

A Catalogue of the Maps in this Book.

1	World	Fol. 12	41	Japan	444
2	EUROPE	16	42	Maldives Islands	448
3	England, Scotland, & Ireland,	21	43	Ceylon	450
4	England	23	44	The Isles of Sonde	454
5	Wales	32	45	The Philippine Islands	456
6	Scotland	36	46	The Molucca Islands	458
7	Ireland	42	47	AFRICA	461
8	Denmark	53	48	Barbary	468
9	Sweden and Norway	65	49	Fez and Morocco	470
10	Muscovia, &c.	72	50	Algier	480
11	Poland	80	51	Egypt	489
12	Tartary in Europe	88	52	Biledulger, Zaara, Guiny, &c.	503
13	Moldavia, Valachia, Transilv.	95	53	Ethiopia, or Habessinia	509
14	Hungaria	100	54	Congo, &c.	522
15	Germany	114	55	Cafferia & Monomotapa	524
16	The United Provinces	160	56	Zanguebar	527
17	The Spanish Provinces	174	57	The Isles of Azores	529
18	France	190	58	The Canary-Islands	531
19	Spain	202	59	Cape Verde Islands	534
20	Portugal	221	60	Madagascar, &c.	537
21	Italy	225	61	Maltha	540
22	Helvetia, or Schwitterland	228	62	AMERICA	542
23	Savoy and Piedmont	236	63	Magellanica	546
24	Sicily	256	64	Chili and Paraguay	550
25	Slavon, Croatia, Dalmat. &c.	260	65	Brazile	553
26	Servia, Bulgaria, &c.	266	66	Amazon, Peru, Guyana, Castell-	
26	Greece	269		la del Or, &c.	556
28	ASIA	341	67	The Western Islands	564
29	The Turk. Empire in Asia	345	68	Jamaica	567
30	Canaan, or the Holy Land	358	69	Bermudas, between 574,	575
31	Armenia	362	70	Barbadoes	577
32	Cyprus, the Isles of Asia Min.	373	71	New Spain	576
33	Turkish Empire in general	382	72	New Mexico	585
34	Arabia	386	73	Florida, and the Lakes of Ca-	
35	Persia	392		nada	587
36	Tartaria in Asia	407	74	Carolina	589
37	Empire of the Great Mogul	415	75	Virginia and Maryland	591
38	India on this side Ganges	423	76	Pensilvania, and New Jersey	597
39	India beyond Ganges	431	77	New Engl. and New York	606
40	China	436	78	Northw. part of America	619

Geography Rectified :

OR, A

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

WORLD.

In all its Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries, Islands, Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bayes, Capes, Ports; Their Ancient and Present Names, Inhabitants, Situations, Histories, Customs, Governments, &c.

As also their Commodities, Coins, Weights, and Measures, Compared with those at LONDON.

Illustrated with Seventy eight MAPS.

The Third Edition, Enlarged. To which is added a Compleat Geographical Index to the Whole, Alphabetically digested.

The whole Work performed according to the more Accurate Observations and Discoveries of Modern Authors.

By ROBERT MORDEN.

L O N D O N .

Printed for Robert Morden and Thomas Cockerill, at the Atlas in Cornhill, and at the Three Legs in the Poultry, over-against the Stocks-Market. MDCXCIII.

To his most Worthy and most Honoured Friend,

Mr. THOMAS GODDARD,

Of London, MERCHANT.

S I R,

HAVING made many Considerable Improvements and Additions to my *Geography* in this Third Edition, I have all the reason in the world to shelter it once more under the Patronage of your Name, whose Affairs Abroad have not only given you a better Knowledge and Experience of Foreign Parts; but whose Encouragement and Bounty, next to Divine Goodness, have only contributed to its Production, which otherwise with its poor Author, must have for ever lain latent under the Horizon of unknown Obscurity, and irresistible Poverty. The declining therefore the Imputation of Ingratitude, is my only Plea; and though it may not be pleasing to you, yet not to have done it in my Circumstances, would have been my just Crime. I humbly therefore beg your Goodness will be pleased to add to your former Kindnesses, that of passing by the Imperfections of what is offered. In excuse of which, I can only say, That as 'tis not the Industry,

Industry of one Age that can rectify and compleat the *Ataxie* of *Geography*; nor the work of any one man that of *Coins*, *Weights*, and *Measures*; so a well-meaning Essay towards both, I hope will find a Courteous Entertainment from the more judicious and unprejudiced Reader: For I have this, I will not say to justify, but to excuse at least, my boldness and forwardness, that if I had known these things to have been but tolerably performed by others, I had neither troubled my Reader, nor mis-spent my own time about the Rectification of them; wherein, although I have again made many Corrections and Amendments, yet that I have made good some mens Expectations, and freed them from all defects and oversights, neither my Fears nor my Modesty will permit me to be confident of; so that knowing this Work which I have undertaken, is liable to common Censure, I am bold to shrowd it under your Protection, humbly imploring your kind Reception and Pardon for this my Presumption; for which, and for the excess of many Favours, I shall ever pray for the Prosperity of You and Yours; and for ever acknowledge my self,

Your most Humble, most Faithful,

and most Obliged Servant,

Robert Morden.

To the R E A D E R.

SO great was the attempt of my first Essay, in the publishing of my *Geography Rectifi'd*, that for my heedless presumption I can alledge no excuse, unless, That the zeal of my love for its Truth, so transported my senses, as I considered not the weight I undertook. And therefore I again crave pardon for the audacity of that Attempt. Humbly acknowledging, a Work of that concernment and difficulty in it self, did well deserve the conjunction of many heads and hands; and surely more advantageous had it been unto *Geography*, to have fallen into the Endeavours of some able Advancers, that might have performed it unto the life, and added Authority thereto. For I am not ignorant of the discouragement of Contradiction, of the difficulty of Dissuasion, from radicated beliefs of what cold requitals some have found in their Redemptions of Truth; and how ingenious Discoveries have been dismissed with obliquity, and censured with singularity: But the kind Reception it found from several Worthy and Learned Gentlemen, more especially that Influence that it received from the two most Learned Universities of the World, Oxford and Cambridg, bath once more drawn me upon the Horizon of Publick View, not as a Master, but as a poor Labourer, carrying the Carved Stones, and the Polished Pillars of the more skilful Architects to set them in my mean Fabrick. I have indeed laid my building upon other mens foundations; for who in this Subject can do otherwise? Nor do I hold it a Plagiarist to say, I have used their Richest Jewels to adorn this Work. In excuse whereof give me leave to plead, That in all Arguments and Subjects which have been written upon, from the infancy of Learning, to this Age, there hath been a continual strife and emulation among Writers, to mend, supply, or methodize whatsoever hath been done before. It would be too tedious to reckon up the several Authors on some one Subject, being a Truth so obvious as not to need much proof,

To the R E A D E R.

proof; nor is it less apparent, that still the latter must needs have a great advantage beyond the former, by adding the experience of his own times to the perusal of what was formerly attained unto; more especially in History and Geography; for tho in the Axioms, Theorems and Propositions of Logick, Philosophy, Mathematicks, &c. that which was once Truth remains so for ever; yet in History there is a necessity of Continuation, and in Geography of Alteration from time to time; so that as 'tis no presumption to write upon this Subject, tho treated of by others famous for Learning and Parts; so it is a boldness justifiable by truth, to affirm that all former Geographies diligently compared with the more accurate Observations and Discoveries of late years, are greatly defective, and strangely erroneous. And that I may not be thought to be singular in my assertion, see what the Industrious Mr. Wright said in his Correction of Errors in Navigation; where he tells us, That the Longitude of Places would well deserve both Labour and Cost. And tho the Rectification of them were more a busie and expensive work, than profitable; yet most worthy and necessary to be laboured in, as without which all Charts, Maps, Globes, and all other Hydrographical and Geographical Descriptions cannot be freed from many intricate absurdities wherewith they are now every where pestered and perplexed: And who that loveth Truth, saith he, can patiently endure the Mariners common and constant complaint of 150 or 200 Leagues error in the distance between the Bay of Mexico and the Azores (or that which is more intolerable and monstrous) of 600 Leagues difference in the distance between Cape Mendosino, and Cape Californio? And in another place he tells us, that the best Hydrographers of that Age found such difficulties in labouring to bring their Marine Descriptions to some correspondence of truth, that tired herewith, in the end they have holden it impossible; wherein notwithstanding saith he, they err in holding that to be simply impossible, which cannot be done by such ways and means as they know and use.

And the Ingenious Mr. Hally tells us in one of his Philosophical Transactions, That the Dutch Maps were out more than 10 Degrees.

To the R E A D E R.

grees. But Sanson's 18 Degrees in distance between London and Ballasore. And in truth as to all the Dutch and French Maps that I have seen, they were so false and imperfect, that as I was obliged in my first Edition to alter many places in Europe 3 Degr. of Latitude, and more than 5 in Longitude; to make Asia and America wholly new, and to rectify Africa more than 10 Degr. And in the second Impression to insert more than 20 New Maps of Countries, some never extant in any Geography before: So also in this Third Edition I have added a Geographical Index to the whole Work, Alphabetically digested. As also many Cities, Towns, Islands, Rivers, with the Ancient and Modern Names, with many other Improvements, which were omitted in the former; so that 'tis in truth a New Geography. And yet I know this wants the Helps and advantages of a more Learned Pen; and indeed it ought to have been freed from those frequent avocations and disturbances that attend a publick Shop and Trade. These were in truth too great disadvantages for the rendring a Book of this nature so compleat and perfect, and of so constant and regular a stile, as might be expected from others, whose quiet doors, and unmolested hours afford no such Distractions. However, in the composing of this, I have taken a due regard and greater care in the choice of Authors; nor have I been less studious in avoiding weak and frivolous Relations, but to present plainly the Truth of Geography and History from its first beginning, so far as 'tis made known to us by the most approved Writers. And all this after many years experience, not only in making and projecting of Globes, Maps, &c. but also in examining and comparing of the Relations, Discoveries, Observations, Draughts, Journals, and Writings, as well of the Ancient as Modern Geographers, Travelers, Mariners, &c. wherein I have taken much pains, and spent much time; tho to my own profit I have done nothing: Only may this be but useful and acceptable to the young Gentry and Scholars of England, and I am sure of this one advantage, That I shall have many an idle hour the less to account for.

To the R E A D E R.

Some may yet think the Maps too small, and the Discourse too short, and indeed so do I; but then be pleased to consider, that my Design was Brevity, wherein I rather consulted your Advantage, by rendring the Book both more Portable, and less Chargeable; so that I was often times more solicitous and concerned to consider what, than what not to write: Yet have industriously endeavour'd by insertion of the most important Observables, that nothing material either in the Maps or Descriptions may be wanting, to present you with such a satisfactory view of the Earthly Globe, and its respective parts, as may make good our Title: For without vanity it may be affirmed, that as compendious as it is, yet you have therein now summed up the Reverend Observations of the Ancient Strabo, Pliny, and Ptolomy; the choice Rarities of the Nubian Geographer; the unwearied Industry of Mercator and Munster; the Great World of Ortelius and Maginus; the stately Volumes of Bleau and Johnson; the Modern and Applauded Maps of Du Val and Sanson; nay, the Quintessence of the Chorographies, Topographies, Relations, Journals, and Travels of most Authors extant. So that if not large enough for the Readings of the most Curious and much at Leisure, yet may serve as a helpful Introduction to their more Voluminous Traëts; and to others, I hope, fully satisfactory. At least I am confident it may be sufficient to demonstrate the great Errors of the Old Maps, and the necessity of New and Larger; but this is not to be performed without a greater Stock than I am Steward of. And the Encouraging Gentry of England have been so often imposed upon by pretenders to Mapping, that I despair of making any Proposals, and consequently of ever doing of them. And indeed 'tis now time for me to provide for a future Estate, where there will be better Rewards for the true and faithful Service of

Your most Humble and Obedient Servant,

R O B E R T M O R D E N.

An

A N

Introduction

T O

GEOGRAPHY.

G E O G R A P H Y is a Science which Teacheth the Description and Dimension of all the Earth, as it doth together with the Water, compose that round Body, which from its form is called the Orb or Globe of the Earth; Describing the Scituations, and Measuring the Distances of all its parts.

The Earth is placed in respect of the other Planets or Stars of the Universe, according to Ptolomy and Tycho, in the Centre, fixed and immoveable; but according to Copernicus, between the Orbs of Mars and Venus, moveable.

For according to Celestial Appearances, one of these two Hypotheses must be granted: 1. That the Earth is placed in the Center, immoveable, and that all the Celestial Bodies do move round it in their Diurnal and Annual Revolutions, as in Fig. 1.

2. Or that the Sun is the Center of the Planets and Fixed Stars, which have no daily Motion, but that this Earth, Sea, and Air about it, hath a twofold Motion, one Diurnal, about its own Center in 24 hours, whereby all its parts are alternately enlightned, and Day and Night successively enjoyed; the other, its Annual Motion, by which it is carried about the Sun in the space of a Year, whereby all places in course enjoy Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter. Fig. 2.

B

These

These *Hypotheses*, with the Circles of the Sphere, and Motion of the Planets, you will find explicated and demonstrated more at large, in my Introduction to Astronomy and Geography.

The *Globe* of the *Earth* is variously Described by Geographers into *Lines* and *Parts*, which are either *Real* or *Imaginary*.

The *Real* parts of the *Terrestrial Globe* are *Earth* and *Water*. The *Imaginary* parts are certain *Lines*, which are not materially, but for the better understanding of this Science, are supposed to be on or above the *Earth*.

These *Lines* are either *Strait*, or *Circular*. The *Axis* is a strait line passing through the middle or Center of the *Earth*, which is the Diameter of the Universe; the extreme points or ends whereof, are called the *Poles*; the one Point is called the *Arctic*, or *North-Pole*, the other the *Antarctic*, or *South-Pole*.

These *Poles* are twofold; 1. The *Poles* of the *World*, or *Equator*, upon which is made the daily Motion from *East* to *West*. 2. The *Poles* of the *Ecliptick*, upon which the *Earth*, or all the *Celestial Bodies* do make their *Yearly Revolution* from *West* to *East*.

The *Circular Lines* are divided into the greater and the lesser: The *Greater Circles* are such as divide the *Globe* into two equal parts, and are four in number, *Meridian*, *Horizon*, *Equator*, *Ecliptick*: And these are either fixed, as the *Equator* and *Ecliptick*; or moveable with the mutation of places, as the *Meridian*, and *Horizon*.

The *Horizon*, the Boundary or Termination of our sight, is the only Great Circle observable by the eye; for being upon a Plain in any fair Day or Night, and looking where the Heavens and Earth part, we see an apparent Circle, which divides the visible part of *Heaven* from the invisible; extending it self into a strait line, from the Superficies of the *Earth* every way round about that place you stand upon; dividing the *Heavens* into two unequal parts, which is designed out by the sight, and is sometimes greater or lesser, according to the condition of the place. But this *Horizon* is not the true *Horizon*, but parallel to it, and therefore called the *Sensible* or *visible Horizon*, comprehending all that space of the earth which is visible, and distinguishing it from the rest which lieth under, and is invisible.

The other *Horizon*, which is called the *True* or *Rational Horizon*, is a Great Circle, dividing that part of the Heavens which is above us, from that part which is under us, exactly into two equal parts, passing through the Center of the *Earth*, always certain and the same; suppose a Line of Direction perpendicular to it, passing through the Point, directly over our head, called the *Zenith*, and another directly

directly under our feet, called the *Nadir*, which are the two *Poles* of the *Horizon*, and 90 degrees distant from it.

By this Circle our Days and Nights are measured; for that time wherein the Sun continueth above the *Horizon*, we call an Artificial Day, and the time that he is under it, the Night; it also shews the Rising and Setting of the Stars and Planets; for when they come up from the dark *Hemisphere*, they are said to Rise, and *per contra*, when they go down, are said to Set.

The *Meridian* is a Circle passing through the *Poles* of the *Earth*, and the *Vertical* or *Zenith* point of the *Horizon*, crossing it at right Angles, dividing the *Earth* into two equal parts or *Hemispheres*, in the Points of *North* and *South*; the one *Eastern*, the other *Western*: And is so called, because when the Sun cometh to the *Meridian* of any place, it is *Noon*, or *Mid-day*: Many in number, because all places from *East* to *West*, have several *Meridians*:

Amongst these, one is of special Note and Use, which Geographers call the *first* or *chief Meridian*: This *first Meridian* is that from which the *Longitudes* of places are reckoned: In this *Meridian* the *Poles* of the *World* are supposed to be fixed; and in this Circle, the *Latitude* of Places, or *Height* of the *Poles* are numbred.

The *Equator*, or Line under the *Equinoctial*, is a great Circle encompassing the very middle of the *Earth* between the two *Poles*, dividing it into two equal parts from *North* to *South*; and it is divided, as all great Circles are, into 360 equal parts or degrees. It is called *Equator*, either because it is equally distant from the *Poles* of the *World*, or rather because when the Sun comes to this Line, which is twice in the Year, viz. in its entrance into *Aries*, which is about the 10th or 11th of *March*; and again in *Libra* about the 12th or 13th of *September*, he makes equality of *Days* and *Nights* throughout the *World*; from it are the *Latitudes* of places numbred upon the *Meridian*, either *North* or *South*; upon it the *Longitude* of places are reckoned: It measures the Quantity of Artificial and Natural Days, Hours, &c. Therefore its Degrees are called *Tempora*, Times, and is divided into 24 hours, 15 degrees thereof to an hour; for 15 times 24, makes 360 degrees; every degree is 4 minutes of Time, for 4 times 15, is 60 minutes, or an hour.

The *Ecliptick*, so called because the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon are here made, is an Oblique Circle crossing the *Equator* in two opposite Points, called the *Equinoctial Points*; and is divided into 12 parts, called the 12 Signs. It is called *Via Solis*, because the Sun always goes under it in its annual Course; but the rest of the Planets

have their deviations either *North* or *South* from this Line. This Circle hath 2 Poles; for as the *Meridians* meet in the Poles of the World, so the Circles of *Longitude* drawn through the 12 Signs, meet in the Poles of the *Ecliptick*, each Pole of the *Ecliptick* being distant from its correspondent Pole of the world, 23 deg. 30 min. and are called *North* or *South*, according to their position next the *North* or *South* Poles of the World.

The *Meridian* that passeth through the *Equinoctial* Point of the *Ecliptick* in the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, is called the *Equinoctial Colure*; and that which passeth through the beginning of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, is called the *Solstitial-Colure*.

These *Colures* divide the *Ecliptick* into four equal parts, which are called *Cardinal Points*; for according to the Sun's approach unto any of them, the Season of the Year is altered into *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*.

The *Lesser Circles* or *Lines* are Named with particular Names, as *Tropicks* and *Polar Circles*.

The *Tropicks* are parallel Circles to the *Equator*, distant from it 23 Degrees and a half: That on the *North-side* of the *Equator*, is called the *Tropick of Cancer*, where the *Sun* hath the greatest *North declination*, and maketh our longest Day and shortest Night, which is about the 11th or 12th of *June*: The other on the *South-side* is called the *Tropick of Capricorn*, in which point the *Sun* hath its greatest *South Declination*, making our shortest Day, and longest Night, which is about the 11th or 12th of *December*.

The *Polar Circles* are parallels, compassing the *Poles* of the *World* at 23 Degrees and an half distance; that about the *North-Pole* is called the *Arctick Circle*, the other the *Antarctick Circle*, because opposite to it: As in *Fig. 3*.

These *Tropicks* and *Polar Circles* divide the *Earth* into five parts, called by the *Greeks*, *Zones*, from *Ζώνη*, *Cingulum*, as enclosing the whole *Earth* within their respective *Districts*; of these five *Zones*, three were accounted by the *Ancients* to be so intemperate, as to be uninhabitable; one of them by reason of the *Sun's* beams continually darting upon the same; and this they called the *Torrid Zone*, terminated by the *Tropicks* on each side: The other two, the one comprehended within the *Arctick Circle*, and the other compassed by the *Antarctick*; by reason of the extreme *Cold*, they thought uninhabitable, as being so remote from the *Sun's* Beams: But only the remaining two were accounted *Temperate*, and therefore *Habitable*; the

the one lying between the *Arctick Circle*, and the *Tropick of Cancer*, and the other between the *Antarctick* and the *Tropick of Capricorn*.

Thus much of the *General Geography*: The *Special* is that which setteth forth the Description of the *Terrestrial Globe*, so far forth as 'tis divided into distinct parts or places: And is either, 1. The Description of some great integrating part of the *Earth*. 2. Or of some one Region, and so is properly called *Chorography*. 3. Or of some particular place in a Region or Countrey, which is *Topography*.

According to the greater integrating parts thereof, the *Ancients* divided the whole *Earth* into three great parts, viz. *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, to which is now added a fourth, viz. *America*: these are again divided into *Provinces*, *Countries*, *Kingdoms*, &c. And each of these are again subdivided into *Earldoms*, *Baronies*, *Lordships*, &c. These three kinds or parts make up the perfect Subject of *Geography*.

Again, every part and place of the *Earth* is considered in its self, or according to its *Adjuncts*, and so it is either *Continent* or *Island*.

A *Continent* is a great quantity of Land, in which many great *Kingdoms* and *Countries* are conjoined together, and not separated one from another by any Sea, as *Europe*, *Asia*, &c.

An *Island* is a part of the *Earth* compassed and environed round about with *Water*, as *Great Britain* and *Ireland*.

These are again observable parts, both of *Continents* and *Islands*, viz. *Peninsula*, *Isthmus*, *Promontorium*.

Peninsula quasi pene Insula, is a part of Land, which being almost environed and encompassed round with *Water*, is yet joined to the firm Land by some little *Isthmus*, as *Africa* is joined to *Asia*, or *Morea* to *Greece*, by the *Greeks* called *Chersonesus*.

An *Isthmus* is a narrow neck of Land betwixt two Seas, joining the *Peninsula* to the *Continent*, as that of *Darien* in *America*, or *Corinth* in *Greece*.

A *Promontory* is a high Hill or Mountain, lying out as an elbow of Land into the *Sea*, the utmost end of which is called a *Cape*, as the *Cape of Good Hope*, and *Cape Verde*.

The *Adjuncts* of a place are either such as respect the *Earth* it self, or the *Heavens*: Those that agree to a place in respect of the *Earth*, are three in number, viz. the *Magnitude* or Extent of a Country, the *Bounds* or *Limits*, the *Quality*.

The *Magnitude* comprehends the length and breadth of a place.

The *Bounds* of a Country is a Line terminating it round about, distinguishing it from the bordering *Lands* or *Waters*.

The *Quality* of a place is the Natural Temper and Disposition thereof.

A *Place* in regard of the *Heavens* is either *East*, *West*, *North*, or *South*.

Those places are properly *East* which lie in the *Eastern Hemisphere*, (terminated by the first *Meridian*) or where the *Sun* riseth.

Those are *West* which lie Western of the said *Meridian*, or towards the setting of the *Sun*.

Those places are properly *North* which lie betwixt the *Equator* and *Artick-Pole*.

Those *South* which are betwixt the *Equator* and the *Antartick-Pole*.

The *Ancients* did also distinguish the Inhabitants of the *Earth* from the diversities of shadows of Bodies into three sorts, viz. *Periscii*, *Heteroscii*, and *Amphiscii*: the Inhabitants of the *Frigid Zone* (if any such are) were termed *Periscii*, because the shadow of Bodies have there a Circular motion in 24 hours, the *Sun* neither rising nor setting but in a greater portion of time.

The Inhabitants of the *Temperate Zones* they called *Heteroscii*, because the *Meridian* shadows bend towards either *Pole*, towards the *North* among those that dwell within the *Tropic of Cancer* and the *Artick Circle*; towards the *South* amongst those that dwell within the *Tropic of Capricorn* and the *Antartick Circle*.

The Inhabitants of the *Torrid Zone* they called *Amphiscii*, because the Noon or Mid-day shadow, according to the time of Year, doth sometimes fall toward the *North*, sometimes towards the *South*: when the *Sun* is in the *Northern Signs*, it falleth towards the *South*: and towards the *North*, when in the *Southern Signs*. And because of the different sight of opposite Habitations, the *Ancients* have divided the Inhabitants of the *Earth* into *Perieci*, *Anteci*, and *Antipodes*.

The *Perieci* are such as live under the same parallel, being equally distant from the *Equator*, but in opposite points of the same parallel.

The *Anteci* are such as have the same *Meridian*, and parallel equally distant from the *Equator*, but the one *North*, and the other *South*.

The *Antipodes* are such as inhabit two places of the *Earth* which are Diametrically opposite one to the other. See Fig. 4.

The *Ancients* did also divide the *Earth* in *Climates* and *Parallels*.

A *Climate* is a space of *Earth* comprehended betwixt any two places, whose longest day differ in quantity half an hour.

A *Parallel* is a space of *Earth*, wherein the days increase in length a quarter of an hour: so that every *Climate* contains two *Parallels*.

These

These *Climates* and *Parallels* are not of equal quantity, for the first is longer than the second, and the second likewise greater than the third, &c. At the *Latitude*, where the longest days are increased half an hour longer than at the *Equator*, viz. longer than 12 hours, The first *Climate* begins, which is at the *Latitude* of 8 degrees, 34 minutes; and in the *Latitude* of 16 degrees, 43 minutes, where the days are increased an hour longer than at the *Equator*. The second *Climate* begins, and so outwards. But because the *Ancients*, and also *Ptolomy*, supposed that part of the *Earth* which lies under the *Equator* to be inhabitable, therefore they placed the first *Climate* at the *Latitude* of 12 degrees, 43 minutes, where the longest day is 12 hours $\frac{1}{4}$ long; and the second *Climate* to begin at the *Latitude* of 20 degrees, 34 minutes, where the longest day is 12 hours and $\frac{1}{4}$ long; &c. 'Tis needless indeed to take any more notice of them, than thus much only; that they that describe the Situation of places by *Climates* and *Parallels*, had as good say nothing.

The *Terraqueous Globe* is but an Imaginary point compared to the vast expansion of the *Universe*, though of it self of great Magnitude; for Geographers divide it into 360 parts of degrees, and each degree into 60 minutes, which are so many *Italian Miles*; so that the *Circumference* thereof is 21600 miles, and the *Diameter*, or *Axis*, is 6875 miles, and its *Superficies* in square miles, is reckoned to amount to 148510584 of the same measure.

'Tis a common Opinion, that 5 of our *English feet* make a *Geometrical pace*, 1000 of these *paces* make an *Italian mile*, and 60 of these miles in any great *Circle* upon the *Spherical surface* of the *Earth*, or *Sea*, make a degree; so that a degree of the *Heavens* contains upon the surface of the *Earth*, according to this account, 60 *Italian miles*, 20 *French* or *Dutch Leagues*, 15 *German miles*, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Spanish Leagues*, and 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ *English miles*.

But according to several Experiments made, the quantity of a degree is thus variously found to be: By *Albazard* an *Arabian*, 333333 *Arabian feet* in one degree, which reduced to our *English measure* is 367283 feet, or 70 miles, and $\frac{2868}{3265}$ parts of a foot. By *Ptolomy* 360000 *Rhynland feet*, which reduced to our *English feet* is 371900, or 70 miles $\frac{115}{204}$. By *Wilbrodus Snellius*, An. 1613. 342000 *Rhynland feet*, in *English* 353306 feet, or 67 miles fere. By *Norwood* in his Experiment between *York* and *London*, finds one degree upon the *Earth* to contain 367200 feet, which makes 69 $\frac{1}{2}$. By *Picard* a *Frenchman*, about 73 *Italian miles*, and is the nearest measure yet found by these Experiments to answer to a degree of the *Heavens*; so that the

the circumference of the *Earth* then is 25020 miles, the *Diameter* 7958 in *English* miles.

I shall here note, That no Country doth in all parts of its *Territories* make use of the same extent in measuring: The *Germans* have their great, little, and ordinary miles; the *Leagues* of *France* and *Spain* are of different lengths, and so are the miles in our own Country.

The *Earth* (as was said before) is encompassed about with the *Water*, which washing and surrounding the dry Land, cuts out and shapes so many winding *Bays*, *Creeks*, and meandering *Inlets*, and seems nowhere so much confined and penned as in the *Straits* of *Magellan*, from whence again expatiating, it spreads its self into two immense, and almost boundless *Oceans*, which give *Terminaries* to the four *Regions* of the *Earth*, and extending it self round them all, is but one continued *Ocean*.

The *Water* is either *Ocean*, *Sea*, *Straits*, *Creeks*, *Lakes*, or *Rivers*.

The *Ocean* is a general Collection or Rendezvous of all *Waters*.

The *Sea* is a part of the *Ocean*, and is either exterior, lying open to the shore, as the *British* or *Arabian Seas*; or interior, lying within the Land, to which you must pass through some Strait, as the *Mediterranean*, or *Baltick Seas*.

A *Strait* is a narrow part or Arm of the *Ocean*, lying betwixt two *Shores*, and opening a way into the *Sea*, as the *Straits* of *Gibraltar*, the *Hellepont*, &c.

A *Creek* is a small narrow part of the *Sea* that goeth up but a little way into the Land, otherwise called a *Bay*, a *Station*, or *Road* for *Ships*.

A *Lake* is that which continually retains and keeps *Water* in it, as the *Lakes Nicaragua* in *America*, and *Zaire* in *Africa*.

A *River* is a small Branch of the *Sea* flowing into the Land, courting the Banks whilst they their Arms display, to embrace her silver waves.

Of the Names of the Ocean.

According to the four *Quarters* it had four Names: From the *East* it was called the *Eastern*, or *Oriental Ocean*; from the *West* the *Western*, or *Occidental Ocean*; from the *North* the *Northern*, or *Subtentrional*; and from the *South* the *Southern*, or *Meridional Ocean*: But besides these more general Names, it hath other particular *Appellations*, according to the Countries it boundeth upon, and the nature of the

Sea:

Sea: As it lies extended towards the *East*, it is called the *Chinese Sea*, from the adjacent Country of *China*: Towards the *South* 'tis called *Oceanus Indicus*, or the *Indian Sea*, because upon it lies the *Indians*: Where it touches the Coast of *Persia*, it is called *Mare Persicum*: So also *Mare Arabicum*, from *Arabia*: So toward the *West* is the *Ethiopian Sea*. Then the *Atlantick Ocean*, from *Atlas*, a Mountain or Promontory in *Africa*; but more Westward near to *America*, it is called by the *Spaniards*, *Mar del Nort*; and on the other side of *America*, it is called *Mar del Zur*, or *Mare Pacificum*. Where it toucheth upon *Spain*, it is called *Oceanus Hispanicus*, by the *English* the Bay of *Biscay*: The *Sea* betwixt *England* and *France* is called the *Channel*; between *England* and *Ireland* the *Irish Sea*: Between *England* and *Holland* it is called by some the *German*, or rather the *British Ocean*: Beyond *Scotland* it is called *Mare Caledonium*; higher towards the *North* it is called the *Hyperborean*, or *Frozen Sea*; more Eastward, upon the Coast of *Tartary*, the *Tartarian Sea*; or *Seythian Ocean*, &c.

The Names of the *Inland Seas* are, 1. The *Baltick Sea*, by the *Dutch* called the *Oost Zee*, by the *Inhabitants* *Die Belt*, lying between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the chief Entrance whereof is called the *Sound*.

2. *Pontus Euxinus*, or the *Black Sea*; to which joins *Mæotis Palus*, now *Mar de Zabacke*, on the *North*; and *Mar Marmora* on the *South*.

The third is the *Caspian* or *Hyrcanian Sea*. By the *Persians*, *Kursum*.

The fourth is the *Arabian Gulf*, *Mare Erythæum*, *Mare Rubrum*, or the *Red Sea*. *Mer Rouge Gallis*, *Mare Rosso*, *Italis*.

The fifth is the *Persian Gulf*, or the *Gulf de Eleatif*, & de *Bassora*.

The sixth is *Mare Mediterraneum*, by the *English* the *Straits*, by the *Spaniards*, *Mar de Levant*; the beginning or entrance of it is called the *Straits of Gibraltar*, rather *Gibal-Tarif*.

Now that all *Places*, *Cities*, *Towns*, *Seas*, *Rivers*, *Lakes*, &c. may be readily found out upon the *Globe*, or *Map*, all *Geographers* do, or should place them according to their *Longitude* and *Latitude*; the use of which in the absolute sense is to make out the position of any *Place* in respect of the whole *Globe*, or to shew the *Situation* and *distance* of one place from, and in respect of any other.

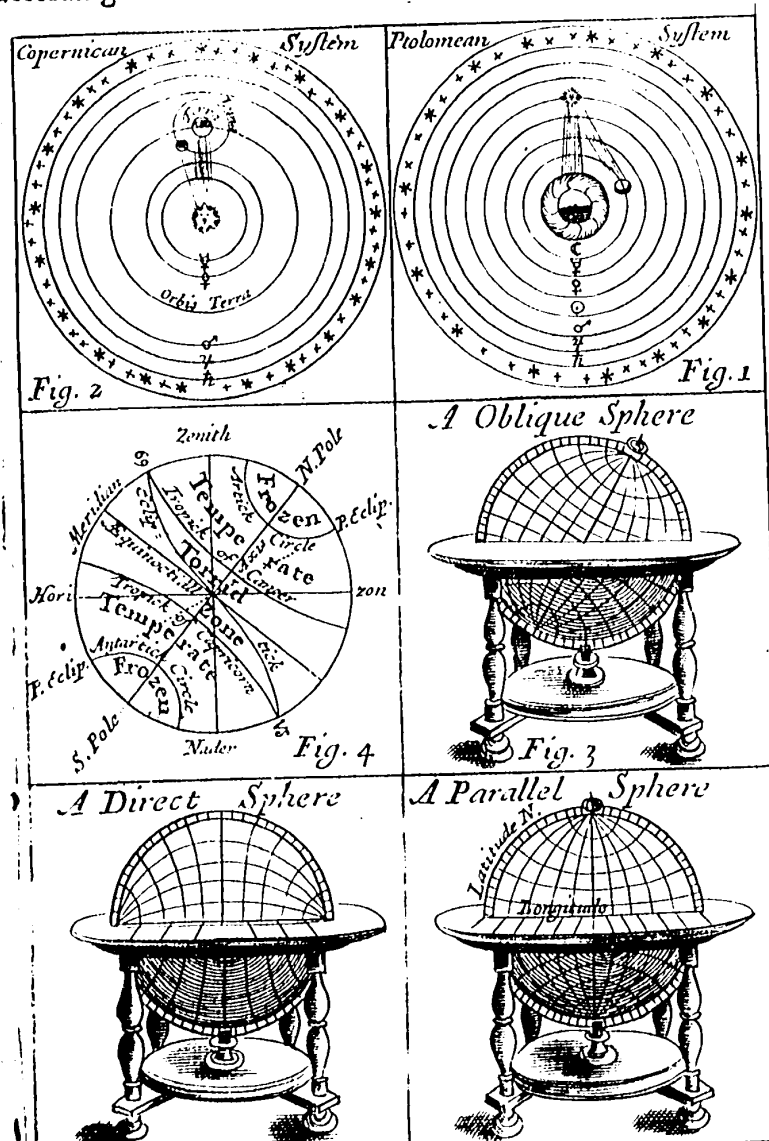
Longitude is the distance of a place from the first *Midian* reckoned in the degrees of the *Equator*, beginning by some at the *Cannaries*, by others at the *Azores*; by reason of which Confusion, I have made the *Longitudes* in this *English Geography* to begin from *London*, and are reckoned Eastward and Westward, according as they are situated from

C

London

London on the top of the Map. And have also added the *Longitude* from the *Tenerif* round about the *Globe* of the *Earth* at the bottom of the Map, as usually in the *Dutch Maps*, that so you may by inspection only, see the *Truth* or *Error*, if you compare them with the *Tables* or *Maps* formerly Extant.

The *Latitude* of a place is its distance from the *Equator*, reckoned in the degrees of the great *Meridian*, and is either *North* or *South*, according as it lies between the *North* and *South-Poles* of the *Equator*.



An Advertisement concerning the Projection and Uses of General and Particular Maps.

Although the Description of the *Earth* upon the *Globe* be most proper to the Understanding, and commensurable to Nature; yet there are several ways to project it in a *Plane* or *Flat*. Two especially are now in use, one by *Parallelogram*, the other by *Planisphere*.

Of the Description by Parallelogram.

This used to be divided into the middle by a *Line* drawn from *North* to *South*, representing the great *Meridian*; Cross to this at right Angles another *Line* was drawn from *East* to *West* for the *Equator*. The *Meridians* equally distant, and the *Parallels* also equally extended, and straight *Lines*; and this way of Projection, tho' utterly against the Original Nature and Constitution of the *Globe*, yet the *plan Charts* are bound to follow; indeed 'tis strange to me that this *Sea-Chart*, being one of the most principal Instruments that the *Mariners* have for their direction in *Sailing*, and known to be so greatly and dangerously erroneous, yet is still made use of, by those that would be accounted Excellent.

Of the Description by the Planisphere.

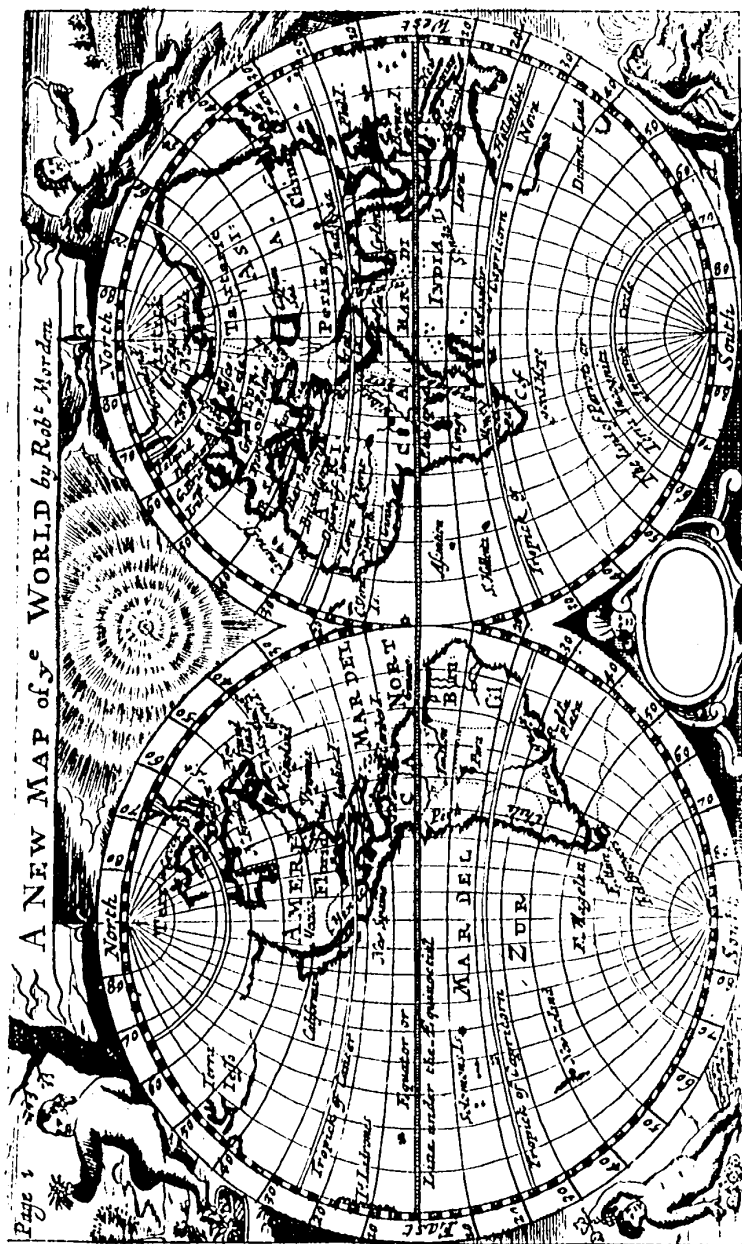
This other way of Projection, represents the face of the *Earth* upon a *Plane* in its own proper figure Spherically, as upon the *Globe*, the *Gibbosity* only allowed for, and this is twofold.

Of the Section by the Equator.

Suppose the *Terrestrial Globe* flatted upon the *Plane* of the *Equator*, and you have this way of Projection, dividing the *Earth* into two Hemispheres, *North* and *South*, where the *Pole* is the Center, the *Equator* is the Circumference, the *Oblique Semi-circle* from *Aries* to *Libra*, is the *North-half* of the *Ecliptick*, the *Parallels* are whole Circles, and the *Meridians* are straight Lines.

Of the Section by the Meridian.

Suppose the *Terrestrial Globe* flatted upon the *Plane* of the *Meridian*, and you have this way of Projection; the *Equator* is here a straight Line, the great *Meridian* is a whole Circle, and the lesser *Meridians* are more Circular, as they come near to the great, only that which passeth through the middle of the Hemisphere, dividing it into two equal parts, is a straight Line; so that the *Meridians* do not equally in distance concur, the *Parallels* are not *Parallels* indeed, and the *Degrees* are unequal. However this way is that which is now most in fashion: it is described by those two great Circles that take up the following Map. The Projection and Delineation of these and other particular Maps will be more at large shewed in my *Introduction to Astronomy* and *Geography*, as aforesaid.



Of Particular Maps.

Particular Maps are but Limbs of the Globe; and therefore, tho they are drawn afunder, yet they are to be made with that proportion, as a Remembring Eye may suddenly acknowledge, and joyn them to the whole Body.

They are most commonly described upon a Parallelogram; but it ought to be with such Consideration, that being but Parts and Members severed from the whole, they yet might make as great an Appearance of Integrity and Truth as can be allowed; and ought to consist of such proportions of Meridians and Parallels, as they truly consisted of in the Globe it self. And because no Countrey is exactly square, so much of the bordering Territories are usually put in, as may shew the Bounds, and fill up the square also.

The true Projection of *Maps* chiefly consists or depends upon the fore-knowledge of the true *Longitude* and *Latitude* of places; which having been so Notorious False, 'tis strange to me how the *Maps* can be true. The *Longitude* is to be expressed by *Meridians* from East to West. The *Latitude* by *Parallels* from North to South: both which may be Circles or strait Lines. I have so projected all these *Maps*, that the Top and Bottom of the square are always North and South, the right and left sides East and West; so that you see each Countrey and place in its true Scituation, as in the Globe or general Map; And have made the *Parallels* and *Meridians* both strait Lines, so that the *Longitude* and *Latitude* are given by Inspection, only the *Meridians* are inclining and concurring towards the Poles, to agree to the Nature of the whole, whereof they are such parts. And here give me leave to advertise, That altho in these small *Maps* the Error is not very discernable; yet certainly some Foreign Geographers, whose *Maps* are now the Fondlings of this Age, did not understand the Projection of the Sphere; for to me it would have been a great shame to have exposed the parts of the World so large, upon so false a Basis; which must needs render them intolerably false in the Distances of Places, had the *Longitudes* and *Latitudes* been never so well adjusted; which indeed are as false as the Distances are.

As to the Graduation of these *Maps*, the Degrees of *Latitude* are divided upon the East and West side: The Degrees of *Longitude* upon the North and South. The South Figures upon the *Maps* are the *Longitudes* from the first *Meridian*, beginning at the Pike of *Tenerriff*, and reckoned round upon the Globe to 360 Degrees. The Northern Figures are the Difference of *Longitudes* from *London*, and are reckoned East or West, according as the Scituation of the place is East or West from *London*.

For from whence to reckon the *Longitude* in all Maps, is a fault of most *Geographers*; and I am not the first that have complained of it; for though there be a Graduation, yet you are uncertain where their first *Meridian* begins.

It will not therefore be amiss, if I tell you the several *Meridians* observed, and the Distance of *Longitude* between these *Meridians*, and their difference from *London*, viz. *Ptolomy's Meridian* was *Junonia Major*, *Plin. Heras. & Helii*, *Ptol. Madera*, teste *Nigro & Ortelio*; rather *Forteventura*, teste *Baud. Herbania, Sansone*. This *Junonia* was from *London* 20 degr.

The *Meridian* of the *Arabian Geographer* is something dubious; for *Herculis Columna* is a Town in *Frifse*, between *Groeningen* and *Coverden*, called *Duvelscutz*, teste *Ortelio*. The *Spaniards* tell us they are in the *Istus Gaditana*, now *Cales* or *Cadez*, where are two Towers so called, *Columnas de Hercules*. Others make the two Mountains *Abila* and *Calpe*, on both sides of the *Herculeum Fretum*, now *Estrecho de Gibraltar*, to be the Pillars of *Hercules*. That of *Abila* is in *Mauritania*, now *Mons Almina*, teste *Clusio*, *Mont des Singes*, *Gallis*. *Scheminckelbergh*, *Belgis*. *Calpe Mons*, now *Gibraltar*. *Clusio*, is a Mountain and City in *Spain*, over-against *Abila*, and about 18 miles distant; now near to, if not the same with *Ceuta*, or *Zeuta*; *Latinis*, *Septa*; *Grecis*, *Septon*; *Mauris Beni Maras* teste *Marmolio*: But forasmuch as it was but 10 Degrees from *London*, and that it passed by the utmost point of the Western Shore, it must rather be from *Herculeum Promontorium*, (not *Hartland Point* in *Devonshire*) but *Cabo Cantin* in *Morocco*, which is from *London* about 10 Degrees.

The *Dutch Meridian* is the *Pike of Teneriff*, the *Nivaria Plin.* teste *Sanfon*. But by the Bishops of *Girone* and *Andrea Bacio*, *Gomera* is the ancient *Nivaria*. However the *Pike* is the most noted place, and indeed the best, if all were well agreed, for the first *Meridian*, and according to the best Observations that have been made, it is from *London* 18 Degrees.

Isola del Ferro, (the *Pluitalia Ptol.* the *Pluvialia Plin.* teste *Andrea Baccio*. But *Niger* tells us *Gomera* is the *iluvialia* of old) now *L'Isle de Fer*, *Gallis*; *Isle de Hierro*, *Hispanis*; the *French Meridian*, is distant from *London* 20 Degrees.

Corvo and *Flores*, the *Meridian* of many Writers and Map-makers, is from *London* 33 Degrees. *St. Michael*, the *Meridian* of our *English Globes*, is about 27.

Pico, the *Meridian* of *Duallens Sea-Charts*, is 31 Degrees.

That of *Graciosa*, the *English Hydrographer*, is about 30 Degrees.

By

By this Table you may easily know from whence most *Geographers* begin their *Longitudes*; and also know how near to truth, by adding or subtracting the proper Numbers in the Table, to or from the Number found in their *Maps*.

As to the Scale in particular Maps, it dependeth upon the Degrees of a great Circle, and the proportion of Miles in each Countrey to such a Degree, which I have discoursed of in Page 2, to which I refer you; only take Notice, That therefore I have made no Scales to the Maps; for the Distance of any two places taken with your Compasses, and applied either to the East or West-side of your Map, which is the Scale of *Latitude*, gives you the Number of Degrees that those two places are distant one from the other, which multiplied by 73, gives you the Number of Geometrical or *Italian Miles*, by 69½ for *English Statute Miles*, by 25 for *French common Leues*, by 17½ for the *Spanish Miles*, by 15 for the common *German, Dutch, Denmark*, and Great *Poland Miles*, by 10 for *Hungarian Miles*, by 12 for *Swedish Miles*, by 80 for the *Muscovian Verstes* or *Vorsts*, by 480 for the *Grecian Stadia*, or 450 according to *Mr. Graves*, by 20 for the *Persian, Arabian*, and *Egyptian Parasanga*, now called *Parfach*, by 24 for the *Mogul or Indian Cos*, according to *Sanfon*, by 250 for the *Chinean Stades*, by 400 for the *Ikins of Japan*; as for the *Turks*, they have no distinction of their Ways by Miles, nor Days by Hours.

Of Europe.



EUROPE, one of the four great Parts of the *World*, is also the most considerable in respect of the Beauty of her Kingdoms and Commonwealths, the Politeness of her Inhabitants, the Excellent Government of her Cities; as also in regard of its Excellency in her Traffick and Commerce, the goodness of her Air, and general Fertility. It is the least Part of all, yet has produced the great *Alexanders* and *Cesars* of the Universe; contains within its Bounds the principal part of the *Roman* and *Grecian* Monarchies; and, which

which to this day furnisheth the other parts of the *World* with Colonies. Its Situation is all in the Northern Temperate Zone, which free the Inhabitants from the insupportable Heats of *Africa*, and from those which also parch the more Southern Climes of *Asia*: The Air is generally sweet and temperate, unless in the remotest Countries of the North: The Soil affords all sorts of Grain and Fruit, of which the other parts of the *World* are often in want: But her highest Glory and Prerogative is, that she is not only Europe, but *Christendom*, and hath imbraced the true Religion. But alas! the strange Schisms, the shameful vices, the lamentable dissensions, the unchristian divisions about Ceremonies and Opinions, are fatal Eclipses of her brightness and splendor, who otherwise might justly have been stiled, The Temple of Religion: The Court of Policy and Government: The Academy of Learning: The Mistress of Arts and Sciences: The Magazine of Trade: The Nurse of Victorious and famous people: And the Paradise of humane felicity.

The length of Europe is variously set down by Geographers. *Cluverius* saith from the Cape of St. Vincent unto the mouth of the River *Oby*, is 900 German, or 3600 Italian miles: I find that the true distance cannot be more than 50 degrees, which multiplied by 73, for so many miles are found to be in a degree, makes 3650 Geometrical or Italian miles. *Sanfon's Map* of Europe makes the distance to be 55 degrees, which multiplied by 73, makes 4015, which is 365 miles more than the greatest distance can be. But the *Great New Atlas* tells us, 'tis 71 degrees of the Equator, which multiplied by 73, makes 5183, which is but 1533 miles too large in the length of Europe.

Maginus tells us, that the distance from *Lisbon* to *Constantinople* is 600 German, or 2400 Italian miles. The true distance I find cannot be more than 32½, which multiplied by 73, makes 2352 miles. But *Sanfon's Map* makes the Distance to be 36, which makes 276 miles too much.

Heylin tells us, that Europe is in length 2800 miles, in breadth 1200 miles; but from whence he begins, or what miles he means, the Reader cannot tell; so that I think he had as good have said nothing.

The Breadth by *Cluverius* from Cape *Matrapan* of the *Morea*, to the North Cape, is reckoned to be 550 German, or 2200 Italian miles. *Maginus* makes it to be almost 600 German, or 2400 Italian miles. The true distance or difference of Latitude is 35 degr. of the Equator, which multiplied by 73 makes 2555 miles. *Sanfon's Map* makes it 38 degrees, which makes 2774 miles, which is 209 miles too much. But the great *Atlas* tells us, it contains about 44 degrees, which makes 3212 miles, 657 miles too large.

Towards the North, Europe is bounded by the Northern Ocean, otherwise

wife called the *Frozen Sea*, by reason of the continual Ice which incommodates those Parts: Towards the West it is limited by the Western, or *Atlantick Ocean*; by the *Mediterranean Sea* toward the South; and beyond that Sea, by part of *Africa*. As for the Eastern Bounds, from the *Mediterranean Sea* to the North, they are these: The *Archipelago*, or *White Sea*, anciently called the *Ægean Sea*. 2. The Streight of *Gallipoli*, or the *Dardanelles*, otherwise called the *Arm of St. George*, and formerly the *Hellepont*. 3. By *Mar di Marmora*, formerly *Mare Propontis*. 4. By the Streight of *Constantinople*, or the Canal of *Mar Maggiore*, formerly the *Thracian Bosphorus*. 5. By the *Black*, or *Mar Maggiore*, formerly *Pontus Euxinus*. 6. By the Streight of *Cassa*, or *Vespero*, otherwise the Mouth of *St. John*, formerly the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*. 7. By *Mare Limen*, otherwise the Sea of *Zabaique* and *Tanais*, formerly *Palus Meotis*. 8. By the River *Donn*, or *Tana*, formerly *Tanais*. 9. By a Line drawn from the most Eastern Winding of *Donn* to the Northern Ocean near *Obi*: Some there are that draw this Line more to the West, from the Sources of *Donn* to the *White Sea*, which is in *Moscovy*, making *Europe* much less than it is. Others inclose within the Limits of *Europe* all the Conquest of the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, which are in the *Asiatick Tartary*.

Europe is divided into Continent and Islands, which contain these Kingdoms or Estates, viz. Towards the North, the Isles of Great Britain, containing the Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, the Principality of *Wales*, with many Islands dependant upon them.

2dly, *Scandinavia*, containing the Kingdoms of 1. *Denmark*, with *Norway*, and *Sweden*. 3dly, The several Kingdoms, Dutchies, &c. of the Grand Czar of *Russia* and *Muscovia*. 4. The Kingdom, Estates, &c. of *Poland* and *Lithuania*.

Towards the Middle, 1. The Northern Estates of *Turky* in *Europe*, viz. 1. *Tartaria Europa*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Transilvania*, and *Hungaria*: 2. The Empire of *Germany*, with its eight Electorates. 3. The Estates of the Republick of *Switzerland*. The *Seven United Provinces*. The *Ten Spanish Provinces*. 4. The Kingdoms of *France*, with its Twelve Governments, and late Acquisitions.

Towards the South: 1. The Kingdoms and Principalities of *Spain*: 2. The Kingdom of *Portugal*. The Kingdoms and Estates in *Italy*. The Estates and Dukedom of *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, &c. The Kingdoms and Isles of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Majorca*, &c. The Southern Estates of *Turky* in *Europe*, viz. *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Ragusa*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*. The Countrey of *Greece*, containing the Kingdoms and parts of *Romania*, or *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, *Thessalia*, *Albania*, *Epirus* and *Grecia*, or

or *Achaia*, and *Peloponnesus*, or the *Morca*, with the Isle of *Negropont*, &c. The Islands of *Europe* are seated, either in the Ocean, the *Mediterranean*, or *Baltick Seas*. The Islands lying in the Ocean, are, the *British Isles* aforesaid; *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, and *Candy*. are the biggest Islands in the *Mediterranean*. The Islands of the *Baltick Sea* we shall speak of in the Description of *Denmark*.

We may consider the Estates of *Europe* according to their Titles, without regard to their Dignity, and say that there is, 1. The Estate of the Church or Pope in *Italy*. 2. Two Empires, *Germany*, and *Turky*. The first half Monarchy, half Commonwealth: The latter only Monarchical. 3. Seven Kingdoms, every one Govern'd by their own Kings, that acknowledge no Superior, viz. *England*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Poland*. That of *France* is most perfect, and descends only to the Heirs male ever since the *Salique-Law*. The five other admit the Female. All are Hereditary, only *Poland*, which is Elective. There are moreover in *Europe* other lesser Kingdoms comprehended under these, as those of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, under the Emperor of *Germany*. That of *Navarre* under the King of *France*. That of *Naples* in *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Majorca*, under the Crown of *Spain*. And those of *Scotland* and *Ireland* under the King of *England*. 4. Eight Electorates, *Meyence*, *Treves*, *Cologne*, *Bohemia*, *Bravaria*, *Saxony*, *Brandenburgh*, and the *Palatinate of the Rhine*. 5. One Arch-Duke, the Duke of *Austria*. 6. Two Great Dukes, of *Moscovy* and *Toscany*. The Prince of the first assumes the Title of Emperor, and indeed it is a Dukedom on which depends thirty other Dutchies, and three Kingdoms. This Duke is absolute over his Subjects, and is called by the general Name of *Gran Czar*. 7. Six Sovereign Dukedoms, besides those, that are under the Empire, *Savoy*, *Lorrain*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, and *Curland*. 8. Four Principalities that depend upon the *Turks*, *Transilvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and the lesser *Tartary*. 9. Seven Commonwealths, the *Seven United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Genova*, *Lucca*, and *Ragusa*. To which some add the Commonwealth of *Mirine* in *Italy*. Lastly, A great number of Principalities and Imperial Free Towns, enjoying a Sovereignty in their Territories, but yet they acknowledg a Superior Power.

The Ecclesiastical Government of *Europe* in general, is either Papal, owning the Pope as Supreme; or Episcopal, owning the King as Supreme in all cases, and Archbishops and Bishops under him. Or Superintendant, which is a kind of Episcopal among the *Lutherans*, but yet owning no Head of the Church on Earth, neither Pope nor King, nor Civil Magistrate. There is also the *Presbyterium*, or Synodical, owning a Presbytery, a Synod, or Lay-Elders, &c. as Supreme, but no Bishops or Superintendants.

There are four Principal Languages reckon'd to be spoken in this part of the World; *Tutonic*, *Latin*, *Greek*, and *Slavonian*. The *Tutonic* is of three sorts, *High Dutch* in Germany, *Saxon* in England and Scotland, *Danish* in Denmark, Sweden, Norway and Ireland. The *Latin* is corrupted into *Italian*, *French*, and *Spanish*. The *Greek* had formerly four *Dialects*, the *Attick*, *Ionick*, *Dorick*, and *Æolick*. The *Slavonian* Language runs through all *Slavonia*, *Bohemia*, *Poland* and *Moscovy*, and all the *Turkish* Empire in Europe. There are also seven other Languages of less Note, which are used in Europe: The *Albanian*, or *Epirotick* in *Epirus* and *Macedonia*. The *Cosack* or *Tartarian* in part of *Poland* and *Tartary*. The *Hungarian* or *Bulgarian* in *Servia*, *Bosnia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Hungary*, &c. the *Finick* in *Finmark* and *Lapland*, *Irish* in *Ireland* and *Scotland*. The *British* is spoken in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, and in *Britany* in *France*. *Biscayn* is spoken only in *Biscay* near to the *Cantabrian* Ocean, or Bay of *Biscay*.



Of the British Isles.

UNDER this Title are comprehended several distinct and famous Islands, the whole Dominion whereof (now United) is under the Command of the King of Great Britain, &c. Bounded on the North and West with the *Hyperborean* and *Ducalidonean* Ocean, on the South divided from France with the *English* Channel, on the East separated from Denmark and *Belgia* with the *British* (by some call'd the *German*) Ocean: But on all sides environed with Turbulent Seas, guarded with Dangerous Rocks and Sands, defended with strong Forts, and walled with a Potent and Royal Navy. Of these Islands one is very large, formerly called *Albion*, now *Great Britain*, comprehending two Kingdoms, *England* and *Scotland*: The other of lesser extent makes one Kingdom, called *Ireland*: The other smaller adjacent Isles are comprehended under one or other of these three Kingdoms, according to the Situation and Congruity with them. Many are the Changes and Alterations that these Islands have received in their Governments since their Original discovery; they were first possessed by divers People, independent one upon the other, supposed to be the *Britains* descended from the *Gauls*; for at the Entrance of the *Romans*, the Island of *Great Britain* was divided into several Nations, each governed by his own King and particular Princes, different in their Ends and Counsels, and so the more easily subdued by the *Roman* Force.

After the *Romans*, the *English Saxons* were called in by the *Britains*, to aid them against the *Picts*. The Inhabitants of *Scotland* (who, after the common manner of Foreign Auxiliaries, soon seized the better part for themselves, and established Seven Kingdoms, commonly called the *Saxon Heptarchy*) Forcing the *Britains*, the Ancient Proprietors, to retire, some into *Britain* in *France* (from whence some think they first came) but most of them into the *Western* and *Mountainous* Part, called by the *Saxons*, *Walish Land*, now *Wales*; where their Posterity still remains.

The State of England in the time of Ptolemy, living in the Reign of the Emperor Antoninus Pius, about the year of Rome 892, and about 95 years since the Conquest thereof by the Emperor Claudius Cæsar. Also a Table of the Saxon Heptarchy.

Ancient Inhabitants	Common Names	Ancient Names of the Towns	De present Names	Saxon Heptarchy
The Cantii of	Kent	Darovenum Rutupie, or Ritupis	Jarrowbury Richborough, vulgo Rochester	Kingdom of Kent
The Rhegni, or, Rhegini	Surrey	Neomagus, or, Noviomagus	Woodcot-Hill, near Winlaton	Kingdom of the South Saxons
	Suffex	Vindoris	Winchester	
The Iceni, or Sime- ni of	Northfolk	Venta Icenorum	Jarrow	Kingdom of the East Angles
	Suffolk Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire	Villa Faurini	St. Edmundsbury	
The Trinobantes, or Trinoantes.	Middlesex	Lononum	London	Kingdom of the East Saxons
	Essex Hertfordshire Part	Camolodanum, or, Camalodanum	Maldon in Essex	
The Brigantes	Yorkshire	Eboracum	Aldburrow York	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Cumberland	Olicina	Inkley	
	Lancashire	Cannabodunum	Aldondbury	
	Durham	Eboracum	Pipeville	
The Otalini, or, Otdenii.	Westmerland	Rhigodunum	Ribbleshead	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Northumberland	Vindobanum	Binchester	
Catvrellani, or, Catvuchlani,	Westmerland	Caturactonium	Catrick in Richm.	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Northumberland	Calatum	Wharfedale	
Coritani, or, Coritavi	Bedfordshire	Coria	Corbridge	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Buckinghamshire	Bremennium	Rochester	
Dobuni, or, Dodunni	Bedfordshire	Salina	Sanday	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Buckinghamshire	Laetodunum	Stony Stratford	
Cornavii	Part of Hertfordshire	Verolamium	Verulam	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Lincolnshire	Lindum	Lincoln	
Part of the Silures	Leicestershire	Ragae, or Ratis	Leicester	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Rutlandshire	Bennaventa	Weldon	
Damonii	Northamptonshire	Corinium	Cirencester	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Nottinghamshire	Deva, or Devana	Westchester	
Belge	Derbyshire	Viroconium	Worcester	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Glostershire	Brannogenium	Worcester	
Damonii	Oxfordshire	Mandubledunum	Manchester	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Shropshire	Ariconium	Kensington	
Damonii	Staffordshire	Uxel, or Uzela	Lytchfield	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Warwickshire	Voliba	Falmouth	
Damonii	Worcestershire	Itea Augusta	Exeter	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Warwickshire	Aqua Calida	Bath	
Damonii	Warwickshire	Vena Belgaram	Winchester	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
	Warwickshire	Danum, or Darno- varia	Dorchester	
Ateburi	Wiltshire	Nalova, or Caleva	Wallingford	

After

After this the Danes broke in, like a violent flood upon the Northumbrians; and though often vanquished, yet being as often victorious, they at last seized on the Monarchy of England, which was sometimes held by the Danes, sometimes by the Saxons; till William Duke of Normandy took it from Harold, and established the Monarchy; which hath ever since continued in a Succession of Eight and twenty Princes, down to our Present Gracious Sovereigns King William and Queen Mary.

OF ENGLAND.



A Table containing the Counties or Shires, their Titles, Cities and Towns, their Latitude, computed distance, and Measured Distance from London. The number of Market-Towns, of Parliament-men, of Parishes in each County, and their ancient Name.

Co.	Counties or Shires.	Titles.	Cities and Towns.	Latitude.	Com. Dist.	Me. Dist.	M. T.	P. M.	Par. Cen.	Old Names.
E.	Hertfordshire	E.	Hertford	51 8	40	94	9	4	115	Hertfordia
E.	Berkshire		Reading	51 23	32	60	12	9	140	Readingum
	Buckinghamshire	D.M.	Buckingham	52 00	44	40	15	4	185	Buckinghamia
	Cambridgeshire	E.	Cambridge	52 15	44	52	7	6	163	Cambridgiam
			Fly, B. C.	52 26	57	68				Deva
	Cheshire C. P.		Chichester, B. C.	53 17	140	182	12	4	68	Canthaphadonia
D.	Cornwall		Launceston	50 49	175	210	26	44	161	Luguvallum
			Turo	50 27	212	263				Durbia (rum)
D.	Cumberland	E.	Carlisle, B. C.	54 59	228	301	16	6	58	Ilca Damnonio.
	Derbyshire	E.	Darby	52 58	98	122	12	4	106	Plimeta
E.	Devonshire	E.	Exeter, B. C.	50 43	140	172				Dunium
		E.	Plymouth	50 25	184	215	40	26	324	Danellum
F.	Dorsetshire	M.	Dorchester	50 41	100	123	22	12	248	Colonia
	Dorsetshire		Dorham, B. C.	54 49	200	262	9	4	62	Canonium
F.	Essex	V. C.	Colchester	51 53	44	50	26	8	415	Clacton
			Chelmsford	51 47	25	28				Hertfordia
	Gloucestershire	D	Gloucester, E. C.	51 54	83	105	28	8	280	Verulamium
	Hampshire	E.	Hatfield	51 49	20	21	16	6	120	Venia Belgarum
		E.	St. Albans	51 45	20	21				Cladentum
	Hampshire	M.	Winchester, C. B.	51 3	54	67	20	26	248	Hertfordia
		I.	Southampton	50 53	62	78				Huntingdonia
	Hertfordshire	V. C.	Hereford, B. C.	51 8	102	130	8	8	176	Dorchester
F.	Huntingdonshire	A. B.	Huntington	52 10	48	57	6	4	71	Roffa
E.	Kent	E.	Canterbury, C.	51 19	46	57	28	20	393	Lengovicus
		E.	Rochester, B.	51 24	27	30				Mancunium
	Lancashire C. P.		Lancaster	54 27	187	232	28	14	61	Rhagae
		E.	Manchester	53 35	137	180				Lindum
	Leicestershire	F.	Leicester	52 40	78	98	12	4	200	Londonium
	Lincolnshire	E.	Lincoln	53 15	102	128	31	12	631	Vestromasterium
F.	Middlesex		London, B. C.	51 31	0	0	5	8	73	Monasteria
			Westminster	51 70	1	1				Novicium
D.	Monmouth		Monmouth	51 52	100	127	7	3	126	Gariabonum
D.	Norfolk		Norwich, B. C.	52 42	90	108	34	12	625	Petoburgum
		E.	Yarmouth	52 44	105	122				Artona Borcelis
F.	Northampton	E.	Peterborough, B. C.	52 35	62	76	13	9	326	Gabritentum
		E.	Northampton	52 10	54	66				Nottinghamia
D.	Northumberland	D.M.E.	Newcastle	55 1	212	276	11	5	47	Oxoniam
	Nottingham	E.	Nottingham	52 59	96	112	9	8	168	Uxora
E.	Oxfordshire	E.	Oxford, B. C.	51 46	47	59	12	10	158	Salopia
F.	Rutland		Oakham	52 42	74	94	2	12	47	Isallia
	Shropshire	E.	Shrewsbury	52 46	124	157				Isallium
			Ludlow	52 27	105	130	16	12	170	Aque Calidae
D.	Somersetshire	E.	Bristol, C. B.	51 22	54	115				Licheldia
		E.	Bath, B. C.	51 23	87	96	14	18	385	Staffordia
F.	Staffordshire	E.	Lichfield, B. C.	52 45	94	118	19	9	130	Gippevium
F.	Suffolk	V. C.	Stamford	52 52	104	128				Vila Faldini
			Ipswich	52 10	60	68	30	15	575	Nemagus
			Bay	52 20	60	60				Agropolis
F.	Surrey	E.	Guildford	51 12	75	83	11	14	140	Cicetria
		E.	Kingston	50 23	10	12				Prasidium
E.	Sussex	E.	Chichester, B. C.	50 48	50	63	17	26	312	Concentium
	Warwickshire	E.	Warwick	52 20	67	80	15	6	158	Concomium
		E.	Coveney, B. C.	52 25	74	92				Scribdenum
	Westmorland		Kendal	54 23	203	258	8	3	26	Pennogonism
E.	Wiltshire	E.	Salisbury B. C.	51 3	70	83	21	31	804	Floracum
			Wilton	51 4	72	86				Richmondia
	Worcestershire	M. F.	Worcester	52 18	55	112	11	9	152	
	Yorkshire	D.	York, A. B. C.	53 53	150	192	53	20	563	
		D.	Richmond	54 24	185	240				

THE better part of the best Island in the whole Earth (anciently, together with Scotland, as was said before, called Great Britain, and sometimes Albion) was by Egbert the 18th King of the West Saxons advanced to the Honour of an *intire Monarchy*, who having with prosperous Arms subdued the principal Kingdoms of the Saxon Heptarchy, stiled himself the first *Monarch*; and commanded this South Part of Britain should be called *Angle*, or *Engle-land*, from the *Angles* a People of the lower Saxons, of whom he was descended; by the French, *Angleterre*; by the Germans, *Englandt*; and by the Inhabitants, *England*.

It is in length (from *Berwick* in the North, to the *Isle of Wight* in the South) 375 Miles; and from *Dover* in the East, to the *Lands-End* in Cornwall in the West, about 328 of the same Miles; whereof 73 make a Degree: In Compass about 1300 Miles; in Shape, Triangular; and by computation contains about 30 Millions of Acres, being about the Thousandth part of the *Globe*; and the Three hundred thirty third Part of the habitable Earth.

England was, in the time of the Romans, divided into *Britania Prima*, *Britania Secunda*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*; the first of these contained the South part of England, the second all the Western part, now called *Wales*; and the third, the Northern parts beyond *Trent*. After the Britains had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same into three Provinces, or *Archbishopricks*, viz. of London, which contained that of *Britania Prima*; of York, which contained that of *Maxima Caesariensis*; of *Caerlion*, under which was *Britania Secunda*: Divided afterwards by the Saxons into Seven Kingdoms, as aforesaid.

At present, England, according to its Respect of Church and State, is subject to a fourfold division: First into two Provinces, or *Archbishopricks*, *Canterbury* and *York*; and under these are 22 Bishops, or *Episcopal Diocesses*, of which *Canterbury* hath 21, therefore called the *Primate* and *Metropolitan* of all England; and that of *York*, three: Then there are *Deanries* 60, *Arch-Deanries*, *Prebendaries*, and other Dignities 544, with 9725 *Parochial Benefices*, and *Vicaridges* besides, of good Competency for the Encouragement of the Clergy, who, for ability of Learning are not to be parallel'd in the World.

A Catalogue of the Archbishopsricks and Bishopsricks of England and Wales, with what Counties are under their Jurisdictions, and the Number of Parishes and Impropriations that are in each Diocess

Archbishopsricks, and Bishopsricks.	Countries under each of their Jurisdictions.	Par. in Dioceſſ	Imp. Dioceſſ
Canterbury	Hath Canterbury, and part of Kent, besides } peculiar in the Dioceſſ of Canterbury. }	257 57	140 14
York	Hath Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire.	581	336
London	Essex, Middlesex and part of Hartfordshire.	623	189
Durham	Durham, Northumberland, and the Isle of Man.	135	87
Winchester	Hampshire, Surry, Isle of Wight, Gernsey, } and Jerſey, and Alderny. }	362	131
Bath and Wells	Somerſetshire.	385	160
Oxford	Oxfordshire.	195	88
Bangor	Carnarvanſhire, Angleſey, Merionethſhire, } and part of Denbighſhire. }	107	36
Rochester	Part of Kent.	98	36
Ely	Cambridgſhire, and part of Ely.	141	75
Chicheſter	ſuſſex, and part of Hartfordſhire.	250	112
Salisbury	Wiltſhire and Barkſhire.	248	109
Worceſter	Worceſterſhire, part of Warwickſhire.	241	76
Lincoln	Lincoln, Leiſceſter, Bedford, Huntington, } Buckingham, and part of Hartfordſhire. }	1255	577
St. Aſaph	Part of Flintſhire, and part of Denbighſhire.	121	19
St. Davids	Pembrokeſhire, and Carnarthenſhire.	308	120
Peterborough	Northampton, and Rutlandſhire	293	19
Landaff	Glamorganſhire, Monmouth, Breckneck, and } part of Radnorſhire. }	177	98
Carlile	Cumberland, and part of Weſtmoreland.	93	18
Exeter	Devonſhire and Cornwall.	604	239
Cheſter	Cheſhire, part of Yorkſhire, Lancaſhire, } part of Flint, and part of Cumberland. }	256	101
Bristol	Dorſetſhire.	236	64
Norwich	Norfolk and Suffolke.	1121	385
Gloceſter	Gloceſterſhire.	267	125
Hereford	Herefordſhire, Shropſhire, part of Worce- } ſterſhire, and part of Radnorſhire. }	313	166
Lichfield	Staffordſhire, Darbyſhire, part of Warwick- } ſhire, part of Shropſhire. }	557	250

The

The ſecond Diviſion was by King Henry the Second into ſix Circuits, appointed to the *Itinerary Judges*; who are twice in a year in the chief Town of each County in their reſpective Circuit, to determine Cauſes, and adminiſter Juſtice for the Eaſe of the People.

The third is the *Military Diviſion*, for the railing of Horſe and Foot for the King's Service: It is alſo divided by the King's Juſtices in Eyre of the Foreſt; and by the King of Arms into *North* and *South* of Trent.

The laſt Diviſion is, that of *Shires* or *Counties*, firſt ordained by King *Alfred*, which are ſubdivided into *Hundreds* or *Wapentakes*, and thoſe again into *Tythings*. He alſo appointed a *Vice-compt* or *Sheriff*, whole Office was to look after the Peace and Welfare of the Shire: To Execute the Kings Writs and Precepts, and perform ſeveral other duties neceſſary for the Execution of Juſtice, and Welfare of the People: And theſe *Sheriffs* are generally choſen out of the chiefſt of the Gentry. King *Edward* the Third ordained in every Shire, certain Civil *Magiſtrates*, intituled *Juſtices of the Peace*, whole Duties are, to look after the Diſorders that ariſe in the Shire, or *Hundred* in which they reſide, and to puniſh Offenders.

There are in all England 25 Cities, 680 Great Towns, called *Market-Towns*; 9725 *Parishes*, and in many of which are contained ſeveral *Hamlets* or *Villages* as big as ordinary *Parishes*.

England is bleſt with a ſweet and temperate Air, the Cold in *Winter* being leſs Sharp than in ſome parts of *France* and *Italy*, which yet are ſeated far more Southerly; And the Heat in *Summer* is leſs ſcorching than in ſome parts of the Continent that lie much more Northward.

For as in *Summer*, the gentle Winds, and frequent Showres, qualify all violent Heats and Droughts; ſo in *Winter* the Froſts do only meliorate the Cultivated Soil, and the Snow keeps warm the tender Plants.

The whole Country is exceeding *Fertile*, abounding with all ſorts of *Grain*, Rich in *Pature*, containing innumerable quantities of *Cattel*, yielding great plenty of all ſorts of *Fowl*, Wild and Tame; Its *Seas* and *Rivers* infinitely ſtored with all variety of excellent Fiſh: In its Bowels are found Rich Mines of *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Copper* and *Coal*, as uſeful as advantageous to the Nation: Nor doth it want Mines of *Silver*, tho rare, and but in ſmall quantities: It hath excellent *Hot Baths*, and divers Medicinal Springs: It is bravely furniſhed with Variety of pleaſant *Orchards* and *Gardens*, luxuriant with all ſorts of excellent Fruits, Plants and Flowers.

The *Engliſh* are Governed by ſeveral Laws, viz. *Common Law*, *Statute Law*, *Civil Law*, *Canon Law*, and *Martial Law*, beſides particular Cuſtoms and By-Laws.

The Common Law of *England* is a Collection of the General *Common Custom* and *Usages* of the Kingdom, which have by length of time and immemorial Prescription, obtained the force of *Laws*; for Customs bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind. These *Laws* were first reduced all into one body, by King *Edward* the Elder, about the year 900; revived by King *Edward* the Confessor; *William* the Conqueror added some of the Customs of *Normandy*, since which *Edward* the First did settle divers fundamental *Laws*, ever since practised in this Nation.

Where the Common Law is silent, there we have excellent *Statute-Laws* made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the advice and Consent of the Lords *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, and *Commons* of *England*, by their Representatives the *Knights*, *Citizens* and *Burgesses* duly Elected in Parliament.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, As in matters transacted beyond the Seas, and relating to the Admiralty, &c. Use is made of the *Civil Law*, which ought to be the Product of the Common Reason and Wisdom of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare, not only of one Nation, but taking Care for the general Affairs of all People.

The *Canon-Law* is the many ancient General *Councils* of *National* and *Provincial* Synods, the divers Decrees and Judgments of the *Ancient Fathers*, &c. received by the Church of *England*; by which she proceeds in her Jurisdictions; as chiefly for the Reforming of the inward man, and matters accounted of a spiritual Nature, as Cases *Matrimonial*, *Testamentary*, *Scandals*, *Offences* against good *Manners*, &c.

Forest-Laws are, for regulating *Offences* committed in, or relating unto some *Forest* or *Chase*, for preservation of the Game, &c.

Martial Law extends only to *Soldiers* and *Mariners*, and is not to be practised in times of Peace, but only in War, and then and there, where the King's Army is afoot.

The *Doctrine* of the Church of *England* is *Apostolical*, contained either in express words of the Holy Scripture, or in the 39 Articles, and the Book of *Homilies* in all things agreeable thereunto; the Worship and Discipline is in the *Liturgy* and Book of *Canons*: By all which it will appear to impartial eyes, that the Church of *England* is the most exact and perfect Pattern of all the *Reformed Churches* in the *World*. Let *Italy* glory in this, that she is the *Garden* of the *Earth*; it may truly be said of *England*, that it is the *Court* and *Presence-Chamber* of the Great *Jehovah*; which should engage us the more by Holy Lives to walk suitable to such Mercies, and not to forfeit those inestimable Privileges, by our
crying

crying sins; for how can we expect that God should always continue so gracious to us, if we continually turn his Grace into Wantonness?

England is a Free, Hereditary, Paternal *Monarchy*, Governed by one Supreme, Independent and Undeposable Head, according to the known *Laws* and Customs of the Kingdom: A *Monarchy*, that without Interruption hath been continued 1000 years; in a word, a Government of a perfect and happy composition, wherein the King hath his full Prerogative, the *Nobility* and *Gentry* Civil and due Respect; and the People in general, Masters of the Estates they can get by their Labours and Endeavours; a Blessing that few Countries can boast of: O happy and blessed *England*! Thy Valleys are like *Eden*, Thy Hills like *Lebanon*, Thy Springs as *Shiloe*, and thy Rivers as *Jordan*; a Paradise of Pleasure, and the Garden of God, enriched with all the Blessings of Heaven and Earth.

Her chief Cities are *London*, *Londinium* of *Ptolomy*, *Ant. & Tac.* *Lunden* *Ger.* *Londra*, *Ita.* *Londres* *Gal.* the Epitome of *England*, the Seat of our *British* Empire, the Chamber of the King, and the chiefest Emporium (or seat of Traffick) in the world: To describe all things in this City worthy to be known, would take up a whole Volume. I shall only say, seated she is in an Excellent Air, in a Fertile Soil, and on the famous Navigable River *Thames*, about 60 miles from the Sea, in 51 deg. 30 min. North Latitude.

In Length from East to West seven *English* miles and a half; and from North to South two miles and a half: But of late years so increased and still multiplying in Building in all her parts, that there can no Bounds or Limits be set to her Circumference. The Buildings fair and stately; for large *Piazza's*, for spacious straight Streets and stately Uniform Building, she has not any Rival in *Europe*.

It had 130 *Parish-Churches*, besides *Chappels*; the Mother-Church is that of *St. Paul*, the only *Cathedral* of that Name in *Europe*: It was a Structure for length 690 foot; in breadth 130, in height 102 foot; and contained about three Acres and a half of Ground: Built in the form of a perfect Cross, in the midst whereof was raised a Tower of Stone 260 foot high; and on that a Spire of Timber, covered with Lead, 260 foot more. This stately Monument of *England*, and Glory of the City of *London*, was Ruined by the late Dreadful Conflagration in 1666. Yet since, our late Gracious Sovereign, *Charles* the Second, like another *Solomon*, laid a New Foundation of such a *Fabrick*, as for Magnificence, Splendor, Figure, and Excellent Architecture, the *World* never saw the like: The Model whereof was Designed by that Incomparable Architect, Sir *Christopher Wren*.

And here I cannot but give a short Account of the vast Damage and Spoil done by the forementioned Fire: It hath been computed that there were burnt within the Walls of the City 12000 Houses, and without 1000; Valued at three Millions and nine hundred thousand pounds *Sterling*.

Besides 87 *Parish-Churches*, the aforementioned *Cathedral*, the *Royal Exchange*, the *Magnificent Guild-Hall*, the *Custom-House*, the many *Halls of Companies*, the *Gates*, with other Publick Buildings, valued at two Millions. The *Ware-houses*, *Stuffs*, *Money*, and *Goods* lost and spoiled, were estimated to two Millions of pounds. The Money spent in Removing of *Goods* and *Wares*, in the Hire of *Carts*, *Boats*, *Porters*, &c. modestly computed at the least two hundred thousand pounds: The whole Damage amounting at the least to Nine Millions, nine hundred thousand pounds. And what is most Remarkable, that notwithstanding these excessive Losses by Fire, the Devouring Pestilence but the Year before, and the Chargeable War against three Potent Nations at the same time depending, yet within four or five Years the City was Rebuilt, divers stately *Halls* and *Churches* erected; all infinitely more Beautiful, more Commodious, and more Solid than before; for which all praise and glory be given to God by us and Posterity.

The vast Traffic and Commerce of this City may be guessed at, by its Customs; which, tho' moderate, compared with the Impositions of other Countries, did formerly amount to about 300000 *l. per Annum*, and now are increased by report to a much greater Value.

Time would fail me here, to speak of its *Antiquity*, *Stately Palaces*, *Streets*, *Exchanges*, Number of *Inhabitants*, *Trade*, and *Government*; of its well-fortified *Tower* (the Grand Arsenal of the Kingdom:) Its incomparable *Bridge*, *Publick Colledges*, *Schools*, *Hospitals*, *Work-houses*, &c. I shall therefore only add, *London* is a huge Magazine of *Men*, *Money*, *Ships*, and all sorts of *Commodities*; the Mighty Rendezvous of *Nobility*, *Gentry*, *Courtiers*, *Divines*, *Lawyers*, *Physicians*, *Ladies*, *Merchants*, *Seamen*, and all kind of Excellent *Artificers*, of the most Refined Wits, and the most Excellent Beauties in the world.

Of the Universities, *Oxford*: *Oxonium Lat. Calvea Ant. Oxensford Sax. Rboduchin* or *Rboduchin Brit. And Cambridge, Camboricum Ant. Cantabrigia Bedl. Grantham for Sax.*

IN the beautiful Body of the Kingdom of England, the two Eyes are the two Universities; these Renowned Nurseries of Learning and Religion, which for number of Magnificent and Richly-Endowed Colledges, for liberal Stipends to all sorts of Publick Professors, for number of well-furnished Libraries, for Number and Quality of Scholars, exact Discipline and Order, are not to be parallel'd in the whole World.

So famous beyond the Seas, and so much surpassing all other in Foreign parts, that they deserve a far worthier Pen than mine to blazon their Excellency. I shall therefore only say, that nothing was ever devised more singularly advantageous to God's Church and man's Happiness, than these Universities; from whence men of Excellent parts, after reasonable time in Study, are called forth to serve both in Church and State.

York, Eboracum Ant. Eboracum Ptol. Caer Eborac 7 el Caer-Ebor Brit. is a City of great Antiquity, esteemed the second of England; Famous for its Cathedral, for the Birth-place of Constantine the Great, and the Burial-place of Severus the Emperor; it is the Title of the King's second Son, and an Archbishoprick.

Canterbury, Durovernum, Darcennum Ant. & Ptol. Durovernia Bedl. is remarkable for being the Seat of an Archbishop who is Primate of all England.

Bristol, Britholium, Famous for its Trade and Commerce, and for its Situation in two Counties.

Norwich, Norwicum, for its Industry in Woollen Manufactures.

Salisbury, Sarum, for its rare Cathedral, wherein there are as many Doors as Months, as many Windows as Days, and as many Pillars as Hours in the Year.

Windso, Windlesora, pleasantly seated on the side of the *Thames*, and is famous for its stately Castle, and Royal Palace of Their Majesties.

Gloucester is the Title of the Third Son of Great Britain, seated upon the *Severn*, near the Isle *Alney*, where was fought the Combat between Edmund Iron-side, King of the English Saxons, and Canutus the Dane.

I had purposed to have given a more particular description of all the rest of the principal Cities in England, but must defer it for a Treatise of England, wherein each County is drawn for a Pocket-Volume after a more new and compendious way than ever yet extant; I shall therefore here say no more of England.

Of Wales.



WALES is a Principality adjoining to, and annexed in Government with England; Inhabited by the Posterity of the Ancient Britans, who being driven out of the rest of the Land by the intruding Saxons, whom they sent for over to assist them against the Incursions of the Scots and Picts, sheltered themselves in those Mountainous parts, and to this day retain their Primitive Language, which hath the least mixture of Exotick words of any now used in Europe, but by reason of its many Consonants is less pleasing to the Ear: The People are Faithful, and very loving to one another in a strange Country, and to strangers in their own. Their Gentry brave and Hospital, but generally subject to Choler, suddenly moved to Anger, and as quickly pacified; and value themselves very much upon their Pedigrees and Families. The Eldest Son and Heir Apparent of our Kings of England is always qualified, during the Life of his Father, with the Title of Prince of Wales.

'Tis bounded on all sides by the Sea, except towards England, from which it was once separated by a great Ditch called Offa's Dike, in many places yet to be seen, which Dike began from the Influx of the River Wye, in the Severn, and reached unto Chester, about 85 Miles. Most Writers tell us, 'tis now divided by the River Dee, and a Line drawn to the River Wye. But Menmouth being taken from it, and added to England, its present Limits are the River Dee, and a Line drawn to the small River Rumpney near Cardiff.

The Country is generally Mountainous, yet not without its fertile Vallies, which bears good Corn, and breedeth abundance of Cattel; which produce store of Butter and Cheese. Other Commodities are, Welsh Freezes, Cottons, Bayes, Herrings, White and Red, Hides, Calves-skins, Honey, Wax. It hath Mines of Lead, Lead-ore, Coals, It is well stored with Quarries of Free-stones, and Millstones.

It once contained three Kingdoms, viz. Gwyneth, Venedotia, or North-Wales. Deheubarth, Demetia, or South-Wales. And Powisland, or Mathraul.

'Tis now according to an Act of Parliament in the Reign of King Henry the Eighth, severed into two parts, viz. North-Wales, and South-Wales, each of these contain six Counties, viz. in the North Anglesey, Mona Tac. Caernarvon, Denbigh, Flint, Merioneth, and Montgomery. In the South, Brecknock, Cardigan, Carmarthen, Glamorgan, Pembroke, and Radnor. Whose chief Towns are,

Beaumarish at Beaumarish. Bellomoris, of old the chief of Anglesey, seated upon the Menai River, founded by King Edward the First.

Aberfraw was the Royal Seat of the Kings of Gwyneth, or North-Wales. And,

Holy-head, or *Caergubi* of the *Welsh*, a noted Promontory and passage into *Ireland*. In this Island was the ancient Seat of the *Druids*, brought under the Roman Scepter by *Julius Agricola*.

Caernarvon, *Arvon* of old, the best Town of that Shire, strong by Nature and Art, founded by King *Edward* the First. In the Castle whereof, *Edward* the Second, the First Prince of *Wales* was born.

Bangor, or *Banchor Bangoria* Lat. Dignified with a Bishops Sec.

Aberconway, raised out of the ruins of the *Banonium* of *Ant. Canovijostium*.

Denbigh, *Denbighia* Lat. seated on the River *Clwyd*, once fortified with a strong Castle and Wall. By the *Britains*, *Elad Frynin*.

Ruthin, seated in the *Strat. Clwyd*. *Wrexham*, plenty in Lead.

Llanfainm, a small Village, is famous for its Cave in the side of a Rock, known by the Name of *Arthur's* round Table.

St. Asaph, *Llan-Elwy* *Welsh*. *Fannum* *St. Asaphi*, an ancient Episcopal See, founded by *Kentigern* a *Scotch* Bishop of *Glasgow*, in *Anno* 560.

Flint, which giveth Name to the County. Not far from *Cajruis* is the famous Well of *St. Winnifrid*, in *English* *Holy-well*, a place of great note, and much resorted unto for the Cure of several Diseases.

In this County of *Flint* are yet seen some Ruins of the *Bnium* of *Ant.* lying upon both sides of the *Dee*, turned afterwards into a Monastery, and named *Bancornabury* by *Bede*, and *Banchor* by *Malmesbury*; the first of the *Britans*, containing 2100 persons.

Harlech had a strong Castle mounted upon a steep Rock, but reduced to ruins; 'tis the place of Assizes for *Merionethshire*, and the chief Market of the Mountaineers.

Bala, seated near *Llin-tegid*, or *Pimblemeer*, through which the *Dee* is said to run, and not to mingle with its waters.

Montgomery the Shire-Town, is so called from *Roger* of *Montgomery*, Earl of *Shrewsbury* in the reign of the Conqueror.

Llanvethlin, or *Llanvilling*, is thought to be the *Mediolanium* of *Ptolomy* and *Ant.*

Trellin, or *Welsh-pool*, seated on the *Severn*, and in a rich Vale, is the greatest and best built Town in the County; and its Castle, called *Powis-Castle*, is a large and stately building.

Macleneth the *Maglona* of the *Notitia*.

Mathraval the Seat sometimes of the Princes of *Powis*.

Brecknock, *Brichinia* Lat. seated at the meeting of the Rivers *Hodney* and *Usk*, over which it hath a Stone-Bridge. It contains three Parish-Churches, and was once strengthened with a strong Castle.

Built *Buelth*, the *Bullum* of *Ant.* pleasantly seated among the Woods on the Banks of the *Wic*.

New

New Radnor, thus distinguished from the old, the *Magne* of *Ant.* and *Mage* of the *Notitia*, seated near the Springhead of the *Somergil*, and in a pleasant Valley.

At *Prestaine*, seated on the *Lug*, are the Assizes kept.

Knighon is a well built Borough-Town. The West-part of this County of *Radnor* is very Rocky and Mountainous, the strong refuge of *Vortigern* King of the *Britains*, when pursued by the *Saxons*, and the fear and hate of his own Subjects.

Snowden-Hill was the safe retreat of *Owen Glendor*.

Cardigan, *Aber tyri* *Welsh*. *Cevetica* Lat. seated on a Rock on the Bank of *Tymy* River near the Influx into the Sea, is the Shire-Town, and governed by a Mayor.

Llan-beder hath a Market on Tuesdays. *Aber-y-istwith* seated at the mouth of the Rivers *Ystwith* and *Ridol*, descending from the foot of the *Philimon* Mountain, as doth also the *Teme*, and *Wye* River.

Llanbadernvaur is a well-built Town, graced with a fair Church, formerly an Episcopal See, now the Parish-Church of *Aber-y-istwith*.

Caermarden, the *Maridunum* of *Ptolomy*, upon the River *Tory*, over which it hath a fair Stone-Bridge, and it is a Town Corporate, governed by a Mayor, two Sheriffs, and sixteen Burgeesses, all clad in Scarlet, and is also famous for the Birth place of *Merlin* the *British* Prophet. Higher, upon the top of a Hill under which runneth the *Tory*, stood *Dinevour* Castle, the seat of the Prince of *South-Wales*.

Newcastle on the edge of *Cardiganshire*, on the River *Tyri*, thought to be the *Coventinum* of *Ptolomy*, but *Lyn Savatan* near *Brecknock*, is the *Loventinam*, or *Luentium*. Camb.

In *Glamorganshire*, the chief Towns are *Landaff*, *Fannum ad Tattam*, seated on the River *Tavy* or *Taff*, having a large Cathedral, a Bishops See, otherwise scarce comparable to an indifferent Town occasioned by its vicinity to *Cardiff*, the fairest Town in all *South-Wales*. Containing two Parishes, and one Church. A strong stately Castle. 'Tis governed by a Constable and twelve Aldermen, &c. 'Tis the place of the Assizes, and the best Market in the Countrey.

Neath, the *Nidum* of *Ptolomy*, is much frequented for Coals.

Swansey, or *Abertaw*, is an ancient Port-Reve Town, of a good Trade, by reason of its Coal-pits, and industry of its Inhabitants. *Boverton*, not far from *Combridge*, is the *Bovium* of *Ant.*

Lloghar upon the River so called, is the *Leucarum* of *Ant.*

Pembroke, the chief Shire-Town, seated on *Milford* Haven, so large and capacious, that it may safely contain a 1000 sail of Ships, over which it hath two fair Bridges, a place of good strength, fortified with a Wall and a strong Castle seated on a Rock.

St. Davids, Menevia, & Fanum Davidis, once a City of good account, now only notable in that it is a Bishop's See, and a fair Cathedral. Haverfordwest is the Town where the Assizes are kept. Tenby is seated upon a Rock, having a commodious Road for Ships. Fishgard is the Abergwaine of the Welsh.

The Description of SCOTLAND.



SCOTLAND is separated from England by the Rivers Tweed and Solway, and the Cheviot Hills: The Ancient Inhabitants were the Britains, divided by Ptolomy into many lesser Names, by Dion and Xiphilinus into two only general, viz. the Calidoni and Maete: Afterwards called the Picts towards the wain of the Roman Empire, from their Paintings, and for their better distinction from the civil and clothed Britains, distinguished by Am. Marcellinus into the Picts Ducaledonise, and the Vecturiones: The Scots, a Colony of the bordering Irish intruding amongst, and conquering the Picts, or Britains, all other Names worn out, the whole are now accounted Scots.

The Length of Scotland I find set down by Heylin, to be 480 Miles, but the breadth in no place more than 60 Miles; the truth of which will appear, if you consider the Latitude of Solway-Frith, near Carlisle, the most Southern part of Scotland; and Straitsby-head, the most Northern; you will find the greatest length can be but 260 English Miles; and the breadth in the broadest place more than 160 Miles, as you will easily see by the Map.

Scotland, according to its Situation, may be divided by the River Tay into two parts, viz. North and South, commonly distinguished by the Names of Highland, and Lowland. The first was the Ancient Kingdom of the Scots: The other the Old Habitation of the Picts. The People of the former are by Nature and Disposition rude and uncivil: The Inhabitants of the latter, in Disposition, Civility, Language, and Habit, are much resembling the English, and are thought to be Descended of the Saxons.

On the West part of Scotland are many Woods, Mountains, and Lakes: Towards the East it is more Fruitful in Corn, especially Barley and Oats: Their Fruits are not very Excellent, nor plentiful: but they have abundance of Fish and Fowl; not much Cattell, nor big. Their chief Commodities are, Coarse Clothes, Freezes, Fish, Lead, Oar, Feathers, Allowes, Iron, Salt-Petre, Linnen-cloth, Train-Oyl, some Hides, and Tallow.

The Kingdom of Scotland consists of the Nobility, Gentry, and Commons: These with the Lords Spiritual Assemble together in Parliament, when called by Writ from the King of Great Britain: who, by reason of his Residence in England, constitutes and appoints a Vice-Roy to Act under him at the said Session of Parliament, called Lord Commissioner.

As to their Courts of Judicature, they have several: the Chief is the Session, or Colledge of Justice, consisting of a President, fourteen Senators, (seven

(seven of the *Clergy*, and as many of the *Laity*) whereunto is now added the *Chancellor*, who is chief: and four *Lords of the Nobility*: besides as many *Advocates* and *Clerks* as the *Senators* see convenient. These sit and administer Justice every day, from nine to twelve, except *Sundays* and *Mondays*, from the first of *November* to *Christmas-Eve*: and from the first day of *January* to the last of *February*: and from *Trinity-Sunday* to the first day of *August*: But now by Act of Parliament the Summer-Sessions are taken away, and instead thereof they are to be kept in *March*.

This Court is of great state and order; the Clerks write all the Material Heads that are pleaded at the Bar. And after the Parties are removed, the Senators consider the Arguments, and give Sentence, and the major part carries it. Their final Sentence or Decrees determines all business, there being no appeal, only to the Parliament, who may receive and repeal their decisive Sentence.

The next supreme Court is the Justice-Court, where all Criminals are tried: it consists of a Lord Justice General, and of a Lord Justice Clerk, who is his Assistant. This Order was changed, Anno 1669, and by Act of Parliament four Judges were appointed to sit in this Court with the Lord Justice General, &c. The Jury is made up of fifteen, the major part determines the matter. Besides this Court, there are in every Shire or County Inferior Civil Judicatories, or Courts kept, wherein the Sheriff of the Shire, or his Deputy, decideth Controversies and Law-Suits: but from these there are Appeals to the Sessions, or Higher Court of Equity. There are likewise Judicatories, called Commissariats, for Ecclesiastical Affairs.

The Shires of Scotland are, viz. *Edinburg*, *Barwick*, *Peeblis*, *Selkirk*, *Roxburgh*, *Dumfries*, *Wigtown*, *Air*, *Renfrew*, *Lanrick*, or *Lanock*, *Dunbritton*, or *Dunbarton*, *Boat*, *Inner*, *Ara*, *Perth*, *Striveling*, or *Sterling*, *Linlithgow*, *Clackinanan*, *Kinross*, *Couper*, & *Fife*, *Forfar*, *Kinkardin*, & *Marischals*, *Aberdeen*, *Banf* & *Errols*, *Elgin*, *Nairn*, *Inverness* & *Ross*, *Cromarty*, *Tayn*, *Dornock*, *Wick*, *Orkney*. The Constabulary of *Haddington*. The Stewartries of *Strath-yern*, *Menteith*, *Annannaile*, *Kirkubright*. The Baileries of *Kyle*, *Carriack* and *Cunningham*.

Scotland is also divided into several Counties or Parts; *Lothien*, *Merch*, *Teisidal*, or *Tiviotdale*, *Eskdale*, *Eskdale*, *Liddesdale*, *Annandale*, *Nithisdale*, *Galloway*, *Carriack*, *Kyle*, *Cunningham*, *Clidesdale*, *Lennox*, *Striveling* or *Sterling*, *Menteith*, *Fife*, *Strathern*, *Argile*, *Lorn*, *Cantire*, *Arran*, *Albany* or *Bratd*, *Albin*, *Perth*, *Athol*, *Anguis*, *Mernis*, *Buquihan* or *Buchan*, *Marr*, *Murray*, *Lochabyr*, *Rosse*, *Southerland*, *Strathnavern* & *Cathnes*.

The Government whereof is divided into two Arch-Bishopricks, Saint Andrews

Andrews and *Glasco*, under whom are several Suffragan-Bishops.

Its chief places are, *Edinburgh*, the Metropolitan City of this Kingdom, situate in a high and wholesome Air, and a fertile Soil, consisting chiefly of one Street about a Mile in length, out of which runs many smaller Lanes and Streets. 'Tis strongly begirt with a Wall, and Fortified by a fair and strong Castle, seated on the top of a Rock: a place Adorned with many fair Edifices, Dignified with the Courts of Judicature, High Court of Parliament, and a University.

St. Andrews, of old *Fannum Reguli*, hath a fair Prospect towards the Sea, near the fall of the *Etham*: Fortified with a fair and strong Castle; Dignified with an Archbishop's See.

Glasco, pleasantly seated on the River *Cluyd*, over which it hath a fair Bridge: A place of good Account, Dignified with an Archbishop's See, and a University. *Clasquum. Script. Scot.*

Sterling, a place of good strength, and Fortified with a strong Castle. *Strivilingum vel Strevelinum seu Sterlinga.*

Dunbritton, a place of great strength, having the strongest Castle in all Scotland, both by Nature and Art. *Castrum Britonum.*

Falkland, pleasantly seated for Hunting.

Linlithquo, or *Lithq*, upon a Lake near unto the Head of the *Frith*, supposed to be the *Lindum* of *Ptol.* a City of the *Damii*.

Musselbrough, upon the River *Eske*, is memorable for a great overthrow of the *Scots*, by the *English* under *Edward Duke of Somerset*, Protector of *England* in the Minority of King *Edward the Sixth*.

Leith is a noted Port upon the *Frith* of *Edinburgh*; the *Bodotria* of *Tac.* and *Eoderia* of *Ptol.*

Perth, or *St. Johns Town*, a place of good Account, pleasantly seated at the Mouth of the River *Tay*, between two Greens.

Aberdeen, situate on the Mouth of the River *Don*, and dignified with an Episcopal See, and a University. *Aberdonia olim Devana.*

Coldingham, *Coldana Beda*, *Colania Ptol.* famous for its choice Nuns. *Peeblis* and *Selkirk* are Sheriffdoms for the Valleys.

Jedburgh and *Roxburgh* are Sheriffdoms, the last fatal to the *Scots* by the death of King *James the second*, slain in that siege by the *English*.

Annan and *Castle-Mahan*, are the two chief Towns, near *Solway Frith*, the *Ituna Aestivariam* of the Ancients. *Abercon* gives Title of Earldom to the Duke *Hamilton*. *Dunbar Bara Ptol.* or *Vara*. & *Dunbarum*, is memorable for the Battel of 1650, Sept. 23.

Dumfries is a rich and well traded Emporie upon the River *Nith*. *Nobius* of *Ptol.* and at the mouth is *Caerlaverock* Castle, *Corbantorigum* of old, was the House of the Lord *Maxwells*. Higher up the River is

Morton,

Morton, naming the Earls Morton of the name of *Douglas*. Higher is *Sanghuar-Castle*, whereof are intituled the Lord *Sanghuar*, of the House or Name of the *Creitchtons*. A little remote from the River is seated *Glencarne*, the Earls whereof are of the House of the *Cunninghams*. *Kircubright* is a commodious Haven. *Wighton* a Sherifdom. *Whithorn* is the *Leucopibia* of *Ptol.* and *Candida Casa* of *Beda*.

Bargeny is the *Berigonium* of *Ant.* *Cassil Cast.* the Seat of the Earls of the House of the *Kennedyes*. *Air* is a Sherifdom, and a noted Port and Empory. *Firwin* a small Port. *Eglinton-Castle* gives the Title to the *Montgomeries*. *Douglas* upon the River *Douglas* in *Douglas-Dale*, names the ancient and Noble Families of the *Douglases*. *Larrie. Lanercum*, a Sherifdom at the Confluence of the *Douglas* and *Cluyd*. *Hamilton Castle* upon the *Cluyd*, the *Clota* or *Glota* of *Ptol.* naming the House and Marqueses of *Hamilton*. *Bothwell*, an Earldom upon the *Cluyd*, as is also *Cramford* of the Earls of *Lindley*. *Renfrew, Vanduara*, is a Sherifdom and Barony Hereditary to the Lord *Sempits*. *Dunblane*, a Bishop's See upon the *Taich*. Lower down at the mouth of the *Firth* of *Forth*, lie the Sherifdoms of *Clackmannan* and *Kinros*. *Aberneth, Violaria*, at the fall of the River *Ern* into the *Tay*, was the chief Seat of the Kings of *Picts*. *Arrol* upon the *Tay*, the Seat of the Earls of *Arrol*. *Athol* was sometimes part of the *Calidonian Wood*, strong Fastnesses of *Picts* and Northern Britons, *Forfar, Orrbea* of old is the Seat of the Sheriffs. *Dundee, Alciūm & Dei Donum*, a rich and noted Port at the mouth of the *Tay*. *Brechin* upon the *Eske*, is a Bishop's See. *Montross* gives name to the Earls of *Montross*. *Dunnottar-Castle* in *Mern*, seated upon a steep and inaccessible Rock, is the Seat of the Sheriff. Between *Loquabuir* and *Marr* riseth the high Country of *Badgenoth*. In *Buquhan* lie the small Countries and Prefectures of *Bamsrathbogy*, and *Boyn*, places of Note; in *Murray* are *Rother Castle*, giving Names to the Earls of *Rother*. *Elgin, Forres, Nirn*, are Sherifdoms about the Lake *Nest*, and part of the *M. Grampius* of *Tac.* extending to the Lake *Lomond*. In *Ross* is the Country of *Ardmeanuch*, which giveth Title to the second Sons of the Kings of *Scotland*. *Chamoury* is the Seat of the Bishops. *Cromerty* is a Sherifdom. *Dun Robin Castle*, the Seat sometimes of the ERLs of *Sunderland*. (*Rosmarcbum* of old.) *Girnego Castle* the Seat of the Earls of *Cathener*. *Durnock* and *Wick*, the Seats of the Bishops. *Vura*, or *Varar Aestuarium*, is *Murry-Firth*.

In this Realm of *Scotland* there are two famous and Wonderful Loughs, *Nessa* and *Lomond*: the first never freezeth in the extreamest Cold, and the Waters of the second rage in the calmest Weather.

The

The Islands adjacent and belonging to *Scotland*, are, 1. The *Hebrides*, lying on the West-side thereof, and are 44 in Number: the chief whereof are, *Illa, Jona, Mula, Lewis*, &c. Plentiful of *Wood, Cern, Salmon, Herrings, Conies, Deer, Sheep*, in some with, in others without Owners.

2. The *Orcades* of *Tac.* or the Islands of *Orkney*, in Number 31, lying from the North and North-East point of *Scotland*: The greatest and chiefest Island is now called *Mainland*, formerly *Pomonia*, well stored with *Lead* and *Tin*, whose chief Town is *Kirkwall*, Fortified with two Castles, and dignified with the See of a Bishop: the Inhabitants commonly called *Red-shanks*.

3. *Shotland* Islands, or *Schetland*, the *Thule*, or *Thyle* of the Ancients, lying about 20 Leagues Northwards from the *Orkney*, being many in Number: the chief of which is called *Shotland*, being about 60 miles in length: the Inhabitants are partly *Scots*, and partly a mixt People of *Danes* and *Scots*. Their Commodities are *Ling* and *Cod*.

Toward North *Barwick*, near the Shore, lieth *Bas Island*, which appears to be a high craggy Rock, and is remarkable for the great number of *Soland-Geese*, by some called *Barnacles*, and vulgarly thought to be ingendred by the Fruit of certain Trees dropt into the Water. But the *Hollanders* report, that the *Barnacles* which they call *Rot-Gausen*, are bred in the Northern parts, and that they couple together, lay, and hatch their Eggs. And *Gerard de Veeo* in his third Navigation to *Greenland*, affirms, that with his Companions they have driven them from their Nests, and taken and eaten of their Eggs.

Besides, Anatomy discovers in their Bodies, where the differences of Sexes do visibly appear, the Males having all the same parts as the common Drakes, and the Females having their Ovaria as other Birds.

Between the Islands of *Orkney* and *Shotland* lie two Islands: one called *Fair-Hill*, the other *Fulo*: about ten Leagues one from the other.

Thus much, in brief, as to the Situation, Length, Breadth, Division, Fertility, People, Government, Chief Towns, and Islands of *Scotland*.

Of Ireland.



THE first Inhabitants (to omit the Fables of the *Irish* Chronicles) upon probable Circumstances, were the *Britans*, together with the mixt Nations of the *Goths*, *Gauls*, *Africans*, &c. though most Geographers are of Opinion, that its first People came wholly out of *Britain*, being the highest to it.

Ireland lieth betwixt the 51 and 56 degrees of Northern Latitude, or betwixt the middle parallel of the eighth Cline, where the longest day hath 16 hours and a half, and the 24th parallel, or end of the 10th Cline, where the same hath 17 hours and a half.

The first Inhabitants, the *Irish* (for more ancient we find not) were by *Ptolomy* distinguished into sundry lesser People and Names: The *Rhobognii*, *Darnii*, *Voluntii*, *Venniceni*, and *Erdinii*, now containing *Ulster*. The *Auteri*, *Gangani* and *Nagnate*, inhabiting *Conaught*. The *Veli-bori*, *Uterni*, *Podii*, and *Coriondi*, now *Munster*. The *Menapii*, *Gauci*, *Blanii*, and *Brigantes*, now *Leinster*: whose Cities were *Rhigia*, *Rheba*, *Macolicum*, *Dunum*, *Laberus*, *Juernis*, *Nagnata*, *Regia altera*, *Manapia*, now *Wexford*, and *Eblana*, *Dublin*, whose Interpretations, unless the two last, we let pass as very uncertain. Towards the wain of the *Roman* Empire they are named *Scots* (the occasion or reason hereof we find not) subduing the neighbouring *Picts* and *Caledonians*, and giving the Name of *Scotland* to the Northern part of the *British* Continent. Leaving there this new affected Name, they lastly resume, and return here unto their first and more wonted name of *Irish*.

The first Onset it received, by way of Invasion, was by the *Saxon* Monarchs, who made themselves Masters of some places, but could not long continue in possession of them.

The next that in Hostile manner visited it, were the *Northern Nations*, *Danes*, *Swedes*, and *Normans*: who scouring along the Sea-coasts, by way of Piracy, and afterwards finding the weakness of the *Island*, made an Absolute Conquest of it, under the Conduct of one *Turgesius*: but were soon routed out by the Policy of the King of *Meath*. After this the petty Princes enjoyed their former Dominions, till the Year 1172. at what time, the King of *Leinster*, having forced the Wife of the King of *Meath*, was driven by him out of this Kingdom: who applying himself to *Henry* the Second of *England*, for Succour, received Aid, under the Leading of *Richard de Clare*, Surnamed *Strongbow*, Earl of *Pembroke*: by whose good Success, and the King's presence, the petty Kings, or great Lords, submitted themselves, promising to pay him Tribute, and acknowledge him their Chief and Sovereign Lord.

But as the Conquest was but slight and superficial, so the *Irish* submissions were but weak and fickle Assurances to hold in Obedience so considerable a Kingdom, though the Charter was confirmed by Pope *Hadrian*.

So that it was not till the latter end of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign that she same was wholly subjugated, and the Foundation laid of a lasting Peace with *Ireland*, which soon after was very far proceeded in by King *James*, and now fully perfected, according to all Human appearance, by our Gracious Sovereigns King *William* and Queen *Mary*: So that now *Ireland* is a Flourishing Island, Civil in its self, and a good additional strength to the *British* Empire.

Ireland (called by the *Latins*, *Hibernia*: by the *Greeks*, *Irnia*; by *Pomponius* and *Solinus*, called *Juerna*: by *Ptolemy*, *Juerna*: by *Orpheus*, *Aristotle*, *Strabo*, *Stephanus* and *Claudianus*, *Jerna*: by *Eustatius*, *Vernia*: by *Diodorus*, *Iris*: by the *Welsh*, *Yverdon*: by the Inhabitants, *Eryn*. *Irlandt* *Germanis*, *Irlands* *Italica*, *Irlande* *Gallis*. Is in length 300, and in breadth 130 miles: containing by computation 15 millions of Acres, and is about $\frac{2}{3}$ of *England* and *Wales*. It was anciently divided into five Provinces, each one a Kingdom in its self, viz. 1. *Leinster*. 2. *Meath*. 3. *Ulster*. 4. *Connaught*. And 5. *Munster*. But now the Province of *Meath* is reckoned for a Member or part of *Leinster*.

These four Provinces compose that Kingdom: as beautiful and sweet a Country as any under Heaven: being stored with many goodly Rivers, Replenished with abundance of all sorts of Fish, sprinkled with brave Islands and goodly Lakes; adorned with goodly Woods, full of very good Forts and Havens: The Soil most Fertile, and the Heavens most mild and temperate, but not so clear and subtil as the Air in *England*; and therefore not so favourable for the Ripening of Corn and Fruits, as to the Grains, for all kind of Cattel. And in the Winter more subject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than Snow or Frost.

It is an Island of great strength, as well by Nature as Art, by reason of its Situation in such dangerous Seas; and the several Fortifications and Castles that the *English* have built since they were Masters of it.

Its chief Rivers are the spacious *Shannon*, the rolling *Liffie*, the sandy *Slany*, the pleasant *Boyne*, the Fishy *Banne*, swift *Arviduffe* or *Blackwater*, sad *Trowis*, wide *Mayre*, now *Bantry Bay*, the Woody *Barrow*, the spreading *Lee*, the Baleful *Oure*, or *Shoure*. Besides these Rivers, there are several Lakes, of which *Lough Erne* is the greatest, being about 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth; and this, as all other of its Lakes, are well stored with Fish.

The

The *Irish* have had the Character of being Religious, (by which, perhaps, some understand Superstitious) Amorous, Patient of Labour, Excellent Horsemen, and the meaner sort extremely Barbarous, till Civilized by the Neighbourhood and intermixture of the *English*; yet still the wild *Irish* retain several of their absurd and ridiculous Customs, accounting ease and idleness their greatest liberty and riches.

The Ecclesiastical Government of *Ireland* is committed to the care of four *Archbishops*, under whom are 19 *Suffragan-Bishops*: The Temporal Government is now by one Supreme Officer, sent over by the King of *England*, who is called the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy* of *Ireland*; who for Majesty, State, and Power, is not inferior to any *Viceroy* in *Europe*.

Their Laws are correspondent with those of *England*, and they have their several Courts of Justice; as *Chancery*, *Common-Pleas*, *Kings-Bench*, *Exchequer*, *Courts of Parliament*, and *Justices of the Peace* in every County.

The Commodities of this Island, are, *Cattel*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Furs*, *Salt*, *Hemp*, *Linnen Cloth*, *Pipe-staves*, *Wool*, of which they make *Cloth*, and several Manufactures, as *Freezes*, *Rugs*, *Mantles*, &c. Its Seas yield great plenty of *God-fish*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, and other Fish: The Bowels of the Earth afford Mines of *Lead*, *Tin*, and *Iron*.

OF LEINSTER.

This Province the Natives call *Leighlingh*, the *Britains*, *Lein*, the *Latins*, *Lagenia*; and in the ancient Lives of the Saints, *Lagan*; and by the *English*, *Leinster*. This part of *Ireland* for the generality is of a fertile soil, affording great plenty of Corn, Cattel, Fowl, and Fish; enjoyeth a wholesome and temperate Air; it is well watered with Rivers, well furnished with Towns, and well inhabited by the Gentry and Commonalty; and divided into these Counties, *Longford*, *West-Meath*, *East-Meath*, *Lough*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-County*, *Queens-County*, *Wicklow*, *Caterlough*, *Kilkenny*, and *Wexford*.

Its chief Places are, *Dublin*, the Metropolitan City of *Ireland*, by *Ptolemy* called *Eblana*, by the *Latins*, *Dublinium*, by the *Irish*, *Balacleigh*. It is no less pleasantly than commodiously seated on the River *Liffie*, which after a small course, emptieth it self into a capacious Bay, where it hath a good Haven, and a fair Prospect; and on the South, delightful Hills, which with the several Parks adjacent, afford great Recreation

tion to the Gentry. It is a City of great Antiquity, dignified and enriched with the Residence of the Lord-Lieutenant, as also with the See of an Arch-Bishop, with an University, and the Courts of Judicature. It is beautified with many fair Buildings, viz. the Lord Lieutenant's Palace, a stately Structure; the Cathedral Church, high unto which is the Archbishops Palace, both without the City. The Collegiat-Church, called *Christ-Church*, seated in the midst of the City, and dignified with the Priviledges of a University. The Town-Hall, or *Toler-Tale*, a fair Stone-Building, of a Quadrangle form, where the Lord-Mayor and Sheriffs, Aldermen and other Magistrates of the City, assemble together, for the management and consulting of the Publick Concerns of the City. The Stately *New Hospital*, Deligned and built by the Ingenious Architect, *William Robinson*, Esquire: As also the *New Fort* or *Castle* at *Kingsale*. A fair Colledge, with several other brave Edifices. 'Tis a place of great Trade, well inhabited and frequented by Nobility and Gentry, with wealthy Merchants and Shopkeepers. A City of large extent, and yet daily encreases its Buildings, especially its Suburbs, which is severed from the City by a Wall, which gives Entrance by six Gates. A City, though not seated in the middle of *Ireland*, yet placed directly opposite to the *English* shore, being twelve hours sail, with a prosperous gale of Wind, or twenty Leagues distant from *Holy-head*, a rare advantage for the maintenance of Traffick and Commerce with *England*, and other parts of the World; so that in a word, there is nothing wanting that may serve to make the State of a City most magnificent and flourishing. *Carlingford* and *Dundalk* stands on a commodious Bay of the same Names.

Drogheda, or *Tredagh*, situate on the River *Boyne*, on the edge of *Ulster*, a fair and populous City, as well by Art as Nature, very strongly fortified and furnished with a large and commodious Haven.

Philistown, or *Kingsdown*, is the chief of *Kings-County*; burnt by the Rapparees.

Mary-burrow or *Queentown* is the chief of *Queens-County*.

Kilkenny, on the River *Nenry*, the chief Seat of the Bishop, and is also honoured with two Noble Seats of the Duke of *Ormond*, viz. the Castle of *Kilkenny* and *Dunmore House*; situate in a brave and well-inhabited Countrey, a fair and wealthy Borough-Town.

Mullingar, the chief Town of *Wst-Meath*. *Balimore*, well Fortified by the *Irish*, but surrendered *July 10. 1691*. *Trim* is a Borough and Market Town, the chief of *Est-Meath*.

Caterlough, commonly *Carlingagh*, a fine Market Town, having a strong Castle, and the chief of that County, Situate near the pleasant

sant Navigable River by Boats, from *Rosse*, placed above 30 *Irish* miles from *Dublin*, and in a convenient Stage from the greatest part of *Munster* and *Leinster*. *Wicklow* at the mouth of the River *Lacrim*, is the chief of the County so called.

Rosse, once populous, and well-traded, built by *Isabel* the daughter of *Richard Strong-Bow*, Earl of *Pembroke*, seated upon a brave Navigable River, where Ships of four or five hundred Tun may safely ride before its Key.

Longford, which gives Name to the County, and Title to the now Earl of *Longford*.

Lanesborough is a considerable Pass over the *Shannon*.

Kildare, a fair Inland Town, well frequented, defended by a Castle; a Place much celebrated in the Infancy of the *Irish* Church, for its *St. Bridget*, a holy Virgin, and Disciple to *St. Patrick*.

Wexford, seated in the mouth of the River *Slany*, and drives a great Trade with *Bristol*. It hath a fair Pool within a Sandy Bar, lying between it and the Sea, wherein are yearly taken great store of Herrings, to the great advantage of the Place. The River is Navigable by small Boats, up to *Inish Corsey*, about eight miles beyond this Town, where there is a good quantity of Iron made, which is carried down the River, and so dispersed into several parts of *Ireland*.

Ferus is a Bishops See. *Duncannon* is a considerable Castle, commanding *Waterford* Haven, where King *William* and the Prince of *Denmark* embarqu'd for *England*.

The chief Rivers in this Province are, 1. The *Byne*: The Battel at the *Byne* in 1690. will as well Eternize the Memory, the Valour, the Conduct, the Hazard of His Majesty King *William* the III. as Lament the Death of the Renowned Duke *Schonberg*, and of the Reverend Dr. *Walker*. 2. The *Burrow*. 3. The *Liffe* or *Liffy*. 4. The *Nuer*. 5. The *Slany* or *Urrin*.

In this Province are comprehended 926 Parishes; whereof 47 are Boroughs, that return Parliament-men; 16 Market-Towns; 103 Castles.

Of the Province of U L S T E R.

By the *Latins*, *Ultonia*, or *Ulidia*; by the *Irish*, *Cui Gaily*, by the *Welsh*, *Ulro*; by the *English*, *Ulster*.

It is now divided into Nine Counties, 1. *Dunnegal*, or *Tyrconnel*.
2. *Londonderry*.

Londonderry, Antrim, Down, Ardmagh, Tyrone, or Tyr-Oen, Fermanagh, Monaghan, and Cavan.

Its chief places are, *Dunnagal*, a Borough Town, with a good Haven, and commodious Harbour: *Raphoe*, near the *Lough Swille*, once a City and Bishoprick: *Ballyshannon* hath a good Haven.

Londonderry is the best built Town of any in the North of Ireland, seated in a *Peninsula* of 40 Acres; on one side invironed with a River, and on the other side impassible, with a deep and *Morish* Soil, strongly scituated by Nature, and stronger by Art; very remarkable for its Defence in the Siege, 1689, Mr. *George Walker*, Rector of *Donaghmore* in *Tyrone*, Governour, against 20000 *Irish*, for 105 days; whom neither the Number nor Rage of the Enemies without, nor those more Cruel ones within, Famine and Sicknefs, and the Fatigue of War, could ever make them think of Surrendring.

Culmore Fort, at the Entrance of *Lough Foyle*, is witness of the brave Undertaking, and great Success of the *Montjoy* of *Derry*, and the Phoenix of *Colrairie*, loaden with Provision for the Relief of *Londonderry*, and conveyed by the *Dartmouth* Frigate, in breaking and passing the Boom, to the inexpressible Joy and Transport of that distressed Garison, when they only reckoned upon two days life.

Colrairie, a considerable place, and once gave name to this County.

St. Patrick's Purgatory is a Vault or narrow Lane in the ground, of which strange stories are reported by the *Irish*.

Antrim gives name to the County, but *Carrickfergus* or *Knockfergus*, is the chief of the County, seated upon a large and capacious Bay, with a safe and commodious Port.

Belfast and *Lisburn*, or *Lisnagarve*, are two thriving Towns. *Connor* is a small Bishoprick united to *Down*. *Dunluce* is a Castle on the North, seated on a Rock hanging over the Sea.

Down-Patrick is a Borough Town, and head of the County; a Bishoprick, famous for the Bones of *St. Patrick*, *St. Bridget*, and *St. Columbus*, and one of the most Ancient Towns in Ireland.

Strangford gives name to a large Lough and Bay. *Bangor*, *Hillsborough*, *Newton*, and *Killileagh*, are Borough-Towns. *Dromore* is a small Bishoprick. *Newry* is a Borough and Market-Town. *Dundrum* and *Arglas* are two Sea-Port Towns.

Armagh, or *Ardmagh*, is yet an Archbishop's See, and the Metropolis of Ireland: Here was King *William* first Proclaimed, in the year 1690, by the Lord *Blaney*. *Charlemont* is a Borough, and strong Fortrefs, very remarkable for many Actions in the late War.

Dungannon is esteemed the chief Town in the County of *Tyrone*. *Strabane* is a Borough-Town.

Castle Omagh, or *Drummaragh*, is a Borough-Town on the *R. Po* water. *Clogher* is a small Bishoprick.

Eniskilling, or *Inishkilling*, is the chief Town in *Fermanagh* County, and is famous for the Valour of its Inhabitants in the late War; seated in an Island in the middle of the *Lake Enn*, (which is there divided into two parts), and guarded with two Forts. *Tarmon* and *Tully* are two Castles. *Billick* at the mouth of the Lake.

Monaghan is a Borough-Town, and chief of the County. *Glasbrog* and *Clonish* are two small Towns. *Cavan* is also the head of its County. *Belturbet* is a Borough-Town. *Kilmore* a Bishop's See.

The chief Rivers of this County are, 1. The *Bonne*, which passes through the great *Lake Neagh*. 2. *Lough Foyle*, which makes a great Bay or Lake of the same Name. As also does, 3. *Swilly*, 4. *Lagan* Water. 5. *Newry*. 6. *Po* River.

In this Province is one Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, 60 Baronies, 14 Towns of Trade, 34 Towns that return Parliament-men, 30 Castles, and 214 Parishes.

Of the Province of CONNAUGHT, or Conaught, and Connagh. Lat. *Conucia* & *Conachtia*.

This Province, as it is divided into several Counties, so every County is severally commended for its Soil. *Clare* is said to be a County so conveniently seated, that either from the Sea or Land, there can be nothing wished for more.

Galloway is no less thankful to the Husbandman, than profitable to the Shepherd.

Mayo is replenished with pleasure and fertility, abundantly rich in Cattel, and plenty of Honey.

Slego, Coasting upon the Sea, is noted for feeding and raising of Cattel.

Ltrim is so full of grass and forage, that it sometimes endangers their Cattel.

Roscommon is plain and fruitful, feeding many herds of Cattel, and yielding plenty of Corn.

Clare, or *Thomond*, gives Title to an Earldom, sometimes called *Tymond*, or *Tymoun*, gives name to the County. *Killaloe*, or *Labu*, is a Market Town, and Bishop's See. *Enis* Town is a Borough three miles North of *Clare*. *Burrotty* is fortified with a Cattle.

Galloway, a Bishops See, and the third City of this Kingdom, for beauty and bigness, seated near the fall of the great Lake or River *Corbes* in the Western Ocean; surrendred to the *English*, July 22. 91. A noted Empory, and famous for Trade; nigh to this City is the Lough *Carble*, about 20 miles in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth; in which are many small Isles.

Tuam is an Archbishop's See, once a famous City, now decayed. *Athenree*, or *Aterietb*, is a Borough Town. *Clonfert* still keepeth the Title of a Bishops See.

But the Battel of *Agbrim* will eternize the Valour of the *English*.

Mayo is reckon'd the chief Town of the County, now decayed, once a Bishoprick, now joined to *Tuam*, and the Jurisdiction to *Killala*, which is a small Town and Bishoprick, near a large Bay. *Castle Bar* is a small Borough-Town; in this County is the Lough *Mulk* of a large extent, and well stored with Fish.

Slego, in the year 1652, was but a very poor Town, but 'tis seated on a great Pass, and most convenient thorough-fare of all *Connaught*, into the Province of *Ulster*; Flanked on the West by a Bay of the Sea, which safely brings to it Ships of good Burthen; and on the East with a Lake of about 5 miles in length, stored with brave Salmon, Pikes and Trouts; Protected by a strong Fort, and the whole Countrey enriched with as good Land as any in *Ireland*, and Neighbour'd within few miles of the great Lake *Earn*, 30 miles in length, and half as broad. Being thus happily scituate, and accompanied with so many advantages, will doubtless be of great consequence. *Aconry*, once a Bishoprick, now ruined and united to *Elphin* in *Roscommon*.

Letrim is seated in a fertile Soil, near the Lough *Alyn* on the River *Shannon*, reckoned the chief of the County. *Carrick Drumrush* is also a small Borough Town on the River *Shannon*.

James Town, a place commodiously seated for Trade, upon the River *Shannon*, being passable by Boats from thence as far as *Killaloo*, near *Limerick*; which is 80 miles or thereabouts, except the necessity of once unloading by reason of *Athlone-Bridge*.

Roscommon, which gives name to the County, otherwise poor and mean. *Athlone*, a Bishoprick, is a place of great strength, and the Key of *Connaught*, on both sides of the River *Shannon*, joynd by a stately Stone Bridge; guarded on *Connaught* side with a Castle, and strongly fortified with an Earthen Wall, but could not resist the Power and brave Attacks of the *English*. *Elphin* is a Bishops See. *Tulsk* is a Borough, and Market-Town. *Boyle* will be famous for the Name of the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Esquire, the *English* Philosopher.

This

This Province contains 52 Baronies; it hath one Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, besides *Angbony* and *Mayo*, united to *Tuam*. 7 Market-Towns; 8 Places of Commerce and Trade; 12 places that return Parliament-men, 24 Castles of old erection, and 366 Parishes.

It is well watered with Loughs and Rivers, plenty of Fish and Fowl; and on the Western Sea it hath many commodious Bays, Creeks, and Navigable Rivers; but its Air not so pure and clear, as in the other Provinces.

Of the Province of M U N S T E R, by the Latins, *Momonia*, by the Irish, *Mown*, or *Wown*.

It is divided into 5 Counties, (by some into 6) viz. *Tipperary*, or *Holy-Cross*; *Waterford*, *Cork*, to which is joined the County of *Desmond*, *Limerick*, and *Kerry*. These Counties are divided into 52 Baronies.

It is large, Mountainous, Woody, and of a different Soil; the Valleys garnished with Corn Fields, and generally fertile; well watered with Rivers and Bays, abounding in Corn, Cattel, Wood, Wooll, and Fish, the last whereof it affords in every place plenty, but especially Herring and Cod, near the Promontory of *Frangh*, that lies between *Bantry* and *Baltimore* Bay. The Air mild and temperate, neither too scorching hot, nor too pinching cold; comprehending, besides many safe stations for Ships, 24 Towns of Note and Trade, 66 Castles of old erection, and 802 Parishes.

Tipperary, once a famous place for Pilgrims, now gives name to the County. *Clonmel*, in the County of *Tipperary*, a place of great strength and consequence, both for its convenient scituation upon the River *Shaw*, passable to it by Boats, 20 miles above *Waterford*; as also for that it is the Place of Judicature for the said County, lately made *Palatine*. It is a Market-Town and Borough.

Cashel or *Cassel*, is an Archbishoprick. *Thurles* is a Borough-Town on the River *Shaw*. *Carick* or *Carick-Mac-Griffin*, is a Market Town on the same River.

The North part of *Tipperary* beareth the name of *Ormond*, and is honoured by giving Title to our present Duke of *Ormond*.

Waterford, on the River *Shaw*, a well traded Port, a Bishops See, and the second City of *Ireland*; tho seated in one of the most barren parts, and most foggy Air, yet is of safe and commodious Site for Trade; for Ships of the greatest burthen may safely sail to, and ride at Anchor before the Key thereof, which is one of the best in the King's Dominions, and chief of the County.

Dungarvan is a Borough Town, seated on the Sea, well fortified with a Castle, with a commodious Road for Ships. *Lismore* is a Borough Town on the River *Blackwater*, once a Bishops See, but now united to *Waterford*.

Cork, upon the R. *Lee*, the principal of that County, and a Bishops See, well walled, and fitted with a very commodious Haven, consisting chiefly of one street in length, inhabited by a civil, wealthy, and industrious people, generally all *English*. It is the Shire-Town of the largest, richest, and best inhabited Countrey of any in *Ireland*, and the only Thoroughfare of all Goods and Commodities sent most commonly this way out of *England*. Sept. 29. 1690. after 3 or 4 brave Assaults by the *English*, it surrendered to King *William*, tho the Garison consisted of 5000, who were all made Prisoners of War.

Kingsale upon the mouth of the River *Bany*, a commodious Port opposite to the Coast of *Spain*, the only safe and ready Port in all *Ireland* for the *English* Ships and others to victual at, or refresh themselves, having a strong Castle for its defence; which also surrendered to the *English*, Octob. 17. 1690.

Toughal upon the Sea, with a safe Road, and convenient Haven, and is the most convenient place in all the South Parts of *Ireland*, from whence to transport Cattel, Sheep, &c. to any part of the *West* of *England*.

Other places in this County, are *Rosse*, once of good account, and a Bishoprick, now united to *Cork*, *Charleville*, *Mallo*, *Brandon-Bridge*, *Baltimore*, &c. are Borough Towns.

Limrick, or *Lough-Meagh*, the Principal of that County, and the fourth in estimation of all the Kingdom scituate in an Island, compassed about with the River *Shannon*, by which means well fortified: A well frequented Empory, and a Bishops See. Distant from the main Ocean about 60 miles, yet Ships of good burthen come up close to the very Walls; of a happy scituation in respect of Traffick and Commerce. It is counted two Towns, the Upper, where stands the Cathedral Church and Castle: The lower fenced with a Wall and Castle. The last Town that surrendered to the *English*, and compleated the Conquest of *Ireland*. *Kilmallock* is a Borough Town, Rich and Populous. *Askeaton* and *Athdora* are small Towns of note.

Dingle, a Borough and Market-Town, is the chief of the County of *Kerry*; it is well seated for Navigation, upon a very large Bay of the same name, the most *Western* of note in all *Ireland*. *Ardfeart* is a Borough-Town, nigh the Sea, and a Bishoprick. Trally about 4 miles from the Sea.

To conclude; These four Provinces make up a Kingdom, as beautiful and sweet a Countrey as any under Heaven, stored with many goodly

goodly Rivers, replenished with abundance of all sorts of Fish, sprinkled with many Brave Islands and Lakes, adorned with goodly Woods for building of Houses or Ships; full of good Forts and Havens; of a Soil most fertile, and the Air mild and temperate; so that there is nothing wanting that may serve to make it a most magnificent and flourishing Kingdom.

Of Denemarck.



DANIA, Lat. DENEMARCK, incolis: DENMARK, Engl. is a Monarchy which in former times was very formidable both to France and England; and though the English for many years have minded no other Interest in this Country but that of the Baltick and North Trade; yet since these two Crowns are now come to a closer Union, it may be worth our while to look back and consider the State of that Monarchy, wherein the English hath to great an Interest by the late Marriage of George Prince of Denmark with the Princess Ann.

Concerning the Original of the Dano, we read not in any of the more ancient Greek and Latin Authors, excepting Jornandes and Venantius Fortunatus, who yet but slightly mention them. In the French and English Histories they are often remembred, first in the Reign of Theodorick King of Austrasia, about the year 516, under their King Cochlarius, foraging upon the Sea-coast of Gaul-Belgick; slain in their return by Theodebert, Son to Theodorick. After this in the Reign of Charles the Great, under their Prince Gotricus, or Godfrey, then warring upon the Obertriti, the Inhabitants about Rostock &c. Krantzio; and invading Freisland with a Fleet of 200 Sail, threatening the Neighbouring Saxons with Subjection, and much endangering the Empire of the French, if the death of Godfrey, and the Quarrels about Succession had not prevented.

Afterwards their mention is very frequent and famous during the Race of the French Kings of the Caroline Line, and of the Monarchy of the English Saxons, with sundry Fleets and Armies unresistible, invading France and England, conquering and subduing the English Saxon Nation, and giving the name of Normandy to part of France; for by that common Name of Normans, the Danoes, as well as the Norweigs and Swedes were then called.

The word Dano, Saxo Grammaticus Krantzius, and others fabulously derived from one Dan, a King hereof, about the year of the World 2898. Becanus from Honen or Danoen, signifying a Cock in the Danish Language, the Arms of the Alani their Progenitors. But how they got thither is very uncertain. Andrews Velleius in Cambden, from the Dabi, a people of Asia, and Mark signifying a Border. Esbelwardus from Dona, a Town sometimes since seated herein. Montanus, from Aba; signifying water, in regard of the Situation of the Country. The more Judicious fetch their Name from the Bay or Strait of the Sea called by Mala, Sinus Codanus, about which Strait, and in the Islands adjacent, these people, since their first being known, have to this day inhabited.

inhabited. From this Name hath the Country been called Denmark. A Nation famous a long time for Arms, and their many and great Victories atchieved abroad. Themselves (never conquered by Foreign Power) Lords sometimes of England and Swetheland. Yet such is the Vicissitude of Kingdoms, that Denmark was in the compass of four years, viz. 1657, 58, 59, and 1660, almost conquered by the Swedes, the History of which Wars are well written by Sir Roger Manley; there you will find the King of Sweden fighting with a wonderful resolution, and continued Successes; the King of Denmark with an undaunted and indefatigable courage endeavours to check his Career, till by the Mediation of the Dutch and English the Treaty of Roschilt in February 1658. was concluded, and the two Kings had a friendly Interview; Yet soon after this the War broke out again; for the King of Sweden, upon pretence of nonperformance of Articles, with much secrecy got before Copenhagen in August 1658. so that the Fate of Denmark depended upon the Invincible Courage and Conduct of King Fredrick, who defended Copenhagen with a Royal Magnanimity till the death of the King of Sweden, when was concluded a second Peace upon the Basis of the former Treaty. Not to mention the late Wars wherein these two Northern Crowns were again imbrued in blood, where the Swedes were overcome frequently in Field-fights, and in Sieges, as well as at Sea. They lost Wismar in Mecklenburg, and several places in Schonen. And the Danoes had made, as well as Brandenburg, brave Acquisitions and Revenges, had not the French King forced them to a Restitution.

The Monarchy of Denmark, as it is now united and incorporated, contains two Kingdoms, Denmark and Norway; to which we may add Greenland, and the Islands of Island, Shetland and Ferro. Denmark is situate between the Ocean and the Baltick Sea, composed of a Peninsula, contiguous to Germany, a Coast adjoining to Sweden, and of divers Isles which are between the Peninsula and the Coast, with some others further distant. Containing five more general parts or names of 1. Jutland, 2. The Islands of the Sound, or Sundt. 3. Heland. 4. Schonen. 5. Bleking.

Of Jutia, or Jutland.

THE Peninsula called Jutland, was once the Cimbrica Chersonesus of Ptol. from the Cimbrians its ancient Inhabitants; who were followed by the Jutes, Saxons, and Angles; after these came the Danoes, by whom it is now possessed, being divided into two parts, North and

and *South*; the *South* part is divided also into two Dukedoms, viz. *Ducatus Holsatia* or *Holstein*, and *Slesuicensis Ducatus*, or *Sleswick*.

Of the Dukedom of Holstein, or Holsatiæ Ducatus.

THIS is a Wooddy, low and Marshy Country, and contains the Provinces of *Dithmarfia*, *Stormaria*, *Holsatia*, and *Wagria*, properly and strictly so called. *Stormaria*, *Stormaren*, hath for its chief places *Humburgh*, *Marionis*, *Ptol. tste Cluver*, a free Imperial City, and a *Hans-Town* of great strength, as well by Nature as Art, adorned with fair and beautiful Structures, viz. the Council-House, Exchange, and nine Churches; a place of great Trade, and well resorted to by Merchants and Factors of several Nations. Anno 1374. this Town was adjudged to belong to the Earls of *Holstein*, and that determination ratify'd by *Charles* the Fourth. And 'tis said that the *Hamburgers* took the Oath of Allegiance to *Christiern* Earl of *Oldenburg*, the first King of *Denmark* of that House, as Earl of *Holstein*; but since they live as a free State, and being jealous of their Liberty, or their Guilt, they are always in a posture of Defence, and can upon all occasions raise 1500 Citizens well armed, besides their constant Garison, and the promised assistance of the rest of the *Hans-Towns*. 2. *Crempa*, *Krempen*, a strong and well Fortified Town, reckoned one of the Keys of the Kingdom. *Gluckstadt*, *Gluckstadium*, which commands the passage up the *Elbe*. 6. *Pinneberg*, *Pinneberga*, a strong place, and of great consequence. 7. *Bredenberg*, one of the best Towns in the Country, remarkable for the stout resistance it made against *Wallstein* 1628.

Wagria, *Wageren*, hath for its chief places *Lubeca*, *Lubeck*, the *Treva* of *Ptol. tste Mure. Sans. & Bricin*, an Imperial Free City, and a *Hans-Town*, and Bishops See, built upon a rising Hill, on the summit whereof is placed the Cathedral Church, called *St. Mariæ*: besides which, it hath nine others. The Streets are straight and fair; 'tis Fortified with a Ditch and double Wall, in circuit about six miles, and enjoys a good Trade. *Hylin* tells us there is not a City of *Germany* which can equalize it, either for the Beauty, and uniformity of the Houses, the pleasant Gardens, fair Streets, and delightful Walks without the Walls: seated upon the River *Trave*, which runs through the midst of it about eight *English* miles from the *Baltick*. Guarded at the River's mouth by the Fort *Travemund*, and is in a strict Alliance with the States-General of the United-Provinces, ever since Anno 1648. The other Towns are *Newstadt*, *Ploen*, *Plona*, upon a Lake fortified with a Castle, and belonging to a Prince of the House of *Holstein*, called *Holstein Ploen*.
Oldenburgh.

Oldenburg. *Segebert*, the *Lirimiris* of *Ptol.* and *Oldesloe*. *Ditmarfia*, *Dithmarsen*, hath for its chief places *Meldrop*, the prime Town of the Province. *Lunden*, & *Brunsbittel*, *Heide*. *Holsatia*, *Holsace*, *Gallis*. *Holstein*, is the last member of this Estate, though giving name to the whole; the chief places in it are *Kiel*, alias *Chilonium*, Seated upon the *Baltick* Sea, a well traded Town, with a large Haven, and store of Shipping. 2. *Rensborg*, the best fortified, and *Itzeboe* on the River *Stoer*.

Adolph of *Schaumburg* in the Year 1114. (by *Lotharius* Emperor and Duke of *Saxony*) was made the first Earl of *Holstein*. *Adolph* the last Earl; of which House dying without Issue, the whole Estate fell to *Christiern*, Son of *Theodorick* Earl of *Oldenburg*, who being made King of *Denmark*, prevailed with *Frederick* the third, Emperor, to have the whole Estate erected into a Dukedom, 1474. and by this means united to the Crown of *Denmark*, the Kings thereof, as Dukes of *Holstein*, being counted Princes of the Empire; though they neither send to the Imperial Diets, nor contribute to the publick Taxes, nor acknowledge any Subjection more than Titular: Yet since this uniting of these two Estates, the Title of Duke of *Holstein*, and a good part of the Countrey, was in a manner dismembred from the Crown, and given to *Adolph*, Brother of *Christiern* the Third. Afterwards another part of this Countrey was bestowed upon *John*, Younger Brother to *Frederick* the Second. So that now the House of *Holstein* is divided into three principal Branches, whereof the King of *Denmark* is the Head, and standing Protector of the first Branch: The other two Branches are that of *Holstein Gottorp*, and that of *Holstein Sunderburg*, which is divided into four Branches; so that the Dukes of *Holstein* are now increased to a great number: of which the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp* is the most considerable; yet was greater before he lost the King of *Denmark* his Brother-in-Law's favour, by engaging too far with the *Swedes*, whereby he lost to the King his Rights of Sovereignty over the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, and has little or nothing there left besides his Castle at *Gottorp*. And in *Holstein* his Subject are under Contribution, whilst himself resides at *Hamburg*, his place of refuge.

Slesuicensis Ducatus, *Sleswick* or *Hertzogthumb*, *Incolis*.

THIS is that part of *Jutland* which lies next to *Holstein*, and was first erected a Dukedom by King *Eric* of *Denmark*, who gave it to *Waldemar*; but Male-issue failing, it returned to the Crown, and
I was

was by *Margaret*, Queen of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, conferred upon *Gerard* Earl of *Holstein*. Afterwards it fell, together with *Holstein*, to *Christiern* of *Oldenburg*, King of Denmark, by whom it was with *Holstein* Incorporated in that Crown. A Country which once in three or four years the Inhabitants let the Pools overflow the Land, where they catch plenty of Fish, and the Mud enriches the Soil. Its chief Towns are *Schleswyck*, *Slesvicum*, & *Heideba*, *teste Crantzio*, an Episcopal See, and Head of the Dukedom, Seated on the River *Slea*, which falls into the *Baltick Sea*; where it hath a commodious Haven. 2. *Husum*, Seated on the River *Eyder*, Fortified with a Castle. 3. *Hadersleben*, Fortified with the Strong Castle *Hansberg*. 4. *Flensberg*, with its commodious and deep Port. Between *Flensberg* and *Slesvic* is a Country that goes by the name of *Angelen*, from whence *England* had its first denomination ever since King *Egbert*. 5. The Port of *Christiern-prier*, now Fortified by the Fort *Frederick*. 6. *Gortop*, a Strong Fort or Castle, the Residence of the Duke of *Holstein*. 7. *Frederick-stadt* upon the *Eyder*, built by one of the late Dukes, intending to have set up a Trade of Silk there: to which purpose, in the Year 1633. he sent a splendid Embassy into *Muscovy* and *Persia*, whose Travels are described by *Olearius*.

Of North-Jutland.

NOrth-Jutland, is divided into four Diocesses, *Ripen*, *Arhusen*, *Albourg*, and *Wibourg*.

The Diocess of *Ripen*, contains seven Walled Towns, and ten Castles; its chief places are *Ripen*, an Episcopal See, Fortified with a Castle. 2. *Kolding*; the place where Toll is paid for the Cattel that passes that way. 3. *Frederick Ode*, or *Frederica*, lies in a Situation of that importance, that *Charles Gustavus* having taken it in the late Wars 1657. opened himself a way to pass his Army over the Ice into all the Neighbouring Islands, and to alarm *Copenhagen*; an Action both bold and unheard of; for he marched his Cavalry and his Carriages over a great Arm of the Sea, where before a single footman was afraid to expose his life.

The Diocess of *Arhusen*, or *Arhusen*, contains seven Cities, and five Castles; its chief places are *Arhusen*, a well-frequented Port; *Kalla* a Strong place, *Horsens* and *Renderen*.

The Diocess of *Aelbourg*, *Aelburgum*, hath for its chief places *Albourgh*, at the mouth of *Limford-Bay*. *Nicoping*, *Hirring*, *Wansyssel*, *Thysted*, and *Seagen*, or the *Scam*, the northermost part of *Jutland*.

The

The Diocess of *Wibourg* hath three Castles, and three Walled Towns; the chief is *Wibourg*, where are the Courts of Judicature for all *Jutland*.

The chief Islands belonging to Denmark, that lie dispersed in the *Baltick Sea* are, *Zeland*, *Fionia* or *Funen*, *Alsen*, *Arroe* or *Aria*, *Langland*, *Laland*, *Falster*, *Mone*, *Huen*, or *Ween-Island*, and *Bornholm*.

Of the Baltick Sea.

THIS is the *Sinus Codanus* of the Ancients, otherwise called *Suevicum Mare*, seu *Balticum*. *Die Belth*, or *Oostzee*, *Belgis*, *La Mar Baltique Gallis*, *Warezkowic Mare*, *Russis*. It hath three several passages into it from the Ocean, all of them under the command of the King of Denmark; the safest and most usual is that famous Strait called the *Fretum Sundicum*. *Le Sund*, *Gallis*. *Stract Van Sund*, *Batavis*. *Oresund*, *Danis*. The *Sound*, *Anglis*. So great a passage, that there often sails 200, sometimes 300 Ships through in one day, and is not above four miles over in the narrowest place. The second Passage or Inlet lies between the Islands of *Zeland* and *Funen*, and is about 16 miles over, and is called *Beltjound*, or the great *Belt*. The third Passage is between *Funen* and *Jutland*, not above eight miles over, and is called the lesser *Belt*. This Sea is said by Captain *Collings* to be Fresh Water.

Of Zeland.

Zeland, of old *Codanonia*, the greatest Island of the *Baltick Seas*, is situate near the main Land of *Schonen*, from which 'tis separated by a narrow Strait, about four miles over; which is called the *Sound*: through which all Ships must pass that have any Trade or Commerce in these Seas, and pay a Toll, or Imposition to the King, according to their bigness, or Bills of Lading; by which ariseth his greatest Revenue; And for the security of this Passage, there are built two very strong Castles, the one in this Isle, called *Cronenburg*, the most delightful Seat in the World, affording a profitable and pleasant Prospect of all Ships that Sail through the *Sound*; the other in *Schonen*, or *Scandia*, called *Elsenburg*. In the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth* our Eastland-Fleet was by the King of Denmark threatened to be sunk, in case they passed this *Sound*, or Straits of *Elsenor*; yet they made the Adventure, having only one Man of War, viz. the *Minion*, and kept their course, (maugre all opposition, without any wound received) forwards and back again.

The chief City of this Island, is *Haphnia Kiøbenhavn, Danis. Kopenhagen Ger. Kopenhaven Belg. Copenhage Gal. Copenhagen Angl.* the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, sometime the Residence of the King, a University, Seated near the Sea, with a good Port, and safe Road for Ships; Fortified with a Strong Castle, containing one of the Fairest Arsenals in Europe; wherein is a *Celestial Globe* six foot Diameter.

Christiern the Fourth having laid the Foundation of a New City in the little Island of *Armager*, joined it to the old by a Bridge, and called it by the Name of *Christierns Haven*; so that now it is divided into two parts; in the New Town is the Royal Castle, the Mint, the Exchange, and the Arsenal before-mentioned. This City was taken by *Frederick*, Anno 1522. and in the Year 1536. after a years Siege it was surrendred to *Christiern* the 3d. The Citizens now enjoy the greatest privilege of any City in Europe.

Roschildia, Roschildt, is the Burying-place of the *Danish* Kings. *Else-nour, Elsinoria*, is near to the strong Castle and Palace of *Cronenburg*, the Fortifications whereof was, and is the Key of the *Baltick Sea*, enlarged into the Sea with incredible charge and pains by *Frederick* the 2d. The Surrender of this Castle to the *Swedes* by a Stratagem, *Sept.* the 6th, 1658. was like to have lost *Copenhagen*, and consequently the whole Kingdom.

Fredericksberg is a Fortrefs built in a pleasant Plain, oftentimes the place of the King's retirement; but most famous for that solemn Interview and Entertainment that happened between the late Kings of *Sweden* and *Denmark* upon the Conclusion and Ratification of the *Roschildt* Treaty. Other places are *Kallenburg. Rinstead. Koge. Korsør* is the place where King *Charles* of *Sweden* landed his Army in his Second Expedition against *Denmark*, Aug. 8. 1658. five Months after the aforesaid Interview of the two Kings at *Fredericksburg. Næstved. Waringburg*, was the first place where the King of *Sweden* set his Foot in *Zeland* in his first Expedition. In this Island are reckoned 340 Villages.

The Island of *Fionia* or *Funen*, is the assignment of the Prince of *Denmark*; 'tis seated between *Zeland* and *Jutland*, separated from the first by a narrow passage called the *Belt*; from the last by a narrower, called *Middle-far-sound*. 'Tis a fertile Soil, and pleasant Scituation.

Its chief place is the well-traded *Odensee*, an Episcopal See, formerly the Seat of the General Assemblies of the Kingdom, now kept at *Copenhagen*: adorned with two fair Churches, and neat Buildings; near this place Count *Guldenlew*, the Vice-roy of *Norway*, was overtaken

ken in his Coach by *Charles* King of *Sweden* in his first Expedition. Other Towns are *Milsefare, Swinberg*, with several other good Towns, four Royal Castles, and 264 Villages, belides Gentlemens Houses.

Alsen is a small Island belonging to the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, whose chief place is the Castle of *Sunderberg*, giving Name to a Branch of the Royal Family, the Duke of *Holstein Sunderberg*.

Arroe, or Aria, is a small Island belonging also to the Duke of *Sleswick*.

Langland, and *Laland*, the first is the largest, the other the most plentiful in Corn and Cheshnuts; whose chief place is *Naskew*, a Town well Fortified.

Falster is a small Island fertile in Corn, its chief place is *Nicopin*, of a pleasant scituation, called the *Naples* of *Denmark*.

Mone Isle is about twelve miles long, and six broad, the chief place is *Sreck*, where the *Swedish* Forces found a greater resistance than in any of the other Islands.

Huen or *Ween* is remarkable for the observations of that famous Astronomer *Tycho Brabe*.

The Island of *Bornholm* was granted to the Crown of *Sweden* by the late Treaty of Peace; but since, the *Danes* have exchanged it for an equivalent propriety of certain Lands in *Schonen*.

Cross we now over the *Sound*, and take notice of the other part of this Kingdom, which lies on the East Continent, called *Scandia*, under which general Name it contains the whole Kingdom of *Norway*, the greater part of the Kingdom of *Sweden*, and some part of *Denmark*. That which did belong to *Denmark*, is divided into three Provinces, *Haliand, Schonen*, and *Bleking*, now under the King of *Sweden*, by the *Roschildt* Treaty; yet here mentioned, because the places in the Map are more plainly seen, than in the Map of *Sweden*.

Halland is a Province for fertility of Soil, sweetness of Air, store of Fish, plenty of Lead and Brass Mines, scarce inferior to any; its chief places are *Wansbourg, Libalm, Helmstat, Falkenburg*, and *Torkow*.

Schonen is the pleasantest Countrey in all *Denmark*, most abundant in fruits, and shoals of Herrings; its chief places are *Lunden*, the Metropolitan Archbishoprick of *Denmark*, with its famous *Dial*, where the Year, Month, Week, Day and Hour throughout the Year, as also the Motions of the Sun and Moon through each Degree of the *Zodiack*, the moveable and fixed Feasts, &c. are distinctly seen, being finely adorned, and set forth in variety of delightful Colours. Other places are *Helsingoburgum*, or *Elsinborch*, fortified with an impregnable Castle, and one

one of the Forts defending the Sound over-against Cronenburg, Lanscroon, Corona-Scania, Malmogia, or Elbogen, Tillburg, Udjted, Wallenburg, Simmers-haven, and Christiernstadt, or Christiern-dorp.

Bleking is mountainous and barren; its chiefest places are *Christiano-ple*, *Ahus*, *Selborg*, *Ellholm*, *Rotenby*, and *Carels-haven*, often mentioned in the late Wars.

Denmark hath been an Hereditary Kingdom ever since the year 1660, for before it was Elective; so the Nobility do not enjoy those Privileges which they did before.

The King styles himself, Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenherst*, as being the Eighth King of that House, to which the Crown of *Denmark* fell in the year 1448, by the Election of *Christiern* the first; and is to this day in their possession.

The opinion of *Luther* hath been entertained in *Denmark* ever since the Reign of *Frederick* the first, who was Elected Anno 1523, so that there are two Archbishops, and thirteen Bishops for *Denmark*.

The Forces of this Kingdom may be known by their former, and now late Undertakings against the *Swedes*; by which it appears, that they can raise a strong power at Sea, and make good Levies at Land, for defence of their own *Dominions*.

The Revenue of this King consists chiefly in the great Impost laid upon all Ships which pass through the Sound, which is the Key of the *Baltick*; also in some Crown-Lands, a great yearly Toll made of the Cattel; as also of the Fish transported into other Countries.

The *Danes* are generally of good Stature, clear of Complexion, and healthful; crafty and provident in their affairs, peremptory in their assertions, and opinionated of their Actions; Religious, Just in their Words and Contracts, good Soldiers both at Sea and Land. The Women are fair, discreet, and courteous, fruitful of Children. The *Danish Ladies* love hunting, and more freely entertain at their Tables, than in their Beds, those that come to visit them.

For great Captains and men of War, it is famous; for *Godfrey* or *Gotricus*, who endangered the Empire of *France*; for *Sveno* and *Cannutus*, the Conquerors of *England*. For men of Learning, *Tycho Brahe* the Prince of *Astronomers*, *Hemlingius* a Learned Divine, *Bortholinus* a Physician and Philosopher, *John Cleverius* the Historian and Geographer.

Of

Of the KINGDOM of NORWAY.

NOrvegia, Lat. *Nerigos* Plin. *Norway*, *Angl.* contains the Western part of the Peninsula of *Scandinavia*, the Eastern part being part of *Swedeland*. A long ridge of mountains making the separation, leaving *Norway* toward the Ocean, and *Swedeland* toward the *Baltick* Sea. From hence are transported *Train-Oyl*, *Pitch*, *Stock-fish*, *Masts* for Ships, *Deal-boards*. The Coast of *Norway*, tho of a large extent, has few good Ports, by reason of the small *Islands* and *Rocky* that environ it, and the Gulf of *Maelstrom* which swallows and endangers all the Ships that come nigh it. *Herbinus* tells us, that this Northern *Charybdis* or *Vorago*, by the Inhabitants *Moskstrom*, is forty miles in extent. *Kircher* saith 'tis thirteen miles in Circumference; that it hath a motion ascending and descending, six hours, by sucking in waters, and as many throwing them forth again. That part which lyes toward the Pole, is full of Forests and Mountains, wherein there are some few Mines of Copper and Iron. In the year 1646, was discovered near *Opflow* or *Anslo*, a Mine of very good Gold, which gave the Inhabitants occasion to say, that they had got the *Northern Indies*. But that Boast endured no longer than the Mine, which presently vanished for fear of being rifled.

Opflow, *Ansloye Galis*, the *Ansloga* of old, it was burnt down in the time of *Christiern* the Fourth King of *Denmark*, and since called *Christiana*; 'tis a Bishop's See. *Aggerhad* is a Castle near to it, full North from *Sergen*, the most Northern point of *Jutland*. *Stafanger* is a Sea-Town, with a good Port, near which is the Fort *Dorwick*. There is the Herb *Ofsfraga* of *Norway*, which snaps the bones of Cattel that tread upon it. East of *Drontheim* lies the Countrey of *Jemperland*, formerly part of *Norway*, but was by the Treaty of *Bromsbroo*, Anno 1645, yielded to the *Swedes*, to whom it is still subject.

This Kingdom has five Governments, with as many Castles, *Babus*, *Aggerhus*, *Bergenhus*, *Drontheimhus*, and *Wardhus*. That of *Babus*, with a Castle of the same name upon a Rock, was delivered to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Roschilt*; *Berghen* is the better City, the Seat of the *Viceroy*, with a new Fort called *Fredericksburg*; and a Port into which Vessels have an easier entrance, and where they are safe from the Winds, by reason of the high Mountains which environ it: The Merchants of the *Hans-Towns* have there a House and a Magazine. *Drontheim*, in Latin *Nidrosia*, the Court of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, is very

very much fallen to decay, yet it still retains the Title of an Archbishopsrick, and the Remains of one of the fairest and most magnificent Churches of the North: Shipsride safe in the Harbour, but they must have very good Pilots to carry them in. Here the People make a kind of Bread of Barly-meal, and Oats, which they bake between two hollow Flint-stones, which Bread keeps thirty or forty years. The *Norwegians* are little subject to sickness, and of such a Constitution, that when they are in a Fever, one slice of Bacon does them more good than a poached Egg: Their great inclination to Sorcery, makes them have the reputation of Selling the Winds to the Seamen.

Finmark, which makes part of *Lapland*, advances into the *Frigid Zone*, so that day or night continues alternately for several Months together. The Inhabitants claim nothing of Property, but take the first place that pleases them, here to day, in another place to morrow. They live upon *Fish*, and *Hunting*, and only pay an acknowledgment of certain Skins to the King of *Denmark*, and carry their Felt to *Bergben*. The Castle of *Wardhus*, with a Borough of 300 Houses, the most Northernly of the whole Continent, is in the middle of a little Island, where it serves only to force the payment of certain duties from those that Traffick to *Arch-Angel* in *Moscovy*. The Haven is in the Western part of the Island, which is separated from the Land by an arm of the Sea, about a Quarter of a League broad, through which the Ships make Sail, and the places adjoining are not so subject to the Ice, as other parts of the same Sea.

As for the *Norwegians*, we have not read of them in any ancient Author ; both Name and Countrey seem more lately to have been given from their Northern Scituation, uniting with the *Danes* and *Swedes* they were better known in the time of the *French Empire*, by the name of *Normans* ; under which appellation in the time of *Charles the Simple*, they got the Province of *Normandy* conferred on *Rollo*, the first Duke thereof, *Anno 912* ; afterwards settling in their own Countrey, they were called *Norwegians*, from their Northern Scituation ; Governed by their own Kings till their final Subjugation by the *Danes*, which was by means of the Marriage of *Hagwin* the last Prince of *Norway*, unto *Margaret Queen of Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, a second *Semiramis* in the History of those times ; who having once got footing in *Norway*, so assured themselves of it, that they have ever since possessed it as a Tributary Kingdom, so that now *Norway* and *Denmark* are both fellow Subjects under the same King.

The Commodities that these Kingdoms afford, are *Fish, Hides, Tobacco, Pitch, Tar, Cordage, Masts, Firr Boards, Wainfact, &c.*

Of Swedeland.

Eden! London

Page 9



THE Monarchy of *Suevonia*, or *Suecia Lat. Sweden Incolis, Suede Gal. Suetia Ital.* by the Poles, *Szwecya*, and *Szwedzka-Ziemia*, is the most ancient in *Europe*, if it be true, that it has had above a hundred and fifty *Kings*; and that the first among them was the Son of *Japhet*, one of the Sons of *Noah*. Perhaps for this reason it was, that at the Council of *Basil* a *Swedish* Bishop had the confidence to demand

of the Presidents the precedency before all the Bishops of *Christendom*. Some Historians begin to reckon the Kings of *Sweden* from *Fernandus*; and demonstrate to us, that the Kingdom was Elective till the Reign of *Gustavus de Vasa*, or *Erius*, who made it Hereditary to his Family in the year 1544; and at the same time put down the *Roman-Catholick* Religion, to embrace the *Lutheran* Doctrine; under this pretence of Religion, *Charles* the Ninth of *Sudermania*, deprived his Nephew *Sigismund* of his Crown, who had been the 13th Elective King of *Poland*, of that Name. In the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* the Great, we find them to have been a Free State, different from that of the *Danes*, entering then *Urioldus* and *Ragnfridus*, Kings of that Nation, driven out by the Sons of *Gericus*. In the Reign of *Sveno* the First, and *Cnutus* the Great, they were subject to the *Danes*. By Queen *Margaret* about the year 1387, they were again subdued to the *Danish* yoke; after long Wars, sundry defections and recoveries, not fully delivered until the year 1525, freed by *Gustavus* aforesaid, and ever since commanded by Princes of their own Nation. The ancient Inhabitants of this Nation are supposed to be the *Suiones*, or *Sitones* of *Tacitus*. Inhabiting the greater *Scandia* of *Ptol.* by *Aiminius* called the *Suones*, in his 48th. and 101st. Chap. By *Jornandes de Rebus Geticis*, the *Suebici*, at this day by long corruption the *Sueci*, giving name to the Country now called *Suetia*, or *Swedeland*, extended for a great space of Land betwixt the *Baltick* and the Frozen Seas.

The King of *Swedeland* styles himself King of the *Swedes*, *Goths*, *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Estonia* and *Carelia*, Lord of *Ingria*; and bears in his Arms three Crowns. The present King is *Charles* the Eleventh, of the Family of the Palatine of *Deux Ponts*. The *Goths* and *Vandals* are famous in History for their Conquests; So have the *Swedes* been in the last Age, through the Valour of their late Kings, and the Conquests they have made upon their Neighbours, which had made them almost Masters of the *Baltick*.

The Peace at *Bromsbroo* near *Christianople*, Anno 1645, obliged the King of *Denmark* to restore *Jemtland* and *Herendall* to the *Swedes*, and to surrender him the Islands of *Gotland* and *Oesel* to perpetuity, with the Province of *Holland* for thirty years.

The Peace of *Roskil* near *Copenhagen*, 1658, surrendred *Holland* wholly to the *Swedes*, together with *Schonem*, *Blcking*, and the Island of *Bornholm*, (which afterwards returned to the *Danes* by exchange of other Lands) the Fortrefs of *Babus*, and the Bailiwick of *Dronthem*.

The Peace at *Copenhagen* 1660, confirms the Treaty of *Roskil*, except for the Bailiwick of *Dronthem*; and acquires the Island of *Ween*.

The

The Acquisitions of the *Swede* from the Empire by the Peace of *Munster*, were the Dutchy of *Lower Pomerania*, and in the *Upper-Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam* and *Golbau*, the Island and Principality of *Rugen*, the Isles and Mouths of *Oder*; the Dukedoms of *Bremen* and *Ferdon*; The City *Sig-niøre*, and part of *Wismar*, *Wildbusen* in *Westphalia*, the privilege to attempt the rest of *Pomerania*, and the new Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*.

The Treaty of *Oliva* near *Dantzick*, 1660, was so advantageous to this Kingdom, that the King of *Poland* there utterly renounced the Title of King of *Swedeland* for the future; and consented that *Livonia* from thenceforth should be Hereditary to the Crown of *Sweden*. This was intended of *Livonia* upon the North of the River *Duna*, where only *Duenburgh* was reserv'd to the Crown of *Poland*, according to the Truce made at *Stumsdorf* for 26 years, Anno 1635.

The Peace with *Muscovy* restor'd to *Sweden* all that the Grand Duke had taken in *Livonia*.

The King of *Sweden* pretends to the Succession of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, by Title from his Great Grand-father, *John* Duke of *Deux Ponts*, who Married *Magdalene* the thirteenth Sister to Duke *John-William*.

In the Estates of this Kingdom, the Countrey-men make a Corporation, or Body, as well as the other Orders.

Swedeland contains that part of *Scandinavia*, which is the best, as lying toward the *East*. The cold Weather is there very long, and sometimes very bitter; however the Inhabitants do not so much make use of Furs, as they do in *Germany*; they only wear Night-Caps, Wollen-Gloves, Just-a-corps, and make great Fires of Wood, with which they are well stored.

There are so few Sick People among them, that *Physicians* and *Apothecaries* have little or no Practice. The Inhabitants are equally Rich, and their greatest Revenue consists in *Copper*, whence the most part of the *Europeans* fetch it, to make their small Money, their Cannon, and their Bells. The City of *Stockholm* alone has in the Castle above 800 Pieces of Great Artillery; and it is believed, that in all the Kingdom, there are above 80000. Upon review of the Militia made 1661, fourscore thousand men were Mustred in Arms.

This Countrey being so full of Mountains and Woods, afford very little Corn; so that in times of Scarcity, the Poor are forced to eat very bad Bread. The Commodities of the Countrey, besides *Copper*, are *Butter*, *Tallow*, *Holes*, *Skins*, *Pitch*, *Fasim*, *Timber*, and *Bards*. The Cities are very subject to Fire, in regard the Houses are all built of Wood. The Lakes and Gulfs are more considerable than the Rivers: Nor is there any Trade, but upon the Coasts, where there is no venturing

without a Pilot, because of the great number of Rocks. The Ice there is so thick, that Waggon's go safely upon it. In other places, the Snow affords them the Conveniency of Travelling in Sledges. The Horses are fit for War; for, besides that they are easily kept, and rarely sick, they are well used to the Road; they carry their Rider swimming, they readily take wide Ditches, they are Courageous and Nimble; and will assail the Enemy of their Rider with their Heels and Teeth both together.

Under the Name of Sweden are comprehended the Countries of *Gothia*, *Suecia*, propria, *Bothnia*, *Laponia*, *Suecia Finlandia*, *Ingria*, and *Livonia*: wherein is contained 35 Provinces (besides the Acquisitions aforesaid) wherein *Bertius* reckoneth 1400 Parishes: The two first toward the West, and the three last toward the East; the Gulf of *Finland* between them both.

Gothia, or *Gothland*, whether so called from the *Goths*, or falsely affecting that more glorious Name, cannot well be known; is divided into *Ostro-Gothland*, and *Westro-Gothland*: And those that conquered Spain were called *Visigoths*.

Chief places in *Ostrogoth* or *East-Gothland*, are *Calmaria*. *Calmar* in *Smalandia* is a strong City, and commodious Port; the place where the *Suedes* usually set Sail for *Germany* and *Denmark*: The Cittadel there is as highly esteemed in these Northern parts, as that of *Milain* in the South. *Norcopia*, *Norcoping*, is full of Copper-Forges, which affords Cannon to most of the Europeans. *Linkoping* a Bishop's See, where *Olaus Magnus* was born, is remarkable for the Victory of *Charlu* of *Sudermania*, afterwards King of Sweden. *Wadstein* seated on the Lake *Veter-Westermick* as commodiously on the *Baltick* Sea: To these we may add *Borkholm* upon the Island *Oeland*; and *Wisby* upon the Island *Gothland*.

West-Gothland is divided into three parts; 1st, *Westrogoth*, whose chief places are *Gotheburgum*, *Gotheborg*, or *Gotemborg*, where King *Charlu* the IXth died; it is a New Town and Port upon the mouth of the *Wener* Lake; *Seara* is a Bishoprick. 2dly, *Dalia*, whose chief Town is *Daleborg*, a fair Town well fortified with a strong Castle. 3dly, *Vermelandia*, whose chief place is *Carollstade* upon the North part of the *Wener* Lake, is noted for its abundance of Brass. *Halland*, *Sconen*, and *Bleking* we have already treated of in *Denmark*.

Sueonia, *Suecia* propria, or *Swedeland*, communicates its Name to the other Provinces of this Kingdom; which is divided into 10 parts or Provinces, viz. *Upland*, in which *Stockholm*, or *Holmia*, is the Capital City, accommodated with a Royal Castle, and a Sea-Port at the

Mouth

Mouth of the Lake *Meler*, which they formerly had a Design to have cut into the *Wener*-Lake, to have joined the *Baltick* and the *Ocean* together, so to spoil the Passage of the *Sound*. This *Wener*-Lake is said to receive 24 Rivers, and disburthen it self at one mouth with such noise and fury, that it is called the *Devil's-mouth*. This City is far better furnish'd, than it was before the War with *Germany*. In the Year 1641, they began to streighten the Streets, and build their Houses Uniform. The Harbour is very Secure, so that a Ship may ride there without an Anchor; but the Tower *Waxholme* on the one side, and *Digna* on the other side, do so command the Entrance, that no Ships can come in, or go out against the Governour's will, who keeps Guard there. It has three Channels, which carry the Vessels between certain Islands and Rocks. The King's Ships lie at *Elfsnape*: *Upsala* *Upsal*, Defended by a great Castle; there is the Metropolitan Church, where the Kings are usually Crowned, and where formerly they kept their Courts. The City is adorned with an University, and the most Remarkable Marts in all those Quarters. The Cathedral has been a Stately Building, as they say, lin'd, or, as it were, Wainscoted within with Gold, and covered with Copper. The 2d Province is *Sudermania*, whose chief Town is *Nicoping*, a Maritime Town of good Strength, and *Strengues* a Bishop's See. 3d is *Nericia*, whose Chief Town is *Orebro*. 4th is *Westmania*, Chief Town is *Arosta*, now *Westerus*; rich in Silver Mines. 5th, *Gestrucia*, Chief Town is *Gevalia*. 6th, *Dalcarlia*, Chief Town is *Idra* towards *Norway*. 7th, *Helsingia*, Chief Town *Hudwicksmald*, Seated on the *Sinus Bothnicus*. 8th, *Meldelpadia*, Chief Town *Selangar*. 9th, *Jemptia*, whose Chief Town is *Ais*. 10th, *Angermania*, Chief Town is *Harnosund* on the Gulf.

Bothnia is twofold, viz. 1. *Occidentalis*, 2dly, *Cajania*, or *Bothnia Orientalis*, is divided into five parts or Countries, viz. *Kimi*, *Tornia*, *Lula*, *Pisha* and *Uma*, on the North and West. Then *Cajenberg*, *Onlo* and *Massa* or *Mustafar* on the East of the *Bothnian* Gulf; in the midst of whose Entrance lieth a great number of Islands, the chief of which is *Alandia*.

Laponia Suecica, or *Lapland*, which belongs to the King of Sweden, has only certain Habitations that bear the Names of their Rivers. The *Laponers* are very small, the tallest not being above four foot high; nevertheless, formerly Six hundred of them put to the Rout above an Hundred thousand *Moscovites* that came to Invade them. They wear no other Habit but Skins; and when they are Young, they so inure themselves to the Cold, that afterwards they easily endure it, without any Clothes. They have neither Woollen nor Linnen; only they have pieces of Copper, which they call *Chippons*, which they exchange for

for Necessaries. They have neither Bread, nor Corn, nor Fruit, nor Herbs, nor Wine, nor Cattel, nor Butter, nor Eggs, nor Milk, nor other Supports of life. But they have no want of Water: And they have a kind of Wild Deer, which are very swift, the Flesh whereof they live upon. There is a second part of *Laponia* in *Denmark*, and a third in *Muscovy*. The Mount *Enaraki* has three Apartments of Lodging for the Deputies of the three Nations.

Finnonia seu Finnia, Finland is a Dutchy, which some Kings of *Swedeland* were wont to Assign for their Brother's Portion. It is divided into six parts or Divisions, 1st, *Savolax*, whose chief places are *Nyslät* and *Kexholm*, taken by *Pontus de la Garde*, upon the Lake *Ladoga*. 2dly, *Tavastia*, whose chief places are *Tavastius*, or *Cronenburg*. 3dly, *North-Finland*, whose chief place is *Bjornborgh*. 4th, *South-Finland*, Chief Town is *Abo*, a Bishop's See, at the mouth of the River *Aurojoki*. 5th, *Niland*, whose chief place is *Borgo*, a place of good Strength. 6th, *Carelia*, whose chief place is *Wyborgh*, or *Viborgh*, a chargeable Fortrefs.

Ingria, vulgo Ingerland, by the *Russians, Iskra*, was taken from the *Muscovites* by a Treaty in the Year 1617. It is but small, but considerable for the Chace of Elkes, and for the Scituation of the strong Fort of *Noteburg*, in the midst of a great River at the Mouth of the Lake *Ladoga*. *Caraldorod* by the *Russes*. This Garison was taken by the *Swedes*, all the Soldiers within being destroyed by a Distemper that took them in the mouth, and hindred them from eating. Other places are *Ivanogorod* and *Coporio*.

The Mountains that part *Normay* and *Sweden*, are by *Ortelius* called the *Doffrini Montes, Sevo Montes* of *Plin.* accounted 300 miles in length, and now in various places have divers Names, not much material here to mention.

The Commodities of this Country are *Copper, Lead, Brass and Iron, Ox-Hides, Goats and Buckskins, Tallow, Furs, Honey, Allom and Corn.*

The Inhabitants naturally strong, active and stout Soldiers; industrious, laborious, ingenious and courteous to Strangers. The Women discreet and modest.

The Christian Faith was first planted here by *Austgavius* Archbishop of *Bremen*, the general Apostle of the North.

The Forces of *Sweden* are very powerful, being able to put to Sea more than 100 Sail of Ships, and into the Field forty or fifty thousand of Horse and Foot.

And for deciding of Controversies, &c. every Territory hath its Viscount, every Province its *Lamen*, every Parish its *Lanis-man*, or Consul; and there lieth an Appeal from the Consul to the Lay-men, and from the Lay-men to the Viscount, and from the Viscount to the King, who alone decideth the same. *Teste Sanson.* *Livonia,*

Livonia, Germ. or Liffandt, is divided into two parts, viz. *Esthonia*, or *Esten* on the North, and *Litlandia, Leithland*, or *Letten* on the South, was entirely Surrendred by the *Polander*, except *Dunemburg*: Formerly the Order of *Carry-Sword* Knights resided there; but in the time of *Gregory* the Ninth, that Order was united to the *Tentonicke*. Afterwards the *Polanders* and *Muscovites* enjoyed it. *Riga* is the Capital City of *Livonia*: The *Germans, English* and *Hollanders* there drive a great Trade in the Summer, while the Sea is open: In the Winter the Natives Trade into *Muscovy* upon their Sledges. It stands upon a Plain, upon the River *Duna*, which in that place is about a quarter of a League over. The Fortifications thereof consist of Six Regular Bastions, several Half-moons, and Pallisado'd Counterescarpes.

In the Year 1656. an Army of an hundred thousand *Muscovites* came to catch cold before this City, which valiantly repulsed them. *Pernavia, Pernaw* is a well fortified place: And *Darpt*, in *Latin Tapatron*, situate on the *Beck*; taken by *J. Basilus* the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, as was also *Felin*, a strong Town. *Danaburg*, an Impregnable Fortrefs, eight miles from *Riga*, well Garisoned by the *Poles*. *Revelia Revel*, directs the Trade from *Livonia* into *Muscovy*: 'Tis a Bishop's See, and a well Traded Port. *Norva* is a strong place, from whence the Neighbouring River derives its Name, where the Brave *Pontus de la Garde* was Drown'd. By the last Treaties between the Crowns of *Sweden* and *Poland*, the Exercise of the Protestant as well as the Catholic Religion is permitted in *Livonia*, as also in *Carland* and *Prussia*.

The Island of *Gothland* is the biggest in the *Baltick Sea*, for therein there are five or six Ports belonging to the *Swede*: In several of the Rocks there still remain the Ancient *Gothick* Characters. And the City of *Wibby* still preserves certain pieces of Marble, and Houses that have Gates of Iron or Brass, Gilded or Silver'd over, which testify the great Antiquity of the place. This City first Established the Law for Navigation in the *Baltick*, and began the Sea-cards. Other Islands are *Dagbo* and *Oxel* upon the Coast of *Livonia*, belonging to the *Swedes*.

The chief Rivers in all this Tract are 1. *Meler*, 2. *D. Lierle*, 3. *Angermania*, 4. *Uma*, 5. *Lula*, & 6. *Torna*. The principal Lakes are *Ladoga*, or *Ladogsk Ozera*.

Meler takes its Coast from West to East; the *Wener* from East to West; the *Veter* from North to South, through the River *Motala*.

Archbishopricks 3. Bishopricks 15. Universities 2.

2 Gulphs, 1. *Sinus Bothnicus, Bothnsee*, Incolis Golfe de *Boddes Gallis*. 2. *Sinus Finnicus Finnicsee* Incolis Golfe, de *Finner Gallis*.

Of Muscovy.

MOSCOVIA & MOSCHOVIA, or RUSSIA ALBA.
RUSSIA MAGNA Lat. LA. RUSSIE BLANCHE
Gal. RUSLANDT Ger. MOSKARA by the Poles; by the
Turks RUSS.



MUSCOVY is properly but the name of a Province so called, of which Moscow is the chief City, which hath communicated its Name to all the Provinces under the Dominion of the Grand Czar, or

or Tzar. This Country is a part of the *European Sarmatia*, or *Scythia*; called also *Russia Alba*, or the *Great Russia*, whose ancient Inhabitants were the *Rhuteni*, or the *Roxolani* of *Ptol.* the *Rassi*, of *Cedren.* The *Bislerne Tacit.* teste *Willich.* From thence some think it called *Russia*; others tell us 'tis called *Russia* from the colour of the Snow which colours the Fields for almost three Quarters of a year. 'Tis the vastest Country in *Europe*: A Territory so large, that were it peopled answerable to some other parts of the World, would either make it too great for one Prince, or that Prince too powerful for his Neighbours: But the Eastern parts thereof are vexed with the *Asiatick Tartars*, who, like *Aesop's* Dog, will neither dwell there, nor suffer the *Muscovites.* The Southern parts almost as much harassed by the *Swedes* and *Poles*: The Northern by the *Turks* and *European Tartars*; and the Northern pinched by the coldness of the Air: This excess of cold in the Air was so vehement, that in the Year 1598. of 70000 *Turks* that made an Inroad into *Muscovy*, 40000 were frozen to death; and water thrown up into the Air, will turn to Ice before it falls to the Ground: Nor is it an extraordinary thing for the Inhabitants to have their Noses, Ears and Feet frozen off; such is their Winter. Nor is their Summer less miraculous; for the heaps of frozen Snow, which covered the Surface of the Country, at the first approach of the Sun, are suddenly dissolved, the Waters dried up, the Earth dressed in her gaudy Apparel; such a mature growth of Fruits, such flourishing of Herbs, such chirping of Birds, as if there were a perpetual Spring: And though they Sow but in *June*, yet the Heats of *July* and *August* strangely quicken their Harvest.

The whole Country generally is overspread with *Woods* and *Lakes*: and is in a manner a continual Forest, irrigated by several Lakes and Rivers. Here grow the goodliest and tallest *Trees* in the World, affording shelter to multitudes of *Cattel* and *Wild Beasts*, whose *Skins* are better than their *Bodies*; and here is the inexhaustible Fountain of *Wax* and *Honey*, as likewise all kinds of *Fowl*, and small *Birds* in great plenty; most sorts of *Fish*, excellent *Fruits* and *Roots*: especially *Onions* and *Garlick*: Here is the Corn of *Rhezin* and *Volodomira*, the Hides and Leather of *Jerouslan*, the Wax and Honey of *Plafow*, the Tallow of great *Novogrods*, the Pitch and Rosin of *Duvinez*, the Salt of *Astracan* and *Rostof*, the Ermins and Sables, and black Foxes Furs of *Siberia*, where the Hunters have the Art to hit only the Noses of the Beasts, preserving their *Skins* whole and clean.

The *Muscovites* are naturally ingenious enough, yet not addicted to *Arts* or *Sciences*; they do not trouble themselves with the height of the Heavens, or the magnitude of the Earth; they amuse not themselves with Syllogisms, nor wrangle whether Logick be an Art or Science. And the plainness and paucity of their Laws makes Attornies and Solicitors as useles there as Philosophers. Nor are they much addicted to Traffick and Husbandry, being naturally lazy, it must be force or necessity that compels them to labour. Drunkenness is very familiar with them, and *Aqua-vitæ* or Tobacco, like the Liquor of *Circe*, turns them into Swine. They are great Lyars, treacherous, crafty, malicious and revengeful, quarrellsome, though the height of their fury is Kicking; their Houses mean and ill-furnished, their Lodging is hard, and their Diet homely; born to slavery, and brought up in hardship.

They are for the most part fat and corpulent, strong of Body, and of good proportion, only great Bellies, and great Beards are in fashion; and the Women, though indifferent handsome, yet make use of Paint. They are much retired, and seldom in publick; very respectful to their Husbands, who look upon them as a necessary evil, beat them often, and treat them as Slaves.

They only teach their Children to write and read; which suffices them, though they presume to be Doctors. They take for their Surname, the proper name of their Father. They write upon Rolls of Paper, cut into long scrowles, and glu'd (for 25 or 30 Ells) together; They wear long Robes, under which they have close Coats down to their knees, but they tie their Girdles under their Bellies: they make their Collations with spic'd Bread, *Aqua-vitæ*, and Hydromel, that is, Water and Honey mixt.

There are two things remarkable amongst the *Muscovites*; one is, That they begin the day at the rising of the Sun, and end it at the Sun-setting, so that their Night begins at the Sun's-setting, and ends at its rising. The other is, They begin their year the first day of *September*, allowing no other *Epocha* than from the Creation of the World, which they think to be in Autumn, and they reckon 5508 years from the Creation of the World to the Nativity of our Saviour, whereas most of our Chronologers account but 3969.

As for their Armies, they generally consist of a 100000 or 200000, but then you must count the Beasts. *Botis Frederowitz*, Grand Duke of *Moscow*, toward the beginning of this Age, appeared with an Army of 300000 Men. *Alexis Michaelowitz* after the defeat of *Stephen Radzin*, had an Army no less numerous, when the dispute was about stop-

ping

ping the *Turks* progress into *Poland*. Infantry is better esteemed by them than Cavalry, being more able to sustain a Siege, and patiently to endure all imaginable hardships, rather than yield; as they did in our times at the Castle of *Vilna*, and in the Fortrets of *Nuremberg*. As to the forming a Siege, the *Muscovites* understand little, as they made appear before *Smolensky* 1633, before *Riga* 1656, and before *Azt* 1673. Their Forts are generally of Wood or Earth, upon the windings of Rivers, or else in Lakes. The chiefest strength of the Kingdom consists in Foreign Forces, to whom they give good allowances in time of War. The Prince bears the Title of *Grand Duke*, he boasts himself descended from *Augustus*, and styles himself *Grand Czar*, or *Tzar*, that is to say, *Cesar*. The habits which he is said to wear, make him look like a Priest: they that treat with his Ambassadors have the greatest trouble in the World to give him his Titles, because of their so extraordinary pretensions. In the Year 1654, to the end he might make War in *Poland*, and uphold the *Cossacks*; the *Great Duke* pretended, that some of the *Polish Lords* had not given him his due Titles; and that they had printed Books in *Poland* in derogation of his Honour. One of his Predecessors was so cruel, that he caus'd the Hat of a *French* Ambassadour to be nailed to his head, because he refus'd to be uncovered in his presence. He commands absolutely, and the *Muscovites* call themselves his Slaves; and he calls them in contempt by a diminutive name, *Jammot Piorot*. His Will is a Law to his Subjects, who hold it for an undeniable truth, That the Will of God, and the *Great Duke*, are immutable. His Treasure is very large, for he heaps up all the Gold and Silver he can lay his hands on, in his Castles of *Dolitzyn* and *Pologda*, and never makes his Presents or his Payments but in *Skins*, or in *Fish*, or else in some few Hides, or Pieces of Cloth of Gold. Thus liveth and reigneth this *Russian* Monarch, in the reputation of his own Subjects, one of the greatest Shareis in the adventure of the World's Happiness.

The Religion of the *Muscovites* differs little from that of the *Greeks*: For they follow their Faith, their Rites, and their Ceremonies. The principal part of their Devotions, after they are baptized, consists in the Invocation of their Saints, for every House hath its Saint Pictured, and hung up against the wall with a small Wax-candle before it, which they light when they say their Prayers. The Pictures of the Virgin *Mary*, and of *St. Nicholas* their Patron, are in great veneration amongst them. And the sign of the Cross is the ordinary Preface to all their Civil Actions. On Sundays and their Festival Days, they go three times to Church, Morning, Noon, and Evening, and are stand-

ing, and uncovered at the time of Divine Service. Besides their Ordinary Fasts on Wednesdays, Fridays, and the Eves before Holidays, they have four Lents every year, during which they eat neither Butter, Eggs, nor Milk, only the first week of their chief Lent serves them as a Carnival; but after this the most strict of them eat no Fish but on Sundays, and drink nothing but *Quaz* or fair water.

They commonly take the Communion on a Fasting-day, at Noon-service; and if any one receives it on a Sunday, he must not eat Flesh that day. 'Tis administred in both kinds with Leavened Bread, and Wine mingled with warm water. They believe no Transubstantiation, nor reckon no Adultery but marrying another man's Wife. They have many Wives, allow of Divorcement, and yet use the deceitful by ways of Filthiness and Incontinency. It is a dangerous matter to transgress the Law of Wedlock, and the Woman is terribly overwatched, is suspiciously restrained from walking abroad. They believe no Purgatory, but hold two distinct places where the Souls remain that are separated from the Bodies. Yet allow Prayers for the Dead. They hold Baptism of great Importance. And admit Children of seven years old to come to the Sacrament. All their Images are in flat Painting. They never feast but upon the Annunciation of the *Virgin*. They have a *Patriarch* at *Mosco*, the chief of their Religion. Three *Archbishops* or *Metropolitans* at *Rosthou*, at *Susdal*, and at *Grand Novograde*: Bishops at *Wologda*, at *Resan*, at *Susdal*, at *Twer*, at *Tobolska*, at *Astracan*, at *Casan*, at *Plescou*, at *Colonna*; and almost in all the Provinces of the Great Duke, being all chosen out of the body of their Monks. They have this good quality, that they force no man's Conscience; they hate the *Roman-Catholicks* for the Exorbitances committed by them, when the *Polanders* became Masters of *Mosco*, in the Year 1611. But there are likewise some *Idolaters* of them toward the North.

The Rivers of *Muscovy* are 1st, *Volga*, the Rbe of *Ptol. Edl. Tartaris*, *Thamar Armenis*, the greatest River in *Europe*, throws it self into the *Caspian Sea*, after it has rould above seven hundred Leagues. The *Duvin*, after it has run by the Cities of most Trade in *Muscovy*, by six months, empties it self into the Gulf of *St. Nicholas*, which is called the *White Sea*, because of the Snow that environs it.

The *Donn*, *Tanais Strab. Plin, Melas, & alis*, which separates *Europe* from *Asia*, begins not above a hundred Leagues from the place where it ends, and yet it winds above six hundred miles, first towards the *East*, and then towards the *West*; formerly a conjunction of these three Rivers was designed, to the end the principal Sea of our Continent might.

might have participated one with another, to facilitate the Trade of the *Ocean*, *Mediterranean*, and *Caspian*, but the contrivance fail'd. There are few good Cities in these parts, none, or very few, being pay'd, and those that be, are pay'd with Wood; very few Fortified or Wall'd, but have till'd Land between the Streets. The Houses are low, and made of Wood and Lome; a man may go to Market and buy one of these Houses ready built, and so to be carried away; great fires happen oftentimes, by reason both of their Timber buildings, and for that the combustible matter is easily set on fire by the great quantity of Tapers which they light before their Images, and which the *Muscovites*, who are very apt to be drunk, take no care to put out.

The Estates of *Muscovy* comprehend 3 Kingdoms, about 30 Dutchies or Provinces, and about 20 People or Nations, who live by Herds or Communities; a Countrey not so Populous as Spacious, nor much frequented by Strangers; and therefore I cannot give a certain account of its Provinces and Nations, much less of their *Bounds*, *Length*, and *Breadth*, as some Pretenders to Geography have done.

Moscha, *sen Muscou*, or *Moscow*, which is the Capital City, and the Residence of the *Grand Duke*, seems rather to be a huge heap of *Humlets*, than a good City. It had above 40000 Houses, but now there are far less, since it has been so often plundered by the *Lasser Tartars*, and the *Poles*; in *Anno* 1571. the *Tartars* fired it: And especially since the last fire that happened there, 1658. It hath three Walls, one of Brick, another of Stone, a third of Wood, separating the four Quarters of the Town. The greatest Ornament of the City are the Churches, of which *St. Michael's* is the chief, in which the Tombs of the *Tzars* are placed; the Steeples of the Churches are covered with Copper, whose glittering seems to redouble the brightness of the Sun.

The *Tzars* Castle, called *Kremlograd*, is about two miles in Circumference, and contains two fair Palaces, one of Stone, and the other of Wood, built after the *Italian* fashion; besides the Imperial Court, there are several other spacious Palaces for the Bojors or Nobility; as also for Priests, amongst which that of the Patriarch is the most Magnificent; and over-against the *Czars* Palace is a fair Church, built after the Model of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, from whence it is so called; near to which is the great Market for all Wares and Merchandizes. *Paladimere*, the Residence of the Prince before *Mosco* was, lies in the most fertile part of all *Muscovy*, defended by a Castle. The Rivers of *Mosco* and *Oxet* are those whereby the Merchants convey their Goods by Water to the *Volga*. Little *Novograde*

grade is the last Village in *Europe*, towards the East; *Plesku* is well Fortified, as being the Bulwark against the *Poles* and *Swedes*. *Novogrod-the Great*, has been one of the four Magazines of the *Huss Towns*, and a Town so Rich and Potent, that the Inhabitants were wont to say, *Whom withst and God, and great Novogorod?* But in the year 1577, the Great Duke *Ivan Vasilovitch* took it, and carried away, (as 'tis reported) a hundred Wagons laden with Gold and Silver; yet it is still a Town of great Trade; in the year 1611, it was taken by the *Swedish* General *Pontus deli Gardie*; and in the year 1613, redelivered to the *Tzar* of *Muscovy* upon the Articles of Peace. *Plesku* is the only Walled City. *Smolensko* is a place of great strength. *Pskova* is fenced with Mountains. *Worotin* is defended with a Castle. *Archangel* is the Staple of all *Muscovy*, by reason of its Haven: The Duties paid at coming in, and going out, amount to above six hundred thousand Crowns a year. The *English* were the first that began to send their Ships thither; since, they have been followed by other Nations of *Europe*. Formerly the Trade of *Muscovy* was driven by passing through the *Sound*, and putting in at *Nerva*; but the great Impositions put upon the Merchandizes, by the Princes through whose Countries they were to pass, made them forsake that place. *Rezm* was the place that held out when the *Tartars* had taken *Muscovy*; the Governour whereof, when he had got the Original of the Articles of the Treaty signed by the *Grand Tzar*, from the *Tartarian* General, refused to surrender the Town, or deliver back the schedule; which was the occasion of the *Tartars* overthrow, and the recovery of *Muscovy*, and the taking of *Casim*, *Astracan*, &c. St. *Nicholas* also drives a great Trade at the entry of the *Duine*. These are the only places that belong to the *Grand Duke* upon the *Ocean*. *Troitz* near *Moscow*, is the most beautiful Convent in all *Muscovia*, whither the *Grand Tzars* do usually go in Pilgrimage twice every year. *Colmogorod* is renowned for the Fairs that are kept there in Winter time: The *Duine* bears great Vessels to that place so called. *Outking* is in the middle of the Countrey; where it drives a good Trade, as being Seated in a place where two Rivers meet. Besides, the *White Sea* is full of Shoals and Rocks at the entry into it, and then the Snows melting, and the Torrents swelling in the Spring time, carry the Water with such an impetuosity, that Ships can hardly get in; however there is great store of Salmon caught there. *Kola* and *Petszinka* in *Lapland* receive Trading Vessels. *Twer*, *Perris*, *Roschova*, *Bielki*, *Jaroslav*, *Rosthow*, *Susdal*, *Bieljars*, *Uliang*, &c. bear the same name with their Provinces.

As for the Conquests of the Great Duke in *Asiatick Tartary*, the principal places are *Astracan* and *Casim*, which bear the Title of Kingdoms, besides *Zacelba*, and *Angaita*. *Casim* is a great City, with Walls and Towers of Wood, seated upon a Hill. 'Tis Inhabited by *Russians* and *Tartars*, but the Citadel is Walled with Stone, and kept only by *Russians*; *Astracan* was formerly the Seat of the *King of Tartars*; it lies at the mouth of the River *Volga*, in the *Ilbera* *Empire*, 50 *Dutch Leagues* from the *Casim* Sea; 'tis environed with a strong Stone-wall, upon which are seated 500 *Fraiss* Cannon, besides a strong Garrison. Its many Towers and lofty Piles of Buildings, makes a noble Prospect. 'Tis a place of great Traffick, especially for Silk. In this Countrey grows the Plant *Zoophyte*, that resembles a Lamb: it devours all the Herbs round about the Root; and if it be cut, it yields a liquor as red as blood: the Wolves devour it as greedily, as if it were Mutton. *Lomoria* towards the *Obi*, is inhabited by People, who, they say, are Frozen up six months in the year, because they live in Tents environ'd with Snow, and never stir forth till it be melted. They are broad faced, with little eyes, their Heads on one side, and bigger than the proportion of their Bodies requires; short Legs, and Feet extremely big. Thus they appear clad in Skins, with a piece of wood instead of Shoes, these Skins they wear in the Winter, with the hairy side inward; in Summer, with the hair outward; to sew them, they make use of the small bones of Fish, and the Nerves of Beasts instead of Needles and Thread; they are the best *Archers* in the world. The *Fingoes* express their thoughts better by their throats than by their tongues. These Countries go all under the Name of *Siberia*, a Province which affords the fairest and the richest *Furs*, and whither the Lords in disgrace are banish'd. The River *Pesida* bounds it; for no man dares go beyond it, tho' Horses and several other things have been seen, which make us believe that it is as considerable as *Cubay*, which cannot be far from it.

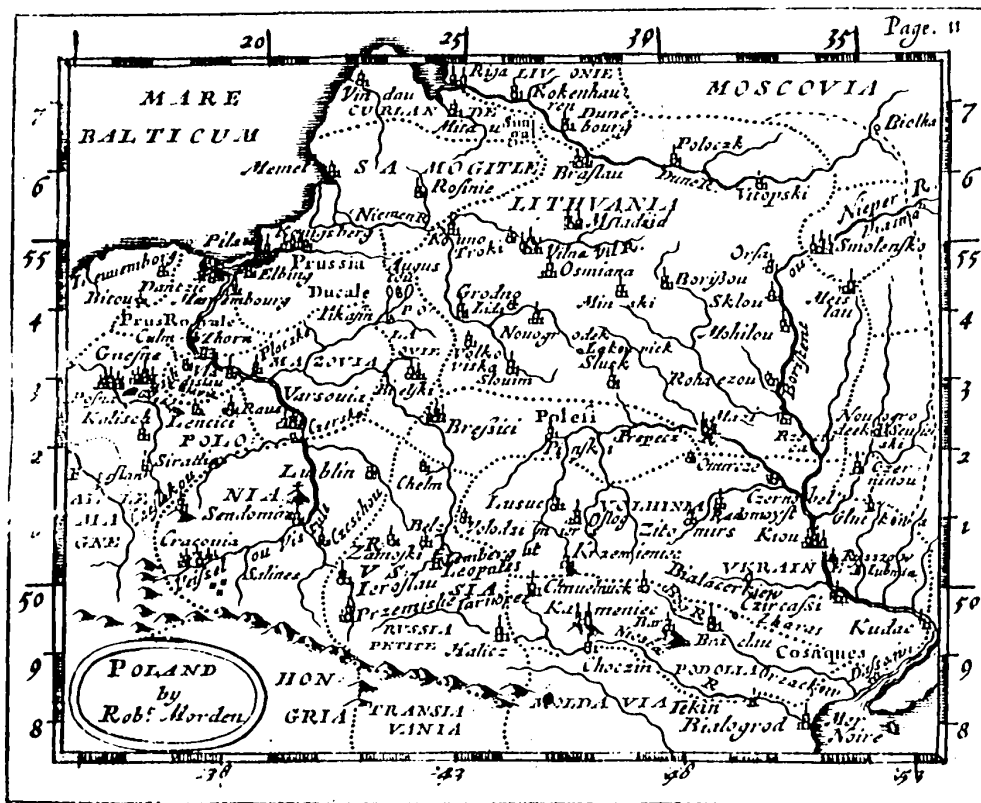
Here is one Patriarch, four Archbishopsricks, eighteen Bishops, and no Univerfity.

This Countrey hath many Lakes, viz. *Ladoga*, *Onega*, *Bielj-Osera*, *Refansky-Osera*, &c. *Immov-Osera*, the Source of the River *Dona*.

The most Renowned Forest is that of *Epiphaniav*. Its Mountains are those of *Cannopoi*, or *Stolp*, that is, the Pillars of the World between the *Duine* and the *Oby*, said to be the Ancient *Riphean* Mountains.

Of Poland.

Polonia, Hispanis, & Italis. La Pologne, Gallis. Poland, Anglis. Polotsk, Polis. Die Polen, Germanis.



POLONIA, or Poland, which was formerly but a part of *Sarmatia*, is now a Kingdom of as large extent as any in Europe. It is an aggregate Body, consisting of many distinct Provinces, United into one Estate; of which Poland being the Chief, hath given Name to the

therest. It is 800 miles in length, and the breadth comprehending *Livonia*, is almost as much.

According to the *Polish* and *Bohemian* Historians, they were, with the *Bohemians*, originally *Croatians*, descended from the *Slaves*, and brought into these parts by *Zechus* and *Lechus*, two Brethren banished out of their own Countrey. But this is refuted by *Cromerus*. The more general opinion is, that they were *Sarmatians*, who upon the departure of the German Nation towards the Roman Frontiers, flock'd hither, and by reason of their common Language, or mixture with the *Slaves* of *Illyricum*, thus accounted; and being united in the common Name of *Slaves*, settled in that part which we now call Poland; the Estate hereof being much improved by the Conquest of many *Sarmatian* Counties. But whether *Zechus* and *Lechus*, the Founders of the two Nations, by all Historians, were Strangers or Native Inhabitants, is uncertain, since all ancient History is silent herein. The time when these should arrive here, according to Historian reports, was Anno 649, under *Lechus*, a time indeed near unto the general flittings of the Barbarous and Northern Nations, and therefore the more probable. Poland has for many ages been a distinct Sovereignty. The first that was Elective, was *Piastus*, (after the failure of the former Line) a plain Countrey-man, elected Duke of Poland, An. 800. In Anno 963, they received the Gospel; An. 1001, they had the Title of King conferred upon them by *Otho* the Emperor. Anno 1320, *Silesia* fell from Poland to *Bohemia*, and could never be recovered. Anno 1386, they made the Great Duke of *Lithuania*, by Marriage into their King's Family, King; and so joined that Great Dukedom to Poland. Anno 1466, *Casimir* adds *Prussia*, and 1561, *Livonia*. Anno 1575, the Royal Family being extinct, they chose the Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the 9th. King of France, but he quickly left it for the Crown of France. Anno 1579. they chose *Bathor*, Prince of *Transilvania*; he dying without Issue, they chose *Sigismund*, the King of *Sweden*'s Son, about the year 1590, who turning Papist, and by the Jesuits Persuasions endeavouring to alter Religion in *Swedeland*, was ejected, and losing his Patrimonial Kingdom, only keeps Poland: Hence those lasting Wars between the two Nations. To him succeeded *Vladislaus*, famous for the memorable Victory against the *Muscovites*, besieging *Smolensko*, Anno 1634. King *Casimir* succeeded 1648. in whose time the Kingdoms became extremely imbroiled by Factions, especially by the mutinous and seditious *Cossacks*, and Confederate Nobles, under *Lubomirsky*, and Foreign Enemies; so that weary of his Crown, he laid it down, not obtaining leave to nominate his Successor. After

long Contentions they chose *Michael Wiesnowski* 1669. The present King is *John Sobieski*, renowned for the Relief of *Vienna*. His Revenue is computed to be 600000 Crowns *per Annum*, arising from *Salt*, and *Tin*, and *Silver Mines*: His Household Expences, and Daughters Portions, being at the Publick Charge. Nor do the Wars at any time exhaust his Treasure. *Poland* is very Fertile in *Rye*, *Wax* and *Honey*. Other Commodities are, *Flax*, *Masts*, *Cordage*, *Boards*, *Wain-foots*, *Timber*, *Resin*, *Tar*, *Pitch*, *Match*, *Iron*, *Pot-Asbes*, and *Brimstone*. It is well furnished with *Flesh*, *Fowl* and *Fish*; Rich in *Furs*, the fairest of which are brought thither out of *Muscovy*. Near *Cracovia*, or *Crakow*, they dig *Salt* out of the Famous *Salt-Pits* that make a kind of City under ground, and yield a great Revenue. They boyl it in *Russia*, but in *Podolia* the Sun makes it. They have the Conveniency both of the *Black* and *Baltick Seas*; but are not addicted to Traffick, neither are they well provided with Ships. The Rivers, called the *Vistula*, & *Vistillus* *Plin.* *Istula* *Ptol.* *Visula* *Mela.* *Bisula* *Amin.* *Vulgo* *Wixel* vel *Wixel.* *Weissl* *Incolis.* *Vistule* *Gal.* *Vistula* *Ital.* The *Niemen*, the *Chironus* of *Ptol.* *Memel* *Ger.* *Niemen* *Sclavis*, test. *Cromero* & *Decio*. But by *Rithaymer* and *Erasmus* *Pergel.* And the *Dwina*, or *Dzwina*, the *Rubo* of *Ptol.* *Duna*, empty themselves into the *Baltick*. The *Borysthener*, *Arist.* &c. *Niparis* *Herod.* *Dnieper* *Decio.* *Brisna* *Leuncl.* *Beresna* *Pucer* & *Eberstein* *Dnestor* & *Nester* *Cromero.* *Nieper* *Mer.* *Cluver* *Bri.* The *Bogg*, *Hypanis* *Arist.* *Herod.* *Plin.* &c. And the *Niefter*, the *Tyrus* of *Herod.* *Ptol.* *Tyra* of *Strab.* & *Plin.* now the *Nester*, or *Niefter*, *Igle* *Cromer* & *Eberstin*. These empty themselves into the *Black Sea*. The *Vistula* runs by very fair Cities, but the mouths of *Borysthener* are under the Jurisdiction of the *Turks*, who in the Year 1672. took the *Ukraine* into his Protection, having subdued all *Podolia*, after the Surrender of the Fortres *Kamienick*. This Kingdom is Elective, being the only place in *Europe* where the People at this day freely retain and practise the Privilege to Elect their King; yet the next of the Blood-royal commonly succeeds.

The Government is an Aristocratical Monarchy, where the Senators have so much Authority, that when we name the Quality of the State, we may call it the Kingdom and Commonwealth of *Poland*. The Senate is composed of *Archbishops*, *Bishops*, *Palatines*, *Principal Castellains*, and *Great Officers* of the Kingdom. The Prince, like the King of *Bees*, or a Royal Shadow, cannot Act against his Nobles, without the Consent of the Senators: Yet his Dignity is so far considered, that never any one attempted against the Life of any of his Predecessors. Their Kings were more anciently Free and Sovereign; but

but by the common calamity of Elective States, now bereft of Royal Right and Prerogatives, having limited power, governing according to the strict Laws and Directions of the *Council* and *Diet*, who solely have full liberty to consult of, and determine the main Affairs of the Kingdom: These are of two sorts, 1. The Senate aforesaid: 2. The General Diets, which are composed of the Orders aforesaid, of the Senate or Council, and of the Delegates of each Province, and chieft City, sent in the name of the rest of the Nobility. These are for the more high and important business of Republick Kingdoms, not determinable by the Senate.

Warsaw, or *Varsovia*, is usually the place of Election; and *Crakow*, or *Cracovia*, that of the Coronation. The Archbishop of *Guesna*, Primate of the Kingdom, Crowns the King, and has almost all the Authority during the *Interregnum*; for then he presides in the Senate, and gives Audience to *Embassadors*. He also contends with the *Cardinals* for precedence; and therefore there are few in *Poland*. His Revenue is above 150000 *Livres* a year. The Kingdom has three Orders; the Church, the Nobility, and the Third Estate, which comprehends all those which are not of the Nobility.

Though all sorts of Religions are here to be found, yet the *Roman Catholick* is most predominant; therefore the Clergy are next in Superiority to the King; and then the *Palatines* and *Castellains*. Written fixed Laws they have but a few, if any; Custom and Temporary Edicts being the Rule both of their Government and Obedience.

The *Polanders* wear long Garments, shave their Hair upon the Chin, and leave only one tuft of Hair upon their Heads, in remembrance of *Casimer* the First, whom they fetched out of a Monastery to be their King. They are generally handsome, tall, well proportioned; good Soldiers, and speak the *Latin* Tongue very fluently. The Gentry are more Prodigal than Liberal; Costly in their Apparel, Delicous in their Diet; very free and liberal; but the Peasants no better than Slaves. The Absolute Power they pretend to, and ill Usages of the Nobles towards the Commonalty, and Feuds one with another, was certainly the cause of the Revolt of the *Cossacks*, and produced all the Disorders in the Kingdom. Their Cavalry is very considerable; in-
 so-much, that if they were but united, they might be able to bring in-
 to the Field above an 100000 Horse. The Confidence they have
 therein, and their Fear to render a *Knight* or a *Burgher* too Potent, has
 made them neglect fortifying their Towns. Their Horses are of a
 middle size, but quick and lively; pompously harnessed in Silk, Gold,
 Silver, and Precious Stones. Their Weapons are generally a *Scymitar*,

tar, Sword, Battel-Ax, Carbine, Bows and Arrows. The *Cossacks* had always a peculiar Discipline in War, though they were the same Nation. At first, they were Volunteers that made Incursions upon the *Turk* and *Tartars*. King *Bathors* reduced them into a Body, and joined to them two thousand Horse, to whom he assigned the fourth part of his Revenue. Their Habitations are in the lower parts of *Polbinia* and *Podolia*, which they call the *Ukraine*; which Country is the best peopled, and the most Fertile in all *Poland*. There are other *Cossacks* that live in the *Islands* of the *Borysthenes*, which is not Navigable, by reason of the Falls, which they call *Poromis*. Their Custom was formerly to put to Sea with several slight Vessels, and to plunder the Territories of the Great *Turk* that lie upon the *Black Sea*. Some years since, these People Revolted, notwithstanding the Lot which was offered them of *Kudack* upon the *Borysthenes*, and began the Misfortunes of the Kingdom; for they leagued themselves with the Lesser *Tartars*, and put themselves into the Great *Turk's* Protection: Insomuch that we may safely say, That the Invasion of the *Svedes*, the Hostilities of the *Muscovites*, the Irruption of the *Transylvanians*, the Treachery of the *Cossacks*, the Rebellion of whole Armies in *Poland* and *Lithuania*, the different *Factions* of the Kingdom, the Contests of the Neighbouring Nations, gave a cruel Blow to this Crown, and were the causes that moved the Great *Turk* to make war upon them.

Poland contains Ten great Divisions; four to the West, and upon the *Vistula*: *Poland*, *Mazovia*, *Cujavia*, and *Prussia* the Royal. Six toward the East; and to the West of *Borysthenes*, *Lithuania*, *Samogitia*, *Polaquia*, *Nigra Russia*, *Polbinia*, and *Podolia*. These Provinces have been gained, for the most part, either by Arms, or Alliances. They are divided into *Palatinates*, the *Palatinates* into *Castellains*, and the *Castellains* into *Captainships*. They call the Government of places *Starosties*. Besides these Provinces, there is one part of *Muscovia*, which was yielded to the *Muscovite* in the Year 1634. after that *Ladislaus* the Fourth, before he was King, had the year before valiantly relieved *Smolensko*, and reduced to utmost Extremity an Army of an hundred thousand *Muscovites*, who were constrained to ask him pardon to save their Lives. That Treaty which they call the Treaty of *Viasma*, gained to *Poland*, *Smolensko*, *Novogrodick*, *Sevierki*: *Czernibon*, and other places. The Truce for thirteen years, beginning February 1667. leaves the Grand Duke of *Muscovy* in the possession of *Smolensko*; also of that part of the *Ukraine*, to the East of *Borysthenes*, and re-gain'd to the Crown of *Poland*, *Dunenbourg*, *Poloczko* and *Witczek*: *Ducal Prussia*, or *Borussia* (where stands *Konigsberg*, or *Mons Regius*, a

fair City, University, and Mart) generally by our Seamen called *Queenborow*, belongs to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, who is absolute Sovereign of it, independent from *Poland*. The City is so much the bigger, because it incloseth two others within the same circuit of Walls. *Pilavia*, *Pitau*, and *Memelium*, *Memel*, are two Forts upon the Sea, of the greatest concernment of any in that Dominion. *Carland* is a Dukedom, for which the Duke, of the House of *Ketler*, does homage to the Crown: His Residence is at *Minam*, the chief of the Province of *Semigalia* in *Livonia*; near this City *Zernesky*, the Polish General, and *Lubermisky* the great Chancellor, vanquished the *Svedish* Army, and killed 14000 upon the place. And *Vindaw* was the Seat of the great Master of the *Tintonick* Order.

Poland, the best Peopled, is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. The Higher or Little *Poland*, contains three Palatinates, viz. *Crackow*, *Sandomira* and *Lublin*. *Cracovia*, or *Crackow*, the chief City in all *Poland*, where the Kings and Queens are Crowned, is inhabited by a great number of *Germans*, *Jews*, and *Italians*, encompassed with two strong Walls of Stone; on the East side is the King's Castle, on the West a Chappel, where the Kings are Interred. Upon the Confines of *Silesia* stands the City of *Czencochow*, with the Cloyster of *Nostre-dame* of *Clermont*; an extraordinary strong place, and which the *Svedes* besieged in vain twice, in the Year 1655, and 1656. *Sandomiria*, or *Sandomierz*, a Walled Town and Castle upon a Hill. *Lublin*, or *Lublinum*, is a Walled Town, with a strong Castle environed with Waters and Marishes. Here are held three great Fairs at the Feasts of *Pentecost*, *St. Simon* and *St. Jude*, and at *Candlemas*, and much resorted unto by Merchants. The Lower *Poland*, though lesser than the Higher, is nevertheless called Great *Poland*; because it is more a part of the Kingdom than the other, and contains eight Palatinates, viz. *Pozna*, *Kalish*, *Placzko*, *Dobrzin*, *Cujavia*, *Rava*, *Lancicia* and *Siradia*. The City of *Gnesna* there Seated, in the Palatinate of *Kalish*, is very Ancient, and the Seat of the first Kings, so called from an Eagle's Nest, which was found there while it was building, and which gave occasion to the King of *Poland* to bear *Gules*, an *Eagle* Argent Crown'd, Beak'd and Armed Or, bound under the Wings with a Ribband of the same. *Kalisch*, *Calisia*, is a Walled Town upon the *Prosna*, naming the Country. The Province of *Mazovia* only has above thirty or forty thousand Gentlemen, the most part *Catholicks*; *Warsovia*, *Warsaw*, is the Capital thereof, and of the whole Kingdom, in regard the General Diets are kept there, and because its Castle is the King's Court. *Czersko* is the Palatinate. In *Cujavia* stands the City *Uladislan*, where the Houses

Houses are built of Brick; and the Lake *Gopla*, out of which came the Rats that devoured King *Popiel*. *Pozania*, or *Posen*, is a Bishop's See, seated amongst Hills upon the River *Warsaw*, fairly built of Stone, subject to Inundations, chief of the Palatinate. In which is also *Miedzyrzecze*, a strong Town upon the Borders of *Silesia*, impregnable seated amongst Waters and Marshes. *Koscien*, a double Walled Town amongst dirty Marshes. *Siradia*, *Sirad*, a Walled Town and Castle seated upon the River *Warsaw*, naming the Country; sometimes a Dukedom belonging to the second Sons of the Kings of Poland. *Lancicia*, *Lancitz*, a Walled Town with a Castle mounted on a Rock, upon the River *Bisura*. *Rava*, built all of Wood, with a Castle naming the Palatinate. *Ploczka* and *Dobrzin*, are two Palatinates on the other side of the *Nieper*. In *Prussia Royal*, which belongs to the King of Poland, are several Cities, which the Knights of the *Teutonic Order* built: The Lakes and the Sea-Coast afford great store of Amber. *Marienburg*, *Marieburgum*, is a strong Town, where *Copernicus* was born; a Town of good Trade, with a fair Wooden Bridge over the *Vistula*. *Dantzick*, *Gedanum*, one of the Capital Hans-Town, drives all the Trade of Poland, and has not its equal over all the *Baltick Sea*: It is a Free Town, and is privileged to send Deputies to the States of the Kingdom. The King of Poland has some Rights there upon Entry of Goods, and upon the Custom. *Thorn* is esteemed next to *Dantzick*, and *Culm* is considerable. The City of *Elbing* contends for Priority in the States of *Prussia*; it is a fair City, and well frequented by *English Merchants*. The Generous Resolution of the Towns-men to maintain the Authority of their King against the *Swedes*, without accepting the Neutrality, was the preservation of the whole Kingdom.

Lithuania is the greatest Province of all those which compose the Estates of the Crown of Poland. It received the Christian Religion 1389. now united to Poland 1466. It has the Title of a Grand Dukedom, wherein there are also to this day as many great Officers as in the Kingdom of Poland. The Country is so full of Marshes and Sloughs, that there is no travelling in Winter for the Ice. *Vilna*, the Capital City, incloses so many sorts of Religions, that there is no City in the World where God is worshipped after so many different ways, unless in *Amsterdam*; a Liberty too much allowed in most parts of Christendom, but *rara temporum felicitas*. There are also in *Lithuania* eight parts or Palatinates, viz. *Breslaw*, *Minsco*, *Mscizlaw*, *Novogrodeck*, *Poloczka*, *Tocki*, *Vilna* and *Witepsk*, as also the Duchy of *Smolenik*, *Novogrodeck*, *Czernibou*, with the Territories of *Robaczow* and *Kzczeych* and *Sluzk*, whose chief places bears the same name; other chief places

places of Note in *Lithuania* you may find in the Map. *Samogitia* is a Country where the Inhabitants live very poorly; it hath no Palatinate, but its chief places are *Rosienne*, whose Houses are built of Mud, and Straw-walls, *teste S.m.f.* and *Medniki*. *Polaguia* communicates her Name to the *Polanders*, who call themselves *Polacki*, as descended from *Lechus*, their first Prince. Its chief places are, *Bielski*, the strong *Augustow*, and the well fortified *Tycossin*, or *Tynchzin*, where the King's Treasure is kept. *Polisia*, or the Palatinate of *Bessici*: whose chief places are *Pinski* and *Olewnski*. *Russia Nigra* has several Names; some call it *Black Russia*, by reason of the Woods; others *Red*, because of the colour of the Earth; and some *Meridional*, because of its Situation towards the South. *Leopol*, or *Lemberg*, an Archbishoprick, is the Principal City, but *Zimorski* the stronger; it contains also the Castles of *Chelm* and *Belz*, and Province of *Pokutia*, whose chief Town is *Halicz*. *Volhinia* claims for her Capital, *Kiu*, *Polmis*. *Kioff*, *Gerninis*; an Ancient City, having once 300 fair Churches, but destroyed by the *Tartars*; still a Bishop's See, acknowledging the Patriarch of *Moscow*, and of the Communion of the Greek Church; seated upon the *Borysthene*s, where the *Cossacks* have often had their Retreats: It was once the Seat of the *Russian Emperors*. Taken and destroyed by the *Tartars* 1615. and said to be taken by the *Turks* in 1678. In *Podolia* stands the well fortified and impregnable *Kamienik olim Clepidava* *teste Cleaver*, which has formerly withstood the Armies of the *Turks*, the Lesser *Tartars*, the *Transylvanians*, and the *Wallachians*; but at length was forced to yield to the Power of the *Crim Tartar Signior*, in the Year 1672. since re-taken by the *Poles*, by the Treaty delivered to the *Turks*; as is also *Oczakow*, the *Axiace* of *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* 1684. the Fortress of *Jaslowie* in *Podolia* was surrendered, which consisted of 500 men. And *Dassaw* at the mouth of the *Borysthene*s.

In the year 1626. the *Cossacks* entered the *Bosphorus* with 150 Sail of Saicks or Boats, each Boat carrying 50 armed men, and had 20 Oars on a side, and two men to an Oar, and on the *Grecian-shore* burnt *Byno-devi* and *Yenichoi*, on the *Asian-side* *Stenia*, and put *Constantinople* into a general Consternation.

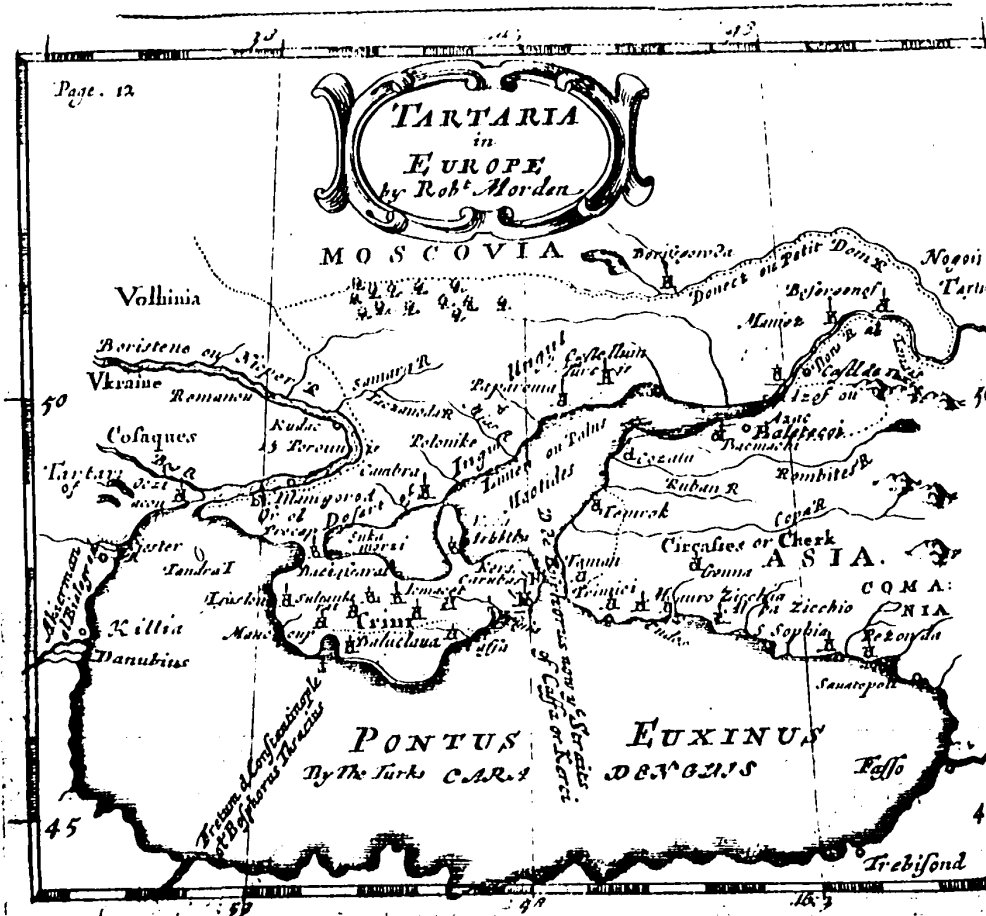
On the Banks of the River *Niefter* Count *Esterbasi* fell upon the Reer of the *Turks*, killed 500 on the place, took their Baggage with divers Prisoners, and gave liberty to many Christian Slaves. The next day he charged another party, kill'd a great number, and got a considerable Booty. And afterwards having got more Recruit, he joined Battle with them, and slew 1200 on the place, gave liberty to 1400 Christians,

Christians, took divers of their Commanders, with their Bag and Baggage, with much Gold and Silver in Plate and Money.

1624. Forty thousand Horse of *Tartars* enters into *Podolia*, and made IncurSIONS as far as *Socal*; but at *Burstinow* were overthrown, thirty thousand slain, and two thousand Prisoners taken, the greatest defeat that was ever given to the *Tartars*.

Upon a Hill between *Tyr River* and *Chofin*, Anno 1684. the *Turks* and *Tartars* being 60000 under a *Rass*, received a great loss by *Konispotzki* the *Polish* General, with 2500 Horse.

Here are reckoned 4 Archbishopricks, 24 Bishopricks, and 5 Universities. Its chief Lakes are *Gobla*, *Baybas*, and *Briale*. Its chief Mountains are the *Carthapian Hills*, dividing this Country from *Hungary*, *Transilvania* and *Moldavia*.



THE *Lesser Tartary* which lies in *Europe*, is so called to distinguish it from the *Grand*, which makes part of *Asia*; it is also called *Precopenst*, and *Crim*, from the Names of the principal Cities, situated in the *Peninsula*; formerly called *Taurica Chersonesus* by *Ptol*. from the *Tauri* a certain People of *Seythia* in *Europe*. *Strabo* calls it the *Seythian Chersonesus*. *Pliny* calls it the *Peninsula* of the *Taurians*. *Appianus* calleth it the *Pontick Chersonesus*. And *P. Diacorus* calleth it *Chersonesus*. The *Nogays Tartars* must not be omitted, that lye between *Tanais* and *Polga*; nor the *Tartars* of *Ozianou*, between the mouth of *Brysibenes* and the *Niester*; nor the *Tartars* of *Budziack*, mentioned page 96, to the East of *Moldavia*, between the mouths of the *Niester* and *Danub*. Besides all these, there are some that are settled also in *Lithuania* and the *Ukraine*, adjoining to the *Black Sea*.

The *Black Sea* is very *Tempestuous*; so named, and so famed from the terrible and frequent *Shipwracks* that happen in it, for want of skillful *Pilots*, and good *Havens*. And the people that inhabit about it, are naturally *barbarous* and *wicked*, without any *Religion*, and under no *Government*.

The *Circumference* of this *Sea* was reckoned by *Eratostenes*, *Hecateus*, *Ptol*. and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, to be 23000 *Stadia*, or 2875 miles. This *Sea* is called by *Claudius*, *Pontus Amasinius*; by *Flaccus*, *Pont. Seythicus*; by *Fest. Avienus*, *Pont Tauricus*; by *Herodotus* & *Ovofius*, *Mare Cimmerium*; by *Strabo*, *Mare Colchicum*; by *Tacitus*, *Mare Ponticum*; by *Ovid*, *Mare Sarmaticum*; by the *Italians*, *Mir Majre*; by the *Greeks*, *Maurathalassa*; by the *Turks*, *Cavadenguis*.

The *Thrazian Bosphorus* is certainly one of the comeliest parts of the *World*, the *Channel* is about 15 miles in length, and about two in breadth in most parts. The *Shores* consist of rising grounds covered over with *Houses of Pleasure*, *Woods*, *Gardens*, *Parks*, delightful *Prospects*, lovely *Wildernesses*, watered with thousands of *Springs* and *Fountains*; upon it are seated four *Castles* well fortified with great *Guns*, two, eight miles from the *Black Sea*, and the other two near the mouth of the *Channel*, built not above forty years ago to prevent the *Cossacks*, &c. from making *Inroads* with their *Barks*.

The *Limmerian Bosphorus* is a narrow *Sea* two miles broad, which divides *Europe* from *Asia*, and by which the *Meotick Lake* doth flow into the *Euxine Sea*. This *Strait* is called by *Martianus*, *Os Meotidis*; by *Mercellinus*, *Patares Angustie*; by the *Italians*, *Boccalis*, *Jovanni*; by *Castaldus*, *Strato di Cassa*; and by the *Tartars*, *Vassers*.

Palus Meotis is by the *Turks* called *Baluck Denguis*, that is, *Mare Pifcium*, for 'tis incredible what a number of Fish is caught in that Lake. And 'tis reported that they usually take Fish there, which weigh eight or nine hundred pounds, and of which they make three or 400 weight of *Caveer*. Their Fishing lasts from *October* to *April*. The waters do not rise or fall, though it partakes of the River *Tanais*, and the intercourse of the *Euxine* Sea. This Lake is commonly called *Mer de Zabacche*, or *de la Tana*. *Limen accolis*; by the *Arabians*, *Mirel Azach*, the Sea.

From the Channel of *Palus Meotis* to *Mingrelia* 'tis reckoned 600 miles along the Coast, which consist of pleasant Mountains, covered with Woods, Inhabited by the *Circassians*; by the *Turks* called *Cherks*; by the Ancients, *Zigeans*; by *P. Mela*, *Sargacians*, a Country reckoned by the *Turks* not worth the Conquering, nor the charge of keeping.

The Commodities that the *Turks* exchange for with the Inhabitants, are *Slaves*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Leather*, *Chacal-skins*, a Beast like a *Fox*, but bigger; and *Zerdavas*, which is a Fur that resembles a *Martin*, with the Furs of other Beasts that breed in the *Circassian* Mountains. The *Cherks* are a people altogether Savage, of no Religion, unfaithful and perfidious. They live in Wooden Huts, and go almost naked. And the Women till and manure the Ground. They are sworn Enemies to those that live next to them, and make *Slaves* one of another. They live upon a kind of *Paste* made of a very small Grain like to a *Millet*. But of this Country little is known to us; and what is discovered, is by means of the *Slaves* that are brought from thence into *Turkie*, who are in a manner Savages, from whom nothing of certainty is to be expected.

Crim Tartary is a *Peninsula* about 200 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, wonderfully populous, and exceeding fruitful, abounding in Corn and Grass, but Wood and Fuel is scarce.

The Towns on the Sea-side are *Precop*, *Lus Iova*, *Mancup*, *Crim*, *Cassa*, *Kers*, and *Arbotki*, which lies between the *Black*, and *Maotan* or *Ratten* Seas, near to which is a great Field 50 mile long, enclosed with water, where the *Tartars* in Winter do keep their *Hergees* or *Horses*.

Within the Land are *Carasu*, and *Bakessy Seray*. The Town of *Altamgorod* stands upon the *Neiper*, in former times there dwelt in it two Brothers *Ingul* and *Ungul*; who falling at variance, and that ending in cruel Wars, the whole Country adjacent (though pleasant and fruitful) became a Wilderness, and now lieth waste, being a vast

Desart,

Desart, 500 miles over, and a thousand miles long, from *Precop* unto the County of *Muscovy*.

Cassa, known to the Ancients by the name of *Theodosia*, is a great Town, and place of good Trade, wherein are reckoned 4000 Houses, 3000 inhabited by *Mahometans*, *Turks* and *Tartars*, about 1000 Families of *Armenians*, and *Greeks*, who have their several Bishops and Churches, that of *St. Peter's* is the biggest, but fallen to decay; every Christian above 15 years of Age pays a *Piaster* and half Tribute to the Grand Signior, who is Lord of the City; which is guarded with two Castles, the Castle upon the South-side commands all the parts; and is the Residence of the *Bassa*. Provisions of all sorts are very good and cheap. Their chief Trade is *Salt-fish*, *Caveer*, *Corn*, *Butter* and *Salt*. Formerly possessed by the *Genoese*, but taken by *Mahomet* the Great 1574. hath since been subject to the *Turks*. In 1627. it was besieged and taken by the *Cossacks*, 750 miles reckoned from *Constantinople*.

Precop, in Latin *Precopia*, seated near the place where stood the *Eupateria* of the Ancients. By the ancient *Greeks* called *Eupatoria*, *Pompeopolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon Achillis*, *Grecida Heraclia*. *Bakessy Serai*, or *Basho Serrail*, is the Residence or Court of the present *Kans* of *Tartary*. *Mancup* is a strong Town where the *Kan* is said to keep his Treasury.

German or *Crim* was the ancient Seat of the *Kans*, supposed to be the *Taphræ* of *Pliny*, or *Taphras* of *Ptolomy*. Once a famous Colony of the *Greeks*.

Kers, stands upon the *Bosphorus Cimerius*, or the strait of *Capha*, not far from the *Panticapæum* of the Ancients. *Oczakou* is situated near the influx of the great River *Borysthenes*, built in or near the place of *Olbia*.

Tanus, or *Tanais* of *Ptolomy*, scituate 20 miles from the mouth of that River, is the last City in *Europe* now subject to the *Turks*, who have there a Garrison, and by them called *Azac*, or *Azow*. 450 miles from *Cassa*, and 1300 from *Constantinople*. In 1637. it was besieged and taken by the *Moscovites* and *Cossacks*. In the Year 1641. it was not recovered, though with much blood and slaughter of the Army of Sultan *Ibrahim*; for it cost 3000 *Spahes*, 7000 *Janissaries*, and 8000 other Soldiers, besides *Moldavians*, *Walachians*, and *Tartars*, and yet the *Turks* were forced to raise the Siege, and return home. However the next year it was abandoned by the *Cossacks*, and left a sad spectacle of despair and ruine.

The ancient Inhabitants of the *European Tartary*, or *Sarmatia Europæa*, were of the *Scythian Race*; but in *Chersonese* it self dwelt the ancient *Tauri*, against whom *Darius* King of *Persia* made his fruitless War with an Army of 700000. In the actions of the *Greeks* and *Romans* we hear nothing of them, unless that the Emperor *Trajan* took the City *Taphree*. Afterwards growing great, by Conquering the *Asiatick Tartars*, *Mahomet* the Great made himself Master of *Cassia* and *Azow*, thereby commanding both *Mæotis*, and the *Euxine Seas*. And in the time of *Selimus* the first, who had Married a Daughter of this *Crim Tartar*, the *Turks* and *Tartars* grew into a League: And tho the *Kan* or Prince be Elective, yet he is Chosen out of the true Line, and confirmed by the *Grand Signior*, who have always taken upon them a power to Depose the Father, and Constitute the Son, or next of that Lineage, when found remiss in affording their Auxiliary helps to the War, or guilty of any disrespect, or want of Duty to the *Ottoman* Port.

The *Tartars* are Esteemed as Brothers, or near Allies with the *Turks*, to whom, for want of Heirs Male in the *Ottoman* Line, the *Turkish* Empire is by an Ancient Compact to descend; the Expectation of which doth keep the *Tartars* in much Obedience, in hopes one day to be Lords of the World.

In the Year 1663, the *Tartars*, called to the Assistance of the *Turks*, made such Incursions into *Hungary*, *Moravia*, and *Silesia*, Sacking and Burning Cities and Towns, that they carried away 160000 Captives, which they Sell to the *Turks*, who go thither to Trade for this Merchandize, which is the most profitable Commodity that *Tartary* affords; Young Boys and Girls are rated at the highest price; the latter, if beautiful, are, like Jewels, held at unknown Value, though few of them escape the Lust of the *Tartars*. They live very hardly, and feed especially on Horse-flesh, which dying in their march, they never examine his Disease, but putting the Flesh under their Saddles, baking it between the heat of the Horse and the Man, it is judged sufficiently prepared, a Dish fit for their Prince.

And as the poorer sort are nourished with a diet of raw Flesh, Herbs, and Roots, such as the Earth naturally produces, without the Concoction of Fire to prepare it for their Stomacks; so also their Horses are of a hardy Breed, patient of Hunger and Cold, living usually upon Roots and Leaves of Trees.

Their Towns or Villages consist of *Huts* rather than Houses, or *Hurdles* made of sticks, and covered with a coarse Hair-cloth, of which Villages there are accounted 200000; so that taking one man out

out of every Village, they quickly form an Army of so many Fighting-men. These Portative Houses, which they call *Cantares*, they put upon Wheels, and dwell in them more in the Summer, than in the Winter.

They never mind Sciences, but understand what they know by common sense; and therefore 'tis said of them, That they have eaten their Books, and carry them in their Stomacks.

They are said to be so much of the nature of Dogs and Cats, that they are born blind, and do not see clear till after five days. Their Eyes are not very large, but very black; far asunder, but quick and piercing. They are rather little than big, but very large limb'd: Their Breasts high and broad, their Necks short, their Heads big, their Noses flat, their Teeth white, their Faces round, their Complexion tanned, and their Hair black and coarse; whilst they are young, their Mothers bathe them in Salt-water to harden their Skin.

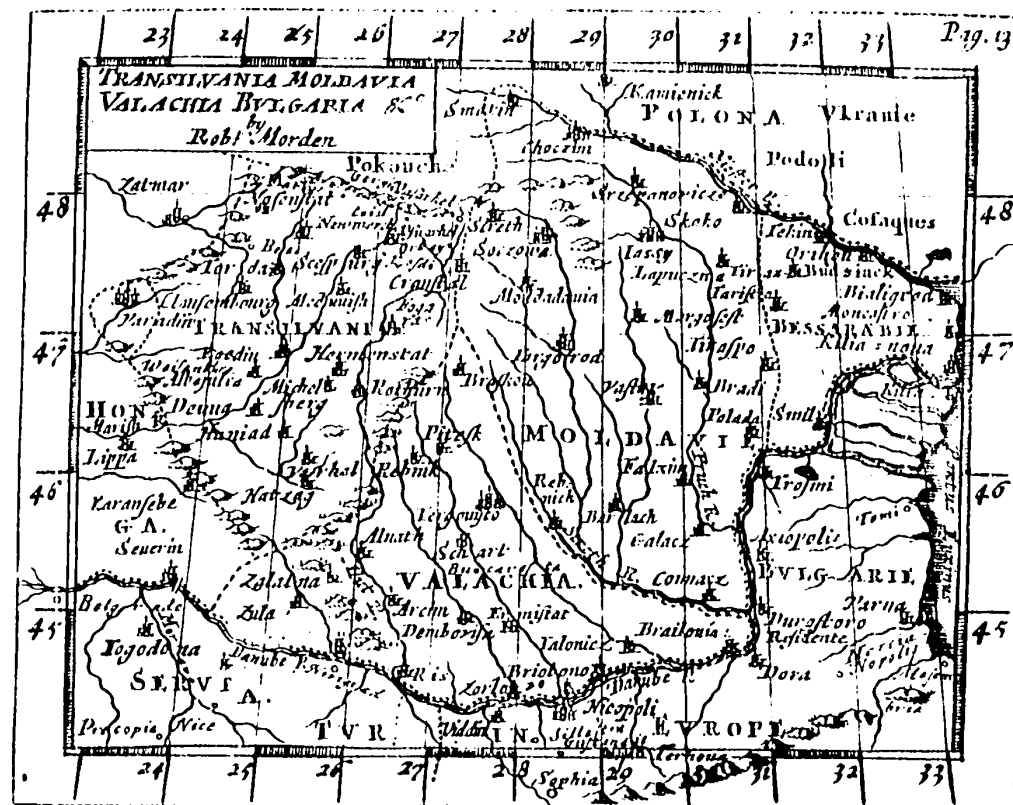
Some of them now grown Wealthy by the Market of their Slaves, throw off their homely plds, to wear Sables; and some more frugal, build Houses, eat bread and flesh, and drink burnt Wine, and Metheglin. Sir *John Chardin* tells us, at *Dorflow*, or *Saline*, 50 miles from *Cassia*, there are 200 Vessels yearly laden with Salt; and that about a mile from that place was a *Tartarian* Habitation, but not above ten or twelve Houses with a little Mosque, only round about them were a great number of Tents round and square, very well closed, as also several Wagons, well closed and covered, which serve instead of Houses. He also tells us, that some of their Tents were hung with Tapis, as also the Floors covered with the same, and the outside covered with Furs; and every Family hath one of these Tents, and two others, one for their Slaves and Provisions, another for their Cattel. That they store up their Corn and Forage in deep Pits or Magazines under the Ground, as do most of the *Eastern* people. The Riorous and Dissolute addict themselves to Strong-waters, and a Drink called *Bazz*, giving themselves up to a Gluttony as Brutish as that which is natural unto Swine, and rest delighted with the meer contentment of Idleness and a full Stomack.

Justice is administered among the *Tartarians*, by the Law of *Mahomet*, in the Cities and Towns of the *Chan*, and the other *Sultans*: They have their Priests, their Judges, and their *Bagi* or Prefects, who do hear and decide private Injuries; but the *Chan*, with his Counsellors, do judge of Capital Matters, as Murder and Theft: In declaring whereof they need no Lawyer nor Solicitor; they use no subtilties or tricks, no excuses, or prolonging matters by delays; for the meanest

meanest of them, nay, strangers, do freely declare their own wrongs and grievances before the Judges, and the *Chan* himself, by whom they are quickly heard and dispatched. They instruct their Sons when young, in the *Arabick* Language; when they come to ripeness of years, they serve the *Chan* or the *Sultans*; and when their Daughters are Marriageable, they marry them to some of the chief *Tartars* or *Turks*. The Richest of the *Tartars* in the Princes Court, go civilly and decent in their Apparel, not for Ostentation and Pride, but as Necessity and Decency requires. Their Judges, according to *Mahomet's* Law, are accounted Spiritual men, and of undoubted Equity, Integrity, and Faithfulness. And when the *Chan* goeth abroad in publick, the poorest men may have access unto him; who when he sees them, will examine what their wants and necessities are, and whence they do arise.

I shall only add this account of *Tartary*, by *Massellini* an *Italian*, Physician to the *Grand Vizier*; I for my part found *Tartary* a very pleasant Countrey, plentiful of all Provisions, and the people much more courteous and obliging to strangers and Christians, than the *Turks* are. That as to their Morals few Nations are less vicious, being extremely severe and faithful, having no Thieves, or false Witnesses amongst them, little injustice or violence, and live together in union and peace. And that the captive *Tartars* in *Poland* are very faithful and just in whatsoever they promise, or are intrusted with.

Of Moldavia.



MOLDAVIA has sometimes been called Great *Walachia*, and *Walachia* on this side the Mountains. It is very Rich in Honey and Wax, for which the Tenth of the Prince amount Yearly to above 200000 Crowns. You shall meet with several Heaps of Stones, which they report to have been cast up by *Darius* King of *Persia*, when he made War against the *Scythians*. The Capital Cities thereof are, *Jassi*, or *Jassum*, the chief Town for Wealth and Trade.

2. *Soczowa*, *Soczow*, & *Suchzew*, was the *Sucidava* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.* the *Vaivod's* Seat. 3. *Chotezin*, *Arcobadar*. *Baud.* a place of great strength near the *Niester*, and the ordinary Magazine of the Countrey; the place where the *Poles* were defeated under King *Sigismund Augustus*; and where King *John Sobieski*, a little before his Election, won the most memorable Victory in our Age. This Countrey was first made a *Turkish* Province by *Mahomet* the great, *An.* 1574. The Eastern part, called *Bessarabia*, lies upon the *Black Sea*, and belongs to the *Grand Signior*, who is Master of the Mouth of the *Danaw* and *Niester*; and who uses all ways imaginable to Subdue the Rich Provinces of the *Ukraine*. Its chief places are *Bilogrod*, *Moldavia*, *Beligrad Turcis*, a strong Town near the mouth of the River. *Kilia* is the *Callatis* & *Cal-lacis* *Ant.* *Calatis* *Strab.* & *Plin.* teste *Laz.* But *Laonicus* tells us, that *Cal-latia* is now called *Calliara*. And *Niger* saith 'tis called *Pandalla*, on the *Euxine* Sea. *Ackerman Turcis*, *Moncastro Incol.* is the *Hermonassa* *Plin.* & *Mel.* the *Hermonacius* *Ptol.* teste *Laz.* *Niester Alba*, *Turcis* teste *Leuncl.* *Moncastro* is the *Tyras* of *Ptol.* teste *Herbersti.* *Zathezavia*, *Nigro*, a strong place on the same Coast. The Seat of a *Turkish* *Sangiac*. The Plain of *Budziack*, 12 Leagues long, and half as broad, is possessed by the *Dobruce Tartars*, who are the greatest Robbers in those parts. They are about 15000, and lye about *Biligrad*. This Countrey became Tributary to the *Turks*, *Anno* 1485.

OF WALACHIA.

WALACHIA, which lies to the South-East of *Transylvania*, and extends along the *Danaw*, was called *Walachia Transil-pina*, to distinguish it from *Moldavia*. It is watered by a great many Rivers. Some of the Mountains are enriched with Mines of Gold: And for the Horses, they are the best in Europe. The Prince, who is sometimes called *Hispodar*, and sometimes *Wazrode*, that is to say, Chief of the Troops, resides at *Ternisch*, *Incol.* *Ternis Gal.* *Targovisc* *Ital.* *Tergowisch* *Germ.* *Tergovistius*, or *Tergoviscum*, *Lat. Auth.* *Olim Ti-riscum* *Ptol.* *Taros* & *Turo* teste *Laz.* And pays to the *Grand Signior* 26000 *Livres* Annual Tribute. Its other places are, *Brailano*, the *Pir-boridava* of *Ptol.* teste *Nigro*, the Town of most Trade, situate on the *Danaw*, memorable for the Destruction and Slaughter made by *John* the *Vaivod* of *Moldavia*.

Zorza, with its strong Castle, taken by *Sigismund*, *Anno* 1596. *Bucarest* is remarkable for two Bridges; the one of Boats, laid by *Sinan Bassa*, the other of Stone, the Work of the Emperor *Trajan*.

OF TRANSYLVANIA.

TRANSYLVANIA, so called from the *Hercynian* Woods, and *Carpathian* Mountains, wherewith it is encompassed. The *Dacia Mediterranea* of the Ancients, by the *Romans* called *Dacia Ripensis*, & *Pannadacia*; by the *Hungarians*, *Erdely*; called also *Septem Castra*, from the German name *Siebenburgen*, by reason of the seven Cities or Seats which the *Saxons* built there, viz. *Hermenstat*, *Cronstat*, *Nosenstat*, *Medwisch*, *Schierburg*, *Clausenburg*, & *Weissenburg*. Divers Nations formerly inhabited this Countrey; as the *Jazyges*, by *Pliny* called *Metanaste*; the *Getes*, *Basternians*, *Sarmatians*, *Græcians*, *Romans*, *Scythians*, *Saxons*, and *Hungarians*. The *Romans* did conquer it, when the Emperor *Trajan* overcame *Decbalus*, King of *Dacia*, and reduced it into the form of a Province, calling their City *Zarmizegethusa*, after his own name, *Ulpia Trajana*. But *Galiennus* lost it 200 years after. After the *Romans*, the *Scythians* under the Conduct of *Artillas*, seated themselves in this Countrey, and built seven Cities, the names whereof are *Orbay*, *Kysdi*, *Czyck*, *Girgio*, *Miron*, *Arania*, and *Sepfi*.

The *Saxons* succeeded the *Scythians* in the time of *Charles* the Great, who followed the example of the *Scythians*, and built the seven Cities aforesaid. Lastly, the *Hungarians*, who mingled themselves with the *Dacians*; and afterwards, being provoked by Injuries, they conquered the whole Countrey, in the Reign of *Stephen* King of *Pannonia*. The Mountainous part of *Transylvania*, was subdued by *Matthias Huniades*, who took *Dracula* their *Vaiводе* or Prince, a man of unheard of Cruelty, and after 10 years Imprisonment, restored him to his former place. *Transylvania* is now divided into three Nations, differing both in Manners and Laws; viz. the *Ciculi*, or *Zeklers*, descended from the *Scythians*, who are a fiery and Warlike kind of people, amongst whom there are no Noble, or *Rusticks*, but all of them of one rank. 2. The *Saxons*. 3. The *Hungarians*, who call themselves the Nobles of the Countrey, and have great Power and Authority over the rest.

As to the Payment of Taxes and Tributes, it is divided into eight principal Circles or Divisions, called Chapters; in which are contained 36 Royal Towns, and more than 176 Towns or Villages, besides their principal Cities, which are, 1. *Hermanstadt* Ger. *Czeben* or *Zebeu Hung.* the *Cibinium* & *Hermannopolis* of the Ancients, yielded by the *Turks*, 1659, after much Slaughter, and a stout Resistance; is the Residence of the Prince, a strong City, well fortified both by Art and Nature. *Waradin*, or *Gros Wardeyn*, Ger. has been extraordinarily fortified by the *Turks*, who have there made a Magazine of Arms ever since the Year 1660; but upon June the 4th. 1692. after many vigorous Sieges and Attacks made by the *Germans*, being no longer able to hold out against their Efforts, and despairing of any Relief, the Garrison capitulated; and upon the 5th. 400 *Germans* took possession of the principal Posts of the Fortrefs; and upon June the 9th. the *Turks* marched out of the City, and gave entire Possession to the *Germans*. This properly belongs to *Hungary*. *Cronstat*, *Kronstat* Germ. *Brassow* vel *Brassowa Hung.* *Brassaw Incolis*, the *Patrovissa* of *Ptol.* *Stephanopolis*, *Corona*, & *Prætoria Augusta, Vet.* is remarkable for a fair Library, and a kind of Academy, and the most Noted Empory of the Countrey, seated amongst pleasant Mountains, and fortified with Walls, Ditches, and Rampires. *Nosenstadt*, Germ. *Bistritia* & *Bestereze Hung.* the *Nemidiva Vet.* *Nemidiva*, in Old Manuscripts; is a pleasant and sweet Town. *Clausenburg* Germ. *Kolofwar Hung.* *Claudiopolis, Vet.* *Zugma Ptol.* & *alii.* Besieged by the *Turks*, Defended by *D. Retani*, and Relieved by *Scheniden* with 6000 men, 1661. But *Lazius* tells us, that *Zugma* is the *Zazsebes, Hung.* or the *Mulenbach Ger.* three Leagues distant from *Clausenburg* towards the South, seated in a pleasant Plain, beautified with handsome Buildings, and is the Court of their Judicature. The first Seat of the *Saxons*.

Weissenburg, Germ. *Gyula-Feierwar. Hung.* *Albajulia*, or *Alba-Giulia*, the *Apulum* of *Ptol.* was the ordinary Residence of the Prince, or *Vayvod*, of *Transylvania*. Anciently called *Tarmis*; and in *Trajan's* time it was the Palace of King *Decabalus*. *Varhel Incolis*. *Gradsch Sclavo, Vexol* & *Vencez, teste Lazio*, is the *Zarmigethusa*, or *Zarmisogethusa* of *Ptol.* & *Ulpia Trajana, Vet. Megies*, or *Medgis Hung.* & *Megiswar, Medwisch Germ.* *Medicfus Lat.* the *Pirum* of *Ptol.* *Segefwar Incol.* *Schiesburg Ger.* *Seiburgium Latinis*, is the *Sandava* of *Ptol. teste Lazio.* *Janova* besieged by the *Grand Vizier*, 1658. and taken.

The Countrey naturally abounds with Wine, Corn, Fruit, and Cattel; which the Coin of *Trajan* doth witness, in which *Ceres* stood, holding in her right hand the Horn of the Goat *Amalthæa*, which signifieth

nifieth Plenty; and in her left hand a Table with this Inscription or Motto, *Abundancia Dacie.* The People are much of the same Nature with the *Hungarians*, to whom they have been for a long time subject, but are somewhat more stubborn and untractable; and speak the same Language, with some difference in the Dialect only.

One of the principal Revenues of *Transylvania* consists in Salt, which is chiefly made at *Torda*; from whence they send it into *Hungary* by the River *Marisch*. There are also Mines of Gold and Silver, and sometimes great pieces of pure Gold are found in the Rivers, that need no refining: So that the *Hungarians*, when they possessed *Transylvania*, called it their Treasury. Copper is digged out of the same Mountains that the Gold and Silver comes out of. Steel is digged and found at *Cyk*; Iron at *Thorosco*; Sulphur and Antimony are found in the Copper-Mines. There are several sorts of Religions in *Transylvania*; for *Catholicks*, *Lutherans*, and *Calvinists*, had the free Exercise of their Religion there, ever since the beginning of this Age. The two Families of *Bathori* and *Ragotzi*, have afforded this Countrey several Princes: It being made a Sovereignty in the year 1512. by *John Zapolia*, by favour of *Solim.* the Great. The last *Ragotzi*, who was slain in Battel against the *Turks*, in the year 1659. was the fourteenth Prince: He styl'd himself, *By the Grace of God, Prince of the Kingdom of Transylvania, Lord of one part of Hungary, and Earl of the Ciculians*. He paid Annually to the *Grand Signior* a Tribute of 30000 *Dollars*; the Ministers of the Port have advanced it to five hundred thousand *Rix-dollars*. The Emperor as King of *Hungary*, pretends to have the Right of Installation of the Prince of *Transylvania*: For the Emperor *Rodolphus* Established *Boscai*, upon Condition that the Principality should return, for defect of Issue Male.

It hath three Navigable Rivers. The *Aluta* or *Avata*, by the *Hung.* called *Uls*, by the *Ger.* *Alth. Mavisus Strab.* *Marns Tacit.* *Maros Hung.* *Merisch* or *Marisch Ger.* *Marons Incolis*, both rising out of the *Ciculean* Mountains, the first falleth into the *Danube*, the other into the *Tibiscus*. The third is *Samus*, or *Samosch*, by the *Ger.* *Thimes*. It hath many Lakes and standing Waters, which are full of excellent Fish.

It hath great Forests, and spacious Woods, in which are Bears, Wild Oxen, Elkes, Harts, Leopards, Martins, Does, and White Harts.

What should I mention the divers kind of Birds, as Eagles, Faulcons, Pheasants, Partridges, Peacocks, &c.? And why should I reckon the Water-Fowl, as Swans, Bustards, Bitterns, &c.? This shall suffice concerning *Transylvania*.

Of Hungaria.



HUNGARIA, Lat. *Indiginis Măglar*. *Slavis Wagierska*, *Germanis Hungerland*, *Gallis Hungrie*, *Italis & Hispanis Ongaria*, now vulgarly, but improperly called the *Pannonia* of the Ancients.

The ancient Inhabitants were the *Faziges*, *Metanastæ* of *Ptol.* included within the Rivers *Danow* and *Tissa*, and the *Capatian* Mountains: Part of the *Dacii* lying East of the River *Tissa*, or *Tibiscus*. The *Paones*

or

or *Pannonii* inhabiting beyond the *Danow*, betwixt it and the *Sava*; afterwards it was the Seat of the *Huns*, *Longabards* and *Avars*, and lastly of the *Hungarians*. So called from the *Huns* and *Avars*, a People known by the Rapines they committed in several parts of *Europe* under *Attila* one of their Kings, whose mighty Acts, and numerous Forces are very remarkable. He it was that over-ran most part of *Germany*, and great part of *Italy*, that forced his way through all the Nations between him and *France*, beating down all the Towns and Fortresses before him. That compelled the Emperor *Theodosius* to buy his Peace at 6000 Pound-weight of Gold, and a yearly Tribute. Sacked and burnt *Aquileæ* and *Milan*, fought the great Battel with *Ælius* the Roman General, where were ten Kings present, and 200000 slain.

Once a great and flourishing Kingdom, whose Dominions extended as far as the *Adriatick* and *Euxine* Sea. Now divided by the *Danow* into the Upper *Hungary*, lying North of the River; and the Lower *Hungary* lying towards the South, containing before the *Turkish* Subjection, 54 Juridical Reforts or Counties, viz. *Abanviviariensis*, d'Abanvivar 1. *Albenfis*, d'Ekekes-Feyeruar 2. *Arvensis* d'Arva 3. *Barsienfis* de Bars 4. *Barzodiensis* de Barzod 5. *Bathienfis*, de Bath 6. *Bihariensis*, de Debreczin 7. *Biltriciensis*, de Biltricz 8. *Bogrogenfis*, de Bodrogh 9. *Castriferrenfis*, de Sarwar 10. *Cepusienfis*, de Czepus 11. *Chonadiensis*, de Chonad 12. *Comariensis*, de Komara 13. *Gevinariensis*, de Gewinar 14. *Hewesensis*, de Hewecz 15. *Hontensis*, de Sag 16. *Javariensis*, de Gewer 17. *Liptovienfis*, de Lypcze 18. *Moramarusienfis*, de Moramarus 19. *Musoniensis*, de Muzon 20. *Nitrienfis*, de Neytracht 21. *Novigradiensis*, de Novigrad 22. *Orodienfis* Czongrad 23. *Pelysienfis*, Pelicz 24. *Peregiensis*, de Peretzaz 25. *Pestensis*, de Pest 26. *Prosegiensis* de Pofega 27. *Pofoniensis*, de Pofon 28. *Risienfis*, de Kreifs or Creutz 29. *Sagorienfis*, de Sellia 30. *Salladiensis* de Salavvar 31. *Sariensis*, de Saraz 32. *Semlyniensis*, de Semlyn 33. *Sigetenfis*, de Szygeth 34. *Simigiensis*, de Zegzard 35. *Sirmiensis*, de Szerem 36. *Sopronienfis*, de Sopron 37. *Strigoniensis*, de Gran 38. *Temesuanfis*, de Temesuar 39. *Tolnensis*, de Tolna 40. *Torantienfis*, de Thurtur 41. *Tornensis*, de Torna 42. *Transchiniensis*, de Transchyn 43. *Turocensis*, de Owar 44. *Valconiensis*, de Valpon 45. *Varadiensis* de Varadin 46. *Varaniensis*, de Baranyuar 47. *Vesprimienfis*, de Vespriem 48. *Ugoghensis*, de Ugoza 49. *Unghensis*, de Unghwar 50. *Zabolcensis*, de Chege 51. *Zagrabienfis*, de Zagrabia 52. *Zatmariensis*, de Zatmar 53. *Zolnocensis*, de Zolnock 54.

First,

First Invaded by *Amurab* the second *Ottoman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with almost incredible numbers of men, who yet found that the valiant Off-spring of the once Victorious *Huns* were not so easily subdued, but stood as the Bulwark of the Christian World for 300 years, putting a stop to the *Turkish* Conquest, and further Invasion into the other parts of *Europe*; no other Nation being able to check their unruly Rage, nor set bounds to their Empire. Yet such was the unhappy fate of That People, that after long Wars, sundry Victories, and brave Resistances, it was for the greatest part intrahled to the *Turks*, the rest containing about a third part, obeyed the *German* Emperor of the House of *Austria*, descended from *Anne*, Sister to *Lewis* the Second, the last Native Prince, slain by *Solyman* at the Battel of *Mohacz*.

But those that write the History of *Hungary*, tell us, that though Scruples of Conscience, and Contests about Religion, have been the Pretensions of the Discontents and Rebellions there; yet Ambition and Sovereignty have been the cause of the Wars and Miseries of that bleeding Country. That their own Divisions indeed contributed to their Subjection; for neither the *Roman* Eagle, nor the *Ottoman* Crescent had waved proudly over their lofty Towers, had not the Civil Dissentions of the Inhabitants, by wounding deep each other's Bosoms, made way for the Enemy.

The Soil of *Hungary* is very fertile; the Plains, which are exceeding lovely, bear Corn in abundance; and the little Hills produce excellent Wines; those of *Tokay* are highly esteemed; the *Sirmian* Wines are very rich and pleasant. And its deep Pasturages are stored with infinite Herds of large and fat Cattel.

It also exceeds most Countries of *Europe*, in Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Lead and Copper; as also Baths and Mineral Waters, some of a strong nature, which falling upon the ground, is turned to a Stone; others again flow in Winter, and freeze in Summer; others, which falling into Ditches make a kind of mud, out of which tried and melted they make very good Copper; and others there are that turn Iron into Copper.

The Veins of the Copper Mine (near *Newfol*) are very large, and the Ore is very rich; in a hundred pound of Ore they ordinarily find 20 l. of Copper, sometimes 30, 40 to 60 in the hundred; there are also two Springs of a Vitriolate Water, which turns Iron into Copper in 14 days time, and the Copper thus changed, is more ductile, malleable, and more easily melted than the other.

Three *Hungarian* miles from *Newfol*, and two from *Chremnitz*, there are divers Hot Baths of great esteem, and much frequented; at *Bsinitz* there

there are also five natural Baths, of a gentle heat, and delightful to bathe in, being beautified by Count *Palji*, then Palatine of *Hungary*.

It produces abundance of Salt, and other Provisions for Humane sustenance, plenty of Deer, Hares, all sorts of Poultry, Partridges and Pheasants, great store of Sheep, great numbers of Oxen, of which 100000 are yearly sent into *Italy* and *Germany*.

The *Hungarians* are generally Warriors and good Soldiers, strong of Body, well proportioned, and valiant; more addicted to *Mars* than to *Minerva*; cruel, and great Eaters. Their Habits, as well as their Manners, are not far different from those of the *Turks*; their Language is a kind of *Slavonian*, but differing in most places. But yet the *Latin*, the *Turkish*, and the *High Dutch* are in use among them. There are two *Archbishopricks*, *Strigonium*, and *Colocza*, with ten *Bishopricks*, the half whereof were in the hands of the *Turks*; Four Orders of Persons have liberty to sit in their General Assemblies, the *Prelates*, *Barons*, *Nobility* and *Burgesses*. The Dignity of *Palatine* is the most considerable, next to that of the *King*, for which reason the *Hungarians* would admit of no King but one of their own Nation. The *Archbishop* of *Strigonium* is *Primate* and Perpetual *Chancellor* of the Kingdom, and Crowns the King after his Election.

The chiefest strength of the Country consists in Light Horse: The Horsemen are there called *Hussars*, and the Infantry *Heiduques*. Besides Extraordinaries, the Emperor draws out of what he possesses in *Hungary* about a Million of *Livres* every Year; that is, from the Silver Mines, his Imposition upon Houses, and his Tax upon Cattel Exported. The Grand Signior requires a *Ciraz* from those that are under his Jurisdiction; who pretends to all *Hungary*, and the Dominions belonging to it, by virtue of the Submission made to *Solyman* by *Sigismund*, Son to King *John*, Count of *Cepusa*, and by the Queen his Mother.

The chief Rivers of *Hungary* are, first the great *Danubius* of *Polyb. Strab. Plin. & aliis*, *Danubio Ital. & Hispan.* *Danube Gallis.* *Danaw & Thonaw Germanis*, which runneth quite through *Hungary*, making a Course for above 300 miles from *Presburg* to *Belgrade*, and from thence passing by the Shores of *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Wallachia* and *Moldavia*, with many Mouths it intereth into the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*. Having from its first source performed a Course of above 1500 miles.

No River whatsoever, so far from its discharge into the Sea, affordeth more Naval Vessels of strength and sufficiency for Fight. The Emperor hath his Vessels of War built like Gallies at *Vienna*, *Presburg* and.

and *Comorra*, and an Arsenal for Provisions of more, upon occasion. The *Turk* once had his Vessels at *Gran*, *Buda* and *Belgrade*.

Nor hath any River afforded the like Signal Engagements and Encounters at this distance from the Sea. At the Siege of *Belgrade*, *Mahomet* the Great brought 200 Ships and Gallies well stored, up the Stream. And the *Hungarians* sent as many down from *Buda*, that after a sharp Encounter, they took twenty of the *Turkish* Vessels, and forced the rest on Shore, near the Camp; so that *Mahomet* caused them to be set on fire to prevent the falling of them into the Enemies hand. At the Siege of *Buda* the Christians had 24 Galliot, 80 small Pinnaces, and about 100 Ships of Burden, and other great Boats, when all miscarried under Count *Regensdorff*.

At the Siege of *Vienna* by *Solyman*, *Wolfgangus* Hodder did a good piece of Service with his armed Vessels from *Presburg*, who sank the *Turkish* Vessels that came from *Buda* with the great Ordnance to batter the Walls of *Vienna*.

Nor doth any River afford so large and well peopled Islands; the most considerable is the Island of *Sebut*, or *Insula Cituorum*, with its several Islands in it, containing many good Towns, besides many Villages well peopled, and well fortified against the IncurSIONS of the *Turks* and *Tartars*. And the Island *Raab* made by the great and lesser Rivers *Ra.b*. There is also another Island against *Mohatch*; another at the entrance of the *Dravus*; and a new Island hard by *Belgrade*; fifty years since there was no face of an Island; but by the settling of the *Onse* or filth brought down by the *Savus* and the *Danube*, it is now full of Trees, and what advantage or disadvantage this may be to *Belgrade*, doubtless a little time may shew, tho the *Turks* once were very secure and fearless of any Forces in these parts. Between *Vicegrade* and *Vicia* there is *St. Andrews*, or *Vizze*, a fair and large Island. A little below *Buda* there is *Raizenmarkt* Island, extending in length 40 miles, containing many Villages in it. Here the *Turkish* Forces Encamped when they came to raise the Siege at *Buda*.

2. The *Tibiscus*, *Ptol. Tibisis*, *Herod. Puthissus*, *Plin. Tisianus*, *Jornand. Tiffia*, *Laz. vulgo Tuff*. Arising in the County of *Maramarusius*, out of the *Carpatian* Mountains. At *Loky* it takes in the *Budroch* or *Bodrogus*; at *Kisvar* the *Tareza*, the *Hmariz*, *Hwarab* or *Hernach* meets, and rolling down the Mountains, receives the *Schya* and *Gajo* Rivers at *Oneth*, and a little further they all four fall into the *Tuffe*. At *Zalnock* the *Zagyma*, the *Turna*, *Sarwizza* and *Genger*, fall into it. At *Czumgrad* the *Kaly*, the *Schekyer*, the *Fekerkens olim Chrysus R. Kauruz incol. Krauff. Germ.* At *Seged*, the *Marsus Strab. Marus Tac. Maros Hung. Marisch*,

Marisch, or *Marisch Germ. Maros Incolis*. Lastly, the *Times* River falls into it, near its own confluence into the *Danube*, between *Petra Varadin* and *Belgrade*. By this River *Tesse* cometh down the great quantity of Natural Salt-stone taken out of the many Salt-Mines in *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, and carried into the adjacent and neighbouring Countries.

3. On the West-side of *Hungary* is the River *Arabo Ant. Narabo Ptol.* Now the *Raab*, rising in *Styria*, and falling into the *Danube* by *Jvarin* or *Rab*, receiving the *Lauffnitz*, *Binea* and *Gurtz*. A considerable River, and famous, for in the Year 1664. *Germany* was much alarmed at the raising of the Siege at *Canisa*, and taking the Fort *Serini*, much more at the *Turk* passage over this River *Raab*; but the extraordinary Valour of the Christians, especially the *French*, put them to a shameful Flight, so that after 8000 lost upon the place near *Saint Gothard*, crowding in heaps to pass the River, the Horse trampled upon the Foot, and the Foot throwing themselves headlong into the water, together with the Horse, sunk down and perished, so that the water was died with blood, and the whole River covered with Men, Horse and Garments, all swimming promiscuously together; no difference here between the Valiant and the Coward, the Foolish and the Wise, all being involved in the same violence and Calamity; so that the waters devoured a far greater number than the Sword, whilst the Grand Visier *Achmet* standing on the other side of the River able to afford no kind of help, and as void of all Counsel and Reason, knew not where to apply a remedy; such a Defeat and Dishonour since the time that the *Ottoman* Empire arrived to its greatness, such a Slaughter and Disgrace that it suffered, no Stories to that time make mention of; which occasioned a Truce for 29 years between the two Empires, by which Truce the Province of *Zumir* and *Zabolch*, granted to *Ragotzi*, returned again to the Emperor; That the Castle of *Zachelhyd* be demolished. That *Varadin* and *Newhausel* remain to the *Turks*.

4. The *Dravus* *Mile, Draus Plin. Drabus Strab. Davus Ptol. La Drava Ital. Le Drave Gal. Drau Incol. Trab Hung.* which arising among the Mountains of *Salzburg* and *Carinthia*, runneth a long Course of about 400 miles, through *Carinthia* and *Hungary*, falleth into the *Danube* at *Draz*, it over-against *Erdoed*, or *Erdedy*, the old *Teutoburgium* of *Ant. and Ptol. Dr. Brown* tells us, that it is a good stream as high as *Villach*, where there is a Bridge over it, and at *Clagenfurt* he passed over it upon two long Wooden Bridges, and an Island in the middle between them.

5. The *Savus* *Ptol.* *Saus* *Strab.* in MS. *Sheldeni* *Σαυς* & *Sabus* *Solin.* *La Sava* *Ital.* *Sav* *Germ.* *Le Save* *Gal.* is a noble River, arising in the Mountains between *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, and swelling by the accession of many Rivers, after a course of above 350 miles, entereth the *Danube* at *Belgrade*. At *Crainburg*, not far distant from the Head, it was a considerable stream, which afterwards so enlarged as to make remarkable Islands, one at *Siffex* by *Zagrabia*, the other *Metubarris* at the West of old *Sarmium*.

6. Upon the North of *Hungary* are the Rivers arising from the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide *Poland* from *Hungary*, viz. the *Gran* and *Ipsa*, which uniting together runneth into the *Danube*, over-against *Strigonium* or *Gran*.

7. The *Neytra*, which passing by *Newhausel*, entereth the *Danube*, over-against *Komara*.

8. The *Wagg*, or *Vagus*, which *Struckius* saith, equals the *Po* in *Italy*, at *Fristat*, 50 miles from its entrance into the *Danube*; it is a very large River, and hath a long Bridge over it. And at *Trenschin* it hath a considerable Bridge over it.

9. Besides these there are others esteemed *Fluvii non ignobiles*, viz. the *Leytha*, which entereth the *Danube* at *Altemburgh* or *Ovar*, the Bounds of *Austria*.

10. The *Sarvitzs*, or *Orpanus*, arising near *Vesprimium*, and passing *Alba Regalis*, runneth into the *Danube* at *Jeni*, or *Nova Palanka*, over-against *Bathmonster*.

11. *Curassus*, or *Craffo*, fatal to *Lewis* the second King of *Hungary*.

12. *Walpa*, or *Vulpanus*, over which there is a Bridge at *Walcovar*.

13. The River *Bisnath*, *Bisvetha*, or *Bicumthas*, which falleth into the *Savus*, not far from the old *Sarmium*.

As this Country excelleth in Rivers, so it hath many considerable and long Bridges, not to mention the Bridg of Boats over the *Danube*, between *Gran* and *Barchan*, nor of that Bridg of Boats between *Buda* and *Pest*, where the *Danube* is half a mile over, which is so contrived as to open a passage for Boats and Vessels of Burthen to pass; nor shall I name those already mentioned. There is a handsome and well-contrived Bridg at *Calotza*. But that over the *Danube* at *Esseck* is scarce to be parallel'd by any other; Built partly over the *Dravus*, and partly over the Fens, which are often overflowed, and is five miles in length. Having Towers built upon it at the distance of every quarter of a mile, supported by great Trees erected under it, nine or ten in a rank unto each Arch, and handsomely railed on each side. It cost the *Turks* 300000 Dollars, and six years time to build it. That part of the Bridge

Bridge which was over the *Dravus* was burnt down by Count *Serini* in the late *Turkish* Wars between *Leopold* the Emperor, and Sultan *Mahomet* the 4th, and is now supplied by a Bridge of Boats, somewhat below the former.

As *Hungary* aboundeth in Rivers, so 'tis not without its notable Lakes, viz. the Lake *Balaton*, or *Platsee*, the *Volca* of old, extending a great length between *Vesprimium* and the *Dravus*, with some strong Forts upon it; which put a stop unto the cruelty of *Solyman's* Soldiers, when they destroyed all from *Buda* unto this Lake.

There is also the *Newsidler* Sea, by the *Hungarians* *Tertcu*, by *Plin.* *Peiso*. A pleasant Lake, seven *German* miles long, and three broad; in the Commotions of *Buscay* 14 Villages about this Lake were burnt by the *Turks*, *Tartars*, and *Rebellious Hydunks*.

The Rivers and Lakes of *Hungary* are abundant in Fishes. The *Tibiscus* or *Teisse* is esteemed the most Fishy River in *Europe*, if not in the World. 'Tis commonly said, that it consisteth of two parts of Water, and one of Fish; and the River *Bedrack* which runs into the *Tibiscus* as aforesaid, not far from *Tokay*, is so full of Fish, that in Summer-time when the River is low, the People say the Water smells of Fish, though the River is thirty fathom broad, and eight and a half deep. This exceeding fertility some ascribe unto the Saline Tinctures, both of its own stream, and others accessionary unto it, which lick the many Salt Mines under ground, and so may carry some principles of fecundity with them. The *Danube* aboundeth with many good Fishes, as *Trouts*, *Perches*, large and delicious *Carp*s; a Fish called *Schryden*, much exceeding a *Pike*. At some Seasons great store of *Hausans*, some 20 foot long, esteemed a good Dish, and somewhat like *Sturgeon*, with many other sorts. And as the Rivers are full of Fish, so in the Winter they are covered with many sorts of Fowls.

The most considerable Cities of *Hungary*, are *Buda*, *Hung.* *Aquincum*, or *Acincum* *Ptol.* & *Ant.* *teste* *Chr.* *Sicambria* & *Carta alis*. By the *Germans* called *Offen*, by the *French* *Bude*, by the *Spaniards*, *Italians* and *English*, *Buda*; so called, as some tell us, from *Buda*, the Brother of *Attila*, *Anno Dom.* 401. Others suppose it so called from *Budini*, a famous *Scythian* People who engaged with *Attila* in his famous Expedition. Yet others tell us it was called *Buda*, from the so many Renowned Baths in it. 'Tis distant from *Belgrade* 49 *German* miles, and from *Vienna* 54. *teste* *Band.*

First taken from the Heathen Successors of *Attila* by *Charles* the Great 791. taken from the *Hungarians* by Sultan *Solyman*, *Anno Dom.* 1526. Recovered the year following by King *Ferdinand*, Brother to

the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, who was Elected King by the four Orders of the States of the Kingdom. But in the year 1529. it was retaken by *Solyman*, and committed to *John Zapolia* Prince of *Transylvania*. An. 1541. King *Ferdinand* sent his General *Roggendorf* with an Army of 40000 men, and 40 Cannon. But the *Turks* coming in to their Assistance with a numerous Army, the *Germans* were forced to raise the Siege: Whereupon the Sultan politickly seized upon the City, sent the young Prince *Sigismund* with the Princess his Mother into *Transylvania*, and kept the Town in his own hands, and made it the Seat of a *Beglerbeg* or Vice-Roy, whose Authority extended over all the *Bashaws* of *Hungary*. In the Year 1542. it was besieged by *Joachim* Elector of *Brandenburgh*, who was forced to draw off, and quit the Siege. 1598, or 9. Count *Swartzenburgh* besieged it, but the Attempt miscarried. Anno 1602. General *Rosworm* also with the Imperial Army attacked it in vain.

Whosoever shall read of the Sieges of 1684, and 1686. will find the Story of the most famous Sieges in the World, where Blood was spilt like water, and many brave men found their Graves; where the Assailants equalling, if not surpassing *Titus* storming *Jerusalem*; and *Abdi* *Basha* no less bravely obstinate in defending his Trust, than *Vilherius* upon the Walls of *Rhodes*. But upon the second of September 1686. the same day of the year when it was taken by *Solyman*; after it had groaned under the Tyrannous Yoke of the *Ottoman* 145 years, was this great and strong City, the Capital of *Hungary*, reduced under the Obedience of the Emperor *Leopold* the First, by the Prudence, Constancy and Conduct of the Courageous Duke of *Lorrain*; the Terror of the *Musselmens*, and the greatest General of this Age. The *Turks* have formerly experienced the Valour of *Huniades* and *Scanderberg*: They have feared the Courage of the Duke of *Mercur*: They have trembled at the Conduct and slaughter of the Valiant Count *Serini*; but much more reason have they to dread the Martial Duke of *Lorrain*: He it was that near *Presburg* routed the Rebellious Army of *Tieckley*: He it was that defeated the *Turks* near *Calenburgh*: He it was, with the King of *Poland*, that raised the Siege of *Vienna*: He it was that vanquished the Enemy near *Barkan*, and rescued the King of *Poland* when the *Polish* Army was in Confusion: He it was that relieved the City of *Gran*, and routed the Army of *Zeitan Ibrahim Basha*: And lastly, He it was, that whilst the Grand Vizier *Soliman* looked on with a potent Army, won this Glorious Conquest, *Buda*.

Not far from *Buda*, in the Year 1578. was fought a Battel of so strange a fortune between the Christians and the *Turks*, that the Conquerors

querors were conquered, and the vanquished got the Victory. Other Cities are *Poson*, *Hungaris Presburg*, *Germanis Posonium & Passonium*, the *Flexum* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.* The City is pleasant, the Castle stately, where the highly-esteemed Crown of *Hungary* is kept; the Labyrinth, Fish-Ponds, and Fountains are Noble, it is the Capital of what the House of *Austria* possesses, ten German miles from *Vienna*: Since the Loss of *Alba Regalis*, it is the place of Election and Coronation of the King's of *Hungary*. *Cassovia*, *Chaschaw incolis & Caschow*, lies towards the Mountains, having the fairest Arsenal in the Countrey. *Eperies*, *Eperia*, is much frequented, by reason of the Fairs which are there kept; where also there is a Salt-Mine about 180 Fathom deep, the veins of Salt are large, and there are pieces of 10000 l. weight; the colour of the Salt-stone is somewhat gray, but grinded to powder, it becomes white; nor is the Salt always of one colour, but of divers; there are some pieces so clear and hard, that they carve them into divers figures.

Sabaria of *Plin.* *Ptol.* & *Amm.* *Stain.* *Am.* *Angern.* *Germ.* *Szombatel.* *Hung.* *teste Laxio*, but by *Cluver.* it is *Sarwar*, *Hung.* *Rothenturn* *Ger.* of old the Metropolis of *Pannonia Superior*, the Birth-place of *St. Martin*. Some report, and others believe, that *Ovid* was buried there, in his Return towards *Italy*.

Nitria, *Hung.* *Neytracht* *Ger.* a Bishop's See. *Freistat*, or *Calgotz*, *Hung.* a fair large Town, but burned by the *Turks*. *Schemnitz*, the greatest of the Mine-Towns in *Hungary*, and where great quantity of Silver Ore is every day digged. It hath three fair Churches, and three Castles, and several Mines; those of *Windsebach* and *Trinity* are the chief, the last 70 Fathom deep; the one is much esteemed, and of a black colour, covered with a white Earth.

There is also often found a Red Substance which grows to the Ore, called *Cinnaber* of Silver, which being grinded with Oyl, maketh a Vermilion as good as the *Cinnaber* made by Sublimation. There are also found in these Mines, Crystals, Amethysts, and Amethystine mixtures; as also Vitriol naturally Crystallized in the Earth. And as there is great variety in the Silver Ore, as to its mixtures with Earth, Stones, *Marchasite*, *Cinnaber*, *Vitriol*, &c. so also in its Richness; some holding a great proportion of Silver, in respect of others: A hundred pound-weight of Ore sometimes yields but half an Ounce, or an Ounce of Silver; sometimes two Ounces, 3, 4, 5, and so to 20 Ounces; what is Richer, is very rare.

Most of the *Schemnitz* Ore holds some Gold, which they separate by melting the Silver, then granulating it, and after by dissolving it

in *Aquafortis* made out of a peculiar Vitriol, prepared at *Chremnitz*, whereby the Gold is left at the bottom, and is afterwards melted, and the *Aquafortis* is distilled from the Silver, and serveth again for use.

Chremnitz, *Carpates* of old, is the oldest Mine-Town, and the Richest in Gold of all the rest; 965 years they have worked there; the Mine is about 10 *English* miles in length, and there is one *Cuniculus*, or *Horizontal Passage*, 800 Fathoms long, and the depth is about 170 Fathoms; and the *Leopold Pit* is 150 Fathoms deep.

Of the Gold Ore, some is white, some black, some red, some yellow; that with black spots, within white, is esteemed the best.

There is also a Vitriol Mine at *Chremnitz* about 80 Fathom deep, the Ore whercof is reddish, and sometimes greenish. This Ore is infused in water, and after three days the water is poured off, and boiled seven days in a Leaden Vessel, till it comes to a thick granulated whitish Substance, which is afterwards reduced to a Calx in an Oven, and serveth in the making of *Aquafortis*, or the separating water used at *Schremnitz*.

Nenſol, or *Bistricia*, has the greatest Copper-works in *Hungary*, the Copper being very strongly united to its stone-bed or Ore; the Separation is effected with great labour and difficulty, it being burned and melted 14 times before it becomes fit for Use.

At a little Village called *Smalnik*, there is a Rivulet which changes particles of Iron into Copper. The leaves of Oaks that are by the bank-side, falling into the water, are insensibly eaten through, and the most gross particles of this water getting therein, it is turned into a leaf of Copper, which being exposed to the Sun, or only to the Air, hardens, and always retains its former figure of an Oaken leaf.

At *Glar-Hitten*, seven *English* miles from *Schemnitz*, there was once a rich Gold Mine; but since the over-running of the Countrey by *Bethlem Gabor*, it is lost. 'Tis much frequented by reason of its natural hot Baths.

Eisenbach, four miles *English* from *Glar Hitten*, and five or six from *Schemnitz*, is also noted for its Hot Baths, the sediment of which is red, and turneth into Stone, and it turneth Wood into Stone.

At *Hern-Gründt*, an *Hungarian* mile from *Nenſol*, in that Mine were two Springs of a Vitriolate water, which turn Iron into Copper.

The seven chief Mine-Towns are *Schemnitz*, *Chremnitz*, *Nenſol*, *Königsberg*, *Bochantz*, *Libaven*, & *Teln*.

The strongest places belonging to the House of *Austria*, were, *Javarin*, *Comara*, and *Leopoldtat*, the Bulwarks of *Christendom*. *Javarin*, *Gallis*

Gallis Raab, stands in the Plain, out of sight, environed by the *Danow*; and *Raab Germanis*, *Gewer Hungaris*, *Givarin Italis*, *Rab. Incolis*, *Tanick Turcis*. It was the *Arabo* of *Ant.* the *Nurabo* of *Ptol.* Is fortified with seven large Bastions covered with Brick, and four Cavilliers, or Ravelins between. It was Belieged by *Simon Bassa*, in the time of *Sultan Murat* the Third, who, at one Assault lost 1200 men; but by the Treachery of *Count Hrdeck*, 'twas Surrendered; after recovered by a Notable Surprize of *Count Swartzenburgh*, and *Count Palfi*, with a great Slaughter of the *Turks*, 1606. Here also are several sorts of Warlike Engines and Instruments.

Komre, *Comara*, is the *Crimereum Aſcanum*, of *Ant.* *Comaronium & Bragium*; is Moated by the *Danow*, and strongly fortified. The Island of the same Name, formerly called *Schutt*, contains above 300 Villages, and above 15000 Inhabitants, with the conveniences of Hunting and Fishing. *Filleck*, *Filecum*, *Tokay*, *Token al. Treſſum*, *Zatmar*, *Zumaria*, and *Kala*, have been likewise fortified by Order of the Emperor, who keeps hard-by several Armed Gallies.

Agria, *Egar Ger.* *Erlaw Hung.* *Erla Incolis*. *Tenſwar*, and *Camista*, have also their several *Bassa's*, as being upon the Frontiers. The *Turks* call *Tenſwar*, *The Invincible*; by some thought to be the *Zuroedra*, or *Zurohura* of *Ptol.*

The City of *Gran*, *Strigium Lat.* or *Oſtrogm*, *Brigetium Cluv.* was the Birth-place of King *Stephen*, the first Christian King of *Hungary*. Belieged in vain by *John King* of *Hungary*; taken by *Solyman*, August the 10th. 1542. recovered by *Count Mansfeld*; but re-taken, or basely delivered in the time of *Sultan Zichm* to *Ally-beg* the *Turkish* General. *Piegrade*, *Hung.* *Plindenberg Germ.* the Catle of this place is Seated upon a high Rock, where the Crown of *Hungary* was formerly kept; and where the Kings of *Hungary* did often reside, was taken by the Imperial Army, June 16. 1684. Overagainſt it lieth *Muroz*, or *Priftat*.

Neſchum, *Newhaufel Germ.* *Owar Hung.* which several times hath bravely withstood the furious Assault of the *Turks*; but in *Anno* 1663, the *Turkish* Power was so great, and the Magazine took fire, that it was forced to yield; and had not some other Christian Princes joined their Assistance to the Emperor, and so stopt the *Turky* Carrier, his Ambition and Success had farther enlarged his Dominions. In *August*, 1684, it was taken by Storm, and the *Turky* Army defeated near *Gran*.

Alba Julia Lat. *Stulweiſſenburg G.* *Ekkes Feierwar Hung.* *Stolni Biograd Slav.* *Albe Royde Gallis*, *Alba Regalis Scrip. Pann.* once famous for the Coronation and Sepulchres of the *Hungarian* Kings, taken by the *Turks* 1543, lost again 1595, when *Sir Tho. Arundel* forcing the Wa-

ter-Tower, took the *Turkish* Ensign, and for his Valour was made Count of the Empire, and Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*. A strong Town, betray'd by *N. Kereskn* the Governour thereof, upon promise of a great Reward; but *Selimus*, the Son of *Solyman*, for his Treason, caused him to be put into a Barrel stuck full of Nails, and to be tumbled up and down, till he miserably died.

The Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, besieg'd *Canisfa*, or *Canischa* when he was Arch-Duke, but could not take it. Nor was *Leopold Ignatius* more fortunate in the year 1664. The Retreat of the Duke of *Mercure* from *Canisfa*, was one of the noblest Actions of our Age. *Quinque Ecclesie*, *Fünfkirchen* Germ. *Otegiaszac Hung.* *Petschen Turcis* teste *Leuclavio*, taken by the *Turks*, 1543, by some thought to be the *Teutsburgi-um* of *Ant.* and *Ptol.* Others tell us 'tis the *Amantia* of the Ancients, tho some think *Amantia* to be *Almaz*, it is the place where *Solyman* died, during the Siege of *Zygeth*, in the year 1566. *M-hacz* is remarkable for the Defeat of the Christians in the year 1525. and for that of the *Turks* 1687. *Pont. d' Esseck*, famous for the Action of Count *Serini*, who burnt it in view of all the *Turkish* Army: and for the Campagne of 1687.

Anno 1682. *Villeck* was besieged by the Bassa of *Buda*, with 25000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, but after a brave resistance in September, it was surrendered without the Governor's consent, and afterwards demolished, and the Walls levelled with the ground.

At the same time *Leventz* was also abandoned and possessed by the Enemy; and the Winter following, the *Turks* and *Hungarian* Rebels seized upon the Fortresses of *Aisof*, *Nerofol*, *Schimmitz*, and *Chrennitz*. Anno 1595. divers *Hungarians* besieged *Papa*, and after a long Battery it was delivered to them, who sold the Inhabitants to the *Turks*. But the Imperial Army advancing, many of the Rebels fled. And some of the chief promoters of that disturbance were impaled alive.

Near *Altemberg* the Imperial Horse and Foot being divided in passing a River, after a sharp dispute, the *Turks* seized upon the Imperial Baggage, valued at 40000 *Guilders*, when also the Princes of *Savy* and *Aremberg* soon after died of their Wounds.

1684. The Castle of *Unguar* was besieged by *Tockley*, and taken by Storm, and most of the Garison put to the Sword.

Upon the Hills near *Vaccia*, the Duke of *Lorrain* attacked a Body of 20000 *Turks*, commanded by the Vizier of *Buda*, of whom were slain 3000, 1500 taken Prisoners, with seven Pieces of Cannon, eighteen Standards, the Vizier and two Bassa's slain, a Bassa and ten Aga's prisoners. and of the Duke's Army not a hundred men lost.

1684, *Pirovitz*, the Key and Entrance into *Slavonia*, capitulated, and

and 600 *Janizaries* marched out, and left it to the *Imperialists*, after 113 years possession.

1684, *Ziben* was invested by General *Schultz*, and surrendered upon discretion; all the *Hungarians*, being about 120, were by the Count *d' Bugarazzi* cut in pieces, in revenge of Count *Tockley's* Impaling alive divers of the Garison of *Cziczuar*, which was surrendered to him upon Articles.

Barthfield, a place fortified with good Walls, several Towers and Redoubts, the Garison consisting of about 400 men, capitulated, and was put into the Command of the *Imperialists*.

Mongatz and *Tikay* are two strong places; and in 1683 were in the hands of Count *Tockley*; since fallen into the *Germans* Possession.

Mikowitz was surrendered to General *Schultz*, October 1684.

In the year 1663, *Leventz* a strong place, was delivered up to the *Turks*.

Schinta, the Magazine of the Emperor's Arms and Artillery, was assaulted by the Vizier, but being stoutly repulsed, he raised his Camp, and came before *Novigrade*, a Castle on a high Rock, encompassed with a Ditch of 34 foot deep, Garisoned with 600 Soldiers, and well stored with Victuals and Ammunition, yet resigned unto the *Turks*.

1663, At the shallow passages of the River *Muer*, Count *Serini* with 500 men, overthrew a party of 30000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, under the Command of the Bassa of *Temiswar*, and so delivered *Croatia* from a total destruction.

In *Jun.* 1664, *Berzenche* was surrendered to Count *Serini* and *Bakackza*. And *Quinque Ecclesie* for its perfidious act, was by the Count after a furious assault, took by Storm, and in recompence of its treacherous stratagem, put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, pillaged and fired the Town, which rendred it a horrible spectacle of Fire and Sword.

At *Zigeth*, consisting of an old and new Town, conjoined by a Bridge which crosseth a famous Marsh or Fen, *N. Serini*, the Great Grandfather of the aforesaid Count, immortalized his Fame and Memory with the loss of his Life, against *Solyman* the Great, in the year 1565, with an Army of 600000.

Serinswar, built by Count *Serini*, yielded to the *Turks*, and was demolished. *Leina*, before whose Walls *C. Susa*, and the Christians obtained a great Victory against the *Turks* and *Tartars*; and assaulted *Barchan*, a Palanka opposite to *Gran*.

Since the Battel between *Syclus* and *Mohatz*, 1687, all *Hungary*, except *Temeswar* in the Upper *Hungary*, is in the hands of the *Germans*.



THE Name of Germans is much controverted amongst Authors; some think them so called by the Romans, who seeing the People so like unto the Gauls, called them Germans to the Gauls. Others derive it from *Ger*, signifying *all*, and *man*, whence also came the Name of *Almaine*, which some fabulously derive from *Alman*, whom they would have to be the 11th King of the Dutch, or Germans. Others from the River

River *Atmul*, by later Writers called *Almannus*, whereunto they should border. Others more probably from the Dutch *Alusen Mann*; signifying all sorts of men, or all hardy and valiant. The many opinions also, and great differences we have found amongst Authors in the Interpretations of the many ancient German Nations, makes me at present not to mention them. 'Tis generally agreed, that the *Gomerians*, or *Cimbri*, were the first Inhabitants of Gaul, Germany, and all the Nations of the North and West of Europe; and that the *Gauls*, their Offspring, under their Captain *Segovesus*, victoriously ranged over all Germany from whom have sprung the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrey. Divided they were into several Nations, and these also subdivided into lesser Tribes. The first Nation of the Germans, who made the Romans as well feel their Swords, as know their Names, were the *Cimbri*, *Teutones*, and *Ambrones*, upon their Invasion of Gaul and Italy, who were overcome and destroyed by *Marius*.

After this, *Cæsar*, upon his Conquest of France, having passed the Rhine, and provoked the Germans, stirred up a tedious War; all other Adventures were easie to the daring Romans: Nothing could give check to *Cæsar's* Fortune, only the Germans; who at last, were rather Triumphed over, than subdued by their greatest Armies. How little was their Progress? How inconsiderable were their Acquests, after so long a War? which continued for more Generations, than others lasted Years: And indeed some part of Germany, viz. that beyond the *Elbe* and *Danube*, was never so much as Attacked. Endangered once by *Drusus* in the Reign of *Cæsar Augustus*, but freed by the Victory of *Arminius*, and the death of *Varrus* and his Legions; neglected afterwards as a people unconquerable, or not worth the conquering. Towards the wain of the Roman Empire, the Names of the ancient Inhabitants by little and little worn out and quite extinguished through their Fights and Butcheries amongst themselves; their Transmigrations into foreign Countries, their affection and union into new Names, and the Fleetings and Invasions of the *Sarmatians*, and more Eastern people, Germany became confounded, and peopled with thirteen, for the most part differing Names, of the *Saxons*, *Almans*, French *Thuringians*, *Bioarians*, *Huns*, *Lombards*, *Avars*, *Hungarians*, *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Suehde* or *Slaves*, whose Original Fortunes, Kingdoms, and States issuing from them, I must refer for a larger Treatise of Geography, if God permit. But the fatal period of the Roman Empire drawing on apace, the *Franks*, *Burgundians*, *Almans*, and other German Nations, break through their Guards, dispossess the Romans of all Gaul, *Rhetia*, and *Noricum*, till in the end, the French prevailing over the rest, extend

their Empire over all the Modern *Germany*, chiefly by the Valour of *Charles the Great*, created Emperor of the West part of *France* and *Germany*. Afterwards in the time of *Lodovicus Pius*, the Son of *Charles*, the Great, the Empire of his Father was parcelled out into many parts, viz. *Italy*, *France*, *Burgundy*, *Lorrain* and *Germany*, amongst his Sons and Nephews, with the Title of Kings; by which means, the Kingdoms of *Lorrain* and *Germany*, United in the Person of *Lewis* the Ancient, were aliened from the *French*, and possessed by the great Princes of *Lorrain*, *Saxony*, *Saxia* and *Bavaria*: As also by them disincumbred into many Principalities and Inferior States, all passing under the Name of *Alman*, or *Germans*.

Germany is now bounded on the East with *Poland* and *Hungary*; on the West with *France*, *Switzerland*, and the Seventeen Provinces; on the North with the *Baltick* Sea, and *Denmark*; and on the South with the *Alps*, which part it from *Italy*.

The length whereof, from East to West, viz. from the Borders of *Lorrain* to *Poland*, is 766 miles, the breadth from North to South, viz. from the *Baltick* Sea, to the Southermost part of *Tyrol*, is 657 miles of the same Measure, viz. 73 to a degree. 'Tis situate in the Northern Temperate Zone; the longest day in the Southern parts being 15 hours and an half; in the most Northern, 17 hours and a quarter.

'Tis a spacious Country, and very Populous; the People of strong Constitution, of a good Proportion and Complexion; very ingenious and stout, much given to Drink, but of an Honest, Noble Nature: The poorer sort great Pains-takers, and the Nobles either stout Soldiers, or good Scholars.

The Women are of good Complexion, but corpulent; good Bearers, and fruitful Breeders.

The Title of the Father descends to their Children; so that every Son of a *Duke* is a *Duke*, and every Daughter of a *Duchess* is a *Duchess*; whence it follows, that the Nobility being too much multiplied, is no less impoverished.

The Language here generally spoken, is the *Hgh-Dutch*; a Language very Ancient, and hath less commixture with the *Latin* than any which is used in these Western parts.

No Country in the World is either better Planted with goodly Cities, or more Pleasant and Healthful. A Country abounding with Mines of Silver and other Metals; plentiful in *Corn*, *Wines*, *Salt*, *Flesh*, *Linnen*, *Quick-silver*, *Allom*, *Saffron*, *Armour*, and *Iron-works*.

The *Germans* are excellent *Mechanicks*, eminent for Water-works, Chymistry, and Printing: Memorable is the Story of *Regiomontanus's* Wooden

Wooden Eagle, that flew a quarter of a mile to meet the Emperor *Maximilian*; but especially famous is this Region, for the two Grand Inventions of the latter Ages, viz. That fatal Instrument the *Gun*, first found out by *Bertholdus Smart* a Frier. The Mystery of Printing, first discovered by a Soldier.

The Religion of this Country is divided into *Papists* and *Protestants*; the latter again divided into *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*.

About the Year 1250, the Empire being greatly distracted into many Factions, each Faction chose a King of the *Romans* or Emperor. The Empire thus fluctuating for about twenty years, the Princes met at *Quidlingburg*, and made a League of defence together; and meeting at *Francfort* they chose *Radolphus* Earl of *Hapsburg* in the Year 1270. who gaining *Austria*, and other Territories adjacent, was the first Arch-Duke of *Austria*, about 1280.

About the Year 1500, the State of *Burgundy*, which comprehended also the *Low-Countries*, was by Marriage with the Heiress thereof, added to the House of *Austria*.

About the same time (under *Maximilian* the First) the publick Courts of Judicature, called the Imperial Chamber, the Supreme Tribunal and Appeal of Justice, was fixed at *Spire*, and the Empire divided into Ten Circles.

About 1519. *Charles* the Fifth, Son of *Philip* King of *Spain*, Son of *Maximilian* the Emperor, succeeded his Father in his Estates of *Spain*, *Burgundy*, the *Low-Countries*, *Austria*, &c. and by Election, his Grandfather *Maximilian* in the Empire also. Under whom the *German* Empire rose to its greatest height and enlargement.

Under this *Charles* all *Germany* was rent into two grand Factions or parts, *Roman Catholics*, and *Protestants*; occasion'd by *Martin Luther*, born at *Islesby* in *Saxony*, who first only tax'd the Abuses, and observed the Corruptions of the Church; after makes a general defection, Anno 1524. This was no sooner done, but the Reformers make a new Schism, and divide between *Luther* and *Zuinglius*, 1524. which rose to two grand Factions afterwards, by the name of *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*. Hence rose other Sects also, pretending higher Reformation in Religion; so that in the Year 1525. *Th. Muntzer* occasions the Rustick War. And in the Year 1534. succeeded the *Anabaptists* at *Munster*. And in Anno 1547. began the *Smalcaldick* War in *Hassia*, where *Cesar* prevails, and ruins their League; soon after the Protestants prevail, and procure the *Passavian* Peace, Anno 1552. But in the Year 1618. the *Bohemians* reject the Emperor, and Elect the Count Palatine King of *Bohemia*, and Crown him at *Prague*. Hence the *Bohemian* War arose, and spread.

spread over all *Germany*, changed first into the *Saxon*, then into the *Swedish War*, Anno 1630. The Duke of *Bavaria* overcoming the *Bohemians*, the Palatinate was ejected out of the Upper Palatinate, out of the Electorship, as well as out of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. Anno 1625, the Duke of *Saxony* is slain. Anno 1630. the King of *Sweden* enters *Germany* in the behalf of the Protestants, and Princes Liberty. 1632. The King of *Sweden*, and *Tilly* the General of the Imperialists, after several Victories and Conquests, both dye. 1635. The Duke of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg* make Peace with the Emperor: And the King of *France* denounceth War against the Empire. Anno 1636. the Duke of *Saxony* is slain, and the Imperialists are driven out of *Pomerania* by the *Swedes*. 1639. *Saxony* and *Bohemia* invaded. The War continues hot by several Sieges and Battels till 1648. when *Munster Treaty* ensues, and so the thirty years, wherein had perished about 325000. was ended. This Peace of *Munster* changed the Empire to that State that it is now at. For the King of *Sweden* carried away the Dukedoms of *Bremen* and *Verdin*, Lower *Pomerania* and *Stetin*, with other places in the Upper *Pomerania*. The Island or Principality of *Rugen*. The Isle of *Wollin*, the River and Port of *Odor*. The Bailiwick of *Poel* and *Nem Closter*. The Signiory of *Wismar* and *Wildhafen* in *Westphalia* &c. The King of *France* was to have the Cities and Bishoprick of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*, with *Moyenvie*, *Pignerol*, *Brisac*, the Landtgravedom of *Alsatia* the Higher, the Bailiwick of *Hagenaw*, and the Fortrefs of *Philipsburg*. The Palatine of the *Rhine* is restored to his Estate in part, and made the Eighth Elector, and High Treasurer of the Empire. And the Protestants were asserted into full Liberty of their Religion; which Name arose in the Year 1529. at the General Assembly at *Wormes*, when the Elector of *Saxony*, the Landtgrave of *Hessen*, the City of *Nuremberg*, and others, protested against the Decrees of *Cæsar*, and appealed to an Universal Council.

Germany is now an Elective Empire, wherein there are several Sovereign Estates, of which the Emperor is chief, who governs by Diets, which are almost like the General Estates of *France*. The Principal Articles of the Government are contained in a Fundamental Law, or Original Constitution and Agreement, called *Aurea Bulla*, or, *The Golden Bull*; which treats of the Election of the King of the *Romans*, the Duty of the Electors, of their Priviledges, of the Authority of the Emperor; and lastly, of the means to maintain the Peace and Repose of the Empire. This Bull is a little Book, the Original whereof, being written in Parchment, contains 24 Leaves, and 30 Chapters; and was constituted as the perpetual and fundamental Law of the Empire, not

to be altered by the Emperor, no not with the Elector's consent, by *Charles the Fourth* 1356. The Election of the Emperor ought, 'tis said, to be made at *Frankfort* upon the *Mein*, though this Order, in the last Elections, has not been observed. Besides the Assemblies that concern the Affairs of the Empire in general, there are three other sorts; that of the Electors, for the Election of the Emperor: That of the Deputies, whither the Emperor sends a Commissioner: And those of the Circles: like the Assemblies of the States in the great Provinces of *France*. Of these Circles there are ten in the Empire; that is to say, of *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Suabia*, of the Upper *Rhine*; of the Lower *Rhine*, *Westphalia*, Upper *Saxony*, Lower *Saxony*, *Franconia*, *Burgundy*; but this last is now no more summon'd. Every Circle has a Director Ecclesiastick, and a Secular Director, who preside together at their Assemblies. Two or three Circles may meet when one of them is attacked from without, or in confusion within.

The Empire, as it retains the Title, so it is almost like that of the *Romans*, though it contains not so large an extent of ground. The Princes that compose it are of five sorts: The Emperor, who is now of the House of *Austria*, the Electors, the Ecclesiasticks, the Princes Secular, and the Free Cities: In the General Diets are three bodies; that of the Electors, that of the Princes, and that of the Imperial Cities. There are reckon'd above 300 Sovereignties in *Germany*, who do not acknowledge the Emperor, but only in point of Homage and mutual Agreement.

The House of *Austria* has three sorts of Dominion; those of *Austria*, which are Hereditary to him; those of *Bohemia*, which he now claims as his Right; and those of *Hungary*, which he hath by Election. Out of this House of *Austria* the *German* Emperors have been Elected for above 400 years, ever since the time of *Hen. 4th*, when the Lords of the Empire began to undervalue his Authority, and Pope *Gregory* the Seventh taking occasion thereby, Excommunicated him, and ordered the Imperial Scepter should be given to another; Then the *Germans* abolished the right of Succession, and assumed to themselves that of Electing the Emperors.

The Emperor, who is of that House, usually in his life-time, causes his Son, or his Brother, or his next Kinsman to be Crowned King of *Hungary*, afterwards King of *Bohemia*: then if he finds the Princes disposed to it, he causes him to be Elected also King of the *Romans*, that is, his perpetual Vicar, and Successor presumptive to the Empire.

Without the Revenue of his Hereditary Territories, he would scarce have wherewithal to support his Dignity; for under the Title of Imperial Majesty,

Majesty, he possesses no Land : his principal Rights are the Election and Investiture of Bishops, the Grant of Privileges, and the Right of Legislation. He may make Laws, give Letters of safe Conduct, establish Posts, make Parliaments, settle Universities, erect Burroughs into Cities, create Offices, and out-law Cities by Proclamation. Lastly, He may make Kings, Dukes and Marquesses ; and he is superior to all the Princes of the Empire, who for that reason have a great respect for him.

The Electors are Eight in all, *viz.* the Archbishop of *Mayence*, Arch-Chancellor of *Germany*; the Archbishop of *Treves*, Arch-Chancellor of *France*; the Archbishop of *Colagn*, Arch-Chancellor of *Italy*; the King of *Bohemia*, Great Cup-bearer; the Duke of *Bavaria*, Great Steward; the Duke of *Saxony*, Great Marshal or Constable; the Duke of *Brandenburg*, Great Chamberlain; and the Prince *Palatine*, Great Treasurer. These Electors pretend that their Dignity makes them equal to the Kings of *Europe*; and, which is of greater moment, for that they Elect and Crown the Emperor; after which the Pope, by usurpation, pretends a Right to confirm the Election and Coronation. Four Voices of these Electors suffices to advance any one to the Imperial Dignity; and at present the King of *Bohemia* only has his Seat in the Election. The Secular Electors may not nominate themselves. Nor can the Lands of their Electorates be alienated. In the House of *Saxony* the Electorship belongs only to the Eldest, who shares the other Seigniories with his Brothers. The Elector of *Brandenburg* is the most Landed of all the rest, next to the King of *Bohemia*; his Dominions contain above two hundred *German* Leagues in length; but are for the most part separated one from another; and by the late Combustion, and the Fortune of War, he is become the most considerable Prince of that Quality in the Empire. *Anno* 1000. under *Otho* the Third, the Electors had fixed their Electorship, which first began by permission under pretence of avoiding Confusion, and for the good of the common Interest; some tell us, that the Electors were Instituted after the death of *Otho* the Third. And others say, it was in the time of *Rodolph* of *Hapsburg*. The *Ecclesiastical* Princes are, The Archbishop of *Salzburg*, the Grand Master of the *Teutonic* Order; several Bishops, and other great Prelates, Abbots and Abbesses, who have no voice, but embody'd; these Princes are almost absolute over the Temporality of their Benefices; neither has Christendom any Prelates so potent as they. Their Elections to their Dignities belongs to the several Chapters, wherein neither the Pope, nor the Emperor, has any Right to intermeddle.

Among the Secular Princes there is the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, the Princes of the Electoral Houses, some Dukes, Marquesses and Land-

graves

graves: there are also some Earls and Barons who differ only in name and method of the Empire.

They have their Seat in a Body which has four Voices in the Estates of the Empire. But they have also every one their Voices in their particular Assemblies, and some of them Coin Money. There are some Noblemen in *Franconia*, in *Saxia*, in the Country of the *Rhine*, and in the Lower *Alsatia*, who are as absolute in their own particular Territories, as the most Potent Lords of the Empire in theirs; several Principalities in *Germany* are possessed by one Prince alone, and many times one Principality belongs to many. The Free Cities, which are so many Republicques, are of two sorts, *viz.* Imperial, and Hans Towns. The Imperial bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, either entire or divided; and they have a Right to send their Deputies to the Diets of the Empire, where their Corporation has two Voices. They exceed the number of Fourscore, and are considered either as lying upon the Seats of *Saxia*, or the Seats of the *Rhine*; and they are thus divided from the several Seats where the Deputies of the Cities take their places; the Deputy of the City of *Colegn* takes the first place upon the *Rhine*-Seat, and the Deputy of *Ratisbourn* takes the first place upon the *Saxia*-Seat: Some are govern'd by Noble Families, others live under a Popular Government.

The Hans Towns are in league together, to aid one another reciprocally in time of distress, as also for the maintenance of the liberty of their Trade, and to preserve themselves from being overcharg'd with Impositions by Foreign Princes; but that League at this day is little regarded by several of these Cities, whilst every one endeavours to stand upon their own bottom, and do their own business themselves. Of these, *Lubek*, *Colegn*, *Brunswick* and *Dantzick* are the four chief; *Lubek* may summon all the rest together, with the Advice of five of the Cities which are next adjoining to her.

The most famous Rivers in *Germany* are the *Rhine*, the *Danube*, the *Elb*, the *Oder*, the *Veser*, and the *Em*. The *Rhine*, *Rhenus*, *Casus* *Strab.* *Plin.* &c. *Rhyn* or *Reign* *Germ.* *Le Rén* *Gallis*, *Rhen* *Ital.*, ariseth out of the *Alps* in two Fountains, distant about a days journey asunder, the one called the *Vorder* *Rhine*, or *Anterior* *Rhenus*, issueth out of the Hills of the *Leponti*, and the Mountain *Luckmanier*. The further, named the *Hinder* *Rhein*, or *Posterior* *Rhenus*, out of the *Alps*, and the Mountain *der Vogel*. These meeting together about a *German* mile from *Chur* or *Coire* of the *Grisons*, afterwards continued in one Channel towards the North by the Cities of *Constance*, *Basil*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Muntz*, and *Colegn*; increased by the way with the addition of several other

R

great

great Rivers, unto the Fort *Schenken Schans*; from whence it is conveyed into the Ocean by four Branches or Channels, first of the *Mael* by *Nimthengen*, *Tiel* and *Bimmel*, until it loseth its name in the *Mae*. 2. The *Leck* into which the *Rhein* diverteth at *Duerstede*, and is carried into the *Mae* betwixt *Dort* and *Rotterdam*. 3. The *Rhine* extended from *Schenken-Schans* by *Huessen*, *Arnhem* and *Wagening*, unto *Duerstede*, where the main River being diverted by the *Leck*, with a small Current, it is continued by *Utrecht*, and through *Holland* unto *Leyden*, where in the Sandy Downs betwixt it and the Sea, it leaveth its name, and under another name of the *Uliet* it is turned towards the South, falling into the *Mae* at *Sluys* over against the *Bril*. The fourth Branch is the *Isel*, drawn from the *Rhine* near *Arnhem*, and passing by *Zutphen* and *Duenter*, falleth into the *Zuider*, or South-Sea, at *Campon*. The main Channels of the *Rhine* in the time of *Cæsar* were the *Rhin* which then fell into the Ocean, at the place where is now *Catrick* in *Holland*. And the *Vabatis* or *Wart*, making the Island of the *Batavians* of *Tacitus*. Chief Rivers received into the *Rhine* are the *Neckar*, *Niecr* & *Necarus*, *Elw*. & *A. Marc.* arising in *Silva Nigra*, or *Schwartzwald* near *Rotweil*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Mainheim* near *Heidelberg*. The Main *Menus Tac.* out of the Mount *Fichtelberg* passing the Towns of *Bamberg*, and *Wurtzburg* falleth in below *Frankfort*. The *Ruer Rura*, *Scrip. Belgis.* in *Westphalia*, flowing hereinto at *Duisburg*. The *Lippe*, *Lupia*, *Tac. Lupis Strab.* rising not far from *Paderborn*, empties it self at the *Wesel*. The *Aar* issuing out of the *Alps* of the *Leponti* near the Hill of *St. Gothard*, is discharged hereinto near *Waldshut*. The *Ill*, *Ellus Flavius*, out of *Switzerland*, after the receipt of almost infinite lesser Rivers, falls in a little below *Strasburg*. The *Moselle*, *Mosela Tac. Auf.* arising out of the Mountains of *Vange* at the Confines of *Lorraine*, is disburthened hereinto at *Coblentz*.

The *Donaw* Ger. *le Danube Gal. Danubio Ital. & Hisp. Danow Ang. Danubius Polyb. Strab. Plin. &c.* ariseth in *Schwartzwald*, distant about two hours journey from the head of the *Neckar*, and running Eastwards through *Suavia*, *Bavaria*, *Austria*, *Hungaria*, *Bulgaria*, &c. after above 1000 miles course it poureth into the *Euxine Sea*, with a great violence through six Channels, according to *Pliny*, through seven, according to *Sol. Strab.* and *A. Marc.* The lower part of this River was called *Ister*. *Strabo* puts the beginning of this Name at its Cataracts, *Ptol.* at the Town *Axiopolis*. *Pliny*, where it arriveth at *Illiriæ*. *Appian* at the Confluence of it with the River *Savus*. The greater Rivers received hereinto in *Germany*, are the *Iser*, *Isara*. The *Leck*, *Lyens*, *Inn*, *Ænis* of *Ptol.* The *Nab*, or *Nabas*, and the *March* The

The *Ews* Germ. *Amis & Amisia Strab. Amisus & Amasus Ptol. & Pliny.* It ariseth in *Westphalia* near *Paderborn*, and is disburthened into the *German* or *British* Ocean.

The *Wiser*, *Visurgis Pliny, Visurgis Ptol. Bisurgis Strab. Iurgis Ovid.* hath its beginning in the Hilly Forrest of *Düringer Waldt*, passing by the Towns of *Hameln*, *Minden* and *Bremen*, and having received the *Eulde*, and the *Aler*, floweth into the *German Ocean*, the part towards the head is called *Wierra*, *Verra al. Wertz*.

The *Elbe*, *Albis* of *Pliny. Strabo, &c.* riseth out of the Hill *Risenberg*, being part of the *Sudate*, incircling *Bohemia*, and passing by the Towns of *Dresden*, *Wittenburg*, *Meyburg*, it falleth into the *German Ocean* below *Hambourg*; towards its beginning in *Bohemia*, it is called the *Labe*. Greater Rivers which empty hereinto are the *Muldaw*, *Maldavia*. The *Egra*, the *Saltz*, *Sala* of *Strab.* The *Spree*. *Suvius* of *Ptol.* Unto this River reached the *Roman Discoveries*, and the *French Conquests*.

The *Oder*, *Odera Viadrus Ptol.* This ariseth out of the Hill *Oderberg* near *Olmuntz* in *Moravia*, passing by *Breslaw*, *Glogaw*, *Frankford* and *Stein*, with the Rivers *Neisse* and *Warta*, received thereinto; it is disburthened into the *Frisch-baff* at the two Islands *Usedom* and *Vollin* with three Mouths, *Pfyn*, *Swine* and *Diivenow*, and so into the East or *Baltick Sea*.

The chief Mountains of *Germany* were the *Abnobi* & *Alnoba* of *Ptol.* & *Plin.* near the Heads of the River *Danow*, and the *Necar*, now called *Schwartzwald* by *Scuto*, and *Die Bar. Willyebio*.

The *Sudate* of *Ptol.* or *Suditi. Vandalici Montes, Dioni*, are the Hills encircling *Bohemia*, covered with the Woods *Gabreta* and *Luna*, *Wendenberg*, & *Fiechtelberg teste Band*.

The *Sarmatici Montes* seem to be the same with *Sevo* of *Solinus* & *Plin.* and *Carpatæ* of *Ptol.* between *Poland* and *Hungary*. Now *Crapack* & *Tarczal*, & *Ben Munch*. & *Wartsgarten*, & *Biescid* & *Scheneberg*, *Snepest*, & *Bies-scady*, *Russit. Melibocus Mons*, & *Tatri Sclavis*, *Hartzwaldt*, *Pirkhermaro*, *Brückersberg Peucero*. By others *Vogelsburg*. The Hilly Country of *Hessen* between *Franconia* and *Turingia* by *B. Rhenano*.

Carvancas, are the Hilly Tracts of *Tirol* and *Carinthia*, now *Brenner Pyramio*.

The *Albanus* of *Ptol. Albis Strabo*, are the Mountains of *Stiria*, now *Schwanberger-Albn*, or *Afder Alben. Laz.*

The *Bæbi Montes, Ptol.* are the *Crabaten*, or *Krabaten Mount.* in *Croatia*, *Cetius Mons*, *scit Cæsius, Liv. & Ptol.* now *Kalenberg*, or *Halenberg* in *Austria*, continued a great length between the *Danow* and the *Dra*, and distinguished into sundry particular Names of *Schneberg*, *Deubsparg*, *Henricberg*, *Hengsterberg* or *Heustberg*, *Semerling* & *Plaitz*. The common bounds sometimes of the Countries *Noricum*, and *Pannonia*. R 2 The

The most famous Woods were the *Hereyni Cæs. Tac. & Plin. Hercina Claud.* It began after *Cæsar* at the *Rhin*, and the Confines of *Helvetia*, and was continued Eastwards along the course of the *Danube*, unto the *Dacii* in *Transylvania*, containing then in breadth nine days journey, in length more than sixty. Parts and remainders of this Wood, were all those vast Defarts and Forest of the *Daci* and *Sarmatæ*, whose parts are *Murtiana Silva*, were the Woods covering the Hills *Abnobi*, and from their dark shades called *Schwartzwald*, or the Black Wood.

The *Bicenis* of *Cæsar*, the *Semana Silva* of *Ptol.* now *Duringermaldi*, or *Silva Thuringia*, upon the Borders of *Bohemia* towards *Bavaria*.

Gabreta Silva *Ptol.* now *Behaimer-waldi*, or *Silva Bohemica* *Mont.* the Woods of the Mount *Sudete* towards the W. & N.

Luna Sylva are the Woods of the *Sudete* towards *Passau*, and the South.

The *Chorography* of this great, but Heterogeneous Country, as was said, is divided into many Estates, and those Estates absolute or independent. For the better Survey of which, we will consider *Germany* in three great Parts, viz. First, *Germany* about the *Rhine*: 2dly, *Germany* about the *Danube*; and 3dly, *Germany* about the *Elbe* and *Oder*.

Let us begin with *Germany* about the *Rhine*; and first with the Free County of *Burgundy*, now the *French* County.

F R E N C H County.

A Country, Hilly and uneven, rising with continual Downs, and Mountains, covered with fertile Vineyards, shady Woods, and pleasant Valleys, watered with infinite Brooks and Rivulets, pulsing down the hollow bottoms thereof; every where so fertile, that it is called the Flower of *France*; its chief places are *Besancon*, *Civitas Visontiensis* *Ant. Visontio Cæsar. Visontium Ptol.* a fair City, of good strength, a University, an Archbishop's See, and Town-Imperial, seated in a fruitful Valley betwixt two Mountains beset with Vines, upon the *Doux*, with whose streams it is almost encompassed. 2. *Dole*, *Doli Segunorum*, a Town of great Strength, Riches, and Beauty, and Famous for its College of *Jesuits*, situated upon the River *Doux*. *Salins*, so named from the Salt-springs thereof, from whence infinite store of Salt is made and transported into the neighbouring Countries. The Town is strong, large, and fair, lying in a deep hollow Valley, amongst Mountains, upon the impetuous Rivulet *Forica*. *Nozereth* is a fair well-traded Empory, near the Mountainous Ridge of the *Tour*, fortified with a strong Castle. *Luxont*, under the *Vaugue*, is remarkable for

for the hot Medicinal Baths: It is divided into three Shires or Balliages of *Dole*, *Poligny*, and *Vesoul*; besides, here are numbered 20 Walled Towns, and about 160 Lordships. This Country was subject to the Princes of *Austria*, of the House of *Spain*, and under the Spanish Government, *Besancon* excepted, which was a Town-Imperial, and belonging immediately to the Empire: But in the year 1668, the French King, under the pretence of his Wife's Title, with a surprizing swiftness, conquered it in the midst of Winter, in less than fifteen days; one of the greatest actions that ever was performed: It amazed all *Europe*, and caused the *Spaniards* to quit their pretensions to the Crown of *Portugal*. However, the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle* restored it again, but first they dismantled all the strong Places and Holds, and would have destroyed the rich Salt-pits, had not the Interposition of *England* and *Holland* prevented; but in the year 1674, *Gray*, *Vesoul*, and the loss of other places, began the compleat Conquest of that Country, by the taking of *Besancon*, *Dole*, *Salin*, &c.; nor could the Duke of *Lorraine*, and Count *Caprara* relieve it, tho they desperately engaged the Enemy at the Battel of *Sieren*.

Of L O R R A I N.

North of *Burgundy* lies the Principality or Dutchy of *Lorraine*, *Lotharingia*, *Lotharingen*, *Lorraine*; the Duke whereof is a Prince of the Empire; and the Country was reckoned as a Feudatory thereof. And by the *Pyrenean* Treaty the said Duke was to be restored to his Dutchy of *Lorraine*, with all the places and Towns which he had possessed in *Munz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, surprized by *Henry* the Second, King of *France*, and since. But *France* after several new pretences and quarrels, in 1663, Invested *Marsal* by the Count of *Guiche*, the delivery of which by the Duke of *Lorraine*, tho it calmed the tempest, yet after continual Incroachments upon his Jurisdiction, the Limits of his Territories, and his Sovereignty itself; one of the French Generals in 1663, was ordered to seize his Person, had he not preserved it by leaving his Dukedom, which now *France* possesses it all.

The Country is very Woody, and somewhat Mountainous, overspread with the Branches of the Forest *Ardenne*, and the *Vaugue*; sufficiently stored with all necessary Provision. It affordeth plenty of Iron, Lead, Tin, and other Minerals: Well stored with Lakes and Rivers, which are full of Fish; also store of Salt-Pits, in which there is very fine Salt, sweet in taste, and whiter than *Seythian* Snow, and brings yearly a Revenue of 100000 *Francs*.

Chief

Chief Places whereof are Metz, the *Divodurum* of Ptol. and Tac. *Civitas Mediomatricum* of Ant. Metz, & Metis, aliis: The Royal Seat sometimes of the French Kings of *Austrasia* or *Westrick*: An Imperial City seated on the *Mosel*, at the Confluence of the *Seilla* River; besieged by Charles the Emperor, with 100000 men, Anno 1552, but despairing of success he left it, and afterwards casting off his Empire, in the Monastery of *Julius* he ended his life.

It was the chief seat of the *Mediomatrices* of Ptol. the *Mediomatrici* of Cæsar.

2. Toul. Tullum, Ptol. *Civ. Lucorum* & Tullio Ant. a Bishop's See, and a Town Imperial upon the River *Mosel*; built by *Tullus Hostilius*, as the French Writers say. The Metropolis of the *Leuci* or *Liberi*, of Cæsar, Lucan, and Ptol.

3. Nancy, *Nancejum* & *Nasium* Ptol. (He that considers the *Antonine Itinerary*, shall easily find, that *Antonius* his *Nesium*, cannot be seated in that place where *Nancyum* is now; so that *Nasium* is not that which we do now call Nancy, but a Town 12 miles distant from it, not far from the River *Mosa*, in the *Barrothian* Province, commonly called *Nas*, as appeareth by the Inscription of Stone digged up there; for by the Ruins it appears that this *Nas* was formerly a very large City). Seated upon the River *Murra*, the Residence formerly of the Duke, once strongly Fortified, remarkable for the Disaster of Charles Duke of Burgundy, who lost the Battel and his Life near her Walls, 1476. taken by the French Anno 1637. And, Anno 1661, her Fortifications were Dismantled.

4. Verdun, *Verodunum* & *Verodunum* Ant. a Town Imperial, and a Bishop's See, upon the River *Meuse*: Called also *Civitas Verdunensium*.

S. Nicholas, 2 miles from Nancy, if Walled, would be the fairest City in Lorrain. Blankenburg, by the French *Blancmont*, is a fair and pleasant Town, adorned with an Ancient Castle, and the Dukes Palace. Nor must I forget the New Fort built by King Lewis the XIVth. called *Sarr Louis*, built upon the River *Sarre*, between *Vaudevang* and *Sarbruck*.

Of C L E V E.

THE Estates of the Dutchy of *Cleveland* contained whilst it was the entire Patrimony of those Dukes, 1. The Dutchy of *Cleveland*. 2. Of *Juliers*. 3. Of *Berg*. And 4. The Earldom of *Marck*. Cleve was made an Earldom, Anno 911; for want of Heirs it devolved into the Empire 1350. Charles the Fourth gave it to *Adolph* Bishop of *Cölen*; Sigis-

Sigismund the Emperor made it a Dukedom, 1417. Its chief Places are *Cleve*, *Clevia*, *Cleef incolis*. 2. *Wesel*, *Weselia*.

Of J U L I E R S.

THE Dukedom of *Juliers* was United to *Cleve* by Marriage 1496. Its chief Places are *Juliers al. Gulick*, *Juliacum* Ant. belonging to the Prince of *Newburg*. 3. *Aken* *Flandris*, *Aeb Germanis*, *Aix la Chapelle* *Gallis*, *Aquisgrana* *Italis*, & *Aquisgranum*, from its Hot Baths. *Vetera Ptol. & Ant. aliis*. But *Pyramus* and *Pighius* tells us that *Stanten* in the Dutchy of *Cleve*, is the *Vetera* of the Ancients. And *Simlerus* will have it to be Berek upon the *Rhine*. *Thermagrani* by *Rheginoni*. Destroyed by *Attila*, since famous for being the Metropolis of the Empire of *Charlemagne*, and for his Burial-place, and also for the Tomb of the Emperor *Otho* the Third, ruined by the *Normans* 882, destroyed by fire 1146, and again 1224 it was fired; 1624 it was taken by the *Spaniards*; 1656 it was again almost destroyed by fire, viz. twenty Churches and Chappels, and about 5000 Houses. Now famous for its Holy Relicks, and much visited by Pilgrims from many parts, as also for the Treaty of Peace 1668. Two Leagues from *Aken* is a Mine of *Lapis Calaminaris*, which hath been wrought upon for 300 years.

Montensis Ducatus, the Dutchy of *Mont* or *Berg*, its chief City is *Dusseldorp*, a Town and Catle, formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Cleve* and *Juliers*, &c. Here is also *Duytsburg* an Imperial City, *Disparagum*, *Afciburgium* & *Disparum* of old.

In the County of *Marck* chief Places are *Sooet*, or *Zoeet*, *Susatum* of old, and *Dortmund*, *Tremnia* & *Dortmania*, both free Cities. The Dutchy of *Cleve*, and Earldom of *Marck*, belongs now to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, that of *Berg* and *Juliers* to the Duke of *Newburg*. *Mant* is honoured with the Title of an Earldom, now subject to the King of England, as Prince of *Orange*.

Adjoining to these Countries, are the three Electoral Archbishops:

Of M E N T Z.

1. THE Archbishop of *Montz*, who is first in Dignity, being Chancellor of the Sacred Empire, and hath the Priviledg of Crowning Cæsar, except at *Aix la Chapelle*, which then belongs to the Elector of *Cölen*. His Jurisdiction and Territories, like some of our

our Diocesses, lies dispersed in several Countries. His chief places are *Mentz*, or *Mintz*, *Germanis*, *Mayence Gallis*, *Magonza Italis*, *Mocontiacum Ptol.* *Magoniacum Tac.* *Mogontiacus & Mogontiacum A. Marc. Cit. Moguntiacensis Ant.* *Moguntia Rheimensi*, *Mogontia Eutropio*, the Metropolis then of the Province of *Germania prima*. Here, is said, was first invented the Noble Art of Printing, by *John Gutenberg*, Knight, in the year 1440. It was an Archbishop's See in 745. And was taken by the King of Sweden 1631, who there kept his *Christmas*. An Academy 1482. 2. *Aischenburg*, or *Aischburgiam*, *Aischaffenburg* the place of the Archbishop's Residence. 3. *Erford* in *Turingia*, *Bieurgiam Ptol.* *teste Pyramis*, *Erphordia & Hercina Phordia & Erfordia*, *Erfurd Incolis*, *Erford Gallis*, a City large, rich, and populous, accounted amongst the chiefest in Germany, Governed in manner of a Free State; but in 1664. reduced again to the obedience of the Elector of *Mentz*, (ope Gallorum), 1392 was founded an University.

Of C O L O G N E.

2. THE Archbishoprick of *Cellen*, a fair and goodly Countrey, lying upon the left shore of the *Rhine*: Its chief Places are, 1. *Cohn* *Germ.* *Cologne Gallis*, *Colonia Agrippinensis Plin.* *Agrippinensis Ptol.* *Colonia Agrippinensis & Oppidum Ubiorum Tac.* *Colonia Agrippina & Agrippinensis Ant.* Th. Metropolis of the Province of *Germania Secunda*, and a famous Colony of the *Romans* brought hither in the Reign of the Emperor *Tiberius*, by *Agrippina* Daughter to *Cesar Germanicus*, and Wife to the Emperor *Claudius*. The *Rome* of Germany. An Imperial City, but does Homage to the Archbishop. The Cathedral of *St. Peter's* is of vast and stupendious greatness. *Cesar's* Bridge over the *Rhine* is one of the ancientest in Europe. Here also are said to lye the Bodies of the three Kings that came from the East to worship our Saviour. 2. *Bonne*, *Bona Ptol.* *Castra Bonensia Tac.* now the Residence of the Elector, Seated in a pleasant and fruitful part of the Countrey. This Archbishop is Chancellor of *Italy*. and second in Dignity. He is also Prince and Pastor of the Countrey and Jurisdiction of *Liedz*, a Countrey very healthy and pleasant; where are reckoned 25 Walled Towns, and 1700 Villages. Put the description of this Countrey I shall refer to that of the *Spanish* Provinces, being intermixed with them. And shall here only say, that *Liege* is seated on the River *Meuse*, near that Valley wherein two Legions of *Julius Caesar* under *Sabinus* and *Cottus* were destroyed by *Ambiorix*, Captain of the *Eburones*.

Of T R E V E R S.

3. TO this succeeds the Archbishoprick of *Trier* or *Trevis*. *Diocesis Treverensis*, extended along the course of the *Moselle*, from the Confines of *Lorraine* unto the *Rhine*. A Countrey rather pleasant than fruitful, hilly and full of Woods, rich chiefly in Minerals of Iron and Lead: Chief Places are, 1. *Trier* *Germ.* *Treves Gallis*, *Treveri Italis*, *Colonia Treverorum Tac.* *Augusta Meta*, *Augusta Treverorum Pl.* *Augusta Libera Pliny.* *Treveris Salviano.* *Civitas Treverorum Ant.* the Metropolis then of the first *Belgica*, and Residence of the Vicar General of *Gaul*, seated upon the *Moselle*, now an Archbishop's See, and chief of the Countrey, whose Bishop is Chancellor of *France* for the Emperor. Built and named from *Trebat*, Brother to *Ninus* King of *Assyria*, *Annate Christum* 1496, *teste Baud.* Its ancient Inhabitants were the *Treveri* of *Cesar* and *Liv.* the *Treveri Plin.* & *Mele*, the *Treveri Ptol.* 2. *Coblentz*, *al. Coblenz*, *Legio prima Trajana Ptol.* *Confluentes Ant.* seated at the Influx of the River *Moselle* and *Rhine*. A Town populous and well built, the Countrey about it very pleasant and fertile. 3. *Hermannstein*, *Hermanni Saxum*, also *Erenbrastlein*, or *Erenbraustlein*, a strong Castle, notable for its long Siege, 1636, opposite to *Coblentz*.

Mount-Royal upon the *Mosel*, built by the King of *France*, is a modern and strong Fortification.

Of the Palatinate of the R H I N E.

NEXT to these lies the Palatinate of the *Rhine*: *Palatinus inferior Rheni*, *Pfaltz die Rhein*, or *Nider Pfaltz Germanis*, *Palatinat du Rhin, Gallis*. This Countrey (before those unhappy Wars betwixt the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, and *Frederick* the Fifth, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, (whereby it was much ruined) was accounted the most fruitful and pleasant of all Germany especially for its excellent *Rhenish* Wines. Chief Places are *Heidelberg*, *Heidelberg*, by some thought to be the *Babylon* of *Ptol.* Some Authors call it *Edelburg*, which signifies the Noble Mountain: Others *Edelburg* which signifies the Near Mountain; seated on the South-side of the River *Neckar*, in a Bottom, amongst Hills. It was an University, ever since the year 1346, founded by *Rupert* Count Palatine, and much frequented. In the great Church was kept that famous Library, which was afterwards carried to *Rome*, and added to the *Vatican*. Upon the Town-house is a Clock with divers motions. The Elector *Carolus Ludovicus*

cus was Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, Great Treasurer of the Empire, and together with the Elector of Saxony Vicar of the Empire. By the Treaty of *Münster* 1648. he was restored to the Lower Palatinate. In his Palace or Castle of *Haidelburg* are divers things remarkable, viz. the Grotes and Waterworks. The Great Tower which contains about 200 Tuns. Other places are *Münheim*, *Mühlhausen*, a Town and strong Fort at the Confluence of the *Neckar*, or *Neck* and *Rhine*. The Bridge over the Moat of the Citadel into the Town is also remarkable. Not far hence stands the old Castle *Iseltz*, whence the Palatinates seem to have their Name of *Pfalz-Grave*.

Within the Limits of this County, and intermingled with the Lands of this Prince Palatine, are the Bishopricks of, 1. *Spier*, *Neomagus* of Ptol. *Norimagus* Ant. *Nomætes* Cæli & Plin. teste *Rhenano*. *Spira* Italis, *Spire* Gallis, famous for the Imperial Chamber there kept, fixed at *Frankfort* in the Reign of *Maximilian* the First afterwards at *Worms*, and now lastly in the Year 1530. translated hither. 2. Of *Worms* *Borbetomagus* Ptol. & *Bormitemagus*. Cit. *Vingionensis* & *Wormensis* of Ant. Latino *Wormacia*, famous for the many Imperial Parliaments there formerly held as aforesaid; near which place *Adolphus*, Earl of *Nassau*, the King of the *Romans*, was slain in the Year 1292. by *Albert* Duke of *Austria*. There is also belonging to this Bishoprick of *Spire* *Odenheim*, or *Udenheim* Ger. *Philipsburg* Gal. *Neomagus* Ptol. teste *J. Herold*; taken by the *Germans* from the *French* 1675. Surrendered to the *French* 1688. In the Garrison were 1500 Soldiers, 104 great Guns, 150 weight of Powder, and Provisions for several months.

While the *Dauphin* was busied in this Siege, the Marquess of *Bufflers*, and the Baron of *Münchaw*, made themselves Masters of all the Places round about, and put Garrisons into *Spire*, *Mayence*, *Cresnach*, *Baccarach*, *Heydelburgh*, and several other Places as far as *Haylbronn*: great Contributions were demanded out of *Frankonia*, 100000 Crowns of the City of *Frankfort*, 300000 of the Duke of *Wurtemberg*. But in June 1689. we had the News that the *French* had laid the Cities of *Spire*, *Oppenheim*, *Worms* and *Frankenthal* in Ashes.

West of this Palatinate, if not belonging to it, is *Zweybrücken* Incolis, *Danxipans* Gallis, the chief City of the Dukedom of the time Name, by others called the Dukedom of *Bipontis*. *Charles Gustavus* was Son of *John Casimir*, a younger Brother to the Duke of *Zweybrücken*, but whether it belongs to the *Swedes*, or Prince of *Norburg*, I do not certainly find; I think it was taken by the *French* much about the time that the Prince of *Lunzelstein* received a *French* Garrison, 1674. To this

also

also let us add the Landgrave of *Darmstadt*, who has a Voice in the Assemblies, and is of the House of *Cassel*.

Of A L S A T I A.

SOUTH of this Palatinate lies the Province of *Alsatia*, *Elisif*, or *Elisaz* Germ. *Alsace* Gallis, a Country that since yieldeth to the best in *Germany* for pleasure and fertility, abounding with Corn, Wine, and sundry sorts of delicious Fruits. It is divided into the Upper and Lower *Alsace*, to which the *French* Geographers add *Suntgaw* and *Brissgaw*, though all other reckon the latter to belong to the Circle of *Schwaben*. Chief Towns in the Lower *Elisaz* are *Weissenburg*, *Alba Sebastianæ*, seu *Weissenburgum*, a fair Town at the foot of the Mountain *Vogesur*, fortified by Nature and Art. *Hagenaw* *Hagenaw*, once both Imperial Towns, now subject to the *French*; as is *Zabern*, *Taberna*, Ant. once the chief Seat of Justice of the Bishop of *Strasbourg*. But the chief City of all *Alsatia* is *Strasbourg*, populous, strong, and well built. The Church is one of the Wonders of the World, for the bigness, the sumptuousness, and the marvellous height of the Steeple, 574 foot, and the inimitable Structure. The Arsenal is also very considerable, and well provided with all sorts of Ammunition and Arms; yet surrendered to the *French* 1682. The *Argentoratum* of Ptol. & Cit. *Argentoratensis* Ant. *Argentina* Italis. A Bishop's See, and Imperial City. In the Higher *Alsatia*, are *Schlusbad*, *Schlusbadum*, *Elebas* of Ptol. & Ant. *Colmar* built out of the Ruines of the *Argentuaris*, of Ptol. & Ant. destroyed by *Attila* and the *Huns*. *Ensisheim*, the *Uroneis* of Ant. The Upper *Elisaz* belonged wholly to the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, the Lower to the Bishops of *Strasbourg*. Both challenged the Title of Landgraves. But since the Treaty of *Münster*, the *French* have enjoyed the greatest part. Chief Towns in *Suntgaw* are *Mulhausen*, a Town Imperial, confederate with the *Switzers*, noted for its Gardens and Mills. *Montbelliard*. *Mons Belliardus*, *Montbelliard* Germanis, stands upon the Confines of *Alsatia* and *Burgundy*, and was subject to the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, until it was seized upon by the *French*; it is noted for its strong Fortress, and for a Dispute between *Besze* and *Jac. Andea*, alias *Schmidlians*. Chief Towns in *Brissgaw*, or *Bosgaria*, beyond the *Rhine*, are *Friburg*, *Frurburgium* a University, built by the Duke of *Züringen*, 1112, now possessed by the *French*; not far from whence are to be seen the Ruins of *Züringen* Castle, from whence the ancient Dukes were entitled. *Brissach*, *Mons Brissach* Ant. a Fortress then of the *Romans*, now of the *French*; and well fortified. But Fort *Huningen* near *Basel*, and Fort

Lewis in the *Rhine*, not far from *Baden*, are the strongest Fortifications in this Country.

Come we now to the Estates beyond the *Rhine*, under which we will take in *Franconia*, *Hassia*, and *Westphalia*.

Of the Circle of Franconia.

THE Circle of *Franconia* is divided into three parts, viz. 1. Into Ecclesiasticks. 2. Laick. 3. Imperial Cities. So that 'tis governed by many distinct Princes, some of greater, others of less Power and Dominion; but the Title of the whole is given to the Bishop of *Wurtzburg*. A Country hedg'd on all sides with Forests and Mountains, within plain, healthy and pleasant, tolerably fruitful with Corn and Wine. The chief of the Ecclesiasticks are, first the Bishop of *Wurtzburg*, Bithumb. *Wurtzburg* incolis. *Evcsche de Wurtzburg*. *Gallis*. Whole chief places are *Wurtzburg*. *Herbipolis* quali *Herbipolis*. *Wurtzburg* quali *Mystopolis*. olim *Marcopolis*. & *Peipolis*. tette *Irenico*. & *dr-tannum* Ptol. tette *Petro Apiano*, seated upon the Main in a pleasant Plain, environed with Meadows, Gardens, and Vine Downs. 2. The Bishop of *Bamberg*, *Gravionum* Ptol. tette *P. Apiano*. *Bamberg* & *Papeburg*, in Script. *German*. This City is large, fair, and entirely Catholick. The Bishop is the first of the Empire, it acknowledgeth no Metropolitan, but depends immediately upon the Pope. 3. *Mergentheim*, *Mergentheim* & *Merkenthal*, & *Mariathal*. *Mergentheim* seu *Maria Domus*, the Residence of the Great Master of the *Templarick Order*. These were some *German* Gentlemen who waited upon the Emperor *Frederick* the First in his Expedition to the Holy Land, who took the *Casliado*, and were installed at the Church or Hospital of *St. Mary Jerusalem*, and called *Mariamites*. Their Order differed nothing from the *Templars* of *St. John*, but in form and colour of their Cross. After the taking of *Jerusalem* by *Saladine*, these Knights went to *Ptolemis*; from whence *Frederick* the Second sent for them into *Germany* to fight against the *Prussians* and *Livonians*, who at that time were Pagans; which War began in the Year 1220. In a little while after these Knights had made themselves Masters of a Country of very large extent, and obeyed the Order till 1525. at which time *Sigismund*, King of *Poland*, gave the Investiture of *Prussia* unto *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*. In the Year 1563. the Great Master became Secular again, and took part of the Lands subject to the Order, with the Name of Duke of *Courland*.

4. The Bishopricks of *Eichstadt*, or *Ziehlstadt*, *Ala Narisa* Ant. & *Amreton*, tette *Gasp. Brocio*, near the *Danube*. The chief of the Laicks are the Marquesses of *Cullembach* and *Onsbach*, the Counts of *Holac*, *Writheim* and *Ersbach*, or *Erbach*, who had their Original from a Daughter of *Charlemagne*, who married to a Gentleman after she had carried him upon her back through the Court of the Palace. The Imperial Towns are, 1. *Kranzburg*, *Nurnberg*, *Nurnberg* *German*. *Nurnberge* & *Noricum Mons*, *Norica Cesari*. A place of great Trade, and well frequented by Merchants. The fairest, most privileged, richest, and best governed in *Germany*. Here the new chosen Emperor ought to hold his first Diet; and here are the Ornaments used at the Coronation of the Emperors, viz. the Royal Crown: The Dalmatick Gown: The Imperial Cloak, &c. Here was *Maximilian* Wooden Eagle, that flew a quarter of a mile, and back again. And here the Dreggers have power to imprison their Children, and cast them alive into the River. Here *Charles the Great* designed to make a Communication of passage between the *Danube*, and the *Rhine*, by joining the *Redelike* and the *Amul* Rivers, whereby there might have been a Commerce by Water from the Low-Countries to *Vienna*, and even unto the *Enxins*. But some inconveniencies in the attempt, and his Warlike Diversions made him give over that noble Design.

2. *Frankfurt*, *Frankfort*, or *Frankfurt*. *Francfurtum* & *Frankfordia*, *Helenopolis*, olim *Trig-Bus Francorum*. The passage or Ford of the *Frank*. A free City, and reckoned in the Circle of *Franconia* by most Geographers, though I rather take it to be in the Circle of the *Upper Rhine*. It is renowned for its Book-fairs, or *Marts*, in *March*, and in *September*. For its Fortrefs, and for the Election of the Emperor. It is a large and strong place, divided into two parts, *Frankfurt* and *Saxenhausen*, by the River *Mein*, united by a Stone-Bridge.

Other Imperial Towns in *Franconia*, are 1. *Schweinfurt*, *Su-vorum Trig-Bus*, *Swinfordia* & *Swinfurtum*, seated in a fruitful Soil. 2. *Rothenburg* al. *Tuborum*, seated upon the River *Tauber*, which some say is like *Jerusalem* for its Situation upon Hills, and for its many Towers. 3. *Wunsheim* *Vinsuna* & *Vinsheim* *Wunsham*. 4. *Altdorf* a University. 1623.

OF H A S S I A.

ADjoining to *Franconia* on the North-west is the Landgravelship of *Hessen*, or *Hassia*, of a healthy Air, and a fruitful Soil in Corn and Pasturage. Some Authors would have it so named from the

Cattians, who did inhabit this Country by changing the Letters; whence it is yet called *Cutzen-Fibigen*. *Beatus Rhenanus*, Lib. 1. saith, that the *Hessians* coming out of High Germany, and having expelled the *Catti*, did possess these parts, and called it after their own Name. There is none but the House of *Hesse* that takes its chief Title of Landgrave from thence. That of *Alsatia* was transferred to the King of France by the Treaty of *Munster*; that of *Leuchtemberg* to the House of *Bavaria* by the Marriage of Duke *Albert* with *Matildis*, Heiress of that Principality; That of *Thuringia* belongs to the Duke of *Saxony*; that of *Saxony* to the Marquis of *Baden*; and that of *Nollembourg* to the House of *Austria*; the Count of *Furstemberg* takes upon him the quality of Landgrave of *Stillinguen* and *Bub*; and the Counts of *Sultz* are styled Landgraves of *Klegen*. *Hessia* was heretofore only a County, and part of the Principality of *Thuringia*. The greatest part of the Country is now divided into two Families, the one of *Cassel*, the other of *Darmstadt* of the youngest House; chief places belonging to the Landgraves, are *Cassel*, *Cassella* & *Cassilia*, *Castella Cantorion* & *Stercentium* Ptol. tellie *Pyramio* upon the River *Fuld*, the chief Seat of the Landgraves. 2. *Marpurg*, or *Mortpurg*, *Marpurgum* & *Martis-burgum*, *Mattiacum* Ptol. tellie *Ortel* & *Amasia*, Baul upon the River *Lehn*, an University founded in the Year 1426. by *Lewis* Bishop of *Munster*. Here the Landgraves have a stately and magnificent Castle, mounted upon a high Hill without the Town, enjoying a pleasant prospect, and one of their chief places of Residence. 3. *Darmstadt* with its Castle, is the Seat and Inheritance of the youngest House of the Landgrave. Part of this Country of *Hessen* belongs to the Abbey of *Fulda*, one of the richest and most celebrated in *Europa*. Anno 1640. it was taken by *Bannier*, and here he heard a Voice in the Air, *Be gone, Bannier, be gone, for now the time is*; yet he lived to get that Victory at *Humberg* in *Hessia*, between *Friedberg* and *Franford*, but at the Battel near the River *Sale*, valorously defending a Bank, he was forced to yield, and goeth to *Halberstadt*, where voiding much Blood and Matter through an Impostume, or breaking of a Vein, he put an end to his life, and to all his toyl and labour. This Abbey was founded by St. *Boniface* an Englishman: This Abbot is a Prince of the Empire, and Arch-Chancellor of the Emperess, calls himself *Prince of Gallia*; his County is called *Buchen*, *Buchovina*, from the plenty of Beeches. To which we may add the Abbey of *Heesfeld* betwixt *Hessen* and the *Rhine*, and intermingled lies the Confederation of *Wittstock*, or a Combination of many Estates, viz. 1. *Counts* or *Counts of Nassau*, from whence the illustrious *Grave Maurice*, and other Princes

of

of *Orange* are descended, who has made the World understand, That the Kings of *Spain* and *France* are not invincible; but have bravely stoppt their Career when they were driving apiece to the Universal Monarchy. This County of *Nassau*, of old *Nassum*, contained only a small parcel of Ground, but of late Ages has grown up into a considerable Principality by the accession of the Counties of *Wiltberg*, *Ulden*, *Wessbaden*, *Dillenberg*, *Bddstein*, &c. And therefore usually called *Nassum Cuzensbegeen*. 2. *Solms*, well allied. 3. *Hann*, the Counts whereof have large Estates, and a Justice from which their Subjects expect appeal. 4. To this Country belongs the Counts of *Heldich*, first of the Landgraves. The Barons of *Limburg* have a Title of *Sempres*. The Counts of *Swartsbourg* are great in Riches, with many others.

OF WESTPHALIA.

CONTIGUOUS on the North of *Hessen* lies the Circle of *Westphalia*: a Country full of Woods, which nourish many Swine, which make excellent Bacon; and abounding as plentifully in other places with Corn. This Country is divided among the Ecclesiasticks, Counts and Imperial Cities. The Bishops are: 1. *Munster*, a City seated on the River *Emse*, *Monasterium al. Mungrado* & *Mungrado*, built by *Charles the Great*. In the Year 1533. called *New Jerusalem* by the *Anabaptists*, and their King *John of Leyden*, King of *Sion*, who being at last besieged and taken, was put on the top of a Steeple in an Iron Cage, where he was eaten up by Flies and Wasps together with two of his Companions. 2. *Of Paderborn*, or *Paderborn incolis*, of a miraculous Foundation. 3. *Munster*, *Minda*, once a Bishoprick, but now settled upon the Marquis of *Brandenburg* with the Title of Prince, by *Munster Treaty*, as also is *Franko*. 4. *Of Osnabruck*, or *Osnabrum*, *Osnabrugum* (or *Osnabrum*) to make 778. *Ad Caroli Magni*. The alternate possession whereof is given to the Duke of *Brandenburg* for his Canton of his Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*.

This Circle of *Westphalia* is said to contain four Dukedoms, viz. *Westphalia*, under the Archbishoprick of *Colen*, whose chief Town is *Arensberg*. 2. *Burg*. 3. *Claro*. 4. *Juliers*, which we have already treated of.

The chief Counts of *Westphalia* are first of *Egl Friesland*, who in the year 1653. was raised to the Dignity of Prince, whose Seat is at *Aurick*, or *Auricum*. 2. The Counts or Prince of *Ollenbuck*, & *Dillenburg*, are totally extinguished by the death of *Anthony Guabier*, in the Year 1656. However famous, in that the Kings of *Denmark* are descended

separated from it ever since *Christian* Earl of *Oldenburg* was chosen King of *Denmark*. Ann. 1448. 3. Of *Schwenburg*, under the Count of *Lippe*. *Mark* & *Ravensburg*, under *Brandenburg*. *Hoya* under *Lüneburg* and *Hild*. *Linge* under the Prince of *Orange*. *Emmerland* in part under the *Dutch*. *Ritburg* & *Piremont* under the Count of *Lippe*, *Bentheim*, *Bückeburg*, *Edel*, *Tecklenburg*, *Wied*, *Brückberg* or *Grensfeld*, *Paderborn*, *Diepolt*, *Mundschaid*, &c. under their own Counts. *Abbeys*, viz. *Corbey*, *Essen*, &c.

The free Cities are, 1. *Emden*, the *Amst* *Pro*. *last* *Claverio*. 2. *Hardenberg*. 3. *Brak*. 4. *Saath*. 5. *Darmstadt* in the County of *Mark* or *Longem* in the County of *Lip*. The Title of *Westphalia* as *Ducal* is usurped by the Archbishop of *Colen*, ever since the prescription of *Duke Henry*, Surnamed the *Lion*.

Our second Division of *Germany* was that of the *Dunube*, wherein may be comprehended first *Suevia* *Italica*, *Schwaben* *Germanica*, *Savabe* *Gallia*.

Of the Circle of *Suevia* or *Almaigne*, *Schwaben* *Incolis*, *Sovabe* *Gallia*.

THE Circle or Dukedom of *Schwaben* or *Almaigne*, for by these two Names the ancient Dukedom was called; The State was erected under this last Title by *Clotis* King of the *French*. The first Dukes were but Governours under the *French* during pleasure. After the division of the *French* Empire by the Sons of *Lewis* the Godly; and that the Empire was translated to the *Germans*, they became Hereditary. The first that transmitted this Honour to Posterity was *Frederick* the First, created Duke of *Schwaben*, or *Almaigne* by *Henry* the Fourth. *Conradinus*, taken Prisoner in *Italy* in his Wars against *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, and afterwards beheaded at *Nydes*, without Heirs, was the last Duke of *Schwaben*, and in whom ended the Succession and Family of the *Fredericks*. After this Disaster the Dukedom for want of Heirs falling to the Empire, became scattered into sundry lesser States viz. Ecclesiasticks, Laicks and Imperial Cities. The Bishops are, 1. Of *Zimburg*, whose Residence is at *Dilling*. 2. Of *Constanz*, whose Residence is at *Münchberg*. 3. Of *Caire* in the *Grisons*. Other Grand Prelates are, first the Abbot of *Kempton*: 2. The Grand Prior of the Order of *Maltha*, whose Residence is at *Heitersheim* about two German Miles South of *Brissach* and *Friburg*.

The Secular Princes are, 1. The Duke of *Wirttemberg*, who was raised to Ducal Dignity in a Diet held at *Worms* 1495. He hath a Coun-

try where the Mountains abound in Mines, Vines and Woods. The Forests of *Schwarz-waldt*, are well stored with Timber-Trees, Game and Venison of all kind; the Vallies are a continuation of Meadows, covered with Cattel, and watered with Brooks full of Fish; the Plains are thick set with Gardens like those of the *Hesperides*. His Residence is at *Stuttgart*, *Stutgardia*, seated near to the *Neckyr*. There is no where to be seen fairer Rows of Orange-Trees, Grotta's better contrived and beautified, Fountains more artificial, nor Fruits more pleasant to the sight or taste than here. They that have been at *Tubing*, *Tubinga* or *Augusta*, know how many Princes, Counts, Lords, Barons and Gentlemen have been bred in that Noble Colledge and University, where are excellent Professors in all Faculties, principally in those which are worthy of Illustrious Persons. In this Country are reckoned 63 Cities, 158 great Towns, 645 Villages, 537 Water-mills, and 14 Abbeys of large Revenue. He hath a fair Militia of Horse and Foot, and many Fortresses.

2. Of the Marquissate of *Baden* and *Durlach*: The Marquess of *Baden* after the death of *Philip* the last of the *Hochbergian* Branch, was united into that Anno 1503. who dying in the Year 1515. his Lands were parted between his two Sons *Bernard* and *Ernest*, who are now the Heads of two principal Branches, into which this House is divided, viz. *Baden* and *Durlach*, whose Country lies adjacent to the *Rhine*, intermingled up from *Basil* to *Philipsburg*, a Country pleasant, and Soil fruitful; chieft Towns are *Baden*, giving name to the Country, and so called from the Hot Medicinal Baths thereof. 2. *Durlach*, the Title of the second Son.

3. Of the Counts of *Hohenzollern*: The Lords of this House are Hereditary Chamberlains to the Emperors since the time of *Maximilian* the First. Their Castle of *Hohenzollern* was ruined by *Henrietta* Countess of *Wirttemberg* and *Münchberg*, but re-edified about the Year 1480. at which time *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, *Albert* Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Albert* Duke of *Antrix*, and *Charles* Marquis of *Baden*, laid the first stone of it, using a Tray, a Trowel, and a Mallet, all of Silver.

The Counts of *Furtemberg*, who are very renowned in History, are both Princes of the Empire. The Marquissate of *Burgaw*, or *Buchaw*, whose chief place is *Gutzburg*. The Counts of *Helfenstein*, having flourished above 1000 years, expired some years since. *Rechberg* whose chief Town is *Gemund*. The Counts of *Oettingen*, or *Oeting*, are divided into two principal Branches, that of *Waldenstein* is Catholic, that of *Oettingen* Lutheran. The *Fuggers* are not very ancient. *Königseck* is new. The *Papenheims* are very famous. The Baronies of

Walburg, Limburg, Jüfingen, are considerable. Besides these, there are some parts wholly belonging to the Empire.

Constance, Constantia, seated on the *Bodensee*, belongeth to the House of *Austria*. Anno 1548. it was outlawed by *Charles the Fifth*; and is famous for the Council here held, Anno 1414. where were assembled the Emperor *Sigismund*, four Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, 16000 Secular Princes and Noblemen; 450 Harlots, 600 Barbers, 320 Minstrels and Jesters. The business was the depoling of three Popes, *Gregory the 12th* at *Rome*, *John the 23d* at *Banonia*, and *Bennet the 13th* in *Spain*, and setting up *Martin the Fifth*. And the degrading and burning of *Hierome of Prague*, and *John Hus*, without any respect to the safe conduct of the Emperor *Sigismund*.

The *Bodensee* by *Plin. Lacus Aeronius & Brigantinus*, is about 8 Dutch Miles in length, and 3 in breadth, and in its greatest depth at *Merspurg* about 600 yards. At the Island *Meinaw*, in the Year 1647. the *Suedes* digging, found a Treasure to the value of five Millions. Below is the Lake *Venerus* of *Pliny*, now called the Lake of *Cel*, from a Town of that name.

The chief and Imperial Cities of *Schwaben* are, *Ausburg*, or *Ausburg & Augsburgh*, from *Augusti Burgum*, where *Augustus* settled a Roman Colony after *Claudius Drusus*. *Nero Germanicus* had brought it into Subjection, *Druso Magnus* of old, and afterwards *Augusta Tiberia*. *Augusta Vindelicorum* *Ptol.* & *Augusta Vindelicium Ant.* famous for its Magnificence, Town-House, for being a Bishop's See, and Imperial. 2. *Ulm*, *Ulmz*, seated at the meetings of the Rivers *Iler*, *Blave* and *Danube*; of great state, large, rich, and well fortified, being six miles in compass. Here the *Danube* begins first to be Navigable. *Charles the Great* desigining to make a Navigable Passage out of the *Rhine* into the *Danube*, caused a Ditch to be made betwixt the Rivers *Regnitz & Altimul*, two mile long, and 300 foot broad, not far from *Papenheim* and *Weisemberg*, where there are yet some Remarks of that vain Attempt; for by reason of the Rains, and Morish Soyle, the Earth fell down, and filled all up.

Kempten Campidinum, an Abbacy, was the ordinary Residence of the ancient Dukes of *Swaben*, and the native place of *Hildegardis* Wife to *Charlemagne*.

Dinkelspiel or *Dunkespibel*, upon the River *Warnitz*, was often taken and retaken in the late Wars. *Essinguen* or *Ezlingh*, is a pretty Town upon the *Neckar* under the protection of the Duke of *Wirtenburgh*. At *Hill* is made great quantity of Salt. *Hailbrun* or *Hailprun* is an Imperial

rial

rial City, yet pays the Tenth of its Wines and Grain to the Duke of *Wirtenburgh*.

Kaufbigeren or *Kaufburen* bought its Liberty for 15000 *Livres*. *Lindaw* stands upon an Island in the Lake *Constance*, and is joined to the firm Land by a Bridge 290 Paces long, belonging to the Emperor, who hath given it the privilege of coining Money. *Munningen* the *Drusomagus* of *Ptol.* is very ancient. *Nortlingen* or *Nordlinghen* is remarkable for the Battel which the *Suedes* lost 1634. where General *Bannier* was slain, and *Gustavus Horn* taken Prisoner. *Rotwid*, for the loss of *Martial Guebriant* 1643. for being a Retreat to the *Cimbri*, when beaten by the *Romans*. *Wimpfz* or *Vuimpina*, signifying *Weibspis*, for the unheard Cruelties of the *Huns* upon that Sex. Here Fortune triumphed over Valour, and *Magnus* Duke of *Wirtenburgh* died in the Battel 1622. *Guemund*, *Gaudia Mundi*, noted for its Tournaments, and other Pastimes. Here are reckoned 35 Free Towns. viz. *Ravensberg Buchaw*, upon the Lake *Federsee*, *Biberach*, *Pfullendorff*, *Ihn Buchorn & Ueberlingen*, upon the Lake *Constance*, or the *Boden See*. *Wangen* the *Nemaria* of *Antonius*, *Ossinburg*, & *Gengenbach* near the *Rhine*, &c.

OF B A V A R I A.

THE Circle of *Bavaria*, *Bayern Incolis*, *Baviere Gallis*, *Baviera Hisp.* & *Italis*. *Olim Boioria & Vindilicia*, so called by the addition of one Letter from the *Avarians* the remainder of the *Huns*, who having driven out the *Noricians*, seated themselves in this Country; and also *Bjaria* from the *Bojans*, a People of *Gallia Cisalpina*, who sometimes dwelt here. The Air is wholesome, and the Country is pleasant. The *Noricians*, *Vindelicians* and *Noritians* were the first Inhabitants; is divided into the Dutchy and Palatinate. The Dukedom is divided into three parts; the Higher, the Lower, and the Archbishoprick of *Salzburg*, a District, and distinct Jurisdiction of it self. The Higher *Bavaria* is generally overspread with Woods, cold and barren. The Lower somewhat more fruitful, and abundantly more pleasant. In the Upper *Bavaria* chief places are, *Munchen*, *Monachium*, or *Munick* upon the River *Isar*, the Residence of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, and one of the fairest Palaces in *Europe*, enjoying a most sweet and happy Situation among the Woods. Gardens and Rivers, famous also for its seizure by the King of *Sweden*, who found a vast Treasury herein. In the Lower *Bavaria* are, 1. *Ingolstat*, or *Angolstadtium*, a noted University, founded in the Year 1471. and is famous for putting the first Affront upon the King of *Sweden* in *Germany*, and forced him to raise the Siege by *Lanis* Duke

of *Bavaria*. 2. *Regensperg*, or *Regensbergh*, *Ratisbone*; built by the Third Emperor, *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, called *Tiberina*, or *Augusta Tiberii*; in *Antonius* Register called *Castra Regina*; famous for the Diets held there, and for its long Bridge; a fair and large City, beautified with a great number of Churches, Chappels, and other places dedicated to Religious uses. 'Tis a Bishop's See, and Town Imperial. 2. *Passaw*, *Patavium*, *Bojodurum*, *Ptol. & Ant.* and *Batava* of the Author of the *Notitia*, then a Garison-Town of the *Romans*, the station of the Cohort of the *Batavians*, now a Bishop's See, seated at the meetings of the Rivers *Danube*, *Inn*, and *Ills*, and divided into three Towns, *Passaw*, *Instat*, and *Illstat*.

Landshut is a fair Town upon the *Iser*. *Freisingen* is a Bishop's See, seated upon a hill. *Landspurg* is near unto the *Alps* of *Tirol*.

Donauert was a Free City till the year 1607, at what time it incurred the Imperial Ban or Proscription, which was executed by the Duke of *Bavaria*, who brought it into Subjection, and holds it still under his Laws.

Confined within the Dukedom of *Bavaria*, lies the Archbishoprick of *Salzburg*, of a dry, rocky, and barren Soil, some fresher Vallies excepted; rich chiefly in Minerals. The only Town of Note is *Salzburg*, *Salisburgum*, *al. Juvania* of *Ant. & Castrum Juvaviense* of the *Notitia*, the Mansion then, and fixed Residence of part of a Cohort of *Roman* Soldiers, now an Archbishop's See, whose Revenues are the largest in all *Germany*, seated upon the River *Salzach*, where lies Interred the Body of *Paracelsus*. The more Ancient Inhabitants were the *Vindilici*, *Florus*, and others.

The Countrey of the Upper Palatinate or *Nortgow*, from the more Northern Situation of it as to the Dukedom. is a Countrey rough and hilly, rich chiefly in Minerals of Iron. *Amberg*, *Amberga Cantiebis*, *Ptol. teste P. App.* upon the River *Ills*, enriched chiefly by the Commodity of Iron digged out of the Neighbouring Hills. The Castle of *Luchtemburg* mounted upon a Hill, gives Name to the *Lantgraves* so called. *Pfreimb* is the chief Town of the *Landgraves* of *Luchtemberg*. *Newburg* upon the *R. Swartzaeb*, is the place whercof are stiled the Princes Palatine of *Newburg*, the second Branch of the House of the Elector of the *Rhine*, to whom this Palatinate did belong; but in the year 1623, the Emperor *Perdinand* the Second transferred this Palatinate, with the Electoral Dignity, from *Frederick* the Fifth, Count Palatine, to *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, and the *Munster* Treaty conferred to *Bavaria* the first Electorship; and an eighth place was new erected for *Charles Lewis* of the *Rhine*, provided that if the *Gulischmine* Branch hap-

pen

pen to fail before the *Rodolphine*, the latter shall re-enter into their ancient Electorship, and the new created one shall be wholly abolished. There is in this Countrey the Mount *Pinifer*, commonly called *Fischelbergh*, being six miles about; out of which there doth flow four famous Rivers, the *Mene*, the *Nab*, the *Sal*, and the *Eger*, which winding in the figure of a Cross, do run towards the four Corners of the world. The more ancient Inhabitants were the *Narisci* of *Tacitus*, afterwards the *Boicarians*, or *Bavarians*, their first known Habitation.

Give me leave to add some of the old *Bavarian* Laws. It was enacted, That the Judge, to the end he might judge rightly, should have the Book of the Statutes, and that thereby he should determine and end all Suits and Controversies. Neither should the Judges respect Persons or Gifts; but when he had judged rightly, he should have the Ninth part of the Composition-Money; but if wrongfully, he should pay twice as much as he had taken away by his unjust Judgment; and moreover should be fined Forty shillings. He that sold any thing considerable for a certain Price, should set down the bargain in writing, and have Witnesses thereunto. No Bargain or Sale, unless it were free and voluntary, should be firm and currant. But I must not be burdensome with the repetition of those Laws which *John Bome Aubanus* has treated of at large.

OF AUSTRIA.

THE only Arch-Dutchy in *Europe*, is *Austria*, or *Oestreich*, divided into the Upper and Lower *Austria*, and hath united to it, as Hereditary possession of that House, the Provinces or Dukedoms of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, the County of *Tirol*, with that of *Chilly*, and Marquisate of *Windisch-Marek*.

The particular Dukedom of *Austria*, extended on both sides of the *Danube*, is a Countrey pleasant, healthy, and abundantly fruitful in Corn and excellent Wines. Its chief Cities and Places are, 1. *Vienna*, *Julisbona* *Ptol.* *Vindum Strab.* *Vindibona* *Ant. & Vindomana* of the Author of *Notitia*, & *Ala Flavia*. *Fabiana* *Heyl.* *Wien* *Ger.* *Wesoh* & *Petz*. *Turcis.* & *Bereh* *teste Brown.* *Vienna* *Italica*, *Wiedun* *Polonis*, *Widen* *Bohemii*, *Pienne* *Gallis*, the Metropolis of *Germany*, seated upon the South-side of the *Danube*, the greatest River in *Europe*. In Circuit about 5000 Geometrical paces. It is Famous for her University, for four great Piazza's adorned with Marble Fountains and Statues; for its Cathedral of *St. Stephen* (whose Steeple is about 465 foot high, consisting of hewen stone, and carved into various Figures of Men, Birds, and Beasts.)

Beasts) the Emperor's Treasury, the Arch-Duke's Gallery, the Treasury of the Church, and the Sepulchre of *Otho*. The Arsenal, the College of the Jesuits, the Church and Convent of the *Benedictines*, of the *Dominicans*, and of the *Franciscans*, are worthy of Remark. Within the City there was also the *Hochbrug*, or High-Bridge, which is made by the crossing of two Streets at equal Angles; the ground of one Street being as high as the tops of the Houses of the other, so that to continue it, they were forced to build a Bridge or Arch in the lower Street to pass over. In the Suburbs, the greatest Curiousities were the *Favorith*, or the Empresses Garden; that of the Bishop, and of the Earl of *Tbunn*, of the Prince of *Ausburg*, and others; the Church and Monastery of the *Carmelites*, of the *Augustines*; the Hermitage of the *Capuchins*, and the *Spanish* Monastery; Remarkable also for plenty of Wine, of Craw-fish, and Sallets in Winter. 'Tis likewise accounted the Bulwark of this Countrey against the *Turks*, being as strong, as well fortified; built with part of the Money obtained for the Ransom of *Richard* the first, King of *England*, taken Prisoner in his return from *Palestine*, by *Leopold* the fifth Duke of *Austria*. Famous for the Repulse it gave *Solyman*, and the whole power of the *Turkish* Empire, when of 200000 Men he brought before it, he carried away but 110000, *Anno* 1529. And as famous for this last Repulse of *September* the 12th. 1683, for being closely besieged by the Prime Vizier with 200000 *Turks*, *Tatars*, *Cossacks*, and *Hungarian* Malecontents on the 12th of *July*, 1683, and as valorously defended by that Magnanimous Hero, *Ernestus Rudiger* Count *Starckenbergh*, as Governour, was then manfully relieved by the Invincible Prince, *John* King of *Poland*, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, the Duke of *Lorrain*, Prince *Waldack*, *P. Salms*, *P. Louis* of *Baden*, and the Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, *Brant*, &c. During this Siege, the *Turks* were said to have lost 70000, and in the Battle more than 20000 men; that the Christians lost 10000 or 15000 during the Siege, and about 3 or 400 on that great and signal Victory, when the *Turks* formidable Army was totally defeated, their Camp (which was infinitely rich) their Baggage, Cannon, and Tents all taken, and *Vienna* happily relieved, when brought to its last extremity.

Other places in *Austria* are *Lintz*, *Aradui* of *Ptol.* the Residence of the Emperor during the Siege of *Vienna*, not great, but as neat and handsome a City as most in *Germany*. The Houses built of white Freestone, and the Castle is of the Modern Fortification. Here is a Bridge over the *Danube*; besieged by 40000 Peasants of *Austria*, in the time of *Ferdinand* the Second, at last overcome by *Papenheim*.

Ent

Enns Anista, upon the River *Ansfur*, or *Oenfur*, near which stood the *Lauriacum* of old, now *Lorch* a *Roman* Garrison, and afterwards a Bishop's See. *Gmünd* is considerable for its store of Salt, digged out of the bordering Mountains.

Melke, *Nomath*, or *Mea Dilecta*, once the Seat of the Marquesses of *Austria*, noted for its noble Cloister of *Benedictines*, which overlooks the Town, and the Tomb of *St. Colman* there much honoured. At *Stein* is a Bridge over the *Danube*. *Crembs* is a Walled Town.

Baden about four *German* miles from *Vienna* is a pretty Walled Town, seated near a part of *Mouit Corius*, which divided *Noricum* from *Pannonia*. Most remarkable for its Baths, which are much frequented, and are nine in number.

Nomata is one of the chiefest Cities in *Austria*, it is of a square figure, with a Piazza in the middle of it. Here was Count *Peter Serini*, and *Frangipani*, beheaded, as chief Contrivers of the *Hungarian* Revolt.

Petronel, or *Hainburg*, the same, or near to the *Carnuntum* of *Plin.* & *Liv.* *Carnus* of *Ptol.* a strong Hold of the *Pannonians*, in vain attempted by the *Romans* 170 years before the Incarnation, subdued in the time of *Augustus*, and made a *Roman* Colony. Here resided the Emperor *Antonius Philosophus* three years, and died at *Vindibana*, now *Vienna*. And here *Severus* was Elected Emperor, ruined in after-times by *Attila* in his Incurfions into these parts.

The ancient Inhabitants of the Lower *Austria* were part of the *Marcmani* of *Tacitus*; those of the higher *Austria* were part of the *Novici Ripensis*, and of the Upper *Pannonia*.

Of S T I R I A.

THE Marquisate of *Stiria*, *alias* *Stiermark*, is a Hilly and Mountainous Countrey, rich chiefly in Minerals. The Inhabitants are much troubled with a Disease called *Struma*, or the King's-Eil, a swelling of the Throat, proceeding from their more cold and moist Air, or from their more sharp and piercing Waters mingled with Snow, or with the viscid fumes and particles of *Mercury*, or other Minerals, descending from off their Mountains.

Its chief Place is *Gratz*, *Griacum*, *Gracina*, & *Sauria* upon the *Mur*. *Petaw* is the *Petavium* of *Ptol.* and the *Pet-bio* of *Am. Marell.* & *Petavio Ant.* *Ricklsburg* & *Pruck*, or *Foreig*, the *Valentium* and *Muri* *pomcs* of the Ancients. *Sackwi*, or *Scku*, a Bishop's See, and *Cely*, the *Celeia* of *Pliny*, are of the greatest Pilgrimages in the *Austrian* Territory.

The

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Taurisci* of *Strab.* or part of the *Norici*, rather a part of the *Pannonii*.

Of C A R I N T H I A.

Carinthia lies on the West of *Stiria*: Its chief Places are *Clagenfurt*, near the Lake *Werdssee*, *Claudia* *Plin. iſte Laz.* A fair four-square Walled Town, with a fair Piazza in the middle, adorned with a Column of Marble, and a Statue of the Virgin upon it, also with a Statue of the Emperor; also with a noble Fountain in the middle, over which is a large prodigious Dragon of stone, and *Heracles* with his Club standing before it. At *Bleyburg* are Lead-mines, where they have worked 1100 years, and the Pit is 110 fathom deep.

St. Veit, or *St. Faith Vitopolis*, seated upon the Confluence of the Rivers *Glan* and *Wunich*, a Walled Town, with six Churches, and a Piazza with a remarkable Fountain. In sight of *St. Veit* are four Hills with Chappels upon them, to all which upon one day of the year the Inhabitants go in devotion on foot, which is near thirty *English* miles. Not far from *St. Veit* is a place called *Saal* or *Selva*, *ager Solvantis*, or *Zolfede*; a place fruitful in Antiquities; among others, that of the Kings Chair, used at the Installing of the Duke of *Carinthia*, which among other Ceremonies, whether he be King, Prince, or Emperor, either himself or his Substitute receives a gentle box on the Ear from a Country man.

Livemundt, or *Lavanmynd*, *Lavanti Oſium*, a Bishops See.

Villach *Juliani Carnicorum & Pſcorium* of *Ptol. iſte Juv. Sabel.* upon the *Dra.* And *Gruck*, a Bishop's See.

The more ancient Inhabitants were the *Carni* of *Ptol. & Plin.*

Of C A R N I O L A.

THE Dukedom of *Carniola*, by the *German* *Krain*, is rich in Corn, Wine, and Oyl: Chief Towns are *Laibach*, or *Laback*, *Librum*, the *Pamportii* of *Strabo*, and *Nauportus* of *Plin.* Memorable for the story of the Ship *Argonauta*, wherein was brought the Golden Fleece from *Pontus Euxinus*, stopped here by the bordering Mountains, and carried over land to the *Adriatick* Sea, and so brought back again unto Greece. *Krainburg* is a very strong place. And *Gorcez*, *Goritzium*, near the *Adriatick*, upon the River *Lisonze*, belongs to the Arch-duke of *Austria*; as also the Earldoms of *Lilley* and *Windischmarck*, the chief place of the first beareth the same name; the chief place of the latter is

Metling,

Metling, the *Metallum*, or *Metalum* of *Strab. App.* Here also is the *Zirbitzer-See*, or the famous strange Lake *Zirkuitzer*, or *Zirichnitz*, *Lugum*, or *Lugea*; *Palus* of *Strab.* *Palus Liburnie*, & *Japodum Palus*, a Lake about two *German* miles long, and one broad. Every year in the month of *June*, the water of this Lake descendeth under ground through many great holes at the bottom, and in the month of *September* returneth again by the same holes, and with a speedy ascent springs up to the height of 14 or 15 foot, and affordeth plenty of Fish; and when dry, it yields store of grafs for Cattel. *Idria*, about ten miles from *Goritzia* or *Noreia* of old, and is famous for its Quick-silver Mines, one of which is between 120 and 130 fathoms deep. 'Tis seated amongst the Mountains upon a River of the same name that runneth into the *Zusence*, near which *Odoacer* King of *Italy* was slain in Battel by *Theoderick* King of the *Goths*.

Trieste, *Tergeſtum*, is a Port-Town of the Emperors in the *Adriatick* Sea, as is also *Aquilia*, once the Metropolis of the *Carni*, but destroyed by *Attila* 452, and by the *Longobards* 590, so that 'tis now poor and mean; both properly are in *Italy*.

Pontcha, or *Pont Fella*, is the exact Confines between the *Venetian* and the Imperial Dominions; on the one side of the Bridge live *Italians* subject to the *Venetians*; on the other, *Germans*, subject to the Emperor.

West of *Carinthia* lies the Countrey of *Tirol*; of a fertile Soil, and in many places Silver-Mines; whose chief places are *Innsbruck*, *Eniponi*, seated on the *Oenus*, or *Im-River*, which gave Name to the third Branch of *Austria*, where the Arch-Dukes have a Magnificent Palace, sometimes the seat of *Charles* the Fifth, and *Ferdinand* the First. *Trent*, a Bishoprick seated on the River *Adis*; famous for the General Council there held by Pope *Paul* the Third and his Successors, against the Doctrines of *Luther* and *Calvin*: It began in *Anno* 1545, and continued off and on, for the space of eighteen years. *Brixen*, *Brixia*, is a famous Bishoprick in this Countrey.

Tyrol is a Castle that gives Name unto the greatest Countrey of *Europe*. *Schwatz* and *Stertzingen*, are rich in Silver-Mines.

And now we are come to our Third Division of *Germany* about the *Elbe* and *Oder*, where we may consider *Saxony* the Higher and Lower Circle. The first comprehending the Estates of the Dukes and Electorates of *Saxony*, of *Brandenburgh*, and *Pomerania*. The other containing the Dutchies of *Hulſtein*, of *Bremen*, of *Lüneburg*, of *Brunſwick*, of *Lauenburg*, of *Meklenburg*, &c. Then the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, with the Dutchy of *Sileſia*, and Marquisate of *Moravia*.

Of the Higher Saxony.

WE shall consider first the Estates of the Dukes and Electorate of *Saxony*. And here for the better information of the Reader in a matter of much Intricacy, and which without the general knowledge of the *Saxonian* History (which is too large here to be inserted) cannot well be made plain and intelligible; we shall therefore, contrary to what other Authors of *Geography* have done in their Descriptions of *Saxony*, tell you, That whether *Albert* the Third deceasing without issue in the Year 1412. in whom ended the Dukes Electors of *Saxony* of the House of *Anhalt*; Or whether *Erick* the Fifth of the House of *Saxon Lauenburgh* lapsed his time of demanding the Investiture of the Electorship; 'Tis certain that *Frederick* the First, surnamed the Warlike, Marquis of *Misnia*, and Lantgrave of *Thuringia*, was created Duke Elector of *Saxony* by the Emperor *Sigismund* in the Year 1423. by this means the Title and Dignity of the Electors and Dukes of *Saxony* was quite removed out of the ancient and true *Saxony*, and confined within *Thuringia*, *Misnia*, and the Country about *Wittemberg*, called the Dutchy of *Saxony*, or *Ober Sachsen*. The only Possessions of the Modern Dukes. Only by a further accumulation in the Year 1583. the House of *Heneberg* totally failing, that of *Saxony* took possession of it by vertue of a Confraternity made between those Princes in the Year 1554. And also that since the last War of *Bohemia* the Emperor gave the Upper and Lower *Lusatia* to *John George* Elector of this House, who died the 8th of *October* 1656. and was interred the 4th of *February* 1657. with more than Regal pomp, there being 3500 persons in Mourning, and 24 Horses of State covered with Black, and the Electorate Eschutcheon Embroidered thereon, every one of them led by two Gentlemen.

This Elector bequeathed by his last Will to *John George* his Eldest Son, the Lands inseparable from the Electoral Dignity, viz. the Dutchy of *Saxony*, together with the Upper and Lower *Lusatia*, with some Bailiwicks about *Dresden*; to *Augustus*, the Administrator of *Magdeburg*, with twelve Bailiwicks about *Hall*, and in *Thuringia*. To *Christian*, the Diocess of *Mersburg*, and some Lands in *Voriland*, and in the Mountains. To *Maurice*, besides the Diocesses of *Naumburg* and *Zeitz*, all that of his Electoral Highness in the Principality of *Heneburg*. These are all the Princes of *Saxony* of the Descendents of the Elector *Augustus*, Brother to *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony* of a younger House, who have their Habitation at *Hall*, at *Mersburg*, at *Naumburg*, and at *Dresden*;

for

for *John Frederick*, surnamed the Magnanimous, of the House of *Frederick* the First, surnamed the Warlike aforesaid, was in the Protestant Wars taken Prisoner by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, by whom he was deprived of his Lands and Electorship, which was given to *Maurice* aforesaid, his Kinsman; but after five years Captivity or Imprisonment, his Lands, but not the Electorship were restored to him again, which his Successors now possess; which are now divided into three Branches, viz. of 1. *Altembourg* and *Coburg*: 2. Of *Weymar*: 3. Of *Gotta* and *Eisenach*. To these we may add the Principality of *Anhalt*, which is divided amongst many Princes, who reside at *Dessau*, at *Bermburg*, at *Pleskau*, at *Zerbst*, and at *Cossen*. Intermingled with these are the Counts of *Mansfield*, *Hohenstein*, *Schwartzburg*, *Solberg*. &c. with two Imperial Cities, *Northausen* and *Mulhausen*, and the University of *Jena*; all these Estates are contained within *Misnia*, *Thuringia*, or *Duringe*, and *Saxony*, or *Sachsen*, and *Lusatia*, or *Lavenitz*. Other chief Cities are, 1. *Misnia*, or *Messen*. seated upon the *Elbe*, whence the Province had its Name, a Bishop's See, adorned with three fair Castles or Palaces of the Bishops, Burgraves, and of the Dukes of *Saxony*. 2dly, *Lipsia*, *Leipsig*, or *Leipsick*, not very large, but wealthy and populous, beautified with fair Buildings of Stone, viz. the Castle, and *St. Nicholas's* Church. 'Tis a rich Empory, and noted University, seated upon the River *Elster*, having three Marts in the year: Famous also for two great Battels fought near unto it in the last *Swedish* Wars; One between *Gustaphus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, and Count *Tilly* General of the Imperialists, 1631. wherein the *Swedes* obtained a great Victory: *Tilly* was wounded, and lived not long after. In the other, *Torstenson*, the *Swede*, overcame Arch-Duke *Leopoldus Guilielmus*, and *Ottavio Piccolomini*, Generals of the Imperial Army. And about a mile and a half from hence at *Lutzen* another great Batel was fought 1632. between the King of *Sweden* and the Imperial Army commanded by *Wallenstein* Duke of *Friedland*, wherein the *Swedes* obtained the Victory, but the King of *Sweden* was slain; and on the Imperial side that famous *Golfrey* Count of *Pappenheim*; for that Victorious King could not die but conquering, and *Pappenheim* ought not to fall but in the company of so great a Prince. But the chiefest is *Dresden Incolis*, *Dresda Italis*, the Seat and Residency of the Elector of *Saxony*, Grand Marshal of the Empire, seated upon the River *Elbe*, over which there is a very noble Stone-Bridge of 17 Arches; 'tis well fortified after the Modern way, with a strong Wall, and a large Ditch, having three Gates. Places most worth the seeing here, are the *Italian* Garden in the Suburbs. The Hunter's House in the old Town. The

Electors Palace. His House for wild Beasts. His Stable. His Arsenal, and his *Kunstkammer*, or Collection of Rarities. Here the *Lutheran* Women mourn in White, and say Grace.

4. *Freiburg*, a noted place, with others adjacent, for its Silver Mines; a round well-walled City, with a Piazza, Castle, and five Gates. In *St. Peter's* Church is the fair Monument of Duke *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, which in *Oct. 1632*. upon the surrender of the Town, cost 80000 Dollars to save it from being ransacked and defaced.

5. *Wittenberg*, *Leucoris Lat. Wittenburg*, in *ober Sachsen*, in an open Plain upon the *Elbe*, strongly fenced with Bulwarks, Walls, &c. a noted Univerlity for *Lutheran* Divines, where also are the Sepulchres of *Luther*, born at *Eisleben*, in the Earldom of *Mansfeldt*; And of *Melanchthon*.

South of *Misnia*, if not comprehended in it, lies a little Country called *Voitland*, or *Viteland*, which seemeth to take its Name from the *Jutes* or *Vites*, who together with the *Saxons* and *Angles* conquered *Britain*, and gave Name to the Isle of *Wight*. Its chief place now is *Zwickaw*, *Cigneæ in Scrip. Germ.*

Marchia Brandenburgensis.

THE Marquifate of *Brandenburg* is a large Country, well stored with Woods, Lakes and Fens, and in some places with Corn. It is generally divided into two parts, the old and the new Marquifate. The Metropolis of the Old is *Brandenburg*, or *Brennemburgum*, a Bishop's See, and the first Seat of the Marquiffes, giving Name to the Country. The Metropolis of the New is *Francfurt*, *Francofurtum ad Oderam*, a Univerlity 1506. enjoying a pleasant Scituation among Corn-fields, and Viney-downs, so that *Ceres* and *Bacchus* seem both enamoured of it. *Berlin*, *Berlinum*, seated in the midst of the Province upon the bank of the River *Spree*, which *Magnus*, *Bertius Willichius*, *Dresser*, *Prickheimer*, and other Geographers have mistaken for *Ptolomy's Suevus*: on the other side of the River is *Coln*, the place of the Prince Elector's Residence.

Custrinum, *Custrin*, *Custrin* & *Kustrin*, is a very strong Fortrefs, said never yet taken; it baffled the King of *Sweden* in the Year 1631. *Havelburg* is the Seat of a Bishop. *Stendal* is the Metropolis of *Alt-Meck*, seated upon the River *Ucht*. *Soltwedel*, or *Schuel* (i. e. the House or Temple of the God *Sol*) on the banks of the River *Jerze*, *Gardleben*, said to be the Ancient *Isobergum*, from the Image of *Ijis* here worshipped,

is famous for its Beer, and Hops. *Oranienburg*, formerly *Bolzow*, affords the greatest variety of pleasures, being encompassed with Parks and Forests. Besides this Marquifate wherunto the Electoral Dignity is annexed, there belongs to this Prince the Dutchy of *Prussia* in *Poland*. The Dutchy or moiety of *Pomerania*. The Reversion of the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*. The Dutchy of *Cleves*, and Earldom of *Mark*. The Principalities of *Halberstut* in *Brunswick*, and *Minden* in *Westphalia*, which he had in lieu of his Resignation of the Higher *Pomerania* to the *Swede*. The Dutchy of *Cressin*, and Lordship of *Pregnitz* in *Silesia*. The Jurisdiction of *Cobus*, or *Corniz*, and other Towns in *Lusatia*, or *Lausnitz*. The Branches of this Family are the Marquiffes of *Cutembach* and *Onspach*.

Of Pomerania, or Pomeran.

Pomerania lies extended all along the Shore of the *Baltick* Sea, divided into the Upper and Lower *Pomeran*, now Royal and Ducal *Pomerania*, the first belonging to the *Swedes*, the latter to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. A Country plain, populous, and in some places fruitful in Corn, Pasturage, Honey, Butter, Wax, Flax and Beer, viz. the bitter Beer of *Stein*, the Mum of *Gripfswald*, the Knockdown of *Wallin*.

Chief Places in *Pomerania* Royal, are *Stetin*, *Stetinum*, memorable for its brave Siege, and as brave defence in the Year 1671. when taken from the *Swedes*, since restored again by the Treaty of *Nimwegen*.

Wallin, when *Julinum* a flourishing Emporium, Anno 1170. sacked by *Waldemarus* King of *Denmark*. *Gripfswald*, a noted Univerlity; its Fields and Cattel are tinged with the talls of wild Garlick. *Wolgat*, over-against the Isle *Usedom*. *Camin*, a Bishop's See, over-against the Isle of *Wollin*. *Stralsundt*, alias *Sundis*, a well-traded Empory over-against the Isle *Rugen*. Taken by the Elector of *Brandenburg* 1678. but by the Treaty of Peace signed at *St. Germain's en Laye*, July 29. 1679. he resigned it back to the *Swedes*.

Chief Places in Ducal *Pomeran*, are *Gulberg* at the mouth of the River *Pesjand*. *Cism* upon the River *Radnie*. *Nengarten* upon the *Hamerfback*. *Stargard* upon the *Ins*. *Rugenwal* upon the *Upper*, are all considerable Towns.

The famous *Oder* having passed *Gartz* and *Griffenbagen*, and entring into *Pomerania*, divides its self into several Branches or Arms, containing therein many large and fair Meadows; whereof some are above two *English* miles in breadth. After it has passed by *Stetin*, it dilates

lates its self into the *Dammish* Sea or Lake, then into the *Damantzke*, or *Pfaffenwasser*, and at last spreads it self into a Vast Fresh-water Ocean called *Das grosse Frische-Haff*, extending it self about 46 *English* miles in length, and 4 in breadth: which Lake disembogues it self into the *Baltick* Sea in three Currents or Harbours, the *Divenow*, *Smyne*, and *Pemunde*.

This shall suffice for the Higher *Saxony*, or the Eighth Circle of the Empire. Come we next to that of the Lower *Saxony*, which contains,

The Dutchy of Mecklenburg.

Meckelburgiensis, five Megalopolitani Ducatus, lies next to *Pomerania*, along the Coast of the *Baltick* Sea, of a fruitful Soil, and rich in Corn. The Princes or Dukes whereof are now divided into two Branches; the one whereof make their Residence at *Suevin*, or *Schwerin*, upon a great Lake, a Bishop's See, whose first Bishop, *John Scotus*, was cruelly martyred, *Ann.* 1260. by the *Vendish* Apostates. The other at *Gustrow*, or *Gustrow*, a well-fortified Town, about 18 or 20 *English* miles from *Rostock*, and have now each of them a moiety of the Dutchy, and are said to be derived from the *Vandal* Princes. However in the late *German* Wars the Emperor made these Princes feel the weight of his Indignation, giving their Lands to *Vallenstein* a *Silesian* Gentleman, (a great Captain indeed, and renowned Soldier, who by a strange Ingratitude, and Devilish Ambition, came to a miserable end; the Duke of *Biron* and the Earl of *Essex* had such like Designs, and as Tragical Catastrophes.) Nevertheless they re-entred into it by the Arms of the Great *Gustavus* their Cousin-German, 1631. And though *Munster-Treaty* took *Wismar*, yet gave them in Exchange the Bishopricks of *Ratzeburg* and *Suerin*, turned into Principalities.

Other chief places, are *Wismar*, *Wismaria*, a Hans Town, and noted Port upon the *Baltick*, founded out of the Ruins of the great and ancient City of *Mecklenburg*, or *Megalopolis*, *Anno* 1240. taken by *Christian V.* King of *Denmark*, 1676. from the *Swedes*, but according to the Treaty of Peace signed at *Fountainbleau* on the 2d of *Septemb.* 1679. it was to be restored to the *Swedes* within three weeks after the ratification of the said Treaty; yet in a second Treaty signed on the 26th of the said Month at *Lunden* in *Schonen*, it was agreed that *Wismar* should remain in the hands of the King of *Denmark* as a Surety for the Arrears of certain Contributions due from that King to the Crown of *Denmark*: so that the *Danes*, I think, still keep possession of this Town, the

the Obligation being not cancelled. 2. *Rostock*, or *Rotzstock*, a City of great Antiquity, by report of the *German* Antiquaries. What great things the Ancient *Roman* Writers report of *Lacinium*, *Laciburgium* and *Rodopolis*, they appropriate to *Rostock*, how true, I know not; 'tis certain, that in the Year 329. 'twas only a small inconsiderable Village, built by some poor Fishermen on the Banks of the *WVarna*: now there are reckoned 140 Streets, many adorned with high and stately Houses. There are 7 times 7 remarkable things in *Rostock*. Seven great Doors to the Cathedral Church of *St. Mary's*, 7 large Streets leading to the Market-place, 7 Gates of the City towards the Land, 7 Bridges over the *WVarna*, 7 Towers on the top of the Town-Hall, 7 great Bells which chime at certain hours in the Town-Hall, 7 great Linden Trees in the Common Garden. Its most noted Commodity commonly is Beer, a Hans-City, noted Port, large, rich, and well-traded, a University founded *Anno* 1419. Since the Treaty at *Munster*, the *Swedes* have built a Fort at the mouth of the River *WVarna*, and exact Toll or Customs of all Ships that pass to *Rostock*, to the great prejudice of the City.

Come we next in course to *Holstein*, which is under the Homage and Right of the Empire, but being in possession of the House of *Denmark*, we shall refer its Description to that Kingdom, and speak of the Dutchies of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg*.

Of the Dutchies of Brunswick and Lunenburg.

THIS was a part of the ancient Dukedom of *Saxony*, till the Description of *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*, by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*; but by the Mediation of *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, his Father-in-Law, (being reconciled unto the Emperor) had the Cities of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg*, with their Countries, restored unto him; afterwards erected into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederick* the Second, whose Posterity enjoyed these Dukedoms jointly till the Year 1430. when they were divided between *William* the Victorious, who had the Title of *Brunswick*, and his Uncle *Bernard* who had the Title of *Lunenbourg*, and in their Posterity both these Dutchies do still continue.

In the Dukedoms of *Brunswick* al. *Brunswigerst*, & *Hannover*, The South and East parts towards *Hessen*, &c. swell with Woody Mountains and Hills, parts of the ancient *Hircanian*; the Northern part more plain and fruitful in Corn, and other Commodities.

Chief Places are *Brunswick*, *et. Brunswyck & Brunsviga & Brunopolis*; the *Tulifurgiam* of *Ptol. testis Appiano*, upon the River *Oker*, and one of the chief Hans-Towns, containing about seven miles in compass, fair, populous, and strongly fortified with a double Wall, peopled with industrious Inhabitants, jealous of their Liberty; Governed in manner of a Free Estate, held under the right of the Princes. Its chief Trade is in Hides and Mom. *Goslar, Goslaria*, a Town Imperial. All the Houses in this City are covered with a glittering kind of Slat; the Inhabitants are all Miners, and the only Trade of the Town is in digging, cleansing, tempering, and vending all manner of Metals, except Gold; and a great many choice Minerals of the Country, as *Vi-triol*, *Brimstone*, *Quicksilver*, *Copperas*, &c. *Helmstadt* is reckoned the oldest City in *Saxony* (except *Bardwick*) built by the Emperor *Charles* the Great, about *Ann. Dom. 782.* it is famous for its *Academia Julia*, or University. *Wolfenbittel*, a very strong Castle, and the Residence of the Dukes of *Brunswick*, where is a famous Library; within these Territories were also included the Principality of *Halbesta*, now under the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* the *Ascalingum* of *Ptol. & Irenicus*, the Abbey *Quedlinburg*, whose Abbates were sometimes Princes of the Empire, now subject to the House of *Saxony*. *Hannover* is the Seat and Title of another Branch of the Dukes of *Brunswick*, whose Duke is a Catholic, and by *Munster Treaty* Bishop of *Osnaburg*, in whose Territories are *Calenburg*, *Grubenhagen*, *Göttingen*, and *Hannelon*, where the Inhabitants keep the Records of the famous Piper, who in 1284. drew the Boys of the Town into a Cave, who were never after heard of.

Lunenburgensis Ducatus, Hertzogthumb Lunenburg, incolis: Dutche de Lunenburg Gallis. The Countrey is plain, the Air sharp and healthful, and the Soil barren. The chief Town is *Lunenburg, Lunenburgham*, upon the River *Ulme*, now one of the Six Hans-Towns, large, populous, and adorned with fair Buildings, whose chief Trade is in Salt. *Cell*, or *Zell*, is the Residence of the Dukes, about 10 German miles distant from *Lunenburg*.

Of Bremen, Episcopatus Bremensis.

THIS Diocess or Archbishoprick of *Bremen* is a Country whose extreme parts along the *Elbe* and *Weser* are very fertile for Corn and Pasturage, the more inner parts wild and barren. *Bremen* an Archbishop's See, and a University, or *Gymnasium*, an Imperial City, and the third Hans-Town; gives name to the Country; it is seated upon

upon the right side of the *Weser*, large, populous, rich, and well-traded, and strongly fenced, and is famous for its Art of dressing Leather, and Cloth, and for their Fish.

Strada, Stadt, a noted Hans-Town, accounted the most ancient in *Saxony*, and once the Staple of the *English Merchant-Adventurers*, now the place where the Ships pay Tole, strongly fortified. *Bremersforde*, or *Bremervorden*, a Castle, and Village, where the Archbishop did reside. But now the *Swedes* have there a strong Garison. *Charlsstat* is a strong Fort built by the *Swedes* near the mouth of the River *Weser*. This Country, with the Principality of *Ferden*, or *Fehrden*, in *Westphalia*, now belongs to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Munster*, and is annexed to their Territories and Dominions under the Title of a Dukedom.

Of Lauenburg.

THIS Dutchy gives name to the Princes of *Saxon Lauenburg*, who are Branches of the same House with the Princes of *Anhalt*. Its chief place is *Lauenburg*, or *Laubenburg*, upon the *Elb*, a fine Town, but the Castle is ruined, and the Duke lives at *Ratzeburg*, though he hath nothing there but the Cattle, the Town belonging, as was said, to the Duke of *Mecklenburg*.

Of Magdeburg, Ditto Magdeburgensis.

THIS Diocess lies extended on both sides of the *Elb*, betwixt *Brandenburg*, and the proper *Saxony*. The chief Town is *Magdeburg & Meydenburg, incolis. Meyburg, or Megdeburg: antiquis monumentis Pathenopolis. Mesuimum Ptol. testis Appiano.* A Burgraveship of the Empire, and Archbishop's See, giving name to the Country. Redified by *Editha* Wife unto the Emperor *Henry* the First, and Daughter to *Edmund*, King of *England*, and thus named in honour of her Sex. Her Effigies in stone is in the Cathedral Church, with 19 Tuns of Gold which she gave thereunto; though others say it was for the Worship of the Virgin *Diana*. A place of great state, large and fair, and strongly fortified, once the Metropolitan City of *Germany*, famous in the Protestant Wars for a whole year's Siege against the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. But sacked and burnt by *Tilly*, and 36000 persons put to the Sword, and destroyed 1631. and the Town almost ruined. 'Twas also famous for the first Turnament which was in *Germany*, which was performed here in the Year 637. by the Emperor *Henry*, Surnamed the Fowler.

These are the chief parts of the Lower Saxony, and contain the Ninth Circle of the Empire.

Of BOHEMIA.

Boicum, Tac. Boiohemum Patere. Bomi Ptol. Bobeim Germ. Bobeme Gallis, Boemia Hispanis, Bohemia Italis. Czechazem incolis teste Brict. This Kingdom is environed about with Mountains and Forests, as it were with Fortifications. The Air sharp and piercing, the Country rough and hilly, rich in Minerals, and yielding sufficient plenty of Corn, and other necessary Provisions, Wine excepted. First inhabited by some of the Germans, the Hermiones, who were dispossessed by the Bii, who gave Name unto the Country. The Bii were routed by the Marcomanni, a people of Germany. And these were also ejected by the Sclaves under Ziebus, Brother unto Leebus, the Founder of the Polish Monarchy, about the Year 649. called in their own Country-language Czechs, but named from the Country they seized upon, Boiohemii, upon their first arrival. This people were governed by Dukes until about the Year 1086. when Vratislaus or Vladislaus was created the first King of Bohemia. In a Diet at Mentz, by the Emperor Henry the Fourth, about the Year 1199. Power was given to the States to chuse their Princes, before being Elected by the Grace of the Emperors, since which time the Kingdom continued Elective, though most commonly enjoyed by the next of blood, until the Royal Line being extinct, the Kingdom was devolved upon the House of Austria.

Chief Places are, Praga Italis, Prag incolis, Prague Gallis. Marabudum Ptol. teste Sans. & Brict. the Capital and Royal City of the Kingdom of Bohemia, seated upon the River Muldaw, by the Bohemians, Ultauve; it consisteth of three Towns, the Old, the New, and the Lesser. 'Tis an Archbishoprick and University, where in the Year 1409. were reckoned above 4000 Students under the Recto ship of John Hus. The greatest Remarks are the Emperor's Palace, and Summer-house. A fair Cathedral Church built 923. The Palace and Garden of Colaredo. The Palace of Count Wallstein Duke of Freidland. The Bridge being 1700 foot long, and 35 foot broad, with two Gates, under two High Towers of Stone at each end. Near Prague that deciding Battel was fought, November 8. 1620. between Frederick Prince Palatine of the Rhine, Elected King of Bohemia, and the Emperor Ferdinand the Second, where the Victory fell unto the Imperialists, Prague forced to yield, and King Frederick and his Queen forced to fly into Silesia.

Teutchin

Teutchin Broda, by the River Saczua, a strong place when taken by Zisca, who then forced the Emperor Sigismund to fly out of Bohemia.

Janikow, where was fought that famous Battel of Feb. 24. 1643. between Torstenson, and the Imperialists, the Success gave the Swedes the advantage of proceeding further.

Czastaw is the place where Zisca was buried, that famous Bohemian General, who fought when he was blind; and when dead, wished his friends to make a Drum of his Skin.

Kuttenburg, or Cottenburg, is famous for its Silver Mines.

Egra is a strong City, accounted the second of Bohemia, and chief Magazine of the Country. Famous for its Fountains, whose Waters cure all Infirmities of the Eyes and Ears, or other parts of the Head.

The Mountains of the Giants in Bohemia, called Rip'ei or Circeoroffi, are famous for three things; for their Signification and Prognosticks of all Tempests, for the rarity of Plants, Stones and Gems there growing, and for a Spectrum called Ribenzal, which is said to walk about those Mountains in the form of a Huntsman. Anselmus de Baa tells us, that Rudolphus the Second, King of Bohemia, had a Table of Jewels which he calls the Eighth Wonder of the World; it was wrought with such Art, that the Jewels which were set together with invisible Joints, presented a most pleasant Landskip, naturally representing Woods, Rivers, Flowers, Clouds, Animals, &c. the like not to be found in the World.

The Waters of Carolina at Karlsbad, found out Anno 1370. in the time of Charles the Fourth, will in a Night's time turn Wood into a stony crust.

That the Loadstones of Bohemia will give the point of the World, but not draw Iron; and that a Needle touched with one of those Stones never points directly North, but declines eight or more degrees to the left.

That Mummies, as good as any in Egypt, have been found in Bohemia, (a whole man of Myrrh, Amber) Bones of Giants, and Unicorns Horns, are digg'd out of the Mountains. See the History of Bohemia. Bohusio Balbino & Soc. Jof. in fol. Prag. 1679.

Other chief Towns are Pilsen, large and Walled, Taber upon the River Lauznitz. Koningsgratz Ger. Hradium Regine, Kratorwiky, adarz Bob. Kuttenburg Ger. Kutnabura Bob. Budereiss Ger. al. Budciowice Bob. Leitmeritz Ger. al. Litomierzitze Bob.

To these some here add the Country and City of Glatz upon the Borders of Silesia.

Of Moravia, Marherin, or Mahren.

IS a Country lying open only towards *Austria*, and the South, upon the other sides environed with Mountains and Forests; plain within, and exceedingly populous, pleasant, and fruitful for Corn, Wine and Pasturage. The Air somewhat unhealthy, being debarred from the cleansing East and Northern Winds, yet it has several rich Medicinal Fountains: And a strange kind of Frankincense or Myrrh, which is dug out of the bowels of the Earth. Once a Kingdom, now a Marquisate, subject to the *Bohemians*, an Appendant of that State since *An. 1417*. when *Sigismund* the Emperor gave it to *Albertus* King of *Bohemia*.

Chief Places are *Olmütz*, or *Olmütz Germ. & Olmucz. Olomutium & Olomuncium Latino. Hloman Boh. the Eburum of Ptol. teste Pyram. & Appiano*, rather *Barouna teste Laz.* A University seated on the River *Morava*, or *Marckh*, which running quite through the Country, entreteth the *Donaw* near *Presburgh*, and gave name to the Countrey; large and strongly fortified, taken by the *Swedes*, but restored by the Treaty of *Münster*.

2. *Brinnum*, *Brin. Ger. Bruno Bohemis*, the *Arscitz of Ptol Vilano*, but by *Sanf. 'tis Hradisch*. Walled, and hath a strong Castle, famous for the Siege of 1645. by the *Swedes*, seated upon the River *Schwartz* and *Zwitta*.

3. *Iglaw Germ. or Iglá, Gziblaw Bohem. Gihlak* by the *Moravians*, on the River so called, seated upon a Hill on the Frontiers of *Bohemia*, well fortified, having a large Piazza.

4. *Znoimium*, *Znaim, Germ. Znoymo Bohem. Lat. Znoyma the Medoslanium of Ptol. teste Cluv.* seated upon the River *Thaya*, which divideth *Moravia* from *Austria*, is famous for the death of *Sigismund* the Emperor, and for its Painted Houses, and for its Sieges of 1645.

The *Moravians* are a plain-dealing People, stout and good Soldiers. *Gradiseo* near *Olmütz*, is famous for its Myrrh and Frankincense, which contrary to the common custom groweth immediately out of the Earth; and the Frankincense groweth naturally in the shape and likeness of those parts which Men and Women most conceal, *1st. Dr. bravivo* in his *Bohemian History*.

Cremfir or *Kremfier*, by the *Bohemians Kromeritz*, now one of the fairest Cities in *Moravia*. *Ewanczitz*, once notorious for its different Sects in Religion; now all *Jews* and *Papists*.

Of Silisia, Schlesingen & Schlesiën.

THIS Dutchy is watered in the middle by the River *Oder*, wholly encompassed with Hills and Mountains, except towards the North. The Air therefore sharp and piercing, lying open to those blustering Winds. The Country is rough, and Woody, yet abounding in Corn, the Hilly parts yield plenty of Brasse, and other Metals.

It was once subject to the King of *Poland*, afterwards it submitted, or was subject to the King of *Bohemia*, and is now an Appendant of that State. The ancient Inhabitants, among others, were the *Quadi*, against whom when *M. Antonius* the Emperor made War, and being in a great strait, the Legion of Christians in his Army by their Prayers obtained from Heaven not only Thundershot and Artillery, which destroyed the *Quadi*; but gentle Showers which refreshed the faint and dying *Romans*. *Xiphil. in his Dion.*

Chief Places are *Breslaw Germ. Wratzlaw Bohem. Wratislavia*. The *Budorgis*, or *Budorigum of Ptol. Pyramis & Curio*. By *Ortel. Budorgis* is *Ratibor*. A Bishop's See 970. burnt in the Year 1341. now one of the fairest Cities in *Germany*, with straight and open Streets. Other Places are *Glogaw*, *Crossen*, belonging to the M. of *Brandenburg*. *Lignitz*, *Schweidnitz*, *Wolaw*, *Oppelen*, *Troppaw*, *Ratibor*, *Teschén*, *Oelsé*, *Sagan*, *Jauer*, *Brieg*, *Münsterberg*, *Groikam*, *Jegerndorf*, Dukedoms and Cities: to which we may add the County and City of *Glatz* amongst the *Montes Sudetes*.

Thus have we surrounded *Germany*, and finished the Survey thereof.

As to the Revenue of the Emperor, 'tis not worth mentioning. It had need therefore of some Prince, whose own Estate is sufficient to support the Grandeur and Dignity of so August a Title.

Of the SEVENTEEN PROVINCES, Or the LOW-COUNTRIES.

BY the *Latins* that Tract is called *Belgium*, from the *Belgi*, the most Potent People heretofore of all these parts; which upon the Conjunction of those Ancient Limits of *Germany* and *France*, did contain 17 distinct Estates, or Provinces: It is also called *Germania Inferior*; by the *English*, the *Low-Countries*; by the *Dutch*, *Netherlandt*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, *Flanders*; from whence the Inhabitants were generally called *Flemmings*.

'Tis a Country seated very low, between the Banks of the *Rhine* and the Sea-shore, from which 'tis defended by extraordinary Charge and Industry with Banks and Ramparts. For *Hubrandy*, 'tis the best cultivated; for multitude of Towns and Villages, the best Peopled; for their neatness, the most Remarkable; and by reason of their several Manufactures, the most Rich of any Country in *Europe*.

'Tis bounded on the North with the *German* or *British Ocean*, which also separates it from *Great Britain*, on the West; and on the South and East it borders upon *France* and *Germany*.

The Ancient Inhabitants were partly subdued by *L. Drusus*, in the time of *Augustus Caesar*; the other were before overcome by *Julius Caesar*: After which subjection they remained under the *Roman Empire* until the Expiration of that Empire, when they were involved in that Publick Calamity, under the Victorious *French*, who here succeeded the *Romans*; the whole was contained under the Name and Kingdom of *Austrasi*, or *Ostereich*. After that the *French Monarchy* became divided amongst the Posterity of the Emperor *Lois* the Godly, this part hereof broke into sundry new Principalities and Governments, and became divided into 17 States, or Provinces, whereof some Entitled their Governours Dukes; others, Earls; others, Lords.

Their Names are these: Four Dukedoms, *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Luxemburg* and *Guelderland*. Seven Earldoms, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Zutphen*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault* and *Namur*. One Marquisate of the Holy Empire, comprehending *Antwerp*. Five Signories, or Lordships, *Milins*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Yssel*, *Friesland* and *Groningen*. Two of these, *Flanders*, and part of *Artois*, appertained to the Sovereignty of the Kings of *France*, quitted unto *Philip* the Second King of *Spain* by *Henry* the Second, *French King*, in the League of *Cambrey*. *Brabant*, *Flanders*, part of *Artois*, *Limburg*, with *Milins*, and the Marquisate of the Sacred Empire, became added to the Dominion and Family of *Burgundy* by *Philip* the Hardy. *Holland*, *Zealand*, *West Friesland*, *Hainault*, *Luxemburg* and *Namur*, by *Philip* the Good: *Gelderland*, *Zutphen*, *Utrecht*, *Over-yssel* and *Groningen*, by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. Since this Union they were governed in manner of Free Estates by their Princes and Magistrates, making a distinct Nation and Commonwealth by themselves. Duke *Charles* the Fighter, Prince hereof, had an intent to unite the parts then under his Government into one entire Kingdom by the name of *Burgundy*. But the Provinces being Sovereign, and had their several Laws, Privileges, &c. this Project took no effect. In the Reign of *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, Heir of the House of *Burgundy*, and in the Year 1566. began those memora-

ble Civil Broils, so long afflicting those rich and flourishing Countries, continued with the spoil and ransacking of all their chief Towns and Cities, with the unspeakable misery and calamity of a bloody War of 48 years; a War which cost the King of *Spain* the Lives of 600000 men, and 150 Millions of Crowns, and *England* not fewer than 100000 men, and above a Million of Money. At last, part of the Provinces were forced to continue under the *Spanish Yoak*, and part recovered their Liberty; so that now there are in the *Low Countries* two Estates, or Dominions, far differing one from another; for the one is a Republick, or rather several Republicks United and Confederated in one, and therefore called the *United Provinces*, and (commonly from the Principal Province) *Holland*: The other, for the most part, did belong to the King of *Spain*, as Heir to the House of *Burgundy*, and is called the *Spanish Provinces*, or *Flanders*; but of late Years the *French King* hath conquered the most part thereof.

As the Country is divided, so is also their Religion; for the *Spaniards* strictly follow the *Romish*, and the States General indulge the free Use of all Religions, but countenance only that of the Reformed Churches, according to *Calvin*.

The Men for the most part, are well proportioned, unmindful of good Turns and Injuries; of good Invention, Frugal, and of indefatigable Industry.

The Women, generally of good Complexions, Familiar, Active, Laborious, and conversant in Affairs in the Shops and Houses.

Their Language, for the most part, is *Dutch*, with little difference in the Dialect; but in the Provinces adjoining to *France*, they speak a corrupt and imperfect *French*, from their Language called *Wallons*.

The Air is Temperate, and more wholesome than formerly; the Winter more long than cold, and the Summer like the Spring in Southern Countries.

The Soil towards *Germany* is Woody and Hilly; but towards the Sea full of Pasture and Meadow-ground, which breed great store of Cattel, which make Cheese and Butter plentiful.

Of the UNITED PROVINCES, Or DUTCH Republick.



THE United Provinces are so called, because of the Union which they made together in the Year 1579. They are Seated toward the end of the two Rivers, the Rhine and the Meuse, in the Northern part of the Low-Countries, between the Dominions of the King of Spain in Flanders, and many Principalities of the Empire. The Princes of the Empire, which are Neighbours to them, are, the Duke of New-

burgh

burgh in his Dutchy of Juliers; the Elector of Brandenburg in his Dukedom of Cleves; the Elector of Cologne, the Bishop of Munster, the Count of Bentheim, and the Prince of East-Friesland, in the Territories of the same Name.

The United Provinces, which formerly acknowledged the King of Spain, afterwards became Independent; or, to speak more properly, so many Commonwealths of themselves, which yet all together make up but one Republick, under the Title of *The United Provinces of the Low Countries*; so that the Dignity remains with the States-General, but the Absolute Authority (in matters excepted in the Alliance) abides in the States of every Province. The Arms of this Commonwealth is a Lion holding a Bundle of seven Arrows close tyed together, in allusion to so many Provinces Confederated by the same Alliance. And yet these Provinces have not been always so well United, but that they have sometimes rather resembled a Body with so many Heads, some of which looked one way, and some another.

There is no Dominion in the World of so small an Extent, that has so great a number of Fortresses, and which seems to be better Defended by the Natural Situation of the Countrey it self; for it is fortified by the Sea, and several Rivers; that is to say, the Rhine, the Meuse, the Waal, the Iffel, &c.

Besides the United Provinces, and the Territories belonging to them, the States have certain Towns in Brabant and Flanders. They have in Flanders the Slence, Middleburgh, Ardemburgh, the Saff of Gaunt, Axel, and Hulst. In Brabant, Lille, Bergen-Opzoom, Breda, Roisseduc, and Grave. They had also Dalem and Fauquemont in the Dutchy of Limburgh; and Maelricht in the Bishoprick of Liege; won from them by the King of France, but restored, and at this present in their possession. In Germany they had upon the Rhine, Orsoy, Wesel, Rees, Emeric, and Gemp, in the Dutchy of Cleves; and Rhineberg, in the Electorate of Cologne. But those places are returned to their right Owners. Upon the edge of Westphalia, they have a Garison in Embden, and in the Forts of Eidel and Leer-ort, which belongs to the Prince of East-Friesland.

Of these United Provinces, four lye toward the West, Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Guelderland and Zutphen. Three to the East, Overijssel, Friesland, and Groningen. In their Assemblies these Provinces have always given their Voices in this Method, Guelders and Zutphen first; then Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Friesland, Over-Iffel, and lastly, Groningen, with the Ommelands. Here note that Zutphen is reckoned, one of the Seventeen Provinces, but makes not one of the Seven, being comprhended under Gelderland; so that those who will have ten under the Spanish Jurisdiction,

Jurisdiction, must reckon *Cambray* for one, or that part of *Gelders* which yet remains subject to the King of *Spain*.

Each Province sends their Deputies to the *Hague*, where they compose three Colleges or Assemblies; the *States-General*, the Council of *State*, and the *Chamber of Accounts*. In the Assemblies of the *States-General*, it behoves all the Provinces to give their Consent in general and particular, to the Resolutions there taken, there being no such thing among them as Plurality of Voices. *Gueldres* takes place first, as being the Eldest, and because her Plenipotentiaries first propos'd the Union. The *Admiralty* sits in five places, and has five *Magazines*; at *Roterdam*, *Amsterdam*, *Horn*, or *Enchyfen*, *Middleburgh*, and *Harlingen*; the three first in *Holland*, the fourth in *Zeland*, and the fifth in *Friesland*.

Holland (saith Sir *William Temple*) is a Countrey where the Earth is better than the Air, and Profit more in request than Honour; where there is more Sense than Wit; more good Nature than good Humour; and more Wealth than Pleasure; where a man would chuse rather to Travel than to Live, and shall find more Things to Observe than Delire, and more Persons to Esteem than to Love.

The Earldom of *Holland* and *Zeland*, together with the Neighbouring Countrey of *West-Frisia*, was given unto *Theodoric* Son to *Sigebert* Prince of *Aquitania*, by the Emperor *Charles the Bald*. By *Arnulph* their fourth Prince, quitting the *French* Allegiance, they were first made subject to the Sovereignty of the *German* Emperors. In *John* the Second, became added to the House of *Hainalt*. In *William* the Third, to the House of *Bavaria*. In *Philip* the Good, to that of *Burgundy*. In *Philip* the Second, to that of *Austria*; in whose Reign, after forty years War, they were acknowledged a Free Estate by his Son *Philip* the Third.

The Province of *Holland* is of most Power and Consideration, as giving Name to all the rest: It is situate very low, and therefore fenced with Banks and Ramparts to keep out the Sea; it is also fenny, and full of Marshes, and therefore trenched with innumerable Dikes and Channels, to make it fit for Dwelling.

Remarkable indeed is the Industry and Trade of the Inhabitants; that having little or no Corn, yet they are always provided, not only with sufficient for their own Use, but to supply their Neighbours. Having no Timber of their own, they spend more in Building of Ships, and fencing their Water-courses, than any other Countrey: And having no Flax or Wool, they make more Cloth of both sorts, than most Countries in *Europe*.

The whole compass of this *Earldom* is not above 180 miles, but in breadth no where above three hours Journey from the Sea.

Amsterdam, situate on the Lake or Sea called *Tie*, and the Dike or Channel called *Amstel*, in *Latin* *Amstelodamum* & *Amsterdamum*; built upon Piles, like *Venice*; and by the late Addition of the new to the old, may now vie with the richest and fairest Cities of the world; famous for its great Trade to the utmost parts of the Earth; and as infamous to some for its Toleration of all Religions. 'Tis the Market or Shop where the Rarities and Commodities of all Countries are exposed to Sale.

The *Stadt-banck* is the Prodigy of the World, and a Miracle beyond the Seven that Antiquity brags so much of: A Building of great Magnificence, and as vast Expence, begun in the year 1618, and in *August* 1655, was the Dedication of it solemnized. In a Vault under this *Stadt-banck*, secured by the strongest Doors and Locks, is kept that famous *Bank*, which is supposed to be the greatest Treasure either real or imaginary, in the world. It is certain there is the appearance of infinite Riches in Bars of Gold, Silver, and innumerable Bags of Metals, thought to be all Gold and Silver. But the Security of this *Bank* lies not in those Effects, but in the Credit of the whole Town or State of *Amsterdam*, whose Stock and Revenue is equal to some Kingdoms.

Dort, *Dordracum*, situated upon four Rivers, hath the first Voice, as the Town where the Earls of *Holland* and their Subjects reciprocally bound themselves each to another. There it is that they Coin their Money, and their Magistrates have the Privilege to go with one of their Guards. In the Year 1421, of a City upon the Continent it became an Island, through a most dreadful Inundation, that Drowned about 100000 People, and 80 Villages, pleasant and large. *Hurlem*, *Huilemm*, is the place where they make their finest Linnen Cloth, and the whitest in the whole Province. Famous for the Invention of Printing by *Lawrence Caster*, and its Inhabitants for breaking the *Pelustan* Chain. The Duke of *Alva* having taken it, committed very great acts of bloody Cruelty therein. *Delph*, *Delf*, or *Delft*, in *Latin* *Delfhi*, or *Delfum*, is the Buying-place of the Princes of *Orange*, and of great Trade for Cloathing; famous for the story of the *Starks*, who covering their young ones in the fire-time, all perished in the Flams; and infamous for the Birth of *David George*, who called himself King and Christ, who died in 1556 at *Basil*, and three years after, his Bones were taken up and Burnt: And for the barbarous Assassination of *William* the first, Prince of *Orange*. *Ann* 1536, it was utterly ruined

by a dreadful Fire. Anno 1654, it was unaccountably blown up by a vast Magazine of Powder. *Leyden*, *Luddamum*, *Batavorum*, is the Eye, or as others will have it, the Garden of *Holland*, as well for the cleanness of their Streets, as the beauty of their Houses. It is also famous for its Antiquity, for its Library, and the Excellent Edition of Books there Printed; as also for the entire Defeat of the Spanish Army. In this City was born that Taylor, who to his ruin was made King of the Anabaptists in *Munster*. Strong and rich *Goude*, or *Gouda*, has this advantage, to be situated among Springs, and where the Inhabitants enjoy the purest Air in all *Holland*. *Roterdam*, *Roterodamum*, the place where *Erasmus* was born, is the best of the twelve Cities which they call small ones, by reason of its great Trade upon the *Muse*.

The *Higue*, by the Dutch *Den Haghe*, and *St. Gravenhaghe*, (that is, the Grove of the Earls or Foresters), in *Lat. Higa Comitis*; it glories in being the principal Village, and as delightful a place as most in the world; highly commended for the breadth of its Streets, the stateliness of its Buildings, and the shadiness of its Walks; and for the Princes Palace, and for the Assemblies of the States-General.

The *Brill*, *Briela*, is a well-frequented Harbour towards the South, in the Island of *Voorn*; the rest of the Coast is all Sands, with some shelter for Fisher-boats, with the Islands *Over-flac* and *Gorre*.

There is also the rich and daily Butter and Cheese-Market, *Gorkum*, *Lat. Gorichemum*, on the *Wale*; a strong place, and one of the Keys of *Holland*: The fair and commodious Haven *Schonhoven* or *Schonbovia*. So called from its pleasant Gardens.

At *Scheveling* was the flying or sailing Chariot, which in two hours time would pass with Eight and twenty Persons, from *Scheveling* to *Putten*, which is about 42 *English* miles. It was made for the famous Prince *Maurice*, by *Simon Stevinus*, a famous Mathematician.

Geertrydenberg since Anno 1611, has been part of the Patrimony of the Illustrious House of *Orange*.

Worcum, or *Wondrichmum*, the principal Town in the Lordship of *Altena*, part of the Possession of the Ancient and Noble Family of *Horne*, until the year 1568, when *Philip* of *Montmorency*, Earl of *Horn* was beheaded at *Brussels* by the bloody *Alva*. Anno 1600 it was sold to the States of *Holland*.

Lvestein is a Castle at the confluence of the *Mies* and *Wael*.

Hensden has a good strong Castle, but in Anno 1680, the Lightning in the night-time piercing the Walls of the great Tower, set fire to the vast Magazine of Powder, which blew up the Tower and Castle, and great part of the Town.

Clundert

Clundert stands in the Isle of *Ruygenbill*; fortified with eight Bastions, and some Ravelins.

Sevenbergen is now a well-peopled Village. *Willemstadt* is a place of considerable strength, and a good Harbour.

Iffelskeyn on the *Holland Iffel*, or *Possa Drusina*, now under the Prince of *Orange*, well fortified, and surrounded with Gardens and pleasant Inclosures. Its Trade consists much in Cables and Cordage, and other like Manufactures.

Vimen in *Lat. Viana* & *Viana*, the neatness of whose buildings, as well as the neighbouring fields, advance the pleasantness of the place.

Alphen is supposed to be the *Albiniana Castra* of *Ant. Roomburch* is called in *Velfrus's* Geographical Tables, *Pretorium Agrippine*.

Woeden is a strong Town, and a Post of great concern, taken by the French, Anno 1672, quitted Anno 1673. *Oudewater*, or *Veteres Aqua*, pleasantly seated upon the *Iffel*, is noted for the best Hemp. *Schiedam* is a place of considerable Antiquity, said to have had the Privileges of a City, Anno 1274.

Vlaerdingen, or *Flaerdinga*, once the most ancient and best fortified Town in *Holland*.

At *Naeltnyck*, *Frederic* Prince of *Orange*, built a Royal and Magnificent Palace.

At *Lusdun*, a League from the *Hague*, is the Interment of *Margaret* Countess of *Henbergh*, and her 365 Children born at one birth, if Reverend Antiquity may command our assent to all its Stories and Traditions.

Myden upon the *Vecht*, in the late Wars, was made one of the strongest Posts for the Defence of *Holland*.

Wesep, *Wespe*, or *Wisp*, is famous for its Beer, which is called the *Flemish Physick*.

Narden is a strong, but little Town, fortified with six Bastions, yet in Anno 1672, the Garison of 200 men, at the first appearance of the French, threw down their Arms and fled to *Amsterdam*, which is distant about three Leagues. In August 1673, it was besieged by the Dutch Army of 25000, but the Garison of 3000 men quickly surrendered; for which the Governor was condemned to perpetual Imprisonment, and all the other Officers cashier'd. In Anno 1481, those of *Utrecht* surprized this Town (by dressing up a company of Soldiers like Countrey-women going to Market), and compelled the Inhabitants to pay a vast sum of Money to redeem themselves and houses from the utmost extremities of Fire and Sword: But in the same year the *Nardeners* slew 1500 *Utrajestins* upon the spot, and carried

off

off a great Booty. Anno 1572, it surrendred to *Frederic of Toledo*, who ordered all the Inhabitants to meet together in the Market or Church, and then commanded his Soldiers to cut them in pieces.

Alcmær, encompassed with Marshes; when the Metropolis of *West-Friesland*, called *Altena*, now enriched by its Butter and Cheese, and adorned with extraordinary pleatant Gardens. Memorable for the Defeat the Inhabitants gave *D'Alva*, merely because he gave them no way to escape.

Horn, upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, from its plenty of rich Villages, and Pasture-grounds, with pleasant Gardens and Walks, called *Cornucopia*. In May is the Fair for Butter and Cheese.

Edm, rather *Ydam* or *Tedam*, a good Haven, is noted for its Building of Ships, for making excellent Cheese, and for the Sea-Nymph, (Anno 1430) that learned to spin

Monnekendam, or *Monachendam*, upon the small River *Monick*.

Purmerend, formerly belonged to the Noble Family of the *Egmonds*, but sold to the States, Anno 1590.

Medemblick or *Medembleck*, whether it was the Seat of *Radbodus* the famous King of the *Frisoni*, is uncertain; but its commodious Harbours, capable of 300 large Ships, are of great Profit and Reputation to it.

Egmond is a pleasant and fine built Village, and gave Title to one of the most Ancient and Illustrious Families of these Countries.

Beverwick (anciently called *St. Agatha's Church*)

The *Texel*, or *Tessell-Island*, abounds with all manner of Necessaries, and having a great influence upon the entrance into the *Zuyder-Zee*, the States have built there a strong Fortrefs, which is always provided with a good Garison.

Vlieland or *Vlicland*, called in Lat. *Flavolandia*, is of a long and narrow figure, having only one single Village at each end.

At *Sebelling* the *English* burnt and fired about 100 or 150 of the *Dutch* Merchant-men, with some Men of War. These three Islands, together with several large Banks of Sand, lye along the Mouth of the *Zuyder-Zee*, and in some measure break the first Assaults of the raging Ocean, making two good Harbours, viz. the *Texel* and *Vliet*.

In the *Wiering* are divers good Villages, feeding large Flocks of Sheep.

The Art and Industry of the *Dutch* have manifested themselves in a thousand particulars, but in nothing more than in their putting Bars to the Ocean, and in draining of Lakes of so great extent, that they might be term'd Inland Seas; such were the *Zype* and *Beemster* in *North-Holland*.

The Southern Islands of *Holland* are, 1. The *Overmaer*, opposite to *Rotterdam*.

2. The *Voorn*, wherein stands the *Brill*, or *Brebeet*, upon the mouth of the *Rhine*, which was called *Hilius*, now *Wydel*, a strong and well-fortified Town, one of the Cautionary Towns pawned by the *Dutch* to Queen *Elizabeth*, and restored by King *James* the I. after it had been garisoned and commanded by the *English* about 30 years.

3. *Goeve*, or *Goedereede*, which signifies a good station for Ships, at the mouth of the *Mier*; but now its Port is much obstructed with Sands, and infested with a Temptuous Sea.

4. *Overflacke* or *Overvlackee*, comprehending several Villages, where is good Corn-land, but little Pasture. These Islands were formerly part of the Province of *Zeland*; but upon the distribution of a Tax to be paid to the Prince, they subjected themselves to the States of *Holland*.

Zeland, *Zelandia*, is the Province which was first set at Liberty, and last consented to the Peace with *Spain*: At this day it contains the greatest part of the Prince of *Orange's* Possession. That of *Vaerren*, *Walcheren*, in the Map, contains ten *Dutch* miles in compass, is the fairest of all in the *Low-Countries*, with the City of *Middleburgh*, the Capital City of the Province, and the Staple for Wines; a strong and large Empory. *Flushing*, *Flissinga*, the Key of the *Netherlands*, is also a good Harbour. Once an *English* Garison, and a Cautionary Town, delivered to Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1585. and restored by King *James*, Anno 1616; where the Renowned Sir *Philip Sidney* was the first Governour, and died in that Service. The strong Sea-Town, *Voor* or *Ter-Vere*, *Voris* Lat. having many Staples for Herring and other Commodities; Famous for the most Noble and Illustrious Family of the *Veres*, once Earls of *Oxford*. *Zeeburgh* or *Rammekens*, is a strong Fort and good Harbour, engaged to the *English*, but restored to the *Dutch*, together with the *Brill* and *Flushing*.

The second Island is *Schouwen*, *Scaldia*, Lat. containing six miles in Circuit; its chief Town is *Zerick-Zei*, or *Zwizze*, noted for Madder and Salt; and *Browerhaven*, inhabited by Fishermen; here was first invented the Marting of Herrings. The third is *Zuut-Beveland*, or *South Beveland*, whose only Town of note is *Goer*, or *Ter-Goer*. The fourth is *Duveland*, or *Duyveland*, named thus from the abundance of Pidgeons there breeding. It hath no Town of Note, but is memorable for the bold passage of the *Spaniards* under *Montdragon*, cross the Sea, in the year 1575; and for that in the year 1520 it was overwhelmed with a deluge of waters. *North Beveland*, once termed

Zeeland's Garden of Delights, but in that fatal Inundation of 1532, it was entirely overwhelmed by the Sea; but since above 2000 Acres of Land have been gained from the Sea.

Tolen is an Island so called from a Town of that Name, divided from *Brabant* by a narrow Creek or Arm of the Sea. The more ancient Inhabitants of these Islands were the *Mattiaci* of *Tacitus*. They contain in all 8 Walled Towns, and about 100 Villages. The Country is low, flat, and Marthy, rich in Corn and Pasturage, unhealthy, and subject to Inundations, being kept in and defended from the Sea by Banks.

The Bishoprick or Lordship of *Utrecht*, *Utricesum Amm.* was first occasioned by one *Willebrad*, an *Anglo-Saxon*, the Apostle of those parts, and first Bishop hereof about the year 611, during the Regency of *Pepin the Fat*. The Successors of this *Willibrod*, by the Liberality of the *French* Kings and *German* Emperors, attained unto as well the Temporal as the Spiritual Jurisdiction, together with that of *Overijssel*, until *Charles the Fifth*, who by the consent of *Henry* Count Palatine, then Bishop, seized upon the whole Temporal Dominion hereof, leaving only the Spiritual to the Prelates, which also since, by the Usurpation of the States, hath likewise been taken from them. It has a Capital City of the same Name, inhabited for the most part by the Nobility of the Country: But its greatest Glory for several Ages, was, its being the Seat of one of the most Ancient and most powerful Bishops in the Christian World: First called *Inferius Trajectum*, or *Ultrajetium*; *Utricesum, Amm.*; seated six horary miles from *Amsterdam*, upon the old Channel of the *Rhine*; now diverted into the *Leck*: Mr. Ray tells us, That it was, *Anno* 1663, environed with a thick and high Wall, and a deep Trench; yet in the year 1672. the *Ultrajetins* submitted to the *French* long before it could be summoned; which Civility cost them a Million 668000 *Gilders*, (that is, above 160000 *l. sterling*) which was exacted of them in Contributions between *June* 1672, and *November* 1673; besides 200000 *Rix dollars* for a *Vaticum* or *Foy* at the departure of the *French*. There is also the Thorowfare *Rhenen*, the fair and strong *Zwiersfort*, the Frontier-Town *Montfort*. *Wick de Duerstede*, the *Batavodurum* of *Tac.* & *Procl. Durostatum* & *Durostadium*, *Lat.* They reckon about *Utrecht* 56 Cities, to the farthest whereof you may go by Water from *Utrecht* in one day.

The Province of *Gueders*, *Guldria*, or *Guldre*, was first founded by two Brothers, *Wickard* and *Luppola*, first made Guardians of the Country by the Inhabitants in the Reign of the Emperor *Charles the Bald*.

It

It was made an Earldom by the Emperor *Henry the Third*, made a Dukedom by the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. After the decease of *Charles* of *Egmond*, the last Duke, by composition between him and *Charles* the Fifth Emperor, this Province, with the Earldom of *Zutphen*, united for a long time in the House of the Dukes of *Gelderland*, descended upon the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, and added by him to his other Provinces of the *Netherlands* under *Philip* the Second; the greatest part shoke off the *Spanish* Yolk, and now with *Zutphen* governed in manner of a Free Estate, confederated with the rest of the *United Provinces*, a third part of *Gelderland* excepted, where stands the Towns of *Ruremond*, Loyal; *Gelders*, Martial; *Venlo*, Strong; *Watchtenden* and *Stralen*, remaining yet subject to the Arch-Dutchess, or *Spaniards*; who in the Year 1627. attempted in vain to bring the *Rhine* to the City of *Geldria*, and into the *Mense*, to deprive the *United Provinces* of the Trade of *Germany*. *Nimeghen*, *Noviomagus* al. *Neomagus*, the Capital City of the Dutchy of *Guldria*, the *Oppidum Batavorum* of *Tacitus*, from whence *Civilis*, after a fatal overthrow given him by the *Romans*, fled with his Army into the Island of the *Batavi*, now called the *Batave*, or *Batav*: It was one of the three Palaces of *Charles* the Great, and *Lewis* the Pious; as also of the succeeding Emperors for four Ages; Repaired by *Frederick* the First, surnamed *Ahenobarbus*, 1155. taken by Prince *Maurice* in the Year 1592. In *July* 1672. surrendered to the *French* upon none of the best Terms: but in *April* 1674. given up by the *French* upon the ransom of 82000 *Rixdollars* for it and the *Batav*. Memorable for the Negotiation of the Peace which was concluded about the end of 78. and the beginning of 79. *Nimeguen* the Ancient, *Ruremond* the Great, *Zutphen* the Rich, and *Arnhem* the Pleasant, are the four chief Cities of the four Quarters of *Gelderland*. *Ruremond* upon the mouth of the River *Roer*; *Ruremunda*, *Lat.* taken from the *Spaniard*, *Ann. Dom.* 1632. but restored by the Peace of *Munster*.

Arnhem, the *Arenacum* of *Tacitus*, is the Capital City of the *Velaw*, or *Veluwe*, and the Seat of the Supream Council of the Dukedom of *Gelder*, walled about, and fortified in the Year 1233. destroyed by Fire *Ann.* 1525. seated on the right side of the *Rhine*, about two *German* miles from *Nimeguen*, and as many from *Doesburg*. One of the best fortified Towns in all the Provinces; yet attack'd and surrendered to the *French* in the same day, 72. but for 170000 *Gilders* re-delivered with the whole *Velaw*.

The Province of *Zutphen* bears the same Name with the Capital City, and passes sometimes for a fourth part of the Dutchy of *Gelders*,

Z.

having

having no Voice in the Assembly of the *States-General*, but only conjoined with this Dutchy. In the Siege of which was slain that Honour of Chivalry, and Mirror of Learning, Sir *Philip Sidney*. Other Towns in *Geldria* are the strong and encompassed Frontier *Bommel*, & *Bommelia*, Lat. with the Forts of St. *Andrew* and *Voorn*, making it impregnable; yet taken by the French 1672. but quitted again in 1673. after 14 days spent in ruining its Fortifications, and 36000 Guilders, or 3600 pound English paid for their kindness.

Butenborg, Lat. *Arx Batavorum*. *Tiel*, the unhealthy, *Buren*, belonging to the Prince of *Orange*. The Town and County of *Culenburg*, the Forts *Knotsenburg*, *Schenck-Scance*, and *Tolhuys*, are considerable; *Haderwick* and *Elburg* upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, *Hutten* upon the *Iffel*, and *Wageningen* upon the *Rhine*, are the chief Towns in *Arnhem* quarter; And *Doersburg*, Disinanted by the French in April 1673.

Groll, the strongest Hold in the County of *Zutphen*, yet yielded after very little resistance to the Bishop of *Munster*, June the 9th 1672.

Marlhy and *Fenny Brevoort*, yet taken by Prince *Maurice*, Ann 1597. now by Pawn or Mortgage in the possession of the Prince of *Orange*.

Over-Iffel, or *Trans-Issallania*, (so called from its Scituation beyond the *Iffel*) where the *Rhine* and that, share their Streams together, by means of a Channel which *Drusus* formerly made. It is divided into three parts; the *Twente*, *Yffelland* and *Drent*, in which are contained 11 Towns, and 100 Villages; the principal of which are *Deventer*, Lat *Daventria*, an Imperial Hans Town, being a famous Passage over the *Iffel*; taken for the *States* by the Earl of *Leicester*, Anno 1586. but surrendered by Sir *William Stanley*, Ann. 1587. to the *Spaniards*; recovered by Prince *Maurice*, Ann. 1591. but in the fatal Year 1672. it was taken by the Bishop of *Munster*, or rather betrayed by the Artifices of one Colonel *Broersma*: upon the division of the Conquered places between the Military Prelates; this fell to the share of the Bishop of *Colen*, by whom it was quitted in April 1674. to the *States* for 42000 Rix-dollars.

Campen Lat. *Campi* & *Campe*, seated at the Confluence of the *Iffel* into the *Zuyder-Zee*; its main strength lies in its Marly Scituation: upon the treacherous Surrender of *Deventer*, 1672. this capitulated, and yielded up it self; upon division it fell to the French, who about the latter end of 1673. quitted it for 80000 Guilders.

Sivol is fortified with double Walls, double Ditches, and very strong Ramparts and Bulwarks, and is a place of great Traffick. In April 1674. it was quitted of the Bishop of *Colen*'s Garrison, but the *Bourgmasters*, and some others of the Town, were sent to *Maastricht*, there

there to remain Prisoners till such time as the City had paid 100000 Guilders for its ranfome.

These three Towns are in that part which is called *Yffelland*.

Oldenzyl Lat. *Oldensalia* & *Oldsalia*, the Seat of the ancient *Salii*, of no great strength nor magnitude, yet subject to frequent Changes in the *Spanish Wars*.

Omaesen, by *Trithemius*, said to be founded by *Odomarus* king of the *Franks*, from whom it had its denomination.

Vallenhoven upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, is a neat and handsome Town, well seated for the importation of Corn.

Steenwyck a small Town, but well fortified by Prince *Maurice*, who recovered it from the *Spaniards* 1592. Towards the end of 1673. it was forc'd to pay a Ranfome of 10000 Guilders to the Bishop of *Munster's* Forces, and yet they ruined the Fortifications, and blew up the two Gates, and the Ammunition House. These are in the *Twente*, Lat. *Twentia* & *Tubantia*.

The County of *Duent* consists much in Marshes and Heath; but the two great Fens called *Smilder-Veenen*, and *Echterveenen*, affords the Fewel-Turf, which is conveyed in great quantities to *Holland*, and the parts adjacent. *Coeverden* is the chief place of the County, and for strength inferior to none in *Europe*, yet not above 650 paces in compass; yet commands all the considerable Passes thereabouts. It is memorable for many Sieges in the *Spanish Wars*, too tedious to relate. In Ann. 1672. it was fortified with a large deep double Ditch, with very high and strong Ramparts, defended with 7 good Bastions, bearing the Names of the 7 Provinces, with well-wrought Parapets, Faule Brays, and other Outworks, and a Castle esteemed impregnable, yet yielded to the Bishop of *Munster* in July, before it had been at the expence of one man's life in defence of so considerable a Fortress. In December following the Dutch by a kind of a private surprize retook it.

Groningen, comprehending the *Omlands*, is but of small extent, where there is nothing more rare than Stones and Wood, so that their Fuel is Turf, which they dig in great abundance. The Air is sharp and wholesome. The Metropolis of this Province is *Groningen*, or *Groning'g'n*, commodiously seated for Water and Land Carriage: Anno 1614. was an University founded here by the Provincial States; at the entrance into the publick School is this Inscription, *Pac ea que moriens fecisse jussit voluit*. The Resistance made by the *Groningers* in the Year 1672. not only raised the Siege, but obtained the Reward of a double Vote in the Grand Council of State of the *United Provinces*. Other

Places are *Bourtang* Fort, *Bilting*, *Wolder-Sconce*, *Winschoten* and *Langacker Sconces*. *Midwold*, once a flourishing place, but now almost ruined by the outrageous *Dollart*, which about 400 years ago spread it self upon the Ruines of 33 good Villages. *Dam*, & *Delphzil*, are the two most considerable places in the *Omlands*. The last is a very good Haven. In the Year 1672. the Dutch East India Fleet of 14 Ships, whose Lading was valued at 1600000 pound Sterling, had been taken by the English, had they not got into this Port.

West-Friesland was a Country formerly much larger than now: The Ancient *Frisons* were possessors of the Provinces of *Friesland*, *Groningen*, *Overissel*, *Westphalia* and *North-Holland*, called then *West-Friesland*; and contiguous to the Province of *Friesland*: For the *Zuyder-Zee*, which is not found in the Writings of the Ancients, was formed by some great Inundation, breaking in between the *Texell* and the other Islands, which are but the broken remainders of a continued Coast. It is now divided into three parts, viz. *Oostergo*, *Witergo*, and *Seven-wolden*, or the *seven Forests*; which comprehends two Cities, 12 Prefectures, 127 Tillages.

The two Cities are, 1. *Leewarden*, *Levardia* & *Leopardum*, the largest, richest, and best built City in the Province, and strongly fortified; enjoying the benefit of many large Navigable Channels, honoured with the Supreme Court and Chancery.

2. *Dorckum*, or *Docum*, well fortified. The *Guild-Hall* and Bridge are most considerable; it was the Residence for the Colledge of Admiralty, now translated to *Harlingen*, a Haven Town, and well fortified, and may easily be overflowed by the help of their Sluces.

Francker, or *Francheria*, is an University, encompassed with a good Wall and Ditch, and defended with a strong Castle.

Sueeck is an ancient, populous, neat built and well-fortified Town; *Balswaert* is encircled with good Corn, and Pasture Fields.

Of *Staveren*, in *Lat. Stavia* & *Stavordia*, The *Frisish* Writers tell us, that it was not only the Metropolis of the Country, and chief Seat of their Kings, but the largest and most famous Empory of both *Germanies*.

The chief Commodities of the Natural growth of these Provinces are Butter and Cheese; the rest being Manufacturies which they make out of such Materials as they fetch out of other Countries: But the Commodity that hath been of greatest advantage to them, is Fish; and that not caught upon their own Coast neither. Their Herring-Trade, by computation, is worth 450000 l. per Annum: And that of Cod-fish 150000 l. Sterl. yearly.

Generally

Generally the people are inclined to Navigation, and a Sea-faring Life; and many being born on Shipboard, and bred up at Sea, know no other Country; so that their natural inclination, and necessity of employing themselves that way, hath exceedingly increased their Shipping; so that 'tis thought they are Masters of more Ships and Vessels of all sorts, than almost all *Europe* besides.

But that which is the just admiration of all men, these *Seven Provinces* are become greater, and more potent than Seventeen, in riches and power: Nay, they have outdone some of the greatest Princes in *Europe*. Their Cities are many and splendid; and yet there are more Sects among them than Cities, and almost as many Creeds as Heads; yet so wise in their Meetings, as never to discourse of Religion. Their Country (in general for its Dimensions) is fuller of People, Cities, Towns, Castles, Forts, Bulwarks, &c. for Military Defence, than any one Country in *Europe*. Their Naval Forces prodigious, befitting Wonders rather than Words; even a terror to the great Princes of the World. For their Trade, it far exceeds that of the Neighbouring Princes; and in the Oeconomy of it, much more prudently managed: To every Town they assign some Staple Commodity; as, to *Dort*, the German Wines, and Corn; to *Middleburg*, the French and Spanish Wines; to *Rotterdam* formerly, now to *Dort*, the English Cloth: To *Harlem*, Knitting and Weaving, &c. which maketh their Towns so equally rich and populous.

One Miraculous Accident I must not forget, because mentioned by all Writers, viz. That *Margaret*, Sister to Earl *Floris* the 4th, being about 42 years of Age, brought forth at one Birth 365 Children, half Males, half Females. the odd one a *Hermaphrodite*; they were all Christened by *Gudo* Suffragan to the Bishop of *Utrecht*, in two Basins, which are yet to be seen at the Church of *Lafiduen*, the Males *Jan*, the Females *Elizabeth*; immediately after they all died, and their Mother also.

Of the SPANISH Netherlands.



THESE Provinces are so called, because subject to the Monarchy of Spain. It carries also the Name of *Flanders*, from that Province, which is the fairest, the richest, and the best Peopled part.

Of these Spanish Provinces, four are Frontiers of France; the Counties of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, and the Dutchy of *Luxembourg*. Five in the middle, viz. The Dukedom of *Brabant*, the Marquitate of the Empire,

Empire, the Signiory of *Malines*, the County of *Namur*, and the Dutchy of *Limburgh*. There are also two Feifs of the Empire, the Bishoprick of *Leige*, and the Archbishoprick of *Cambray*. The Kings of *Spain* were once Masters of these Provinces, and for the preservation thereof have expended a good part of their Gold and Silver brought from the *Indies*, in the Wars they maintained against the *Dutch* and *French*.

The County of *Flanders*, *Flandria Latinis*, *Vlaenderen* by the Inhabitants, *Flandre French*, *Flandes Spaniards*, & *Flandra Italians*, is so full of People, that it seems to be but one great City, and the loveliest Country in Christendom; enjoying a good and wholesome Air, and well water'd by a great number of Rivers. All along the Coast lie banks of Sand, that cover very Rich places. In the Neighbouring Sea are several Sands and Shelves, nevertheless Ships ride there safe enough. It formerly was divided into *Dutch Flanders*, *Gallican Flanders*, and *Imperial Flanders*; This belonged sometimes unto the Kingdom of *West France*, and held by the Princes thereof under the Fief of this Crown; quitted unto *Philip the Second King of Spain*, and to the Heirs of the House of *Burgundy* by *Henry the Second King of France*, and the League of *Cambray*.

In *Flanders*, the principal places are *Gant*, *Gandaurum*, *Ghent* & *Gand* by the *French*, one of the biggest Cities of Europe: But though it have several Rivers that still bring a Trade to it, yet has it not the five and thirty thousand Families that anciently it had, when it was able to Arm four and twenty thousand men. 'Tis famous for the Birth of *Charles the Fifth*, and of *John Duke of Lancaster*, commonly called *John of Gant*. The Cathedral is a stately Structure. In the Tower *Bellefort* hangs the Bell *Roland*, said to weigh 12000 pound. The Church of *St. Bavo* is the chief: That of *St. Michael* is famous for excellent Paintings.

Offend, *Offenda*, is a Town whose Haven they can never block up, and which was once the Theater of War, when it held out a Siege for above three years, too long for the Arch-Duchess not to shift her Smock, being Garisoned by the *English*, and under *Sir Horatius Vere*, who was then Governour thereof, at which Siege the *Spaniards* are said to have lost one hundred thousand men. After the Town was yielded up, there appeared nothing but a mishapen *Chaos* of Earth. Trenches filled up, Curtains beat down, Bulwarks torn in pieces.

Lille, *Gal. Lillse*, *Incol. Ryffel*, or *Tor Issel*, upon *Dole*, the Capital of *Wallon-Flanders*, is one of the best in the *Low-Countries*, by reason of its Wealth and Strength.

Tournay, *Tornacum*, & *Dornick*, *Baganum* of *Ptol. Civit. Turnacen-*
sum of *Ant.* an Ancient City; is fair, great, strong, rich, and
 well-peopled: This was the first Town that submitted to the
 King of *France*, after a formal Siege, who has set up a Parlia-
 ment, and built a very strong Citadel to secure it. It is observed
 of *Tournay*, that it was taken four several times upon *St. Andrew's* day.
 1. By *Henry* the Eighth, King of *England*. 2. By the Emperor
Maximilian the First. 3. By the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. 4. By
 the Duke of *Parma*, 1581. Yielded to the *French*, *An.* 1667. *Douay*
 or *Duacum* upon the *Scarpe*, is considerable for its Extent, Strength,
 Trade, and Seminary of *English* Roman-Catholicks. *Anno* 1667. sur-
 rendered to the *French* after the short Oppolition of three days. The
 Church of *Nostredam* is about 1200 years old: It is a Staple of Corn,
 and honoured with an Univerlity. *Oudenard*, scituate upon the *Schild*,
 is one of the fairest Towns in this Province, both for Scituation and
 Trade, commanded by a high Hill, taken by the *French*, 1667. in less
 than 24 hours; altho it cost the Prince of *Parma* two months, *Anno*
 1582. Restored to the *Dutch* by the *Nimwegen-Treaty*.

Courtray, seated upon the *Lis*, is a Hold of great importance, and
 well fortified by the *French*, who took it after a short Siege, *An.*
 1667. The Inhabitants are excellent at Diapering of Linnen.

Dunkirk, *Dunquercus*, or *Duinkerck*, said to be built about the year
 966. It is one of the Five Ports of *Flanders*, once considerable for its
 Herring-Fishing, more for its Privateering.

Anno 1535. *Charles* the Vth. built a Fortrefs here, *Anno* 1558. it
 was taken and burnt by the *French*. *Anno* 1583. it was surprized by
Chamois, who commanded a Regiment in the Town; not long after
 it was yielded up to the Prince of *Parma*, having endured all the
 Extremities of a Siege. *Anno* 1590. Prince *Maurice* endeavoured in
 vain to surprize it by *Sea-land*. *Anno* 1647. it was after a troublesome
 Siege taken by the Prince of *Conde*, with a great loss of men, and
 the Expence of some *English* Blood. In *August*, 1652. it was be-
 sieged by Arch-Duke *Leopold*, and being disappointed of Relief by
 means of the *English*, it surrendered. In the year 1657. *Cromwell*
 having entred into a League with *France*, the *English* took *Montmedi*,
St. Venant, and the strong Fort of *Mardyke*, and invested *Dunkirk*.
 In 1658. *Don John* of *Austria* came with an Army of 16000. Horse
 and Foot to Relieve *Dunkirk*; but after a brisk Encounter was defeat-
 ed by the *English* alone. This Overthrow, followed presently after
 by the Loss of the Marquels of *Ledz*, Governor of the City, slain in
 a bold Sally, occasioned the speedy surrender of the Place, which ac-
 cording

cording to Articles came into the hands of the *English*, and so remain-
 ed till after the Restoration of *King Charles* the II. when, for Reasons
 not to be mentioned, sold to the *French* King. It's true, none but the
 inexhaustible Treasure of that Rich Monarch was able to supply
 the constant Charge, and vast Disbursements, requisite for the raising
 the Fortifications, the Citadel, the Basin for Ships, the Harbour or
 Mould of almost a mile in length: Prodigious indeed hath been his
 Expences in finishing these indefatigable and stupendious Works.

Ipres, by the *Dutch* *Xperen*, *Lat.* *Ipre*, has so many Leaden Pipes for
 Channels and Conveyances of Water under ground, that it is said the
 Foundations are of Lead: It is honoured with the Title of a Viscount,
 and enjoys a Jurisdiction of a large extent; now possessed by the
French, and well Fortified; distant from *Bruges* 9, and from *Gaunt* 13
 Leagues.

Winnockyberg or *Winnaxbergen*, *Lat.* *Mons Sancti Winnoci*, or *Berga San-*
cti Winnoci, 7 Leagues from *Dunkirk*, and 7 from *Ipres*; it owes its
 name to a noble Monastery erected upon a Hill in Honour of *St. Win-*
noc an *English*-man of wonderful Devotion and Piety. 'Tis now made
 very strong by the *French*. Between it and *Dunkirk* are two strong
 Forts well Fortified, the one called *Fort-Lewis*, the other the *Spanish*
 Fort, kept by the *French* to procure the more Elbow-room for the
 Garison of *Dunkirk*.

Veurne or *Furnes*, is distant from *Dunkirk* 4, and from *Dixmude*
 3 Leagues; a neat Town, in a very rich Soil; it was the Residence
 of *Lewis* the 11th. of *France*, during his Retirement with *Philip* of
Burgundy.

Graveling, in the middle between *Dunkirk* and *Calais*, upon the
 mouth of the River *Az*, which divides *France* from *Flanders*. It was
 fortified by *Charles* the Vth. *An.* 1528. with five strong Battions, and
 a Citadel; it stands in a low and plashy Level, and is environed with
 so many Outworks and Ditches of Water, that it seems strange it
 should be yielded up in so short a time to the *English* and *French* in the
 year 1658.

Cassels, or *Kassel*, *Lat.* *Kasletum*, originally *Castellum*, seated upon the
 top of an high Hill. Near this place have been fought Three memo-
 rable Battels, by Three *Philips*, Generals on the *French* side: The first
 advantageous to the Low-Countries by the evil fate of *Philip* the Fair.
 The second was fortunate to the *French*, through the Courage or good
 fortune of *Philip* of *Valois*. The third was in *April*, *Anno* 1677. be-
 tween the Prince of *Orange*, and *Philip* Duke of *Orleanse*: The *Dutch*
 were 30000 sent to the Relief of *St. Omers*; but after a hot fight of

three hours, defeated by the *French*, with the loss of 3000 slain upon the spot, and as many taken Prisoners: The loss of the *French* was about 2000.

Bruges, *Lat. Brugæ*, situate in a large Plain about three Leagues from the Sea, and four from *Ostend*, about four *Italian* miles in compass, and well fortified. The new *Channel*, cut with vast charge to the *Sluce*, is secured by prodigious Turn-pikes from the rage of the Sea. The *Canal* cut by *Spinola* between *Bruges* and *Gaunt*, is eight Leagues in length, and guarded by about 200 Forts and Redoubts. The City is exceeding neat and well built; in it are seven Parish Churches, that of *St. Johns* is the Cathedral, *An. 1559*. sixty Religious Houses, and three Colleges of Canons. The *Jesuits* College deserves most admiration. The Market-place is very commodious, and of a pleasant situation in the Center of six principal Streets, running from as many of the chief Gates. The Palace *La Franche* is nobly adorned with the Pictures and Statues of several Emperors, Kings, Arch-Dukes, &c. The Women of *Bruges* are said to excel both in Beauty and Bravery.

Sluce, *Slusa*, *Lat. by some Clausula*, once an exceeding wealthy place, now its Fortifications and Situation are such, as render it very strong; taken by the Prince of *Parma*, *An. 1586*. Retaken by Prince *Maurice*, 1604. It is the largest Harbour in all *Flanders*.

All the other places of *Flanders* are generally considerable, either for their Beauty, or for their Fortification, for eminent Sieges or remarkable Battels.

The Soil is so fertile, that the *Low-Countries*, as the Natives say, would have produced as much Riches as the *Indies*, had all their Territories been as fruitful as that of *Furnes*. Near *Newport* or *Neoportus* was fought that memorable Battel betwixt the Arch-Duke *Albert*, and the States, where by the Valour of the *English*, and the excellent Conduct of those Noble and Gallant persons, Sir *Francis* and Sir *Horatio Vere*, the Victory was gained for the States.

The Province of *Artois*, in *Lat. Artesia & Arthesia*, united to the Crown of *France* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, from which it was dismembered. It enjoys a mild and temperate Air, with a fertile Soil, producing all sorts of Grain and Fruit, especially Wheat in abundance.

Arras Gallis, *Atrebatum*, antiquis, *Origiacum Ptol.* *Alrecht Ger.* *Arazzo, Ital.* The Capital City thereof consists of a high and Low Town, both very strong; since the late Conquests of the *French* King, the River which belongs to it has been made Navigable for Vessels to go beyond *Doway*. *Hesdin*, *Hesdinum*, is a Regular Hexagon, by which the River was Navigable as far as *Montreuil*. *Bapaume*, *Bapalma*, is a place

place that cannot well be Belieged, because there is no Water in all the Neighbourhood. *Lens* is famous for the Victory of the *French* in the year 1648. where the Prince of *Ligne*, and the Marquess of *Grana* were taken, with 20 Captains, 6200 common Soldiers, 40 Great Guns, and 90 Ensigns. *Bethune* is fair and strong, and makes excellent good Cheese: And *Terroane*, *Tervanna*, *Terwin*, is known by its Ruins. At the Siege whereof, *An. 1513*. *Maximilian* the Emperor served in Person under the *English* Colours. *St. Omers*, *Audomarpolis & Fannum S. Audomari*, is a strong City, surrounded with Marishes, wherein there are Floating Islands. It is seated on the River *Aa*, well fortified with Bastions, Half-moons, Ditches, &c. It was *Anno 1667*. assaulted by *Montieur*, at the same time that *Cambay* was by the King of *France*; and the Prince of *Orange* coming to its Relief, being defeated near *Cassel*, the Town was yielded up. In short, the Riches of the People, the Canal for Commerce, the Abby of *St. Martin*, and the *English* Seminary of *Jesuits*, have rendered it a place of no common fame throughout all *Europe*.

Are, or *Arien*, *Lat. Aris*, upon the *Lie* River, is a very strong place, being environed on three sides by a Moorish Level, and fortified with good Ditches, Bastions, Half moons, Redoubts, Horn-works, Counterscarps, &c. on the other side it is defended with the strong Fort of *St. James*, or *St. Francis*; in *July 1676*, besieged by the *Mareschal de Hamieres*, and surrendered.

Haynault, *Hinnons*, by the *Dutch* *Henegow*, or *Huingow*, according to the Report of the Inhabitants, and the Records of the Province, acknowledgeth only *God* and the *Sun* for their Supreme Lords; however it has since had other Lords.

Mons, called also *Mintes*, and *Borghen*, the Capital City of *Huingow*, and one of the principal Cities in the *Spanish* Provinces; wonderful strong by its Situation, the Countrey round about being easily overflowed. It is also very well fortified with all manner of Works. Concerning the Surprisal of it, *Anno 1572*. by means of twelve Soldiers pretending to be Wine-Merchants, obtained the Keys of the City, and so let in some Forces of Horse and Foot, under *Lewis* of *Nissan*, brother to the Prince of *Orange*, see *Meteran*, lib. 4. and *Moursius*, lib. 3. *Rerum Belgic.* As for the Attempt upon the *French* Camp, in 1678, near *Mons*, by the Prince of *Orange's* Guards, and the *English*, under that Excellent Soldier and Valiant Earl of *Offory*, deserves a far better Pen than mine to deliver it to Posterity in a peculiar manner, and among the greatest and most glorious Actions of this present Age. No sooner was *Mons* invested, *An. 1691*. but the King of *France* ar-

rived in the Camp, the 21st. of *March*: The besieged all along vigorously defended themselves; but on the 8th. of *April*, the *Burgbers*, spurred on by the Ecclesiasticks, and discouraged by the Ruin of their Churches and Houses, forced the Governor to Capitulate; and upon the 9th. the *French* took possession of the Gate of *Bartamont*, and on the 10th. the *Garison* marched out to the number of 2400 men, and 280 Officers. The *French* put into the Town a *Garison* of 4000 Horse and 10000 Foot. 'Tis reckon'd that the Siege cost *France* several Millions, and above 5000 men.

This County of *Hainault* contains four Principalities, *Barbancon*, *Chimai*, *Conde*, and *Ligne*; three Marquises, *Aisaut*, *Terlon*, *Vergnier*; and 15 Counts, 22 Baronies, 26 Abbies, 12 Signiories, 24 Fortified Towns, and 950 pleasant and rich Villages. The Estate is ancient, being sometimes a part of the great Earldom of *Ardenne*, from which it was divided and made a distinct Earldom by *Alberick* Surnamed the *Orpheline*, one of the youngest Sons of *Brannulph* Count of *Ardenne*, slain by *Dagobert* a *French* King, who had this part, with Title of Earl given him by *Sigebert* King of *Austrasia*, to be held under the Sovereignty of the *French* Kings. After long continuance and often changes, it was by *Fiqueline* the last Princess (wanting Heirs), surrendered (together with *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *West-Friesland*, united in Families) unto *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, her next Kinsman. In whose House the Right (but the Possession in the *French* King) now remaineth, at least the greatest part. *Valenciennes*, *Valentiana*, is a great, fair, and well fortified place, taken by the *French*, 1677. lying upon the *Scheld*. *Quercetum*, *Quincy*; *Land-decium*, *Landrecy*; *Avenna*, *Avesnes*; *Philippeville*, *Philipville*; and *Marienburg*, *Mariaburgum*, are strong places, all in the *French* King's Power; together with *Binch*, *Binchium*; *Marimont*, not far from it, was one of the fairest Houses in all the Countrey, *Mary* Queen of *Hungary* having omitted nothing that might adorn the Structure. The Battel of *Senef*, 1674. was one of the most remarkable Exploits of that exquisite General the Prince of *Conde*.

Luxemburgensis Ducatus. The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*. It was sometimes a part of the Principality of *Ardenne*. By the Emperor *Charles* the Fourth made a Dukedom in the person of his Brother *Wenceslaus*. By *Elizabeth* the last Princess, wanting Heirs, it was sold to *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgoin*. This Province contains in Circuit about 70 Leagues, or 200 *Italian* miles; it comprehends 20 Wall'd and Fortified Towns, and between 11 or 12 hundred Boroughs or Villages. Its chief City is *Lutzenburg*, or *Luxemburn*, in *Lat.* *Lutzenburgum*, or *Luxemburgum*,

gum, & *Lucemburgum*, so called from the Image of the Sun there worshipped; from whence some will have it originally called *Lucif-burgum*. *Guicciardin* and others think it to be the *Augusti Komendurum* of *Ptol*. It is commodiously seated on a Hill, strong and well fortified, but has suffered much by the Injuries of War. It was taken and plundered by the *French*, under the Command of the Duke of *Orleans*, An. 1542. As also the year following by the same Enemy. Anno 1552. The whole Countrey was laid desolate by the Army of *Henry* the 2^d. of *France*, led into *Germany* against *Charles* the 5th. Nor was it ever more barbarously pillaged and harass'd, than by the *French* in *July* and *August*, An. 1673. And in An. 1674. the City was besieged, and surrendered to the *French*.

Arlun, or *Arlunum*, so called from *Ara Luna*; it retains the Title of a Marquise.

The Dutchy of *Moselle* lies along the Course of that River, between *Metz* and *Triers*, is now under several Lords and Masters.

The Principality of *Ardenne* is very Ancient, said to have been erected in the time of the *Merovingii*, the first Royal Family of the *Franks*; and to have been governed by several brave Princes descended from *Clodion* the second Monarch of that Nation.

The Earldom of *Chiny* is of an ample Jurisdiction over several Towns and Villages.

The Earldom of *Rouffy*, formerly called *St. Paul*, of which little memorable.

La Roche en Ardenne, gives Title to an Earldom, made such by the Ancient Kings of *France*, and formerly comprehended divers Lordships. *Durbuy* gives Title to an Earldom. *Marville* is the Capital Town of a Lordship. *Vanden*, *Vennen*, & *Vientil*, supposed to be so called from an Ancient Castle erected by the *Vandals* about the year 883, and by them called *Vandelen*; It gives Title to an Earldom which did belong to the Family of *Orange*.

Baj nac, *Nass-Chateau St. Vit*, *Mars-en-famenne*, or *Marche ensamine*, are small Towns, some with Castles, and some without Walls.

Theonville, *Theon*, *V.C.A.*, or *Theonville* by the Dutch *Diedenboven*; *Levis* the 14th of *France* was not much advanced in the fifth year of his Age, ere he began to Triumph over his Enemies at the memorable Battel of *Rocroy*, 1643, and the gaining of *Theonville* by the Conduct of the Duke D' *Anguien*. *Mammedi*, *Mons medius*. *Damvillers*, *Damvillerium*, belong to the *French* King: And *Tuix Tuodium*, by the *French* *Garigum*. There are some Lands in the Forest of *Arden* that belong to the Bishop of *Liege*; that is to say, *Bvillion*, *Bullionum*, with the Title

of a *Dutchy*, and a strong Castle upon the Rock or high Hill, whereof was named that famous *Gedfrey of Bouillon*, Duke of *Lorain*, and the first of the *Latins*, King of *Jerusalem*. *St. Hubert*, to whom the Huntsmen make particular Devotions: And *Rocheport*, that beheld the *French* Victors over the *Spaniards* at the Battel of *Avin*, in the year 1635.

Brabant, *Brabantia*, or *Brachland*, is a neglected or uncultivated Soil; but the Art and Industry of the *Brabantines* and *Flemmings* have now not only altered but improved their barren Lands, by sowing of *Flax*, one Acre whereof is worth about 40 or 50 *l.* After the *Flax* is pull'd off, they either sow the same Land with Oats, and upon them Clover-grass seed, only Harrowing it with Bulhes; which Grass, after the Oats are mowed, yields a very great Pasture, and is cut three times in a year, and continues good for four or five years together; or else after the *Flax*, they sow Rye and Turnips; what Turnips they do not sell, they give to their Cattel, beating the Roots and Leaves (well-wash'd) together, and then boyling them in water, which makes their Cattel not only fat, but to yield a greater quantity of Milk. They also convert their heathy Land into Hop-Grounds, Orchards, and Nurseries for Pear, Apple, Cherry, and Walnut Trees, and also Oaks, Ashes, and Elms; whereby they make a vast advantage by their Linnen, Paper, and Oil, which with the help of their Windmills they press out of the Seeds of their *Flax* and Turnips. I shall here only add to the Reproach of our own Sloth and Negligence, what hath been credibly reported, That there was no less than 100000 *l.* worth of *Flax* yearly brought into *England* from Foreign Countries. But enough, and perhaps too much upon this Subject. The States of *Brabant* consist of, 1. The Ecclesiasticks, or Abbots. 2. The Nobles, viz. Dukes, Marquesses, &c. 3. The Deputies of the chief Cities. It is divided into four Quarters, called Tetrarchies, and distinguished by the Names of their four principal Cities, *Brussels*, *Louvain*, *Antwerp*, and *Brisselue*. *Brussels*, or *Bruxella*, is a City very well peopled, the Seat of the Governor, in whose Palace is room enough to lodge several Kings.

The Number 7 is observable in many things belonging to this City: viz. 7 publick Fountains; 7 principal Streets leading to the great Market-place, about which stands 7 stately Houses; here are also 7 Parish Churches, 7 Noble Families; 7 Licensed and Sworn Midwives, 7 Gates of Doric Work, each leading to a different Pleasure or Exercise: The *Louvain* Gate to Fowling, the *Algidomontana* Gate to Fishing, the *Anderlecht* to pleasant Fields, the *Flandrian* to Pasture Grounds, the *Laken* Gate to Springs and Vineyards, the *Mechlin* to Gardens; here

here was also at one time 7 Crowned Heads. The Church of *St. Gudula* is one of the fairest in all the Country. The Palace seated upon a Hill, is a most magnificent and stately piece of Building; adjoining to which is a large space of Ground enclosed with a Wall, containing in it whatever can be subservient to the Pleasures and Diversion of a Prince; as Grotto's, Ponds, Water-works, Gardens, Walks, and places appropriated to different and particular sorts of Recreation. The Senate-house is a noble Pile of Building. The Tower is adorned with a Brass Statue of *St. Michael* the Titular Angel of this City. The Palaces of the Nobility are magnificent, the Houses of the Citizens stately and fine. The Echo is admirable, reflecting the Voice 15 times: about three Leagues from it stands the ample and famous Abby of *Afsingen*.

The Channel that runs to *Antwerp* is one of the greatest Undertakings in the *Low-Countries*, wherein there are prodigious Sluces; for the making whereof, Sums of Money, no less prodigious, were expended. The Neighbourhood of the Forest of *Sognies* lies very convenient for Hunting.

Louvain, *Lovanium*, which some affirm to be the Capital City of *Brabant*, is one of the biggest Cities of *Europe*, with a famous University, which gives the Natives occasion to call it a City of Scholars; *Brussels*, a City of Courtelans; *Antwerp*, a City of Merchants; and *Malines*, a City of Advocates, by reason of its Parliaments. It is pleasantly seated upon the River *Dele*; it contains 11 Market-places, 12 Principal Streets, 140 Lesser; 14 Mills, 16 Bridges, and 4 Fountains for publick use. About the Year 1350 are said to have been at least 40000 Weavers Shops, upon each of which at least 30 or 40 several persons depended for work and livelihood; the Hall or Stadt-House is large and costly, adorned with variety of Figures of the most curious Workmanship; the Castle is seated on the top of a Hill, surrounded with Vineyards and pleasant Gardens, and a healthy Air. Half an hours Journey from *Louvain* stands a Palace of the Duke of *Archebat*, the way leading thercunto is wonderfully rare; but the House for magnificence, pleasure and convenience, has perhaps not many Rivals in *Europe*. Other lesser Towns in the Quarter of *Louvain* are *Tienen* or *Tilmont*, *Lat. Thame*; In the Year 1675. much ruined by the *French*. *S. Truyen*, or *St. Trou*, *Lat. Centrones*, its Walls were demolished, and its Gates blown up by the *French*. Strong *Leuwe*, *Lat. Levia*, upon the *R. Greet. Dieft*, or *Dieftheim*, upon the *R. Demer*. gives title to a Barony, now appertaining to the Prince of *Orange*. *Gembours*, *Gemblicum* *Lat.* seated upon the steep of an Hill, environed

roned by Precipices and deep Vallies. *Halen*, Lat. *Hala*. *Sicken*, *Judoigne* or *Geldernac*. *Hannuy*, & *Landen*, are pretty considerable Places.

Tillemont was taken by force in the Year 1635 by the French and *Hollanders*. *Niville* is made remarkable by her Religious Convent of 42 Nuns, who must be not only Virgins and Legitimate, but both by Father and Mother of Noble Extraction for four Descents: for the fine Linnen-cloth made there; and for the fair High-ways round about it. *Vilvoorden* upon the River *Sinne*, glories in an ancient Castle, the Grand Repository of the Records of *Brabant*.

Senef, a small Village, is lately memorable for the Battel fought between the Dutch, Confederate with Spain, the Empire, and the Forces of France, Ann. 1674.

Marquisate of the Empire derives its Name from its Scituation, lying upon the Ancient Bounds of France and the Empire, and whither the Emperors were wont to send Governours, which they called Marquesses. There is only the City of *Antwerp* in it. *Atuacutum* & *Aduatacum* *Jou Becano*, *Andoverpum* al. *Antuerpia* *Antwerpen* incolis, *Antwerp* Anglis, *Anvers* Hisp. *Anvers* Gal. *Antorfi* Germ. *Anvers* Italis. One of the fairest and most pleasant Cities in all the Low-Countries; for which Reason, *Charlu* the First called it his Holy-day City: The Importance of the Scituation hath caused it to be strongly fortified with ten great Bastions, and one of the strongest Citadels in Europe; flank'd with five great Bastions lined with Brick and Free-stone. This Citadel was built towards the highest part of the River, that it might command the City, and be succoured from that part of the Country which was subject to its Prince. The Duke of *Alva*, who built the Cittadel, caused his Statue to be set up, which was afterwards taken down. The Jesuits in *Antwerp* have a Church built all of Marble, which is said to be the fairest which they have in the World. The Church dedicated to the Blessed Virgin is a very magnificent Structure; in which are 66 Chappels and Altars curiously built, and sumptuously adorn'd with Statues and Pictures. One of the Towers adjoining to this Church is said to be 420 foot high, besids its top or Cover, which is 5 foot, and a Cross upon that 16 foot more. As to its Trade and number of Inhabitants, the Year 1568. may be accounted its grand *Climacteric*. Then it was that 2500 Ships were seen together upon the Scheld, and 400 Vessels observed to come up with the same Tide. That 200 Waggons arrived every day laden with Passengers, and 10000 Country Carts employed in a day in the carriage and conveyance of Goods; and 500 Coaches

Coaches troling about for the ease and diversion of the Richer sort. Then it was that they numbered 200000 Inhabitants, and flourish'd exceedingly in all sorts of Commerce.

Brabant 8 Leagues distant from *Antwerp*, is considerable for its bigness, well built, and populous, and of great strength. The Lordship of it belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, who has a Castle and fair Palace in the Town, surpris'd and taken by the *Spaniards*. Ann. 1581. recovered by a Stratagem of 80 Soldiers hid under a quantity of Turf in a Boat, in the Year 1590. Its Siege, which lasted nigh a whole year, was very remarkable; but all hopes of Relief at length vanishing, it was surrendred to the *Spaniards* at the end of May, 1625. yet in *Dec* 1637. by the indefatigable Valour, and excellent Conduct of Prince *Fredrick*, it was put into the possession of the *United Provinces*.

The Fort *Lilla*, situate upon the *Scheld*. three Leagues from *Antwerp*, is in the possession of the *States*, under whom it hath been gradually augmented to the bigness of a small Town. Opposite to which is the Fort *Lifkusscheek*, both which being repossess'd, and its Fortifications rebuilt by the Dutch, is a great Emb to the Trade of *Antwerp*, all Vessels being constantly reach'd which pass to or from that City.

Liex, *Liex* *Lat.* is a neat and pleasantly seated Town, thence the Retirement of Persons of Quality and Merchants, whom a happy temper of mind has blest'd no less with Content, than Fortune with Riches. *Hronst* is a strong place. *Hronst* hath the Title of an Earldom. *Bergen Op Zoom* *Lat.* *Berge ad Zoom*, rais'd to the Dignity of a Marquisate by *Charles* the Fifth; it is a strong and well fortified place, the Buildings fair and handsonly, the Church of *S. Elizabeth*, and the Marquis's Palace are worthy of commendation.

Soon after the violating of the Pacification of *Chart*. it was deliver'd into the hands of the *States*: About the Year 1585. besieged in vain by the Prince of *Parma*, being stoutly defended by the *French* under *Duc* and *Morgan*, Ann. 1622. it was in vain besieg'd by *Spain*: It never was plac'd more furiously assaulted, and seldom any more courageously defended.

By the Peace of *Nimwegen* concluded Ann. 1678. the Marquisate of *Bergen Op Zoom*, with its Appendices, &c. as also all Rights, Actions, Privileges, &c. was restor'd to the Earl of *Staring*, one of the French King's chief Commanders. *Staring*, not far from the Sea, possess'd by the *Spaniards* in Ann. 1622. but after the raising of the Siege of *Bergen Op Zoom*, it was retaken by Prince *Maurice*, afterwards strength-

ned with new Ramparts and Bulwarks, and with divers new Forts and Redoubts.

Sancti, a large Fortrefs, designed to have been built with 7 great Bulwarks, and other Works; but a Fire, and the violent Inundations of the *Scheld*, were exceeding prejudicial to the Spanish Purposes and Endeavours.

The City of *Bis-le-Duc*, by the French *Bolduc*, in Latin *Silva Ducis* & *Buscum Ducis*, in Dutch *Hertogen Bosch*, gives denomination to the fourth and last Quarter of *Brabant*; several Canals run through this City, over which lies 51 Stone Bridges, and 38 Wooden ones. The City is seated upon a Hill in the midst of a Fenny Level, of a great extent, well fortified with a strong Wall, a deep and broad Ditch, stout Bulwarks and Ramparts, and all other Works, as the Ingenuity and Experience of Modern Engineers could invent to render a Town, so commodiously situated as this is, little less than impregnable. After the taking of *Maastricht*, Ann. 1579. it fell into the hands of the Prince of Parma. Ann. 1601. it was besieged by Prince Maurice, but relieved by Arch-Duke Albert. But in the Year 1629. it was, after a tedious and difficult Siege, yielded up to Henry Frederic Prince of Orange. Begirt by the French, Ann. 1672. but the King's unexpected Departure for France, Turenne quitted the Siege, and marched higher into the Country.

Bis-le-due has a large Jurisdiction, comprehending *Lampin*, *Peland*, *Maasland*; the District of *Osternyek*, and the Towns of *Helmont*, *Eindhoven*, *Megen*, *Ravestein*, and *Grave*. *Helmont* is watered by the River *Aa*, it gave birth to *Andreas Helmondanus*, as the adjoining Village *Broek* to *Carpnius Becanus*. *Eindhoven* is a little walled Town upon the *Dommel*. *Megen* gives title to an Earldom. *Ravestein* is defended by a good Castle. *Grave* is a place of great Concern, the Prince of Orange is Lord of it. This City is head of the small Earldom of *Cuyck*, it commands a considerable Pass upon the *Maes*, and is very strongly fortified. In the Year 1586. it was surrendered to the Prince of Parma by the Cowardice of the Governour, who therefore lost his Head. In Ann. 1602. it was after a Siege of two months by Prince Maurice, reduced under the Obedience of the Confederate States, until the Year 1672 when it was taken by the French, the Garrison deserting the place upon the approach of 40 or 50 of the Enemies Horse: by the French it was more strongly fortified, and made their Store-House. But Ann. 1675. the Dutch, after a close Siege of 3 or 4 Months, carried on with most furious and continued Assaults, it was yielded up.

Mechlin

Mechlin or *Malines* is the Residence of the Parliament of the Catholic Provinces of the King of Spain. Her Territories are very small, consisting of about nine Villages, yet making one of the 17 Provinces. *Mechlin* enjoys a very healthy and temperate Air, the River *Dyle* runs thorow the midst of it, dividing the City into divers Islands, united by a great number of Bridges, the Tide flows up the River about a League above the City; it is well fortified, and may be laid under Water. *Guicciardin* tells us of a dreadful Tempest which happen'd here in the Month of August, 1546. in which the Lightning gave fire to 2000 Barrels of Powder in a Tower near the *Sandpord*; a severe and lamentable Providence! It is reported, That the Women of *Malines*, when they are ready to Lye-in, go into *Brabant* to be brought to Bed, to the end their Children may enjoy the Privileges of the *Brabanters*, which are very great and advantagious, granted by the grace and favour of several Emperors, and by the goodness and condescension of their proper Princes. There is also in *Brabant* the Dukedom of *Arschot*, and the Earldom of *Hochstraten*. The whole Country is said to contain 80 German miles in compass, 26 Towns strongly fortified both by Art and Nature, and 17 other which enjoy great Privileges. The Inhabitants have been accounted a Warlike People, but none of the wisest; of whom *Erasmus's* Proverb was, *Brabantii quo magis senescunt eo magis stultescunt*.

Namur, *Namurcum*, is a Town of consequence, by reason of the passage over the *Muse*, in that part where the *Sambre* falls into her. Marble, Slate, and Sea-coal are thence transported. It was about the beginning of June, 1692. that the French having amass'd all their Forces together, that they set down before *Namur*; the Town quickly surrendered, but the New Fort and Castle made a vigorous defence; which cost the French the lives of many men and Officers; but being over-powered, on the 30 of June the Garrison capitulated, and marched out. *Charleroy*, *Carolo-Regium*, upon the *Sambre*, is one of the best Fortresses of the Low-Countries, since it fell into the hands of the French, restored by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* to the Spaniards.

Limburgh, *Limburgum*, has only the Town of the same Name, which is of any Remarque, with a strong Castle upon a Rock, taken by the French King in the Year 1675. *Valkenburg*, *Falcaburgum*, Lat. *Fauquemont*, and *Dalem*, two Earldoms, are a part of this Dutchy. *Rod-le-Duc*, by the Dutch, *Hertogen Rode*, is a little neat Town. *Campen* is a spacious Village, guarded with a strong Castle.

The Country of *Liege* belongs to its Bishop, to whom the Inhabitants formerly gave the Title of *Grace*. He is elected by the Chapter,

who formerly resided at *Tongres*, or *Tongeren*, *Civitas Tungrorum Prol. & Advantur Tongronum*. Here flourished in the time of the *Romans*, an ancient Bishop's See, after the Invasion and spoil by *Attila* and the *Huns*, by whom the Town was sacked and destroyed in the Year 498. it was removed by *St. Savinus* to *Mastreib*; afterwards in the Year 713. by *St. Hubert* it was removed to *Luick* or *Leige*, where now it resteth. The Bishoprick is of a large extent, and has many places within the Limits of the Neighbouring Provinces. *Leige*, *Leodium & Leodunum*, is a City of Trade; and as they say, the Paradise of the Ecclesiasticks. It is Remarkable, that in the Year 1131. there were among the Canons of the Cathedral Church, nine Sons of Kings; 14 Sons of Dukes, 29 Sons of Earls, and 7 Sons of Barons. The Elector of *Cologne*, Prince thereof, caused a Citadel to be built there. The Cathedral of *Leige* beareth the Name of *St. Lambert*, who was Bishop of *Mastreib*, murdered by *Dido*, &c. about the Year 622. The Citadel standeth upon a Hill, and is of great strength, built to keep the City in subjection, since the Year 1649. *Mastreib*, for its Fortifications, and the famous Sieges which have been laid to it, in that of 1673. the *English* signalized their Valour under the Conduct of the Duke of *Monmouth*. The Treaty of *Nimeguen* restored it to the *Dutch*, who now possess it. The Quarry of Stone about a quarter of a mile from the Town, is one of the noblest in the World, for surpassing the Cave of *Cusha* or *Cubola*, said to be 500 fathoms in breadth, and 700 in length. This is two miles in length under ground, high and stately, no Labyrinth can be contrived more intricate, and yet all parts uniform. *Mastreib* that formerly was said to belong to the Duke of *Brabant*; and *Wick*, that was an Appurtenance to the Bishop of *Leige's* Territories. The *Spa* is a neat Village in the Forest of *Ardenne*, seated in a bottom encompassed with Hills. A place which for the virtue of its Mineral Springs is as famous as beneficial to Mankind. *Mastreib*, *Trajectum ad Mefam*, is composed of two Towns.

Cambray, now almost environed by the Territories of *France*. The City of *Cambray*, *Cambracum*, by the *Dutch*, *Cambrick*; has two good Cittadels, the guard whereof was seldom committed to any other than Natural *Spaniards*. There is a Sun-Dial of singular Workmanship, wrought by a Shepherd: It is a Town, which in times of Peace yearly exposed to Sale above 60000 Pieces of fine Cloth. It was taken by the *French* at the beginning of the Year 1677. though before, the Kings of *Spain*, uncontradicted by the Emperor, did appropriate to themselves the Temporal Jurisdiction of *Cambray*, as being of the

same Nation; and the Archbishops thereof in vain solicited for their re-establishment. Those Prelates were called Archbishops, and Dukes of *Cambray*, Earls of *Cambrisis*, and Princes of the Holy Empire, tho generally they neither had seat or Voice in their Diet.

The Extent of these Provinces is but small, but it is one of the best peopled, and richest spots of Ground in the World; more richly sown than formerly; to wit, *Germany*, *Holland* and *Wexley*, as we have said; but now the Soil is much more fertile, and full of Pasture. The Principal Rivers of the 17 Provinces, are the *Rhine*, the *Muse*, and the *Scheldt*. The *Rhine* rises in *Switzerland*, running chiefly through *Germany*. When it has divided itself at *Fort Schenk*, as it enters into the *Low Countries*, it mixes with several other Rivers, and loseth its Name in the Sand a little below *Lyden* in *Holland*. The *Muse*, which falls out of *France* and *Lorraine*, has this advantage above the *Rhine*, that she retains her Name, and preserves her Waters unmixed till she fall into the Ocean, where she makes several good Ports. The *Scheldt* was formerly the Limits between *France* and the *English*, in the time of *Charles the First*. At *Gant*, the *Esca*, a Navigable River, falls into it; and before it wholly loseth its Name, it divides itself into two principal Arms; of which the Left, which they call the *Hort*; and the Right, which flows to *Taken*, falls into the *Muse*. Besides these Rivers, and those that fall into them, there are Cuts, Channels and Mishes, which serve the Inhabitants both for Traffique and Defence.

Of France.



FRance *Anglis, Francia Italis & Hispanis, Frankreich Germanis, Al-frankia Turcis, Gallia Cæs. Plin. &c.* The first Inhabitants of France were the Ancient Gauls, who passing the Alps, under the Conduct of Bellovesus, Conquered the nearest parts of Italy, called *Gallia Cisalpinæ*; and under that of Segovesus, over-run the greatest part of Germany. The same Nation under the Command of Brennus, discomfited the Romans,

at

at the River *Allia*, sacked the City, and besieged the Capitol. These were the Men who ransacked *Illyricum, Pannonia, Thrace* and *Greece*; and plundered the Temple of *Delphos*: But at last were totally subdued by *Julius Cæsar*, but not without much difficulty; for they did not then sell their Liberty at so cheap a rate as other Nations did, 1192000 of them being slain, before they would submit to the Roman Yoke; by whom the Country was divided into four parts, *viz.* *Narbonensis*, or *Bracata*, containing *Languedoc, Dolphin*, and part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitania*, (from the City *Aqua Augusta*, now *D'Acqu*.) comprehending *Gascogne, Guienne, Saintonge, Limosin, Quercy, Perigord, Berry, Bourbonnois* and *Auvergne*. 3. *Celtica*, containing the Provinces of *Britagne, Normandy, Anjou, Turain, Maine, La Beauce*, the *Isle of France*, part of *Campagne*, the *Dukedom of Burgundy*, and the *County of Liemoise*. 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the remainder of *Champagne, Burgundy*, and the *Spanish Netherlands*. Long it stood not in this state; for about the Year 400. *Honorius* being Emperor, the *Goths*, having overrun *Spain* and *Italy*, sent part of their Forces and subdued *Gallia Narbonensis*, calling it *Langue de Goth*, afterwards corruptly *Languedoc*. Then extending their Conquest unto the River *Ligaris*, now *Loire*, they founded a Kingdom, the principal Seat whereof was at *Tholouse*.

About the same time, the *Burgundians*, or *Burgundians*, a people that inhabited part of the Country of the *Cassubii*, and part of the Country of the *Marquissate of Brandenburg*, together with the *Vandals* and *Suethes*, seized upon other parts of *France*, and constituted a Kingdom called *Burgundy*, comprehending both the *County and Dutchy of Burgundy*, the *County of Liemoise, Dauphine, Savoy* and *Provence*, whose chief City was *Arclate*, now *Arles*.

About the same time also, the *Franks*, a German Nation, having passed the *Rhine*, seized upon the adjacent Territories of *France*, where founding a Monarchy (under their first King *Pharamond*, *al. Waramond*) gave it the Name of *France*.

France lies excellently compact together, between the most Flourishing States of Christendom, and in the middle of the Northern Temperate Zone, where the Inhabitants breathe a most serene and healthy Air. In short, it is Rich, Fertile, and well peopled; there being reckoned in it about 4000 good Towns and Cities.

Its Length from *Calais* to *Enlen* is about 620 miles, 73 to a degree, the Breadth from *Brst* to the Borders of *Lorraine*, or from *Baine* to *Nice* in *Piedmont* is not more than 492. miles. I well know all other Authors falsely make it much more. Most of her Cities are equal to Provinces, and most of her Provinces are equal to Kingdoms.

HER

Her *Corn*, her *Wine*, her *Salt*, her *Linens Cloth*, her *Paper*, and several *Manufactures*, which the Inhabitants.

The Limits and Bounds of this Kingdom have been various; at present, saith a *French Geographer*, the King's Conquests cannot be bounded, not by the *Rhine*, nor by the *Ocean*, nor by the *Pyreneans*, nor by the *Alps*. And thoſe that are not altogether firm as to the world, with a knowledge That of all the Kingdoms of *Europe* there are none but may be ſaid to be inferior to *France* in ſome reſpect or other. The grounds of its Territories, the populousneſs of it, the number of their Nobility and Gentry, their natural Courage, with the advantage of their Military Actions, and Warlike Exerciſes, the Situation of their Countrey, the fruitfulneſs and riches of the Soil, the prodigious quantity of all Commodities and Manufactures, and the great Revenues of their Kings. Theſe Advantages have in all Ages raiſed in them aſpiring thoughts of the Erection of a new Western Empire. And how far this preſent King has gone (by his Acquiſitions of late years) the reſt of the Princes of *Europe* may conſider of.

The Kingdom is Hereditary, and by an ancient Conſtitution as they pretend, called the *Salique Law*, never falls into a Female Succeſſion. And by the Law of *Primogeniture*, the younger Sons of the King cannot have partage with the Elder. The King's Eldeſt Son is called the *Dauphine*. The *Monarchy*, which has ſtood ever ſince the year 420. hath been upheld by the three Royal Races, of *Merovingian*, *Carolingian*, and *Capetian*, in a Line of 65 Kings. *Peppin the ſhort*, Son of *Charles Martel* depoſed *Childrick* the laſt of the *Merovingian* Line, the Pope approving and confirming of it.

About the year 918, *Hugh Capet*, Earl of *Paris*, ſeized the *Caroline* Family. Since this *Capetian* Race has gone in three Families; firſt in a direct Line till 1328, then in the Houſe of *Valois*, till *Henry the Fourth*, of the Houſe of *Bourbon*. Anno 1589.

Among other *Titles*, the King hath that of *Most Christian*, and *Eldet Son of the Church*, beſtowed upon him by the Pope.

The Arms have been Three Flower-de-luces azure, in a Field Or, ever ſince *Charles the Sixth*.

The Chriſtian Religion was here firſt planted by *Martin* among the *Gauls*; but among the *French* by *Romulus*, in the time of *Julius the Great*. At preſent the people are divided, ſome following the *Roman*, others the Reformed Religion, which have occaſioned two ſeveral Maſſacres, viz. that of *Marſeilles* and *Chabrieres* 1545. upon the Borders of *France* and *Savoy*; the other that at *Paris*, 1572. and now this late Perſecution.

The

The Kingdom is compoſed of three Orders or Eſtates; the *Clergy*, the *Nobility*, and *Commons*. There are 16 *Archbishops*, 106 *Bishops*, beſides thoſe of *Arras*, *Tournay*, and *Perpignan*: 16 *Abbots*, Heads of Orders, or Congregations; about 50000 *Curateſhips*, beſides many other *Eccleſiaſtical Dignities*: Several general and particular Governments, 12 *Ancient Peerſhips*, and divers of new Creation; a great number of *Principalities*, *Dukedoms*, *Marquiſates*, *Earldoms*, *Baronies*, and other *Lordſhips*: Eleven *Parliaments*, eight *Chambers of Accounts*, 22 *Generalities*, or *Publick Places* of Receit of the King's Revenue.

There are four Principal Rivers; the *Seine*, whoſe Water is accounted the ſtrongeſt in the world, and more whoſome to drink than Fountain-water. The *Loire*, King of the *French Rivers*; the *Garonne*, moſt Navigable; and the *Rhone*, or *Rofne*, moſt rapid. By others thus Characterized; the *Loire* the ſweeteſt, the *Rhone* the ſwiſteſt, the *Garonne* the greateſt, and the *Seine* the richeſt.

The *Seine* riſeth in *Burgundy*, watering *Paris* and *Roane*, diſburthening it ſelf into the *Engliſh Channel*. The *Sequana* of *Cæſar*.

The *Loyre* riſeth about the Mountains of *Auvergne*, being the higheſt in *France*, watering *Nantes* and *Orleance*, and augmenting with 72 leſſer Rivers, minglcth its ſweet Waters in the *Biscain* or *Gascoigne* Sea. The *Ligeris* of *Cæſar*.

The *Rhone*, or *Rhofne*, ſpringeth up about three miles from the Head of the *Rhine*, watering *Lions*, *Avignon*, &c. and taking in 13 leſſer Rivers, falleth into the *Mediterranean* Sea near *Arles*. The *Rhodanus* of *Cæſar*.

The *Garonne*, running from the *Pyrenean Hills*, glideth by the Walls of *Bordeaux* and *Thouloſe*, and with the addition of 16 other Rivers dilates it ſelf into the *Aquitain*, now *Biscain* Ocean. The *Garumna* of *Cæſar*.

The Mountains by Ancient Authors were the *Gebenna* by *Cæſar*, *Cammani Ptol.* & *Ital.* running along by *Languedoc*, *Chevannes*, and *Auvergne*, now *les Sevennes*.

The *Jura Cæſ.* *Juraſſus Ptol.* which divideth the *French* County from *Savoy* and the *Swiſſes*, now called by ſeveral Names.

The *Vogefus*, almoſt Encircling *Lorrain*, and dividing it from *Alſatia* and *Burgundy*, now *Dauge Mons*, &c.

There are ſeveral Diviſions of *France*, which reſpect the *Church*; the *Nobility*, the *Courts of Juſtice*, and the *Finances*. But it ſuffices here to ſay, That the general ſtate of the Kingdom was held, *An.* 1614, after the *Majeſty* of *Lewis the XIIIth.* and that then all the Provinces met under 12 great Governments: Four of theſe Governments lye toward

C c

ward the North upon the *Seine*, and those other Rivers that fall into it, viz. *Piccardy*, *Normandy*, the *Isle of France*, and *Champagne*.

Towards the middle, adjoining to the *Loire*, *Bretagne*, *Orlenoise*, *Bourgogne*, *Lionnoise*. The other four, toward the South, near the *Garonne*, viz. *Guienne*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphine*, and *Provence*: Under the *Orlenoise* is comprehended *Maine*, *Perche*, and *Beauce*: On this side of the *Loire*, *Nivernois*, *Touraine*, and *Anjou*; above the said River, beyond it, *Poitou*, *Angoumois* and *Berry*.

Burgundy hath *Brest*: Under *Lionnois* are comprehended *Lionnois*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbonnois*, and *Marche*: Under *Guienne* is *Bearne*, *Gascogne* and *Guienne* it self, *Saintoinge*, *Perigort*, *Limosin*, *Querci*, and *Rovergue*: Under *Languedoc* is *Cevennes*.

In each of these Governments are several great Cities, the chief of which I shall speak of in order, viz. In *Piccardy* the Storehouse of *Paris* for Corn, is 1. *Calais*, called by *Cæsar*, *Portus Jecius*; *Portus Britannicus*, *Morinorum* *Plin. Prom. Icium* *Ptol.* held by the *English* near 200 years, being taken by *Edward* the III^d. after eleven months Siege, in 1347. but unfortunately lost by *Queen Mary*, 1557. seated opposite to *Dover* in *England*, from whence it is distant about Ten Leagues: A strong Town of great importance, and accounted the Key of *France*. Not far from *Calais*, at a place called *Agincourt* was the Flower of the *French* Nobility taken and slain by King *Henry* the Fifth of *England*, viz. 5 Dukes, 8 Earls, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights and Gentlemen, and 15000 common Soldiers.

2. *Bulloign*, *Gessoriacum* *Navale* *Ptol.* *Portus Morinorum* *Plin. Civit. Bonnensium* *Ant.* *Portus Gessoriacus* of *Cæsar*; a strong Frontier-Town, taken by *Henry* the VIIIth. of *England*, 1544. at which time the Emperor *Maximilian* bore Arms under the *English* Cross.

3. *Amiens*, *Samarobrina* *Cæs.* *Samarobriga* *Ptol. Civit. Ambianensis* *Ant.* a Walled Town, seated upon the *Seine*; well fortified with an Impregnable Citadel, built by *Henry* the IVth. But most famous for its Cathedral, so beautified within, and adorned without, that 'tis the fairest and most lovely Structure in the West of *Europe*.

4. *St. Quintin*, *Augusta Romanduorum* *Ptol. Civit. Veromannorum* *Ant. Quintinopolis & Fanum* *St. Quintine* in *Scriptis Gall.* two Leagues from *Augusta Veromanduorum*, now *Vermand*, *Baud.* *Crecie*, the *French* famous for their great Overthrow, and the Victory of the *English* in the Reign of *Philip* the Sixth. A strong Frontier-Town, memorable for the Battel there, An. 1557. where King *Philip* the II. of *Spain*, with the *English*, under the Command of the Earl of *Pembroke*, overthrew the whole Forces of the *French*.

Laon,

Laon, a Bishop's See, whose Bishop is one of the Twelve Peers of *France*, *Laudunum* *Ant.*

Soissons, *Augustata Vessorum* *Ptol.* a Bishop's See, the last place the Romans held in *Gaul*, driven out by *Clovis* the Fifth.

5. *Guise*, of most Note for the Dukes of *Guise*, a Family that in a little time produced two Cardinals, and six Dukes, besides many Daughters married into the best Houses of *France*.

In *Normandy*, formerly *Neustria*, are, 1. *Rouen*, or *Roan*, *Rhotomagus*, *Ptol.* *Rothomagus*, *Ant.* seated on the Banks of the River *Seine*, over which there is a famous Bridge. Taken by *Henry* the Fifth after six Months Siege, where were famished 50000, and 12000 Starvelings turned out of the Town. An Archbishops See, and Parliament. In the chief Church, called *Nostre-Dame*, is the Sepulchre of *John* Duke of *Bedford*. It is a place of as great a Trade as any in *France*, and one of the Principal Cities where Exchanges are used.

Diepe, or *Diepe*, a City of some Trade, being a common Landing-place for the *English*, in their Passage into *France*. And is famous for its Fidelity and Allegiance to *Henry* the Fourth, when the *Guiscar* Faction in derision called him King of *Diepe*.

Falaise, or *Falaife*, once a strong Town; memorable for the Story of *Arlet* the Skinners Daughter, of whom Duke *Robert* begat *William* the Conqueror; in spite to whom, and disgrace to his Mother, the *English* call *Whores*, *Harlots*. Here also was the *Roy d'Yvetot*, and *Vermil*, when besieged by *Philip* the Second of *France*. King *Richard* the First of *England* to keep his promise, broke through the Palace of *Wylminster*, and raised the Siege. *Gisors* is a strong Frontier Town.

Haver de Grace, *Newhaven* by the *English*, in *Latin*, *Franciscopolis*; a Cautionary Town to *Queen Elizabeth*. *Portus Gratiae* of old. *Secz*, *Sagium & Sainum*, is a Bishops Seat.

Abrancbes, *Ingenz* *Ptol. Civit. Abrincantum* *Ant.*

Contances, *Constantia* *Ant.* *Cherbourg*, *Cæsaris Burgum*, a strong Seacoast Town.

Cherbourg Wick, & *La Hoguz*, still laments as well as acknowledges the Burning of 14 or 15 *French* Capital Ships by the *English*, Anno 1692.

Amale, or *Albmarle*, *Longueville*, *Alenson*, & *Damville*, gives the Title of *Dukedoms*.

Bayeux, *Cit. Bajocassium* *Ant.* *Caen Cadomus*, graced with an University founded by King *Henry* the Fifth, King of *England*, and the Abbey, with the Tombs of *William* the Conqueror, and *Maud* his Wife.

Lyfeux Cit. Lexoviorum Ant. Euxen Mediolanum Ptol. &c. a Bishops See, rich and flourishing.

The third Government is the Isle of *France*, whose City is *Paris*, formerly *Luetia*, because seated in a Clayle Soil. A City, that for its Riches, Power, and Number of Inhabitants, may contend with any in *Europe*; Seated on the *Seine*, and on a Soil so fertile, that no City knows such Plenty; 'tis Dignified with the Ordinary Residence of the King, its chief Ornaments are the Palace of the *Louvre*, so much fam'd abroad: The Palaces of the Nobility, viz. That of *Luxemburg*, its Palace-Royal, its Church of *Nostredame*, its University, containing five Colleges; the Halls of Justice, the Courts of Parliament. The *English* held it for 16 years, and there Crowned King *Henry* the Fifth, King of *France*.

In this Province, about three miles from *Paris*, is seated *St. Dennis*, *Fanum S. Dionisii*, famous for the Sepulchres of the *French* Kings: The Beautiful House of *Fountain-belle-eau*, or *Fons-bello-aque*, esteemed one of the fairest Palaces in *Europe*. As also the Royal Mansion of *St. Germain*, seated on the Ascent of a Hill, seven miles from *Paris*, down the Water. And *Bois de Vincennes*, in which *Henry* the Fifth ended his days.

Senlis is the chief City of the Dukedom of *Valois*, the *Silua Neſtum* of *Ant.* which gave name to the *French* Kings of the Second Branch of the *Capets*, which begun in *Philip Valois*, Anno 1328. In his Reign was fought the Battel of *Crecie*, Anno 1343. where was slain *John* King of *Bohemia*, 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights, and 30000 common Soldiers.

In *Champagne*, the chief City is *Rheims*, *Durocortum* of *Cæs.* *Durocotorum Ptol.* Famous for being the place where the *French* Kings are commonly Crowned and Anointed: Therein also is *Langres*, *Andomatum* of *Ptol.* the Seat of the Twelve Peers of *France*. *Trois*, the *Augustomana* of *Ptol.* & *Civitas Tricassium* of *Ant.* the meeting-place of *Charles* the Sixth, and *Henry* the 5th. Kings of *France* and *England*, where the Victorious King was espoused to *Katherine* Daughter to King *Charles* afore said.

Bretagne, or *Britany*, of old *Armorica*, so called from the *Britains*, who flew thither in the time of the *Saxons* Tyranny over them in *England*. Formerly the Titles of the Earls of *Richmond*. Its Sea-Port Towns are, *Brest*, *Vendana Portus*, seated upon a spacious Bay, the Key, the Bulwark, and best Harbour in *France*. *St. Maloes*, *Aletha* & *Macluvium*, built on a Rock; a strong, fair, and populous City, yet often spoiled and damaged by the *English*. Inland Towns are, *Nants*, *Con-*

divincum

divincum Ptol. Cit. Namnetum Ant. seated on the Banks of the *Loyre*; and *Rennes*, *Condate* of *Ptol. Cit. Rodanum Ant.* the Parliament-City for this County. *Vannes*, *Dariorigum Ptol. Cit. Venetum Ant.* (scituate on a capacious Bay) the chief Town of the Old *Veneti*. *Quimper* *Corentin*, *Corisopitum Ant.* *S. Brieux*, *Briocum*. *Dol*, *Dolis*. *Treguier*, *Tre-*
corium, *olim Offimi*. *S. Pol de Leon*, *Leona*, are Bishopricks. *Morlaix*, *Mons Relaxus*, *Port Louis*, *Blauet*, are well-frequented Ports.

The Government of *Orleanse* comprehends *Maine*, *Perch*, *Beauce*, *Nivernois*, *Touaine*, *Anjou*; once the Title of *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, and Earl of *Anjou*. Its chief Cities are,

1. *Orleanse*, of old, *Gennabum* of *Cæs.* & *Strab.* *Cenabum Ptol. As-*
relia. Its pleasant Scituation on the *Loire* makes it very beautiful and delightful. Once the Seat-Royal of its own Kings, now the Title of the Second Son of *France*. It long felt the force of an *English* Siege, where died Great *Montacute* Earl of *Salisbury*. On the chief Bridge of this City is the Statue of *Joan* the *Pucelle de Dieu*, or Maid, so assistant to the *French* in repelling the *English*, and raising the Siege of *Orleanse*, May the 12th, 1429. Burnt alive by the *English*, An. 1431. after which time the Affairs of the *English* grew worse and worse; for in An. 1435. *Charles* the *Burgundian* fell off; and in 1453. *Talbot*, a man of great Valour and Conduct, was slain; and nothing was left to the *English* but *Calice*, of all that the *English* had got in two and forty years.

2. *Mans*, (*Cit. Cenomannorum* by *Antonius*; by *Ptol.* *Vidinum*.)

Vendosme, which gave name to *Antonio*, Father to *Henry* the Fourth.

3. *Chartres*, *Carnutum Ant. Ptol. Autricum*, seated on the *Loire*; a fair and pleasant City, dignified with an University for the Study of the Civil Law.

4. *Nevers*, *Noviodunum, Cæsar. Nivernum al. Nivernium Ant.* upon the *Loire*, dignified with an Ancient Dukedom.

5. *Tours*, *Cæsarodunum Ptol. Turonum Ant.* where the Protestants are said first to have begun in *France*, and were called *Hugonots*: Nigh to this place it was, that *Charles Martel*, Father of King *Pepin*, in An. 732. discomfited an Army of about 400000 *Saracens*, of which were slain near 370000.

Blois, pleasantly seated, and in a good Air; where the Duke of *Guise*, the first mover of the Civil Wars, and contriver of the Massacre at *Paris*, was slain by the command of *Henry* the Third.

6. *Angiers*, by *Ptolomy* called *Juliusmagus*, *Andeglevum Ant.* of a large Circuit, well built, seated in a good Air, and made an University.

verlity. *Beaufort*, belonging to the Duke of *Lancaster*, nigh which Town was the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to *Henry the Fifth*, slain.

7. *Poitiers*, by *Ptol. Augustoritum*, *Civ. Pictavorum Ant.* an University, famous for the study of the Civil Law, and for Greatness said to be next to *Paris*. In the Vine-fields, two Leagues from the City, was fought that memorable Battel between *John of France*, and *Edward the Son of King Edward the III.* surnamed the *Black Prince*, who with 8000 men overcame the *French Army* of 40000, whereof 10000 were slain, besides Nobles; Prisoners taken were, *King John*, and his Son *Philip*, 70 Earls, 50 Barons, and about 12000 Gentlemen.

8. *Rochel*, seated on the *Aquitain Ocean*; a place of great Trade, and of greater strength, before it was dismantled 1627. witness its many Sieges; An. 1570, by *Jarvil*. Anno 1573, by *Byron* with an Army of 50000 men, and 60 Pieces of Artillery. 1575, and 76. It was attempted by *Landeriau*. In 1577, by *Lansac*. In the troubles of 1585, and 88, it was the Retreat of the King of *Navarre*, and Prince of *Conde*. Her Commodities, *Rochel-Wine*, Salt and Brandy. *Rupella Ant. Mortus Santorum, Ptol.*

9. *Angoulesme*. *Enculisma al. Cit. Etolinesium Ant.*

10. *Bourges*, a Town of great strength by Nature, and well fortified by Art: situate in a low Flat, amongst deep impassible Bogs and Marshes: 'Tis an Archbishopricks, and one of the best Universities in France, called *Avaricum* in *Cæsar's* time, of old *Bituricum Ant. Varicum Ptol.*

Sancerre, a strong Town, memorable for a desperate and long Siege in the Reign of *Charles the Ninth*.

In the Province of *Burgundy*, once a Kingdom, is first, *Dijon*, *Divinnum*, built by the Emperor *Aurelian*; proud in her Parliament, and for giving Birth to *St. Bernard*; seated upon the *Soasne*. Next are *Auxerre*, *Autissiodorum Ant. Chalon*, *Cabullinum Strab. Caballinum Ptol. Cavallinum Cæsar, Castrum Caballionense Ant. Mâcon*, *Castrum Mâconense Art.* seated upon the *Soasne*, the best Hold of *King Charles the Seventh*, in his hard Wars against the *English*.

Alize, now a small Village, formerly *Alexia*, the chief Fortrefs of *Vercingetrix*, who had 70000 men in the Town, when besieged by *Cæsar*; and an Army of 300000 *Gauls* at the back of *Cæsar*, to relieve their fellows; notwithstanding all which, the Town was yielded to *Cæsar*, and *Vercingetrix* fate at his feet, and became his Prisoner, *Philip the third*, Grandchild to *Philip the Hardy*, united to this Dutchy almost all the *Belgick* Provinces, but *Charles his Son* in the War against *Lewis the Eleventh*, lost his Men, Money, and Life, at the Battels of

of *Granson*, *Morat* and *Nancy*, 1476. afterwards this Dutchy was seized on by the *French*.

Adjacent to, and in the Government of *Burgundy*, is *Brest*, the chief Town thereof is *Bourg*, or *Bris*; a place well built, and so strongly fortified, that it is esteemed impregnable.

This Countrey was by the Duke of *Savoy* delivered to *Henry the IV.* of France, in lieu of the Marquisate of *Saluces*, 1600.

In the Province of *Guien*, wherein are the Provinces of *Gascogn*, *Guien* and *Bern*, are many Cities, the chief whereof are, *Bordeaux*, *Burdegala Strab. & Ptol. Cit. Burdegalensum Ant.* seated upon the Banks of the River *Geronne*; famous for being the Birth-place of *King Richard the II.* of England: at present honoured with an University and Parliament, and is a place of good Trade. Near to this City is the small Village called *Grave*, which yields those Excellent Wines, called *Graves Wine*.

About the Year 1259. *Lewis* of France gave unto *Henry the Third* of England. the Dutchy of *Guien*, conditionally, that he should renounce all Title to his other Inheritances. It continued *English* till 1452.

In the particular *Guien* is the Province *Saintoigne*, whose chief place is *Saintes*, *Mediolanum* of old, *Strab. Mediolanum Ptol. Cit. Santorum Ant.* 2. The Province of *Perigord*, whose chief place is *Perigueux*. *Vessuna* of *Ptol. Cit. Petrogoriorum Ant.* Environed with Viney-Downs, divided into two Towns. 3. The Province of *Limousin*, whose chief place is *Limoges*. *Ratiastum Ptol. Lemovicum al. Lemavicum Am.* the Prison of Beggars. 4. The Province of *Querci*, whose chief place is *Cahors*, *Ducona*. *Ptol. Cit. Cadarcorum Ant.* a Rich and Fair City. 5. The Province of *Rovergue*, whose chief place is *Rodez*, *Segodunum Ptol. Cit. Rotenorum Ant.*

In the Province of *Gascogn* are several Countries, whose chief Cities or Towns are *Bazas*, *Coffium* of *Ptol. Cit. Vasatum Ant. Dax* or *D'Aques*, *Aque Augustæ* of *Ptol. Cit. Aquasum Ant. Auch*, *Augusta* of *Ptol. Cit. Auscorum Ant.* an Archbishop's See. *Agen*, *Aginium Ptol. Agennensium Ant. Condom*, *Condomum*, a Bishoprick. *Bajonne*, *Baiona Merc.* near Spain.

In the middle of the small River *Adusta*, between France and Spain, is the Island *Faisans*, (not mention'd by any Geographer I know of) where Cardinal *Mazarine*, and *Don Lewis de Harro* began the *Pyrenean Treaty* the 13th of *August*, 1659. and whence in the Year 1660. hapned the Interview between the two Kings, and the Reception of the *Infanta*; when the Island was divided in the middle, and a Houfe built

built so, that at the Table where the two Kings sate to eat, the King of France sate in France, and the King of Spain in Spain.

In the Government of *Lionoise*, are the several Provinces of *Lionoise*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbon* and *March*.

In *Lionoise*, the chief City is *Lyons*, by the Ancients, *Lugdunum*; seated upon the conjunction of the *Rosne* with the *Soane*, esteemed the second City of France; a Famous Mart-Town, Ancient, and the See of an Archbishop, who is Primate of all France.

In *Auvergne* is *Cleremont*, *Claro Montium*, upon its high Mountain.

In *Bourbon*, *Moulins*, the Centre of France. *Molinum*, of old much resorted unto from all parts of France for its Hot Medicinal Baths. *Gergobia al. Gergobina Caesar, teste Parad. & Belfor.*

In *March*, *Gueret* and *Bellac*, are the most considerable.

In the Government of *Languedoc* are, 1. *Tboloufe*, *Talosa Cæs. Strab. Ptolomy*, seated on the *Garonne*, the Seat of an Archbishop, and an University; whose large Fields, called by old Writers *Campi Catalaunici*, (which I rather think to be the Fields near *Chalons*) were memorable for the overthrow of *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, whose Army consisted of 500000. of which 180000 that day lost their lives, by *Ætius* the Roman Lieutenant, who was rewarded (by *Valentinian*, Emperor of the West) with the loss of his Head. 2. *Narbon*, *Norbo Cæs. Plin. & Narbona Suet. A. Mar.* in the Roman Infancy the most populous and greatest Town in France, and the first Roman Colony (*Carthage* excepted.) To which *Archelaus* (Son to *Herod* King of the *Jews*) was banished by *Augustus*. 3. *Montpelier*, *Montpeffulanus*, seated on a high Mountain twelve miles from the Sea; an University for the Study of Physick, the Country about affording variety of Medicinal Herbs; memorable for the Resistance it made against *Lewis* the XIII. in the last Civil War about Religion. *Nismes*, *Nemausus*, *Strab. Mel. Nemausum Plin. & Ptol. & Nemausensium Ant.* In the Year 1270. *Languedoc* returned to the Crown in the days of *Philip* the Third.

In the Government of *Dauphin*, (which is the Title of the first Son of France) is *Vienna*, Scituate on the *Rosne*; an Archbishop's See, and the chief of this Province; 2. *Valence*, a Bishop's See, and University for the Civil-Law; a Rich, Strong, and well-traded Town; the Title of *Cæsar Borgia*, when he cast off his Cardinal's Hat. 3. *Grenoble*, *Cit. Gratianopolita Ant. Accussonorum Col. Ptol. Gratianopolis Sido & P. Diac.* a Parliament-Seat; *Briancon*, *Brigantio Ant. Gap, Cit. Apencensium Ant. &c.* Of the Seven Wonders of *Dauphine*, see *Allard Sylva* in *Latin Verse*, which are, 1. The Burning Fountain: 2. The Tower *Sane Venin*: 3. The inaccessible Mountain: 4. The Wine-Fats of *Safsinage*:

sinage: 5. The Vinous Fountain: 6. The Manna of *Briancon*: 7. And the Fountain of *Barberon*.

Provence took its name from the *Romans*, who being called in by the *Marsilians*, possessed themselves of this Country until *Stilico* called in the *Burgundians*, of which Kingdom it was a member, until the time of the *Ostrogoths*, Ann. 504. In the Year 1480. *Rhene*, Grandchild to *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the first, gave it to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of France. Chief Towns are, 1. *Marsilles*, *Massilia*, commodiously seated on the *Mediterranean* Sea, enjoying an Excellent Haven and Road for Ships; a place of great Trade, and well frequented with Merchants, and a Colony of the *Phœnicians*.

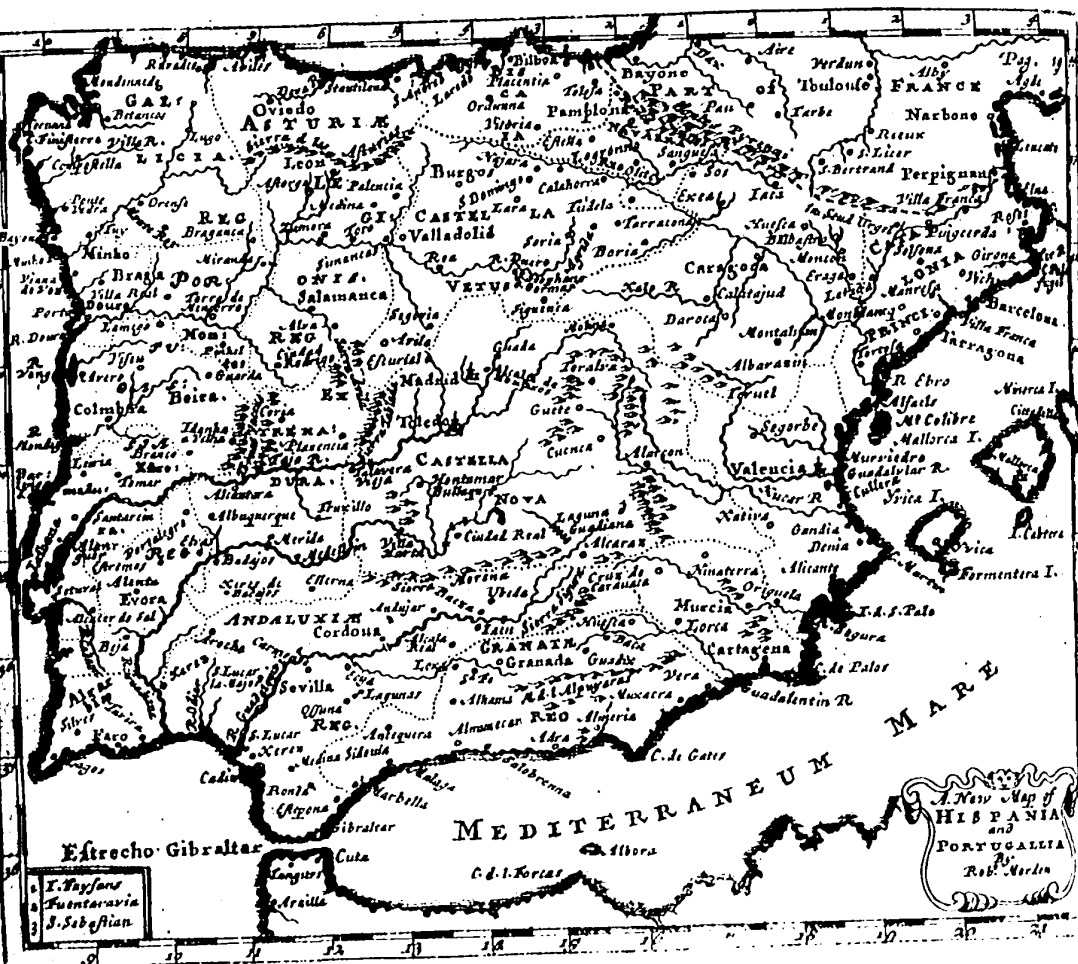
2. *Aix*, *Aqua Sextie*, a Parliament-Seat; near this Town the *Cimbri*, consisting of 300000 fighting men, as they passed by *Marius*, asked his Solders what Service they would command them to Rome; but in their march through the *Alpes*, having divided themselves, *Marius* put them all to the Sword; who had slain 2. *Servilius Cæpio*, and his whole Army, after his surprisal and pillaging of the *Aurum Tolosanum*. 3. *Arles*, *Arelate Plin. & Arclatum Col. Ptol.* 4. *Toulon*, *Tauromentum Ptol. Taurentium Strab.* the best Sea-port Town in all France. On the North-West of *Provence* lies the Principality of *Orange*, whose chief place is *Orange*, *Arausia Plin. Arusio Strab. Col. Arausiorum Ptol. C. Arausinarum Ant.* Famous for many Rare and Wonderful Antiquities; belonging of Ancient Right to his Illustrious Highness the Prince of *Orange*, but of late years seized upon by the French King.

South of which lies the County of *Venasin*, so called from *Avenia*, now *Avignon*, the chief City of it; Famous for being the Ancient Seat of the Popes, for about 70 years; said to have 7 Parish-Churches, 7 Menasteries, 7 Nunneries, 7 Palaces, 7 Inns, and 7 Gates to its Walls.

To these Governments might be added *Lorain*, the French *Comte*, *Alsace*, most part of the *Spanish* Provinces, the County of *Roussillon* on the Coast of *Spain*, being now under the French King's Conquests; but for Method and Order-sake, I shall refer them to their proper place.

The chief Islands of France, are, 1. Strong *Bell-Isle*, *Venetica San. Calosur.* 2. *Salt Nermestier.* 3. *Ree*, the Out-work to *Roche*, fatal to the English 1627. 4. *Oleron*, *Uliarus*, where *Richard* the III. gave those Laws as Lord of the Sea, known to the World by the Title of *The Laws of Oleron*. 5. The Tower d' *Cardovan* in the mouth of the *Garonne*. 6. The Isle *Ouessent*, *Uxantus*, by the English, *Ushent*, over against the *Lizard*. In the *Mediterranean* lye the Isles de *Fres*, the *Stechades* of *Ptol.*

Of Spain.



SPAIN by the Greeks first called *Iberia*, not from *Iberus* the most famous River in that Kingdom; nor from *Iberi*, a people of Asia; *Quid igitur* (inquit *Bochartus*) *Ebraei* עבר *Eber*, *Chaldei* עברא *Ebra*, vel *ibra* est transitus, & quicquid est ulterius. *Inde* plurale *ebri* vel *ebri*, terminos & fines significat; *Merito igitur Iberi dicti*, qui ex Phœnicium sententiâ terrarum

terrarum fines ultimos habitant. It was also called *Hisperia*, either from *Hesperus*, a King thereof, or rather as being the furthest Country West-ward. So also by the *Greeks* and *Romans* it was called *Σπάρτα*, from *Pan*, the Companion of *Bacchus*. By the *Phœnicians* *Spania*, or *Sphania*, a Country of Rabbits or Conies; lastly, by the *Moors* *Mur-Arabia*.

Conj intly with *Portugal*, it makes a great *Peninsula*, being encompassed with the *Ocean*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea; only towards the North-East, for 240 miles, it is firmly tack'd to the Continent by the *Pyrenean* Hills.

It is situate in the most Western part of all *Europe*, in the most Southerly part of the Northern Temperate Zone, and the longest Summer's day is about 15 hours.

As for the Dimensions, it is said to be in length from *Porto* on the mouth of the River *Duero*, to *Cape Greas* in *Catalonia*, 600 Geometrical miles. And from *Cape Gibraltar* to *Cape Penas*, in the Bay of *Bisca*, for the breadth, is 480 miles. By *Cluver* 760 miles in length, and 600 in-breadth.

Elym, who follows *Josephus*, saith, this Kingdom was first inhabited by the Progeny of *Tubal*, the Son of *Japhet*, being the Descendants of the *Iberii*, who came in under *Pannus*.

Cluver saith, that the *Celtæ*, a great and potent Nation, descended from *Asebenaz*, were the first that did people *Spain*, and caused the whole Country to be called *Celtiberia*.

The next Foreigners that came into *Spain*, were the *Phœnicians*, sailing from *Tyrus*, as *Diodorus* and *Strabo* relate. Then the *Greeks* or *Rhadians*; afterterwards the *Carthaginians* did overrun a great part of it (under the conduct of *Amilcar*, *Asdrubab* and *Annibal*) even from the Western Ocean, to the *Pyrenæ*; destroyed *Saguntum*, now *Morvedre*, built new *Carthage*; and had not *Annibal*'s ill Fate hurried him for *Italy*, the whole Country had been subdu'd to the State of *Carthage*.

But the *Carthaginians* being overcome by the *Romans*, in the second *Punic* War, it fell under the Dominion of the *Romans*, by whom it was divided into three Provinces, *Betia*, *Lusitania*, and *Tarracensis*; *Betia* was bounded on the North and West by the River *Ana*, now *Gaudima*; on the South by the *Mediterranean* Sea as far as *Almeria*; on the East it was separated from *Tarragon* by a straight line from *Almeria* to *Cuidad Real*, and contained the Kingdoms of *Granata*, *Andalusia*, part of *Nov Castile*, and *Estremadura*, and was inhabited by the *Turduli* Eastward, and by the *Celtici* towards the West.

Lusitania was bounded on the North by the River *Durius*, now *Duero*; on the West by the Ocean; on the South by the River *Gua-diana*; on the East by a line drawn from *Cnidal Real*, to *Samora*, a Town seated on the River *Duero*, and contains almost all *Portugal*, part of *Old*, and part of *New Castile*.

The rest of *Spain* went to the making up of the Province of *Terragon*.

The *Romans* also divided *Spain* into two parts; the one *Citerior*, the other *Uterior*; the first comprehended the Province of *Terragon*; the latter did comprise *Betica* and *Lusitania*, and so remained until the time of *Honorius* the Emperor, when *Gundericus*, King of the *Vandals*, made an Eruption out of *Germany*, and over-ran it about the Year of our Lord 400. The *Vandals* were not well settled in their New Conquest, when the *Goths* seized on this Country, forcing the *Vandals* into *Betica*, and after into *Africa*, and so made the Conquest absolute. The *Saracens* and *Moors* invaded it in the Year 720. under the Conduct of *Musa* and *Tariff*, who were invited in by *Julian*, who was sent on an Embassy to the *Moors* of *Africa* by *Roderick* the *Gothish* King, but in the mean time seduced his Daughter *Cava*, which the Father took in such indignation, that he procured the *Moors* to come into *Spain*, who after a Battel that lasted seven days, in which *Roderick* had 130000 Foot, and 35000 Horse; and *Tariff* had 30000 Horse, and 180000 Foot, the *Moors* were Victorious; and having harassed the whole Country, founded several Kingdoms therein; but the *Moors* not long enjoyed the sole Sovereignty therein, for the *Goths* having recovered themselves, the *Moors* by little and little were brought under. *Hyllin* tells us, that at last *Spain* fell into a 12-partite division, viz. *Leon* and *Oviedo*, *Navarre*, *Corduba*, *Gallicia*, *Biscay*, *Toledo*, *Murcia*, *Castile*, *Portugal*, *Valentia*, *Catlogne* and *Aragon*. But I chose rather to follow *Cluver*, *Mreator*, *Sanson*, who all agree, that at last *Spain* fell under the Command of several more powerful Princes, and was parted into 15 grand Divisions, most of which carried the Title of Kingdoms; five lie upon the Ocean, *Biscaya*, *Astruria*, *Galicia*, *Portugal* and *Andalusia*; five upon the Mediterranean, *Granada*, *Murcia*, *Valentia*, *Catalonia*, and the Islands of *Majorca*, *Minorca* and *Tenica*; and five Midland, viz. *Aragon*, *Navarr*, the two *Castiles*, and *Leon*.

Afterwards the whole Country was reduced under the Power of the Kings of *Castile*, *Aragon* and *Portugal*, and under these three Titles it is, that the King of *Spain* at present possesseth his large Dominions which he governs by Eight Vice-Roys. But in the Year 1640. the Duke of *Braganza* was proclaim'd King of *Portugal*, and ever since it continues Independent.

The

The People of *Spain* are of a swarthy Complexion, black Hair, and of good Proportion; stately in all their Actions, of a Majestical Gate and Deportment, grave and serious in their Carriages, in Offices of Piety very devout, not to say superstitious; obedient and faithful to their King; patient in Adversities, not prone to alter their Resolutions; in War too deliberate; Arts they esteem dishonourable, much addicted to Women, and naturally proud.

Their Women sober, discreet, indifferent handsome, clear complexioned, loving to their Husbands and Friends; yet by them so narrowly watched and overlooked, that 'tis hardly possible for them to have conference with any other man.

In matters of Religion they are Roman-Catholick, and are most strict to the Rites of the *Roman Church*, and of the Faith and Doctrine therein professed; the Inquisition being introduced against all other Beliefs; only there are some Churches in *Toledo* where the *Mus Arabic* Office is used.

The Language is not the same in all places; in some parts it hath a mixture of the *French*: In *Granada*, and part of *Andalusia*, it partakes much of the *Moorish*: In other parts there is the *Gothish*, *Arabick*, and old *Spanish*; but that which is common to them all, is, the *Vulgar Spanish*, or *Castilian*, which hath much affinity with the *Latin*, and is said to be a brave lofty swelling Speech.

Their Civil and Imperial Laws generally used among them, are intermixed with many Customs of the *Goths*; the Edicts and Constitutions of their several Kings; those of the *Goths* first committed unto writing, and to order, by *Euricus*, first King of the *Goths*: those of *Castile* digested by *Ferdinand* the Fifth into seven Books, called *Partidas*, which are read and disputed on in the publick Schools, as well as the Decretals, the Code, the Pandicts, or any other part of Civil or Common Law.

The Country is not very fertil in Corn or Cattel; but where it is productive of the Fruits of Nature, it yields to no part of *Europe* for Delight and Pleasure; but for the most part, it is either over-grown with Woods, or cumbered with Rocky Mountains; the Soil of a hot and Sandy Nature, and deficient in Water; their chief Food being Sallets and Fruits, which appear in greater ripeness and perfection than in other places.

In recompence of Corn and Flesh, they have several Rich Commodities, viz. Wines, Oyls, Sugar, several Metals, Rice, Silk, Licoras, Honey, Wax, Saffron, Anniseed, Raisins, Almonds, Oranges, Lemons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Soda Barrellia, Samack, Wool, Lamb-

Lambskins, Tobacco, &c. besides the Gold and Silver which they bring out of *América*, whereby they furnish themselves with those other Conveniences which they want: In the Year 1618. it was affirmed, That since the first Discovery thereof by *Columbus*, the *Spaniards* had drawn out of it above fifteen hundred and thirty six Millions of Gold, of which the *European* Merchants share the greatest part: And their necessity of purchasing Foreign Commodities, empties their Purfes; and their getting of this Gold and Silver depopulates and weakens the Country.

The Herds of this Country are in general scarce, but those of *Andaluzia* more than the rest; however, they travel upon Mules and Asses, by reason of the roughness of the Mountains.

Here lived in ancient times the Gians *Geryon* and *Cacus*, overcome by *Hercules*. *Seneca* the Tragedian, and *Seneca* the Philosopher, *Quintilian* the Orator *Lucian* and *Martial*, *Pomponius Mela* the Geographer, *Fulgentius* and *Isidore* Bishops, *Aulus Mianus*, *Oficius*, *Tullius*, *Marius*.

For Soldiers it had *Theodosius* the Great, *Bernard del Corpio*, *Cil Rius Dux*, *Sancho* of *Navarr*, *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and *Charles* the Emperor.

The Mountains of *Spain* may be distinguished into six greater Ridges continued and knit together, and whereof the rest are parts: The first are the *Pyrei Montes Strab.* *Mons Pyreneus Plin.* *Pyrene Ptol.* *Les Montes Pyrenæus Hesp.* *Les Montes Pyrenæes Gal.* *Monti Pyrenæi Ital.* extending from the *Cantabrian* Ocean to the *Mediterranean* Sea, once the Bounds between *France* and *Spain*, which in several places have divers Names, which we shall not here mention.

The second are the *Idubeda* of *Strab.* *Monti Ptol.* & *alii*, the *Idubeda*, *Sidd.* extending from the *Pyrenæ* near the Springs of the River *Ebro*, Southwards, towards the *Levant* Sea, having divers Names in several places.

A third Row of Mountains are coasting all along the Shore of the *Cantabrian* Ocean; the *Jugæ Asturum Plin.* a more eminent top hereof is the Mountain *St. Adriam*, from whose top *Pascius Bergerius* faith, he saw both the *Cantabrian* and *Mediterranean* Seas, now *Sierra de las Zafrañas*, & *Monte de Oca*. *Pill. Sierra de Oca*, *C. quæ Undius Mons. Ptol.*

A fourth Ridge, or Branch of Mountains, are the *Ossapeda* of *Strab.* the *Ossapeda* of *Ptol.* which at *Acarnia* part into two Branches, the one tending towards *Murcha* and the *Levant* Sea; the other passing through *Cornidia*, ends at the Strait of *Gibraltar*, the Extream Point where it was called *Calpe*.

On

One of the two Famous Pillars of *Hercules*, opposite to which on the *African* side of the Straits was the Mountain *Abila*, the other Pillar the narrow Sea between, was from hence called *Fretum Herculeum*, now the Straits of *Gibraltar*.

Out of the *Ossapeda*, about the Town of *Alexis*, branched the fifth Ridge of the Mountain called *Sierra Morant*, running along the River *Gandilquiver*, until it ends at the *Atlantique* Ocean. The *Mons Minimus* of *Ptol.* and the *Salus Castellensis* of *Cæsar*. The Scene of the Warlike Exploits of *Don Quixot de la Mancha*.

The sixth Branch begins about the Springs of the *Duro*, and keeping the River *Tago* upon the left-side, parteth *Novæ Castile* from the Old, and divides *Portugal* into two parts, ending at the Town *Sintia*, some 30 miles from *Lisbon*. Some Authors reckon this the *Idubeda* Branch. But we find not any known Name new or ancient, only part hereof in *Castile* was by *Pliny* called *Jugæ Carpetana*, and part of it in *Portugal*, *Lime Mons* by *Ptol.* The chief of its new Names are *Sierra de Tornas*, *Vaccæ Montis d'Arca*, & *Sierra Molina*.

The Principal Rivers of *Spain*, the *Duro*, *Durius Plin.* very full of Fish. The *Tagus Strab.* now *Tago*, renowned for its Golden Sand. The *Gaudima*, *Anas Strab.* which, they say, runs underground. The *Gaudalquivir*, *Betis Strab.* the deepest of all. The *Ebro*, *Iberus Strab.* famous by its Name: They all of them have their Sources in *Castile*, but are not so navigable as those in *France*. The *Gaudima* has given occasion to the *Spaniards* to say, That they have the richest Bridge in the World, upon which generally feed above 10000 Sheep, and over which a good Army may march in Battell-array. The Ancients may have seem'd to have called this River very properly *Anas*, by reason it dives into the Earth, and rises out again as a Duck does in the water. Some of the Moderns say, that there are certain Mountains that swallow up this River. Others affirm, That it only falls into the Dikes and Grass which the Country People make to water the Country, which is very barren; however, this is certain, That this turning underground happens to be near the Springs of *Gaudima*, and not towards *Montia*, a marked down in the old Maps: To say truth, This is one of the three Miracles of *Spain*, of which the others are, a City encompass'd with fire; that is, with Walls of Flint-stones, as *Mobit*; and a Bridge, over which the water runs, as is the Aqueduct of *Sagunt*.

The Cities of this Kingdom have their Names from their Excellency: *Sevil* the March-riding, *Granada* the Great, *Valencia* the Fair, *Barcelona* the Rich, *Saragossa* the Commanded, *Calahorra* the Gentle, *Tudela* the

the Ancient, *Madrid* the Royal. It comprehends 8 Archbishopricks, and 45 Bishopricks. The Archbishopricks are, *Toledo*, *Burgos*, *Compostella*, *Sevil*, *Granada*, *Valencia*, *Saragossa*, and *Tarragon*. There are several very considerable Sea-Ports, *Passagio*, *St. Andrews*, *Coruna*, *Cadiz*, *Cartagena*, *Alicant*, &c.

Biscay, formerly called *Cantabria*, is Mountainous and Woody, which furnishes them with Timber to build more Ships than all the Provinces of *Spain* besides: It hath also so great a Number of Mines and Iron Forges, that the *Spaniards* call it the Defence of *Castile*, and the Armory of *Spain*. The *Biscayners*, who were the Ancient *Cantabrians*, enjoy very great Privileges, and boast themselves never to have been thoroughly Conquered, either by the *Romans*, *Carthaginians*, *Goths*, or *Moors*. They use a different Language from that of the other Inhabitants of the Country, which is said to be the ancient Language of *Spain*; for as they remained in their Liberties not mastered, so in their Language not altered. They differ from the rest of *Spain* also in Customs, yielding their Bodies, but not their Furses to the King; not suffering any Bishop to come amongst them; and causing their Women to drink first, because *Ogno* a Countess would have poisoned her Son *Sancho*. The Land, as well as in the Country of *Giropuscoa*, is very well Tilled; for they pay neither Tax, nor Tenth, nor Right of Entry. Their chief Cities are *Bilboa* and *St. Sebastian*; places of great Trade, especially in Wool, Iron, Chestnuts, and *Bilboa* Blades. Great Vessels cannot come near *Bilboa*, being seated two miles from the Ocean, but upon a High Tide. It was built, or re-edified out of the Ruins of the ancient *Flaviobriga* of *Ptol.* by *Diego de Haro*, 1300. The Port of *St. Sebastian* has a very fair Entrance, being Defended by two Castles, the one toward the East, seated high; the other to the West, upon a low Rock. *St. Andero* and *Passagio* are two excellent Ports, *Fuentarabia* the stronger place, and further Town in *Spain*, and *Guntaria* the Native place of *Sebastian Cabot*, who was the first that compassed the world, in the Ship called the *Victory*; *Magellanus*, who went Chief in that Expedition, perishing in the Action. *Laredo Portus*, *Lamertanus*, hath a spacious Bay. *Placenza*, upon the River *Devis* is inhabited by Blacksmiths. *Tolosa* upon the *Orio* River. *Asturia*, called by some the Kingdom of *Oviedo*, is the Title of the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Spain*, being called Princes of *Asturia*. The younger Children whereof are called *Infants*, ever since the Reign of *John the First*. Hence were the small but swift Horses which the *Romans* called *Asteromer*, the *English* Hobbies. It was the Retreating place of the Kings of the *Goths*, and several of the Bishops, during the Invasion

tion of the *Moors*; for which reason *Oviedo*, *Lucum Asturum* of *Ptol.* & *Ovetum*; the Capital City thereof is called the City of Kings and Bishops; and indeed gave Title to the first Christian Kings after the *Moorish* Conquest; for as the Lust of *Roderick*, a *Gothish* King of *Spain*, first brought in the *Moors*, so the Lust of *Magnutza* a *Moorish* Viceroy, proved the overthrow and loss of the Kingdom. Other Towns are *Aviles* on the Sea-shore, near *Cape de les Penas*, of old *Seythium Prom.*

Galicia is not so fertile as well peopled; its former Inhabitants were the *Gallaici*, whence it had its name. *St. Jago Compostella*, which Bishoprick and University is there famous for the Pilgrimages which are thither made by those that go to visit the Reliques of *St. James*, the *Spaniard's* Patron. *Coruna*, by the *English* the *Groine*, is often mentioned in our *Spanish* Wars in Queen *Elizabeth's* days. The *Flavium Brigantium* of *Ptol.* *Brigantium* of *Ant.* Strong, and the chief Bulwark of *Galicia*, is memorable for the goodness and largeness of her Port: The Rich Silver Fleet, of about thirty Millions, put in there in the year 1661, to avoid the *English*, who to surprize it, had way-laid all the Points of the Compass to *Cadiz*. *Lugo* is the *Lucus Augusti* of *Ptol.* and *Ant.* the *Lucus* of *Plin.* now a Bishop's See. *Orense* is the *Aque Calida* of *Ptol.* the *Aqua Calenix* of *Ant.* a Bishop's See. *Tuy* is the *Tude* of *Ptol.* Tyde *Plin.* a Bishop's See. There are about forty other Ports in this Province, of which, *Rivadeo*, *Ponte Vedra* & *Bajona*, are the most considerable.

Andaluzia, formerly *Vandalitia* from the *Vandals*. By *Pliny* *Conventus Cerdubensis*, is so fair a Country, and so plentiful in Corn, in Wine and Olive, that it passes for the Granary and Magazine of the Kingdom. *Sail* to this Province, is the Magazine of the Wealth of the New World. The *Hispalis* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* and *Plin.*

It is in compass six miles, compassed with stately Walls, and adorned with no less Magnificent Buildings, insomuch that there is a *Spanish* Proverb, *Cbi non es Vista Sevilla, non ha Vista maravilla.*

He that at *Sevil* hath not been,
Structure's Wonder hath not seen.

The River *Betis*, or *Gaudelquiver*, separates it into two parts, which are joined together by a stately Bridge; from hence the *Spaniards* set forth their *West-India* Fleets, and thither they return to unload the Riches of the *Western* World. It is dignified with an University, wherein studied *Avicen* the *Moor*, and Pope *Silvester* the Second; here

also were two Provincial Councils held Anno 584, and 636. and the See of an Archbishop, who is Metropolitan of *Andaluzia* and the fortunate Islands. Here was *Isidore* Bishop. From hence comes our *Sevil* Oranges, and Here lies the Body of *Christopher Columbus*, famous for his Discovery of the New World.

Not far from hence are to be seen the Reliques of the *Italia* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* and *Ant.* the *Ilippa Italica* *Plin.* the Country of the Emperors *Trajan* and *Adrian*, now an obscure Village about a League East from *Sevil.* *Cordova*, that honoured Antiquity with *Lucan*, and the two *Seneca's*; and was more considerable in the time of the *Moor*s than now. The Principal Church was formerly one of the biggest Mosques among the *Mahumetans*, next to that of *Mecca.* *Corduba* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* and *Mela*, a famous Colony of the *Romans*, and Head of a particular Kingdom, so called; now a Bishop's See, and Seat of the Inquisition for this Province. *Jaen* is the *Oningis*, or *Oringis* of *Liv.* teste *Moral*, taken by *Scipio Africanus* from the *Carthaginians.* *Egya* is the *Astigi* of *Plin.* *Astygis* of *Ptol.* the *Astrapa* of *Liv.* taken by *Lucius Murtius*, or rather destroyed by the Inhabitants; read Sir *W. Raleigh*, vol. 744. *Iliturgis* *Ptol.* & *Ilurgis* & *Illiturgis* *Plin.* *Iliturgi.* *Liv.* *Lictor* teste *Marian.* *Alda el Rio Clusio.* *Andujar*, *Floriano.* *Anjubar el vijo.* *Amh.* *Moral.* *Castib.* *Ant.* *Castulon* *Ptol.* *Plin.* *Castion* *Strab.* *Castmo* *Car Clusio.* *Clusona la vija* *Florian.* between *Alcazar* and *Baeza*, seated on the *Guadaluquivir*, not on the *Ant.* as *Hyllin* saith, which being under the *Romans*, was surprized by the *Germanis*, but slain by *Sertorius*, entering after them at the same Gate; built 100 years before the War of *Troy*, teste *Marian.* Here *Himibal* is said to have took his Wife *Himilce*, and was one of the last Towns that held out for the *Carthaginians*, the chief City of the *Oritani*, seated upon an high Mountain, rather in New *Castile*, than in *Andaluzia* near *Ubala.* *St. Lucar*, at the mouth of the *Guadaluquivir*, is a Town of great Trade; the *West-India* Gold and Silver Plate has sometimes stopp'd at the Tower of the Port, which is called the Golden Tower; but generally that Fleet put in at *Cadiz*, or Port. *St. Maries*, which is near to it. *Xeres de la Fontera*, stands not far from that place where the *Moor*s totally defeated the *Goths*, in the Year 714. after which, they harried all *Spain* without controul; and from hence come our Sherry-Sacks. The *Alia Regia* of *Strab.* & *Plin.* the *Alia* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.*

Medina Sidonia, the *Asindum* of *Ptol.* *Asido* *Casprina* of *Plin.* whose Duke was General of the Invincible Armado, 1588. *Tariffa* was so called from *Tariff* General of the *Moor*s in their first *Spanish* Invasion; which *Lotharius Novius* thinks to have been the Famous *Tariffus* of *Hered.* *Strab.* and other Authors, rich in Gold and Silver, and visited by

by the continual Fleets of the *Tyrim* Merchants. and by the *Phoenissis* in the Reign of *Agathemius*, a little before their Expugnation by *Cyrus*, and by some thought to be the same with that *Tharsis*, from whence *Solomon's* Ships did fetch his Gold for the Temple at *Jerusalem.* Some make this the same with *Carteia* of *Mela*, *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Cartea* of *Orid.* *Cartea* of *Steph.* as *Curio*, *Marian* and *Beom.* but *Moralus* will have *Carteja* or *Cartaja* to be *Algezira*, whose position now is alike uncertain, but both seems to me to be the *Gibal Triff* of the *Arab.* or *Gibraltar.* *Gibalter*, which now gives a Name to the famous Strait which joins the Ocean and Mediterranean, and parts *Europe* from *Africa*, called by the Ancients *Fractum Herculeum*, *Gaditanum*, & *Tariffiacum*, now *Estrecho de Gibraltar*, *Hispanis.* This Strait is in length 36 miles from Cape *Trafalgar* to *Gibalter*, in breadth at the Entrance 18 miles, at the narrowest place about 7 *English* miles. *Paler* is the Port from whence *Columbus* first embarked, upon his Intentions of a New Discovery: And *Cadiz*, *Cales Angl.* & *Batazar*, *Cadice Ital.* *Gades* *Ces. Plin.* & *Mela*, *Gadira* *Ptol.* *Erythra*, & *Tariffos*, *Strab.* *Continus Dionys.* is the Harbour of the Rich Plate-Fleets; a Port so important, that *Charles* the Fifth recommended the conservation thereof in a special manner to his Son *Philip* the Second. Antiquity there shews us the Footsteps of a Temple dedicated to *Hercules*, with two Columns, either of Copper or Silver, which the Natives aver to be the Pillars of that Hero, as well as the two Mountains upon each side of the Straights of *Gibalter*: they Report, That in this Temple it was that *Julius Caesar* wept when he called to mind the Prodigious Conquests which *Alexander* the Great had gain'd at the Age of three and thirty Years, the consideration whereof carried him to those High Enterprises; as *Scipio* was incited by the Actions of *Zenophon's Cyrus.*

The Kingdom of *Granada* under the last Kings of the *Moor*s (who lost it in the Year 1491.) was far more Rich, and better Peopled than it is at this day: It was also much more Fertile; for the *Moor*s had a thousand Inventions to water their Land's, by means of Cuts and Trenches, bringing the Water from great Reservatories which they made in the Mountains, which are called *Montes de los Alpayaras olim Alpayarres.*

The Situation of this Kingdom, and the Position of the Towns, agrees with the Relation or Description which *Julius Caesar* has made. The City which bears its Name, *Granatum*, *al. Granada*, is the biggest in all *Spain*; its Buildings are of Free-stone, fenced about with a strong Wall, on which are 130 Turrets, and it hath 12 Gates. It is very pleasant dwelling there, by reason of the pureness of the Air, and

plenty of Fountains; the *Mors* placing Paradise in that part of Heaven which is the particular Zenith of this place. *Malaga*, *Malaca* *Ptol.* *Strab. Mel. Ant.* a strong Town, and Bishop's Sec. *Feliz Malaga* is the Sex of *Ptol.* *Sexitanum Ant.* *Sexi Firmum*, & *Julium Plin.* Is famous for the excellency of its Wines and Raisins. *Munda* is Notable for *Julius Caesar's* Victory over *Pompey's* Sons. For near unto this place, in a Wood, was fought that notable and last Battel between *Cæsar* and *Pompey's* Sons; the Honour of the day fell to *Cæsar*, though not without great loss. In other Battels he used to say he fought for Honour, in this for his Life; which not long after he lost, being murdered in the Senate-House. *Almera* is the *Abdera* *Ptol.* *Abdera Mela*, founded by the *Tyrians* *Strab.* by the *Carthaginians*, *Plin.* *Antiquera* is the *Singilia* *Plin.* *Albama* the *Artigis* of *Ptol.* noted for its Medicinable Baths. *Gaudix* is a Bishop's Sec. *Lexa* enjoys a pleasant Scituation. *Muxara* is thought to be the *Murgis* of *Ptol.* *Plin.* *Huesca* the *Osea* of *Ptol.* *Vera* the *Vergao* of *Plin.*

Murcia is said to be the Garden of *Spain*, by reason of the plenty of Excellent fruits in those parts; and so abounding in Silver Mines, that the *Romans* kept 400 men at work. The City also that bears its name, the *Menralia* of *Ptol.* drives a great Trade in Silk. *Cartagena*, built by *Asdrubal* of *Carthage*, Father of the Great *Hannibal*, and taken in the second Punick War by *Scipio Africanus*, twice sacked and razed by the Barbarous *Goths* and *Vandals*; re-edified and fortified by *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*; is a good Sea-Port, a safe and large Harbour. *Caravaca* affords the wood for the Cross, to which the *Spaniards* attribute a power to preserve men from Thunder.

Valencia is the most delightful Countrey of all *Spain*. The City (besides the name of the Province) bears the name of Fair and Great *Valencia*. An Archbishop's Sec, the *Valentia* of *Ptol.* *Plin.* &c. seated not far from the mouth of the River *Durius* by *Mela*, *Turium* *Plin.* *Turia* & *Turius* by others; now *Gualtaviar*, *Plusio*. A University, where studied St. *Dominick* the Father of the Dominicans. Here was born under contrary Stars *Ludovicus Vives*, and Pope *Alexander* the VIth.

Cullera a Sea-Town, at the mouth of the River *Xucar*, formerly *Saron*, after the name of the River, and is famous in *Plutarch* for the Victory of *Sertorius* against *Pompey*.

Denia, *Dianicum* of *Ptol.* *Strab.* *Plin.* and *Solin.* gives Title to the Marquess of *Denia*, since created Duke of *Ierna*.

Alicant is known by the good Wines which are transported from thence. Upon the Sea-shore, at a place called *Morvedra*, are to be seen the Ruins of the Ancient *Saguntum* of *Polyb.* the destruction whereof

by

by *Hannibal* occasioned the second Punick War. A Town so faithful to the *Romans*, that the Inhabitants chose rather to burn themselves, than yield to *Hannibal*: Founded by the *Zachimbians*. Here is also the Promontory *Ferraria* of *Mela.* *Artemisum* *Strab.* & *Dianium* *Cic.* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* *Punila del Emperador*, or *Attemuz*, teste *Bauh.* now *Cabo Martin*, the refuge of *Sertorius* in his Wars against *Metellus* and *Pompey*.

Laurigi teste *J. Mariana*, is the *Lauro*, or *Lauro* of *Plutarch*, the *Laurona* of *Floro*, which *Sertorius* besieged and burnt, when *Pompey* with his whole Army stood nigh, and yet durst not succour it.

Xelua is by *Florian.* the *Incibilis*, or *Indibilis* of *Livi*, where *Hanno* was overcome by *Scipio*; but *Bauh.* saith, *Incibilis* is now *Trayguera*, 20 Spanish Leagues distant from *Xelua*, or *Chelua*.

Gandia gives title to the Dukes of the House of *Borgia*.

Segorbe or *Segorve*, is the *Segobrega* of *Strab.* and *Plin.* teste *Passe. Plus.* and *Tarap.* but the confusion of Authors makes me uncertain what it now is.

The Islands of *Majorque* and *Minorque*, are the Ancient *Baleares*, the Inhabitants whereof are exquisite Slingers, and great Pyrates; they accustom their Children to hit down their Breakfast with a Sling, or else to go without it; and yet as nimble as they were, they were constrain'd to beg aid of *Augustus* against the Rabbits that destroyed their Lands. The Books of knowledge writ by *Raymund Lully* are very much studied at *Majorque*. The Soil of *Tricia* has a peculiar quality to destroy the Serpents that are bred in the Island *Tormentera*.

Aragon is overrun with the Branches of the *Pyrenean* and *Idubeck* Mountains, and is in most parts dry and scanty of water, yet the River *Iberus* runs through the middle of it. Its chief places are *Saragoca*, *Cæs. Augusta* of *Ptol.* *Strab.* *Plin.* *Ant.* &c. a Colony and Municipium of the *Romans* before called *Salduba*. Under the *Moors* it was the Head of a particular Kingdom, recovered in the Year 1118. by the Christians, and made the Residence of the Kings of *Aragon*, an Archbishop's Sec. and University and Seat of the Inquisition, and Vice-Roy for the Province. *Taricoma*, or *Tarazona*, the *Turiasso* *Ptol.* *Turiasso* *Plin.* is a Bishop's Sec. *Calatayut* upon the River *Xala*, founded by *Ajub* a *Saracen* Prince, half a mile from which was the ancient *Bilbis* of *Ptol.* and *Bilbilis* of *Strab.* the Countrey of the Poet *Martial*. *Fraga* upon the River *Senga Galiez*, *Flava* *Ptol.* & *Galicum* of *Ant.* *Balbastro* is the *Bartina* of *Ptol.* *Bartina* of *Ant.* *Huesca*, the *Osea* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* & *Ant.* was the place where *Sertorius* (in *Plutarch*) kept the Children of the Spanish Nobility as Hostages for their Fathers fidelity, but the Fathers revolting, the Children were cruelly murdered. *Jacea* amongst the

Moun-

Mountains, was the first Seat of the Kings of *Aragon*. *Alisa* and *Bemburi*, have been the Capitals of two little Kingdoms, *Sebrabia* and *Ribagorea*, or *Riba Curtia*. *Monzon* is a place where formerly the States of *Aragon* were wont to Assemble.

Navarr was the second Kingdom for Antiquity in *Spain*, but surprised and taken by *Ferdinand* the Catholick, Anno 1512. without one blow given. The King and Queen of *Navarr* being at that time both French Subjects; the Countrey is plain, yet on all sides environed with mighty Mountains, well watered with Rivers, and fruitful: Chief Towns are *Pampelona*, *Pompelen* of *Ptol.* *Strab.* & *Ant.* first founded by *Pompey* the Great, after the Wars ended with *Sertorius*; a Bishop's See, and Seat of the Viceroys, seated in a Plain upon the River *Ega*. At the Siege of which *Ignatius Loyola* a *Contabrim*, defending it against the French, was almost killed by a wound of his Leg, which occasion'd a New Order in the Church, viz. The Society of the Jesuits; vide *Misferat* in *Catalonia*.

2. *Viana*, the Title of the *Navarren* Prince. Nigh this place *Cesar Borgia*, Son to Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, was slain by an Ambush. *Teste Guicciardine*.

3. *Victoria* (is the chief of the little Countrey called *Oliva*, or *Olaba*, between *Navarr* and *Biscay*) first built, or rather reedified out of the Ruins of the ancient *Villia* of *Ptol.* Anno 1180. by *Sanctius* King of *Navarr*. This Countrey is divided into six *Mandida's*, or Governments, one of which lying on the other side of the *Pyreneans*, is called *Low Navarr*, and is in the hands of the French King.

The Kingdom of *Castilla* was at first named *Bardulia*, and was the most prevailing Kingdom of all *Spain* either by Conquest or Intermariages, divided into *Castilla la Vieja*, or old *Castile*, and *Castilla la Nueva*, or New *Castile*. Chief places in Old *Castile* are *Burgos*, *Bracum* & *Musburgi* *Ptol.* *teste Tarapha*, & *Burgi*, once the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Castile*, now an Archbishop's See.

Avila, the *Abala* of *Ptol.* of which *Tostatus*, Sirnamed *Abulensis*, was Bishop, who is said to have wr't as many sheets as he lived days.

Soria is the place where the great Standard of the Kingdom is kept; not far from which, towards the Springs of the *Duro*, stood sometimes that famous *Nemmtia*, in which 4000 Soldiers withstood 4000 *Romans* for 14 years, and at last gathering all their Money, Goods, Armour, &c. together, laid them on a Pile, which being fired, they all voluntarily buried themselves in the flame, leaving *Scipio* nothing but the name of *Nemmtia* to adorn his Triumph.

Segovia is the *Segobia* of *Ptol.* *Segobia* *Plin.* & *Ant.* a Bishop's See, near which yet standeth an ancient Aqueduct of the *Romans*.

Calahorra upon the *Ebro* was the *Calagorina* of *Ptol.* *Calaguris* of *Strab.* and *Calagurris* of *Ant.* a Town of the *Vascones*, and of the Orator *Quintilian*.

Logronio upon the said River, was the *Julibriga* of *Ptol.* and *Julibrica* of *Plin.*

New *Castile*, is a Countrey for the most part Champian and plain, affording sufficient plenty of Corn, Fruits, and other necessary provision. Chief Towns are, 1. *Madrid*, the *Mantua* of *Ptol.* *Midritum al.* the Seat of the Kings of *Spain*, and now one of the most fair and populous places of the Kingdom, well built with good Brick Houses, many having Glass-Windows, which is very rare in all *Spain*; the most considerable Buildings are the Piazza, the Prison, the King's Chappel and Palace, the Palaces of the Duke of *Alva*, of *Medina de los Torres*, &c. The English Colledge of *Theatines*, *El Retiro*, &c. Out of Town, *St. Pedro*, and the *Escorial*, or the Magnificent Monast'ry of *St. Laurence*, which is about seven or eight Leagues from *Madrid*, amongst the *Spaniards* passeth for the Eighth Wonder of the World, and is said to have cost King *Philip* the Second, above twenty Millions of Gold, no great Sum for a Prince, who is said to have expended 700 Millions of Gold during his Reign.

2. *Toledo*, the *Tolatum* of *Plin.* and *Ant.* then the chief City of the *Caspati*, mounted upon a steep and uneven Rock, upon the right shore of the River *Tago*, with whose circling streams it is almost encompassed. By the *Goths* it was made the Chamber and Royal Seat of their Kings. Under the *Moor* it became a petty Kingdom, and their strongest hold in those parts; after five years Siege in the year 1085. recovered by *Alphonus* the Sixth, King of *Castile* and *Leon*. Now an University and Archbishop's See, the richest in *Europe*, whose Bishop is Primate and Chancellor of *Spain*.

Alcala de Henares, is the *Complutum* of *Ptol.* and *Ant.* an University founded by *F. Ximenes*, Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*.

Calatrava upon the River *Gudiana*, abandoned by the *Templers*, and now gives name to the Order of Knights so called, confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the Third. 1164.

Alcaraz gives name to the Mountainous Tracts of *Sierra de Alcaraz*.

Caceres, a Bishop's See, and Seat of the Inquisition, once an Invincible Fortress of the *Moor*s against the Christians, yet won from them Anno 1177, by *Sanctius* the Second, King of *Castile*.

Sigüenza, or *Sigüenza*, is the *Segontia* *Strab.* *Plin.* the *Secuntia* of *Liv.* & *Secontia* *Ant.* *Segontialacta* of *Ptol.* a City of the *Celtiberi*, now a Bishop's See, having a fair Cathedral.

The Kingdom of *Leon* was the first which the Christians established after the Invasion of the *Moors*. The City which bears its name, has in it a Cathedral, famous for its beauty. The Church of *Toledo* is magnified for its Wealth; that of *Savil* for its bigness; that of *Salamanca* for its Strength. The City of *Salamanca* is honoured with an University, which has the Privilege to teach the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Arabick*, and *Chaldee* Languages: They talk here of the Valley of *Vatuegas*, lately discovered in the Mountains of this Kingdom, and which was never known before from the time of the *Moors* Invasion; discovered by the occasion of an Hawk of the Duke of *Alva's*, which was lost amongst those Mountains: His Servants clambering from one Hill to another in search of it at last happened into a pleasant and large Valley, where they spied a Company of naked *Patacoes*, or Savage people, hemmed in amongst those many Rocks or Mountains. And then told their Master, That instead of his Hawk, they had found a New World in the midst of *Spain*. Upon further discovery and enquiry they were thought to be a remnant of the ancient *Spaniards*, who had hid themselves amongst these Mountains, for fear of the *Romans*.

Of Catalonia, and the County of Roussillon.

Catalunia, rather *Catalonia*, by the *French* *Catalagne*, is variously derived by Authors; some from *Gothalonia*, of the *Goths* and *Alani*; some from the *Castellani*, the old Inhabitants hercof: Others from the *Cattalones*, who also had here their dwellings; others from the *Catti* of *Germany*, and the *Alani* of *Sarmatia*, now *Lithuania*.

Paulus Hieronymus asserts it to be 170 *Italian* miles long, and 120 broad: *Boterus* tells us there is numbred in this Province one Dukedom, viz. *Cardona*; three Marquisates, 11 Earldoms, many Baronies and Lordships, 56 Cities, or Walled Towns, and Six hundred thousand Inhabitants, among which were 10000 *French* Shepherds and Husbandmen.

Some Authors tell us the Countrey is Hilly, and full of Woods, yielding but small store of Corn, Wine, and Fruits; some say it abounds with Corn, Wine, and Oyl. Others tell us it is more enriched

riched through its Maritime Scituation, than by home-bred Commodities.

Chief places are *Barcelona*, *Barcinon* of *Ptol.* *Barchino* of *Mela*, and *Barcino* of *Plin.* and *Ant.* a Roman Colony, surnamed *Faventia* by *Plin.* Seated upon the *Mediterranean* Sea, betwixt the Rivers *Betulus* of *Mela*, now *Besons* and *Rubricat*, or *Lobregat* River, won from the *Moors* by *Lewis* the Godly, Son to the Emperor *Charles* the Great. It's now a rich and noted Port. A Bishop's See and Academy; said to be built by *Hamilcar*. *Ant.* *Beath* saith it was built by *Hercules*. 'Tis the Seat of the Vice-Roy, and Inquisition for the Province. 'Tis beautified with stately Buildings, both private and publick, with delightful Gardens: Its Port hath a Bridge or Mole of Seven hundred and fifty Paces into the Sea, for the better securing of Ships.

Terragona, *Terracena* *Strab.* & *Ptol.* *Terraco* *Plin.* *Mela*, & *Solinus*, is pleasantly seated about a Mile from the *Mediterranean* Sea, upon the East of the River *Tulcis*, now *Francolino*, teste *Coquo*, founded by *Cn.* and *Pub. Scipio* during the second Punick War; a Repository of ancient Monuments; *Vid. Nominum* c. 85. Afterwards made a Roman Colony, and the chief Town, giving name to the Province *Terracensis*. It was *An.* 1572. an Archbishop's See, and Academy founded by Cardinal *Gaspar Cervan*.

Lerida, *Llerda* *Ant.* *Strab.* *Ptol.* *Plin.* *Lucan.* A Bishop's See and University, seated upon the Rivers *Sicoris*, now *Segre*, or *Segor*, and not on the River *Linga* (as *Heylin* saith) and the chief City of *Arragon*. Its adjacent Fields are well stored with Vines, Corn, Fruits, and Oyl, oftentimes belieged by the *French*, and as often relieved by the *Spaniards*. And is famous for the Encounter which happened nigh unto it, between *Herculejus* the Treasurer of *Sertorius* Army, and *Manilius* Proconsul of *Gallia*, wherein *Manilius* was discomfited, and his Army routed.

Cardona is a Dukedom of the same Name, where are three things remarkable, A Mountain whose Earth is like Meal or Flower. A Fountain whose Water is of the colour of Red Wine. A Salt of divers Colours, but if pounded, it appears only white.

Tortosa, by the *French* *Tortosa*, a Bishop's See, seated upon the River *Ebro*, *Dertosa* *Ptol.* & *Ant.* *Dertosa* *Strab.* *Dertusa* *Plin.* a Roman Colony, Fortified with two Castles. *Vide Marin. Siculana*.

Girona *Gerunda* *Ptol.* *Ant.* *Plin.* a Bishop's See and Dukedom, gives Title to the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Arragon*, built by *Gerion* 513 years after the Flood, teste *Beuthero*.

Vich, by *J. Mariana*, the *Ausa* of *Ptol.* *Corbio* of *Liv.* *Vicus*, & *Aqua Voconia*, a Bishop's Sec. 'Twas the Rendezvous of Count *Monterius* Countrey Militia, when he attempted the relief of *Paysarda*, but the passages were too well secured by the French.

Not far from the right shore of the River *Lobregat* ariseth the pleasant Mountain *Edulius Mons Ptol.* & *Medulius* by others, now *Monserato*, a noted place for Miracles. Here *Ignatius Loyola* laid the foundation of the Society of *Jesus*, Anno 1522. This Mountain is said to be two Miles high, and four Miles in Circumference, stuck full with *Anchorets Cells*; and honoured with a much frequented Chappel and Image of the Blessed Virgin; whose ravishing description read in *Nonius Bibliothec. Hisp.* and in *Zeller's Description* of the place, in his *Iteneries of Spain*.

Rosas, or *Roses*, the *Rhoda* of *Ptol.* and *Rhodope* of *Strab.* founded by the *Emporites* or *Rhodians*, under the *Pyrenean Mountains*, a strong place.

Puig de Cerda, or *Puigcerda*, by the French *Puicerdan*, is the chief Town of the *Carotani*; *Jugum Carratanorum* near the *Pyrenean Mountains*, upon the River *Segre* & *Sicoris*, one League distant from *Lleuvia*.

Llivia, *Livia* by *Julian*, *Toletanus de expeditione Wambæ Regis Jothorum*, *Julia Libyca Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Linca*, or *Linea Florian*; by others *Insa*; in *Shelden's Manuscript*, *Λινυα*.

Campredon, a Walled Town, near the Springs of the River *Ter*, of Old *Sambraca*, the *Sebendumum* of *Ptol.* *Jouquera* by the French, *Juquera* by the Inhabitants, *Juncaria Ant.* & *Plin.* *Tavzera* in *Shel. Manuscript*, 'tis in the little County of *Ampurdan*, near the Passage of *Le Col. de partus*.

Cap de Cruex by *Florian*, is the *Aphroditium* of *Ptol.* *Templum Veneris*, & *Venus Pyrenæa* of *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Portus Veneris Mela*; but *Band.* tells us, that *Port Veneris* is now called *Port Vendres*, five Leagues distant from *Aphrodisium Prom.*

Cadaques near *Roses*, is the *Cap de Quires* of the *Gazette*, 1684.

Balaguer, *Ballegarium* in *Scriptis Hisp.* by others *Bergusia*, seated upon the River *Segre*, and is famous for the Siege of the French, 1645.

Of the County of Rouffillon.

Rouffillon by the French, is included betwixt two Branches of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, beginning at the Mountain *Cano*; The one extending to *Colibre* and *C. de Creux*, a Promontory that is the furthest point Eastward of *Catalonia*; the other Branch running out unto *Salsas*. This Country was pawned by *John King of Arragon*, 1462. to *Lewis* the 11th. of *France*, for 300000 Crowns; and restored to *Ferdinand* the Catholick, by *Charles* the 8th, 1493. that he might not be hindred in his Journey to *Naples*. *Teste Botero*.

Francis the first, King of *France*, partly to requite the Emperor *Charles* the 5th. for the War he made in *Provence*, and to get into his hands *Perpignan*, one of the Doors of *Spain*, sent his Son *Henry* with an Army to force it, An. 1542. but the Town was well fortified, so bravely manned, and so well stored; that his Journey proved as dishonourable to the French, as the Invasion of *Provence*, and the Siege of *Marsilles* had been to the Emperor.

Places of most Note, are *Perpignan*, *Papirianum* & *Perpinianum*, built out of the Ruins of *Ruscinum*, An. 1068. by *Guinard* Earl of *Rouffillon*, seated in a pleasant Plain upon the River *Thetis* or *Thetis*, a rich and flourishing Empory, and a strong-hold against the French, till the year 1642. *Vide Nomium & Marianum*.

Colliure & *Colibre*, by the French *Collioure*, *Elleberri Mela*, *Elliberis Plin.* *Iliberis Livi*, *Illeris Ptol.* *Illyberis Strab.*

Elne, by the French *Elne*; *Helena*, of the Ancients, seated upon the River *Tech*, once an Episcopal See, but in An. 1604. it was translated by *Clement* the 8th. to *Perpignan*.

Cerat, *Ceretum*, near the River *Tech*, was the meeting-place of the French and *Spaniards* Commissioners, for regulating the limits and bounds of their Kingdoms, Anno 1660.

Bellagardia is a strong place, often taken and retaken by the French and *Spaniards*, seated near the entrance of *Pertus* into *Catalonia*.

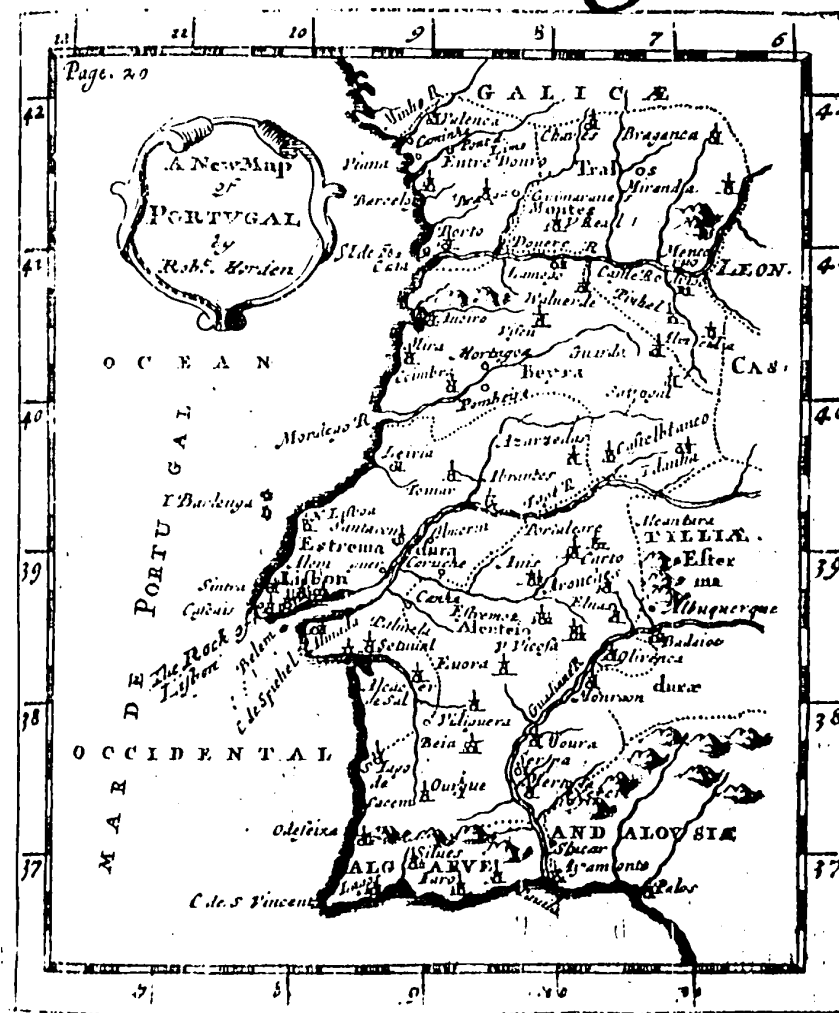
Sal, *Salsule* of *Mela* and *Ant.* taken by the French, 1640.

Between *France* and *Spain*, are the *Pyrenæi Montes*, which tieth *Spain* to the Continent. The *Cantabrian* Ocean fiercely beating on the West, and the *Mediterranean* gently washing the East ends of them; the highest part whereof is Mount *Canus*, upon which in a clear day may be seen both the Seas: The French side of these Hills are said to be

Naked and Barren ; the *Spanish* very fertile, and adorned with Trees. Here was *Ronce Valles*, so famous for the Battel betwixt the *French* and the *Moors*, in which *Rowland*, Cousin to *Charles the Great*, *Oliver*, and others of the Peers of *France*, were put to the Rout, and 20000 of the *French*.

The other Dominions of the King of *Spain*, next to *France*, are the *Spanish* Provinces, or *Flanders*, and the *French* County, Conquered in part by the King of *France*. In *Italy* the Dutchy of *Milan*. *Final*, *Orbitello*, the Protection of *Piombino* and *Porto Longone*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*, &c. In *Africa*, *Oran*, *Marsal-quiver*, *Melilla*, *Pennon de Velez*, *Centa*, and the *Ile Pantalarea*, all along the Coast of *Barbary*, upon the *Mediterranean* Sea. To which we must add the *Philipine* Islands in *Asia*, and the greatest part of the Islands and Continent in *America*.

Of Portugal.



Of

Portugal is a Kingdom of above five hundred years Erection, in the Western part of *Spain*, anciently called *Lusitania*, taking the present Name from *Porto*, a Haven-Town at the Mouth of the *Dueras*, where the *Gauls* used to Land, and therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, and since *Portugal*.

Portugal; or rather from *Portus* and *Cale*, then a small Village not far from it; of old *Portus Calensis*; now *Portugal*. The length of it from South to North is about six score Leagues. The breadth thereof about 25 or 30 Leagues, and in some places fifty. It is seated upon the Ocean.

The Experience of the Inhabitants in Navigation, has caused their Kings to be known in all the four Quarters of the World; where they have had many Kings their Vassals: as also the convenience of bringing into *Europe* the most rare and precious Merchandizes of the *East*. Their Conquests have extended above five thousand Leagues upon the Coast of *Brazile*, and in the *East-Indies*, their design being only Trade. It is true, that of late for several years they have not made any great Progress, or farther Advantage, by reason of their War with *Spain*, and the great Garisons which they are forced to keep against the *Hollander*, which has caused them to surrender some Places into the hands of the *English* upon the Royal Match between *Portugal* and *England*, viz. *Tangier* and *Bombay*.

The Provinces of *Portugal* have all their particular Commodities; they afford among other things store of Citrons, and excellent Oranges.

They have some Mines; for the *Greeks* and *Romans* sought in *Portugal* for that Wealth, which the *Portuguezes* search for in the *Indies*. They are so well Peopled, especially toward the Sea, that there are to be reckoned above six hundred privileg'd Towns, and above four thousand Parishes. The *Roman Catholick* Religion only is professed there; and those that are of the Race of the *Jews*, are forc'd to baptize their Children.

There are three Archbishopricks, *Lisbon*, *Braga* and *Evora*; and ten Bishopricks; the Archbishops of *Lisbon* and *Braga*, have each of them 200000 Livres Rent. There are Inquisitions at *Lisbon*, at *Coimbra*, and at *Evora*; and Parliaments at *Lisbon* and *Porto*, places of general Receipt of the King's Revenue. Twenty seven Places have their Generalities, which are called *Comarques*, or *Almoxarifates*. The Order of *Christ* that resides at *Tomar*, is the most considerable which they have. The Kings are Grand Masters thereof; for upon that Order depends all their Conquests from abroad. The Knights wear a red Cross, and a white one in the middle, whereas the Knights of *Avis* wear a Green Cross, and those of *St. James* a Red one, who have their Residence at *Palmella* near to *Setuval*. It is said that the Revenue of the Kingdom, setting aside that of the *Indies*, amounts to above ten Millions of Livres.

In the Year 1640. this Kingdom revolted from the King of *Spain*, and at that time it was an admirable thing to consider, that a Secret of so great importance should be carry'd on with such an exact Secrecy among above two hundred Persons, and for the space of a whole year: The principal motives to this Revolt was, for that the King of *Spain* gave leave to others besides the *Portugals*, to Traffick into the *East-Indies*, together with the Tribute of the sixth part, which the King caus'd to be published in the Year 1636. whereby he exacted five per Cent. of all the Revenues and Merchandizes of the Kingdom. It consists of six Provinces, which are as many General Governments, *Entre Douro* and *Minho*, *Tralés Montes*, *Beyra*, *Estremadura*, *Alentejo*, and the Kingdom of *Algarve*. *Entre Douro* and *Minho*, is the most delicious part, and so well Peopled, that for 18 Leagues in length, and 12 in breadth, it contains above 130 Monasteries well endow'd, 1460 Parishes, 5000 Fountains of Spring-water, two hundred Stone-Bridges, and six Sea-ports; some call it the Delight and Marrow of *Spain*. *Porto* by the *Dutch*, and by the *English*, *Port a Port*; a City, containing about 4000 Houses, is a place of great Trade; and *Braga*, *Bracara Augusta* of *Ptol.* *Bracara* of *Ant.* and *Braca* of *Plin.* is renown'd for the several Councils that have been held there, and for the pretension of the Archbishop, who claims to be Archbishop of all. *Tralés Montes* is stored with Mines, and adorn'd with the City of *Bracanza* the Capital of a Dukedom of 40000 Duckets Revenue, wherein there are also fifty little Towns, and other Lands, which Entitle the Duke of *Braganza* to be three times a Marquis, seven times an Earl, and many more times to be a Lord. The Princes of that Name, who are now in possession of the Crown, usually resided at *Villa Viciosa*; and had a Prerogative beyond the *Grandeas* of *Spain*, to sit in publick under the Royal Canopy of the Kings of *Spain*. *Beyra* is fertile in Rye, Millet, Apples and Chestnuts; Her City of *Coimbra*, formerly the Residence of *Alphonfus* the first King of *Portugal*, who enjoyed a longer Sovereignty than any Prince since the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchy attained to, saith *Heylin*; *Sapores* the Son of *Misdades* King of *Persia*, whose Father dying, left his Mother with Child, and the *Persian* Nobility set the Crown on his Mother's Belly before she was quick, came short of him by two years; is famous for the University, and for the Bishoprick, which is reckoned to be worth above a hundred thousand Livres of Annual Rent. *Estremadura* produces Wine, Oyl, Salt and Honey, which the Bees there make of Citron Flowers and Roses; her City of *Lisbon*, *Oliosippon* of *Ptol.* *Olisippon* of *Ant.* *Olysippo* of *Solymus*, and *Olysipo* of *Pliny*, a Municipium of the *Romans*, surnamed *Felicitas Julia*, the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Portugal*, an Archbishop's See, the

the Residence of the Vice-Roys, a flourishing Empory; situated upon five rising Hills upon the right Shore of the River *Tagus*, *Tajo incolis*, about 5 miles from the Ocean, having the advantage of the Ebbing and Flowing of the Sea. It is said to contain 32 Parish-Churches, 350 Streets, 11000 Dwelling-Houses, 160000 Inhabitants, besides Church-men, Strangers and Courtiers; and with the Suburbs, about 7 miles in compass; the Capital City of all the Kingdom, one of the fairest, richest, the biggest and best peopled of *Europe*. The little Town of *Belem*, which is near to it, is the Burying-place of many of the Kings of *Portugal*. *Santarim* is so happy in the great number of Olives that grow round about it, that the Natives boast that they could make a River of their Oyl as big as *Tagus*. It was the *Scabaliscus* of *Ptol.* the *Scabalis* of *Ant.* and *Pliny*, surnamed *Præsidium Julium*, then a Roman Colony, and a Juridical Refort, named from *St. Irene*, a Nun of *Tomar*, here martyred and enshrined. *Setubal*, the *Salatia* of *Ptol.* is well situated, and well built, and is a Town of good Trade; it is the best Haven in all the Kingdom, 30 miles long, and 3 broad; her Salt-pits, and her Wines, by what the *Portuguezes* relate, bring a greater Revenue to their King, than all *Arragon* to the King of *Spain*. *Alenteio* passes for the Granary of *Portugal*, by reason of the Corn which it produces. The City of *Evora* claims the next place in Dignity to *Lisbon*. In the Year 1663, the *Portuguezes* overthrew the *Spaniards* in a memorable Battel near to this City. *Elvas* is famous for its excellent Oyls, and for the Sieges that it has prosperously held out against the *Spaniards*. *Ouvique* is the place where was fought that famous Battel which occasioned the Proclaiming of the first King of *Portugal*; *Portelegre* is a Bishop's See; *Beja* is supposed to be the *Pax Julia* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* *Algarve*, though small in extent, it assumes the Title of a Kingdom, and was re-united to the Crown by the Marriage of *Alphonfus* the IIIrd, with *Beatrice* of *Castile*: It produces Eggs, Olives, Almons and Wines, which are very much esteemed; and indeed the word *Algerbia* in the Language of the *Moors*, signifies a fruitful Campaign.

Chief Towns are, *Tavila*, or *Tavira*, the *Balsa* of *Ptol.* and *Plin.* *Faro* is seated near the *Cuneum Promontorium*, now *Capo St. de Maria*. *Silves* is the Ancient *Offonaba* of *Ptol.* the *Onoba* of *Mela*, the *Sanoba* of *Strabo*; by the *Moors*, *Excuba* by the *Spaniards*, *Esfay*, by some *Esfomber*. *Lagos* is seated near the *Promontorium Sacrum* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* now *Capo St. Vincent*, from the Relicks of the Holy Martyr brought from *Valentia* by the persecuted Christians, flying the Cruelty of *Abderrahman*, the first King of the *Spanish Moors*; removed afterwards to *Lisbon* by King *Ferdinand*.

Of

Of Italy.



Italy *Anglis*, *Italia* *Incolis* & *Hispanis*, *Italic* *Gallis*, *Welschland* *Germanis*, *Wolska* *Zemla*, *Polonis*, *Uloski* *Sclaw-nice*; called also by the Ancients, *Aufonia*, *Camisena*, *Oenotria*, *Hesperia*, *Janicula*, *Satumbroia*, *Sauronia*, &c. once Empress of the then known World; still the fairest and most delicious Country of *Europe*. After so long time, so many Ages elapsed, it is not certainly decided who were her first Inhabitants; nor whether

G g

some

some one Nation did plant here, after the Confusion of *Babel*; or that it was peopled by little and little, as several Nations did arrive; 'tis equally dubious, whether it received its general Name at first, or whether particular Parts had first their Appellations: 'Tis certain, that several Nations, at sundry times, did transport themselves thither from Greece, and peopled all the Sea-Coast, said to be *Janus*, *An. Mun.* 1925. after whom came *Saturn* out of *Creet*, *Evander*, or *Oenotrus* out of *Arcadia*, with their Followers; after them arrived some *Trojans*, under the Conduct of *Aeneas*, whose kind entertainment by *Latinus* King of the *Latins*, occasioned the Wars between him and *Turnus*, King of the *Rutuli*; but after the *Romans* grew potent, all *Italy* fell under their Subjection until the time of *Honorius*; after which several barbarous Nations, viz. *Goths*, *Vandalls*, *Herules*, and the *Huns*, passing the *Alps*, overran all *Italy*, and divided it into several Kingdoms. And when these were ejected, or at least subdued by the Lieutenants of the Emperor *Justinian*, it was once more united to the Empire, till the Empress *Sophia* envying *Narsis's* Honour, re-called him from his Government; whereupon he opened the Passage of the Country to *Albonius* King of the *Lombards*, who possessed themselves of that Country, calling it by their own Name *Longobardia*. These were at length subdued by *Pepin* King of *France*, who was called into *Italy* by the Bishop of *Rome*. After that, the Seat of the *Roman* Empire being fixed in *Germany*, *Italy* was reduced into several Parcels and Factions, so that the Sovereign Princes thereof at this day, are

1. The Pope *Pontifex Maximus*, under whose Dominion are these Provinces or Estates, viz. *Campania*, *Romania*, *Sabina*, *Provincia Patrimonii St. Petri*, *Umbria*, *Marchia Anconitana*, *Ducatus Castrensis*, *Territoria Orvietanum*, *Perusium*, & *Civitatis Castelli*, *Ducatus Urbini*, *Romandiola*, *Benoniensis Ager* & *Ducatus Ferrariensis*.

2. The King of *Spain*, *Rex Hispania*, to whom belongs *Regnum Neapolitanum*, *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, *Ducatus Mediolanensis*, *Marchionatus Finarii in Liguria*, with others upon the Coast of *Tuscany*, viz. *Orbetellum*, & *tratus adjacens*, called by the Inhabitants, *Stato delli presidii*, *Principatus Plumbini*, & *Ilua insula*, *Isle de Elbe*.

3. The *Venetians*, or *Republica Veneta*, under whose Dominion are, *Istria*, *Foro Julium*, *Marchia Tarvisina*, & *Ducatus Venetus*, *Vulgo le Dogado*, *Territoria Patavinum*, *Rhodighinum*, *Vicentinum*, *Veronense*, *Brixianum*, *Bergomense*, & *Cremense*.

4. Duke of *Savoy*, *Ducatus Sabaudie*, to whom belongs *Principatus Pedemontium*, and part of *Ducatus Montis-Ferrati*, & *Comitatus Nicæa*.

5. The

5. The Great Duke of *Tuscany*, *Magnus Dux Heturiæ*, *egente Medicea*, under whom is the greater part of *Heturia*, viz. *Florentina*, *Pisana*, & *Senensis*, *Petiliano*, now *Potegliano*, and *Aqua*, now *Ponte Moli*. As also the Islands *Gorgona*, *Igilium*, now *il Giglio*, *Gianurum*, *Mons Christi*, &c. and *Argons Portus*, now *Porto Ferraro*, or *P. Ferraro*, *Ile Elbe*, in *Mari Tyrreno*.

6. The *Genoans*, or *Res Publica Genuensis*, upon the Coast of *Mare Ligusticum*, to whom belongs also *Corfica* & *Capraria Insula*.

7. *Dux Mantanus* è gente *Gonzaga*, under whom is *Ducatus Mantanus*, and the greater part of *Ducatus Montis Ferrari*.

8. *Dux Mutinensis* è gente *Estensi*, under whom is *Ducatus*, *Mutinenfis* & *Rhegiensis*, *Principatus Carpenfis* & *Corregiensis*, and great part of *Carferoniana*, or *Carfagnana*.

9. *Dux Permensis* è gente *Farnesia*, who enjoyeth *Ducatus Permensis* & *Placentinus*, *Ditio Buffetana*, and great part of *Principatus Vallis Tarri*.

10. *Lucca*, or *Res Publica Lucensis*, in *Heturia*.

11. *Dux Massæ* è gente *Pica*, containing *Ducatus Massæ*, & *Principatus Carraria*, in *Heturia*.

12. *Dux Mirandulanus* è gente *cibo*, containing *Ducatus Mirandule* & *Comitatus Concordie*.

13. *Dux Gastallæ* è gente *Gonzaga*.

14. *Dux Sabulonete*, under the Dominion of *Spain*.

15. *Princeps Castillonis* è gente *Gonzaga*.

16. *Princeps Sulphurini* è gente *Gonzaga*.

17. *Princeps Monæci* è gente *Grimalda*, under the Protection of *France*.

18. *Princeps Masserina* è gente *Ferraria Elisca*, & *Marchionatus Crepacorii*.

19. *Princeps Plumbini* è gente *Ludovisia*, containing *Principatus Plumbini* & *Ilua Insula*, now *Elbe Isle*, under the Dominion of *Spain*.

20. *Comes Novellariæ* è gente *Gonzaga*.

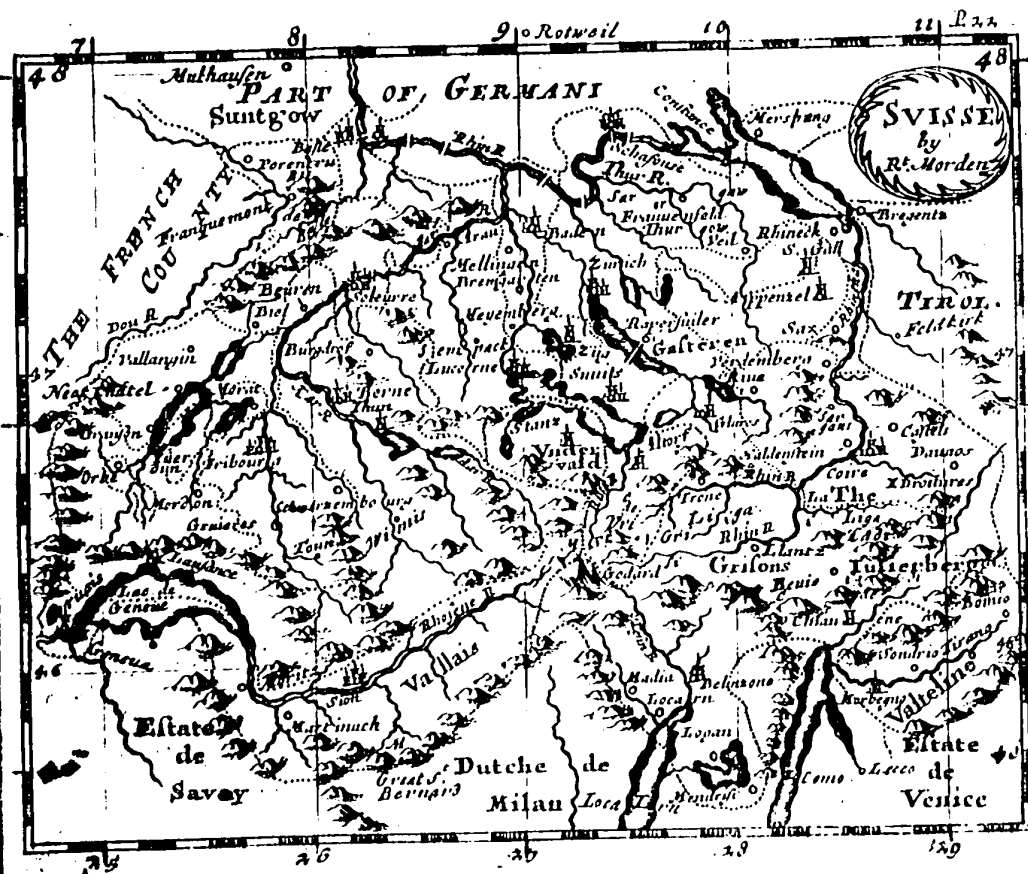
21. *Res Publica S. Marini*, *Marchio Fosdinovi* è gente *Malas pina*, in *Valle Magræ*.

The Emperor of *Germany* has *Aquilea*, and the Country of *Goritz*, as also *Tergerste*, *Pedana* & *Pisino* in *Istria*. The King of *France* hath *Pignerol*, with its Dependencies.

Episcopus Tridentinus, is under the Dominion of the Count of *Tirol*.

Lastly, The *Swisses* have four *Italian* Prefectures, viz. *Lugan*, *Locarn*, *Mendrisia*, and *Madia*, which before the Year 1512. did belong to the Dutchy of *Milan*.

Of Helvetia, or Schwitterlandt.



This Country, which should have followed Germany, being misplaced in the Copy, is therefore here inserted

AT what time this whole Mountainous Tract, containing many several Nations, was comprehended under the general Name of *Helvetii*, they were grown to so great a Multitude, by a long Peace, and want of Traffique, that the Country, being barren, was no longer able to maintain them; so that setting fire to their own Towns, they resolved to seek out new Dwellings; but their passage being stopp'd by

Cæsar,

Cæsar, he so waisted them by several Defeats, that they were forced to crave leave to return into their own destroyed Country: After this, they continued Members of the Roman Empire, till Conquered in the times of *Honorius* and *Valentinian*, by the *Burgundians* and *Almains*, betwixt whom it was divided; after taken by the *French*, it was made a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; and at length, by degrees, brought under the Power of the House of *Austria*, by the Force of the Emperor *Albert*, the Son of *Rodolph* of *Hapsburg*: But the People being overburthened by the Oppression of their Governors, taking occasion by the Factions of the Empire, and the weakness of the *Austrian* Family, they contracted a League Offensive and Defensive, for preservation of their Liberty; into which entered those of *Switz*, *Uren* and *Underwald* 1308. more strictly 1315. To these joined *Lucern*, 1353. *Zurich*, 1351. *Glaris*, *Bearn* and *Zug*, 1352. *Friburg* and *Soloturn*, 1481. *Basel* and *Schaffhausen*, 1501. *Appenzel*, 1513. Called *Switz*, from the name of the Village where first began this Confederacy, or because the most Famous and most Potent of them; not all united into one Confederation till the Year 1513. Of no great Reputation, till the War made upon them by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, whom they defeated in three Battels at *Granson*, *Morat*, and *Nancy*.

This Country is in length about 240 miles, and 150 in breadth; very Mountainous, affording Deers, Wild Goats, and Bears. The lower parts of these Mountains afford rich Meadows, and nourishing Pastures for Cattel, wherein consists their greatest Wealth. In some places they have good Wines and Corn, if the Care and Industry of the Husbandman be not wanting. This is said to be the highest Country in all Europe; yet is no place more stored with Lakes, and the rise of more famous Rivers, which run through all parts thereof, viz. The *Rhine* Northward, through the 17 Provinces; the *Danube* Eastward, through *Germany*, *Hungary*; the *Poe* Southward, through *Italy*; and the *Rodanus* Westward, through *France*.

As the Soil, such are the Inhabitants, of rude and rugged Dispositions, more fit for Arms than Civil Occupations; serving any Prince that will hire them. In a word, they are tall, well proportioned, and strong; naturally honest, frugal and industrious; great lovers of their Liberty.

As for the Body of their State. it consists of three distinct Parts, viz.
1. The *Schwitzers*. 2. The *States* which are Confederate with them.
3. The *Prefectures*, which are Subjects to the *Schwitzers*.

The *Schwitzers* are comprehended in 13 Cantons, viz. *Suitia Switz*, *Uria Uren*, *Transilvania Underwald*, *Luceria Lucern*, *Tugium Zug*, *Berna Bern*, *Tiguriam*.

Tigurium Zurich, *Basilea Basil*, *Friburgum Friburg*, *Salodorum Soloturn*, *Abbatiscella Appenzeel*, *Glarona Glaritz*, *Scaphusia Schafhausen*. These make the Body of that Commonwealth, enjoying many Rights and Privileges, which the others do not.

The second Member is made up of the Towns and States Confederates with them for the Preservation of their Liberties, viz. The *Rhetii* or *Grisons*, who in the year 1408, united in a perpetual League with *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwaldea*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Glaritz* and *Zug*.

The *Valesii*, *Valaife*, or *Walisland*, who in the year 1533, entered into League with the seven Catholick Cantons.

The Town of *St. Gal*, in the year 1452, obtained the Protection and Confederacy of the six Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Zug*, and *Glaritz*. The *Abbot* of *St. Gal* only with *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Switz* and *Glaritz*.

Mulhausen & *Mulhusum*, & *Arialbinum Ant. teste Simlero*, in *Alsatia*, a Town Imperial, joyned in a perpetual League with all the *Switzers*, 1515.

Rotweil & *Rotevilla*, in *Suevia*, a Town-Imperial not far from the head of the *Danaw*, united 1519, with all the Cantons.

Bienna, *Biemme* teste *Baudrand*, rather *Biel*, upon the *Bieler-Lake*, was taken into the League with *Bern*, 1547.

Neocomium, *Naufchastal Gallis*, *Novemburg Germ.* with *Bern*, *Lucern* and *Friburg*.

Geneva, first with *Friburg*, then with *Bern* and *Zurich*.

As for the Prefectures of the *Switzers*, they are such lesser Parcels and Addittaments, as have arrived to their State, and are subject to their Authority, either by Gift, Purchase or War, viz. the Town and Countrey of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Rapersvile* or *Raperchswill*. The free Provinces of *Wagenthal*. The County of *Tergow*, al. *Tergea*. The Countrey and Town of *Sargans* and *Walenstat*. The Prefectorship of *Rheineck*. The Vallies of *Locarn*, *Lugan*, *Mendrisi*, and *Madia*. The Bailiages of *Belinzona*, *Gasteren* and *Ulzenach*. Of *Granson*, *Morat*, and *Orbe*, and *Schwarzimburg*, and the Count *Verdenburg*. All which Cantons, as well as their Allies, are as so many distinct Commonwealths, Governed by their Magistrates, and independent upon one another. They have two sorts of Religion amongst them, the Roman-Catholick and the Protestant: The Catholick Cantons are five, or as some count, seven; the five Cantons are, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Lucern*, and *Zug*: They that reckon seven, add *Friburg* and *Soleuri*. But *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Basil* and *Schafouse*, are Protestants; *Glans* and *Appenzel* are Protestants and Papists mix'd together: The Catholick Cantons assemble at *Lucern*, and

and the Protestant Cantons at *Aran*. The General Assemblies are held yearly at *Baden*, which bears that Name from her Baths. Every Canton is free to engage where it sees convenient. Among all these Cantons, *Zurich* has the Precedency: *Bern* is the most Powerful. *Basil* has the finest City, the Residence, and the Rendezvous of several learned men. The Canton of *Schafouse* has a City, famous for Trade; and in *Solothure* stands a City of the same Name, where the most Christian King's Ambassador resides. *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzel* have only Burroughs: The Order of the 13 Cantons, according to their Precedency, is *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Basil*, *Friburg*, *Solothure*, *Schafhausen* and *Appenzel*.

Amongst the Allies of the Cantons, the *Grisons* are the most Powerful of all. Their City of *Coire* is the place whither the Merchandizes of *Italy* and *Germany* are brought, by reason of its Scituation upon the *Rhine*, which in that place begins to grow Navigable.

The Chief Cities in these Cantons, are *Zurich*, the *Tigurium* of *Ces. & Liv.* pleasantly scituate at the end of a Lake, called *Zurich-Sea*, or *Tigurinum Lacum*, divided almost into two equal parts, by the River *Ligamus*, which runs out of the Lake, but joyned together by two Bridges. The Houses built of Timber and Painted, many four or five stories high. The Streets narrow, but paved with Flints and Pebbles. 'Tis well Fortified, besides the Wall, with good Earth-works and Trenches. It hath a University. Its Citizens are Rich, given to Merchandise, Busie and Industrious. To this belongs the Power and Authority of summoning the General Diets, and having the first place in both Assemblies.

Near *Zurich* was *Zuinglius* slain, aged 44 years, whose Heart remained whole in the midst of the Fire, after his Body was consumed. As also the Heart of Bishop *Cranmer* in *England*, as 'tis reported.

Below *Zurich* upon the *Ligamus*, enjoying a most happy and pleasant Scituation, lieth the Town of *Baden*, named thus from the hot Baths thereof, beautified with fair Buildings. The Seat of their General Diets, much frequented and resorted to; also for its publick and private Baths, not so much for Health as Pleasure. The chiefest Virtue, is the quickning Power they have upon barren Women; for here the Men and Women promiscuously wash together, and which is worst, in private too.

Basil. Ang. *Basil. Germ.* *Basle Gal.* *Basilea Ital.* *Basilica Mercat.* The *Arialbinum* of *Ant. teste Cluver & Sanfon*. A City large and fair. The Houses built of Stone for the most part, and painted, compassed with a double Wall and Trench, Rich and Populous. The River *Rhine* divides

it into two parts, which are joined together by a Bridge of fourteen Arches. In this City are said to be 600 Fountains. It gives Title to a Bishop, who is not suffered to lodge in the Town one Night. *Spantalus* an English-man was the first Bishop here. 'Tis an University founded by Pope *Pius* the 2d.

Here was *Erasmus* buried; and here was held that Council, where it was decreed that a General Council was above the Pope, *An.* 1431.

Near hereunto is the Village *Augst*, where stood the City *Augusta Rauracon*; *Prol. Raurica* of *Plin.* and *Basilia & Civitas, Basiliensium* of *Ant.*

Bern, seated upon the *Aar*, with whose Streams, Island-like, it is almost round encompassed; on that side which is not, it is strongly fortified with Bastions and Out-works. 'Tis built of Stone, and hath one long Street, with narrow Porticoes, or Cloysters, on both sides. The great Church is one of the handsomest Stone-Fabricks in all *Switzerland*.

Lucern is seated upon both sides of the River *Rust*, issuing forth of the Lake *Lucern* and *Waldstetten-See*, a neat City, and pleasantly seated; it hath four Bridges over the *Rust*, one for Carts, the other Foot-Bridges, one near a quarter of a mile long. The great Church stands without the City-Wall, and is noted for its great Organ. The City is well traded, and much frequented by Strangers, being the ordinary Road between *Italy* and *Germany*, and the Rendezvous of their Merchandise passing that way.

Altorf, an open Village, is the chief of the Canton of *Uren*. The Village of *Switz* gave name to the Countrey. *Stantz* is the chief of the Canton of *Underwald*. *Glaris* gives Name to that Canton. *Zug* is a Walled Town upon the Left Shore of the *Zugen-Sea*. *Appenzel* was sometimes the Seat of the Abbots of *St. Gall*, then Lords of the Countrey: now gives Name to the Canton. *Solothurn, Solothurum* of *Ant.* upon the *Aar*, was the place of Martyrdom of *Ursus* and his 66 *Theban* Soldiers, in the Reign of the Emperor *Dioclesian*. *Friburg* upon the River *Sana*, is a handsome Town, and Head of the Canton.

Schaf-hausen is seated upon the River *Rhine*, where all Boats and Floats that come down the River, unload, because of the Cataract or precipitous Descent of the *Rhine* at *Wasserfal*. Here, as at *Zurich*, the Citizens wear Swords when they go abroad.

Chief Towns of the Confederate Estates, are *Geneva* *Cesl. Genava Ital. Gneff Germ.* is pleasantly seated at the lower end of the Lake *Lemanus*, now *Genfersee*, or the Lake of *Geneva*, divided by the River *Rhofeu* into two parts, which are joined together by two Wooden Bridges, strong and well fortified with Ramparts and Bastions of Earth; and

and well governed, where Vice is discountenanced, yet Sports and Exercises allowed upon the Lord's Day; the People Industrious in Trading, and Provisions plentiful. *Lofanne, Laufanna*, the *Laufonium Ant.* is a great Town and University upon *Lacus Lemani*.

Cora vel Coria Ital. Chur theolis, Curia Ant. & Diac. is the Capital City of the *Grifons*, almost environed with Mountains, a Bishop's See, whose Inhabitants are all Protestants, except the Bishop, who hath nothing to do in the Government of it, yet Coins Money, which is current there. This *Rhetia*, or Country of the *Grifons*, is divided into three parts. 1. *Legi Dili, Casa Dio*, or *Fedus Domus Dei*. 2. *Legi Grifa*. 3. *Dicii Ditture*, or *Fedus decem Jurisdictionum*.

Sion Ital. Sitten Ger. Sedunum Cesl. & Plin. is the chief Town of *Valais* or *Wallis* lands, reaching along the Course of the *Rhofne*. A Bishop's See, seated upon the *Rhofne* in a Plain, under a steep bifurked Mountain, spiring up in manner of two high and precipitous Rocks; upon the top of the one is the Cathedral Church, and the Houses of the Canons upon the other, which is much higher. The strong Castle called *Thyrbole*, in Summer-time the pleasant Reccess of the Bishops, the Key of the Countrey.

Murtack is the *Opodurus* of *Cesl. & Civit. Valensium Ant.* *St. Maurice Aganum*, now *St. Moritz*, closed with a Cable, and two Gates upon the Bridge, and the Mountains which shut up the Countrey, which is within most pleasant, fruitful and happy in Corn, and excellent Pasture; where is also Salt Springs discovered, *Anno* 1544. near *Sitten*. Also divers Fountains of hot Medicinal Waters. Without, the Countrey is environed with a continual Wall of horrid and steep Mountains. The surprize of it alarmed all *Europe*, when seized upon by the Count *Furber*, for the King of *Spain*.

Münster, Beromünster and *Münsterberg*, chief Places of *Wagenthal*, lie upon the *Rust* River. But appertain to the Bishops of *Basil. Neuenburg* to the House of *Lorraine* in *France* both confederate with *Bern*.

The chief places of *Lugana*, are *St. Gil*, seated amongst Mountains, not far from the *Rhone*, and the Lake *Bodensee*, or *Constance*. The City is rich, and well Governed, inhabited by an industrious People, in making Stuffs, and Linen Clothes. From the famous Monastery hereof, are named the Abbots, Princes of the *Emoine*, and of great Power and Reverence in this Countrey. *Framensfeld* is the chief belonging to the Confederate Cantons.

Chief places in the *Julim* Prefectures, are *Lucern*, & *Lorearum*, seated in a pleasant and fruitful Plain, betwixt high Mountains, and the Head of the Lake *Maggiore*, the *Verbanus Lacus*, *Sirab. & Plin.* and

Luganum, upon the Lake *Lucanus*, *Paulin. Lago de Lugano, Ital. Luventz-zee, Helvet.*

Chiavenna Ital. Clavenna Ant. Claven, 10 Italian Miles from the Lake *Como*. The *Larius* *Strab. & Plin. the Comacenus of Ant. & P. Diac. Lacus Infubrie, Lago di Como Ital. Cumersee Germanis. Bormio Ital. Worm,* *Germ. & Sondrio*, are the chief Places in the *Valtolina, Vallis Telina & Valturena Provincia.*

The Lake of *Geneva* is crossed by the *Rhofne*, and yet they never mix their Waters together. And there are Tempests upon it, even in fair Weather, because it lies at the foot of the Hills. The Natives report, That *Julius Cesar* threw his Treasure into this Lake, when he was pursued by the *Switzers*; but hitherto they have sought for it in vain.

The Waters of all the Lakes and Rivers in this Countrey, are observed to be of a greenish Colour, as the Sea-Water, and yet are not Brackish or Salt.

OF ITALY.

Italy is situated in the middle Temperate Zone, in shape of a Leg, between the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the *Gulph of Venice*. The *Alps* (which *F. Livy* calls the Walls of *Italy* and *Rome*), guard it towards those parts where it borders upon *France, Savoy, Switzerland*, and *Germany*. The *Appenine* cuts through all the length of it. *Po, Adige, Tiber* and *Arno*, are the biggest Rivers.

The *Italians* are Polite, Ingenious, Subtile, and very prudent; in Conversation pleasant; in Carriage obliging, extreme in their Customs, temperate in their Diet, faithful to their Friends; but these Dispositions are much sullied by four Vices, Revenge, Lust, Jealousie and Swearing.

The Women for the most part are handsome, of good Wit, and modest Behaviour; Saints in the Church, Angels in the Streets, Magpies at the Door, Syrens in the Windows, and Goats in the Gardens.

Their Cities are therefore the fairer and better built, because the Nobility and Gentry usually have their Habitations in them.

Their Language is Courtly and Eloquent, much of the *Latin*; but the *Tuscan* Dialect, as being more polished, is received at the Court of *Rome*, and among Persons of Quality.

The *Italians* count not their Hours as we do, from 12 to 12, beginning at Mid-day and Mid-night; but begin their account from Sun-setting, reckoning from 1 to 24 Hours for a Day; and therefore necessitated

cessitated to alter and new-set their Clocks every Day, the setting of the Sun being a moveable Point or Term.

Italy are a vast number of Religious Houses, where young Women of Quality, who for want of sufficient Fortunes or Personal Endowments, cannot get Husbands suitable to their Birth or Quality, their Parents for a small matter dispose of, and settle them there for their lives.

There are also Hospitals for the Entertainment of poor Travellers, who have their Diet and Lodging for three days (*Gratis*), besides a piece of Money when they go away.

There are also Hospitals to take care of all exposed Children that are brought and put in at a Grate on purpose; for at the ringing of a Bell an Officer comes and receives the Child, and carries it to a Nurse, and there it is maintained till it be grown up.

The Nobility and Gentry of *Italy* chuse rather to spend their Revenues in building fair Palaces, and adorning them with Pictures and Statues, in making Orchards, Gardens, Walks, than in keeping great Houses, and plentiful Tables. And certainly 'tis better Charity to employ poor people, and give them Money for work, than to give them Money freely, and suffer them to live in Idleness.

One Phenomenon observed at *Rome* by *Mr. Ray* was, that in sharp Frosty weather in the middle of Winter, the Water in the Fountains was so hot, that he thought it had been heated over the fire.

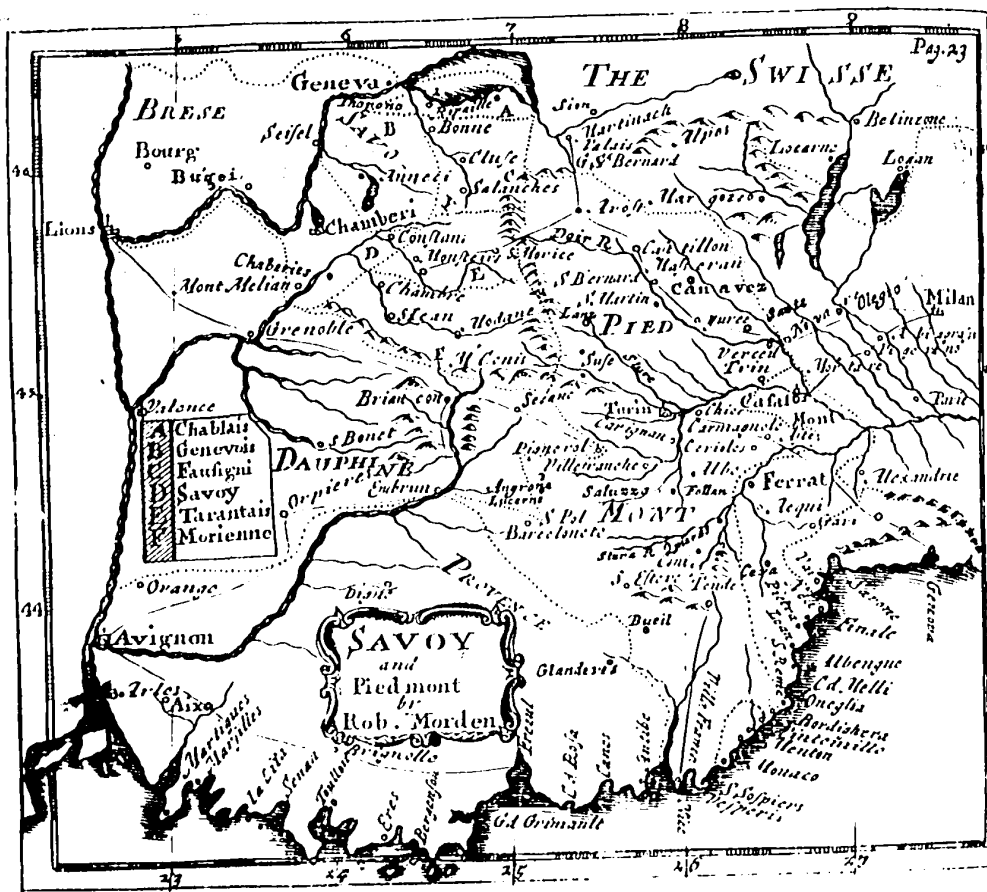
Italy is divided into three great parts: 1. The Higher part, which is *Lombardy, Longobardia*, containing the greatest part of *Gallia Cisalpina*, in which lies the Duchy of *Savoy*, the Principality of *Piedmont*, the Duchy of *Montferrat*, the Commonwealth of *Genova*, *Riviera di Genova*, the Duchy of *Milan*, *Stato di Milano*, of *Farma*, *Stato del Duca di Parma*, of *Modena*, *Ducatus Mutinensis*, *Stato del Duca di Modena*, of *Mantua*, *Stato del Duca di Mantua*, the Territories of the *Venetians*, *Stato di Venetia*, and the Bishoprick of *Trent*.

2. The middle part, wherein are the Dominions or Land of the Church, *Stato della Chiesa*, or *Ditio Ecclesie*. The Estates of the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, or *Ditio Magni Ducis Etrurie seu Tuscia*. And the Commonwealth of *Lucca*, *Dominum Reipublice Lucensis*.

3. The Lower, in which is the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Regno di Napoli*.

4. To which we may add a fourth, viz. the adjacent Isles *Sicilia, Sardinia, Corsica*, &c.

Of SAVOY and PIEDMONT.



THE Ancient Inhabitants of this Mountainous Countrey, were generally called by the Name of *Allobroges*; of whom the first mention we find in Story, is the Atonement made by *Hannibal* in his passage this way, between *Brancus* and his Brother, about the Succellion of the Kingdom; afterwards subdued by the *Romans*, under the several Conducts of *C. Domitius Ahenobarbus*, and *Q. Fabius Maximus*: After

After which, *Coelius*, one of the Kings of these *Allobroges*, was in special favour with *Augustus Caesar*, whence it had the Names of *Alpes Coelie*, and by that Name reduced into the form of a Province by *Nero*. In the declining of the *Roman Empire*, it became a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and passed with other Rights, to the Empire of *Germany*.

Amadis the II^d. Earl of *Maurienne*, was, by the Emperor *Henry* the IVth. invested with the Title of *Savoy*: And *Amadis* the VIIIth. created the first Duke by *Sigismund*, Ann. 1397. But the main Power and Patrimony of this House, was by the Valour of the two Earls, *Thomas* and *Peter*, in the Years 1210, and 1256. who got by Conquest a great part of *Piedmont*; to which the Marquinate of *Saluces* was united by Marriage of the Daughter to *Charles Duke of Savoy*, whose Successors kept possession of it, till *Francis* the First, pretending some Title to it, in Right of his Mother, a Daughter of the House of *Savoy*, annexed it to the Crown of *France*; from which it was recovered, during the Civil Wars of *France*, by the *Savoyards*, about 1588. by whom 'tis still possessed: By reason of the difficult and narrow ways, and those full of Thieves, it was once called *Mulroy*; but the Passages being opened by the industry of the People, and purged of Thieves by good Laws, it was called *Savoy*, *Savoy*, *Sabaudia* Lat. *Savonia* Ital. *La Savoye*, *Gallis*.

It is full of those Mountains which we call by a general name of *Alps*, though several Branches have their peculiar Names: *Mont Cenis*, and little *St. Bernard*, open the two most considerable Passages into *Italy*. 'Tis a Country healthy enough, but not very fruitful, except some Valleys, which are very fertile and delighful.

The common People are naturally dull and simple, and unwarlike, but the Gentry civil and ingenious. It passes for the most noble and premier Dukedom of *Christendom*; the power and presence of whole Dukes are the more considerable, because Masters of the most part of the Passages out of *France* into *Italy*; and by the Possession of *Piedmont*, the County of *Nice*, and other Signiories.

Under the name of *Savoy* are comprehended these six parts, *Sabaudia propria*, *La Savoye*, *Genevensis Comitatus*, *Le Genevois*, *Murriana*, *La Maurienne*, *Tarantaisia*, *La Tarantaise*, *Fossiniacum*, *Le Fossigny*, & *Cabillius Tractus*, *Le Chablais*.

Chambery, *Chambericum*, *Chamberiacum* or *Carnariacum*, *Civara*, *Cie*, *Isle Cenali*, & *Forum Vicoitii*, *Isle Pinet*, is the Capital City of the Dukedom, and the residence of a Parliament; fortified with a strong Castle, and good Outworks.

Montmelian, *Monmelianum*, is the place of strength, with a Citadel that defends the rest of the Mountains, almost inaccessible, where they say the Keys of *Savoy* are locked up. Taken by the *French* 1691.

Montiers, *Monasterium*, is an Archbishop's See, the *Civitas Cantorum* of *Ant. Anneey*, *Anneecium*, was the Residence of the Bishops of *Geneve*.

Ripaile was the Retiring place of *Felix* the IVth, before and after his Pontificate, that Prince living at peace in such a retirement from business, that it became a Proverb, *To live at Ripaile*, of those that only took their pleasure, and lived at ease.

Other Places are *Cluse*, *Cluse*. *Fannum Sancti Johannis*. *St. Jean in Mauriena Valle*. *Thonon*, *Thononium*, or *Thunonium*. *Le Bourg St. Morice*. In the Mountains bordering on this Country and *France*, are the Progeny of the *Albigensir*, which about the Year 1100. stood for the Liberty of the Church, and the Doctrine of their Predecessors; and about the Year 1250. they were almost utterly ruined by the Popes and *French* Kings. The remainder preferring their Conscience before their Country, retired up into the Mountains, and by their Industry and good Husbandry, made the very Rocks to bring forth Herbage for their Cattel, and here they worshipped God according to the Reformed Churches until the latter end of *Francis* the First, when happen'd the Massacre of *Meritunum*, or *Marignan Gallis*, and *Chabrieres*. And in the Year 1662, and 1663. they were again persecuted and massacred by the *Savoyards*. Mr. Ray in his Travels of 1663. met with some of the Protestants of *Lucern* and *Angrona* at *Turin*, who told him that they were in number about 15000 Souls, and 2000 Fighting-men; that they dwell in 14 Villages, that they are the only Protestants in *Italy*, and have maintained their Religion 1200 years. But what hath been done to them since 1684. History is silent; until the Expedition of the *Vandois*, 1689.

Within the Limits of *Savoy* is the Signiory of *Geneva*, about eight Leagues in compass, seated on the Lake *Lemanus*, divided into two parts by the *Rhosne*, well fortified, and a flourishing University, governed by a Common Council, consisting of 200, the four chief whereof are called *Sindiques*. The Church-Government consisteth of Laymen and Ministers, begun by *Calvin*, Anno 1541. Formerly it was the Sovereignty of the Duke of *Savoy* (and therefore mentioned in this place) but since the resistance of the great Siege 1589. they have stood on their own Liberty, and are reckoned a Commonwealth.

Of Piedmont, Piemont Gallis, Principatus Pedemontana, Lat. Gallia Subalpina, Plin. &c.

IT is now in the possession of the Duke of *Savoy*. The ancient Inhabitants whereof, were the *Salassii*, *Libyci* and *Taurini*, all vanquished by the *Romans*, subdued afterwards by the *Lumbards*, of whose Kingdom it remain'd a part till its subversion, and then became divided into several Estates, till conquered by *Thomas* and *Peter* Earls of *Savoy*, in Anno 1481.

Possessed after by the *French*, upon pretence of a Title by the aforesaid Marriage; after recover'd by the *Savoyard*, Anno 1588. And in the year 1600 compounded with *Henry* the Fourth, the County of *Bress* being given in exchange for the Marquisate of *Salusse*, *Marchesato di Saluzzo Italis*, whose chief place is *Saluzzo Ital. Saluce Gal. Augusta Vagiennorum*, & *Saline Prol.* of which, together with the rest of *Piedmont*, and some places of importance in *Monterrat*, this Family of *Savoy* do now stand possessed of.

A Country very fertile in Corn, Cattel, Wine and Fruits, Hemp and Flax, compared with *Savoy* and *Switzerland*, but inferior to the rest of *Italy*, to which it did belong.

It contains 15 Marquisates, 52 Earldoms, 160 Castles, or Walled places: divided into these parts, viz. *Ducatus Augustanus*, le *Duche de Aouste*. *Marchionatus Segusinus*, le *Marquisate de Susse*. *Marchionatus Eponidie*, le *Marquisate d' Juree*. *Marchionatus Salutarum*, le *Marquisat de Salusse*. *Marchionatus Ceva*. Le *Marquisat de Ceva*, *Comitatus Astensis*, le *Comte d' Aste*. *Dominium Vercellense*, la *Seigneurie de Vercil*. To which is added *Canavensis Tractus*, la *Canaveze*.

The Principal Town whereof is *Turin*, *Augusta Taurinorum* *Polib. Plin. Prol. Taurasia App. & Liv.* the Court and Palace of the Duke of *Savoy*, situate on the River *Po*, a place very important for the Guard of *Italy*, and fortified with a strong Cittadel; adjoining to it is a Park of the Duke's, six miles in Circuit, full of Woods, Lakes and pleasant Fountains, which makes it one of the sweetest Scituations in *Europe*: The See of an Archbishop, and an University where *Erasmus* took his Degree.

Vercelli, & *Vercelle*, *Prol. Vercil Gallis*, a strong Town, bordering upon *Milain*; and by the *Pyrenean* Treaty restored to the Duke of *Savoy*.

Nice, or Nizze, *Nicea* Strab. Liv. *Urbs Veditiorum*, built out of the Ruins of *Cemelenum*, *Ptol.* *Cemelon*, *Plin.* *Cemela*, Not. six miles Northwards. Seated at the influx of the River *Varus*, near the Sea; beautified with a Cathedral Church, the Bishop's Palace, a Monastery of Nuns, and an Impregnable Cittadel, famous for the resistance of a Navy of 200 Sail, under the *Turkish* Admiral *Barbarosa*. Anno 1543, given by *Joanna Ludovica* II. to the Duke of *Savoy*, 1365. The Country is called *Nisensis Comitatus*, *la Contado di Nizza*, *Incolis.* *Le Comte de Nice*, *Gallis.* And is famous for the Astronomer *Hipparchus*, and the Poet *Parthenius*. Near which is the Harbor *Villa Franca*, where the Dukes *Gallies* do ride. — *Jurea*, or *Hiurea* is the *Eporadia* of *Ptol.* *Eporredia* *Plin.* *Eporadia* *Strab.* *Eporadir* *Ant.* *Exopadia* *Sheld.* a Bishop's See, and gives Title to the *Marquisate del Jurea.* *Coniuncum*, taken by the *French* 1641. now it belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*, a strong walled Town. *Suse* *S. gusum*, *Ptol.* *Segesio* *Plin.* & *Ant.* is the chief place of the *Segusius Marchiatus*. *Ceva* the *Ceba Casum* & *Cebanum* *Plin.* and gives name to a Marquitate. *Aoste*, *Aosta* & *August.* *Germ.* *Avost* & *Aoste* *Gallis*, is the *Augusta Pretoria* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* and the chief of *Auguste Ducatus*, anciently a *Roman* Colony, and now for greatness and beauty of her Buildings may compare with the most stately Cities of *Lombardy.* *Saluzzia* *Ital.* *Salutie*, *Saline*, & *Augusta Vagiennorum* of the Ancients; *Saluce*, *Gallis*, is the chief place, *Marchiatus di Saluzzo.* *Carmaniola*, now *Carmagnola*, is seated two miles from the *Po* River, and nine from the *Tenarus*. *Quirax* is the *Cherascio*, or *Cuirasco*, *Carrea* *Plin.* *Clarasum* & *Chierasco*, is famous for the Peace made Anno 1631. The Principality of *M. J. Form* is under the Government of its own Prince, (*& gente Ferrera* *Elisei*) who is a Dependant on the Pope.

Pignerol, *Pinarolim*, *Pinarolo* *Ital.* Fortified with a Castle of great importance; sold by *Charles Emmanuel* to *Louis* the Thirteenth of *France*, Anno 1631. a Commodious Pass from *France* to *Italy* on all occasions.

Of Montferat, or Montis Ferrati Ducatus, Monferato Ital., Monferrat Gallis.

THE Estate or Country of *Montferat* doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantua*, and the rest to the Duke of *Savoy*, a Mountainous Country, but of a fertile Soil. The River *Tenarus* parts the Possessions of *Mantua* from that of *Savoy*.

Chief

Chief places belonging to the Duke of *Mantua*, are the impregnable Fortified *Casale*, or *Casal*, upon the *Po*, *Bodincomagus* & *Bodincomagus* of *Plin.* & *Ptol.* Anno 1640. the *French* beat the *Spaniards* off from the Siege of *Casal*, and in their Camp took 60000 Duckets, and a Chariot that cost 8000 Duckets. Surprised by the *French*, 1691.

It is fortified with a Castle and strong Cittadel, the surest Key to the Estate of the Duke of *Mantua*, and indeed to all *Italy*.

Alba, *Alba Pompeia*, where *Pertinax* the *Roman* Emperor was born, but barbarously murdered by the *Pretorian* Soldiers; now belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*, since the Peace of *Quieris*, or *Pace Chivassai*.

Trin Gallis, *Trino Ital.* *Tridinum* & *Tridinium Veteri*, a walled Town, restored to the Duke of *Mantua* by the Peace aforesaid.

Aqui, *Aque Statellæ* *Strab.* *Aque Statyllæ* *Plin.* belonging to the Duke of *Mantua*.

Chief Rivers are the Great and Little *Doira*. The *Stura*, and the *Dunarus*, and the *Bormio*.

Of the State of Genoua, Res-publica Genuensis il Genovesato, seu Riviera di Genoua.

Once very large, at present containing only the Ancient *Liguria*, in the Continent, the Isle *Corsica* and *Capraria*.

The old *Ligurians* were a stout and warlike Nation, vanquished by the *Romans*, and made one of the 11 Regions of *Italy*, in *Augustus* *Cesar's* Division; and one of the 17 in the time of *Constantine* the Emperor. A Country very Mountainous in the Land, and full of craggy Rocks to the Sea, but among those Hills are Rich Valleys, abounding in Citrons, Limons, Oranges and Vines, which produceth excellent Wines.

'Tis in length about 150 miles, in breadth not one fourth part so much, tho some Pretenders to Geography tell us, 'tis 800 in length, and not so much in breadth.

The chief City whereof is called *Genoua*, of old *Genua*; first built by *Janus* the first King of *Italy*, but miserably destroyed by *Mago* the Brother of *Hannibal*; built again by the Senate of *Rome*, but again ruined by the *Lombards*, and re-edified by *Charles* the Great, situate on the Shore of the *Ligurian* Sea, full of stately Palaces richly adorned within and without, to which are joined pleasant and delightful Gardens. Its *Strada Nuova* or *Newstreet*, being a long and spacious Street, on each

1 i

side

side embellished with stately Palaces, for the most part all supported with vast Pillars of Marble, not to be parallel'd in the World: Among which is the Jesuits Colledg, and magnificent Church, but inferior to a new Church, over one of whose Altars (to omit other Ornaments of an excessive value) are placed four Pillars of wreathed Aggat of an incredible greatness. The Palace of the *Doria* with its famous Bird-Cage. To which we may add its new Mould built even in the Sea, which make the Port (encompassed with fair Buildings, in form of a Theatre) twice as large, and much safer than before; opposite to which, on a *Pharos* is a Lanthorn of great bigness, to give light to Sea-men in the Night. This City is in circuit about 8 Miles, fortified toward the Sea by Art, towards the Land by Art and Nature. Now *Genoua, la Superba*. The Inhabitants are addicted to Trade and Usury. The Women are allowed the liberty of the Streets.

Other places of Note, are *Sarzana* or *Serezana*, a strong Fortres within the Confines of *Tuscany*. *Principatus Moneci*, *Monaco Incolis*, *Mourgues Gallis*, *Hercules Moneci Portus* of old, is a small, but a strong Town, seated upon a Rock under its own Prince. *Gente Grimaldi*, Ann. 1641. It received the French Protection. *Finale* is the *Politiopia* of *Ant. teste Siml*. Taken by the French 1691. as was also

Oneglia is a Principality under the Duke of *Savoy*, teste *Baud*.

Savona, Savo Liv. famous for the Interview of *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, and *Lewis* the 12th of *France*, as also for yielding three Popes to the Church of *Rome*. *Vintimiglia Abiniminium Ptol. Albintimilium Tac. Albintemelium Cic. Vintimilium Var. and Albenga, Albingannum Plin. Albingannum Ptol.* both well fortified.

As for their Government, the principal of their Magistrates hath the Name of Duke, to whom there are assistant 8 Principal Officers, which with the Duke are called the Signeury, which is also in matters of greatest concern subordinate to the General Council, consisting of 400 Persons, all Gentlemen of the City, who with the Signeury, constitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth.

Their Forces have been 10000 ready to Arm at any time, and 25 Gallies always ready in the publick *Arsenal*, 4 Gallies at Sea to secure their Trade.

They are now under the Shelter and Protection of the *Spaniards*.

Of

Of the Dutchy of Milan. *Ducatus Mediolanensis Stato de Milano.*

Whose Ancient Inhabitants were the *Insubres*, but is now under the Obedience of the King of *Spain*, seated in the best part of *Lombardy*, rich in Natures gifts, and for its wonderful Fertility, esteemed the Flower in the Garden of *Italy*, and the Noblest Dutchy in Christendom; the ways are there very pleasant, set out almost as strait as a Line, with Channels of running Water, and rows of Trees on both sides; the most desirable Place to live in that can be seen, if the Government were not so excessive severe, that there is nothing but poverty over all this rich Country.

Its chief City is *Milan, Mediolanum Strab. Plin. Milatio Ital. Meyland Germ.* which tho so often ruined, and its Foundations sown with Salt; having been besieged 40, and taken 22 times; yet it exalts it self as the fairest and greatest City of all *Lombardy*, seated in a wide Plain, environed with several Rivers, strongly guarded with a spacious and almost impregnable Castle, besides its other Fortifications; the Buildings fair and stately, three especially very magnificent, its Castle or Citadel, Hospital or *Lazarette*, its Cathedral or *Dome*; here are 36 Monasteries of Nuns, 30 Convents of Friars, 96 Parochial, 11 Collegiat Churches, most of which are stately Structures, beautified with curious Paintings, Images and Sepulchres. In the Cabinet of the *Chanoine Sualla*, are rare Curiolitics, both of Art and Nature.

The whole City is about 10 miles in compass, exceeding populous, containing 300000 Inhabitants; very rich, having many Families of Nobility and Gentry, of great Commerce by reason of its Merchants, Shopkeepers and Artificers, and a general Staple for all Merchandizes from *France, Spain*, and other parts of *Italy* and *Germany*.

Other places in *Milan*, are 1 *Pavia, Papie seu Ticinum*, made an University by *Charles* the IVth, guarded with a Castle, and adorned with the richest Cathedral in *Europe*, worth 300000 Crowns per Annum, famous for the Battel in which *Francis* the first King of *France* was taken Prisoner by *Charles* the Vth. 2. *Alexandria, or Alessandria*, now the strongest Work of the whole Dutchy; well fortified against the Assaults and Batteries of the French. 3. *Cremena*, seated on the Banks of the *Poe*; a place of good Trade, its Houses stately, its Streets large, beautified with curious Gardens, famous for its high Tower and Cathedral

thedral Church. Here *Vitellius's* Soldiers were defeated by the Forces of *Vespasian*, and the Town fired by them. *Lodi* is the *Laus Pompeja* of the Ancients, a Frontier Town, but a miserable Garison, 20 miles from *Milan*, in the *Venetian Territory*. *Tortona* is the *Dertona Ptol. & Plin.* *Derton. Steph. Dertnon* or *Darthon*, *Strab.* taken by the French, 1642. after delivered to the *Spaniards*. *Novara*, *Crema* & *Mortara*, are also considerable. Her Lakes are *Lago Maggiore*, *Verbanus Lacus* of *Strab.* in length 300 *Stadia*, 56 miles, and 6 broad, with her two *Borremian* Islands, the loveliest Spots of Ground in the World. 2. *Lago Del Coma*. 3. *Lugan Lacus*, or *Lago di Lugano*. Its Rivers are *Ollius*, now *Oglio River*; *Abdus*, now *Adde River*; *Lambrus fl. bodie*, *Lambro River*, *Ticinus fl.* now *Tesine River*, which runs with such a force, that in 3 hours with one Rower, *Dr. Burnet* was carried 30 miles. *Sencia fl.* or *Secsia River*. 4. *Coma*, or *Comum*, where the *Plinies* were born, on the South of the *Lago de Coma*, aforesaid, a Lake 48 miles in length. *Larius Lacus*, *Strab. & Plin.*

Of Modena.

THE Dukedom of *Modena*, *Ducatus Mutinensis*, *Stato del Duca di Modena*, contains the Cities of *Modena* and *Reggio*, with the Territories adjoining to them; *Modena* the Capital City, anciently better known by the name of *Mutina*, famous for the first Battel between *Antony* and *Augustus Caesar*. Now the Residence of their Duke, whose Palace, though not outwardly great, yet is richly adorned within; whose Cabinet or *Museum*, is well furnished with choice of natural Rarities, Jewels, &c. *Brissello*, *Brixellum Plin. & Ptol.* famous for the Death of *Otho* the Roman Emperor, who here slew himself, because his Army was unfortunately vanquished by *Vitellius*. *Reggio*, *Regium Lepidi*, a Place that has occasioned great Stirs between the Popes and the old Dukes of *Ferrara*. Here are many Sculptors both for Ivory and Wood.

Of Parma.

THE Dukedom of *Parma*, *Ducatus Parmensis*, or *il Ducato di Parma*, is much of the same nature for Soil and Air, as *Modena*. Its chief City *Parma*, is seated in a fruitful Plain, 5 miles distant from the *Appenine*, about 4 miles in compass, adorned with many rich

rich and stately Structures, very populous, and well inhabited by Gentry, who are much addicted to Learning, Arts and Arms; the Grounds about this City are of excellent Pastorage, which feed abundance of Sheep. Here is made the curious *Parmasian Cheese* so much esteemed throughout all *Europe*.

The Duke hath here his Palace, a place of great delight and state; its Churches are beautiful and rarely embellished with Pictures and Images.

2. *Piacenza*, or *Placentia*, famous for the Resistance which it made both to *Hannibal* and *Asdrubal*; now renowned for its Fairs quarterly kept, which all *Italy*, *Germany*, and other Countries do frequent, and here make their Exchanges.

The River *Trebia* was witness to the overthrow of the Romans by *Hannibal*.

Of the Dutchy of Mantua.

THE Dukedom of *Mantua*, *Ducatus Mantuanus*, *Ducato di Mantova* *Ital.*, is a Country plentiful in Corn, Pasture, Wines, and all sort of Fruit; *Mantoua*, the chief City, is seated in a Lake, 20 miles in compass, by nature very strong and well fortified; having no entrance, but over Cawties. The Dukes Palace is fair and stately, and the best furnished in all *Italy*, except his Palace at *Mirmirolla*, 5 miles from the City, which for the Pleasures and Delights thereof, and for its rich furniture and beautified Gardens, may acceptably entertain the best Prince in Christendom. *Mantoua* is of great Antiquity, *Schottus* saith, 'tis 4 Miles in compass, hath 8 Gates, and about 50000 Souls. It was miserably attacked by the *Germans*, 1619. and by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the 11d's Army in the Year 1630. The Duke's yearly Revenue is said to be 400000 Crowns; yet the present Duke is very poor, being indebted to the *Venetians*, as *Leti* saith, four Millions of Crowns. There are besides four or five small Princes, but Sovereign Lords, viz. *Novellara*, *Guaftella*, *Bozzolo*, *Sabionetta*, whose Male-line is failed; *Castiglione* and *Solfara*.

As also of the Estate of the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, which doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantua*, the other part to the Duke of *Savoy*, as aforesaid.

Of the States of Venice.

THE Demesnes of the *Venetians* are very full of Rivers, Lakes and Channels; 'tis a Republique of above 1200 years standing, and the Bulwark of *Christendom* against the *Turks*. The chief City is *Venice*, or *Venetia*, seated at the bottom of the *Adriatick Sea*, or *Gulph of Venice*, built on 72 Islands, distant from the main Land about five mile, and defended from the fury of the Sea by a Bank of (some say) 60, other 35 miles in length, open in seven places, which serve for passages for Boats or *Gondola's*, of which there are 1300. but for Ships or Vessels of great burthen, the only passage is at *Malamocco*, and Castle *Lido*, which are strongly fortified; it is about 8 miles in compass, having about 4000 Bridges, of which that of the *Rialto* is the chief, built over the Grand Canal. The *Lagunes*, or Shallows of *Venice*, sink of late so much, that the preserving it still an Island, is like to become as great a charge to the *Venetians*, as the keeping out of the Sea is to the *Dutch*.

Its *Arsenal* is the most beautiful, the biggest, and the best furnished in all *Europe*, being about two miles in circuit, where they always keep 200 Gallies, with all Materials for War.

Its Magazine of all sorts of Engines and Arms for Sea and Land, among which are 1000 Coats of Plates garnished with Gold, and covered with Velvet.

But above all, its Church of *St. Mark*, reported to be the fairest and richest in all the World, a Church of admirable *Mosaick* Work, with Pillars of Marble, Porphyry, &c. and for the inside the Riches of it are so great, the Images, Tombs, &c. so glorious, the Altars so adorned with Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Precious Stones, that all the Treasury of the State may seem to be amassed in the decking of it.

In this City are 200 particular Palaces; built of Marble, adorned with Columns, Statues, Pictures, &c. of great value, of such grandeur, as that they are fit to lodge, and give entertainment to any Prince; 17 Rich Hospitals, 56 Tribunals, or Courts of Justice, 67 Patriarchal Churches, 26 Monasteries of Nuns, 54 Convents of Friars, 18 Chapels, 6 Free Schools, and its Piazza's sumptuously adorned with Statues, Paintings, &c.

As for the Religion of this State, though they tolerate that of the *Greek Church*, they profess that of the Church of *Rome*, but with caution and respect to their own Authority.

Of

Of their Forces some estimate may be made by the Arms they brought against *Levis* the XIIth, where they had 2000 Men of Arms, 3000 Light Horse, and 30000 Foot, most of their own Subjects, without any Detachments from their Forts or Garisons.

And a signal Evidence of their power at Sea, was their great Fleet set out against the *Grand Signior* for the War of *Cyprus*, Anno 1570. in which they maimed out one great Gallion, 11 great Gallies, 25 tall Ships, and 150 Gallies of lesser size. To sum up all, they once held a War for seven years together against all the Princes of *Europe*, except *England*; in all which time they neither wanted Men nor Money.

We may conclude therefore, That as *Europe* is the Head of the World, and *Italy* the Face of *Europe*; so *Venice* is the Eye of *Italy*, the fairest, strongest, and most active part in that powerful Body.

The Annual Revenues of this Republick, according to Mr. *Rays* information, was about five Millions, and 300 and 20000 *Venetian* Duckets yearly.

Other Cities with their Territories belonging to the State of *Venice*, are the pleasant *Vicenza*, or *Vicentia*; the Healthy, Populous, and Fruitful *Brescia*, *Brixia*. The strong Fortresses *Crema*, six miles of which is the famous Cave of *Custoza*, 4000 foot long, and 3000 broad, and three miles in circuit, with its stately Temple *Sancta Maria della Cruce*, and *Bergamo*: The pleasant Physick-University *Padoua*, *Padua*, the *Parthenon* of the Ancients, built by *Antenor*, and is famous for the Birth of *Livy*, *Zababel*, and *Magenus*, noted for the Civility of the Men, and Chastity of the Women, with its Garden of Simples. *Tarvisium*, *Trevisi*, with its excellent Wheat. *Verona*, with its Hill *Baldus*, famous for Medicinal Herbs. The Territory of *Friuli*, where is the well-fortified *Palma*, *Feltre* and *Belluno*. The Territory of *Istria*, *Istrie Gall.* *Hysterreich Germ.* where is *Triest*, or *Tergestum*, *Petana*, now *Pedena*, belonging to the Emperor. *Citta Nova*, or *Amonia*, *Parento*, *Parentum*, and *Pola*. *Rovigo* once belonging to the Dukedom of *Ferrara*, with *Chioggia*, the Bulwark of *Venice*.

Besides all these, the State of *Venice* commands a great part of *Dalmatia*, with the Islands *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Ithaca*, *Zant*, *Cithera*, and others. The Isle of *St. Maure*, and the strong *Prevesa*, were in the Year 1685. conquered from the *Turks*.

The Bishoprick of *Trent*, which belongs to its proper Bishop, is in the Protection of the House of *Austria*: Its chief City of the same name, is inhabited by *Italians* and *Germans*, and is famous for the Council held there. But of this we have treated of more at large in the Description of *Tirol* in *Germany*.

Of

Of the Estates of the Church or Pope.

THE Second part of *Italy*, according to our Method, contains the Estates of the *Church*, of *Tuscany*, and *Lucca*: The Territories of the *Church* are the more considerable, because the *Pope*, to whom they belong, is a Spiritual as well as a Temporal Prince, Chief and Sovereign *Pontifex*, as he styles himself, of all *Christendom*: Patriarch of *Rome*, and of the *West*; *Primate* and *Hexarch* of *Italy*, Metropolitan of the Suffragan-Bishops of *Rome*, and Bishop of *St. John Lateran*.

The chief City is *Rome*, formerly the Capital City of the most considerable Empire in the World; Mistress of the fairest part of the Universe: Famous for her great men that excelled in Valour, Justice, and Temperance. The Seat of Kings, Consuls, and Emperors; said to have been 50 miles in compass, and her Walls fortified with 750 Towers. But now not having the Moiety of its former pristine Splendor and Magnitude, scarce containing 11 miles in circuit; yet few Cities can compare with her, if we consider her Antiquity, her Churches, her Palaces, and other Curiosities. Here was the Capitol saved from the Fury of the *Gauls* by the Cackling of Geese. It was twice burnt, once in the Civil Wars of *Marius* and *Sylla*, and in the Wars of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*. Here was the Temple of *Janus* open in the time of War, and shut in the time of Peace, which happened but three times during all their Monarchy: 1. In the time of *Numa*. 2. After the *Punic* War. And 3. In the Reign of *Augustus*, when our Saviour was born. Nor must I forget the *Ponte Molle*, a mile out of the City, anciently *Pons Milvius*, where *Constantine* was shewed the Cross, with these words, *In hoc Signo Vinces*. This City is seated on the Banks of the River *Tyber* (formerly upon ten Hills, though now chiefly in the *Campus Martius*.) On the top of the *Vatican Hill* is the proud Palace of the *Popes*, large enough to entertain three Sovereign Princes at once, and their Attendants; beautified and enriched with excellent Paintings and Curiosities, with the Garden *Belvedere*, famous for its rare Plants, delightful Walks, and curious Statues. On this Hill is the Church of *St. Peter*, the most splendid and famous in all *Rome*; the most sumptuous, stately, and magnificent Structure in the World; of that Majestick bulk and greatness, that it exceeds in all dimensions the most famous Temples of the Ancients; in length 520 Foot, and 385 in breadth; adorned with Paintings, Tombs, and other choice Reliques. My Bounds will not permit to speak of its other Churches, Ho-

spitals,

spitals, Monasteries, Convents; of its Libraries, as the *Vatican*, the *Jesuits Colledge*, &c. The Palaces of the Cardinals are stately Structures, and richly adorned; to which are joined pleasant Gardens. Here are several *Piazza's*, abundance of Antiquities and Statues, which I shall not name; but may not forget the Castle of *St. Angelo*, which for its strength, is esteemed impregnable, unless starved; and here the *Pope* liveth in more State than any Prince in *Christendom*. The chief of the other Cities and Territories belonging to the Estates of the Church, are *Bologna*, (alias) *Bononia*; famous for its Study of the Civil Law, for the *Pope's* Palace, or retiring-place; Rich, Populous, and well inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, the chief University in *Italy*. *Ferrara*, *Ferrarea*, with its Iron-Mines, beautifully built, adorned with many Superb-Edifices; in the midst of it is a spacious Market-place, into which do open about twenty uniform Streets. And *Comachio*, with its Eels. The once fair Haven *Ravenna*, in the Province of *Romandiola*, when *Cesar Augustus* kept his Navy there; famous for the Seat of the Emperor *Honorius*, and Successors of the *Gothish* Kings; of the Exarchs, and of its Patriarch; now the Haven is choaked up, and its Land covered with Water. *Cervia* environed with Fens, is famous for its great quantity of Salt, as *Fienza* is for its Earthen Ware. *Urbino*, *Urbium*, seated at the bottom of the *Appenine Hills*, once famous for a sumptuous Palace, and a most excellent Library; as also for *Polydore Virgil*, the Author of the History of *England*. *Rimini*, *Ariminum* of old, the taking of which so frightened *Pompey*, that he left *Rome*. Other places are *Fano*, the Sea-Port-Town to *Urbino*. *Senigaglia*, the *Seno-Gallia* of old; and *Pesaro*, both Maritime Towns. On the Banks of *Metro*, of old *Metaurus*, was fought the great Battel betwixt *Asdrubal* the Brother of *Hannibal* and the two Consuls, *Zivius* and *Cl. Nero*, where 56000 of the *Carthaginians* were slain, 5400 taken Prisoners, as *Livy* writeth.

Ancona, in *Marchia Anconitana*, or *Strato Marcha del Ancona*, the best Haven of *Italy* towards the *Adriatick Sea*: And here I must not forget *Loretto*, or *St. Maria Lauretane*, famous for the Church of the *Virgin Mary*; a stately Structure, richly adorned with Presents, Offerings, and Gifts of Princes, Nobles, &c. whose Organs and other Musick, makes an harmonious Sound to those that go on Pilgrimage thither, either for Devotion, or Penance. *Ascoli* is the *Asculum*, near which was fought the second Battel between the *Romans* and *Pyrrhus*; it was also the Seat of the War called *Bellum Sociale*. *Macerata* the Seat of the Governors of this Province; *Fermo* the strong.

Perugia, or *Perusia*, is chief of the Province so called, seated on the Banks of *Tyber*, in a rich and fruitful Soil: Here it was that *Augustus* belieged

belieged *L. Antonius*, and *Fulvia*, the Wife of *M. Antony*; and near to this City is the Lake *de Perugia*, of old *Thrasimene*, of about 30 miles in compass; near whose Banks *Hannibal* slew *Flaminius*, and 15000 of his *Romans*. *Spoleto*, in the Dutchy of *Umbria*, of great Antiquity, where are yet remaining stately Aquaducts, the Temple of *Concord*, and the Ruins of a spacious Theatre. Here is also the high *Orvieto*, in the Province of *Orvietin*, seated on a high Rock. In *Terra Sabina* are *Narni*, *Nequino*, and *Terni*. In *Campania Romana*, the chief places besides *Rome* are *Ardea*, now ruined, once the Seat of *Turnus* King of the *Rutuli*, the Rival and Competitor to *Aeneas*; taken by *Tarq. Superbus*, the refuge of the *Romans*, when the *Gauls* had taken *Rome*; as is also *Alba Longa*, once the Seat of the *Sylvian* Kings; after the Duel between the three Brethren of the *Horatii* and *Curatii*, it was ruined by *Tullus Hostilius*, *Iteranni* of old. And the River *Allia*, where *Brennus* with his *Gauls* overcame the *Roman* Army of 40000, and marched to *Rome*, and had agreed for 1000 pound weight of Gold to forsake the City, but before the payment of the money, they were vanquished by *Camillus*. *Alba*, the Seat of the *Sylvian* Kings. *Palatrina*, *Præneste*, of old the refuge of *Marin* against *Sylla*, who killed 12000 of the Citizens when he took the Town. *Ostia* built by *Ancus Marcius*, seated at the mouth of *Tiber*, but its Haven stopped up; whose Bishop consecrates the Pope. *Lavinia*, so named from *Lavinia* Daughter to *Latinus* King of the *Laurentini*, married to *Aeneas*. *Trivoli*, *Tibur* of the Ancients.

Chief places in the Patrimony of *St. Peter*, are *Veli* a City once of great strength, wealth, and compass. In the assault of which, 306 of the *Fabii* were slain in one day, only one Child left at home, who restored the Family, and was the Ancestor of *Fabius Maximus*, the Preserver of *Italy* against *Hannibal*. After a Siege of ten years, this City was taken and destroyed by *Furius Camillus*. *Civita Vecchia*, a Maritime Town abounding with Allom. Here are kept the Popes two Gallies, maintained by 30000 Duckets, the yearly Tribute of 40000 Curtezans. *Terracina* is the ancient *Anxur* near the *Promontorium Circeium*, now *Monte Circello*, famous for the dwelling of the Enchantress *Circe*. *Monte Fiascone*, where is the so much celebrated Wine near the Lake *Volsinii*, now *Bolsena*. *Viterbo* is a large and well-situate Town, where is the Monument of Pope *John 21*, in the *Domo*. Here are Sulphure-Wells, and hot Springs.

Intermingled with the Estate of the Church, lies the Dutchy of *Castro*, with the Town of *Ronciiglione*, the Countrey of *Citta di Castello*. *Strato del Ducadi Parma*, whose chief place is *Castellana*. The *Sabina*,

now *il Ducato di Bracciano*, the Title of the Family of the *Ursines*, near the Lake so called. And lastly, the Republick of *Marino*, a little Town on the top of a high Hill or Rock. The whole Territory is but one Mountain about three miles in length, and about ten miles round, containing three Villages more, and eight Corn-Mills, and two Powder-Mills, and about 4 or 5000 Inhabitants, of fighting-men about 1500. It hath been a Free State or Commonwealth for about a 1000 years, as the Inhabitants boast.

Of Tuscany, *La Toscana*.

TUSCANY comprehends the greater part of the Ancient *Hetruria*, or *Etruria*, and is a Countrey full of spacious Fields, and fruitful Valleys, swelled here and there with pleasant Mountains, abundantly stored with delicious Wines, and other Blessings of Nature: Its Metropolis is *Florence*, *Florentia*, or *Fiorinza la Bella*, a fair and flourishing City, about six miles in compass; seated in a fruitful and pleasant Plain; the River *Arno* divides it into two parts, which are joyned together by four fair Stone-Bridges: Famous for the Stately and Magnificent Palace of the *Great Duke*, richly adorned; and for the largeness of the Building, the Architecture, and Ornaments of it, as also for the Gardens, Fountains, Statues, Rarities, in the Gallery, in the Closets, in the Armory, and in the *Argenteria*, equalling if not surpassing most Palaces in *Europe*. The Cathedral, or *Domo St. Maria Florida*, is also one of the chief Ornaments of it; as also the New Chappel of *St. Lorenzo*, said to be the most rich and magnifick Structure in the World.

The second City is *Piza*, once a rich, populous, and flourishing City when a Free State; now poor, and much desolate; seated at the entrance of the River *Arno* into the Sea, recovered to the *Florentines* by the Valour of *Sir John Hawkwood*, an *Englishman*, now much eclipsed of its former Riches and Power: Memorable for its fair Aquaduct of about 500 Arches; its Cathedral with Brazen folding Doors, curiously engraved; and its Steeple so built, that on all sides it seems crooked at the top, ready to fall on the Head of the Spectator.

Siena, an Inland City, seated in a large, pleasant, and fertile Territory; enriched with Mines of Silver, and store of Marble; adorned with beautiful Buildings; as the proud Palace, the lofty Tower of *Mugia*, its *Domo* built of black and white Marble; part of it paved with inlaid Marble, containing part of the History of the Bible.

Legorn, or *Livorna*, *Portus Liburnus* of old, a fair and beautiful City, accounted the strongest, and one of the principal Towns of Trade in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and the Scale of the *Florentine* Dominions, by whom it was purchased of the *Genoyſes* for 120000 Duckets; now the Residence of many Merchants and Strangers. The Haven within the Mole is but small, but there is good riding for Ships without. Here the Wind is Eafterly in the Forenoon, and Westerly in the Afternoon, and after Sun-set, no Wind stirring. At *Pistoja* first began the Quarrels of the *Neri* and *Beauchis*, and of the *Guelfe* and *Ghibellini*.

The Commonwealth of *Lucca* is about 80 miles in compass, very fertile, and so well Inhabited, that in two or three hours time it can have ready 30000 men in Arms. The chief City *Lucca*, is a Free Town, rich, and splendid; well Fortified, and Adorned with many fair Edifices, and stately Churches, of which, that of *St. Martin* is the chief: 'Tis seated in a Plain about two miles in Circuit. It bought its Liberty of the Emperor *Rodolphus*, and hath been ever since very zealous to preserve so fair a purchase. It was the Meeting-place of *Pompey*, *Cæſar*, and *Crassus*, where they joined into a Confederacy. And here the Women walk the streets more freely than in other Cities of *Italy*. The publick Revenue is thought to be 100000 Crowns per Annum. Their *Olives* the best in *Italy*.

Adjoining to *Lucca*, are the Principality of *Malſpine*, and the Principality of *Maſſa*, containing only *Maſſa* and *Carrara*; the last is often the Residence of the Prince, the other is noted for its white Marble.

The *Great Duke* in all his Dominions is Supreme and absolute Lord, and imposes what Taxes and Gabels he pleases; every House pays to him the Tenth of its yearly Rent. No House or Land sold, but at least one Tenth part goes to him. No Woman married, but he hath 8 per Cent. of her Portion. And every one that goes to Law, pays 2 per Cent. of what he sues for. Every Heifer pays a Crown. And not a Basket of Eggs that comes to Market but pays some Toll. Besides the Territories of *Florence* and *Piſa*, called the old State, of which he is absolute Sovereign; and the Territory of *Siena*, called the New State, for which he is Feudatory of the King of *Spain*: He is also possessed of a great part of the Isle of *Elba*, which he holds of *Spain*; part of *Grassignana*, bought of the Marquesses of *Malſpina*. The Earldom of *St. Fiora* purchased of the *Strozzi*. The Marquisate of *Sarano*. And the Earldom of *Piighino* and *Sarano*, and some other small places for which he is Feudatory of the Emperor. *Radicefani* in *Tuscany*, and *Burgo San Sepulchro* in *Umbria*, for which he is Feudatory to the Pope.

His

His Citadels and Fortresses are well Fortified, and provided with Ammunition and Victuals, in which he keeps four or 5000 Soldiery in constant pay. He is able to send into the Field 40000 Foot, 3000 Horse. He can put to Sea twelve Gallies, two Galeasses, and twenty Ships of War.

Intermingled in the Territories of the *Great Duke* are the Principality of *Piombino*, Noted for some Mines of Lead; Fortified with a strong Castle, in the Hands of the *Spaniards*; as also some other Ports and Places on the Sea, viz. *Telamon*, Remarkable for the great Battel fought near unto it by the *Romans* and the *Gauls*, where *Attilus* was slain, but the Victory was got by *Æmilius*, with the slaughter of 40000, and 10000 Prisoners of the Enemies.

Etat delli Preſidi, *Orbitello*, *Portus Hercole*, and *Monte Argentara*, are all subject to the *Spaniards*, and strongly Garisoned by them.

Of Naples, or Neapolitanum Regnum, Latin; Regno di Napoli Incol.

THE Third part of *Italy* we have comprehended under the Kingdom of *Naples*, of large extent, and very Fertile; abounding with Wines and Wheat, and famous for its brave Horses: Here you may see large and beautiful Fields over-shaded with rich Vines, thick and delightful Woods watered with sweet Fountains, wholesome Springs, Medicinal Waters, Baths of divers Virtues; enriched with Mines of several Metals, and decked with sundry Physical Herbs: Replenished with fair and beautiful Cities and Towns.

The chief City is *Naples*, one of the fairest in *Europe*; Seated on the *Mediterranean* shore, amongst pleasant Hills, and fruitful Fields; Fortified with four brave Castles, besides a strong Wall, Ditches, Towers, &c. Enriched and Beautified with many superb Structures, and magnificent Churches, Monasteries, Colledges, Palaces of Princes and Nobles, with pleasant and delightful Gardens, a commodious and safe Port and Haven, where are kept store of Gallies. Here was the Rebellion under *Alfanello*; and in this City the Disease *Morbus Gallicus* was first known; and nigh unto it stands the Hill *Monte Cirago*, formerly *Vesuvius*; no less famous now for its *Cirago* Wines, than of old for its casting forth smoke and flames of fire. Upon the very top is a great Pit or Hollow, in form of an Amphitheatre of about a mile round. Near to which is the *Grotta di Cane*, where the venomous vapour ascends not above a Foot from the Ground. Other

Other places of Note, are important *Cajeta*, on a Capacious Bay. Delicious *Capua*, the Pleasures whereof enervated the Victorious Arms of *Hannibal*. *Nola* was witness of *Hannibal's* overthrow by *Marcellus*. Near *Cuma* was the Lake *Avernus*, with its unwholesome and Sulphureous stink, so infecting the Air, that the Birds flying over, lose their Lives. At *Puteoli*, now *Pozzuolo*, was the Bridg of Ships to *Baie* three miles over, made by *Caligula* in a Bravado to awe *Neptune*, and to exceed the like Acts of *Xerxes* and *Darius*. *Misenum* was one of the Stations of *Augustus's* Armada, as *Ravenna* was the other that awed the whole *Roman* Empire, and the Burial-place of *Misenus* the Companion of *Aeneas*, *telle Virg.*

Baie famous for Antiquities, viz. the Sweating Vault, or *Bagne de Tritoli*, and *Monte de Genere*, raised by an Earthquake.

And here was *Aeneas's* Descent into Hell, Fabled by the Poets; and the Cave or Grot of one of the *Sybills*. The Grot or Hole through Mount *Pausilypus*, about a mile in length, and 12 Foot high, and broad enough for two Carts to pass one another. *Amalfi*, where was invented the Mariner's Compass, Anno 1300. by *Flavio*. The Phytick School *Salerno*, Nero's 100 Churches under Ground in the Rocks, and his admirable Fish-pond within the Earth, within a mile of the Sea; in the Cathedral is the Monument of *Hildebrand*, or Pope *Gregory* the 7th. and the Sea-shore *Polecastry*, once *Buxentum*. The well-traded Matt *Lucrino*, four miles from the *Adriatick*. *Theate*, now *Viti di Chieti*, seven miles from the Sea. *Sulmo*, *Ovid's* Birth-place. The Lakes *Lafina* and *Varanus*, memorable for Eels; and for that draining cannot diminish them, nor floods encrease them. *Locris* is famous for the Law-maker *Zulucus*, and for the Victory of *Cunimus* an excellent Musician, upon *Aristonius* of *Rhegium*, of the same Profession. *Galipoli*, affording abundance of Oyl. *Munfredonia*, an Archbishop's See, with its Capacious Harbour, and Impregnable Castle. Populous St. *Severine*, the Rich Soiled *Barri*. The high, steep, and full of cragged Rocks, *Anglo*, ol. *Garganus Mons*, a place Defensible by Nature, and Strong by Art. The Important Haven-Town *Berulium*, now *Berletta*. The poor Village *Cumae*, near the Banks of *Anfidus*, now *Lafanto*, once memorable for the great Defeat that *Hannibal* gave to the *Romans*, of whose Army he slew 42700 in one place.

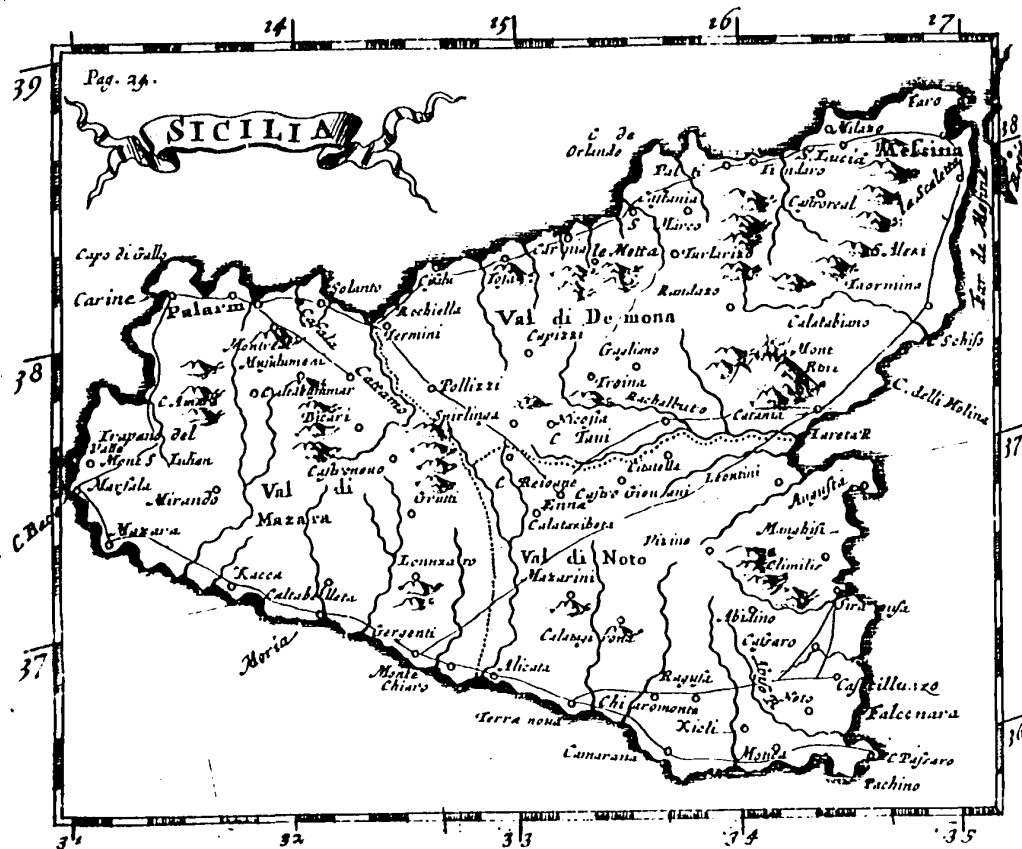
Rich *Lecca*. The Choked Haven *Brindisi*. The Capacious Port *Otranto*, *Hidrunum* of old, taken by *Mithomet* the Great, Anno 1481. The

The once well fortified *Rossanum*, now *Rosano*. Old *Tarentum*, where lived *Archytas*, so famous for his Flying Dove. The Ancient *Cesentia*, now *Cozenza*, on seven Hills; seated between two Rivers, of which the one turneth Hair red, and Silk white; the other Hair and Silk black. St. *Euphémie*, where *Roses* grow thrie a Year. And Desolate *Rhegio*.

To conclude; here are in this Kingdom Twenty Archbishops, One hundred twenty seven Bishops, Thirteen Princes, Twenty seven Dukes, Twenty four Marquesses, and Ninety Earls.

The Fourth General part of *Italy*, we said, might comprehend the Islands of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, &c.

Of Sicily.



OF all the Islands in the Mediterranean-Sea, *Sicily* is the most Eminent, both for its Repute and Bigness: It was once, if we may credit the Ancients, joined to the *Continent*, parted by an Inundation of the *Sicilian Sea* from *Italy*; now divided by a small Channel a mile and half broad, between *Messina* and *Regio*, called the *Far*, or *Phare* of *Messina*; once terrible from the frightful Names

Names of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*: the first a Rock, towards the North in *Italy*; the other a Gulf, or Whirlpool, on *Sicily*-side, which gave the occasion of the Proverb, *Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charybdim*; now not so dangerous or affrightful to the skilful Pilot.

It had its name from the *Siculi*, a People of *Italy*; before that, it was called *Sicania*, from King *Sicanus*, who came thither before the Trojan War, with a great number of *Iberians*. By the *Greeks*, called *Trimacria*; by the *Latins*, *Trigueta*, from its three Promontories. It is placed under so favourable an Aspect of the Heavens, and so rich a Soil, that the Mountains themselves, even to the tops thereof, are found fruitful.

The People that now inhabit it, are ingenious, eloquent, and full of talk, prone to revenge, subtle, envious, and Flatterers, valiant, and greedy of Honour, not much addicted to Traffique or Labour.

This Island was famous for *Aeschylus*, the first Tragedian of Fame; *Diodorus Siculus*, the Historian; *Empedocles*, the first Inventor of Rhetorick; *Euclid*, the famous Geometrician; *Archimedes*, the Mathematician, who made a Sphere of that art and bigness, that one standing within, might see the several motions of every Orb.

The chief Places are, 1. *Messina*, of great strength, as well by Nature as Art; strongly walled, fortified with Bulwarks, a strong Citadel, and a commodious Haven; beautified with fair and stately Buildings; the chiefest place of Traffick in the whole Island; well frequented with Gentry, Citizens and Strangers, who live in great delight and pleasure. It lately, in a Rebellion, was under the Command of the *French*; but they abandoning it, 'tis now returned to the *Spanish* Government, who have four Castles, and the City as many in their Command. The City Gates stand open all night, for any to go in or out. The Government is by six Jurors, four of the Gentry, and two of the Citizens.

Its other places of note, are *Syracusa*, once the Metropolis of the whole Island; the greatest and goodliest City of the *Greeks*; of a strong situation, and excellent prospect: The Ruins and Foundations of it do still demonstrate its pristine Grandeur. *Noto*, a City which heretofore contended with *Syracusa* for greatness; situated on a very high Rock, unaccessible on all sides but by one narrow passage.

The fair and capacious Harb our *Paffari*, the never fortified Haven *Augusta*. The Navel of the Island, *Castro Giovanni*, with its Mines of Salt. *Leontini*, with its Lake, the Fishing whercof is yearly worth 18000, some say 500000 Crowns. The Midland Town *Enna*, where

Pluto is said to have ravish'd *Proserpine*. *Paraymus*, now *Palermo*, situate on the West Cape of the Island beautified with large Streets, delicate Buildings, strong Walls, and magnificent Temples, with its Artificial Haven, forced out by a mighty Pierre, a Work of vast expence; an Archbishop's See, an University, and Competitor for Trade with *Messina*. The Port *Trapani*, was the *Drepanum* of old, affords the best Seamen.

The Ruined *Ereux*, near *Mont St. Julian*, the Seat of King *Acestus*, who so kindly entertained *Aeneas*, and his wandring *Trojans*. The Ancient *Catana*, the strong *Taurmina*, *Tauromedium*, near where the Cyclops dwelt; near *Milazzo* was *Sextus Pompeius* defeated by *Augustus*. *Gerganti* the *Agrigentum* & *Ayegas* of old, is famous for the Tyrant *Phalaris*, and the brazen Bull of *Perillus*.

The chief Hills in this Isle, are *Mont Hybla*, famous for its Bees and Honey; and Mount *Atna*, for its once continually sending forth Flames of Fire; the Flames now commonly not being so great and visible as formerly; but the extraordinary Eruptions and Conflagrations, when they happen, are still as terrible and amazing, as ruinous and destructive to the Country.

The Ancient *Aegathes*, at the West end of *Sicily*, are famous for the Defeat of *Catullus* by the *Carthaginians* in the first *Punic War*.

Sardinia, *Sardegna Ital.* *Zerdegha Hisp.* *Strab.* & *Sic.* *Sardon Hsp.* *Sandaliotis Plat.* *Ichnusa Plin.* once a *Carthaginian* Colony; the next Island to *Sicily* for greatness in the Mediterranean, where the Earth is more benign than the Heavens; the length about 45 German miles, the breadth about 26. Its chief Places are, *Calaris Plin.* *Carallis Ptol.* now *Cagliari*, the Seat of the Vice-Roy; a good Haven, and well frequented. Here is the Beast called *Musoli*, of whose skin is made the right Cordovant Leather. Here is also the Herb, from whence comes the Proverb, *Rifus Sardonicus*.

Corfica was first called *Therapne*, afterwards *Cyrnus*; in length about 30 German miles, the breadth about 20. It was first inhabited by the *Tusci*, afterwards by the *Carthaginians*, then by the *Romans*, then by the *Saracens*, and now by the *Genouans*. The most considerable Places now, are *Adiazzer*, *Calui*, *Bonifaci* and *Bastia*: Of old, *Aleria* and *Mariana* were the most noted.

The chief of the *Ligurian* or *Tuscan* Islands, are *Elba*, *Ilus Plin. Ptol.* *Mela.* *Aethalia Strab.* about 40 miles compass; famous for its two Ports, *Porto Longone*, and *Porto Ferraro*; the first belongs to the *Spaniards*, the other to the Duke of *Florence*; other Islands are, *Gorgona*, *Capraia*, *Monte Christo*, *Giglio*, &c.

The

The Isles of *Naples* are 18 in number, the chief of which, are the Impregnable *Ischia*, *Aenaria Plin.* The *Acylum* of *Ferdinand King of Naples*, in the time of *Charles the VIIIth of France*. 2. *Prochita*. 3. *Capria*, the Retirement of *Augustus* and *Tiberius*.

Aeolie or *Vulcania* & *Liparare Insulae*, & *Hephestiades Graecis*, now the Isles of *Lipari*, are about 12 in number; two of them, viz. *Stromboli* and *Vulcano*, do still burn and flame, and are famous for the Fable of *Aeolus*, and for the first Naval Victory of the Ancient *Romans*.

The Islands in the *Adriatick Sea*, are *Isola de Tremiti*, formerly *Diomedæ Insulae*, so called from *Diomedes*, King of *Aetolia*, who after the *Trojan War* settled here.

Of Slavonia; by the Germans or Dutch
Writers, WINDISHLANDT.



Slavonia, L'Esclavonia Gallis, Seclavonia Italis: According to the Latin Authors, it did contain *Illicum Hodiernum*, viz. *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Bosnia*, & *Slavonia propria*: But now, as it is properly taken, lying between the *Dravus* and *Savus*, it is part of the Kingdom of Hungary, and contains the Countries of *Sermien*, *Valcomar*, *Posega*, *Waradin*,

radin, and *Zagrabia*: A Country more fit for grazing of Cattel, than for Tillage (for the Sheep bring forth twice a Year, and are shorn four times :) Its chief Commodities are Horses for service, Oxen, and other wild Beasts, which yields them abundance of Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese and Wool; as also Wine and Oyl, with some Veins of Gold and Silver. Its chief Places are, *Posega* or *Segovitzza*, a Place of great strength; and *Gradiska*, *Gradischa*, *Graciana* of old, under the Tyranny and Bondage of the Turkish Garisons. *Zagrabia*, *Sisopa*, *Pol. teste Mol. & Agram*. *Waradin*, *Variana* aliis *Varasidium*, teste *Lazio* *Variana Castra* in *Libro Notitie*, belonging to the House of *Austria*; and *Copranitz* or *Caprancea*, a fair and strong Place; under the Power of the Venetian. *Sirmisch* Germ. *Sereim Hung.* *Sirmium* of old, *Valcomar*, *Valcum Ant. Veltz*, *Simlero*. *Virovitza*, the Key and Entrance into *Slavonia*, Ann. 1684. capitulated, and 600 *Janizaries* marched out, and left it to the Imperialists, after 113 years possession.

The Castle of *Batchin* and *Walpo*, surrendered to Count *Dunewaldt* in Sept. 1687. Effect was also deserted by the *Turks*, where were found 52 pieces of Cannon, 4 Mortarpieces, and a vast quantity of Ammunition and Provision. *Posega*, situated about 4 Miles from the *Sava*, was also at the same time abandoned, and left by the *Turks*, and garrisoned by Count *Dunewaldt*.

Of Croatia, or Crabaten.

Croatia. By this general Name were all the more Inland parts of *Slavonia*, called. The reason of the Name we find not; it was brought hither first by the *Selaves*. It is a Country, for the most part, cold and Mountainous, yet reasonably fruitful, with all necessary Provisions for the life of man; were it not for the Oppression and Neighbourhood of the *Turks*, to whose Injury it is continually exposed: Its chief Places are, 1. *Sissig*, famous for the notable Resistance which the *Turks* there found, Anno 1593. 2. *Wibitz*, once the Metropolis of the Countrey; strongly fortified by Nature and Art, but taken by the *Turks*, Anno 1592. But the chief Place in *Croatia* belonging to the Emperor, is now *Carestia*, the Residence of the Governour or Vice-Roy, Count *Herberstein*, Anno 1685.

This Country contained anciently the more Inland part of *Lybarnia*.

Of Bosnia.

Bosnia *Italica*, *Bosnia Gallia*, *Bosnia Germanica* was anciently accounted a part of *Croatia*; by *Ptol.* part of *Illyricum*; by *Cluver* part of *Pannonia*. To me it seems to contain the more Inland part of the *Dalmatia* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* and together with it, it was united to *Hungary*, under the Homage whereof it was erected into a Kingdom, but of a short continuance; for, in the Year 1464. *Mahomet* the Great surpris'd and took it, and converted it to a Province of the *Turkish* Empire. The Places of most importance therein, are *Faicza* or *Fazyge*, for its Situation on a Rocky Precipice, an unfordable River *Plena*, and an inaccessible Castle, accounted Impregnable. 2. *Bosna Serajum*, *Bosna Serai*, the Metropolis and chief of the Country. 3. *Banialucum* & *Vanmelucha*, formerly *Banjaluch*, the Residence of the *Bosnian* Kings. Named thus from the River *Bosna*, or from the River *Bessi*, a People of the Lower *Mesia*, expelled thence by the *Bulgarians*, and fleeing hither. 'Tis now a *Turkish* Province commanded by a *Bassa*, and contains the Dutchy of *St. Sabba*, now *Hertzegovina*, teste *Lucio*.

Of Dalmatia, Illyricum Polib. Illiris Ptol. Illiria Steph.

THIS Province was by the Ancients divided into *Liburnia* on the West, and *Dalmatia* on the East, now *Vulgo Schiovonica*, teste *Baud.* It lies along on the Sea-Coast of the *Adriatick Sea*, and is now possessed by the *Venetians* and the *Turks*; the chief places possessed by the *Venetians*, are *Spalato*, *Spalatum olim Epetium*, now *Zarnovia*, or *Zarnoviza*, teste *Lucio*, a Maritime Town, and the Emporium of the *Venetians*; seated in a most pleasant Valley in a *Peninsula*, joined to the firm Land of *Dalmatia*, by an *Isthmus* of about a mile over, and is guarded by a prodigious Precipice of Mountains to the firm Land, through which it hath only one Passage, which is defended by a Fort, built upon a Rock, just in the Entrance, with an open Port, but unsecure Bay for great Ships.

Cliffa, supposed to be the *Andretium* of *Strabo*, and *Anderium* of *Ptol.* is a strong Fort more by Nature than Art, Scituated upon a Rock, which stands just in the middle of the Passage between the Mountains, which is so narrow, that not a Man or Horse can pass by without the

License

License of their Castle. It is now in the possession of the *Venetians*, taken from the *Turks*, 1647. under the Conduct of the Signior *Foscolo*; it is about 8 miles North of *Spalato*, and 4 from *Salona*.

In 1647. *Obraozza*, *Carino*, *Ortissina*, *Velino*, *Nadino*, *Uzana*, *Tino* and *Salona*, were subdued to the *Venetian* Arms by the prosperous Success of *Foscolo*. And *Sebenico* besieged by *Mahomet Tschli*, who was forced to raise the Siege with the loss and slaughter of many of his Soldiers.

Zegna, the *Senia* of the Ancients.

Zara, the *Jadera* of *Ptolomy*; strongly fortified, and well Manned; of a commodious Situation, almost encompassed with the Sea, only the East-end joined to the firm Land; now very strong, being secured by divers Redoubts, and 4 Royal Bastions, and a new Line of Fortifications, which makes it the most considerable and strongest Place in all *Dalmatia*.

Sebenico is a strong Fortrefs, seated on a rising Hill, whose spacious Port is secured by the Fort of *St. Nicolas*, and the Hills, by a Cittadel, and the new Works of *St. John*. *Salona*, a *Roman* Colony, and the ordinary Arsenal for their Navies; well known in Ancient Stories for the Retreat of *Dioclesian*, and the Garden of his Retirement, after he had renounced the Empire.

Tran, *Tragurium* of *Strabo* and *Plin.* is scituated between the firm Land, and a little Island *Bua* joined to the Land by a Stone-bridge, and to the Island by a Wooden-bridge; it is about 18 or 20 miles West from *Spalato*.

Lissina is the Isle which *Ptol.* calls *Pharia*, *Strabo* *Pharos*, very high, Rocky and Mountainous, reckoned about 100 miles in compass; at the South-end is a good Haven, where is the Town, having a Cittadel on the top of a steep Rock. The place is noted for the Fishing-Trade of *Sadelli*, which are like *Anchovies*; 100 miles from *Zara*, 30 miles South from *Spalato*, and 30 miles North from *Lisse*.

Almissa, the *Peguntium* of *Ptolomy*, or *Pigantia*; seated on a high Rock, and defended with a strong Castle, now belonging to the *Turks*, teste *Baud.*

Castle Novo, a strong Fortrefs within the Gulf of *Catara*, taken by the *Venetian*, under the Conduct of General *Conaro* 1687. *Catara*, *Ascrivium* *Plin.* *Ascrivium* *Ptol.* a strong Hold also of the *Venetians* against the *Turks*. But Mr. *Wheeler* saith, 'tis the first Town belonging to the *Turks*.

Budua, the *Butua* of *Ptol.* is the last place of the *Venetians* on the *Dalmatian* Shores. Places more belonging to the *Turks*, are *Narenza*, *Dulcigno*, or *Ulcinium* of old, a City of indifferent good Trade, where the *Franks* have a Consul; containing about 7 or 8000 Inhabitants.

Scudari,

Scudari, the *Scodra* of Old; strongly Seated on a steep Rock, Memorable for the years stout Resistance which it made against *Mahomet* the Second; but taken *Anno* 1578. by the *Turks*. And *Alesio*, the *Lissur* of Old; the farthest Town of all *Dalmatia*, where *Scanderbeg* was buried.

Of the Commonwealth of Ragusa.

THIS is a small Commonwealth, whose Town and Territories are in *Dalmatia*, upon the Gulf of *Venice*, and which pays Annually to the *Turk* 50000 *Livres*, as being environed by the Territories under his Jurisdiction, and not able to subsist without the *Grand Signior's* leave. It makes some Acknowledgment also to the *Venetians*, as Matters of the Gulf. It keeps good Correspondence also with the Princes of *Italy*; and endeavours to preserve themselves under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, to whom it pays Tribute in the Person of the Viceroy of *Sicily*. The Gentlemen must marry Ladies, if they desire to be accounted Nobles of *Ragusa*. Contrary to the Custom of other Nations, they count the Age of men from the Conception, and not from the day of their Birth. The Revenue of the Republick is about 300000 *Livres*. The Inhabitants addict themselves altogether to Trade. In the year 1667. a great misfortune befel the City, it being almost all swallowed up by an Earthquake. Their Principal Port is that of the Holy Cross, *Santa Croce*, about nine miles from the City. The chief Governor is called the Rector; but his Government lasts but one Month. The Citizens change every day the Governour of their Cattle: Neither do they let him enter into his Command but in the Night, and then they blind his Eyes. The *Turks* have a kindness for the *Ragusians*, because they pay their Tribute exactly, and because they have, by their means, all the Commodities of *Europe*, which they stand in need of. They give them those Privileges which they grant to no other Christian; for they permit them to buy Provisions in their Dominions: For the Countrey about *Ragusa* is so barren, full of Rocks and Stones, that if it brings forth any thing, 'tis by means of the Earth which they fetch from other parts. The Town is well built, and Fortified with Walls, and a Castle; a Noted Empory, and of a good Trade; the *Epidaurus* of Old.

1. *Sabionecca*, is a Town Seated on a long slip of Land, (opposite to *Curzola*) belonging to the Republick of *Ragusa*, where are many delightful and fruitful Gardens.

2. *Santa Croce*, the Entrance good, the Port large, deep, and secure, being every way Land-locked by Mountains round it, covered with Vineyards, Gardens, and Houses of Pleasure of the *Ragusians*.

3. *Budua*, the *Bulua* of *Ptol.* is the last place of the *Venetians* on the *Dalmatian* shores.

4. The Gulph of *Lodrin* was anciently the Gulph of *Apolonia*, where *Cesar* narrowly escaped with his Life and Fleet. 'Tis a dangerous passage, about 150 miles over.

Curzola by *Strabo*, *Coreyra Nigro*, once belonging to the Republick of *Ragusa*, but taken from them by the *Venetians* by a cunning Exchange. The Town is of the same Name, and seated upon a Peninsula, is a Bishop's Seat and Walled; besides which there is about five Villages.

Along the Coast of *Dalmatia* lies a great cluster of Islands, *Debronichia Turcis*, *Liburnides Insule* by *Strab.* the Names of the chief you will find in the Maps, most of them belonging to the *Venetians*, which are said to contain 40000 Inhabitants.



SERVA, or Zervia, as some call it, contains part of *Mæsia Superior*, and part of *Dalmatia* of old, it had once Kings of its own, now extinct. It was once under the Hungarian Kings; now wholly possessed by the Turks. It is now divided into Maritime and Midland *Servia*, *teste* Joan. Lucio. *Servia Maritima* olim *Chulmia*, now *Herzegovina*, extendeth towards *Dalmatia* and *Albania*. *Servia Mediterranea* is divided into two parts, viz. *Rascia* and *Bosna*. It is a fruitful and pleasant Country; consisting of Plains, Woods, and Hills, not without stout Men, good Horses, Wines and convenient Rivers. Once well stored with Mines of Gold and Silver, but those now decayed, or lost; and the People gross and rude, addicted to Wine, and false in their Promises. Its

Its chief places are, *Belgrade*, once the Bulwark of Christendom, bravely resisting the Power of *Amurath* the Second, and *Mahomet* the Great; repulsed by the Valour of *Hunniades*; at which time *Mahomet* himself was wounded in the Breast, lost his Ordnance, and 200 of his Ships, destroyed by a Fleet which came from *Buda*; but taken by *Solyman* 1520. Seated she is upon the confluence of the *Danube* and the *Sava*, having the great Rivers *Tibiscus*, the *Dravus*, and *Morava* running into the *Danube* not far from it; as brave a situation for Trade, as any Inland place in Europe. It is now adorned with two large *Beze-steens*, or places where the Richest Commodities are Sold; with a Noble *Caravansara* and *Moschea*, with a *Metresck* or Colledge for Students. *Zenderin*, *Singdunum* Ant. *Semendera* Lat. *Simedro* Græc. taken by *Amurath* the Second, 1438.

Soph. Scupi Ptol. by the Turks called *Urchupia*; a City of great Trade, Seated in the remotest part of *Servia*, or *Mæsia Superior*, or rather on the Confines of *Macedonia*. It is a fair and large Town, having a great Number of *Moscheas*; once a Bishop's, after an Archbishop's See; now noted for a great many Tanners, that make excellent Leather.

Great Actions have been hereabouts performed in the times of the Romans, especially by *Regillianus*. Hereabouts also stood *Paracopolis*, and *Ulpium* of old.

Jagodna is pleasantly seated in a fair Countrey, half way from *Vienna* to *Constantinople*.

Halti Jabisar is a considerable place, where there is a Church with two fair Towers.

Liscoa, or *Lescovia*, seated upon the remarkable River *Lyperitza*, the *Mæreder* of *Mæsia*.

The Hills between *Servia* and *Macedonia*, are a part of Mount *Hemus*, of which the *M. Clissura*, one of the Spurs or Excursions, shines like Silver, consisting of *Muscovia* Glafs.

Urania is a strong Pass, which the Castle commandeth, and locks up the passage into *Macedonia*.

The chief Rivers of *Servia* are, 1. *Morava*, *Moschius* of old; is divided into two Streams, the one named *Moravi di Bulgaria*, the other *Moravi di Servia*, which uniting, run into the *Danube* at *Zenderin*; so that by this River the Commodities of *Servia* and *Bulgaria* are carried into the *Danube*, and so dispersed in *Hungaria*, *Austria*, &c. Not far from which was that great Slaughter of the Turks by *Hunniades*, who with 10000 Horse set upon the Turkish Camp by Moon-light, slew 30000, and took 4000 Prisoners. And 2. Remarkable *Lyperitza*, which Dr. Brown saith, that in less than twelve hours they passed it 90 times.

Of Bulgaria.

BULGARIA is a Countrey generally full of Woods and Defarts, the most unpleasant and unpeopled of all the *Dacian* Provinces; but the lower parts not without some Plains and Valleys.

The Inhabitants of a Natural fierceness, yet patient of Toyl and Labour.

Its chief places are, *Sophia* *Procop.* *Sofia* *Ital.* *Sophie* *Gallis*, the *Tibisca* of *Ptol.* teste *Nig.* & *Mol.* the Seat of a *Beglerbeg*, under whom are 21 *Sangiaes*; seated in a long and fruitful Valley three miles distant from a high Mountain, covered with Snow all the year. It is Beautified with many fair *Hanes* and *Baths*, a stately Colledge, and fair *Mosques*.

Axiopolis, *Galacz* teste *Laz.* *Flotz.* *Marc.* & *Colanamik.* *Baud.* on the Banks of the *Danaw*, which from this Town begins to take the Name of *Ister.* *Mesembria*, scituate on the *Euxine.* *Mercjanopolis*, much mentioned in the stories of the *Goths*, for the Fights and Battels they had there with the Emperor *Claudius.* *Nicopolis*, by the *Turks* *Sciltaro* teste *Lenne.* & *Nigeboli*, memorable for the Founder of it, the Emperor *Trajan*; more for the many great Battels fought near unto it, whereof one was by *Sigismund* the Emperor, and King of *Hungary*, who with an Army of 130000 Christians besieged it, and *Bajazet* came to the Relief of it, got the Victory, with the loss of above sixty thousand *Turks*, killed 20000 Christians, and most of the rest took Prisoners. The Second between *Michael*, Vaivod of *Valachia*, and *Mahomet* the Third, over whom *Michael* got a Remarkable Victory. *Varna*, the *Dionysopolis* of the Ancients, on the *Euxine* Sea; Remarkable for the first flight of *Hunniades*, and the Death of *Uladiſlaus* King of *Hungary*, 1444. *Silistria*, the Ordinary Abode of a *Turkish* *Bassia.* *Ternova*, the usual Residence of the Princes of *Bulgaria.* *Budina*, once of great Importance, but burnt to the Ground by *Hunniades*, not far from the Old City *Oescus* *Triballorum.* *Acridus*, the Birth place of *Justinian*; by the *Turks* called *Giusfandil.* *Tomi*, or *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was Banished; some say 'tis at this day called *Tomiswar*; others would have it to be *Kiovia.* *Dinogetia* *Ptol.* *Dinoguttia* & *Dinoguttia* *Ant.* *Denique* ex *Tab. recens.* *Drimago* *Nigro.* *Callatia*, *Callacis* *Ant.* *Calatis* *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Kilia* *Laz.* vulgo *Bialogrod.* *Calliacta.* *Naonico* *Pandalla* *Nig.* *Istropolis* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* *Istros* *Strab.* *Istria* *Arriano.* *Stravico* *Callal.* *Grossea* *Nig.* & *Prostaviza* *Baud.* much subject to the irruptions of the *Dobrusian* *Tartars.*

Of

Of Greece.



GREECE, once the most celebrated part of the World, in the present Latitude and Extent thereof, hath for its Eastern Bounds the *Aegean* Sea, the *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian* *Bosphorus*: For its Southern, the *Cretian* and the *Ionian* Sea; on the West, the *Adriatick* Sea; and on the North, only United to the rest of Europe by the Mountain *Hemus*.

Confined

Confined at first to *Attica*, and the parts adjoining, only then called *Hellas*, from King *Hellen*; the Son of *Deucalion*; the Inhabitants *Hellenes* in Sacred Writ; and *Greece*, from King *Græcus*, the Son of *Cærops*, the first King of *Athens*, communicated afterwards to *Thessaly*, to *Peloponnesus*, then to *Epirus*, and lastly to the *Macedonian* Empire.

The first Inhabitants of *Greece* did live each under their proper Magistrates in several Cities, until *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, clearing his own Countrey of the *Iberians*, subdued *Achaia*, *Thracia*, and a great part of *Peloponnesus*. And succeeded by *Alexander* his Son, who retained his Father's Conquests, and vanquishing *Darius* the great, King of *Persia*, and other Kings of *India*, founded the *Grecian* Monarchy, but in the height of his Successes died, being Poysoned at *Babylon*. Afterwards the *Romans* became Masters of it; and after that the *Goths* and *Huns* did rather Harrafs than Inhabit it. Lastly, the *Saracens*, now the *Turks*, and the Victorious *Venetian*, share it under their Obedience.

Hence it is that *Greece* hath lost its former Division of Countries, and their Names, and received new; that which was particularly called *Greece*, is now called *Livadia*; *Peloponnesus*, *Morea*; *Thessaly*, *Jannæ*; *Epirus*, *Canina*; *Macedonia* is divided into four parts; that next *Jannæ* is called *Camenolitari*, that which borders upon *Dalmatia* is called *Albania*; that next to *Thrace*, is named *Jamboly*; and the midst of the Countrey retains its old Name *Macedonia*. Lastly, *Thracia* is now called *Romania*.

The *Grecians*, once a Nation in matters of Government Famous, in Arms Glorious, in Arts Admirable; addicted to the love of Vertue, Civil of Behaviour, affecters of Liberty, and every way Noble; only in their Commonwealth Principles and Civil Dissentions unhappy. But now under the *Turkish* Yoak, their Spirits are low, their Knowledge is Ignorance, their Liberty contented Slavery; their Vertues Vices, their Industry Idleness: They are generally of good Proportion, and of a swarthy Complexion: Their Women very well favoured, brown, and excessive Amorous: In Habit and Garb both Sexes generally follow those under whom they live.

Their Primitive Language needs no Commendation, being well known for its lofty sound, Elegancy, and significant Expressions, genuine Suavity, and happy Composition of words; Excellent for Philosophy and the Liberal Arts, but more excellent for that so great part of the Oracles of our Salvation is delivered therein; but now not only the Natural Elegance is lost, but the Language almost disfavoured by the *Lingua Franca*, *Turkish*, and *Slavonian* Tongues.

The

The Christian Religion was here first Planted by *St. Paul*, who went into *Macedonia*, passing thence to *Thessalonica*, from thence to *Athens*, and thence to *Corinth*, watering the greatest part of *Greece* with the Dew of Heaven: But now considering the Tyranny of the *Turks* on the one side, and the Temptations of Preferment on the other, 'tis almost a wonder there should be any Christianity left amongst them; yet the Gates of Hell cannot prevail against this afflicted Church; for its members are endued with a Divine Humility, Patience, and Constancy; their Priests are revered, the Articles of Faith and Rules of a Holy Life preserved; their Fasts and Feasts observed; the power of the Keys Exercised, and the Judicature of the Church preferred before that of the *Divan*. As to the material Points of their Religion, I shall refer to the Description of my *Scripture-Maps*.

This Countrey hath formerly been Famous for *Miltiades*, *Aristides*, and *Themistocles* of *Athens*; *Lyfander* and *Agésilas* of *Sparta*; *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas* of *Thebes*; *Aratas* and *Philoparmenus* of *Achaia*; *Pyrrius* of *Epirus*, *Philip* of *Macedon*, *Alexander* the Great, brave Commanders. For *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Aristotle*, Divine Philosophers: For *Demosthenes*, *Isocrates*, *Æschines*, Eloquent Orators. *Hesiod*, *Homer*, &c. Excellent Poets. *Solon* and *Lycurgus*, Eminent Law-givers. *Xenophon*, *Thucydides*, *Plutarch*, *Herodotus*, Famous Historiographers; with several other Authors and Promoters of Arts and Sciences, too tedious to relate. But to proceed to the Provinces.

The Inhabitants of *Greece* were of old divided into three sorts, viz. the *Iones*, the more famous whereof were the *Athenians*. The *Dores*, the most renowned of whom were the *Lacedemonians*; and the *Æoles*, who sent Colonies into *Asia*, near to *Phocæa*. By the ancient Writers called *Achai*, *Achaii*, *Argivi*, *Danai*, *Dolopes*, *Dores*, *Dryopes*, *Hellenes*, *Iones*, *Myrædones*, and *Pelasgi*.

The Province of *Romania*, or *Romelia*, is the Ancient *Thrace*, by *Stephanus*, *Aria*; by some *Scythia*; by *Josephus*, *Thyras*, from *Thyras* the Son of *Japhet*; by the *Turks* now called *Romeli*: A Countrey neither of a Rich Soil, nor pleasant Air, yet well Inhabited. But the chief Glory of this Province, and of all the *Ottoman* Empire, is the Renowned City *Constantinople*, formerly called *Lygus*, *Byzantium*, and *Nova Roma*, now by the *Greeks* *Islampoli*, and by the *Turks* *Stambol*; seated in the Latitude of 40 Degr. 56. In shape Triangular, commanding the *Propontis*, *Bosphorus*, and *Euxine* Seas; Seated on a Haven so deep and Capacious, that the *Turks*, for its Excellency, call it the *Port* of the world. At this day the chief Buildings are the *Turk* Seraglio, and the Temple or Mosque of *St. Sophia*, for Beauty and Workmanship exceeding admirable to behold.

The

The *Seraglio* is a vast place, inclosed and divided from the rest of the City with a Wall three miles in compass, wherein are stately Groves of Cypresses, intermixed with delightful Gardens, Artificial Fountains, and all varieties of Pleasures which Luxury can effect, or Treasure procure. The principal Beauty of the City is the Situation of it on the Mountains; Crowned with Magnificent Mosques with gilded Spires, reflecting the Sun-beams with a marvellous splendor.

Other Cities of this Province are *Andrianopolis*, or *Hadrianopolis* *Ptol.* formerly *Orestia* *Lampridio*. *Uscudava*, seu *Uscadama* *Ammiano*, *Andanopolis*, & *Turcis* *Endren*, teste *Busb.* a fair, large, and well-composed City, with fair and stately Mosques, especially one built by *Solyman* the Second, a very Magnificent Structure.

Galipoli, formerly *Calliopolis*, seated near the *Hellepont* within the Sea of *Marmora*, the first City that ever the *Turks* possessed in *Europe*, surprized by *Solyman*, Anno 1358.

Below *Galipoli* is the straitest passage of the *Hellepont*, formerly famous for *Xerxes's* Bridge, but especially for the two Castles, *Sestos* and *Abidos*, noted for the Story of *Hero* and *Leander*, now called the *Dardaneller*, or Old Castles, the New Castles being at the mouth of the *Hellepont*, and are the Bulwark of *Constantinople*, as the Castles on the *Thracian Bosphorus* are on the other side. *Galata* or *Pera*, is opposite to *Constantinople*, where live all the Foreign Ambassadors, Residents and Envoys. *Belgrade* is 12 or 15 miles Northwards, where are the Summer-Houses of the Nobility, and the costly Aqueducts that supply *Constantinople*.

St. Stephanoes is inhabited most by Christians. At Great *Scheemah* are the *Seraglio's* of the Nobility. *Selimbria* hath Mosques, a *Byz* and Greek Churches. *Heraclea Leone*. *Hraclia* *Soph.* *Perinthus* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* its Harbour makes it a Peninsula of four miles in compass; now an Archbishop's See, and its Church the best in *Turkie*: Noted also old for the Palaces of *Vespasian*, *Domitian* and *Antoninus*, Emperors of *Rome*; as also for its Amphitheatre cut out of one entire Marble.

Rodeste, *Redestum* *Plin.* *Bisanthe* *Ptol.* *Rodosto* *Sophi*, 30 miles from *Hraclia*, seated on the side of an Hill, at the bottom of a Bay, peopled with about 15000 Inhabitants, Christians, *Turks* and *Jews*, much frequented, but of little Trade.

Myriophyton by the *Greeks*, *Murston* by the *Turks*, it hath about 200 Houses, about five miles from *Rodesto*.

Abdera, now *Asperofa*, was the birth-place of Laughing *Democritus*.

Enos, now *Enio* & *Enq* *Grec.* *Ignos* *Turcis*, a Town of great strength and safety, therefore an honourable Prison. *Lysimachia*, once of great

Impor

Importance, now *Heximily*, said to be built out of the Ruins of *Philli* *poli*, from *Philip* the Father of *Alexander*.

Cardia, *Cardiopolis* *Ptol.* was the Birth-place of *Eumenes*, a Carrier's Son, but a famous Warriour, *Quæ Steph. & Paus.* eadem *Lysimachia* & *Hexanullo*. *Caridia*, teste *Soph.*

The Province or Kingdom of *Macedonia*, was so called from King *Macedo*, Son of *Osiris*. Others say it had its name from a Son of *Jupiter* and *Thyæ*; or as *Solinus* says, from *Macedo*, a Son or Grandchild of *Durion*, called also *Æmathia* *Plin.* & *Pennia*, *Æmonia* *Livio*. Formerly it contained several Provinces, (the Names whereof are in my Sheet-Map of *Greece*) and 'tis said was inhabited by 150 several Nations. By the Ancients it was divided into four Principal parts, viz. *Prima*, *Secunda*, *Tertia*, *Quarta*. That towards the West, or the Fourth part, is now called *Albania*. That part toward the N. E. first and second part is called *Jamboli*. That in the middle retains the Name of *Macedonia Propria*. That towards the South is called *Comenolitari*, containing part of *Macedonia Tertia*, and some part of *Thessalia*.

The chief Towns of *Albania*, or *Pars Occidentalis Macedoniae*, are,

1. *Dyrrachium* *Cæs. Cic. Ptol. &c.* & *Epidamnus* *Thucyd. Plin. &c.* *Drazzo* & *Drazzi* *Turcis*, once memorable for the Valour of *Scæv*, who alone so long resisted *Pompey's* Army, that he had 220 Warts sticking in his Shield, yet was *Cæsar* foiled. It was taken by *Bajazet* from the *Venetians*, Anno 1499.

2. Inaccessible and Impregnable *Croia*, thought by some to be the *Epicaria* of *Ptol.* *George Castriot*, or *Scanderbeg*, took it by a wile; but *Amurath* the Fourth lost his Life before it. The *Antigonia* of *Ptol.* teste *Soph. & Lazzio*.

3. *Aulon* of *Plin. & Ptol.* now *Valona*, scituate over-against *Otranto* in *Italy*, and about 60 miles distant, 30 miles from *Valona*; Landwards riseth a Fountain of Pitch mentioned by the Ancients, with which mixing Tar, they Careen Ships. Deserted and demolished by the *Venetians*, 1691.

4. *Apollonia* *Liv. & Ptol.* *Pollina*, *Piergo*, & *Sassopoli*, teste *Baud.* *Ceres Nigro*, a Town of great note in the times of the *Romans*, and the Key of *Greece*, memorable for the Study of *Augustus Cæsar*.

5. *Sfestigrade*, or *Vestigrade*, the *Spetia* of *Laonic.* *Turcis* *Sucrige* teste *Leand.* *Oxypygium* *Grecis*, teste *Soph.* one of the last Towns taken by *Scanderbeg*, as *Dibra* was the first.

The Rock or Island *Sassino*, six miles from *Valona*, boundeth the Gulf of *Ladrino*; *Drilo*, *Strab.* *Ptol. & Plin.* *Drinax Nigro*, *Drino aliis.* *Le Golphe de Drin Gallis.* *Golpho Dello Drino Italis.* Not far from this Island

N n

N. E.

N. E. are the Falls of *Piscaria*, the Fish they pickle; the Rows they salt and dry in the Sun, and so make *Botago*.

Other places are *Albanopoli*, 40 miles from *Durazzo*, and 35 from *Alessio* in *Dalmatia*. *Eladafagni* the *Daulia* of *Ptol.* teste *Mol.* *Locrida*; *Lychnidus* *Liv.* *Diod.* & *Ptol.* *Lychnidion* *Polyb.* *Lychnittus* *Herod.* & *Steph.* A Lake and Archbishopsrick of *Macedonia*, *Justiniana Prima*, then *Achrydus*, *L'Ochrida*, *Turcis Giustandil*.

Chief Towns in *Jamboli* were, 1. *Stagira* *Plin.* *Steph.* *Diod.* *Stantira* *Ptol.* the Country of *Aristotle*, teste *Laertio*, now *Liba Nova*, teste *Soph.* or *Macra* teste *Nicata*.

2. *Pallene* *Plin.* *Phlegra* *Herod.* *Patalene* *Ptol.* *Patalents* *Mol.* *Canistro* *Soph.* *Tarebo*, or *Tarso Nardo*. Sacred to the Muses.

3. *Amphipolis* *Herod.* *Thucyd.* &c. *Neapolis Ant.* *Christopoli* *Soph.* *Emboli* *Turcis*.

4. *Cavalla*, *Ossima* *Thucyd.* & *Ptol.* the *Cabyla* *Ptol.* *Cavyla* *Cedren* teste *Leoncl.* & *Bucephala* teste *Brietio*.

5. *Contessa*, which gives its name to the Gulf, *Golfo di Contesa Castaldo*. *Golfo di Monte Santo*, *Soph.* the *Strymonicus Sinus* of *Ptol.*

6. *Thessalonica*, now *Salonichi* *Soph.* to whose Inhabitants *St. Paul* writ his Epistles; very populous of Christians, Turks and Jews, and of great Commerce, seated at the bottom of the Gulph *Salonichi*. The *Sinus Thermaeus*, or rather *Thermaicus* of *Strab.* & *Ptol.* distant from *Constantinople* about 320 miles, and from *Durazzo* about 230 miles.

7. *Siderocapsa* the *Chrysites* of *Liv.* teste *Bello*, & *Seydra* *Ptol.* famous for its Mines of Gold and Silver, so advantageous to the Turk as the report exceeds belief.

8. Mount *Athos* of *Liv.* & *Strab.* *Acroathon*, or *Acrothon* *Plin.* & *Mela.* *Acrothoon* *Herod.* *Athos Acron.* à *Græcis* ἄθων βεγς, now *Cima di Monte Sancto*. *Sanct. Laure*, & *Agios Laura*. *Monastir à Turcis* & *Seididag* teste *Leuncl.* Inhabited from the beginning of Christianity with Hermits, afterwards with Monks according to the Order of *St. Basil*. It stands in a Peninsula very fruitful, being 160 miles about, where they have 20 Monasteries, and about 600 *Kalois*. They pay 1000 Dollars a month, and have safe protection. The Town *Kareis* is in the middle of the Mount, where there is a Turkish Aga, and a Market. Their Churches and Furniture are exceeding rich, and all are dally employed according to their several degrees and qualifications.

Torone of *Plin.* & *Mel.* à *Torone filia Neptuni* teste *Steph.* *Lango* *Soph.* *Castle*, *Rampo Nardo* & *Pineto*. *Rainero vel Reinerio Nigro*. *Agiomana*, or *Aiomana Cast.* *Golfo di Ramo vel Rampa Nardo*.

Towns in *Macedonia* properly so called, and in *Comenolitari*, are

1. *Pella* of *Strab.* *Plin.* *Ptol.* &c. *Jeniza*, or *Janizza* *Soph.* *Zuchria Nigro*, the Birth-place of *Alexander*.

2. *Piudna* of *Ptol.* *Steph.* &c. *Chitro* *Soph.* taken by *Cassander*, the Son of *Antipater*, who murdered *Olympias* the Mother, *Roxana* the Wife, and *Hercules* the Heir apparent to *Alexander* the Great.

3. *Berrha*, or *Berræa* of *Plin.* *Strab.* *Ptol.* &c. *Veria* *Soph.* *Boor* *Turcis* teste *Leuncl.* where *St. Paul* and *Silas* preached.

4. *Adeffa* *Ptol.* *Edeffa* *Liv.* & *Polyb.* & *Ægæa* *alii.* *Vodena* *Mol.* *Soph.* & *alii.*

5. *Andaristus* *Ptol.* *Vostanza* teste *Theveto* *alii.* *Eriffo*.

6. *Tyriffa* *Ptol.* *Cerefei* *Mercator* *Dinorigriza* & *Xerolibado* *alii.*

7. *Stobi* of *Plin.* *Liv.* & *Ptol.* in *Pelagonia* regione, *Starachino Nardo*.

8. *Antigonia* in *Mygdonia* reg. *Coigna* *Pineto*, *alii.* *Antigoca*.

Of Thessalia.

THE Province of *Thessaly* was called *Æmonia* & *Pyrrhæa*; by *Strabo.* *Estieotis*, by *Plin.* *Dryopis*, by *Diod.* *Argos Pelasgicum*, by *Hom.* *Comenolitari* *Cast.* *Thumenestria* *Genfræo* *Lamina* *Lazio*. But the greatest part is now called *Ianna* teste *Brietio*. It is a Country no less fruitful than pleasant, famous for the Hill *Olympus*, visible at a great distance, consisting not of one rising Peak, but extending a great way in length from East to West, remarkable for the Exploits of *Paulus Æmilius*, of *Appius*, *Claudius*, and of the Consul *Martius*; of which, see *Sir Walter Rawleigh*, lib. 1. cap. 7. For the Mountains of *Pelion* and *Ossa*. For the Hill *Othrys*, the Hill *Oeta*, where *Hercules* is said to have burned himself with a poisoned Shirt. For the pleasant Valley of *Tempe*, called the Garden of the Muses. For the *Pharsalian* Fields, where the Empire of the Roman Universe was disputed in two great Battels; the one between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, the other between *Brutus* and *Cassius* on the one side, and *Anthony* and *Augustus* on the other. Here lived the *Mirmadons*, over whom *Achilles* was Captain at the War of *Troy*. The chief places are, *Larissa*, *Larizzo* *Soph.* *Tennee* *Sheir*, *Turcis*, an Archbishopsrick, inhabited by Christians, Turks and Jews; pleasantly seated upon a rising ground, on the upper part whereof stands the Palace of the Grand Signior, reputed also for the Town where *Achilles* was born. 2. *Ternovo*, a large and pleasant City, about ten miles Westwards of *Larissa*, where most of the Inhabitants are Christians, there being 18 Churches, and but three Mosques. 3. *Dimitriada*, *Demetrius*

metrius of old; by *Plin.* the same with *Pegasa*, of great strength by Art and Nature. 4. *Pegasa*, now *Volo*, in which the Ship called *Argo* was said to be built. *Armira*, *Argos Pelasgicum* al. *Larissa*, the Seat of a *Turkish Sangiac*. *Domichi*, the *Lamia* of *Polyb. Cic. Ptol. &c.* *Hamile Ptol. Homolium Plin. Omole Strabo, Homolus Steph. Homolium Liv.* a City and M. in *Thessaly*, vide *Virgil. lib. 7. Æneidos*, now *Lamina* teste *Mol.* Lastly, *Janna*, which gives name to the Country, an Archbishoprick, that hath under it four Bishopricks, *Argiro-Castro*, *Delvino*, *Butrinto*, and *Glykeon*. *Doliche Ptol.* is the *Techala* of *Merc. & Briet. Alchria, Villano. Trica*, or *Tricca*, once the Bishoprick of *Heliodorus*, the Author of the *Ethiopick History*.

Of EPIRUS.

THE Province of *Epirus*, now *Canina*, rather *Chimera*, & *L'Arta* teste *Baud.* is mountainous and barren, languishing under the *Turkish Tyranny*. Divided by some into *Chaonia*, *Thesprotia*, *Acarnania* & *Ætolia*. But by *Brietius* into *Chaonia*, *Thesprotia*, *Cassiopea*, *Acarnania*, *Amphilochia*, *Athamania*, *Delopia* and *Melossia*, once a Country very populous, until *Paulus Æmilius* destroyed 70 of their Cities in one day.

Places of most note were *Dodona*, memorable for the Temple and Oracle of *Jupiter*, situate in a fair Grove of Vocal Oaks.

Ambracia Cas. Cic. & Strab. Ampracia Herod. now *L'Arta*, the Regal Seat of King *Pyrrhus*, accounted by *Hannibal*, next to *Alexander*, the second great Soldier of the World.

Actium near Cape *Figula*, nigh unto which *Augustus* and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the World.

Nicopolis, now *Prevesa*, built by *Augustus*, yielded to the *Venicians* 1684. where were 200 *Turks*, who were conducted near to *Arta*, 44 Pieces of Canon, 18 of Brads, and 1200 Inhabitants which remained, whereby the *Turks* have lost 100000 Crowns yearly by the Fishery. And after the taking of *Sancta Maura* by General *Morosini*, he caused his Troops to make a descent at *Dagomestro*, who advanced 50 miles into the Country, and ruined the whole Province of *Acarnania*, and burnt two great Towns, called *Uragosi*, and *Zapandi*, and several Villages.

Cassiope, now *Joanna*, or *Joannina*, said to be the Metropolis of the Country, which I suppose to be the same with *Janna* in *Thessaly*.

Hecatompelon, in the Wars of *Cyprus* called *Supoto*, now *Chimera*.

Torone, now *Perga*. *Buthrotus*, now *Butrinto*, belonging to the *Venicians*. *Anactoria*, *Plin. &c.* now *Vonizza* teste *Soph. Vodizza Leunc.*

In this Province is Mount *Pindus*, sacred to *Apollo*, and the *Acroceraunian Mountains*, the Rivers *Acheron* and *Cocytus*, said to be the Rivers of Hell; and here was *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander* born.

Of ACHAEA.

THE Province of *Achaia*, once called *Hellas* & *Græcia* teste *Plinio*, *Livalli* & *Rumelia* teste *Castaldo*, of old divided into *Boetia*, *Attica*, or *Hellas*, *Megaris*, *Phocis*, *Locris Oxola*, *Doris*, *Ætolia*, & *Opuntorum regio*. Now by the *Turks* called *Livadia*, A Country famous in the Authors of the ancient times, for the Gallantry of its Men, and for the Stateliness of its Structures.

Places of most note in *Attica* were, 1. *Athenes*, *Adnes*, or *Athini*, vulgarly called *Setines*, in Lat. 38 degr. 5 min. A City heretofore adorned with all those Excellencies of strength and beauty which Art or Cost could add unto it; a large, rich and stately City, the Nursery of Learning, and the Source of all Arts and Sciences, once called the famous *Athens*, the City of *Theseus*, built by *Cecrops*, and ruled by Kings 550 years, then by *Archontes* for 600 years; then by the thirty Tyrants, till expelled by *Thrasibulus*, and by the help of *Epaminondas* it obtained the Sovereignty of Greece, and many Isles of the *Egean Sea* for 70 years; till it submitted to *Phillip* of *Macedon*, and *Alexander* the Great. Afterwards was much destroyed by *Sylly*, but restored by *Adrian* the Emperor, and afterwards received various Fates, till it was enslaved by *Mahomet* the Second 1455. now taken from them by the brave *Morosini*, 1687.

The Inhabitants are now, according to *Esq; Wheeler's Description*, 1675. about 10000, three parts Christians, the rest *Turks*, who permit no *Jews* to live among them. 'Tis an Archiepiscopal See, and has the Bishops of *Salona*, *Libadia*, *Granitza*, and *Thalanta* under it. It affords a vast number of Antiquities, viz. the Temple of *Victory*, by the *Turks* made a Magazine for Powder: The Arsenal of *Lycurgus*: *Minerva's*, or *Parthenions Temple*, *Demosthenes* Lanthorn, the Octagon Tower of the Winds, *Theseus's Temple*, *Adrian's Pillar*, the foundation of the *Areopagus*, the Theater of *Bacchus*, the Temple of *Jupiter Olympius*. Lastly, the *Aeropolis* or Castle on the South of the City, upon a hard Rock, and inaccessible on all sides, save the W. S. W. from this Cittadel is the Hill *Museum*, and the Mount *Anchesmus*, now *St. Georgio*.

St. *Georgio*. And S. E. from *Athens* is Mount *Hymetus*, now *Televouni* & *Lambrarouni*, where is plenty of Bees and Honey. All Provisions of Flesh, Fish, Fowl Corn, Wine and Oyl are cheap here. Their Merchandizes are Oyl, Turkey-Leather, Raw Silks, Pernocochi, Cake, Soap, Honey, Wax, &c.

The Town hath eight *Platoma's*, or Parishes, and about 50 Parish-Churches, 150 Chappels, and several Convents.

Its two chief Ports are *Portus Pyraeus*, now called *Porto Leone* by the *Franks*, *Turcis*, *Dracona*; more South, Port *Municbia*, now *Hagio*, & *Phalaras Portus*, now Port *Nicolo*.

Other places in *Attica* are, 1. *Marathon*, famous for the *Marathonian* Bull slain by *Theseus*, and for the defeat of the Numerous Army of *Darius* by *Miltiades*, now a ruined Village.

2. *Eleusis*, or *Eleusin Cic.* & *Strab.* now *Lepfina*, buried in its own Rubbish; it lies at the Foot of the M. *Kerata*, or *Gerata*. Here was the Temple of *Ceres*, her Sacrifices called *Sacra Eleusinia*, and her Mysteries unclean and Devilish, and once the Fortification of the thirty Tyrants of *Athens*. A mile off West, is the Sping *Avθivov*, i. e. *Floridas*, where *Ceres* sat weary with the search of *Proserpina*; and North is the *Eleusina* Plain, and the *Cytheron*, now *Elitita* Mountains.

3. *Phyle*, now *Bigla Castro*, or *Casha*, *Wheeler*, was the place where *Thrasybulus* began his Exploit of Expelling the Thirty Tyrants, and delivering his Countrey.

4. *Panormus*, *Strab.* & *Ptol.* a Sea-Town, now *Porto Raphai Soph.* whence the *Athenians* sailed to *Delos* to carry the Presents to *Apollo* sent from the *Hyperboreans*.

5. *Brauron*, now *Uramia*, where was the Temple of *Diana*.

6. *Rhamnus*, now *Taura Castro*, or *Hebreo Castro*, famous for the curious Statue of *Nemesis*.

7. *Palene*, now *Angelopico*, where the *Athenians* have their Country-Houses.

8. *Pentelitus Mons*, now *Pendeli*, where is a Monastery of 100 *Caloiti* on a Mountain of curious Marble, in which are Grotto's incrusted with curious Congelations.

9. *Promontorium Sunium*, now Cape *Colomni*, from the white Pillars of *Minerva's* Temple yet standing; and the Town *Sunium*, one of the *Δελφοί*, or Burgels-Towns of the *Athenians*.

Places in *Beotia* are, 1. *Thebes*, *Tiva Soph.* *Stives* & *Stibes Baud.* rather *Thiva*, *Wheeler*, in Lat. 38. degr. 22. min. Built by *Cadmus* teste *Ildore*, and fabled to be walled with *Amphions* Harp. Famous in old time for the Wars of *Eteocles* and *Polixenes*, Sons of *Oedipus*. Here lived *Pelopidas*

pidas and *Epaminondas*, who overthrew the *Lacedemonians* at the Battel of *Leuctra* and *Mantineia*. Northwards is the *Thebean* Lake, now *Hylica Palus*.

2. *Aulis*, now *Aulide*, is famous for the *Grecians* Shipping out for the *Trojan* War.

3. *Lebadea*, not *Lebadia* teste *Baud.* teste *Zardo*, now *Livadio*, or *Libadia*, *Wheeler*, and gives name to all *Achaia*.

The *Christians* have here four Churches, and the *Turks* five Moschs. Their Trade is in Woollen Stuffs and Rice, and near it is the *Trophonian* Cave and Grove, where was an Oracle given by *Jupiter*.

4. *Ascrea*, the Birth-place of *Hesiod*.

5. *Cherona*, that of *Plutarch*.

6. *Granitza*, a Bishoprick.

7. *Coronea*, the same or near to *Dymnia*, i. e. two Months, because Corn is sowed, ripe, and reaped in that time, teste *Wheeler*. Here were the *Coronae Agri*, where the Games *Pambrotia* were Celebrated.

8. *Alalcomene*, probably now St. *Georgio*, where is a Convent, and two Churches.

9. *Thespia*, now *Neocorio*, hence *Muse Thespiades*.

10. *Platea*, now said to be called *Cocla*, in whose Plain was *Mardonius* slain, 160000 *Persians*, and of the *Grecians* but 699.

11. *Leuctra* betwixt *Thespia* and *Platea*, now *Parapagia*, in whose Plains the *Thebans* overthrew the *Spartans*, some of whom had ravished *Scadafus* Daughters.

12. *Thisbe*, now *Rimo Castri*; it hath now about 100 Cottages of *Greeks* and *Albaneses*.

13. *Tanagra* of old, *Grea* & *Pemandria*, now *Scamino*, its Ruins are large; it hath about 200 Houses, and many *Greek* Churches; 'tis situate near Mount *Cerycius*, on the River *Asopus* that divides *Attica* and *Beotia*, over against *Oropus*.

Its chief Lakes are, 1. The Lake of *Livadia*, formerly called *Copais* & *Cephissis*, about forty miles in compass. The Streams and Torrents that fall into it would drown all *Beotia*, but for the Subterraneous Channels, the Wonders of Art and Nature, that suck in the water, and convey it into the *Aegean* Sea: These Subterraneous *Catabatha*, are about fifty in all. 2. The *Helica Palus*, now Lake *Thiver*.

Its chief Rivers are *Asopus*, now *Scamino*, and *Cephissus* River.

Its chief Mountains were, 1. *Helicon a Poetis decantissimus*, *Musis Sacer*. by the Inhabitants called *Eialia*, now *Zagara*, *Wheel*. 2. *Citheron* Mons, *Musis Sacer*, now *Elatea* Mons, teste *Wheel*.

Chief Places in *Ætolia* are *Lepanto*, *Naupactus* *Ptol.* *Neopactus* *Cic.* *Naupactum* *Plin.* *Lepanti* *Gallis*, *Epaetos* *Græcis*, *Einebachri* *Turcis*, *teste Leone*. An Archiepiscopal City, now built from the Sea-shore to the top of a high Conical Mountain, having four Ranges of Walls before the Castle, which is seated on the top of the Mountain. Its Harbour is narrow at its entrance, and shallow; where 'tis said, the famous Cofair *Durack Bey*, Basha of *Candia* resided: In the year 1408, it was subject to the Emperour of *Constantinople*, but the Emperour *Emanuel* gave it to the *Venetians*, who so fortified it, that in the year 147, it destroyed 30000 *Turks*, and the Army forced to raise the Siege; but *Bajazet* the Second with an Army of 150000, attacked it by Sea and Land, and brought it to a most deplorable estate, and took it from them 1499. But in the year 1687, it was retaken by Generalissimo *Morosini*. The Trade is Leather, Oyl, Tobacco, Rice, Barly, Wheat, Furs, &c. Near this Town was that famous Sea-fight betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Turks*, where 29000 *Turks* were killed, 4000 taken Prisoners, with 140 Gallies, and 1200 Christian Captives redeemed, 1571. At the Entrance of this Gulf of *Lepanto*, by the Ancients *Sinus Criseus*, *Sinus Corinthiacus*, & *Mare Alcyonum*, said to be 100 miles in length, are two Castles called also the *Dardanelles* of *Lepanto*, not far from the Promontories *Rhium* & *Antirrhium*, *Capo S. Andrea*, Band, rather *C. Antirio*.

Other places in *Ætolia* are *Calydon* with its Forest, where *Meliagar* slew the wild Boar, now *Aiton* *teste Cyriaco*, rather *Gallata* *Wheel*. Here the River *Evenus*, over which the Centaur *Nessus* carried *Hercules* Wife *Dejanaira*, to have ravished her. Also the River *Achelous*, much fabled by the Poets. The *Ætolians* were a turbulent and unruly People.

Chief places in *Locris* are, *Amphissa*, *Lambina* *teste Nigro*, *Anfisa* *Band.* *Salona*, *Wheel*. once the chief place of the *Locrii Ozelorum*, seated now on a Rock under a Mountain, that joyns Mount *Corax* and *Parnassus*, *Musis Sacer apud Poetas*, *Parnaso* & *Liacura* *teste Soph.* *Liconra*, *Wheel*. The *Turks* have here seven Moschs, and the *Greeks* six Churches, whose Bishop is under the Arch-Bishop of *Athens*: They Trade with Tobacco and Cottons.

Turcochorco, thought to be the ancient *Lilea*, is seated near the River *Cephissus* in the middle of a Plain between Mount *Oeta* and the *Thermopylae*, famous for King *Leonidas* defence; said to be a Town of the *Locii Epicnemides*, so called from the Mount and Town *Cnemides*.

Thalanda on the South-side of the River *Platanus*, a Bishoprick and large Town by the Ruins of Churches and Towers; a mile out of Town it seems to be the City *Opus*; hence *Lacrii Opuntii*, & *Sinus Opuntius*.

Drepanum & *Molycrium* *Strab.* & *Ptol.* *Trapani Nigro*, now *Capo di Prastis*.

Chief Places in *Phocis* are *Delphos*, or *Delphi*, *Salona Nigro*, *Castri Soph.* & *Wheel*. once famous for the Oracle of *Apollo*, who delivered his sayings in *Amphiboli's* and dark Sentences, whereby he deceived his Devotee's, as *Crassus* and *Pyrrhus*; seated it was on the middle of the South-side of the Mount *Parnassus*, where *Dacalion* and *Pyrrha* saved themselves.

2. *Daulis*, now *Dalia*, noted for King *Tereus* who ravished *Philomela*.

3. *Cyrrha* *Plin.* & *Liv.* *Chyrra* *Ptol.* *Aspropiti Zardo* & *Nardo*, now *Tramochi*, *Wheeler*.

4. *Anticyrrha* *Ptol.* *Anticyra* *Paus.* famous of old for its Helibore, now in Ruins near to the *Asprospity Sinus*.

5. *Pythia*, the Navil of the World, remarkable for the Assembly of the *Amphictyones* that condemned the *Phocians* for Sacrilege.

Chief Places in *Megaris* are *Megara*, seated in a Valley towards the Gulph of *Engia*, once comprehending two Rocks, now but one, having three or four Cottages of *Greeks*, much infested with Pyrates, famous once for the *Sella Megarica* of *Euclid*, and for the Fable of King *Nysa's* Purple Hair.

2. Towards the Harbour *Minoa* is the ruined Fortrefs *Nicea*, and the *Dodeca Ecclesia*; West are the *Scironides Rupes*, now *Kakisalia*, or *Bad Bay*; and the ancient *Cromium*, the Bounds between *Attica* and *Peloponnesus*.

Peloponnesus, now *Morea*, is the most Famous Peninsula in the World; Bounded with the Sea only, where it joineth to Greece by an *Isthmus* of six miles in breadth; very Memorable for the Fruitless Design of divers Kings and Emperors to cut it through, and to make a perfect Island of it; and for the *Isthmian Games* instituted by *Theseus*; and for the Wall of *Hexameli* built by the Emperour *Emanuel* 1413. demolished by *Amurath* the Second 1424; 1463. rebuilt by the *Venetians* in 15 days, with 136 Towers.

A Country it was once abounding with all things, as well for the Delicacy and Contentment, as Necessary for the Life of man; and for the bigness of it, none in the World hath suffered in the Ruin of so

many brave and stately Cities, yet the best Inhabited of all Greece, being well Seated with Ports and Havens on all sides of it.

This pleasant part of Greece has not always had the name of *Morea*, as 'tis now called; *Strabo* saith that it was once called *Argo*, or *Argos*, from a famous City of that name within its Confiners; and *Ægialea* from *Ægialus* a famous King of the *Syconians*. *Apollodorus* and *Pliny* call it *Apia*, from *Apis* the third King of the *Argives*, Son of *Ægialus*, and also *Pelagias*. Afterwards it had the Name of *Peloponnesus*, from *Pelops* the Son of *Tantalus* King of *Phrygia* and *Taygeta*, now *Morea*.

As to its Bigness, Authors disagree, *Isidore* allows it 363 miles in Circuit. *Bourdon* 563. *Porchacchi* 573. *Bleau*, *Sagredo*, and *Vianoli*, make it 600. *Baudrand* 530. *Strabo* makes the length 1400 Stadia. *Sagredo* makes it 170 miles from the *Isthmus* to *Modon*. *Baudrand* makes it 150 from *Corinth* to *Tenarium Prom.* and from *C. Schilli* to *C. Tornefe* 175.

It was by *Ptolomy* and others divided into eight parts, *Achaia Propria*, *Arcadia*, *Argia*, *Corinthia*, *Elis*, *Laconia*, *Messenia* and *Sicyonia*. *Pomponius Mela* divided it into but six of those parts; he left out *Corimbis* and *Sicyonia*.

Morri and *Baudrand* make four Divisions, viz. *Ducatus Clarentie*, the Dutchy of *Clarence*, or *Chiarenza*, which comprehends *Achaia Propria*, *Sicyonia* and *Corinthia*. 2. *Belvedera*, which contains *Elis* and *Messenia*. 3. *Saccania*, or the lesser *Romania*, containing the ancient *Argia* or *Argos*. 4. *Traconia*, comprehending *Laconia* and *Arcadia*.

Places most Famous are, 1. *Patras*, an Arch-Bishoprick, known to the *Romans* by the Name of *Augusta*, *Aroe Patrensis*, called also *Neupatria* by the *Turks*; now *Badra* and *Balabutra*, teste *Leunc.* Memorable for the Death of *St. Andrew* the Apostle; and now a Town of good Trade in Raw Silks, Leather, Honey, Wax, Wool, Cheese, and Currans. Situate near the Strait which openeth into the Bay of *Corinth*, now *Lepanto*, a Strait Fortified on both sides with two Castles by *Bajazet*, to secure the Entrance of the Bay; taken by *Andrew Doria* 1571. Recovered by *Solyman* the Magnificent. July 1687. abandoned by the *Turks*, and possessed by the *Venetians*.

Chiarenza the *Cyllene* of *Plin.* *Ptol.* & *Thucy.* teste *Soph.* *Antravida Nig.* But *Brietas* will have *Dyme*, olim *Stratos* & *Cauconia* to be *Clarenza*, once the Capital City of that Dutchy, now some slight Traces of it are all that is visible. Six miles from the Cape *Tornefe*, *Chelonates Prom.* *Strab.* is the Castle or Fortrefs of *Torneze*, now by the *Turks* *Clemontzi*, teste *Wbeel.* *Clemontii*, *Coronelli*.

Pylus

Pylus of *Strab.* *Thucyd.* &c. *Abarinus Ptol.* *Nelea*, *Homero*, teste *Paus.* & *Coryphasum* teste *Steph.* *Navarino Soph.* *Zonichia Leunc.* now *Zunchio*, or *Navarin*, 10 miles distant from *Coron*; is famous for its Port, where 2000 Vessels may ride at Anchor; about five miles long, and three broad, having an Island lying before it; on the right hand it is guarded with a strong Castle called *New Navarin*; on the other hand stands old *Navarin*, formerly called *Pylus*.

Modon, 10 miles from *Coron*, by the *Turks* *Matum*, by *Plin.* *Methone*; its Situation by Nature and Art makes it strong, having a safe and commodious Haven, taken first by the *Venetians* in the year 1124. In the year 1498. it was taken by *Bajazet* with a great Slaughter. And in the year 1685. retaken by the *Venetians*.

Coron, once *Pedusius*, *Nisi*, *Lauremb.* *Epea*, *Paus.* hath a strong and advantageous Situation on the right side of *Cape Gallo*, the *Acritus Prom.* of the Ancients, taken by *Bajazet* 1498. Taken again by General *Doria* 1533. but soon again returned to the *Turkish* yoke. But in the year 1685. after the defeat of the *Turkish* Camp, and a vigorous resistance, it was taken by assault, with a dreadful slaughter of all the Inhabitants, by the *Venetians*, who found 128 Pieces of Cannon, of which 66 were Brass.

Calimata the *Abæa* *Ptol.* *Thuria* & *Epea* *Strab.* teste *Soph.* (but *Abæa* is *Chioris*, *Mol.* And the *Thurium* of *Ptol.* & *Thyrea* *Plin.* is now *Cumestra*, teste *Mol.*) The *Thalame* of *Strab.* & *Paus.* *Therapne* *Plin.* *Therapne Solino* & *Mela*, teste *Gemistro.* But *Niger* will have *Thalame* to be *Basilepotamo*, or *Vasilipotamo*; and *Mol.* will have it *Barbolizza*. It is seated at the bottom of the Bay of *Coron*, about a mile from the Sea, on the Bank of the River *Pamifus* of *Strabo*, *Stromio Niger*, defended with a strong Castle, with Regular Fortifications, taken by the *Venetians* 1685. Nigh to which is the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* slew the Monster *Hydra*; as also Mount *Tenarus*, where was the Cave (called the descent of Hell) out of which he drew the Dog *Cerberus*; and *Nemea* was the place where he slew the dreadful Lion. As was also *Zarnata* a Fortrefs much favoured by Nature, but much more by Art, which was delivered up to General *Morofini* in sight of the Captain *Bassa* with a numerous and powerful Army, who dared not to attempt its succour.

Chielefa, is a Fortrefs of great importance for its advantages of Nature and Art, seated upon a steep Rock, a mile and half from the Sea; of a Quadrangular Figure, Flanked with five great Towers, not far from the place where once *Vitulo* stood. It surrendered to the *Venetians* 1686.

Passova is a Fortification seated in the Province of *Maina*, opposite to *Chielefa*, and Port *Vitulo*, yielded to the *Venetians* 1685. without a stroke, and demolished.

As also the Fortrefs of *Maina*, built where once stood the ancient *Cerfapolis*, by the *Ottomans* called *Turcotogli Olimienas*, by the *Greeks* *Castro di Maina*, by the *Turks* *Monige*, demolished in the year 1570.

Mystra, Seated in a large Plain, full of small Villages, Olive and Mulberry-Trees, about 25 miles from the Sea, the Mountain *Taygetus* commands it on the West; once *Sparta*, then *Lacedæmon*, once one of the most famous of the *Grecian* Cities, now shrunk to a little Town, scarcely shewing any Remains of its former Glory. Historians do not agree who was its first Founder; some say it was *Spartus* the Son of King *Amiclas*, others the Princess, King *Lacedæmons* Wife, who was called *Sparta*; some affirm it was *Cecrops*, and others attribute it to *Spartus* the Son of *Phoroneus* King of *Argos*, Contemporary with the Patriarch *Jacob*, and make it older than *Rome* 983 years. The Castle is so advantageously seated, that Histories assure us it was never taken. In the year 1687. surrendered to the *Venetians*.

Malvasia, the *Epidaurus*, *Limera* & *Monembasia* of the Ancients, has a very advantageous Situation in a little Isle on a Rock, washed by the waves of the *Archipelagus*, yet enjoying several Sources of sweet clear Springs, inaccessible on all sides but one place, which is defended with a thick tripple Wall, and joined to the main Land by a Wooden Bridg, having a very spacious Port, and well defended; yet though its Situation renders it almost invincible, by its ill fortune it hath undergone several Changes: Taken from the *Greek* Emperors by the *French* and *Venetians*, Anno 1204. In the year 1537. it was taken by *Solyman*, and during the Wars of *Candia* it was attacked by the *Venetians* and taken, who demolished the Fort, and left it. There is another *Epidaurus* in *Argia*, called *Esculapia Soph.* famous for the Temple of *Æsculapius*. *Pigiada Nigro*, *Cherronisi Soph.*

Napoli di Romania, amongst the Celebrated Cities, once the Glory of *Argia*; this is now the chief, the *Anaphia* of *Herod.* *Xenoph.* & *Strab.* *Nauplia Ptol.* *Napli Soph.* built by *Nauplius* King of *Eubæa*, the Son of *Neptune* and *Amimone*, and Father to *Palamedes*. About two miles in Compass, almost surrounded by the Sea, and defended by a Castle, as the Harbour is by a Fort, built upon a Rock about 300 foot into the Sea, so that both Nature and Art have conspired to render it strong; now an Arch-Bishoprick, and the Residence of the Governour of the Province. Containing 6000 *Greeks*, besides a great number of other Inhabitants; first taken 1205. by the *Venetians*, joyned with the *French*; taken soon after by King *Giovanissa*, who left terrible marks of his rage and fury, by putting the whole Garison to the Sword, and sacking the Town. Assaulted it was by *Mahomet* the Second with a powerful Army, but

but in vain; so *Solyman* also had no more fortunate success, but by agreement obtain'd it from the Republick. These two last places are all that the *Turks* now hath in the *Morea*, so that the *Venetians* are now Masters of all that Countrey.

Argos, of this Name are three Cities in *Greece*, viz. 1. *Argos Amphibolium* in *Epirus*, now *Ansilocha*. 2. *Argos Pelasgicum* in *Thessalia*, now *Amiro*. 3. *Argos Peloponnesiacum*, once *Phoronia*, *Jassia*, *Hyppobole*, *Diposa*, or *Dipsim*. Seated on the River *Inachus*, now *Planizza Soph.* not far from the Ruins of the Ancient *Mycenia*; Founded by *Inachus* in the year of the World 2197. and continued for 546 years under Kings, then a Commonwealth, now only retains the Name of its passed Glory, though seated in a delightful Plain, about 24 miles from the Sea, abounding with Wine and Oyl, and all sorts of Grain, and defended with a Castle seated on a Hill. Here King *Pyrrhus* was killed with a Tile from the hands of an old Woman.

Traphilizza, *Megalopolis* *Polyb.* *Strab.* & *Christianopolis dicta teste Baud. Leondari*, or *Leontari Soph.* by the *Turks* called *Mora Orta*, the Center of the *Morea*, the chief place in the once famous *Arcadia*, the Birth-place of *Polybius* the Historian.

Corinth, the *Corinthus* of *Strab.* and *Polyb.* *Ephyro Lauremb.* by the Inhabitants *Coranto*, and by the *Turks* *Gerame*. In the Lat. of 38 degr. 14. m. had its foundation from *Aletes*, who lived in the time of *Cecrops* 3066. So advantageously seated in the midst of the *Isthmus*, that some have called it the Eye of *Greece*, others the Bulwark of the *Peloponnesus*, and the splendor of *Greece*. This City formerly so rich and Magnificent, is now nothing more than a wretched Remnant of Wars and of Time, and hath preserved nothing more of its pristine Grandeur than its own Ruins.

The famous Fortrefs of the *Acrocorinthus*, the Guard of *Corinth*, must not be passed by without a particular Remembrance. Built upon the point of a high Rock, and strengthened with a stout Wall very strong both by Art and Nature; yet after the taking of *Lepanto*, the *Serassquier* being terrified by the *Venetian* Forces, had set fire to it, and left it; where the *Venetians* found 45 Brasses, and 4 Iron Guns 1687.

Thus have I as briefly as possible given an Account of the Chief Cities now extant in the *Morea*, the Stage and Theater of Action in the late Wars.

The chief Mountains in this Peninsula are the *Folæ*, or *Pholæ* Mountain, near which was seated the City of *Olympia*, famed by the Poets for the Country of the Centaurs slain by *Hercules*, after his being Victorious

ctorious over the *Nemean* Lion, the *Lernan* Hydra, and the *Erymanthian* Boar.

Cyllene Mons, at the top whereof are yet to be seen the Remains of the Temple of *Mercury*.

Lycæus Mons, memorable for the Sacrifice of the Tyrant *Aristarchus*, made to the publick Rage of the *Lacedemonians*.

Menalus Mons, for its shady Groves, and refreshing Air, Dedicated to *Pan*.

Mons Sepia, for the Death of *Epites* stung by a Serpent.

Montes Poylizi, for *Diana's* Temple, called also *Stymphalides*.

Mons Mintia, or *Mitena*, which gives a Prospect to the Gulph of *Coron*, where the proud Fanes of *Pluto* and *Proserpina* once stood. At the foot of Mount *Nonacres*, at the foot whereof roul the fatal waves of *Styx*. Lastly, the *Tageta*, Sacred to *Bacchus*, *Ceres*, *Apollo*, and *Diana*.

Chief Rivers are, *Alpheus* *Ptol.* &c. *Carbon*, or *Darbon.* vulgo, *Orpheu*, *Soph.* much famed by the Poets, who tell us also of its Subterraneous passage to its beloved Fountain *Arethusa* in *Sicily*.

Ewotar, now *Vassalipotamos*, *Iris* *Niger* *Homerus* *Plut.* it runs by *Mistrata*, and falls into the Gulf of *Colchida*; in Summer very dry and shallow, but in Winter sometimes overflowing its bounds.

Inachus, now *Plannizza*, once *Cramavor*, then *Haliacmon*, called *Inachus* from the Son of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, whose story is well known.

I must not forget the River *Pamysus*, *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Amathus*, *Pamysus* *Ptol.* *Stromio*, *Niger*, *Tiseo*, *Giovio*, which falls into the Gulph of *Coron*.

All *Europe* affords not a place comparable to this pleasant Peninsula. Its fruitful Plains flourish with plenty, adorned with the charms of variety. Its high Hills, though thought unpleasant objects for their cragginess, yet endowed with excellent Plants, and delicious Fruits; and its Climate is soft, serene and temperate. Here we may have the Melancholy view of the Imperial Seats of the *Corinthians*, *Lacedemonians*, *Syconians*, *Mycenians*, *Elians*, *Arcadians*, *Pyleans*, and *Messinians*, now lying buried in their own Ruins.

Of

Of the Islands in the Ægean, Cretan, and Ionian Seas.

THE Islands that are adjacent to *Greece*, are, 1. Such as are in the *Archipelago*, or the *Ægean* Sea, which are about 43, and of late years have had 145000 Inhabitants that paid the *Herach* or *Pollmoney* to the *Turks*; few or no *Turks* live in them, because of the *Corfairs*: Being *Christians* they are subject to the *Metropolitan* of *Scio*, and are governed by their own *Archontes*, and admire their own poor Freedom. 2. The Isles of the *Cretan* Sea, that are the *Bar* of the *Archer*. 3. The Islands of the *Ionian* Sea, now all under the *Venetian*.

Of the Ægean Isles.

THE chief of these Islands are, 1. *Negropont*, by the *Greeks* called *Egripus*, but formerly *Micris*, *Abantis* and *Eubæa*, it lyes East of *Achaia*, from which it is said to be once separated by an Earthquake, which made the narrow Strait called *Euripus*, whose ebbing and flowing is not only seven times a day, but sometimes 11, 12, 13, 14 times in the space of 4 or 5 hours. This Island is Queen of the *Ægean* Sea, as well for fertility as greatness; about a 100 miles in length, and 25 in breadth, and is plentiful in Sheep, Kids and Goats, Fish, Wine and Fruits, and all other Provisions. The chief City is *Negropont*, or *Egripus*, on a Peninsula near the place where *Chalcis* stood, a place formerly of great wealth and power, and since so well fortified, that it cost the *Turks* A. D. 1471. 40000 men in the taking of it from the *Venetians*; there *S. Erizzo* was murdered; and his beautiful Daughter *Signora Anna* refusing the splendid Courtship of *Mahomet*, was hewn in pieces by him. 2. *Caristus*, now *Caristo*, hence *Columnæ Caristæ*. 3. The Promontory *Capherus*, now *Doro*, where *Nauplius* the Father of *Palamedes* (having by his false fires in several parts of the Island, ruined and destroyed 200 *Græcian* Ships, and many thousand men) drowned himself, because *Ulysses* and *Diomedes* escaped. The whole Island is now under the *Turks*.

2. *Stalamine*, once *Lemnos*, memorable for the fabulous fall of *Vulcan*, and for the Entertainment of *Jason* and the *Argonauts*, by *Hyppisyle*, Daughter to King *Thoas*, Son of *Bacchus* and *Ariadne*; now noted for a

Sove.

Sovereign Mineral Earth against Infections, Poyson, and cures Wounds, &c. it is gathered *August 6th.* by the Greek Monks with much Ceremony, and many Religious Preparations, and made into small Pellets, sealed with the *Turky Seal*, and called *Terra Sigillata*, and so dispersed to the Merchants. 3. *Seiros*, the lurking place of *Achilles*, as *Orilius* conceives; others think it to be one of *Cyclades*, more Southerly. 4. *Thassus*, now *Tasso*, 'tis 40 or 50 miles in compass, fruitful in Wine, &c. and Woody. On the North it has a Town situate upon a good Harbour. 5. *Samothrace*, quasi *Samos Thraciæ*, formerly *Dardania* and *Leuceſtia*, it has plenty of Honey and wild Deer, and commodious Harbours, now much infested by *Pirates*. 6. *Imbrus*, now *Lembro*, ten miles from *Samothrace*, and about 30 miles in compass, 'tis Mountainous toward the East, and has a well-watered Plain to the West. 7. *Alonissus*, now *Lanio*. 8. *Scopellus*, now *Scupelo*. 9. *Sciathus*, now *Siatta*, of which little memorable.

3. The Gulph of *Saron*, now *Egina*, hath these Islands. 1. *Egina*, now *Engia*, the Country of *Æacus*, who was fabled to be Judge of Hell, with *Radamanthus* and *Minos*. It is 80 miles in compass, and has the Town *Ægina*, that consists of 800 Dwelling-houses, and from the Castle is a fair Prospect; here the *Greeks* and *Latins* have each a Church. Here is plenty of Corn, Cotten, Honey, Wax, Almond and Carobs, and Red-legged Partridges. Betwixt the Islands *Angelſtri*, *Metopi*, *Dauronisa*, *Monti*, and it self, is a Harbour where Ships may ride. 2. *Cophinidia* is S. W. And so is, 3. *Calabrea*, now *Porus*, 18 miles in compass, now inhabited by *Albanes*; here *Demosthenes* was banished; and poysoned himself to avoid the Fury of *Antipater*. 4. *Salamis*, now *Colouri*, 50 miles in compass; it has three Towns, 1. *Colouri*, has now about 400 Persons. 2. *Metropis*, 30 Houses. 3. *Ambalachi*, near this was the ancient City *Salamis*, near which was the Overthrow of *Xerxes* his Navy, where 200 of his Ships were sunk, and most of the rest taken by the *Athenians*, &c. Here also was the Birth-place of *Solon*, and the Royal Seat of *Telamon* the Father of *Ajax*. 5. *Lyfſocalalia*. 6. *Megala Kira*, and *Micra Kira*, two *Scoglio's*, one formerly called *Kera*, on which *Xerxes* sat in a *Silver Throne* to behold the fight of the Navies. There are other small Islands and *Scoglio's* which I omit for brevity's sake. The Inhabitants of these Islands had a *Vayvode* and a *Caddi*, but now they are left to themselves, and pay the Captain *Basha* 785 Dollars for all Duties.

4. The *Cyclades*, now the Islands of the *Archeſ*; the chief are, 1. *Delos*, formerly *Ortigia*, now *S. Deli*, because it comprehends the Island *Rheneia* Welt. It is now desolate, though formerly noted for the reception

ception of *Latona*, where she was delivered of *Apollo* and *Diana*. *Apollo* had here a Temple, and the circumjacent Islands called *Cyclades* endowed it, and sent presents to it. 2. *Mycone*, or *Muxov*, 4 miles distant East, and 30 miles in Circuit. The Inhabitants are all *Pirates*, yet *Christians*, and have 30 *Greek Churches*, and a *Latin* one. The Women are handsome, but not chaste. Here is plenty of Corn and Wine, but little Wood and Water. They are Tributaries to the *Turks*. 3. *Tenos*, now *Tine*, formerly *Hydrusa*, and *Ophiussa*, it lyeth high, being a large heap of Marble Rocks, but in many places covered with a fertile Soil. Its chief Town stands in the middle of the Island on a pointed Rock, on the highest part whereof is the Castle, which affordeth a curious Prospect over most part of the *Archipelago*. Here the *Venetian General* of the *Archipelago* resides. 4. *Thermia*, *Polyegos* of old, in most Maps *Firminia*; it is much frequented by Paralyticks, Lame, &c. by reason of its many Baths and hot Springs that are very Diaphoretick. 5. *Seriphos*, by the *Greeks* *Serſo*, in most Maps *Serphanto*, it hath a Town and Harbour on the Southside, with a Convent of *Greek Monks*. 6. *Paros*, or *Pario*, formerly *Patrya* and *Minos*, famous for its good Air, and excellent Marble; it was dedicated to *Bacchus*, because Wine is here no more than Twelve-pence a Barrel; under the Marble Mountain is a Grotta with Figures of all sorts of Woods, Groves, Trees, Pillars, and rare Poetical Fancies, framed by the falling of Water congealed into Marble, which by Candle-light is a most surprizing Workmanship of Nature. 7. *Siphanto*, hath ten Villages, famous for excellent fruit, and beautiful Women. Here is a Monastery in which the *Greek Nuns* are first initiated. 8. *Argentara*, from a Mine of Silver, by the *Greeks* *Κίμωλο*, by *Ptolemy* and *Strabo* *Κίμωλος*, it hath some inhabitants. 9. *Milo*, 'tis said to have one of the best Ports of the World, now a refuge for *Corſairs*. 10. *Bello-Pola*, or *Iſola Brugiata*, because burnt and blown up not many years since with Subterraneous fires. 11. *Andros*, once *Cauros* and *Antanchros*. 12. *Naxos*, now *Necſia*, or *Nixia*, of old *Insula Veneris* and *Dyonisſa*, remarkable for the goodness and plenty of its Wines, and for the excellent Marble *Ophites*. 13. *Chia*, or *Cheos*, now *Zea*, with others of less note.

5. The *Sporades*, from *σπορα*, because scattered in the Sea; the principal are 12 in number, 1. *Aſtrypalea*, now *Stampalia*. 2. *Anaphe*, now *Namſio*. 3. *Helena*, now *Mæcroniſa*, where *Paris* enjoyed the fair *Helena*. 4. *Sos*, where *Homer* is said to be buried. 5. *Laguſa*. 6. *Phocuſa*. 7. *Phæcaſia*. 8. *Philocandros*. 9. *Schinuſa*. 10. *Strybia*. 11. *Thera*, the Birth-place of the Poet *Callimachus*. 12. *Gierra*, &c.

6. *Cythera*, now *Gerigo*, S. of *Morea* the Birth-place of *Venus* and *Helena*. It's ill peopled, of a barren and Mountainous Soil; it has plenty of Sheep, Hares and Fowls, especially Turtles, *Venus's* beloved Birds. On the South it has a Town, and a good Harbour on the East-Point *St. Nicolo*. Here was the Temple of *Venus*, out of which *Helena* was stolen. On the South are the *Scoglio's Ovo* and *Cerigotto*. The rest of the Islands of the *Aegean Sea* we shall refer to the description of *Asia Minor*.

The *Cretan Islands*: 1. *Candia*, formerly *Hecatompolis*, *Macronnesus*, *Idea*, *Telchinia* and *Creta*. It is seated in the mouth of the *Aegean Sea*, at the Entrance of the *Archipelago*, in sight of *Asia* and *Africa*; so advantageously situated, that *Aristotle* said it was the only proper Seat of an Universal Empire. It is above 270 miles in length, and about 50 in breadth. It hath been famous for the Wars of the *Titans* against the Gods; for its excellent Ships and Archers; for the Bull that ravished *Europa*; for the Amours of *Pasiphae* and *Ariadne*; for the cruelty of the *Minotaur*; for the Government of *Saturn*; for the Habitation and Sepulchre of *Jupiter*; for the Laws of *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*; for the Labyrinth of *Dedalus*; and many other things the Inhabitants boast of; but there is no belief of men that were always accounted Lyers, as *Tit. 1. 12*, out of *Epimenides*. Anciently it had an 100 Cities, 40 remaining in the time of *Ptolomy*. 1. *Gnosus*, now *Cinosus*. 2. *Cydon*, now *Canea*, *Matr Orbium*, hence *Poma Cydonia*, now *Adam's Apples*. 3. *Eleuthera*, or *Erythrea*. 4. *Miletum*, named 2 *Tim. 4. 20*, with *Act. 27. 7, 8, &c.* and 2 *1. 17*. 5. *Gortyna*, hence *Spicula Gortynia*, their best Arrows. 6. *Diclanum*. 7. *Ampelus*. 8. *Minoa*, now *Allemaria*. The chief Mountains are, 1. *Ida*, the highest in the Island, now called *Psiloriti*, from the top whereof may be discerned both Seas. 2. *Diète*, now *Sethia* and *Lakhi*. 3. *Leuci*, a long Chain of Hills called of late *di Madara*, *la Spachia*, and *la Sfaciocet*. The Rivers are none of them Navigable, but the defect is supplied with good Harbours and Bays. The Mullet *Scarus* was a great Roman delicacy. Its Commodities are Muscadell Wine, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Honey, Wax, Gum, Olives, Dates, Raisins, but little Corn. This Island was first Governed by *Saturn*, then by *Jupiter*, who was Interred at *Gnosus*; then succeeded *Minos*, his Son, begotten on *Europa*; after that the Island was Governed by a Republick; and in the time of *Pompey* the Great it was subdued by the Romans; then the Emperors of *Constantinople* were Masters of it; after it was given to *Boniface M. of Montserrat*, who parted with it to the *Venetians Anno Dom. 1204*. But the *Turks* in the year 1669, after a War of 24 years quite expelled the *Venetians*, and so became Masters of it. This Island is now divided into four Territories,

teries, which bear the Name of so many Principal Cities, viz. *Candia*, *Canea*, *Retimo*, and *Sittia*. The Principal Fortresses are *Grabates*, *Suda*, and *Spinadonga*, held by the *Venetians*. *Candia*, the Capital City, so strong by Art and Nature, that it was the Bulwark of Christendom, and maintained it self against many long and desperate Sieges of the *Turks*, before it surrendered to them. Other Islands are, 2. *Claude*, *Act. 27. 16*, now *Giza*. 3. *Dia*, now *Standia*. 4. *Letoa*, now *Shristina*. 5. *Aegilia*, now *Ceerigo*. *Creta* had one Archbishop, and eight Bishops.

The Ionian Islands.

1. **Z** *Ant*, anciently *Zacynthus*, in North Lat. 36 degr. 30. min. The Town is stretched along the shore, and is very populous, according as the rest of the Island, that has 50 Towns and Villages, some Springs; it is infested with frequent Earthquakes. The Greek Church is here, as in other places under the *Venetian*, much Latinized in their Doctrine, though they hate the Church of *Rome*. The *Latins* have here a Bishop, and divers Churches and Convents. The *English* have a Factory, but no Priest, as in other places, and they seem to the Natives to live without Religion, to die without hope, as they are buried without decency, to the disgrace of our Reformed Church, and the great scandal of them that are without. Here is plenty of Currans, Wine, Oyl, Melons, and other good Fruits. 2. *Straphades*, two Isles, 50 miles South of *Zant*; here live many Greek Monks well furnished. 3. *Cephalonia*, formerly *Samos*, *Melena*, and *Teleboe*; 'tis 120 miles in Circuit, the greatest Isle in *Ulysses* Kingdom. *Argostoli*, a large Port every way Land-lockt, the Residence of the *Venetian* Proveditor; the chief Town is *Cefalona*, it affordeth abundance of Currans, Wine, Oyl, &c. *Thiaki*, four or five miles over-against Port *Pescarda*, it affords abundance of Currans. 5. *Ithaca*, formerly *Dalichium*, now *Val de Compare*, the Birth-place of *Ulysses*, now without Inhabitants, yet it has good Currans. 6. *Echinades*, five *Scoglio's*, now called *Curzolari* at the mouth of the River *Achelous*; near these were fought the Battels of *Actium* and *Lepanto*. 7. *St. Mauro*, by the Greeks *Lucas*, *Leucada*, and *Nerilos*; 'tis separated from *Acarnania* by a Streight of five Paces over, and three or four foot deep in water; the Castle is strong, called *St. Mauro*, Delivered up to General *Morosini*, July 1684. The Port is good, and named *Chimero*, and the Island *Leucar*; 'tis inhabited with *Turks* and *Greeks*, most are Pyrats; 'tis thirty or forty miles in Compass, and fruitful

in Corn, Pasture, Oranges, &c. 8. *Corfu*, formerly *Corcyra*, an 180 miles in Compass, but for a Rock West, the Town would be almost impregnable; in the Castle East resides the *Venetian* General by Sea and Land, to whom the other Islands appeal. The Ruined Towns are *Cassopia*, now *Cassopo*; 2. *Chersopolis*, now *Palaeopoli*; here are also the Gardens of *Alcinous*, &c. The Inhabitants are very revengeful; here is plenty of Wine, Oyl, and Fruits, but little Corn. The *Greeks* have here a *Proto-pappa* subject to the Bishop of *Cephalonia*, but the *Latins* have a Bishop. Thus much for the *Græcian* Islands in the *Ægean*, *Cretan*, and *Ionian* Seas.

The present State of the Countries, Forts, and other Places, which belong to the Europeans in the West and East-Indies.

THESE were at first but two Nations in *Europe* that Successfully undertook long Voyages by Sea, or who sent Colonies into Distant Climates: The *Spaniards* toward the West, and the *Portugals* into the East. These also obtained from Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, a Donation of all Lands undiscovered; but the other *Europeans* were not satisfied at the Pope's Liberality; for the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*, would also have their share; since which time there have been several Changes in those Countries; that Rigor which the *Portugal* and *Spaniard* used to exclude all other Nations, serving only to destroy themselves.

The *French* have first in *Canada*, *Montreal*, the *Three Rivers*, *Quebec*, *Tadoussac*, and other Places upon the great River of *St. Laurence*, and upon Sufferance or Incroachment, they pretend to that which we call *Nova Scotia*, the *Island* of *Cape Breton*. In *New-found-Land*, they have *Bay Plaisance*, and *Bay Blanco*.

2. Among the *Islands* called *Antilles*, part of *St. Christophers*, *St. Bartholomews*, *Santa Cruz*, *St. Martins*, *Guadaleupe*, *La Desirée*, *Maria Galante*, *Les Saintes*, *Martinique*, *St. Aloisia*, *Grenada*, and the *Grenadins*, *La Tortue*, and several Colonies in the Western part of the *Spanish* *Island*, otherwise called *Sancto Domingo*. 3. Upon the Southern Continent of *America* upon the Coast of *Guyana*, the *Island* of *Cayene*, where stands the Fort *St. Michael de Ceperoux*, now called *Fort St. Louis*: The *Islands* of *Coron*, *Coonama*, *Comoribo*, &c. 4. The Trade of the Coast of *Africa*, upon the Rivers of *Senega*: where they have a Fort: Also upon the River of *Gambia*, at *Rufisque* near *Cape Verd*, at great *Sestre*, at *Ardra*, and many other places in *Guinie*. 5. Fort *Dauphin*, and many other Fortresses in the *Island* of *Madagascar*, called by them the *Dauphin Island*. The *Islands* of *St. Marie*, *Bourbon*, and *Diego Rois*: The *Bereaux*, new *Suratt*, and other places in the *Mogul's* Country. In the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, at *Siam*, in the *Island* of *Java*, and in other places.

The *Spaniards* possess the largest and best part of all *America*, where they have a great number of Cities: 1. In Northern *America*, *New Spain*, where are the Parliaments of *Mexico*, *Gnadulaira* and *Guatimala*; the *Islands* of *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *Boriquen*, &c. besides *St. Austins*, and *St. Mathews*

Matthew, in *Florida*, and some part of *New Mexico*. In the Southern *America*, the *Golden Castile*, otherwise called the *Continent*, where are the Parliaments of *Panama*; and of the new Kingdom of *Granada*. *Peru*, where are the Parliaments of *Quito*, *Lima* and *de la Plata*. *Chili* and *Paraguay*, which comprehends the Country of *Tucuman* and *de la Plata*. The Islands also of *Solomon* in the South Sea. 3. All along the Coast of *Africa* upon the Sea-shore, *Larache*, *Mahamora*, and the *Canaries*. 4. Toward the East, most part of the *Philippine Islands*, otherwise called the *Manillas*. They had also some part of the *Molucques*, but these they have long since quitted.

The *Portugueses* enjoy all the Coast of *Brasil* in Southern *America*, and all along upon that Coast, the Captainships of *Para*, *Maranhão*; *Ciara*, *Rio Grande*, *Paraíba*, *Tamaracha*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregippe*, *Baía de Todos los Santos*, *Los Ilheos*, *Porto Seguro*, *Spirito Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, & *San Vincente*. Toward the mouths of the *Amazon River*, *Estero*, *Corduba* and *Cogemine*. 2. In *Africa*, upon the Coast of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, *Mazagan*. Some Forts upon the River of *St. Dominic*; Upon the Coasts of *Guiny*, *Congo* and *Angola*; and certain Habitations in the Island of *St. Thomas*. The *Azores*, *Madeira*, and *Porto Santo*. The Islands of *Cape Verd*, and of the Prince, *Fernando Poo*, *Annabon*, &c. 3. Several places in the *East-Indies*, viz. *Casreria* upon the Coast of *Manamotopa*, the Castle of *Sofala*, the Village of *Sena*, a Factory with a little Fort at *Cape Corientes*, with other strong Houses upon the Entries of *Guama*, and the Rivers upon the Coast. In *Zanguebar*, which is upon the Coast of *Melinda*. The City and Castle of *Mozambique*, with the strong Fort of *St. Mark*; Factories, and some little Forts at *Angoxa* and *Quilimarre*. The Castle of *Quiloa*, and a Factory in the Islands *Monsia*. The City and Castle of *Mombaze*, the Castle of *Melinda*, with the Villages and Factories of *Pale*, and *Ampaze*. The Trade of the Coast of *Africa*, from the Cape of *Good Hope* to the *Red-Sea*. In the Island *Zocotora*, at *Aden*, *Fartarch* and *Balsara*. In *Persia*, Factories, and half the Customs of the Island of *Babarem* and *Congue*; the Traffick to *Penderrich*, to *Cape Jasques*, and other places. In *India* belonging to the Great *Mogul*, *Damaon*, with the Forts of *St. John*, *Kielme*, *Matri* and *Burampor*. *Becaim*, the Fort *Banders*, otherwise called *Manora*, the Village of *Tana* fortified with three Bastions; the Rock of *Asterim*, *Ougueli* upon the *Ganges*; the Trade of *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaye*, *Surat*, *Baroche*, *Bengala*; and in *Decan* they have with her Fortresses in the Country of *Bardes*; and the Islands of *Coran* and *Divar*, and some other Lands about *Goa*. Upon the Coast of *China*, *Macao*. In the Island *Solor*, the Village and Fort of *Larentique*: The Traffick

Traffick of *Persia*, *Golconda*, *Aracan*, *Pegu*, *Tanacerin*, *Ligor*, *Odia*, and other Places of *Siam*, *Cambaya*, and the Island of *Timor*.

The *English* have extraordinarily augmented their Territories in *America*. They Trade to, and possess all the Northwest part of *America*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Pensylvania*, *Mary-Land*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-England*, most part of the Isle of *New-found-land*, all *Bermudas*, *Long-Island*, *Manhattan*, now *New-York*, &c. Of the *Lucaya* Isles, as *New-Providence*, &c. Among the Southward Isles, *Barbadoes*, *Barbouda*, *Anguilla*, part of *St. Christophers*, *Montserrat*, *Menuis*, *Antigo*, *Dominico*, and part of *St. Vincent*, *St. Katherine's Isle*, called the Island of *Providence*, *Jamaica*, and *Trinity Isle*. The *Holy point*. They had some Colonies in *Sutayan*, *Muron*, *Sinamari*, &c. with some Forts upon the Coast of *Guyana*. In *Africa*, *Tangier*, near the Streights. Fort *St. Andrew* upon the River of *Cambia*. Fort *St. Philip*, toward the River *St. Dominico*. *Tagrin*, *Madrebomba*, *Taxorari*, *Cape Corso*, *Enacham*, or *Neschange*, and other places in *Guinea*, and the Island of *St. Hellen*, *Madagafcar*, and Fort *St. George* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*. The Island of *Bombay*, *Angediva*. A Factory at *Suratt* and *Bantam*, with Houses where the Presidents live. They have also Factories at *Ispahan* and *Gombek*, where they have half the Customs: a Trade at *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, *Brodra*, *Barochi*, *Dabul*, *Pettapoli*, *Massipatan*, at *Balasor*, *Ougely*, and at *Dagga* in *Bugala*, at *Prianam* and *Jamby* in *Symatra*. In *Siam*, *Cambaya*, *Tunquin*, and the Island *Formosa*.

The *Hollanders* were expelled out of their *New-Holland* in *America*. However they still possess the Islands of *St. Eustace*, *Saba*, *Curacao*, where they have the Fort *Amsterdam*, and *Tobago*, or *New Flushing*, if not lately beaten out by the *French*. The City of *Coro* upon the firm Land. The Colonies of *Rio Poamaron*, where there is the New City of *Middleburg*, and the Fort *Nova Hollandia*, *Rio Esquebe*, a wide and great River, at whose mouth lyeth three great Islands, viz. *Lugawaen*, *Magrieten*, and *Agro*, Island. Higher up the River are seven other Islands, and further up the River is the Fort *Kick-over-all*, *Rio Demarary*, and River *Barbie*. The Colony of *Soronam*, where is the Fort *Pamaribo*. The River *Caperwaca*, or *Aperruvaca*, and the River *Winypoco*, or *Waia-poco*, and other places upon the Coast of *Guyana*. In *Africa*, *Arguin*, and *Gree*, toward *Cape Verd*, where they have a Fort and Factories at *Russique*, at *Porto d'Alé*, and *Joal*. *St. George* of the Mine, the Fort of the Mine, the Fort of *Nassau*, or *Mouré*, *Cormentin*, *Axime*, and *Botrou* in *Guiny* upon the Gold Coast. Many Forts in *Congo*, &c. at the Cape of *Good Hope*, and at *Table Bay* two Forts more, in the Islands of *Madagafcar* and *St. Maurice*. Upon the Coast of *Malabar*, *Onor*, *Barcelor*, *Mangalor*, *Cananor*,

Cananor, Cranganor, Cochin, Conlan. Upon the Coast of *Cormandel*, *Tuticorin*, *Negapatan*, *Karkalle*, and *Guedres* near *Palledate*. In the *Indian* Peninsula beyond *Ganges*, *Malacca*, with the Forts and Islands belonging to it. In the Island of *Ceylon*, *Negombo*, *Colombo*, *Galle*, *Baticalo*, *Trinquilimaly*, *Jafnapatan*, and a Fortrefs called *Blakenburg* in the Island of *Manar*. In the Island of *Java*, *Jacatra*, called *Batavia*, and its Dependencies. The Isle *Amsterdam*, *Leyden*, *Middleburg*, *Delft*, *Enchysen* and *Horn*. The Isle of *Bima*, part of the *Molucca* Islands. In *Ternato*, the Forts *Tacomma*, *Taluco*, *Malaya*, and *Gammalamme*. In *Motir*, the Fort of *Nassau*. In *Macaian*, *Tassaso*, *Tabilolla*, *Naslaquia*, otherwise *Nabaca*, and *Maurice*. In *Bachian*, *Gammadore*, and *Laboia*. In *Gilolo*, *Sabou* and *Coma*. In the Island of *Amboyna*, *Coubella* and *Lovio*. In the *Banda* Islands, *Nassau*, and *Belgia* in *Naga*, and *Revenge* in *Powleway*. The *Redoubt Hittow* in the Isle *Hittow*. In the Island of *Solor*, *Fort Henry* *Fort Janpandam*, otherwise called *Roterдам* near the City of *Macassar*. The Islands of *Savo* and *Bocon* near *Macassar*, with another Fort in *Tibor*. Part of the Southern Land, which is called *New-Holland*, where lies *Carpentaria*, the Lands of *Diemens*, *Witz*, *Endracht*, *Edel*, *Lewin*, and *Nutz*. Several Factories in *Persia*, as at *Combru*, *Conga*, and *Ispahan*. In the Territories of the Great *Mogul* at *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, *Paroche*, *Surrat*, *Ogielt*, *Kasan*, *Basar*, *Daca*, *Paina*, and *Bipilipatan*. In *Decan* at *Pingerla*. In *Coromandel*, at *Tenega-patan*, at *Golconda*, *Mastipatan*, *Palicate*, *Datscheron*, and *Bincola-patan*. In *Pegu* at *Ava* and *Sirlam*. In *Siam* at *Odia*. In the Island of *Sumatra*, at *Titou*, *Priamam*, *Ladapout*, *Cillebar*, *Jambi*, *Palimham*, and other places. In the Island of *Java* at *Bantam* and *Jacatra*. In the Island of *Celebes* at *Manada* and *Macassar*. The Trade of the Island of *Zocotora*. Upon the Coast of *Arabia*, at *Mecca*, *Aden*, and *Fortach*. In the Islands of *Larek*, *Resem*, and others near to *Ormuz*. At *Porca*, and most parts of *Malabay*. At *Orixa* in *Bisnegar*, in *Aracan*, in *Pegu*. At *Tanazerim*, at *Pera*, at *Ihor*, *Paban*, *Patane*, *Singora*, *Rordelong*, *Ligor*, on the Coast of *Malacca*. At *Tunquin*, *Chincheo*, and other places of *China*. And at *Rima* in the Island of *Borneo*. At *Nanguetque* near *Japan*. And excluding all other Nations, they pretend to the only Trade upon the Oriental Coast of *Sumatra*, *Japan*, *Amboyna*, *Bali*, and other places.

The *Danes* have also Colonies in both the *Indies*. They have *New Denmark* in the Northern part of *America*. The Fort of *Frederick Burgh*, with three Bastions that Command *Cape Corso* in *Guiny*; and the Castle of *Christiansburgh* in the same Country in the Kingdom of *Accadia*. *Krankabar*, otherwise called *Tramgo Bay*, and *Dansburgh* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*.

Of Money or Coin.

Money commonly is the mean for all Commodities: it is the Strength and strength of a State, the Life and Soul of Commerce. Geometricians say, That two Lines equal to a third Line, are equal one to another; so is Money a third Line by which all things are made equal in Value, not *Materia prima*, because it serves actually to no Use, but potentially to all.

Coin seemeth to come from the *French*; *Coin*, a Corner; for the Ancientest sort of Coin was cornered, not round.

The first use of Money was to Supply every mans particular wants by a Pledg thereof.

The most Ancient Money was of the purest Gold, because it had greatness of Weight, closeness of Parts, fixation, pliantness, or softness, immunity from Rust, and Beauty or Colour. And the Alchimyists, who have most vexed that Body, say, that 'tis harder to destroy Gold, than to make it. Silver is next to it, and is more ductile than any other Metal, except Gold.

The pureness and fineness of Money, and the weight, is observable, for the intrinsic value thereof. The outward Form or Character of the Prince or State, for the extrinsic knowledge of Money.

The intrinsic value of Money or Coin is so much as there is pure Gold or Silver in it, in fineness and weight. As for Gold, it is divided into 24 parts, called Carrats; so that when 'tis said, Gold is 23 Carrats fine, there is a 24th part of Allay mingled with it. Or if 22 Carrats fine, then there is a 12th part of Allay, &c. The Ancient Standard of Sterling Gold was in *Edward the Third's* time, 23 Carrats 3 grains and one half of fine, and half a grain of Allay. Dr. *Chamberlain* in his Present State of *England* saith, 'tis now 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and 2 Carrats of Allay. The Silver is 11 Ounces and two penny weight fine, and 18 penny weight of Allay, which also agrees with what that Author saith 'tis now.

'Tis manifest that the most proper Measure in Nature for Gold and Silver, is weight; and the Practice of Antiquity doth confirm it; for the *Shekel*, *Mina*, *Talent*, and *Drachme*, both of the *Romans* and *Grecians*, were the names of several sorts of weight.

Of the Proportion between Gold and Silver.

This proportion must needs differ in several times and places, according to the scarcity or abundance of those Metals; and indeed I find much variety amongst Authors, what it was amongst the *Hebreys*, both as to Times and Interpretations. *Bodine* alledges the same places to prove, that the Proportions were 25 for one, which other Authors do alledge to prove it to be above 45 for one; and others 10 for one. 'Tis the general consent, that in the times of the Flourishing of the *Grecian* Commonwealths, the Proportion of Silver to Gold was 12 to one. And *Livy* tells us, that the *Aetolians* agreed with the *Romans* to pay ten Talents of Silver, instead of every Talent of Gold.

In *France* in the Year 1614. the Proportion did arise to 13, wanting about a seventh part, to one of Gold.

In *Germany* in the Year 1610. the Proportion held 13 for one, sometimes a little more, sometimes a little less.

The Proportion in *Spain* hath for a long time been as 12 to one.

In the *United Provinces*, by the Placcard 1622. it was about 12, and two thirds fine Silver to one of Gold.

And in *England* in the 14th. Year of *Q. Elizabeth*, the ancient *Sterling* Standard of Gold and Silver was altered, and a pound of fine Gold valued at 11 l. of fine Silver, and 7 s. 10 d. over. And in the Second *Jacobi*, the Proportion was 12 for one, but after raised by Proclamation. The Proportion was 13 l. of fine Silver to 1 l. of fine Gold, at 24 Carats to the Pound: afterwards I find it at 14 and one third.

The raising of the Price of Money both of Gold and Silver, as it hath been ancient, so it hath been a great Confusion and uncertainty among Coins; for the *As*, which was Originally coined of a pound weight by the *Romans*, was in the first *Punick War* brought to two ounces, and the lesser parts of it were abated proportionably. By *Papirius* it was reduced to half an Ounce. The *Denarii* of Silver were at first currant for 10 *As*, at length reduced to a Drachma, which is 8 in the Ounce, and the lesser parts were abated in proportion. Afterwards it was worth 16 *As*. And their *Solidiaurei* were coined of 48 pieces in the pound; and in the time of *Justinian* they were 72 in the pound. And for some hundreds of Years most Princes and States have vied one upon another who shall raise their Money highest.

But as Money was first invented and chosen to be the Instrument of Exchange and Measure of all things, to avoid the trouble and chargeable Carriage of Commodities from one place to another: So was Exchange

change of Money also first devised to avoid the danger and adventure thereof from place to place.

By the Exchanges, all Princes Coins are brought into one and the self-same quality and parity; for the real exchange is grounded upon knowledge of the Part or Value for Value of the Moneys of each several Country according to their several Standards, abating or allowing according to the Value, Weight, and Fineness of the same, and so rectifying both the one and the other in equality and true value.

But though the intrinick value be the principal Rule by which Exchanges are squared, yet there are many other Circumstances which do vary and alter the Exchange: As the Plenty and Scarcity of money, the Occasions and Necessities of Princes; the Trade and Commerce of Merchants, whose Estates being continually traversed from one Country to another, and from one Coin to another, do give and take as their occasions and the Rules of the Exchanges conduce to their profit. Hence the Bankers in *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, being the great Takers and Deliverers of moneys at their several places of meeting, do concur in setting the Rates and Prices of Exchange for their own Commodity and Advantage, which are seen so variously to alter, and daily to rise and fall by those that use this Mystery; so that although I have given the common Estimate of Foreign Coins to the Standard of *London*, as they are commonly valued, yet according to the Rules of Exchange they will be very different.

Of the Roman Coin.

THE General Names for Money among the *Romans* are three, *Moneta*, *Numus*, *Pecunia*, *Moneta*, (whence the French *Monnoye*) because it sheweth the Author, the Value, and the Time.

Numus, or *Nummus*, saith *Vossius*, a *Numa*, or rather of a *Greek* Original *νῦμος*, from the Law.

Pecunia, Either from the Images of Cattel stamped upon it, or from their skin out of which money was Coined.

The Names of the Brass money among the *Romans*, were *As*, quasi *Æs*, the twelfth part of a Roman penny, value of our money 3 farthings; *Semis*, half an *As*; *Triens*, 1 third of an *As*; *Quadrans*, 1 fourth of an *As*; *Sextans*, 1 sixth of an *As*, 1/2 of a farthing, &c.

<i>Pes</i> —————	5000
<i>Cubitus</i> —————	3333 $\frac{1}{3}$
<i>Gressus</i> —————	2000
<i>Passus</i> —————	1000
<i>Stadium</i> —————	8
<i>Millare</i> —————	1

Their Square Measures were, 1. *Actus minimus*, 4 foot broad, and 120 long, viz. 480 Square feet. 2. *Clima*, about 60 feet Square. 3. *Porca*, A piece of Land 30 foot broad, and 120 foot long, containing 3600 Square feet. 4. *Actus Quadratus*, half an Acre, or 4 *Porca*'s. 5. *Jugerum*, an Acre of Ground in length 240 foot, in breadth 120, which maketh 28800 square feet. 6. *Centuria*, 100 Acres, or 11520000 square feet. 7. *Saltus*, a Forest or Land containing 4 Centuries, or 400 Acres.

A Table of the Roman Pound.

<i>Granum</i> ———	6912	Or by another Au-
<i>Siliqua</i> ———	1728	thor thus :
<i>Obulus</i> ———	576	<i>Grains</i> ———
<i>Scrupulum</i> ———	288	5040
<i>Drachma</i> ———	216	<i>Oboles</i> ———
<i>Uncia</i> ———	12	504
<i>Libra</i> ———	1	<i>Victoriatos</i> ———
		168
		<i>Denarios</i> ———
		84
		<i>Ounces</i> ———
		12
		<i>Libra</i> ———
		1

As, *Libra*, *Pondo*, *Solidus*; a Pound was 12 Ounces Troy weight: So I also find,

<i>Grains</i> —————	82 $\frac{1}{2}$
<i>Oboles</i> —————	6 $\frac{6}{7}$
<i>Scruples</i> —————	3 $\frac{1}{4}$
<i>Drachms</i> —————	1 $\frac{1}{4}$
<i>Denarios</i> —————	1

And the Roman Talent to be,

<i>Mina</i> —————	75	} the same with the Hebrew 125 l.
<i>Libra</i> —————	125	
<i>Ounces</i> —————	1500	
<i>Penny-weights</i> —————	10500	
<i>Drachms</i> —————	12000	
<i>Scruples</i> —————	36000	

Of

Of the Grecian Coin.

Darius Stater, having the Image of *Sagittarius*, containing 2 Drams, was worth 15 Shillings English Gold.

The *Stater* of *Cizicus* weighing 28 Drams, was in value 1 pound, 1 shilling.

The *Talent* containing 60 *Mina*'s, and every *Mina* a hundred Drams; viz. 6 thousand Drams to a *Talent*, was valued at 187 pound 10 shillings Sterling.

The greater *Talent* of 8 thousand Drams, was valued at 250 pound sterling, so was the *Talent* of *Egypt*.

The *Talent* of *Babylon* at 7 thousand, was valued at 218 pound 15 shillings. The *Talent* of *Agina* at 312 pound 16 shillings; and that of *Alexandria* containing 12 thousand Drams, at 375 pound sterling,

The Grecian Silver Coins.

The *Stater* of *Macedon* was in value 2 s. 9 d. farthing, and 2 thirds, sterling.

The *Stater* of *Corinth*, 1 s. 8 d. half penny sterling.

The *Didrachmum* with the Image of an Ox, was in value 1 s. 3 d. English.

The *Drachma* marked with *Minerva*'s Candle, weighing with the Roman penny, value sterling 7 d. $\frac{1}{2}$.

Of Grecian Distances.

The <i>Dactylus</i> or <i>Digitus</i> , a fingers breadth —————	96000
<i>Palanch</i> , the lesser Palm of four fingers breadth —————	24000
<i>Spithame</i> the greater Palme 12 fingers breadth —————	8000
<i>Pes</i> , 4 Palms 16 fingers, less than the Roman foot by half } an Inch, greater than the Hebrew by one fourth } ———	6000
The <i>Cubits</i> were of 3 sorts, viz. of 18, of 20, and of 24 } fingers in breadth ————— } ———	4000
The <i>Orgya</i> , <i>Passus</i> , a pace; 6 foot 4 Cubits —————	1000
<i>Stradym</i> , <i>Ordys</i> , a furlong 100 paces, 400 cubits, 600 feet ———	8
<i>Millare</i> , 8 <i>Stradia</i> or furlongs, a Mile —————	1.

There

There was also the *Parasanga*, about twenty nine or thirty furlongs, and the *Schenu* which some make to be sixty furlongs, others but 32 furlongs.

The Grecian Liquid Measures were,

The *Amphora* of *Attica*, containing 12 *Choors*, 72 *Zestes* or *Sextarius*, *Chus*, or *Congius*, is six *Sextarius*: the *Amphores* half of a *Metreta*.

Then there is the *Cotile* half a *Sextarius*, the *Quartarius* a fourth of a *Sextarius*, *Oxibaphum* an eighth, *Chyathos* the $\frac{1}{12}$, *Concha* the $\frac{1}{24}$ of a *Sextarius*, *Mystrum* the $\frac{1}{48}$, *Chemes* the $\frac{1}{96}$, and *Cochlear* the $\frac{1}{192}$ of a *Sextarius*.

Of the Grecian Weights.

The lesser *Talent* of sixty pounds, the Pound of twelve ounces and a half, the Ounce of eight Drachms, the Drachm of three Scruples, the Scruple of two Obols, one Obol of one and a half Lupine; so that a hundred Drachms of *Attica* are ninety six of the *Roman*; And the lesser pound of *Attica* is but seventy five Drams, the greater hundred: one pound of the greater is $1\frac{1}{2}$ of the lesser, and the greater *Talent* contained 80 l.

The Physick Weights mentioned by Dioscorides and Galen.

The *Mina* or Pound of sixteen Ounces, and the *Libra* or twelve Ounces, ninety six Drachms, two hundred eighty eight Scruples, five hundred seventy six Obols, and six thousand nine hundred and twelve Grains.

The parts of a Pound were *Sextans* two Ounces, *Quadrans* three Ounces, *Triens* four Ounces, *Quincunx* five Ounces, *Selibra* half a Pound, *Sextunx* seven Ounces, *Bes* eight Ounces, *Dodrans* nine Ounces, *Dextans* ten Ounces, *Dennx* eleven Ounces, &c.

For the Hebrew Coins, &c. See Jerusalem.

Of

Of the Coins, Weights and Measures of the Chief Cities in Europe.

Of Alicant.

Alicant, seated on the *Mediterranean Shore*, is a Commodious Road for Shipping; It affords Wines, Raisins, Licoris, Aniseeds, Hard Soap, Soda Barrilla, and Almonds.

The Coins, are *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, 12 *Deniers* make a *Sold*, 20 *Solds* a *Liver*, which is about 5 d. *Sterl.* here are also *Rials* which they call Currant Money, a single *Rial* being reckon'd above 6 d. *Sterling*: the Currant Money is of less worth than Plate from 7 to 16 per Cent. according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Pieces of Eight in the Countrey.

The Weights are the *Cargo*, *Quintal*, and *Rove* of 24 l. being 18 Ounces; and the *Rove* of 36 l. being 12 Ounces: all gross Commodities are weighed by 24 l. to the *Rove*, and 4 *Roves* to the *Quintal*, and 2 *Quintals* and a half to the *Cargo*, the *Quintal* 96 l. because of 18 Ounces to the Pound, make 108 *English*.

Pepper, Cloves, all Spices, and other Commodities of Value, are sold by the *Rove* of 36 l. being 12 Ounces to the Pound, whose *Quintal* is 120 l. which is about 18 or 20 per Cent. less than the *English* 112 l. Here the *Rove* or *Cantar* is a quarter less than at *Cadiz* or *Mallaga*.

The Measure is the *Vare*, which makes 35 Inches *English* and $\frac{1}{2}$.

The dry Measure is the *Hanague*, whereof five make 8 Bushel *English*.

The Wine Measure is the *Cantar*, which is about two Gallons *English*.

Note that 12 *Barrachilia's* is a *Chiage*, which is equal with 4 *Hommocks* of *Cadiz* or *Mallaga*.

Salt at a *Rial* a Measure; you are according to Custom to have one Measure for the Ships use without Money.

Of Amsterdam.

THIS City by reason of its vast Trade to Foreign Parts, affords plenty of all known Commodities in the World; the several Commodities of *Europe*, the Drugs, Spices and Silks of *Asia*, the Product of *Africa*, and the Riches of *America*.

R r

Their

Their Money or Coin is often inhaused or debased as they see occasion, but commonly is found to be the same as in the account at *Amsterp*. Their *Livre* or Pound which is 20 *s. Flemish*, and 120 *Stivers*, makes a Pound of Grofs, and 20 *Stivers* or *Solds Turnois* makes a *Gilder*, which is commonly 2 *s. Sterling*; and 6 *Stivers* is a *Flemish Shilling*, and 5 *Stivers* is reckoned as much as 6 *d. Sterling*. Besides these, all Coins of *Europe* do here pass currant, and are paid and received in Merchandize according to their value. The *Ducatoons* are equal to 10 *Dutch Shillings*, or 60 *Stivers*; *Patatoons* are equal to 48 *Stivers*, or 8 *Dutch Shillings*.

Their Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, 100 whereof makes their *Quintal*, which makes at London 108, or 109 *l. neat*.

Their Measure is the *Ell*, which is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Yard *English*; so that 100 *Ells* makes at London 74 Yards, or 60 *Ells* and a half, some say 59 *Ells*.

Of Antwerp, or Anvers.

THE former and Ancient Trade of this City was as great and eminent as now *Amsterdam* is.

Commodities here found, are *Tapestries*, *Pictures*, several *Manuscripts*, and other the Commodities of *Flanders*.

Their Accounts are here kept by *Livres*, *Solds* and *Deniers*; which they term Pound, Shillings and Pence of Grofses; 12 *Grofses* making a *Sold*, and 20 *Sold* a *Livre* or Pound *Flemish*.

The Currant Money here, as generally through all the *Spanish Provinces*, are (besides the *Spanish* and *Imperial*) *Doits*; of which 8 makes a *Stiver*, and 6 *Stivers* a Shilling *Flemish*; and 20 *Stivers* makes a *Gilder*, 6 *Gilders* a Pound *Flemish*; which is reckon'd for 12 *s. Sterling*, and 20 *s. Sterling* for 33 *s. 4. d. Flemish*; but in Exchange 'tis sometimes more than 36 *s. Flemish* for a Pound *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of 100 *l.* of 16 Ounces per *l.* which makes at London 104. *l.*

Their Measure is the *Ell Flemish*, which is one fourth of a Yard *English*, so that 100 *Ells Flemish* makes 60 *Ells*, or 75 Yards *English*.

Corn is sold by a Measure called the *Vertule*, whereof 37 and a half makes a *Last* at *Amsterdam*, which is 10 Quarters *English*.

Wine is sold by the *Stoop*, the *Ame*, and the *Butt*; 50 *Stoops* is one *Ame*, and 152 *Stoops* is a *Butt*: the *Stoop* makes at London 7 Pints, and the *Ame*, 42 Gallons Wine-measure.

Of

Of Bilboa.

Bilboa is a Town of great Trade, and much frequented by Merchants; Seated two miles from the Ocean: Its Commodities are Iron, Chestnuts and Wool.

The Coins are the same as used throughout *Spain*. Vide *Madrid* and *Sevil*.

As to their Weights, they make use of two *Kintals*, the one being 100 *l.* Subtle, which produceth at London 111 or 112 *l.* the other is only proper for Iron, which makes at London 128 *l.*

Their Measure is the *Vare*, of which 109 makes 100 Yards *English*. Corn is sold by the *Hanega*, 5 whereof makes a Quarter *English*.

Of Cadiz.

HERE their Weight of Gold is more than in *Italy*, the *Pistol* being two Grains heavier. To a *Dobleon* you must add 4 Grains; to a double *Dobleon* you must add 6 Grains.

Of Copenhagen.

Copenhagen, the Seat of the *Danish* Kings in Winter; Commodities are Hides, Tallow, Stockfish, Armour, Cordage, Masts, Pitch, Tar, Deals, Wainscot, Buck-skins and Salt-fish.

Coins here currant are the Dollars and Shillings; 66 Shillings makes a *Rix-dollar*, which is 5 Shillings *Sterling*.

They keep their Accompts by Marks of 16 *s. Danish*: and their Exchanges are made by *Rix-Dollars*, which is the currant Coin of the Kingdom.

Their Weights are the great and small Hundred, viz. one of 120 *l.* the other of 112 *l.* which are divided into 12 parts, or Stones, at 10 *l.* per Stone.

They have also a Skip-pound, which makes 32 Stone at 10 *l.* per Stone, which is 320 *l.* or 20 *Lis-pounds* of 16 pound mark, is a Skip-pound. And the 100 *l. English* is found to be 92 at *Copenhagen*.

Their Measures I find no-where certain; the best that I can fix upon is, that 100 Yards *English* makes about 163 *Ells* there.

R r 2

Of

Of Constantinople.

Constantinople is the Seat and Residence of the *Great Turk*, enjoying the Advantages of the *Euxine* and *Mediterranean* Seas; of which 'tis observed, That the first Emperor that Commanded it, was a *Baldwin*, and a *Baldwin* that lost it. That a *Constantine* built it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch; and a *Constantine* lost it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch: And it was gained by *Mahomet*, and a *Mahomet* (according to the *Turk* Prophecy) shall lose it.

The Commodities are Grograins, Camlets, Mohair, Carpets, Anniseeds, Cottons, Galls, &c.

The Coins curreant are Aspers, 80 whereof is accounted a Dollar, and 120 Aspers to the Sultanies of Gold: a Rial of 8 and a half is a Sultanie of Gold. The Lion Dollar at 75 Aspers. The *German* Sestine at 70 Aspers. The Rial of 8 for 80 Aspers. Sometimes the Sultanie, *Hungar*, or *Chequin*, is worth 10, 12, or 15 Aspers more than 80. And in Merchandize it doth pass for 90, 100, or 110 Aspers.

Thevenot tells us, that the Aspers are little pieces of Silver stamp'd with the *Grand Signior's* Name, and are worth about 8 Deniers, or 3 Farthings a-piece. The *Isolette* is worth 55 Aspers. The *Affanier*, or *German* Rix-Dollar, is worth 80 Aspers. The *Piaftre* or *Picade* of 58 *Sols*, is commonly worth 90 Aspers, sometimes but 80. And then the *Affanie* is worth but 75 Aspers. The *Turkish* *Chequin* is worth 2 *Piafters*. The *Venetian* is worth 10 Aspers more. And that a Purse contains 500 *Piafters*, or 45000 Aspers.

The *Canter*, which is 150 *Rottes*, the *Rotte* is 12 Ounces, the Ounce 12 Drachms, the Drachm is 16 *Quirats*, the *Quirat* is 4 Grains. The *Oque* contains 400 Drachms, 176 Drachms is a *Lodero*, and 100 *Loderoes* is accounted to be 42 *Oques*, and called a *Quintar*, or *Cantar*, which is 120 l. *English*.

Silk is sold by the *Baleman*, which is six *Oaks*, or 16 l. and one third *English*; but weigh'd by the *Lodero*, 13 *Loderoes*, and 112 Drachms makes a *Baleman*.

The *Mitigal*, or *Midical*, is 1 Drachm and a half, which is 24 *Killats*, 20 *Mitigals* of Gold is 3 Ounces *English*. The *Chequin*, *Sultanie*, or *Hungar*, is 18 *Killats*.

The Measure is the *Picos*, one of Cloth, 4 of which makes three Yards *English*, and is about 26 Inches and a half.

The Second is the *Grogram* or *Chamlet Pico*, containing 24 Inches, 24 whereof makes 16 Yards *English*.

Corn

Corn is sold by the *Killow*, and weigheth about 20 *Oaks*; and eight *Killows* and two thirds is a *London Quarter*.

Wine and Oyl is sold by the *Meter*, which makes 8 *Oaks*, and is about two thirds of a Gallon *English*.

Of Cracovia.

Cracovia, tho the Metropolitan City of *Poland*, yet of small account in Trade.

Its Coins are the Gold Ducat, of the same value of the *Hungarian* Ducat. Groszes, Orts, and Rix-dollars. 18 Grosz make an Ort, 30 Grosz make a Gilder or Florin, 6 Gilders make a Ducat, 5 Orts of 18 Grosz makes a Rix-dollar, and 4 Orts of 22 and a half Grosz makes a Rix-dollar, which in Specie is worth 40 *Polish* Grosz, but in Buying and Selling it is accounted 36 Grosz. They make Contracts by Silver Gilders or Florins, but no such real Coin.

The common weight is the pound, 136 whereof is accounted a *Quintar*, which makes in *London* 114 pounds circa; and the 100 pound of *London* hath yielded here about 120 pound.

The Measure of Length is the Ell, which is half of the *English* Ell, but their Linnens are sold by the Shock, which contains 57 Ells and a half *English*.

Of Dantzick.

Dantzick, Seated about an *English* Mile from the *Baltick* Shore, on the River *Vistula*; the fairest City, and greatest Trade of any in *Prussia*. Her Commodities are Wheat, Rye, Oats, Pot-ashes, Clapboards, Oats, Flax, Hemp, and Canvas.

Their Coins are Dollars, Gilders, Grosz, and Pence. The Rix-dollar is worth 90 Grosz, which is commonly valued at 4 s. 6 d. *Sterling*. A Gilder is worth 30 Grosz, and 18 of their Pence makes a Grosz. So that a Gilder is about 1 s. 6 d. *Sterling*.

They keep their Accounts by Gilders, Grosz, and Pence. And they reckon one great Mark is 2 *Polish* Gilders, and one *Polish* Gilder is worth two lesser Marks, one lesser Mark is worth 15 Grosz, and the Grosz is 18 Pence. And a Grosz is worth $2\frac{1}{3}$ of a Farthing *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the Pound, whereof 116 l. at *London* makes 100 l. There is also the Skip-pound, and the Lis-pound, 16 or 14 Mark-pound

is

is one Lis-pound, and 20 Lis-pounds makes one Skip-pound by the small Stone of 24 *l.* But there is a great Stone to weigh gross Wares of 34 *l.* whereof 10 *l.* to the Skip-pound of 340 *l.*

Their Measure for Length is the Ell, 100 Ells whereof makes in London about 49 Ells.

The Measure of Beer is the Fat, which contains 180 Stoops.

The Measure of Corn is the Last, which contains 60 Sheffels, 56 whereof makes a Last in *Amsterdam* or 10 Quarters and a half *English*. And 4 Sheffels make one Mud, which is the Ship-pound of 34 *l.*

Of Florence.

Florence is Seated on a Fruitful and Pleasant Plain, near the Confluence of the River *Arno* and *Chiani*, first built by *Sylla*, made a Colony by the *Triumviri*; razed by the *Lombards*, Rebuilt by *Charles the Great*; bought its Liberty of *Rodolphus*; and lastly, Subject to the *Medices*, now Dukes of *Florence*.

The Commodities that this City produceth, are the product of the Dukedom, *viz.* Wines, Oyls, Silks both raw and wrought into several Fabricks, as Tassaties, Sattins, Velvets, Plushes, and Grogams.

The Coins here currant are Ducats of 7 Livres *per* Ducat, which is reckoned for 5 *s.* 3 *d.* *Sterling*. The Livre is 20 Solds, which is valued 9 *d.* *Sterling*. The Livre is also divided into 12 Craches, whereof 8 is a Julio, which is 6 *d.* *Sterling*; 5 Quatrins is a Crach, and 60 Craches makes a Livre.

They keep their Accounts generally in Livres, Solds, and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Livre.

The Weight is the Quintal, or 100 *l.* of 12 Ounces to the Pound, which 100 makes at *London* 78 *l.*

The Measure is the Brace, and 4 Braces is a Cane, and 100 Braces are found to make 48 Ells and a half, or 60 Yards and a half.

Wine is sold by the *Cogno*, which is 10 Barrels, each Barrel 40 Metadels, or 20 Bottles, and the Barrel is to weigh 120 *l.*

Oyl is sold by the Orcio or Barrel, and contains 32 Metadels, which should weigh 85 *l.*

Wrought Silks are here sold by the Pound for Livres, and not by Measure.

Of Frankford.

Frankford is a Free City, Famous for the Election of the Emperors, as also for two Fairs or Marts for Books, Annually kept, the one in *Lent*, the other in *September*.

The Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, of which there is three Quintals, the one of 100 *l.* for fine Goods, the other of 120 for gross Goods, and the third of 132 *l.* for Food; the 100 *l.* makes at *London* 108 *l.*

The Measures of Length are two, one for Linnen, the other for Woollen, both Ells differing about two *per Cent.* 100 Ells whereof make at *London* about 48 Ells.

Of Genoua.

THIS City is Inhabited by the greatest Money-Mongers in *Europe*. Their Coins here currant are Deniers, whereof 12 make a Sold, 4 Solds a Chavalet, 5 Chavalets, or 20 Solds, a Livre, which is 1 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sterling*. 90 Solds makes a Crown of Gold, a Ducat in Silver is 4 Livres.

They keep their Accompts by Livres, Solds and Deniers. 20 Deniers is a Livre, and 5 Livres a piece of Eight. Here note, that a piece of $\frac{8}{10}$ currant Money is worth but 96 Solds. But *St. Georges* weighed 104 Solds.

Their Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, and 25 Pound is a Roue, 6 Roues is a Kintal; and 100 *l.* Genoua is 70 *l.* $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*; and 1 Pound *English* is 17 Ounces *Genoua*; and 112 *l.* *English* is 58 *l.* *Genoua*. And the Quintal is 100 Rotelles, which makes 150 smaller Pounds, and is 106 *l.* *English*. The gross Quintal of 150 *l.* is of 18 Ounces to the Pound.

The Measure is the Cane, which is of two sorts, one for Silk, which is of 9 Palms, whereof 100 makes 26 Yards *English*; the other for Linnen and Woollen is of 10 Palms, and makes 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ Yards *English*.

Wine is sold there by the Miserold, whereof 5 makes a Botta di mina, and two Barrels makes a Miserold, which is 100 Pints.

Oyl is sold by the Barrel, 14 whereof makes a Tun of 236 Gallons to the Tun.

Of Hamburgh.

Hamburgh is a Free City of the Empire, enjoying the Priviledge of a Hanse-Town; the Haven is guarded with an Iron Chain, the City adorned with nine Churches, a Senate-House, and Exchange.

The Merchants Exchange here for *London* by the Pound *Sterling*, for other places upon the Rix-dollar, at 54 Stivers.

A Dollar is here said to be worth 3 Whit-pence, one Whit-penny is worth 18 Shillings, one Shilling to be 12 pence, and one Penny two Hellers. A Mark is 16 Stivers, and 7 Marks and a half is 20 *s. Flemish*.

Their Weight is the Pound, 120 whereof is their Quintal, and makes at *London* 107 or 109 *l*.

The Measure is the Ell, 100 whereof makes at *London* 48 Ells and a half, and 100 Yards at *London* makes about 162 and a half, or 163 Ells.

Corn is measured by Schepel, 90 making a Last, and 83 Schepels is 10 Quarters *English*.

Of Legorn, or Livorn.

Commodities are Oyls, Wines, Silks raw and wrought, Anchoves, Anniseeds, Rice, Argal, with other *Italian* Commodities.

Coins are Quatreens, 5 whereof make one Scratch or Craca, 12 Scratches or Craca's is one Livre, which is 9 *d. English*, 8 Craca's is one Julio, which is 6 *d. English*, 6 Livres or 9 Julio's is one Dollar, which varieth according to the Exchange; 7 Livres is a Ducat, which is 5 *s. 9 d. English*. And 7 Livres $\frac{1}{2}$ is a Scudoe, or Crown D'oro, which is 5 *s. 7 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ Sterling*.

The Accompts are kept in Dollars, Solds and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Dollar. Charges of Goods are kept in Livres, Solds and Deniers, and brought into pieces of 115 Solds *per* piece, which is called short Money, of which 5 Livres and 3 quarters is a Dollar, and 6 Livres or 120 Solds makes a Dollar, which is called Long-Money. Exchanges are with *London* for 56 *s. d. per* piece. *Marseilles* for 60 *Surneise per* piece. *Naples* Ducats 92 for — Pieces 100 *Venice* Ducats *Debank* 103 $\frac{1}{4}$ for Pieces 100. with Solds, 113 for a Dollar.

Com-

Commodities sold by the Pound 12 Ounces. All sorts of Silks in Julio's, Cloves, Cinamon, Indigo, Cochineal, Storax, Benjamin Manna, and all other Drugs in Livres. *Russia* Hides, in Solds.

Commodities sold by the Kintal; Pepper, Cinamon, Cassia, Lignum, Nutmegs, Wax, Tinn, in Ducats. Cotten-wool, Cotten-yarn, Ginger, in Ducats; Gawles in Livres. Commodities sold by the 1000 *l*.

Lead, Campeach, Faxumbuck, in Ducats; Pot-ashes in Dollars. Sugars of all sorts by the Kintal of 151 Pound in Scudoes or Crowns. Newsound-Land-Fish by the Kintal of 160 *l*. in Julio's; Herrings by the Barrel, and Pilchards by the Hoghead in Dollars.

Their Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, of which 15 and a half makes the Pound *English*, so that their Quintal of 100 *l*. is 77 *l*. three Ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*, or 145 *l*. there, is 112 *l*. *English*. By a late Account I find that their Kintal of 100 *l*. makes 76 *l*. *English*, and 148 *l*. there, is about 112 *English*; and that their Kintal of Sugar is 151 *l*. a Kintal of Fish 160 of their Pound.

The Measures of Legorn, 4 Braces makes a Lane, which is 2 Ells *English*; 8 Braces is 5 yards *English*.

The Quintal of Allom is 130 *l*. which makes 100 *l*. 6 Ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*.

The Quintal of Wool is 160 *l*. and makes 123 *l*. $\frac{1}{4}$ *English*.

Corn Measure is a Stax, 3 Stax is a Sack, 8 Sacks, or 24 Stars, is Moggio. A Stax, if the Corn be good, will weigh 50 *l*. *English*, 3 Sacks and three quarters makes the *English* Quarter. 63 Mina's at *Genova* makes 100 Sacks at Legorn, and 12 Mina's makes a Tun of 40 Bushels Winchester Measure.

Wine is sold by the Coyno, which is 10 Barrels, one Barrel is 20 Flask, and 2 Mettidals is a Flask.

Oyl is sold by the Oxcio or Barrel, and should weigh 85 *l*. and hold 32 Mettidals.

Coxal and Colchester Bays are sold by the Cayne in Livres, Serges and Perpetuanoes, Sayes, &c. are sold by the piece for Dollars.

Of Lions.

Lions is seated upon the Conflux of the *Rosne* and *Soane*, is famous for its Trade of Silks, and for Exchanges. Their Coins currant, and Accompts keeping, are the same with *Paris*.

For Weights, I find three sorts, *viz*. The King's weight, the Towns weight, and the Silk weight.

S f

The

The Town-weight is 100 l. of 16 Ounces, which maketh at London 96 l.

The Measure is the Alne, 7 whereof makes in London 9 Yards, so that 'tis about a Yard and quarter at London.

Of Lisbon.

Commodities are, Honey, Wine, Oyl, Fruits, Fish, Salt, white Marble, Allom; and besides Drugs, Spices, Cottons, Callicoes, Precious Stones, Silks, and other *East-India, Persia, Arabia, and China* Commodities.

Coins are a Vintin, which is 20 Res, or 3 d. *Sterl.* A Rial, which is 40 Res, or two Vintin, 6 d. *Sterl.* A Teston is 100 Res. 400 Res. is an Old Crusado or Crown. 500 Res is a New Crusado or Crown. 600 Res is a Piece of Eight. 1000 Res is a Mill Rea.

Weights are 16 Ounces to a Pound. 32 Pound is a Roue. 4 Roues is a Kintal, 54 Roues is a Tun. This weight is $2\frac{1}{2}$, or 3 per Cent. greater than the *English*. The Quintal, which is of two sorts, the greater Quintal, whereby they weigh Sugars and all Spices, except Pepper and Cinnamon, is divided into four Roues, each Roue being 32 l. which is 128 l. at 16 Ounces to the Pound, and is bigger than the *English* hundred by 16 l.

Pepper is sold by the Quintal of 121 l. which is just our Hundred, and Cinnamon by the Quintal of 128 l. *English*.

Measures are of two sorts, the one is the Vare for Linnen, Silk, or Stuffs; and in measuring, to every Vare is given an Inch; so that the Vare is 42 Inches and three quarters, which is almost an Ell *English*.

The other, called the Coveda, maketh three quarters of a Yard *English*, and to this there is no advantage given.

Measure for Corn is the Alquier, three of which makes a Bushel of *Winchester* Measure, and 5 of the Alquiers makes the Hanaque, 15 Alquiers makes a Tun of *Bristol* Water-measure, 60 Alquiers makes a Moy of Salt. 100 Moys of Salt is 33 Weys *English*, 3 Alquiers makes a Bushel, 13 Chants makes an Allmuden, and 52 Allmudens is a Tun of Wine.

Of London.

WHEN *Julius Caesar* first entred this Island, certain Iron Rings were currant instead of Money; afterwards the *Romans* brought in the Use of Gold, Silver, and Brass Coins.

In

In the time of *Richard the First*, pure Money was Coined in the East of *Germany*, whereof some of those *Easterlings* were sent over for, and employed in his Mint; from thence our Money was called *Easterling*, or *Sterling* Money, as some think; but others say, of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, weighty.

The Coins here, and throughout all *England*, as well Gold as Silver, are several, and of a different value, but all reduced to Pounds, Shillings, and Pence; all Coined of Gold and Silver; only in relation to the Necessity of the Poor, and Exchange of great Money, a small piece of Brass, called a Farthing, or fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be Coined, but no man enforced to receive it in pay for Rent or Debt, which cannot be said of any other State or Nation in the world besides. Four Farthings make a Penny, 12 Pence a Shilling, and 20 Shillings a Pound *Sterling*.

No Monies in any Mint are made of pure Gold and Silver, because they are too flexible, and therefore allayed with Copper. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Alloy in the Pound-weight *Troy*, which is divided into 44 parts and a half, each part is to pass for 20 s. and the half part for 10, which is 44 l. 10 s. the Pound *Troy*. The Alloy of some Gold Coins is all Silver, as the *Guinea* Gold, which renders the Gold Coins some more white, some more yellow. The Standard of *Sterling* Silver is 11 Ounces, and 2 penny-weight of fine Silver, and 18 penny-weight of Alloy of Copper out of the fire; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver without any Alloy, is worth 3 l. 4 s. 6 d. and an Ounce is worth 5 s. 4. d. half-penny, but with Alloy it is worth but 3 l. and the Ounce 5 s.

Of Weights there are two sorts used throughout all *England*, viz. *Troy* Weight, and *Avoirdupoise* Weight.

The Monyers divide the	{	Pound <i>Troy</i>	}	into {	12 Ounces.
		The Ounce			20 Penny weight.
		Penny weight			24 Grains.
		Grain			20 Mites.
		Mite			24 Droites.
		Droite			20 Perits.
		Perit			24 Blanks.

'Tis also divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce. And this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat-grains; so that the Carrat-grain is two penny weight and a half, or 60 ordinary Grains; so

S f 2

so there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this weight are weighed Pearls, precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Bread, and all manner of Corn and Grain, and this weight the Apothecaries do or ought to use, tho by other Denominations their least weight is a Grain,

20 Grains	} makes	a Scruple,	} 3
3 Scruples		a Dram,	
8 Drams		an Ounce,	
12 Ounces		a Pound.	

Avoirdupoise Weight is reduced into several Denominations, viz. Tuns, Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds, and Ounces; so that

16 Ounces	} makes	a Pound,
28 Pound		a Quarter,
4 Quarters		a Hundred, or 112 l.
20 Hundred		a Tun.

By this weight are weighed all Grocers Ware, Flesh, Butter, Cheese, Iron, Hemp, Flax, Lead, Steel; also all things whereof comes waste.

All Measures in *England* are either Applicative, or Receptive.

The smallest Applicative Measure is a Barley Corn, whereof,

3 In Length	} makes	an Inch.
12 Inches		a Foot.
3 Foot		a Yard.
1 Yard and a quarter		an Ell.
1 Foot and a half		a Cubit.
2 Cubits		a Yard.
5 Foot		a Geometrical Pace.
6 Foot		a Fathom.
16 Foot and a half	} makes	a Perch, Pole, or Rod.
14 Perch		a Furlong
8 Furl. or 320 Perches		a Mile <i>English</i> .

So that a Mile, according to the Statute of *Henry the Seventh*, ought to be 63360 Inches, 1760 Yards, 1056 Paces, 320 Pole, or 5280 Foot, that is, 280 Foot more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 Miles more exactly, 69 and a half, makes a Degree, and 360 Degrees, or 25020 Miles compass the whole *Globe* of the Earth.

Re-

Receptive Measures are two-fold: First of Liquid or moist things: Secondly, of dry things, whereof about a Pound *Avoirdupoise* make a Pint,

2 Pints	} makes	a Quart.
2 Quarts		a Pottle.
2 Pottles		a Gallon.
8 Gallons		a Firkin of Ale.
2 Firkins		a Kilderkin.
2 Kilderkins, or 32 Gallons		a Barrel of Ale.
9 Gallons		a Firkin of Beer.
2 such Firkins, or 18 Gallons		a Kilderkin.
2 such Kilderkins, or 36 Gallons		a Barrel of Beer.
1 Barrel and half, or 54 Gallons		a Hoghead.
2 Hoghead	} makes	a Butt or a Pipe.
2 Butts, or 2 Pipes		a Tun.

Consisting of 1728 Pints or Pounds; and a Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale. The *English* Wine-measures are smaller than those of Beer or Ale, and hold proportion as four to five; so that four Gallons of Beer-measure are five Gallons of Wine-measure, and each Gallon of Wine is eight Pound *Troy* weight; so that a Roundlet of Wine holds eighteen Gallons, half a Hoghead thirty one Gallons and a half, a Teirce of Wine holds forty two Gallons, a Hoghead sixty three Gallons, a Punchion eighty four Gallons, a Pipe or Butt a hundred twenty six, and a Tun two hundred fifty two Gallons, or two thousand and sixteen Pints.

Dry Measures are those in which any kind of Dry Goods are measured, as Corn, Coal, Salt, &c. of which there is the Pint; two Pints make a Quart, two Quarts a Pottle, two Pottles a Gallon, two Gallons a Peck, four Pecks a Bushel, four Bushels a Comb or Curdock, two Combs a Quarter, four Quarters a Chaldron, five Quarters a Weigh, ten Quarters a Last or Weigh, which contains 5120 Pints; where note, that the Corn Gallon is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight.

Of

Of Lubeck.

ITS Coins curreant are the *Rix-Dollars*, worth 48 *Stivers*; the *Merchants Dollar* at 33 *Stivers*, the *Slecht-Dollar* at 32 *Stivers*, the *Mark* at 16 *Stivers*, the *Guld* is one *Mark* and 8 *Stivers*; the *Real* is 2 *Marks* and 14 *Stivers*, and 5 of their *Stivers* is 6 d. *Sterling*, and one *Stiver* is 12 *Fenning*.

Their Weight is the *Pound*, of which is made a *Centner* and a *Schip-pound*, one *Schip-pound* is 20 *Lis-pound*, or 280 *l.* 1 *Centner* is 8 *Lis-pound*. A *Tun* of Salt is 20 *l.* A *Stone* of Flax is 20 *l.* A *Stone* of Wool is 10 *l.* one *Pound* is 16 *Ounces*, or 32 *Lods*.

Their Measure is the *Ell*, 8 whereof make in *London* 5 *Yards*.

Of Madrid.

MAdrid, the Court of *Spain*, and greatest Village in the World: The Coins here, are the general Coins of *Spain*, viz. the *Ducat*, which is 375 *Mervedes* in Exchange, and is called by some the *Doblon* of *Castile*. The *Castiliano* which is worth 485 *Mervedes*.

The *Florin* of *Castile* worth 265 *Mervedes*.

The *Spanish Ducat* hath eleven *Rials* of Plate, and a *Rial* is 34 *Mervedes*, a *Ducat* is generally valued about 5 s. 6 d. *English*, and the *Rial* at 6 pence.

Of Malaga.

MAlaga, Scated on the *Mediterranean*, abounds in Raisins and Wine. Their Moneys are general with all *Spain*.

They generally keep their Accompts in *Beillon* or *Brass* money, by *Rials*, *Duckets* and *Mervedes*. 34 *Mervedes* make a *Rial* of *Beillon*, which according to the Law of the Kingdom should be worth 50 in the Hundred less than a *Rial* of Plate or Silver, upon the accompt 100000 *Maravedis* are worth about 61 *l.* *English*. But because the Silver Coin in *Spain* is now *Cent. per Cent.* better than the Money of *Beillon*, which is most part of Copper, 100000 *Maravedis* is worth but half of that Money: So that *Beillon* is not intrinsically worth so much as the Prince puts upon it.

Their

Their Weight is the *Quintal* or *C.* which they divide into four *Rones* or Parts of 25 *l.* at 16 *Ounces* per pound, each *Ounce* contains 16 *Drachms*, each *Drachm* 28 *Grains*; and this *Quintal* or *C.* makes in *London* 106 *Averdupois*.

Their Measure is the *Vare*, of 32 or 38 *Inches English*.

Wine-measure is a *Rone*, which is divided into eight small Measures called *Sombres*, and is in *England* four Gallons, and 25 of these fill a *Pipe*, which is a hundred Gallons *English*.

Oyl-measure is the *Rone* of 25 *l.*

Dry-measure is the *Hmoque*, which is divided into two *Almodes*, making one *Bushel* and a half in weight by heap 144 *l.* by *Strike*, 99 *l.* *English*.

Messena Weights and Measures.

TWelve *Ounces* is a *Pound* by which *Silk* is sold. 2 *Pound* $\frac{1}{2}$ makes a *Rottela* 100 pound, that is between 70 and 71 *l.* *English*, and 100 *Rottela's* makes a common *Cantar*, which is 176 *l.* *English*.

Of its Measure: 8 *Palmes* makes a *Cane*, which is reckoned 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ yards *English*, but found above 84 *Inches*.

Coins are, 20 *Grains*, or 2 *Carleens* is a *Tarrie*, which is 5 d. *Sterling*. 30 *Tarries* make an *Ounce*, which is 12 s. 6 d. *Sterling*. 12 *Tarries* is a *Crown*, or *Scudo*, which is 5 s. *Sterling*. 11 *Tarries* is commonly reckoned a *Dollar*, as Exchange.

Accompts are kept in *Ounces*, *Tarries* and *Grains*, 20 *Grains* to a *Tarrie*, and 30 *Tarries* to an *Ounce*. *Perpetuanoes* are sold by the piece for *Crowns*. Cloth, Bays, &c. by the *Cane* for *Tarries*. Pepper, Indigo, by the *Cantar*, for *Ounces*. Lead and Iron by the *Cantar* for *Crowns*. And *Silk* of all sorts by the *Pound*, for *Tarries*.

Of Millain.

THEIR Curreant Money are the *Imperial* Coins; other Coins, as *Spanish*, *French* and *Italian*, pass here in Merchandize. The *Crown* of the Gold of the Sun is worth 96 or 98 *Sol*; the *Ducat* of Gold is in *Circa* a hundred *Sol*; the *Ducat Imperial* is valued at four *Livres*; a *Crown* of Gold *Italian* is five *Livres* and six *Sol Imperial*; and the *Crown* passeth in Commerce for a hundred and ten *Sols*, and the *Ducat* for as much.

Weight

Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, which makes at *London* seventy pound.

Measure is the *Brace*, a hundred whereof makes at *London* forty three Ells.

Of Marfeilles.

AT *Marfeilles* the 100 pound is in *English* 88 $l. \frac{1}{2}$, and 8 *Palms* makes a *Cane*, which is 2 Yards $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*. The *Muld* of Corn is 60 Bushels, or 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ Quarters *English*.

Of Moscow.

THEIR Coins are the *Cuppeck*, ten whereof make a *Greven*, and ten *Grevens* is a *Ruble*, which is about 8 *s. Sterling*, by some 10 *s. Sterling*. There is also the *Altine*, by which name all Receipts and Payments are made, 33 whereof, and one *Crapeck*, makes a *Rubbl*, which is an Imaginary Coin, and not Real; 3 *Cuppecks* make an *Altine*.

Weight is the *Zelotneck*, of which ninety six make a pound, forty pound a *Pood*, and ten *Pood* a *Bercovet*; so their *Pood* is thirty five pound *English*.

Measure is called an *Archine*, which is about 27 Inches in *Circa*, so that a hundred *Archines* are found to make about seventy five Yards *English*.

Of Naples.

THEIR Commodities are Wines, Oyls, Silks raw and wrought, Saffron, Almonds, Argal, Brimstone and Anniseeds.

Their Coins are, six *Cavals*, or *Cavallas*, makes a *Turnese*, two *Turnesses* a Grain, ten Grains a *Carline*, two *Carlines* a *Tarrie*, and 5 *Tarries* a *Ducat*; which is 5 *s. Sterling*.

Their Weight is a pound of twelve Ounces, which makes eleven Ounces $\frac{2}{3}$ *English*, or $\frac{2}{3}$, so that a hundred pound there produceth 71 pound *English*. A *Dollar* is valued at 96 Grains according to Exchange. 6 *Ducats* make an Ounce, by which the Customs are rated. All Goods paying 91 Grains per Ounce, according to the value. Accounts are kept in *Ducats*, *Tarries* and Grains, 20 Grains to a *Tarrie*, and 5 *Tarries* to a *Ducat*.

The

The *Rottello* is thirty three Ounces and a half, a hundred *Rottellos* is the *Cantar* of 277 *l.* which produceth 196 *l.* at sixteen Ounces per pound in *London*.

Oyl is sold by the *Salmo*, five and a half is reckoned for a *Tun*, which is 236 Gallons *English*.

Of Nuremburg.

THEIR Weight is the Pound of sixteen Ounces, of which are two several *Quintals*, the one of a hundred pound, the other of a hundred and twenty pound; and the hundred makes at *London* a hundred and eleven pound.

Their Measure is the *Ell*, a hundred whereof makes at *London* about sixty three Ells.

Of Paris.

PARIS is one of the three Cities in *France* where Exchanges are made, and gives the Rule in matter of Coin to the other Cities.

The Coins here, as generally through *France*, are *Deniers*; twelve whereof makes a *Sol*, and twenty *Sols* a *Livre*; and by these they keep their Accounts.

But the common Coins are the Gold and Silver *Lewis's*, the Gold *Lewis* weighing eleven *Deniers*, and twelve Grains, the same weight with the *Spanish Pistol*, and the same Standard; once it was ten *Livres*, now it passeth for eleven *Livres*; the *French Livre* is commonly reckoned to be one Shilling six pence *Sterling*, and the Golden *Lewis* 16 *s. 6 d. English*.

The Silver *Lewis* weigheth twenty one *Deniers*, and twelve Grains, little more than a *Spanish* piece of Eight, and about the same Standard, and now goeth for three *Livres*, or sixty *Sols*, and is accounted for 4 *s. 6. d. English*; but the *Par* in Exchange is sometimes less than 56, sometimes more than 72 *d. Sterling*, for a Crown *French*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, at sixteen Ounces to the pound, which makes at *London* a hundred and ten pound *Subtle*.

Their Measure is the *Alne*, which makes about forty five Inches *English*.

T t

Of

Of Riga.

RIGA, an Archbishop's See, and of great Commerce. Commodities here found, are *Hemp* both *Rine* and *Pafs*, *Flax*, *Ofens* and *String-flax*, *Clap-boards*, *Wainfcots*, *Oars*, *Potashes*, &c.

Coins are *Rixdollars*, *Guilders*, and *Grosz*; thirty *Grosz* is a *Guilder*, three *Guilders* a *Dollar*; and a *Guilder* is one *Shilling* and six pence *String*, as vulgarly reckoned.

Weight is the pound, whereof twenty make a *Lispound*; and twenty *Lispound* a *Ship-pound*, which is three hundred and a quarter *English*.

Measure is the *Ell*, whereof a hundred sixty six and a half make a hundred *Yards English*.

Of Roan.

THE *Kintal* at *Roan* in *Normandy* is 104 *l. English* 119 *l.* The *Aulne* is 46 *Inches English*; but for *Linnen* is allowed 24 *Aulne*, for 20.

Two *Deniers* make a *Dooble*, 12 *Deniers* make a *Sous*, 20 *Sous* make a *Livre*, which is 1 *s. 6 d. English*, and is called a *Frank*; 60 *Sols*, or 3 *Livres* is a *French Crown*, or *Lewis*, which weighs 21 *Deniers*, 12 *Grains*, and is 4 *s. 6 d. English*.

Of Rome.

THEIR Coins are *Ducats* or *Crowns* of *Gold*, which is worth eleven *Julios* or *Paulos*; the *Crown* of *Silver* is worth ten *Julios*, the *Julio* is worth ten *Bajoches*, or forty *Quatrins*, the *Bajoches* is worth one *Sold* four *Deniers* small Money of *Rome*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, which makes in *London* eighty pound.

Their Measures are two, the one for *Woollen*, the other for *Linnen*; the one is the *Cane*, and eight *Palms* make a *Cane*, and thirty *Canes* is fifty five *Ells* and a half *English*.

The other is the *Brace*, which is three *Palms* and a half of the said *Cane*.

Of

Of Sivil and Cadiz.

Sivil is the fairest City of all *Spain*, and of the greatest Trade. Its Commodities are *Wool*, *Silk* and *Oranges*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Tobacco*, *Ginger*, *Cottons*, *Sugar*, &c. being the product of the *Western Indies*.

The Merchants keep their Accompts as in other places of *Spain*, in *Mervedes* and *Rials*; and the Exchanges are made upon the imaginary *Ducat* of 375 *Mervedes*, which is something above 5 *s. 6 d. Sterling*. But the *Rial* in *Sivil* is worth but 34 *Mervedes*, and so some keep their Accompts in *Rials* of 34 *Mervedes* to the *Rial*, which is about 6 pence *English*, and so it is generally esteemed throughout all *Spain*.

The *Doblon* of *Castile* is worth 375 *Mervedes*, but the *Doblon* current of *Carline* Money is $\frac{81}{87}$ *Mervedes*.

34 *Mervedes* is a *Rial*. 8 *Rials* is a piece of Eight, and 32 *Rials* is a Single *Pistol*. 64 *Rials* is a Double *Pistol*.

Note, that there is an Advance of 6 per Cent. on Pieces of $\frac{8}{9}$ above 8 *Rials*. And 2 *Rials* *Beillon* is one *Rial* of Plate.

Their Weight is the *Kintal* of 100 *l. Subtle*, at 4 *Roves* to the *Kintal*, each *Rove* being 25 *l.* which *Kintal* is said to make about 108 *l.* in *English*.

The Common Measure is the *Vare*, a hundred whereof makes in *London* 74 *Ells*.

Liquid Measure is the *Rove*, which is about 4 *Gallons English*. Four *Quartels* is a *Somar*. 8 *Somars* is a *Rove* for *Oyl* and *Wine*. A *Hanaga* of *Corn* is a *Bushel* and half *English*.

Of Stockholm.

Stockholm is seated in watry Marshes, upon the Lake *Mellar*, secured by the two Forts, *Waxholm* and *Digne*, besides fortified with a strong Castle, wherein are said to be 400 *Brass* Guns.

Her Commodities are *Iron*, *Steel*, *Copper* and *Lead*, and other *Minerals*; also *Honey*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, from *Moscow*.

Coins are the same generally current in all *Sweden*, viz. *Dollars*, which are divided into *Marks*, 8 whereof makes a *Dollar*, by which they exchange with other Countries.

Their Weight and Measure is the same, as far as I can find, with *Riga*.

Of Vienna.

THeir Weight is the pound, which in some Commodities is divided into 32 *Crotes*, and in some into 28 Pints; the 100 *l.* doth make at *London* 123 *l.* in *Circa*.

Their Measures are two, the one for Linnen, the other for Woollen; the hundred Yards at *London* makes here a hundred and three Ells in Linnen, and a hundred and thirteen Ells in Woollen.

Their Exchange is by *Rixdollars* of eight Shillings *Flemish*, and by *Ducats* of Gold at twelve Shillings *Flemish*.

Of Venice.

THeir Commodities are Wines, Oyl, Rice, Paper, Quick-silver, Looking-glasses, Anniseeds, Venice-Treacle, Aloes, Silk; the Commodities of *Turkie*, and the product of *India*, *Persia*, *Arabia* and *Egypt*.

Accompts are kept here by some in *Livres*, *Sols* and *Groszes*, reckoning 12 *Deniers* *Grolz* to the *Sols*, and 20 *Sols* to the *Livre*, 5 *Sol* and 2 *Deniers* is a *Grosz*, and 24 *Grosz* makes a currant *Ducat*, which is six *Livres* 4 *Sols*.

By others in *Ducats* and *Groszes*, at 6 *Livres* and 4 *Sols* per *Ducat*, reckoning 24 *Grosz* to a *Ducat*.

Others by *Livres*, *Sols* and *Deniers* of *Piccoli*, which is the currant Coin of the City.

The *Ducat* of Gold is worth 24 *Deniers*; the *Livre* of *Groszes* are of two sorts, one *de Banco*, usually valued at 4 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sterling*, the other at 3 *s.* 4 *d.* which varieth according to the rise and fall of Money in Exchange.

By the Monthly Accompt of 1687, 'tis said that the *Ducats* which were worth 7 *Livres*, will go henceforward for no more than 6. The *Pistols* which were valued at 11, are set at 9 *Livres* 12 *Sols*, and the rest proportionable.

Their Weights are of 4 sorts, the 100 *l.* *Grosz* is 158 *l.* *Subtle*, and 106 *English*.

The 100 *l.* *Subtle* for fine Goods, is 83 *l.* and a half *Grosz*, and makes at *London* 64 *l.* some say 66. And 100 *English* is 151 *Venice* *Subtle*.

The 100 *l.* of Silver or Gold Thread is 116 *l.* 8 Ounces *Subtle*.

The other is for Silver, Gold and Gemms.

Their

Their Measures are two, called the *Braces*, the one for Silks, *Damask*, &c. of which 5 *Braces* makes 3 Yards *English*, or one *Brace* is 22 Inches $\frac{27}{8}$ *English*.

The other for Stuffs, Linnen, &c. whereof 5 makes 2 Ells and a half *English*, or the *Brace* is 25 *English* Inches.

Wine is sold by a Measure called the *Amphora*, which is 4 *Bigorzas*; the *Bigorza* is 4 Quarts, the Quart 4 *Sachies*, the *Sachie* 4 *Leras*.

Oyl is sold as well by weight as measure, the Measure is called the *Miro*, which makes by measure 25 *l.* and by weight 30 *l.* 3 Ounces.

Of the Coins, Weights and Measures of the Chief Cities in Asia.

Of Arabia.

THE Money of *Arabia* is called *Larins*, and are in value as one of the French Crowns, only they want in weight 8 *Sous* of the French Crown, or *Rial* of *Spain*, which is about 14 per Cent. loss. These *Larins* are the Ancient Coins of *Asia*, but only currant in *Arabia*, and at *Balsera*, and along the *Persian* Gulf, where they take 80 *Larins* for one *Toman*, which is 50 *Abassir*. Another Author I find, that saith, That all the Coins throughout all *Arabia*, especially *Arabia Felix*, are the same, or at least do correspond with those under the *Grand Signior's* Dominions. In other places, viz. the *Asper*, 60 whereof (or rather 80) makes a *Rial* of 8 *Spanish*, or a *Dollar*; also 100 *Aspers* are reckoned for a *Sultanie*, *Chequin*, *Zechin*, or *Sheriff*, which are the common Gold Coins, and held to be about 8 *s.* *Ster.*

That their Weights are also much the same with those of *Turkey*, viz. the *Drachm*, of which 10 makes an Ounce, and 14 Ounces a *Rotello*, 24 *Rotello's* is a *Fracello*, which is 25 *l.* 12 Ounces *English*, 15 *Fracello's* is a *Cantar*, or, as 'tis called at *Aden*, a *Bahar*, making about 386 *l.* *English*.

Their Measure is also *Turkish*, viz. the *Pico*, esteemed to be 26 Inches and a half *English*.

Of

Of the Chief Cities in Turkey, &c.

Of Aleppo.

A *Leppo* is the most Famous City of all the *Grand Signior's* Dominions, and is Seated about 100 *English* miles from *Alexandretta* or *Scandaroon*, which is the Sea-port and Road for all Ships to lade or unlade their Goods, which are transported by Camels to *Aleppo*.

Commodities are Silks, Chamlets, Galnuts, Valaneed, which is a sort of Acorn-shell (which the Curriers use to dress their Leather) Cotten, Yarn, Mohairs, Soap, Drugs of all sorts, Galls, &c.

Coins of the Country are Shehees, of which 16 make a Piece of Eight, and 14 of them a Lyon Dollar. The Sultanic, which is two Dollars or Pieces of Eight, which is 80 Aspers, the Lyon Dollar is 70 Aspers.

Thevenot says, That at *Aleppo* the Piafter of Rials is worth 80 Aspers. The Boguelle 70. The Schaied 5 Aspers, and 16 Schaieds for a Piafter, and 14 for a Boguelle.

The Weights are the Drachm, and the Rottulo, which differs in Drachms according to the Commodities.

The Rottulo is 4 *l.* 13 Ounces, that is 720 Drachms.

The Rottulo for the *Persian* or *Ledg-silk* is 680 Drachms, 72½ Ounces.

The Balladine Rottulo is 720 Drachms, 74½ Ounces. The *Aleppo* Rottulo. *Thev.*

The Tripoli Silk Rottulo is the same.

The Caltravan Silk Rottulo is 600 Drachms, 4 *l.* *English*, and 5 *l.* *Marseilles*.

The *Aleppo* Wells is 120 Drachms, 13 Ounces *English*.

The Cyprus Cotten Kintal of 100 Rottulo's 506 *l.* *English*.

The Kintal of 100 Rottulo's is 625 *l.* *Levrone*.

The Oque contains 400 Drachms.

Others tell us, a Kintal of 100 Rottulo's is 430 *l.* *English*, called a Cantar.

A Wefno of Silver is 100 Drachms, and there is a Wefno of 3600 Drachms, 60 Drachms to one Ounce, and 10 Ounces to the Rottello, which is about 4 *l.* 14 Ounces *Avoirdupoise*; so that 112 *l.* *Avoirdupoise* is 22 Rottello's 8 Ounces; and 100 Rottello's is a Cantar, which is 48 *l.* *Avoirdupoise*. Gold

Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, &c. are sold by the Mlttgal, which is one Drachm and a half: a Drachm is sixty Carrats, and a Carrat is four Grains.

The Measure is the Pico, which is 27 Inches, or three quarters of a Yard *English*.

The measured Pike is ¾ of a Yard *English*.

Of Alexandria.

A Kintal is 103 *l.* *English*. A 100 Rottulo's is 101 per *Marseilles*. 330 Rottulo's is a Sciba. which is 120 *l.* *Livorne*.

Of Bagdat.

T *Hevenot* tells us, that the Patman makes three Rottuloes of *Aleppo*, or 6 Oques and 3 Ounces. That the *Abassi* is worth there two *Chais* and ½. The Piafter Rial is worth 8 *Chais*, and each *Chais* 5 *Para*, and the *Para* is 4 *Aspers*. The *Boquille* is worth 7 *Chais*. The *Turkish Chequin* is worth 18, the *Venetian* 19 *Chais*.

Of Smyrna.

S *Myrna* Weight, 180 Drachms is a Rottello.

100 Rottello's is a Kintal of 45 Oaks, and is 119 *l.* *English*.

44 Oaks is a Kintal.

2400 Drachms, or 6 Oaks, is a Battman.

400 Drachms is an Oak, which is 2 *l.* 11 Ounces, *Avoir. English*.

800 Drachms is a Chigue.

250 Drachms is an Oak Opium.

120 Drachms is an Oak of Saffron.

146 Drachms is a Pound *English*.

To reduce Rottulo's into Oaks, multiply by 9, and take the half thereof, cutting off the last Figure, and multiply that by 20. To bring Oaks into Rottello's per *Cent.* that is, multiply by 20, and divide by 9.

To bring Rottello's into Battmans, multiply by 3, cut off the last figure, and divide by 4, adding the remainder to the figure cut off, which mult. by 60.

To bring Battman's into Rot. mult. by 40; and divide by 3.

To reduce Battmans into Kintals, mult. by 2, and divide by 15. To bring Kintals into Battmans, multiply by 15, then take the half; for 7½ Battmans is a Kintal.

By the Kintal of 45 Oaks are sold Cotten-yarn in forts, Galls, Allom, Lead, Brazeel-wood, Bees-wax, Valonea, Logwood, Steel, Sugar, Gums, Almonds. By the Kintal of 44 Oaks is sold Cotten-wool, and Sheeps-wool in forts, Tin, Anniseeds and Boxwood.

By the Bartman is sold several sorts of Silks. By the Oak is sold Pepper, Cloves, Mace, Benjamin, Galbanum, Sea-horse-Teeth, Gum-Arabeck, Indico, Wormseeds, Cassia of *Cairo*, Senna, Rhubarb, Scammony, Agarick, Cochineal, white Cordivants; and by the Cheque is sold Goats-hair beaten or unbeaten.

Commodities are Raw Silk, which the *Armenians* bring out of *Persia*, Chamlet-yarn, and Chamlet or Goats-hair, which come from *Angouri*, Cotten twisted, Skins and Cordovants of several colours, Calicuts white and blew, Wool for Matresses, Tapestries, quilted Coverlets, Soap, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scammony, and Opium.

The Custom paid by the *English* is 3 per Cent. as generally throughout all *Turkey*.

The Coins curreant of *Smyrna* are the same with *Constantinople*, and they keep their Accompts in the same nature, and therefore I shall refer you thither.

The Weights of *Smyrna* and *Scio* are the same, viz. the Drachm, of which 180 makes a Rottello, 100 Rottello's makes a Quintal, which is 45 Oaks, and is 119 *l. English*; 400 Drachms also make an Oak, which is 2 *l. 11 Ounces* and a half *Avoirdupoise English*.

Their Measure is the Pico, which is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Yard *English*.

Of Jerusalem, or of the Hebrew Coins, &c.

Although in all the Land of *Judea*, *Palestine*, or the Holy Land, there is not now any City of Trade or Commerce; yet I cannot omit what was once Remarkable, and may be of use to many to know the Coins, Weights and Measures of the *Jews* in the flourishing days of their State and Grandeur.

Gold. A *Darkon*, or *Dragmon*, of which we read *Ezra* 8. 27. and *Ezra* 2. 6, 9. in *Greek* Δραχμή, which the *English* render a Drachm, the value was about 15 *s. English*; the Drachm of Silver 1 *s. 3 d.*

Silver. A *Gorah*, rendred *Gerah* and *Megna* by the *Chalde* Paraphrase, by the *Greeks*, *Obolos*; by the *English*, a Piece of Silver, 1 *Sam.* 2. 36. *Exod.* 30. 31. accounted to be about 1 *d.*

Silver. *Argentens*, *Heb.* *Ceseph*. or *Keseph*, a Piece of Silver; when it standeth for a Shekel of the Sanctuary, it is in value 2 *s. 6 d.* when it stands for a common Shekel, it is 1 *s. 3 d.*

Argentens

Argentens, *Græcus* the *Attick* Drachm, *Act.* 19. 19. valued at seven pence half-peny.

Brass. *Affarius* or *Affarium*, by the *Rabbins* *Ifor*, by the *Greeks* *Astasion*; a *Roman* Coin weighing four Grains, the $\frac{96}{100}$ part of the *Pigah*, or *Shekil*, *Matth.* 10. 29. is in value one Farthing and $\frac{1}{4}$.

Silver. *Denarius* the *Roman* Penny, *Matth.* 18. 28. with the Image of *Cesar*, *Matth.* 22. 21. It was a fourth of the *Silgab* of the *Caldeans*, or *Shekel* of the *Hebrews*, in value seven pence half-penny *English*; and this was the common Penny.

Silver. *Drachma*, one fourth of the *Shekel*, equal to the *Roman* *Denarius* or penny, *Luke* 15. 8, 9.

Silver. *Didrachmum* half a *Shekel*, the penny of the Sanctuary, *Exod.* 30. 13. was 1 *s. 3 d.*

Gerah, in the *Chaldee* Paraphrase *Megna*, the *Megab* of the *Arabians*; one fifth of a Drachm, $\frac{1}{5}$ part of a *Shekel* of the Sanctuary, three half-pence *English*.

Keseph, *Gen.* 20. 16. & 23. 16. & 43. 21. & 2 *Sam.* 18. 11. the same with *Ceseph*, and *Argentens* *Hebraeus*, the *Chaldee* *Silgab* or *Jewish* *Shekel*, 2 *s. 6 d.*

Keshitah *Heb.* a Lamb, *Gen.* 33. 19. *Josh.* 24. 24. *Job* 42. 11. the same with *Obolus* and *Gerah*.


A *Maneh* of Silver contains 60 *Hebrew* *Shekels*, *Ezek.* 45. 12. is in *English* 7 *l. 10 s.*

A *Maneh* of Gold, it weigh'd 100 *Hebrew* Drachms, 200 *Grecian* Drachms, or 100 *Shekels*, 1 *Kings* 10. 17. 2 *Chron.* 9. 16. of our Money it made 75 *l.*


The *Shekel* from *Shakal*, *Ponderare* & *Librare*, was twofold, the *Shekel* of the Sanctuary, and the common *Shekel*, which was but half the other. The *Shekel* by some was reckoned, as was said before, for 2 *s. 6 d. English*; by *Sir Walter Rawleigh* at 2 *s. 4 d.* by *Mr. Greaver*, and the *Primate of Ireland*, at 2 *s. 5 d.* according to which one *Maneh* of Silver will be 7 *l. 5 d.* of our Money.

One Talent will make 362 *l. 10 s.* Gold is generally accounted to be 12 times as much in value as the like quantity of Silver. The proportion in *England* being one to 14 and one third, that is one Ounce of Gold is worth of Silver 3 *l. 14 s. 2 d.* and the Ounce of pure Silver is worth 5 *s. 4 d.* half-peny; so that a Drachm of Gold at 17 *s. 5 d.* obq, the *Shekel* is 2 *l. 9 s.* The Talent will be 4350 *l.* According to which Computation *King David* and his Princes gave towards the building of the Temple 838 Millions 477 Thousand 362 pounds 13 *s. 6 d.*

Of the Hebrew Weights.

The Common Weights were		or Weights of the Sanctuary.
8 Drachms		16 Drachms
4 Shekels		8 Shekels
2 Staters		4 Staters
1 Ounce		1 Ounce.

A Shekel is about the weight of an *English* half Crown, or half an Ounce.

 Mr. *Greaves* and *Rivet* saith, that the distinction of a double Shekel, the one Sacred, equal to the *Tetra-Drachme*, the other Prophane weighing the *Didrachme*, is without any solid Foundation in Writ, and without any probability of Reason in a Wise State.

The *Hebrew* Cubit contained of our measure according to *Guildhall* Standard, 17 Inches $\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ of an Inch, exactly answering to the *Roman* foot and a half. It was a measure from the Elbow to the Fingers end, *vulgo* a foot and a half, *Deut.* 3. 11. The holy Cubit contained two common Cubits, 1 *King.* 7. 15. 1 *Chron.* 3. 15. The *King's* Cubit was three fingers longer than the common Cubit.

The Geometrical Cubit contained 6 common Cubits, according to which was *Noah's* Ark built.

The *Barah*, translated often *Millarium*, signifieth so much ground as may be travelled in half a day between Meal and Meal.

Kaneh, *Arundo*, the Reed, six Cubits and a hand's breadth, *Ezek.* 40. 5. the use of it was to measure Building, *Rev.* 21. 15.

Stadium, a Furlong, containing 125 paces.

Zaghad, *Zemed*, and *Beroth*, *Gen.* 35. 16. a little way or piece of ground containing 1000 Cubits, an *Hebrew* mile, about 500 *English* yards.

Zereth, *Spithama*, and *Dodrans*, a Span; *Exod.* 38. 16. *Isa.* 40. 12.

Dry Measure.

I find the *Ephah* is stated at 52 l. $\frac{1}{2}$ which reduced into *English* Measure makes six Gallons one Pottle and half a Pint, and 10 *Ephabs* made one Omer; the Omer was 1 Pottle 1 Pint 3 Ounces, and 10 Omers made 1 *Ephah*.

Liquid

Liquid Measures.

Their Liquid Measures were the *Log*, *Hin*, and *Bath*: The *Bath* is ordinarily reckoned of like quantity with the *Ephah*, more exactly it is 52 Pints and a half, or by others 6 Gallons one Pottle and a half.

The *Hin* is one Gallon and three quarters of a Pint, which is the 6th part of a *Bath*.

The *Log* is the one $\frac{1}{12}$ of the *Hin*, that is $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Pint, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Ounce, that is 3 quarters of a Pint, wanting but the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of an Ounce; so that the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of a *Hin* is almost one quarter of a Pint.

Of the Coins, &c. of Persia.

THE Commodities of *Persia* are Gold, Silver, Raw Silk in great abundance, some Drugs and Spices, Wine-fruits, several Manufactories, *viz.* Carpets, Arras-work, Hangings, Cloth of Gold and Silver, and fine Cotten-Cloths.

The Coins in *Persia* are Real and Nominal; Real Coins are *Bisti's*, *Shaxes's*, *Mamoudis* and *Abassis*; a *Bisti* is a tenth of an *Abassi*, a *Shaxe* is a fourth of an *Abassi*, and the *Abassi* is valued at 16 d. Sterling, or 18 *Sous* 6 *Deniers*. The Nominal Coins are *Larins*, *Ors* and *Tomond*: A *Larin* is 2 *Shaxes*, and 18 *Larins* to a *Tomond* in Commerce at *Gamron*, but in no other place; an *Or* is accounted for five *Abassis*, 6 s. 11 d. *English*, and a *Tomond* for ten *Ors* or fifty *Abassi's*, which is in value 3 l. 9 s. *English*. *Rix* Dollars and Pieces of Eight pass for 14 *Shaxes*, or 3 *Abassi's* $\frac{1}{2}$ per Piece.

Thevenot tells us, That the *Piasters* are commonly worth 13 *Schais* if full weight; 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Bisti*. The *Bisti* consists of 4 *Casbaghis*, of which 10 makes a *Schais*. The most current Money are the *Abassi's*, *Mamoudis*, *Schais* and *Casbaghis*; the *Abassi* is of the value of 4 *Schais*, which is about 18 *Sols* French. The *Mamoudi* contains two *Schais*, which is about 9 *Sols*, the *Schai* about 4 *Sols* $\frac{1}{2}$, and the *Casbaghi* 5 *Deniers* $\frac{1}{2}$. The *Tomond* is worth 15 *Piasters*, or 50 *Abassi's*; the *Bovello* is worth three *Abassi's* or 12 *Schais*.

In Geometry, *Thevenot* tells us, the *Persians* make use of a certain Measure called a *Farsange*, which is 3 Miles. The Miles contains 4000 Cubits, the Cubit 24 Fingers (which by an Experiment he made, he finds to be 18 Inches, or a common Foot and half, which is exactly the Cubit.) The Finger is 6 Barley-corns laid side-ways, so that the Mile will be

U u 2

6000

6000 common Feet. And a degree to contain 22 *Farsanges*, or *Parasanges*, and $\frac{1}{2}$ which is much about a *French League*.

Their Weights are various, viz. the *Maundshaw*, which is about 13 pound *Avoirdupois* for Silk.

The *Maund Surrat* contains two and a half of the other, and is used for gross Goods, especially at *Gombrou*.

The Load, or *Cargo*, which contains thirty six *Maundshaws*, makes about 486 l. *Avoirdupois*.

The *Mittigal* for Gold, &c. whereof six and a half makes an Ounce *Venice*.

The *Rattee* for Diamonds, Pearls, &c. wherein are twenty *Vals*, and twenty three *Vals* makes an *English Carrack*.

Their Measures are two, called *Cavedoes*, the greatest is an Inch longer than the *English Yard*, and the lesser is three quarters of the other, agreeable to the *Pico of Turkie*.

Tavernier saith, Their Wine, as all other things, are sold by weight, and not by measure; and that in the Year 1666. the whole account of Wines made at *Sciras* amounted to 200025 *Mens*, the only weight for Wines, containing nine pound *French* at sixteen Ounces to the pound, or 4125 *Tuns* at 300 Pints to the *Tun*.

Of the Coins, &c. under the Dominion of the Great Mogul.

THE Commodities in *Surrat*, *Cambaia*, *Amadabat*, and generally throughout the *Mogul's Country*, are Precious Stones, Agats, Jasper, several Drugs, Civet, Sugar-Candy, Indico, Lacque, Salt-petre, Musk, Borags, Ogium, Myraboies, Ginger, Sal-Armoniac, Amber and Rice; all sorts of Cottens, Calicoes of all sorts, Carpets and Coverlets of Leather, artificially wrought with Silks of all Colours, Sattins, Taffaties, Velvets, several Manufactories of Wood carved and imbellished, as Desks, Chests, Boxes, Standishes, &c.

Coins. The *Roupy* of Gold weighs two Drachms and a half, and eleven Grains, and is valued in the Country at fourteen *Roupies* of Silver, and the *Roupy* of Silver is reckoned at thirty *Sous*; so that a *Roupy* of Gold comes to twenty one *Livres* of *France*, the half *Roupy* comes to ten *Livres* ten *Sous*, and the quarter *Roupy* to five *Livres* five *Sous*.

As for their Copper-money, the biggest sort is generally worth two *Sous*, the next one *Sous*, the next to that 6 *Deniers*, or a *Pecha*. In *Surrat*, *Cambaja*, *Barach*, *Budra* and *Amadabat*, five *Mamondies* goes for

for a *Grown* or *Real*; and for small Money they use *Almonds*, whereof forty. sometimes forty four, goes for a *Pecha*, which is six *Deniers* in value; there are also little pieces of Copper, which are called *Pechas*, whereof twenty they give for a *Mamandy*; there is also in some parts Shell-money, fifty or sixty of which makes a *Pecha*; as for the *Mamandy*, it is always valued at forty *Pechas*.

Their Weights are various. As for Gold, Silver, Civet, Musks, Bezarstones, &c. they have the Weight called the *Toll*, which is 12 *Masser*, and is seven penny sixteen grains *Troy weight English*; nine *Deniers* eight grains *French*.

Thvenot tells us, That at *Surrat*, there are divers Heads of Weights and Measures, but the most common Weight used in Trade, is the *Man*, which contains forty *Serres* or Pounds, and the Pound of *Surrat* contains fourteen Ounces, or thirty five *Toles*. That all Gold and Silver is weighed by the *Tole*, which contains forty *Mangelis*, which makes fifty six of our *Carats*, or thirty two *Vales*. A *Vale* is 3 *Gongys*. That two *Toles* $\frac{1}{2}$ makes one Ounce of *Paris weight*.

The *Man* makes 40 pound weight all the *Indies* over; but the Pounds or *Serres* vary. The Pounds of *Surrat* are greater than those of *Galconda*; and the Pound at *Agra* is double to that at *Surrat*, viz. 28 Ounces or *Serres*.

The Silver *Roupie* is as big as an *Abassi* of *Persia*, it weighs a *Tole*, and commonly passes for thirty *French Sols*, but is not worth above 29 or 31 *Pechas* $\frac{1}{2}$, sometimes 32 $\frac{1}{2}$. The *Pecha* is worth something more than 10 *French Deniers*. And 68 *Badan* or bitter Almonds for a *Pecha*.

For Silk there is the *Pice*, which is five *Mittigals* and a half, or two *Tols*.

The common Weight for other Commodities is the *Sear*, which is various in several parts; the *Sear* at *Agra* is twofold, the one is twenty six *Pices*, which is 26 $\frac{2}{3}$ Ounces, the other is thirty *Pices*, which is 22 Ounces *Avoirdupoise*.

The *Sear* of *Surrat* is eighteen *Pices*, which is 13 $\frac{1}{3}$ Ounces *Avoirdupois*: *Tavernier* saith, 'tis $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pound, and the Pound is of sixteen Ounces.

There is also the hundred Weights called *Maunds*; forty *Sears* make a *Maund* of thirty three pound *English*, and forty *Sear* makes a small *Maund* of fifty four Pound $\frac{1}{2}$ of *English*. *Tavernier* saith, The *Man* is 69 Pound at 16 Ounces to the Pound; but the *Man* which they weigh their *Indico* withal, is but 53 Pound.

Their Measures are called the *Covado* or *Cobit*, the shorter is used for Silk and Linnen, and is 27 Inches *English*; the other *Covado* is different in several places, viz. at *Surrat*, *Camboja*, &c. it is thirty five Inches, but in *Agra*, *Delli*, &c. it is thirty two Inches.

All Grains and Liquid Commodities are sold by weight, there being no Concave Measure in any of the *Mogul's* Territories.

Of Pegu and Arackan.

THE King of *Pegu's* Silver Coin weighs two Drachms and a half, and twelve Grains, and makes about twenty *Sous* six *Deniers*. And his *Fano's* or little pieces of Gold weighs seven Grains; fifteen of which passes in value for a *Real* or *French* Crown.

The King of *Arackan's* Money weighs two Drachms and a half, and fifteen Grains, and makes twenty one *Sous*: He Coins no Gold; but Trafficks in Gold uncoined; the Metal is not worth above fourteen *Carats*, one *Carat* being the third part of an Ounce.

Of the Money which the English Coin in the Indies.

THE Money which the *English* Coin at the Fort of *St. George* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*, they call *Pagods* as those of the Kings and *Raja's* of the Country are called) are of the same weight for goodness, and pass at the same value, which is about the weight of the *French* half *Pistol*; but the Gold is of baser Metal, so that an Ounce is not worth above forty two or forty three *Livres*, and not going for more than 4 *Roupies*. And at the famous Port of *Bombay*, the *English* have built a strong Fort, and Coin both Silver, Copper and Tin, but that Money only passeth among the *English*, and the Villages along the Coast for two or three Leagues about, as 'tis reported.

Of the Money which the Dutch Coin in the Indies.

AT *Palicate* the Dutch Coin *Pagods* of Gold, and *Roupies* of Silver, being of the same weight of those of the Great *Mogul*, or the King of *Golconda* and *Visapor*; they have also small Copper Money, Four *Roupies* to a *Pagod*, which is about six *French Livres*. There is also *Fanons* half Gold, and half Silver, six and a half with half a quarter-

quarter-piece, makes a *Roupie*, and 26½ a *Pagod*. *Gazers* are small Copper-pieces, 40 of which go to a *Fanon*.

Of the Money in Sumatra.

THE Money of Gold coined by the King of *Achen*, is better than the *French Louis* in goodness, an Ounce being well worth 50 *Flanks*; it weigheth ten Grains, and is worth 16 *Sous*, and 8 *Deniers* of *French* Money: Another Author saith, That the Coins here are the *Cattees*, which is 8 *Tayle*, or 6 pound 8 *Shillings Sterling*. A *Tayle* is 16 *Masses*, or 16 *Shilling Sterling*; and a *Mals* is 4 *Cupany*, which is twelve pence *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Bahar*, which is 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 29 Ounces *Avoirdupois English*.

Of Goa.

THE Commodities natural of *Goa* are inconsiderable, but in Trade there is the Commodities of the *Indies*, of *Persia*, *Arabia*, *China*, &c. viz. Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Silk, Cotten, Spices, Drugs, Fruits Corn, Iron, Steel, &c.

The Coins there, are the *Pardaus Sheraphin*, worth 300 *Rees* of *Portugal*, or 4 *Shillings* 6 pence *English*.

The *Pagod* of Gold is worth 10 *Tangas*, and 4 *Tangas* in good Money is one *Pardau*, and one *Tangas* is worth 4 good *Ventins*, a *Ventin* is worth 15 *Basaracos*, and the *Basaracos* is about 2 *Rees* of *Portugal* Money.

The *St. Thomas* of Gold is worth 8 *Tangas*, and the *Pardaus de Reales*, is about 440 *Res* of *Portugal*.

Their Weight for Spices is the *Bahar*, which is three *Quintals* and a half of *Portugal* Weight, and another for Sugar, Honey, &c. which is called the *Maund*, which is 12 pound of the aforesaid Weight.

Their Measures for Length are the same with those of *Lisbon*.

Their Measures for Grains, Rice, &c. is the *Medida*, 24 whereof is a *Maund*, and twenty *Maunds* is a *Candel*, which is about fourteen Bushels *English*.

Of the Coast of Cormandel.

THEIR Commodities are Sugars, Pintadoes, Grains, Fruits, Drugs, Precious Stones, Chrystal, &c.

Their Coins are the *Pagod* of Gold, which is 36 *Fanans*; a *Fanan* is about 3 *d.* value, and so the *Pagod* is 9 *s.* but the true value is 8 *s.* 6 *d.* or thereabouts.

Their Weight is the *Candee*, which is 20 *Maunds*, a *Maund* 40 *Seers*, or 22 *Maffes*, which is 26 Pound 14 Ounces *English*.

Of Bantam.

THE Commodities are Pepper, Sugar, Preserved Ginger, Rice, Honey, &c. as also the product of other places.

The Money coined here are only pieces of Copper minted, in the midst whereof is a hole to hang them on a string, which they call *Pentur*, 1000 whereof are in value about 5 Shillings *Sterling*. But the Merchants keep their Accounts by *Spanish Reals* of 8, which are current for all sorts of Commodities.

Their Weights are the *Babar*, which is 3 *Picals*, or 369 pound *English*, the *Pical* is 100 *Cattees*, or 132 pound *English*; and a *Catee* is 200 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *English*.

Their Measure of length is the *Covet*, that is one fifth of an *English* Yard.

Their Dry Measure is a *Gantang*, which is 21 pound *English*.

Of Siam.

THE Commodities of *Siam* are Cotten, Linnen, Wine of *Cocay*, or *Indian Nuts*, Benjamin, Lac, Calamba, Camphora, Bazar, and Gold.

The Coins there are a piece of Gold Coin, which weighs 18 Grains more than the *French* half Pistol, and is worth 10 *s.* 7 *d.* *Sterling*.

The Silver Coin is about the bigness of a large Hazel-Nut, weighs 3 Drachms and a half, and 25 Grains, and is worth about 2 Shillings 5 pence *Sterling*.

The

Their Weights are the *Babar*, which is of two sorts, the great *Babar* is 200 *Cattees*, a *Catee* is 26 *Taile*, a *Taile* is one Ounce and a half of *Lisbon*.

The small *Babar* is also 200 *Catee*, a *Catee* is 22 *Tailes*, a *Taile* is an Ounce $\frac{1}{2}$ of *Lisbon* Weight.

Of China.

THE Commodities are Rice, Wheat, Wool, Cottons, Flax, Silk raw and wrought into several sorts of Stuffs, Fruits, Honey, Wax, Rubarb, China-Roots, Wines, Sugar, Camphire, Musk, Civet, Salt, Gold, Iron, Tin, Steel, Quicksilver, Saltpetre, Porcelain Dishes, Precious Stones, Rubies, Saphires, Agats, Pearls, &c.

They pay their Money by weight, which is denominated by Talents and Measures.

In all the Kingdom of *China* there is no Money coined either Gold or Silver; that which they make use of in payments is only in Lumps, or pieces of Gold or Silver of divers forms and weights.

The pieces of Gold, by the *Hollanders* called *Golfschut*, is worth 1200 *Gilders* of *Holland*, or 101 *l.* 5 *s.* *Sterling*; the other pieces which weighs but half as much, is in value according to its proportion; an Ounce of this Gold is worth 3 *l.* 3 *s.* *English*.

In Trade every man carrieth about him a pair of Sheers to cut and divide their Money; as also Scales and Weights to weigh it, and to proportion his Money according to the value of the Commodity he buyeth.

Their Weights are the *Babar*, which is said to differ in several places; but the common *Babar* of *China* is 300 *Cattees*, a *Catee* is 16 *Tailes*, which is about 20 Ounces and 3 quarters *Avoirdupoise*; so that the *Babar* is about 190 *l.* *English*.

There is also the *Babar* for small weight of 200 *Cattees*, 22 *Taile* to a *Catee*, and a *Taile* is one Ounce and a half *Avoirdupoise*; so that the *Babar* is 412 *l.* *English*.

Of Japan.

THE Commodities of *Japan* are Wheat, Millet, Rice, and excellent Barley, divers Metals, as Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron; their Pearls are great, but Red.

The Gold of *Japan* is in value worth 3 *l.* 15 *s.* the Ounce, there is one Coin or Piece of Gold which weighs once Ounce six Drachms,

X x

which

which comes to about 6 Pound 11 Shillings 3 Pence; there is also another that weighs the third part of the great one, viz. half an Ounce 48 Grains, and comes to 2 l. 3 s. 9 d. *Sterling*.

There are also several pieces of Silver called *Ingots*, some weighing 7 Ounces, at five Shillings the Ounce, comes to thirty five Shillings; others of two Ounces 3 Drachms and a half, which comes to 12 Shillings 10 Pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sterling*; and so proportionable in value according to their weight, are the rest.

There is also Copper Money, which they thred to the number of 600, which is the value of a *Tell* or *Taile* in Silver, which the *Dutch* reckon to be worth 3 *Gelders* and a half, which is 6 Shillings 4 Pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sterling*.

Their Weights are the *Flakin*, which is 125 *Dutch* Pounds, one *Flakin* makes 100 *Cattees*, one *Cattie* 16 *Taile*, one *Taile* 10 *Maes*, and a *Cattie* is by some accounted 21 Ounces *Avoirdupoise*.

Their Measure for length is the *Tattany* or *Ichin*, which is about 2 Yards $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*, or 6 *Rhymland* feet; 60 *Ickiens* or *Ichins* is 30 *Rhymland* Rods, and 180 Rods is a *Japan* Mile.

Their Dry Measures are the *Gant*, which is 3 *Cocas*, which is three Pints *English*.

Persian

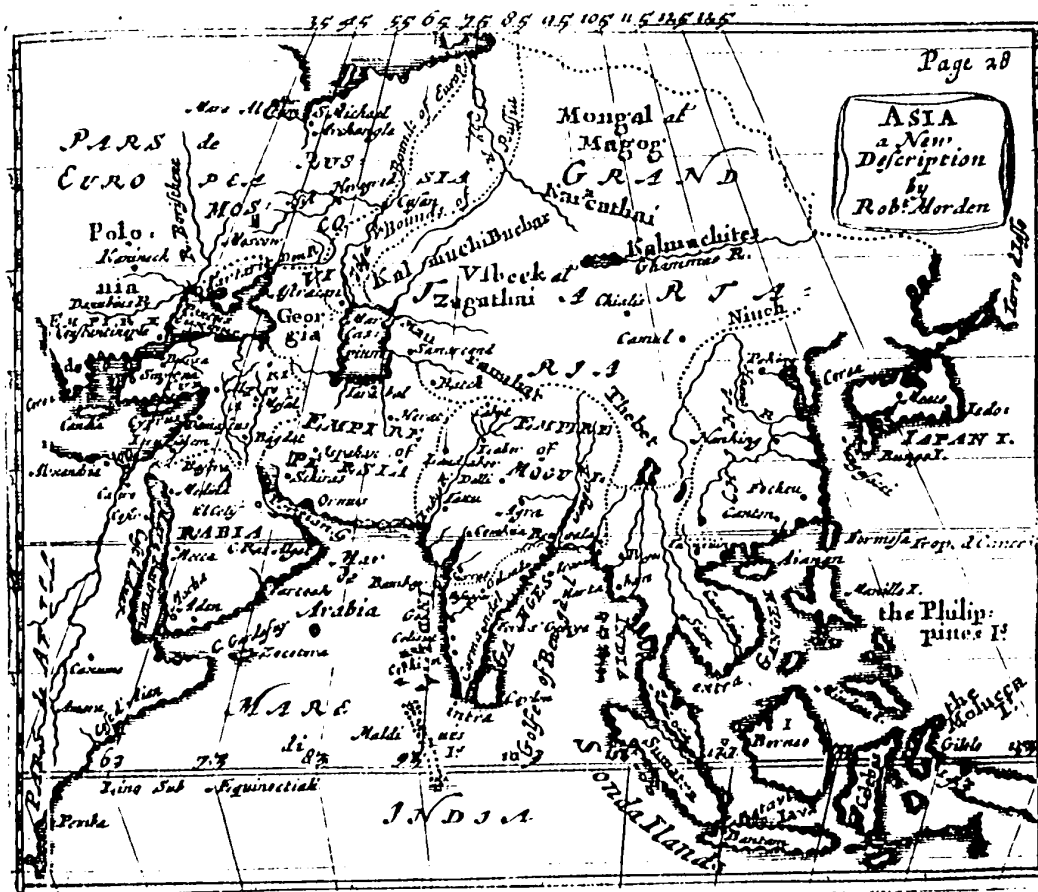
Persian Money.	French	English
		l. s. d. q.
A Bassi, or 2 Mamoudi's	18 6 Deniers	0 1 4 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Mamoudi's, or	2 Chayets	0 0 8 0 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Chayets	5 Double Casbekes	0 0 4 0 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Bitti	2 Double Casbekes	0 0 6 1 $\frac{7}{10}$
A Casbeke simple	5 Deniers $\frac{1}{2}$ half penny	0 0 7 2 $\frac{1}{10}$
A double Casbeke	11 Deniers	0 0 3 0 $\frac{8}{10}$
One Or	5 Abassi's	0 6 11 1
One Toman	46 Livres 1 Denier $\frac{1}{2}$ Piafter	3 9 0 0 $\frac{2}{25}$
Indian Money.	French	English
A Larin of Arabia, &c.	1 Ecu, or French Crown	3 10 3 $\frac{1}{2}$
A Mamoudi's		0 1 2
A Roupie of Gold	21 Livres	1 11 6
A Roupie of Silver	30 Sous	0 2 3
A Pecha	6 Deniers	0 0 0 1 $\frac{1}{4}$
Arakan-Money	21 Sous	0 1 6 3 $\frac{1}{4}$
A half Roupie	16 Sous	0 1 2 1 $\frac{1}{4}$
Tipoura Silver	22 Sous	0 1 7 3 $\frac{1}{5}$
Pagods	$\frac{1}{2}$ } A Pistol: A Pistol in } Gold is 11 Livres--}	0 8 3
Fano's	1 Ecu	0 4 6 0
Agan Gold	16 Sous 8 Deniers	0 1 3
Macassar Gold	23 Sous 8 Deniers	0 1 9 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Camboya Silver	4 Sous	0 0 3 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Siam Gold	7 Livres 1 Sous	0 10 6 3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Siam Silver	32 Sous 4 Deniers	0 2 5 0 $\frac{1}{5}$
Asem Fanos	1 Ecu	0 4 6
Asem Silver	23 Sous	0 1 8 2 $\frac{1}{5}$
China Goldscut	1350 Livres	101 5 0
China Silver Pieces	59 Sous 8 Deniers	0 4 5 2 $\frac{1}{5}$
Pegu Gold Fanos	1 Real	0 4 4 0
Pegu Silver	20 Sous 6 Deniers	0 1 6 1 $\frac{1}{5}$
Japan Gold	87 Livres 10 Sous	6 11 3
Japan Silver Pieces	30 Sous	0 2 3

These Computations are made, supposing a *French* Crown to be in value 54 d. or 4 s. 6 d. *Sterling*, the reputed *Par*, so that a *Sous* is in value 9 d. & 10 Deniers 3.

A Table containing the Proportion that the *English* Foot beareth to the Measures of other Places, divided into 12 Inches and Tenths. And the Proportion of a Pound-weight *Avoirdupois* divided into 100 parts, beareth to the Foreign Pounds; carefully collected from the Tables of *Snellius*, *Dogen*, *Greaves*, *Ricciolus*, &c.

<i>Amsterdam</i>	Foot	0	11	3	93	<i>Naples</i>	Palm	0	9	6	1	43
	Ell	2	3	2			Brace	2	1	2		
<i>Antwerp</i>	Foot	0	11	3	98		Cauna	6	10	5		
	Ell	2	3	3		<i>Norimberg</i>	Foot	1	0	1	94	
<i>Bologne, or</i>	Ell	2	0	8	89	<i>Parma</i>	Cupit	1	10	4	1	43
<i>Bononia</i>	Foot	1	2	4	27	<i>Paris Royal</i>	Foot	1	0	8		23
<i>Bremen</i>	Foot	0	11	6	94	<i>Persian</i>	Arach.	3	2	3		
<i>Cairo</i>	Cubit	1	9	9	61	<i>Prague</i>		1	0	3	1	6
<i>China</i>	Cubit	1	0	2		<i>Riga</i>	Foot	1	9	9		
<i>Cologne</i>	Foot	0	11	4	97	<i>Roman Foot on</i>						
<i>Copenhagen</i>	Foot		11	6	94	the Monum.		0	11	6	1	23
<i>Dantzic</i>	Foot		11	3	19	of <i>Cassius</i>						
	Ell	1	10	8		<i>Of Statius</i>		0	11	7		
<i>Dort</i>	Foot	1	2	2		<i>Roman</i>	Palm	0	8	8		
<i>Florence</i>	Brace or Ell	1	11	0	23	<i>Span. Palm, or</i>		0	9	9		
<i>Frankfort on the Main</i>		0	11	4	93	<i>Palm of Castile</i>		0	9	9		
	Ell	1	9	9		<i>Span. Vare. or</i>		3	0	0		
<i>Genova</i>	Palm	0	9	6	1	<i>Rod q. 4. Pal.</i>		0	10	7	1	00
<i>Greek</i>	Foot	1	0	1	42	<i>Toledo</i>	Foot	0	10	7	1	00
<i>Hamborough</i>	Ell	1	10	8	95		Vare	2	8	2		
<i>Leipsig</i>	Ell	2	3	1	17	<i>Turin</i>	Foot	1	0	7		
<i>Lisbon</i>	Vare	2	9	0	6	<i>Turkish Pike at</i>		2	2	4	86	
<i>Lovaine</i>	Foot		11	4	98	<i>Constantinople</i>						
<i>Lubeck</i>	Ell	1	9	8		<i>Venice</i>	Foot	1	1	9	1	53
<i>Lyons</i>	Ell	3	11	7	1	<i>Vienna</i>		1	0	6	83	
<i>Mantua</i>	Foot	1	6	8	1	<i>Universal Foot,</i>						
<i>Middleburg</i>	Foot	0	11	9	98	or a <i>Pendulum,</i>						
<i>Millain</i>	Calamus	6	6	5	1	that will vibrate		0	8	1		
						132 times in a						
						Minute.						
	English Feet						Foot					
	Inches						Inches					
	Tenths						Tenths					
	Pounds						Pounds					
	Parts of a l.						Parts of a Pound					

A S I A.



A S I A is one of the Tripartite Divisions of our Continent; if we consider the Advantages which the Author of Nature hath given it; or the memorable Actions which have passed in it; That the first Monarchies and Religions have here had their rise: That the chief Mysteries both of the Old and New Law, were here laid open: That from hence all Nations of the World, and all Arts

Arts and Sciences, had their first beginning : We may justly prefer it before the other parts of the World.

It is seated in the Oriental part of our Continent, and most part in the temperate Zone ; what it hath under the *Torrid*, being either *Peninsula* or *Isles*, which the Waters and Sea do much refresh.

It extends from *Smirna* in the *West*, to the farthest part of *Tartaria* near *Jisso* in the *East*, four thousand and eight hundred Miles ; and from the lowermost point of *Malacca* in the *South*, to the Straights of *Wigats* in the *North*, it makes four thousand and two hundred Miles of sixty to a degree. In this length and breadth we do not comprehend the Islands which belong to *Asia* ; which are as great, as rich, and possibly as numerous, as in other parts of the Universe.

Whether it took its Name from *Asia* the Daughter of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, Wife of *Japetus*, and Mother to *Prometheus* ; or from *Asius* the Son of *Atis*, a King of *Lydia* ; or from *Asius* the Philosopher, who gave the *Palladium* to the *Trojans* ; or from the *Phœnician* word *Asia*, signifying *Medium* : These Originations to me are uncertain ; most certain it is, that this Name was first known to the *Greeks* on that Coast opposite to them, after it was given to that part of the Country extending to the *Euphrates*, called *Asia Minor*, and at last was communicated to all that Oriental Continent.

Many are the Religions there followed ; but the *Jews*, *Mahumetans* and *Idolaters*, far exceed the *Christians* in number. *Idolatry* began in the time of the *Assyrians* ; *Judaism* among the *Hebrews* ; *Christianism* in the *Holy Land*, but first so called at *Antioch* ; and *Mahumetanism* in *Arabia*.

Mahumetanism is received by the four principal Nations of *Asia* ; the *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Persians* and *Tartars*. The *Turks* give the most liberty, the *Arabs* are most superstitious, the *Persians* are most rational, and the *Tartars* are most simple. Some have made seventy and two Sects among them, which may be reduced to two : That which the *Turks* follow, according to the Doctrine of *Omur* ; and that which the *Persians* follow, according to *Huly's* Instructions : These have their Patriarch at *Ispahan*, the *Turks* theirs at *Bagdat*. The *Greeks* have also their Patriarchs here, known under the Titles of *Antioch* and *Jerusalem*. There are also other *Christians*, as *Jacobites*, who have their Patriarch at *Caramit*, otherwise called *Amina* ; the *Nestorians*, the *Cophites*, the *Georgians*, the *Armenians*, and the *Maronites*. The Two latter have the two Patriarchs, the one at the Monastery of the *Three Churches* near *Erivan* in *Armenia*, the other at *Canobin* in Mount *Libanus*.

Asia towards the *West* is separated from *Africa* by the *Red Sea*, and by the *Isthmus* of *Suez*. It is divided from *Europe* by several Seas and Straights already mention'd in the Description of *Europe*. Toward the other Regions of the World, *Asia* is environed by the *Tartarian*, *Chinaman*, *Indian*, *Persian* and *Arabian* Seas.

The principal Seas within the Country, are the *Caspian*, the *Euxine*, and the *Persian* Sea. The *Dead Sea* is very small in respect of the rest, yet is it famous for being in the *Holy Land*.

The principal Rivers of *Asia*, are *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, *Cecus*, *Kiang*, and *Obi*.

Caucasus and *Taurus*, so celebrated by the Ancients, are the highest Mountains ; but several Countries give them several other Names.

We find that the Air of *Asia* is almost every-where temperate. And if we consider her Gold, or Silver, her Precious Stones, her Drugs, her Spices, her Silks, we may aver it to be the richest, as well as the most noble part of the World. Among other of her Products, we most esteem the Diamonds of *Narsingue*, the Pepper and Ginger of *Malabar*, the Silks of *Bengale*, the Rubies and Lake of *Pegu*, the Porcelane of *China*, the Cinnamon of *Ceylon*, the Gold of *Surat*, the Camphir of *Borneo*, the Cloves of the *Molocca's*, the Nutmegs of *Banda* and the Sandal of *Timor*.

Of the Seven Wonders of the World, there were four in *Asia* ; The Temple of *Ephesus*, the *Mausolium* in *Halicarnassus*, the Walls of *Babylon*, and the *Rhodian Colossus*. The Statue of *Olympian Jupiter* in *Europe*. The *Egyptian* Labyrinth, and the Pyramids in *Africa*.

The *Asiatics* have been always a Soft and Effeminate People, except the *Mountainers* and the *Tartars*, who by their Incursions perpetually vex'd their Neighbours. Their Coats of Arms are nothing like those which the Families of *Europe* bear ; being compos'd only of the Letters of their Names, to which they add sometimes the Names of their Predecessors. Their Embassies, considering the Presents they make one to another, are but a kind of Trade and Exchange of Merchants, wherein every one looks after the true value, and so to make his advantage.

Asia is in subjection to four Potent Monarchs, who are able to bring mighty Armies into the Field : The Grand *Signior*, who resides in *Europe*, the *Sultan* of *Persia*, the *Cham* of *Tartary*, at this day King of *China*, and the Great *Mogul*. Besides these, there are several great Princes in *Georgia*, in *Arabia*, in *Tartary*, in *India*, and in most part of the *Isles*. Several Nations also maintain their Liberty by living among the Mountains.

As to the Division of this part of the World, some Authors divide it into Interior and Exterior, in reference to Mount *Taurus*: By means of which Mountain the *Greeks* make two grand Parts, the first to the North, the later to the South. I shall first divide it into *Terra Firma*, and Islands. The Countries of the *Terra Firma* toward the West, are *Asia-tick Turkey*, *Georgia* and *Arabia*. Toward the middle, *Persia*; toward the North, *Tartary*; to the East, *China*; and to the South, *India*; divided likewise into *Terra Firma*, which is the Empire of the Great *Mogul*; and into two *Peninsula's*, one on this side, the other beyond *Ganges*. The Islands in the Eastern, or *Indian Seas*, (which are the biggest, the richest, and more in number than in any other part of the World) are the *Maldives*, *Ceylon*, the Islands of *Sonde*, viz. *Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *Java*, &c. of *Japan*, the *Philippines*, and the *Molucca's*. There are some Isles appertaining to *Asia* in the *Mediterranean*, as *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*; and others in the *Archipelago*, as *Metellino*, *Scio*, *Samos*, &c.

So that *Asia* now stands divided in these Monarchies or Principal Parts, Viz.

Turkie in Asia	} Whose chief Cities are	Aleppo, Cairo, Smirna.
Georgia		Teflis, Akazlike and Cori.
Arabia		Mecca, Medina, Mecha.
Persia		Hispahan, Tauris, Sciras.
Tartaria		Surmarchand, Balch, Camul.
China		Pequin, Canton, Hinchew.
The Empire of the Mogul		Agra, Labor, Surrat.
India within Ganges	} Whose chief Cities are	Goa, Calicut, Golconda.
India without Ganges		Pegue, Siam, Mallaca.

Islands in the } Oriental Ocean, Japan, Sumatra, Borneo.
 Mediterranean Sea, Cyprus, Rhodes.
 Archipelago, Metellino, Scio, Samos, &c.

Of Turkey in Asia.



A Siatique Turkey comprehends more than the Roman Empire, in this part of the World: Those Dominions did not often extend beyond the River *Euphrates*: This beyond the River *Tygris*.

Once the Temperature of the Air exceeding sound and healthful, now every five or six years the Pestilence destroys Millions.

Y y

The

The Soil formerly exceeding plentiful of all Fruits; both for use and pleasure; now generally waste and barren.

Once very populous and full of Stately Cities; now lamenting the Ruine and Destruction of them.

The Mahometan Religion is chiefly profess'd in most places thereof, only there are some Jews, and Greek Christians mix'd among them. As to their Manners, a Cadi or Turkish Judge judiciously observ'd, that the Turks were to be blam'd for their Lechery, the Jews for their Superstition, and the Christians for their Litigiousness.

Most excellently Seated is this part of the World, for it lies in the midst of our Continent, in the temperate Zone, being water'd by the whole Course of Euphrates and Tigris, with the convenience of Four Seas, the Mediterranean, the Euxine, the Caspian, and the Persian Seas, by which it Commerces with the principal Regions of the World, and chiefly with that of the East-Indies.

Four great Provinces are in this Asiatick Turkey. *Anatolia, Turkomania, Diarbeck and Syria.* *Anatolia*, or *Asia Minor*, is almost a Peninsula lying between the Black Sea, the Archipelago, the Mediterranean, and the River Euphrates. The Ancient Greeks were wont to store it with Colonies, and the Grand Cyrus did not think his Empire considerable without it. For the same Reason have so many Battels been fought either to preserve or conquer it. The Ancients divided this *Anatolia* or *Asia Minor*, into several lesser Parts or Regions, viz. *Pontus* and *Bithinia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Armenia Minor*, *Cilicia*, *Isauria*, *Pamphilia*, *Lycia*, *Caria*, *Jonia*, *Aeolis*, *Lydia*, or *Mæonia*, *Pisidia*, *Lycæonia*, *Galacia*, *Phrygia Major* and *Minor*, *Misia* and *Troas*. Here I had intended to have given a larger Description of all the ancient Names of places, &c. contained in this Asiatick Turkey, viz. in *Asia Minor*, *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia*, *Affyria*, *Caldea*, or *Babylonia*, *Arabia*, *Terra Sancta*, *Syria*, &c. But having lately purchased six Plates, vulgarly called Scriptural Maps, viz.

First, Of all the Earth, and how after the Flood it was divided among the Sons of Noah.

Second, Of Paradise, or the Garden of Eden, with the Countries circumjacent inhabited by the Patriarchs.

Third, The 40 years Travel of the Children of Israel through the Wilderness.

Fourth, *Canaan*, or the Holy Land, as it was divided among the 12 Tribes of Israel, and travelled through by our Saviour.

Fifth, The Travels of St. Paul, and other of the Apostles, in the propagating of the Gospel.

Sixth,

Sixth, *Jerusalem*, as it flourished in our Saviour's time.

I shall therefore here only give you the present State and View of those Countries, and refer you to my Description of those Maps, which will be a most compleat Epitomy of the whole History of those Eastern Countries. It now contains four Beglerbegs, or principal Governments, that of *Natolia*, at *Cutaye*, or *Cute*, *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* *Cutaye*, or *Chiutaie* teste *Baud.* *Kiotai P. Ricaut.* of *Caramania* at *Cogni*, or *Gogni*, the *Iconium* of *Cic.* *Zenoph.* *Plin.* of *Amasia* at *Tocat*, or *Siwas*, or *Suwas* the *Sebastiopolis* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* of *Aladuli* at *Marazb*, or *Marasch*, by the *Turks*, *Zulcadie*. The City of *Bursa*, the *Prusa* of *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* *Prusias Solino*, *Bursa*, *Belon*, *Burus Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* built by King *Prusias* who betrayed *Hannibal*, *Ann. Mund.* 3297. taken by the *Turks*, A. D. 1300. It was the Residence of the Kings of *Bithynia*, and of some of the Greek Emperors, and lastly of some of the Turkish Emperors, till they won *Constantinople*. The first of the *Ottoman* Race were buried there, except *Solyman* the first, who would be buried at the Mouth of the *Dardanel*s near *Gallipoli*: It yields to none unless *Constantinople*, either for Wealth, or number of Inhabitants. *Nicomedia*, *Comedia*, *Nicor*, *Isnigimid* & *Ismir Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* 'tis now a place of great Traffick for Silks, Cottens, Wool, Linen, Fruits, Pots, Glasses, and other Commodities. *Nice*, or *Isnich*, *Nicea* of *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* prius *Antigonis* *Strab.* *Olbia* *Plin.* *Ancore* *Steph.* *Isnich* & *Nichor*, *Leuncl.* *Nichæa* *Soph.* is famous for the first General Council of 318 Bishops, *Ann.* 325. and for the Residence of the Grecian Emperors after the *Franks* had taken *Constantinople*, Anno 1201. *Angouri* & *Angara* *Leuncl.* *Enguni Turcis*, *Ancyra* *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Angyra* ex *Codice Græco*, famous for *Tamerlan's* Victory over *Bajazet*, Emperor of the *Turks*; and before that for *Pompey's* Victory over *Mithridates*, and now for good Chamlets. *Troy*, *Pergamus*, and *Sardis*, have been Royal Cities. *Troy*, renowned for the Ten years Siege of the *Greeks*, whose Ruines also are mixed with the Remains of some modern Structures. *Pergamus*, by the *Turks* *Bergama*, is about 60 or 64 miles N. N. W. from *Smirna*, watered by the River *Cacus*, is famous for the Wealth of King *Attalus*, who overcame the *Galatæ* or *Gallo-Grecians* in a bloody Battel, was Confederate with the *Romans* against King *Philip*; for the Invention of Parchment, for the Birth-place of *Galen*, for its Tapestry, and for its being one of the Seven Churches. That of *Sardis*, by *Homer* *Meone*, for the Residence of *Cæsus*, and other the Kings of *Lydia*. *Sinope* upon the *Black Sea*, for its Copper Mines, and for the Residence of *Mithridates*, the most formidable Enemy of the *Romans*. *Scutari*, formerly *Chalcedon*, where the Fourth General Council was held, 'tis now a miserable Village

Village with heaps of ancient Ruines and Monuments of Destruction; *Abydos*, now one of the *Dardanelis*, was famous for the Loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, and for the passage of *Xerxes's* prodigious Army over a Bridge of 674 Gallies. *Foglia Vecchia*, formerly *Phocæa*, the Mother of *Marseilles*; the first City which was taken by a formal Siege, by *Harpagus* Lieutenant to *Grand Cyrus*. *Smirna*, *Ismar Turcis*, for Trade by Sea and Land, is the most celebrated City in the *Levant*; hither the *Western* Fleets are bound, and from hence the fairest Caravans set out, seated at the bottom of a Gulph, which is seven Leagues in length, defended with a Castle or Fort in such a part of the Gulph, that no Ship can escape its Command.

One of the Seven Churches of *Asia*; at this day a great City, but not so great and beautiful as formerly; here are the Ruines of the Amphitheater, where it is said *St. Polycarp* was exposed to fight with Lions.

This City is very populous, wherein is reckoned no less than Sixty thousand *Turks*, Fifteen thousand *Greeks*, Eight thousand *Armenians*, Six or seven thousand *Jews*, besides *European Christians*.

Smirna is a place of great plenty, the Soil abounding with Oil and Wine. The Sea affords good store of Fish, and Fowl is very cheap. But the Heats are very excessive in Summer, and would be insupportable, were it not for the Breezes that come off the Sea about 10 in the Morning, and continues till the Evening; but the Plague and malignant Fevers that succeed it, are more destructive. Over the Gate of the upper Castle the *Roman* Eagles continue still Engraved, and a great Head of Stone, by the *Turks* called *Coidasa*, which some think it to be the great Amazon *Smirna*, which gave Name to this City.

Ephesus, *Efeso Soph. Figena* or *Fienæ* Cast. *Aysaluck Turcis*, *Ricm.* During the *Trojan* War, *Pliny* tells us it was called *Alopes*, then *Ortigia*, by *Lyfimachus Asina*; then *Morgas*, then *Ephesus*, 45 Miles from *Smirna*, and about 5 Miles from the Sea upon the River *Cayster*, another of the 7 Churches of *Asia*. Once famous for the Temple of *Diana*, said to be Four hundred twenty five Feet in length, Two hundred and twenty in breadth, supported with One hundred and twenty seven Marble Pillars Seventy feet high, Two hundred and twenty years a building, seven times fired, the last time was in the Night that *Alexander* was born.

Laodicea, more anciently *Diospolis*, one of the Seven Churches, now forgotten in its Name, and overwhelmed in its Ruines, which are by the *Turks* called *Isklishar*, not far from a place called *Dingizlee*, inhabited by *Greeks*, seated upon the River *Lycus*.

Phila.

Philadelphia, another of the Seven Churches, by the *Turks* *Alishtar*, or the fair City; is yet adorned with Twelve Churches, which profess the *Christian Faith*. 'Tis seated on the Rising of the Mountain *Imolus*, and wated with the River *Pactolus*; And is a place of Trade, being in the Road of the *Persian* Caravans.

Thyatira, *Aksar* by the *Turks*, the last of the Seven *Asian* Churches, is a City well inhabited, and of a very considerable Trade of *Wool*, which they send to *Smirna*.

Hieropolis, *Seideſcheher Turcis*, *teſte Graſſo & Lemel. Pambuckhiliſt. Smith, Aphion-Caraffar Tavern.* is seated over against *Iconia*, where are now to be seen the Ruins of vast Fabricks, and the *Gratta* or *Platonium* of *Strab.* famous for those pestilential Vapors which it perspires.

Melaxo Mbl. Meleſſo alis, formerly *Miletus*, sent several Colonies abroad, and a long time withstood the Kings of *Lydia*. *Halicarnassus*, famous for the *Mausoleum* built by Queen *Artemisia*, in memory of *Mausolus* her Husband. *Xanthus*, famous for the stout Reliance of its ancient Citizens against *Harpagus*, *Alexander* and *Brutus*, in all which Sieges they suffered all Extremities imaginable. *Satalia*, otherwise *Antali*, lends its Name to a Gulph hard by. *Tarſus*, *Tarſos* *Plin. Tarſo Europis, Terra incolis, Treis, Turcis Lemel.* once a famous Academy, Archbishoprick, and Metropolitan of *Cilicia*, built by *Sardanapalus*, Anno Mundi 3440. *post Romam 60 Ifodora.* It hath also been called *Antonina*, *Severiana* & *Hadrina*, the place of *St. Paul's* Education. *Cogni* the *Iconium* of old, advantageously situated in the Mountains. *Tiagna*, where the learned *Apolonius* was born. *Amasia*, *Amasea*, *Strab. & Ptol. Amasian Turcis*, is famous for the birth of *Mithridates* and *Strabo*, for the Martyrdom of *Theodorus*, and for the Residence of the Eldest Son of the *Grand Signior*, built in the hollow of a Mountain. *Zela*, not far off, built by *Zails* Son of *Nicometes*, famous for the Victory of *Pharnaces* over *Strabo*. *Trebisond*, *Treſepo*, *Strab. & Plin. Ml. &c. Trebisonda & Trebisonda Eupreis. Tarabasis Turcicæ Lemel.* the Seat of an Empire of short continuance, viz. 200 years from the year 1261, to the year 1460. now the Residence of a *Turkish* *Bacha*. *Tocat*, the new *Cæsaria* of old, is a fair City, and one of the most remarkable Thoroughfares in the *East*, where are lodged the Caravans from *Persia*, *Dicbeque*, *Beglit*, *Constantinople*, *Smirna*, and other places. The *Christians* have there Twelve Churches, and there resides an Archbishop, that hath under him Seven Suffragans. The only place in all *Asia*, where *Saffron* grows; in the middle of the Town is a great Rock, upon the top whereof is an High Castle, with a Gar-

rison to command the Neighbouring Parts; 'tis govern'd by an *Aga* and *Cadi*; for the *Bashaw* lives at *Simas*, which is the ancient *Sebastia*, a large City, three days Journey from *Tocat*. *Laiazzo*, the famous *Assus* near to *Pylæ Cylicæ*, where several Battels have been fought. In modern Story, That of a Soldan of *Egypt* against *Bajazet* the second, Emperor of the *Turks*, wherein he was defeated. In the same place *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius* in person. There *Ventidius Bassus* vanquish'd the *Parthians*. And *Severus* the Emperor overcame *Pescennius Niger* his Rival in the Empire. Not far off stood the ancient *Anchiale*, built in the same day and year in which *Tarsus* was by *Sardanapalus*. *Satalia*, *Attalia* *Ptol.* *Antali* *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* is famous for its rich *Tapestries*, and for giving Name to the Neighbouring Gulph, founded by *Ptolomy Philadelphus* King of *Egypt*. Among the Rivers of *Asia the Less*, there is first *Thermodon*, upon whose Banks the *Amazons* inhabited, now call'd *Parmon*. *Hali*, *Halys*, *Strab.* *Ptol.* & *Pli.* *Laly Nig.* *Casilirma* *P. Gyl.* *Otmaginchi* & *Aytotu* *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* was the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Cyrus* and *Cræsus*. *Granicus* toward the *Hellespont*, *Granica* *Sausi.* *Lazzara*, teste *Nig.* was the Witness of the first Victory of *Alexander the Great* over the *Persians*. *Pactolus*, *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Chrysorhoas* *Sol.* now *Sarabat*, near to *Sardis* and *Thyatira*, was famous for its golden Oar; *Meander*, *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Zenoph.* *Meandros* *Ptol.* now *Madre*, ex *Aulocrene fonte oriens*, for his Swans, and his Windings. *Cyd-nus* near *Tarsus*, now *Carasu* *Leuncl.* whose Waters were so cold, that they kill'd the Emperor *Fredrick Barbarossa*, who bath'd himself therein. And *Alexander*, who did the same, was forsaken and given over by all his Physicians.

The most renowned Mountains of the *Lesser Asia*, are *Taurus*, which divides all *Asia* into two parts, as we have said already; it is the most famous Mountain in the World, for its Height, its Length, and for its Members *Caucasus* and *Imaus*. *Ida*, near to *Troy*, is famous for the judgment of *Paris* between the three Goddesses. On Mount *Timolus* *Midus* preferred *Pan's* Pipe before *Apollo's* Harp. On *Cragus* was the Monster *Chimera* made tractable by *Bellerophon*. On *Latmas* passed the Loves of the *Moon* and *Endymion*. Mount *Stella* for the fatal Overthrow of *Mithridates* by *Pompey*, and *Bajazet's* by *Tamerlain*.

Of

OF SYRIA.

SYRIA, *Soria*, *Italis*, *La Sourie*, *Gallis*; *Suristan*, *Turcis*; *Souristan*, *Incolis*. By the Ancients it was divided into three principal parts, viz. *Syria Propria*, *Phœnicia* and *Palestina*, or the *Holy Land*. At present the *Turks* divide it into three *Beglerbegs*, viz. of *Halep*, or *Aleppo*, *Tripoli* or *Tarabolos*, and *Scham* or *Damascus*, which contains 16 or 20 *Sangiacks*, whose Names and Situations being for the most part to us unknown, I shall follow the Ancient Geography, and first speak of

Syria Propria.

In the Division or Parts of this, I find much Contrariety among all Geographers, and in all Maps. *Baudrand* tells us, 'tis divided into *Comagena*, *Phœnicia*, *Cœlosyria*, *Palmyrena*, and *Seleucia*. In another placche saith, its parts are *Syria Propria*, *Cœlocyria*, *Comagene*, and *Palmyrene*.

Claverius saith, 'tis divided into *Antiochene*, *Comagene*, *Cœlo-Syria*, and *Palmyrene*.

Golnitz divides it into *Comagena*, *Seleucia*, *Cœlo-Syria*, and *Idumæa*.

Heylin, into *Phœnicia*, *Cœlo-Syria*, and *Syrophœnicia*; *Bleau*, into *Comagena*, *Cœlo-Syria*, *Phœnicia*, *Damascena*, and *Palmyrena*.

I come therefore to speak of the chief places in *Syria Propria*, which are,

1. *Antioch*, or *Antiochia magna*, *Theopolis à Justiniano Imperatore*, *Rebbita à S. Trinitate*, by the *Turks* *Antachia* *Leuncl.* once the Metropolis of *Syria*, situate on the River *Orontes*, now *Assi*, or *Hasei*, 12 Miles from the Mediterranean Shoar. Once adorned with stately Palaces, Temples, &c. The Seat of some of the *Roman Emperors*.

The Suburbs, called *Daphne*, from *Apollo's* Mistress so called, turned into a Laurel, now 5 Miles from *Antioch*, was accounted one of the most delicious places in the World, famous for the Oracle and Temple of *Apollo*, who was here worshipped in a Grove 10 miles in compass, planted with Cypressess, and other Trees, so full and close together, that the Beams of the Sun could not dart through, watered

red with pleasant Streams, beautified with Fountains, and enriched with variety of Fruits.

Aleppo, *Chalybon* *Ravolfio* & *Postello*. *Beræa*, *Berou*, or *Beroe*. *Zonara*, *Cedreno* & *P. Gyll*, *Hieropolis* teste *Belonio*. *Samfone* & *Brietio*. At present *Aleppo* or *Halep*, is the greatest and principal City of all *Syria*, and one of the most famous of the *East*, and the 3d in the *Ottoman* Empire, if we consider it as the Rendezvous of the Caravans, and of the *Turkish* Armies; as the Magazine of Jewels, of Spices, of Silks, and other costly Commodities which are brought thither by Sea and Land, and from thence sent into other parts of the World by the Port of *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*.

3. *Hamah* *Lennel*. *Hamous* *Belion*. *Aman aliis* & *Damant* in *Mappa Bleau*, is the *Apamea* or *Apamia* of the Ancients, built by *Seleucus*, and so called from the Name of his Wife, seated in the midst of a great Plain, encompassed with pleasant Hills, abounding in Corn and Wine. Its Orchards stored with variety of Fruits and Palm-Trees. Its Gardens watered with many Channels drawn from the *Oronter*.

4. *Hams*, *Hemz*. *Turcis*, *Human* *Bell*. *Chemps* *Postel*. & *I. Kydo*. *Camalu Nigro*, is the *Emisa* *Euseb*. *Emissa* *Ptol*. *Hamefa* *Plin*. for pleasant situation much as the same with *Hamah*.

5. *Seleucia*, built near the Mouth of *Oronter* by *Seleucus*, esteemed the greatest City-builder in the World, viz. 9 of his own Name, 16 in memory of his Father *Antiochus*, 6 bearing the Name of his Mother *Laodicea*, and three in remembrance of his Wife *Apamea*, besides several others, either built, repaired, or beautified by him. It had the Surname of *Pieria*, called also *Soldin Nig*. & *Seluche-Jelber*. *Leone Sidoniensi*.

6. *Zugma*, seated on the Banks of the River *Euphrates*, where *Alexander* the Great passed over on a Bridge of Boats.

7. *Samofatha*, *Scempsat* *L. Sidoniensi*, near the Banks of the *Euphrates*, over which there was a Bridge for a passage into *Mesopotamia*; here was born *Lucian*, and *Paulus Samofatenus*, Patriarch of *Antioch*, who was condemned for Heresie.

8. *Palmyra*, *Amagara* *Ortel*. *Fayd*. *Sans*. seated near the Desert of *Arabia*, famous for *Zenobia*, who stood in opposition with *Gallienus* for the Empire of the *East*, but was taken Prisoner, and led in Triumph through *Rome* by *Aurelian*.

9. *Adada* is memorable for the Victory that *Aretus* King of *Arabia* obtained against *Alexander* King of *Jerry*.

10. *Damascus*. *Damasco* *Europæis*, *Sciam* *Minad*, *Scham incolis* *Lennel*. *Damas Gallis*, once the chief City of *Syria*, and one of the most ancient in all *Asia*, seated near the River *Chrysorrhœas*, *Pharphar* *Hebræis*, *Adegele* *Bell*. *Farfar* & *Ferne* *Gist*. in a Soil so fertile in Gardens, Orchards and Vineyards, a place so pleasant with Rivers and Fountains, so surfeiting of Delights, so ravishing with Pleasures, that some have called it, *The Paradise of the World*, famous for the Temple of *Zacharias*, garnished with 40 stately Porches, and adorned with about 9000 Lanthorns of Gold and Silver. Ruined and destroyed by the *Persians*, *Macedonians*, *Romans*, *Parthians*, *Saracens*, *Tartars*, by the *Soldans* of *Egypt*, and by the *Turks*. After the Battel of *Issus*, *Alexander* the Great found in *Damas* 200000 Talents of coined Money, and 500 Talents uncoined.

Laodicea, *Laodicea* *Cic*. *Strab*. *Plin*. *Laodice* *Polyb*. so called from *Laodice* the Wife of *Antiochus*, and Mother of *Seleucus*, surnamed *Cabisa*, called *Lizza* & *Lyche* *Minad*. & *Olivario*, 100 Miles from *Damascus*.

There was also another *Laodicea*, *Ptol*. upon the Sea-coast, 30 Miles from *Antioch* West. *Rhamata* *Hebræis*, *Lyche incolis* teste *Mol*.

Britus, now *Baratii* or *Berite*, once much frequented by Merchants, and others, near which is that noted Valley where (as it is said) *St. George*, by killing the Dragon, redeemed the King's Daughter.

Biblus, now *Gibbeleth*, was the Habitation of *Ciniras* the Father of *Myrrha*, Mother to the fair *Adonis*, from whom the Neighbouring River took its Name; once a Bishop's See, now desolate.

I had almost forgot *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*, the Sea-port of *Aleppo*, a confused heap of paltry Houses inhabited by the *Greeks*, who keep Fudling Schools for the Mariners, and other meaner sort of the People, only the Dwellings of the Vice-Consuls are very convenient: But *Tavernier* saith, They must be Men who love Money that accept of those Employments; for the Air, like that at *Ormus*, is so bad in Summer especially, that if it doth not kill, yet they cannot avoid very dangerous Distempers; And after some stay there, to remove to a better Air, is to endanger their Lives: But *Auri sacra fames*.

Of Mesopotamia.

THE *Padan Aram* of the Scripture, *Trakin* by the Persians, *Jazirey* by the Arabians, *Meredin* by the Armenians, by the Turks *Di-arbeck*, is a Peninsula between the *Euphrates* and *Tygris* on the West, South and East; and on the North, the Mountains separate it from *Turcomania*; the South part desert and barren, the Northern part abounding with Corn and Wine.

A Country memorable for the Birth of *Abraham* and *Rebecca*; the long Abode of *Jacob*, and the Birth of his Children, the Original of the Hebrew Nation.

Successively subjected to the *Babylonians*, *Assyrians*, *Medes* and *Persians*; from them conquer'd by the *Romans*; recover'd again by the *Persians*, then fell into the power of the *Sarazens*, and now enslaved under the *Turks*.

Orpha, or *Ourfa*, is the ancient *Edefa*, *Edessa*, *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Edefa Strab.*

Erech, by the Hebrews and *Rages*, as *Villanovanus* tells us, *Orpha* by *Paulus Jovius*. *Rotas* by *Huithonus*, *Rhoas* & *Rhoa Niger*. *Orfa* by *P. Gylius*, *Rohai al. Orrhoai Arab.* The Capital City of *Mesopotamia*, where they dress the Yellow Cordovant Skins, the Blue at *Tocat*, the Red at *Diabeker*.

Carrha, known to the Romans for the death of wealthy *Crassus*, *Orfa Band. Heren. Nig. & Sans.* Dr. *Leonard Ronwolf*, who in *Anno 1575*. was at *Haran*, tells us it was then called *Ophra*, 11 days Journey, or 232 Miles from *Mosul* or *Niniveh*; That it was a fair City, well inhabited, and richly furnished with Merchandize, but especially with fair Coverlets of divers Colours.

Tavernier and *Thevenot* tell us, That *Ourfa* is built where stood the ancient *Edessa*, memorable in the Church History for the Story of *Abagarus*; and in Roman History for the death of the Emperor *Caracalla*; and, by the Report of the Inhabitants, the place where *Abraham* lived; So that *Haran*, *Edessa*, *Carrha*, and *Orfa*, seem to me to be all the same City. The Walls of the City are of Free Stone, with Battlements and Towers, but Ruinous within; upon the South-side there is a Castle upon a Hill, with some old pitiful Guns. The City is governed by a *Bashaw*.

Diabeker, or *Diarbequir*, is also the *Caramit* or *Caremu* & *Carabemit Turcis*, teste *Lennel.* the *Amida* of *Procop.* *Ammaea Ptol.* *Hemit incolis olim*

olim Constantia diſta teſte Bauſ. *Zoriga Milet.* ſeated near the *Tygris*, a Frontier Town of great Strength, the Seat of a *Turkiſh Baſha*, containing two or three fair Piazza's, and a magnificent *Mosque*, formerly a *Chriſtian Church*. 'Tis well peopled, containing, by Report, 2000 *Chriſtians*, $\frac{2}{3}$ *Armenians*, the reſt *Neſtoreans*, and ſome few *Jacobites*. Famous for its *Red Marroquins*, ſurpaſſing in Colour all others in the laſt, as alſo for excellent Wine and good Bread.

Bir, or *Birigem*, is ſeated on the *Euphrates*, upon the Brow of a Hill, Plenty of Bread, Wine and Fiſh.

Sharmly Tav. Tcha m-lick Tav. is a very good Town, with a fair Inn, and very good Baths round about it, near which is a Mountain, on the top whereof is a Fortreſs, with a Garriſon, which the *Grand Viſier* in the Year 1631. after his loſs at *Bagdat*, intended to have made his Refuge, but was ſtrangled before he could accompliſh his deſign.

Dadacardia Tav. The Ruines whereof denote it to have been a large Town, but now the Inhabitants have no other Habitation but the Hollows of Rocks.

Conſaſar Tav. Kodgiaſar Thev. is a Village where you pay the Cuſtoms of *Diarbequir Tav.* rather of *Merdin teſte Thev.*

Merdin, Marde Herob. Ptol. Merdino Onuph. Mirdin. Barb. Mirdanum Procopio, two Leagues from *Kodgiaſar*, is a little City ſeated on a Mountain with good Walls, and a Caſtle, where is reſident a *Baſha*, who hath under him 200 *Spahi's*, and 400 *Janifaries*.

Karaſara Tav. Caradene Thev. ſhews the Ruines of ſeven or eight Churches, and was once a great Town, one day's Journey from *Nesbin*.

Nesbin is but the ſhadow of the ancient *Niſibis* of *Strab. Ptol. Plut. Plin.* and formerly a great Town, now hardly an ordinary Village.

Muſul, upon the Weſt ſide of the River *Tygris*, is encompassed with Walls of rough Stone, plaſtered over with little pointed Battlements on the top. It hath a Caſtle built of Free Stone, and the Walls are about three Fathom high; on the Land ſide ſeparated from the Town by a Ditch five or ſix Fathoms broad, and very deep. In the Caſtle there are ſix large Guns, whereof one is broken, and one is mounted; ſeveral Field-pieces, whereof two mounted.

The *Tygris* here in Summer is not broader than the River *Sein* in France, but deep and rapid, and in Winter 'tis as broad again.

And here I cannot omit what *Thevenot* affirms of *Sanſon's Map* of this Country, viz. That beſides the miſtakes of Rivers, he hath made

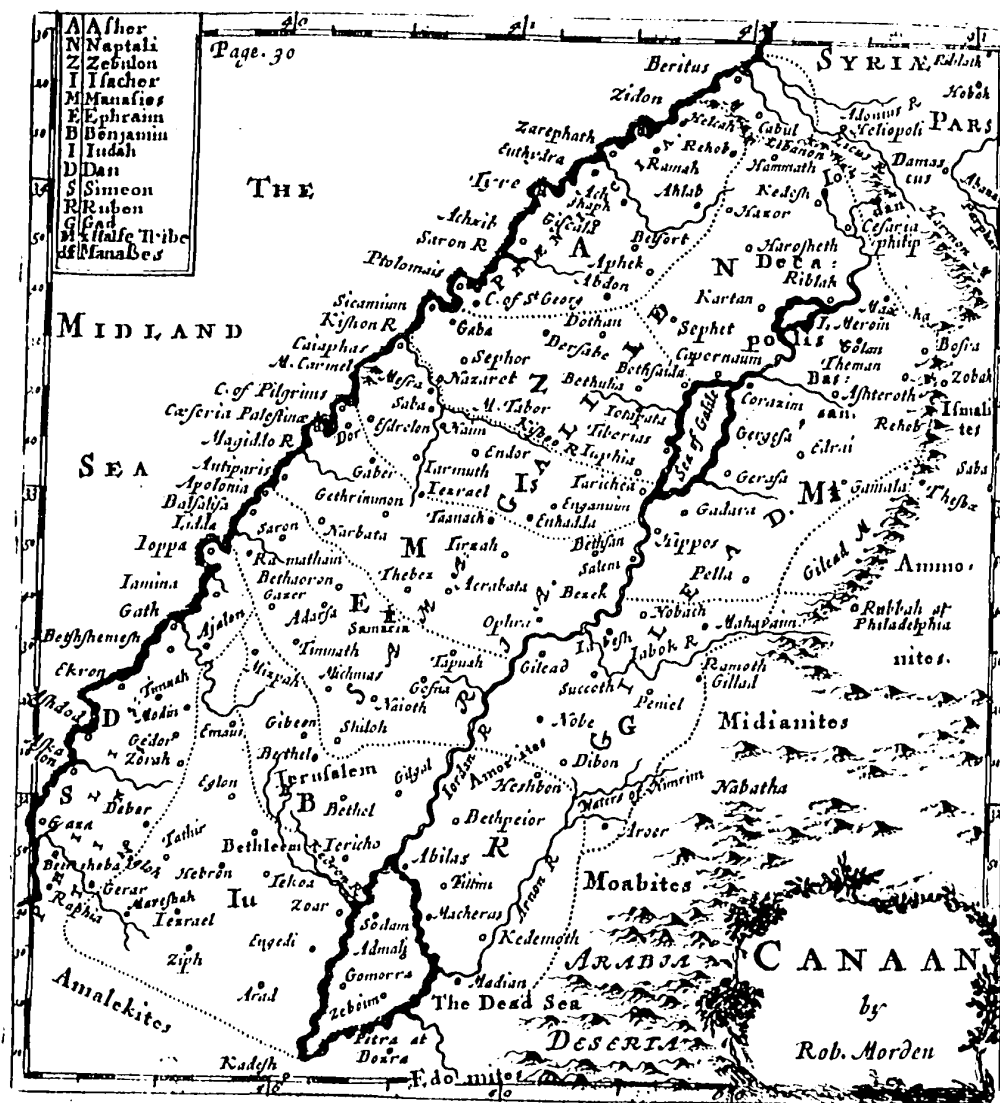
made so many Faults in the position of Places in their Distances, as also in their Names, that nothing of the Country is true in the Map.

Diarbeck, taken in general, comprehends *Arzerum*, the *Assyria* of old, and *Terac* the ancient *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia*, the chief Cities whereof are *Babylon* and *Nineveh*, which were heretofore very famous, now altogether ruined: *Nineveh* just over against *Mosul*, was the Residence of the King of *Assyria*, 24 Leagues in Circuit. The voluntary death of *Sardanapalus*, and the Repentance of the Inhabitants, have renowned it in Story. Towards the Frontiers of *Assyria* inhabited a Warlike People, called, *The Curds*, where many great Battels have been fought, viz. That at *Arbela* and *Gaugamela*, *Plin.* or *Gangamela* *Strab.* now near to, if not the same with, *Schiabrazur*, the Seat of a *Turkish* *Beglerbeg*, Renowned for the Victory of *Alexander the Great* against *Darius*, killing above 400000 *Persians*, with the loss of 300 *Macedonians*. There the *Califfs* won the Battel of *Maraga*, which made them Masters of all *Persia*. And near to *Chuy*, *Selim* defeated *Ismail Sephi*, who had always been a Victor before. *Babylon* lay a small day's Journey from *Bagdat*, which stands upon the *Tygris*, and is only a heap of Ruins in a place called *Felougia*, near to which they shew the place where stood the Tower of *Babel*, famous for the Confusion of Languages.

This *Babylon* was built by *Nimrod*, whom some affirm to be *Belus*. *Semiramis* and *Nebuchadnezzar* much augmented it: The first of the two having encompassed it with such Walls as were accounted one of the *Seven Wonders of the World*; and the high and fair Gardens upon the Terras were no less admir'd. It was taken by *Cyrus*, by *Darius*, by *Alexander the Great*, who died there, and by *Seleucus*. The Power and Wealth of *Babylon* was so great, that it contributed more to the *Grand Cyrus*, than the third part of all his Dominions. Next to *Babylon*, *Seleucia*, called *Coche* and *Alexandria*, then *Seleucia*, from *Antiochus* the Son of *Seleucius*, teste *Martiano*, now *Bagdad*, or *Bagadat*, teste *Sanfone*; was the most considerable City in all *Asia*, and then *Ctesiphon*: *Baghdad*, or *Bagdad*, generally called *Babylon*, is not only the Rendezvous of several Merchants, but also of the *Mahometans* of all parts of *Asia*, who go to visit the Sepulchres of *Omar* and *Haly*, and other *Mahometan* Saints. It was a long time the Residence of the *Caliphs*. *Ulit*, who was one of them, was Master of one of the greatest Monarchies in the world; for it extended from the most Western parts of *Barbary*, to the *East-Indies*. Another *Caliph* of this City, at his Death left Eight Sons, Eight Daughters, Eight Millions of Gold, Eight thousand Slaves, and the Addition of Eight

Eight Kingdoms to his Dominion. In the year 1638. when *Amurath* the Fourth re-took it from the *Persians*, he caused three men out of every Tent through his Army to be cast into the Moat, and over them a vast number of Bavins and Wooll-Sacks, that he might the more easily Assault the Town. *Kusa*, or *Mecha Ali*, is a City, for which the *Mahometans* have a particular Veneration, as being the Burying-place of *Haly*. *Bassora*, or *Balsora*, is the *Teredon* of *Strab.* *Plin.* *Ptol.* a Town near the Mouth of *Tygris*, which they of the Country call *Shat*. It is large and pleasant, by reason of its Palm-Trees. The convenience of its Ports furnishes *India* and *Persia* with Dates, which are Bread and Wine to those that know how to order them. Some few years since, *Balsora* fell under the Jurisdiction of *Ali-Bassa*, who stil'd himself King thereof, who left it to his Successors, who enjoy it from Father to Son, paying a small Tribute to the Grand Signior, who is afraid to oppress him lest he should Revolt; but these two last Places properly belong to *Arabia*.

Of Canaan.



THis Country was first Inhabited by Canaan the Son of Cham, and called by his Name. He dying, left it to his Eleven Sons, that bore the Name of the Children of Canaan, at what time it contained

52 Kingdoms, and 5 Satrapes: Divided afterwards into 12 Tribes, that bore the Names of the Sons of Jacob and Israel, being conquered by Joshua, and possessed by the Israelites; who for 386 years were governed by Captains and Judges; after that, for 418 years, by Kings. From Rehoboam 10 Tribes revolted, who chose the fugitive Jeroboam for their King: His Successors were titled Kings of Israel, so that it then contained two Kingdoms, viz. 1st, of Judah, whose Regal Seat was Jerusalem; 2d, of Israel, whose Seat was at Samaria. After 259 years, the Israelites were led into Captivity by the King of Egypt, from beyond the Caspian Mountains, from whence they never returned. And the Assyrians possessed their Land, and were called Samaritans. The People of Judah were also afterwards carried Captive into Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar, after set at liberty by Cyrus, and returned back under the Conduct of Zerubbabel. After this, they were called Jews, and the Country Jewry; and for about 364 years they were governed by Aristocracy, until the Maccabees, who, after many Conflicts with their powerful Neighbours, upheld the Government 131 years; during which interval, the Romans under Pompey conquer'd Judea; and after the Death of Antigonus, the last of the Race of the Maccabees, Herod is made King by Augustus and Anthony, a man of admirable Virtues and execrable Vices, fortunate abroad, unfortunate in his Family; his Life tragical, his Death desperate. After whose Death, the Kingdom was divided into Two parts, half of it had the Title of Ethnarch, the other half divided into two Tetrarchies. Archelaus banished and dying in Exile, his Ethnarchy was reduced into a Roman Province, and the Government committed unto Pontius Pilate, by Tiberius Caesar, under whom our Saviour, the Holy Jesus, did suffer Death, when the Jews cried out, *His Blood be upon Us and Ours*. A wish not long after effected with all fulness of Terror, for the Calamities of the War inflicted by Gallus, Vespasian, and Titus, exceed both Example and Description, and destroyed about 110000 People. The Land destroyed, and on every Head an Annual Tribute imposed: The Jews were quiet until the Reign of Adrian, when again they raised new Commotions, being headed by Barcochab their counterfeit Messiah; but Julius Severus, Lieutenant to Adrian, razed 50 of their Strong Holds, and 985 Towns, and slew 580000; so that the Countries lay waste, and the ruined Cities became an Habitation for Wild Beasts, and the Captives were transported into Spain, and from thence again exiled in the year 1500.

In which Interval of time, the Country inhabited by other People, about the time of Constantine, embraced the Christian Religion: But in the

the Reign of *Phocaz*, the *Persians* overran the whole Country of *Palestine*, inflicting unheard-of Tortures on the Patient *Christians*. No sooner freed from that Yoke, but they suffered under a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, under the Conduct of *Omar*, who were long after expelled by the *Turks*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangopoliz*. When the *Christians* of the *West*, for the recovery of the Land, set forth an Army of 300000, *Godfrey of Bologne* the General, who made thereof an absolute Conquest, and was elected King of *Jerusalem*, in the 89th year of that Kingdom, and during the Reign of *Guy*, the *Christians* were utterly driven out and destroyed by *Saladine*, the *Egyptian Sultan*, who held it until *Selymus* the First, Emperor of the *Turks*, who in the year 1517. added the *Holy Land*, together with *Egypt*, unto the *Ottoman Empire*, under whose Power it now is governed by Two *Sanzacks*, under the *Bassa* of *Damascus*, one residing at *Jerusalem*, the other at *Naplous*. It is now for the most part inhabited by *Moors* and *Arabians*, those possessing the Vallies, these the Mountains; some few *Turks*, many *Greeks*, with other *Christians* of all Sects and Nations; some *Jews*, who inherit no part of the Land, but live as Aliens in their own Country.

The Chorographical Division of C A N A A N.

This Land of *Canaan*, within *Jordan*, was divided into five Principal Parts or Provinces, viz. 1st, *Jewry* in the South, where King *David's* Throne was set, and the Holy City built, comprehending the Two Tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*. 2d, *Samaria* in the midst, the chief Seat of the Ten Tribes of *Israel*, containing the Tribe of *Ephraim*, and the half Tribe of *Manasses*. 3d, *Galilee* in the North-East, where *Christ Jesus* was very conversant, and was divided into the Higher and the Lower, containing part of *Ashur*, all *Naphtali*, and part of *Zebulun*. 4th, *Phœnicia* on the North-West part of *Canaan*, containing the Sea-coast of *Ashur* and *Zebulun*. 5th, The Land of the *Philistines* upon the West of *Canaan*, whose Country was allotted to *Judah*, *Dan*, and *Simeon*, these were always great Enemies to the *Israelites*; and from them was the whole Land called *Palestine*.

The Land of *Canaan* without *Jordan*, possessed by the *Amorites*, who had driven out the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, contained three Principal Parts; 1st, Part of the Kingdom of *Sihon* King of the *Amorites*, in *Heshbon*, taken from the *Moabites*, which was given to the *Reubenites*. 2d, The Land of *Gilead*, which contained part of the

Kingdom of *Sihon*, taken from the *Ammonites*; and part of the Kingdom of *Og* King of *Baschan*, which was given to the *Gadites*. 3d, The rest of the Kingdom of *Og*, with half *Gilead*, and the Region of *Argob*, was given to the half Tribe of *Manasses*: All which are delineated in the Map, as also the Names of the Chief Cities and Towns in each Tribe.

Once a Country so fertile, that it was called, *A Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; adorned with pleasant Mountains, and luxurious Vallies; neither scorched with Heat, nor pinched with Cold. The Wealth and Power of it so great, the People, Cities and Towns so numerous, that there was no Country in the World that could compare with it. But now remains a fearful Monument of Divine Vengeance, a sad and dismal Mirror for all other like sinful Countries to view their Destiny by. *Jerusalem*, though fallen from her ancient Lustre, deserves still our remembrance. Once her Kings, her Princes, her Temple, her Palaces were the Greatest, the Richest, the Fairest, and most Magnificent in the World. Once a City Sacred and Glorious, the Seat of Infinite Majesty, the Theatre of Mysteries and Miracles, the Diadem in the Circle of Crowns, and the glory of the Universe, but now *Icabod*: It was ruined by *Nebuchadnezzar*; *Vespasian* and *Titus* utterly razed it, and destroyed above Eleven hundred thousand People.

To describe this Country in all its Circumstances, to speak of its Laws, Religion, its Divisions, Wars and Alterations; to write of all the various Transactions that have hapned in it, would require a Volume of it self. I shall therefore leave it to my aforesaid Description of this part of the World, where I shall give a more particular Geographical and Historical Relation of its Cities, Towns, and other memorable Transactions, which will be a very useful and necessary Introduction into the *Principia's* of ancient Geography and History.

the Reign of *Phocas*, the *Persians* overran the whole Country of *Palestine*, inflicting unheard-of Tortures on the Patient *Christians*. No sooner freed from that Yoke, but they suffered under a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, under the Conduct of *Omar*, who were long after expelled by the *Turks*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangrotiliz*. When the *Christians* of the *West*, for the recovery of the Land, set forth an Army of 300000, *Godfrey of Bolonge* the General, who made thereof an absolute Conquest, and was elected King of *Jerusalem*, in the 89th year of that Kingdom; and during the Reign of *Guy*, the *Christians* were utterly driven out and destroyed by *Saladine*, the *Egyptian Sultan*, who held it until *Selymus* the First, Emperor of the *Turks*, who in the year 1517. added the *Holy Land*, together with *Egypt*, unto the *Ottoman Empire*, under whose Power it now is governed by Two *Sanziacks*, under the *Bassa* of *Damascus*, one residing at *Jerusalem*, the other at *Naplous*. It is now for the most part inhabited by *Moors* and *Arabians*, those possessing the Vallies, these the Mountains; some few *Turks*, many *Greeks*, with other *Christians* of all Sects and Nations; some *Jews*, who inherit no part of the Land, but live as Aliens in their own Country.

The Chorographical Division of C A N A A N.

This Land of *Canaan*, within *Jordan*, was divided into five Principal Parts or Provinces, viz. 1st, *Jewry* in the *South*, where King *David's* Throne was set, and the Holy City built, comprehending the Two Tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*. 2d, *Samaria* in the midst, the chief Seat of the Ten Tribes of *Israel*, containing the Tribe of *Ephraim*, and the half Tribe of *Manasses*. 3d, *Galilee* in the *North-East*, where *Christ Jesus* was very conversant, and was divided into the Higher and the Lower, containing part of *Ashur*, all *Naptbali*, and part of *Zebulun*. 4th, *Phœnicia* on the *North-West* part of *Canaan*, containing the Seacoast of *Ashur* and *Zebulun*. 5th, The Land of the *Philistines* upon the *West* of *Canaan*, whose Country was allotted to *Judah*, *Dan*, and *Siméon*, these were always great Enemies to the *Israelites*; and from them was the whole Land called *Palestine*.

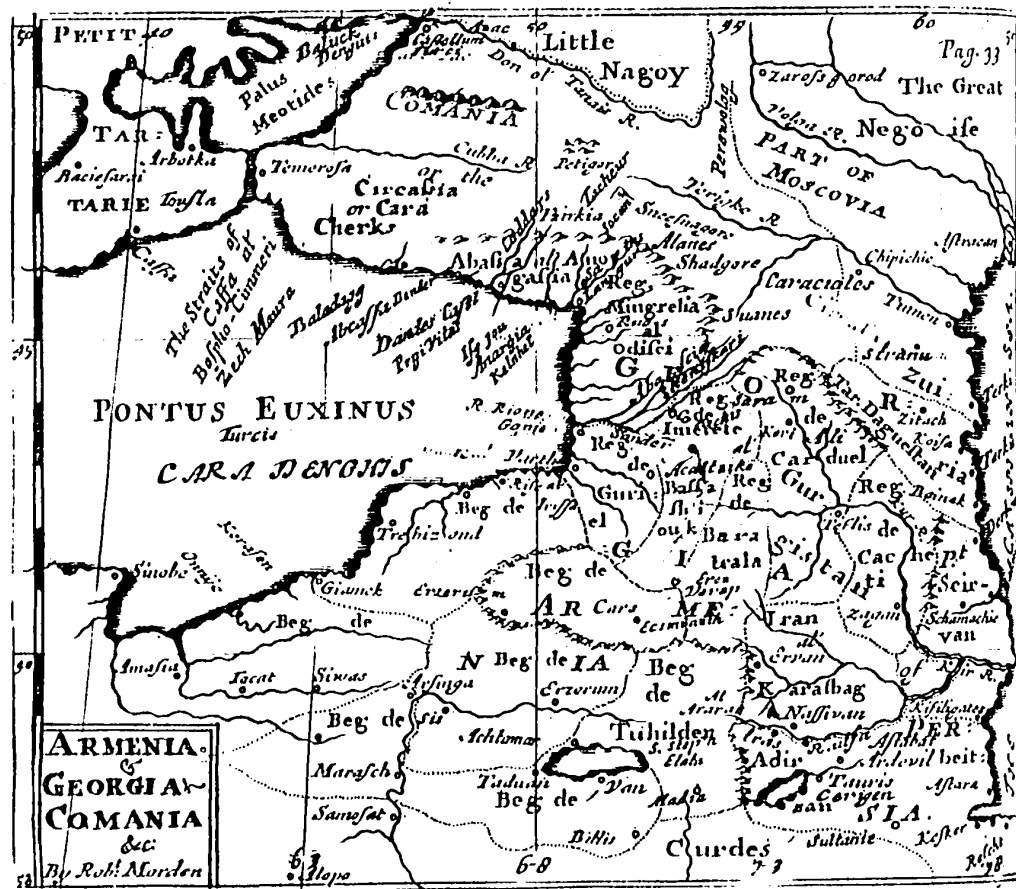
The Land of *Canaan* without *Jordan*, possessed by the *Amorites*, who had driven out the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, contained three Principal Parts; 1st, Part of the Kingdom of *Sihon* King of the *Amorites*, in *Heshbon*, taken from the *Moabites*, which was given to the *Reubenites*. 2d, The Land of *Gilead*, which contained part of the Kingdom

Kingdom of *Sihon*, taken from the *Ammonites*; and part of the Kingdom of *Og* King of *Bashan*, which was given to the *Gadites*. 3d, The rest of the Kingdom of *Og*, with half *Gilead*, and the Region of *Argob*, was given to the half Tribe of *Manasses*: All which are delineated in the Map, as also the Names of the Chief Cities and Towns in each Tribe.

Once a Country so fertile, that it was called, *A Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; adorned with pleasant Mountains, and luxurious Vallies; neither scorched with Heat, nor pinched with Cold. The Wealth and Power of it so great, the People, Cities and Towns so numerous, that there was no Country in the World that could compare with it. But now remains a fearful Monument of Divine Vengeance, a sad and dismal Mirror for all other like sinful Countries to view their Destiny by. *Jerusalem*, though fallen from her ancient Lustre, deserves still our remembrance. Once her Kings, her Princes, her Temple, her Palaces were the Greatest, the Richest, the Fairest, and most Magnificent in the World. Once a City Sacred and Glorious, the Seat of Infinite Majesty, the Theatre of Mysteries and Miracles, the Diadem in the Circle of Crowns, and the glory of the Universe, but now *Teabod*: It was ruined by *Nebuchadnezzar*; *Vespasian* and *Titus* utterly razed it, and destroyed above Eleven hundred thousand People.

To describe this Country in all its Circumstances, to speak of its Laws, Religion, its Divisions, Wars and Alterations; to write of all the various Transactions that have hapned in it, would require a Volume of it self. I shall therefore leave it to my aforesaid Description of this part of the World, where I shall give a more particular Geographical and Historical Relation of its Cities, Towns, and other memorable Transactions, which will be a very useful and necessary Introduction into the *Principia's* of ancient Geography and History.

OF ARMENIA Major, GEORGIA, &c.



A Armenia is divided by the River Euphrates into two parts, Major and Minor. The greater Armenia is by the Turks call'd Turcomania; by the Persians, Thura, Emise, or Armanee; by the Nestorians, Zababdes, by Sarsen, Cardian, by Chucor, Papul and Curdi.

The

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Mardi*, and *Gordiei*; now the *Turcomans* and *Curdes*. The first are said to be descended from *Turques* in *Tartary*, from whence came the *Turks*. The later are descended from the Ancient People of *Affyria*.

Ptolomy divided *Armenia* into four principal Parts, which contained 20 Provinces, and 87 Cities.

Pliny accounted 120 Strategies, Governments, or particular Jurisdictions of every Province.

A Country much better known, and more Famous in Ancient Time than now. The Advantage of its Bounds, the Nature of its Situation, the Magnificence of some of its Kings, among which *Tygranes*, Son-in-law to *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, hath been the most Famous; its Greatness, Government and Riches, much contributed to its Renown.

In this Country are the Heads of four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Phasis*, and *Araxes*.

Euphrates, *Perath* *Moses*, *Frat* *Nicolaio*, *Morot* *son* *Turcis*, from one side of the Mountain *Mingol* falls this River, which divides *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia* from *Asia* Minor. *Syria* and *Arabia*, descends into *Chaldea*, where it waters the Ancient *Babylon*, and joyns with *Tygris* somewhat below *Bagdat*.

Tygris, *Hidekel* *Ebreis*, *Tegil* *Castal* & *Pinero*, *Diglat* *Joseph*, descends from the *Georgian* Mountains, falls into divers Lakes, loses it self divers times in the Earth, cuts through the Mountains, separates *Mesopotamia* from *Affyria*, washes the Ruines of *Nimueh*, receives the Branches of the *Euphrates*, and discharges it self into the *Persian* Gulph.

Phasis, or *Fassa*, hath its Head in the same Mountain with the *Euphrates*, and runs its Course towards the North; and after it hath passed 100 Bridges, falls into the *Euxine* Sea.

Araxes, *Arafs*, *Achlar* *Leunc*. *Cajicz* *Thev*. runs Eastward, and joins it self with *Kur*, or *Cyrus*, whose Rise or Spring is from the other side of the Mountain *Mingol*, and then falls into the *Caspian* S.e.a. Since these Rivers have here their Springs, *Sanfon* tells us, That if there yet remains any marks by which we may discover the place where the Terrestrial Paradise was placed, it was rather in this Country, than in any other. But *Sir John Shardin* makes the River *Phasis* to arise from the *Caucasus* Mons, about 350 Miles distant, and to run South into the *Pontus* *Euxinus*.

The *Armenians* are generally of a healthy, strong, and robustous Body, their Countenance commonly grave, their Features well proportioned, and of comely Personage, but of a Melancholy and Saturnine

A a a 2

Air.

Air. In their Humours, Covetous and Sordid, Heady and Obstinate; of a dull and stupid Apprehension, unless in Merchandize and Trade: Yet, 'tis observed, That those that are brought up in other Countries, are of a more acute Understanding, pleasing and merry in Behaviour; but the Women are commonly ill-shaped, long nosed, and not so much as tolerably handfom. Ric.

Armenia was conquered in the Year 1515. by *Selimus* the First, and annexed to the *Ottoman* Dominions; yet the *Armenians* pretend they cannot be made Slaves, by reason of certain Priviledges which their Predecessors obtained from *Mahomet*, when they assisted him to settle his Empire; upon which consideration most of the Merchants of *Turky* go by the name of *Armenians*.

The *Armenian* Church is Ruled by four Patriarchs, the chief of which resides at *Etchmeafen* Ric. *Ecs-miazin Chard*. *Changlee Chilse* by the *Turks*, or *Ouch Chilse* from the *Three Churches*, which are there built in a *Triangle*, about two or three Leagues from *Rivan*, or *Erivan*.

The chief Places now are *Erzurum*, *Theodosiopolis*, *P. Gillio*, *Sinera Minadaio*, *Aziris alin*, a Frontier Town, and Great Thorough-Fare, the Residence of a *Bashia*. The Houses are ill built of Wood, without any Order or Proportion, where are some Remains of Churches. *Tavernier* tells us, That tho it be very cold, yet *Barley* grows there in 40 days, and *Wheat* in 60.

Erez, after Garisoned by *Mustapha*, was taken by Storm, and was witness of *Emirhamz* first Contest with the *Turk*.

Cars, *Carse*, or *Charfa Lenn*. a large City, but thin Peopled, seated in a good Soil, the Rendezvous of the *Grand Signior's* Army. A days Journey from *Kars*, are to be seen the Ruines of a great City called *Anikagee*, strongly situate in a *Marsh*, *Tav*.

Rivan, or *Erivan*, is seated in a plentiful Country now belonging to the Sultan of *Persia*, being taken by *Sha Sefi*, who put all the Garison to the Sword. 'Tis famous for its Trade of Silks and plenty of Wine; not far from this City are to be seen the Ruines of the Ancient *Artaxata*, the Seat of the Ancient Kings of *Armenia*, teste *Tavernier*: So that *Tiflis* in *Georgia* cannot be the *Artaxata* of the Ancients, as in our *Geographical Dictionaries*.

Nassivan, or *Nachavan*, the *Nexuana* of *Ptol.* according to the Opinion of the *Armenians*, is the most Ancient City of the World, three Leagues from Mount *Ararat*, the place where *Noah* lived after he came out of the Ark. There is seen the Ruines of a great Mosque, which, they say, was one of the most stately Buildings in the World, erected in memory of *Noah's* burying-place.

In

In the *Canderan* Plains, not far from *Nassivan*, was fought a memorable Battel betwixt the *Turks* and *Persians*, where both the Emperors, *Selym* and *Ismael*, were present.

Van, the *Artemita* *Plin.* *Artemitta* *Strab.* *Artemidita* *Ptol.* is a great City upon the side of the wide Lake *Arcissa*, or *Arjanis*, now Lake *de Vastan*, seated on the top of a high Mountain, and is the Seat of a *Turkish* Beglerbeg.

Betlis, by some said to be the *Tigranocerta* of *Plin.* & *Tac.* belongs to a Bey, or Prince of the Country, who neither acknowledges the *Grand Signior*, nor the *Persian Sultan*. It is situate between two high Mountains, guarded with a Castle and Draw-Bridge. The Bey, besides the strength of his Passes, is able to bring above 25000 Horse, besides Foot, into the Field. Near this place the *Persians* obtained a great Victory over the *Turks*, in which were slain five *Sanziack*, 800 *Janizaries*, 20000 Soldiers, 40 pieces of Cannon taken, and *Solyman's* *Seraglio*, in which were Beauties he not a little doted on, when *Ibrahim* *Bassa* was strangled by a Mute.

Old Julpha or *Zulfa* was the ancient Habitation of the *Armenians*, which *Sha Abbas* carried into *Persia*, and is thought to be the *Arriamene* of the Ancients.

Astabat, a League from the *Aras*, the only Country that produceth the *Renas* Root, whose use is to dye Red, and for which there is a vast Sale all over *Persia* and *India*.

Marante is famous for the burying-place of *Noah's* Wife.

Sophiana is more like a Forest than a City.

The Convent of *St. Stephens* near *Naksivan*, was the retiring place of *St. Matthew*, and *St. Bartholomew*, in the time of their Persecution; a noted place for Devotion.

Of Georgia.

BETWEEN the *Black Sea* and the *Caspian*, lies *Georgia*; so called by the *Grecians* from the word *Georgoi*, which signifies Husbandmen: Some will have this Name derive it self from that of *St. George*, the Patron Saint of all the Christians of the *Greek Church*. Under the general Name whereof, we comprehend *Mingrelia*, *Gurgistan*, *Zuiria*, and *Comania*: Provinces which the ancient *Romans* could not subdue, by reason of the ruggedness of the Mountains, which were known to the Ancients by the Name of *Caucasus*, made famous by the Fable of *Prometheus*. *Mingrelia*, with *Avogasia*, are the same with *Colchis*, or little more: Famous for the Amours of *Jason* and *Medea*, and for the Conquest of the *Golden Fleece* by the *Argonauts*. Gur-

Gargistan is the ancient *Iberia*; *Zutiria* answers to the ancient *Albania*; and *Comania* or *Cavassia* composeth some part of the *Asiatic Sarmatia* on the South of *Dm.*

The ancient kingdom of *Cholchis* was not so small as now 'tis reckoned, when it extended from the *Palus Meotis*, as far as *Iberia*, whose Capital City was also so called, where our Modern Geographers place *Pisso*. The *Corax* and *Phasis*, famous Rivers in ancient History, now called *Codours* and *Rione*, serve for its bounds, in length 110 Miles, in breadth about 60. It is now divided into three parts, viz. *Mingrelia*, *Guricl*, and *Imiretta*.

Mingrelia, *Odishe Incol.* is a Country full of Hills and Mountains, Vallies and Plains, almost covered with Woods. The Air is temperate, but very moist and unwholsome, in regard of the extreme wet Weather; so that in Summer the moisture of the Earth, being heated by the Sun, causeth frequent Pestilences, and other Diseases, very dangerous to Strangers. It abounds with many Rivers, which fall from the Mountain *Caucasus*, and discharge into the *Black Sea*, viz. *Codours*, the *Corax* of the Ancients. The *Tacheur*, which *Arrian* calls *Sigamus*. The *Socum*, supposed to be the *Terscen* of *Arrien*, and the *Thasseris* of *Ptol.* The *Langur*, the *Astolpus* of old. The *Kelmbel*, or *Cobi* of *Arrian*. The *Cianiscari*, *Cianens* of the Ancients. The *Scheniscari*, or *River Horse*, by the *Greeks* *Hippus*. The *Abascia*, or *Glaucus* of *Strabo*, the *Caries* of *Arrian*, and the *Caritus* of *Ptol.* These two Rivers intermix with the famous *Phasis*, about 20 Miles from the Sea.

The *Phasis*, by the *Turks* *Fachs*, by the Inhabitants *Rione*, at the Mouth is about a Mile and half over. There are several small Islands in the Mouth of it, upon the biggest of which Sultan *Morat* built a Fortrefs in the Year 1578. when he attempted the Conquest of that Country, the Ruines of which are now to be seen, but no Remainers of the Temple of *Rhea* to be seen, which was consecrated to the Worship of Christ in the Reign of the Emperor *Zeno*; nor any Ruines of the ancient *Sebastia*, or the famous *Colchis*, now to be seen. And the City *Faso*, placed where *Cholchis* stood by our late Geographers, is also a great mistake, teste Sir *John Chardin*, who was upon the place.

The Country produceth little Corn or Pulse, the Fruits are most wild and unwholsome; that which thrives best is the Grape, of which there is great plenty, and the Wine most excellent, strong, and a good Body, pleasing to the Taste, and comfortable to the Stomach; so that if the People knew how to make it rightly, there would be no better in *Asia*.

Their

Their usual Grain is Gom, which is as small as Coriander Seed, and very much resembles Millet, which is sowed in Spring time after the same manner as Rice, by making a hole in the ground with their Finger, then put in the Grain, and cover it, which produceth a Stalk like to the Sugar-Cane, at the end of which there is an Ear that contains above 300 Grains. This boiled into a Paste, is the only Bread of all the Inhabitants of the *Black Sea*, from *Palus Meotis* round to *Tarbizond*.

Besides this Gom, they have Millet, Rice, Wheat and Barley, which two last they sow upon the Ground without plowing; for the Ground is so soft, that it takes root a foot deep in the Mold, and comes up without any trouble.

The ordinary Food of the Country is Beef and Pork, very plenty, and so good, that the World affords no better. Their Wild-Fowl is good, but scarce. Their Venison is the Wild Boar, the Hart, the Stag, the Fallow Deer and Hare, which are most excellent. There are Partridges, Pheasants, Quails, and Wild Pidgeons in abundance.

In the Mountains of *Caucasus* are bred great numbers of Eagles and Pelicans, Hawks, Hobbies, and other Birds of Prey, and other strange Fowl, unknown in our Parts. And the Forests produce a number of Wild Beasts, as Tygers, Lions, Leopards, Wolves and Chacals.

At *Pigivitis* is a Church with three Bodies, where they say St. *Andrew* preached in that place, and the *Catholics* once in his life goes thither to make the Holy Oyl.

In *Mingrelia* are neither Cities nor Towns, only two Villages by the Sea-side. *Isgaour* is the chief Port and grand Market of *Mingrelia*. *Anarghia* is the most considerable Village built, where stood the ancient *Heraclea*. But all the Houses are scattered up and down in the Country, that you cannot travel a mile, but you shall meet with three or four together.

There are about nine or ten Castles, at the chiefest whereof, called *Rum*, the Prince keeps his Court. 'Tis surrounded with a slight stone Wall, and guarded with a few Cannon, but the rest of the Castles have none. *Sapias* is the name of two Churches, one of which belongs to the *Theatines*.

The *Mingrelian* men are endued with all mischievous Qualities, there is no wickedness to which they are not inclined. All addicted to Thievery, which they make their Study, Employment, Pastime and Glory. Assassination, Murder, Lying, are esteemed noble and brave Actions. Drunkenness, Fornication, Adultery, Bigamy, Incest, are Virtues in *Mingrelia*. Otherwise good Soldiers, well shaped,
side

ride a Horse well, and handle their Lance with extraordinary dexterity.

The Women of Quality are very handsome and well shaped, having Features and Glances very charming and obliging, naturally subtle and quick of Apprehension, extremely civil and complemental, otherwise the most wicked in the world. Haughty, perfidious, deceitful, cruel, and impudent to procure their Lovers, or to destroy them.

The Education of Children in *Mingrelia*, is the most lewd and vicious in the world; their Fathers bring them up to Thievery, and their Mothers to Obscenity.

The Inhabitants of *Caucasus* that border upon *Colchis*, are the *Alani*, whose Country was formerly the Northern Frontier of *Armenia*; The *Suan's*, the *Gigu's*, the *Caracoles*, by the *Turks* called *Cara-Cherki*, that is the *Black Circassians*, by reason of the Fogs and Clouds that darken their Sky, though else they are the fairest People in the world. Formerly they were Christians, and yet retain some Relicks and Customs of it, but now profess no Religion, but live by Robbery and Rapine, ignorant of all Arts and Sciences, more tall and portly than other People, furious in their Looks, and their Dispositions and Courage no less savage; the most daring Robbers, and most resolute Assassins in the world.

The *Nagayan-Tartars* for the most part inhabit the Champaign Land about *Astracan*, living in Tents fenced with Stakes and Palisadoes, to secure themselves from the Assaults and Insolences of Night-Robbers, and the *Kalmuck Tartars*, who oftentimes surprize them unawares, and carry away both Men and Cattel.

The Country of *Guriel* is very small, separated from *Mingrelia* by the River *Phasis*: And in every thing, as to its Nature and the Manners of its Inhabitants, it resembles *Mingrelia*, for they have the same Religion, Customs, and the same Inclinations to Lying, Robbery and Murder.

Gonie is a large Castle, Four-square built, of hard and rough Stones, of a great bulk, seated upon the Sea-side; it hath four Walls and two Gates, but no Trenches nor Fortifications; belonging to the Prince of *Guriel*, distant from *Phasis* about four Miles.

Akalzike is a Fortrefs, built upon the Descent of Mount *Caucasus*, seated in a hollow place among Hillocks, fortified with double Walls, and flanked with Towers, both built with Battlements after the Ancient manner, defended with a few Guns, and is the residence of a *Turkish* Bassa. Adjoining to this Fortrefs is a large Town, consisting of about four hundred Houses, all new, and of a late Erection, inha-

inhabited by *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Greeks*, *Jews* and *Christians*.

Imiretta is called by the *Turks*, *Pachatchconk*, or *Pachakoutchouk*, the Little Prince; is a Country full of Woods and Mountains, but the Valleys are lovely, and the Plains most pleasant: Here Money is coined, and here are several Towns; but as for the Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants, they are the same as in *Mingrelia*. The King hath four good Castles, viz. *Scander*, seated upon the side of a Valley, *Regia* and *Scorgia*, both almost inaccessible in the Mountains, and naturally fortified; 4. *Cotatis*, bearing the Name of the Town and Country round it; perhaps the *Catatene* of *Ptol.* 90 miles from the mouth of the River *Phasis*, built at the foot of a Hill, consisting of about 200 Houses; it hath a Fortrefs built with several Towers, and a double Wall.

These Three Kingdoms are tributary to the *Turks*. The Tribute of the King of *Imiretta* is 80 Boys and Girls, from Ten to Twenty years of Age. The Prince of *Guriel* pays 46 Children of both Sexes. And the Prince of *Mingrelia* 60000 Ells of Linnen Cloth made in that Country.

The Princes of *Mingrelia* give themselves the Title of *Dadian*, that is, the Head of Justice.

Of Gurgistan.

Georgia, by our modern Geographers and the *Persians*, is called *Gurgistan*, by the *Georgians* *Carthuel*. By some Authors 'tis divided into four particular Provinces, viz. *Imirette* and *Guriel*, of which we have spoken before; 3. *Caket*; 4. *Carthuel*. These two last are under the *Persian* Dominion; and this is that which the *Persians* call *Gurgistan*, and the *Georgians* *Carthueli*.

It is a Country full of Wood, and very Mountainous, yet encloses a great number of pleasant Plains; and the River *Kur*, the *Cyrus* of the Ancients, runs through the midst of it.

The Temper of the Air is very kindly; their Fair weather begins about May, and lasts till the end of November. The Soil, if well watered, produces all sort of Grain, Herbs and Fruit in abundance; therefore as fertile a Country as can be imagined, where a man may live both deliciously and cheap. Their Bread as good as any in the world, and their Fruit of all sorts is very delicious. Nor is there any part of *Europe* that produceth fairer Pears and Apples, or better tasted; nor any part of *Asia* that brings forth more delicious Pomegranates.

Their Cattel very good and plentiful; their Fowl of all sorts is incomparable. There is no better Meat in the world than their young Porkers, of which there are abundance. The *Caspian Sea* and *Kur River* furnish it with all sorts of Salt and Fresh Fish; and there is also no Country where they drink more or better Wine: No men are more addicted to their sensual Pleasures, and bestial Voluptuousness, that is, to Drunkenness and Luxury; neither are the Women less vicious and wicked, having an extraordinary Inclination to the male Sex, and contribute more to that torrent of Uncleanliness, which overflows all the Country.

Nature, saith Sir *John Chardin*, hath bestowed upon the Women of that Country Graces and Features which are not other-where to be seen; so that 'tis impossible to behold them without loving of them; more charming Countenances, nor more lovely Statures and Proportions can be pencilled forth by all the Art of man: They are Tall, clear Limb'd, Plump and Full, but not over-fat, and extremely slender in the Waste; but that which spoils all, is their Nasty Shifts, and Painted Faces.

The Men are naturally witty; nor would there be more Learned Men, or more Ingenious Masters in the world, were they but improved by the knowledge of Arts and Sciences; but their Education is so mean and brutish, having nothing but bad Examples, that those Parts are altogether drowned in Vice and Ignorance, so that they are generally Cheats and Knaves, Perfidious, Treacherous, Ingrateful and Proud.

There are several Bishops in *Georgia*, an Archbishop and a Patriarch, whom they call *Catholicos*: There are also many Churches; but nothing remains of Christianity, unless the name of their Fast, for they neither know or practise the least Precept of the Law of *Jesus Christ*.

The Church-men also will be as drunk, and keep Female Slaves for their Concubines, as well as others.

The Nobility exercise a more Tyrannical power over their Subjects than in *Mingrelia*, challenging a right over their Estates, Liberty and Lives; if they seize upon them, whether Wife or Children, they sell them, or dispose of them as they please.

The Province of *Carthuel* contains no more than four Cities; *Gori*, *Suram*, *Aly* and *Teflis*; *Gori*, or *Kori*, *Armatica* or *Harmastiz*, of old, *teste Sanf.* is a small City seated in a Plain, between two Mountains, upon the bank of the River *Chur*, at the foot of a small Hill, upon which there is a Fortrefs built, which is garisoned by Native *Persians*.

Suram is a small Town, but the Fortrefs is large and well built, having 100 Men in garison.

Teflis, *Artaxata* *Plin.* *Artaxia* *Tac.* *Artaxiasata* *Strab.* by the *Georgians* *Cala*, by some *Tebele-cala*; is called also *Darel Melec*; by *P. Jovius Choin*, the fairest City in *Georgia*, seated at the bottom of a Mountain, at the foot of which runs the River *Cur*. The City is encompassed with strong Walls, defended with a large Fortrefs on the South-side; it contains about 14 Churches, six belonging to the *Georgians*, and the rest to the *Armenians*. The Cathedral, which is called *Sion*, is seated upon the bank of the River, built of all fair hewen Stone. There is not a Mosque in *Teflis*, though the City belongs to a *Mahometan* Emperor, and governed by a *Mahometan* Prince. The *Bazars* or Market-places are very fair and large, built of Stone. The Inns or *Caravansera's* are no less beautiful. The Prince's Palace is one of the most beautiful Ornaments in *Teflis*; it hath been twice under the power of the *Turks*, once in the Reign of *Ishmael* the second, King of *Persia*, and in the Reign of his Successor. *Solyman* took it almost at the same time as he did *Tauris*.

The Kingdom of *Caket* is at present in subjection to the King of *Persia*, governed by his Viceroy. The Cities are all Ruines, unless that which is called *Caket*, or *Kaket*.

In the Northern part of that Kingdom, the *Amazons* are supposed to have inhabited. *Ptol.* fixes their Country in the *Asiatick Sarmatia* to the West of *Wolga*. *Quintius Curtius* saith also, that the Kingdom of *Thalestris* was near to the River *Phasis*; and *Strabo*, speaking of the Expeditions of *Pompey* and *Canidius*, is of the same opinion.

Quiria borders upon the *Caspian Sea*; its chief Places are *Derbent*, *Caucasie Portæ*, *Plin.* or *Pylæ Iberiæ* *Ortel.* *Demir* & *Temir-Capi* *Turchs*, *Alexandria*, *Portæ Ferreæ*, & *Caspie Portæ*, of old, now belonging to the *Persians*; it is a great Market for Slaves, and is a strong wall'd Town, said to be built by *Alexander the Great*. And *Tarky*, at this day under the Duke of *Moscovy*. Some Authors tell us of *Stranu* or *Zambanach*, which answers to Ancient *Albana*, of *Zitach*, or *Gorgora*, thought to be the Ancient *Getara*, or *Gagara* of *Ptolomy*, and *Chipeche* to be the Ancient *Chabala*.

It contains the *Circassian* and *Dagestan Tartars*: The *Circassian* Country is very fertile, producing good store of Fruit and Grain, and also good pasture Ground. The Men are very Corpulent and Robust, have broad Faces, but not square, like the *Crims* and *Calmucks*; of a swarthy yellow Complexion, shaving their Heads and Beards after a strange manner; a surly ill-natur'd People, good Horse-men: Their Arms

are a kind of long Bow, which they handle with great dexterity. Their Women are very fair and lovely, with Black Eyes, well proportioned in their Bodies, of a middle Stature.

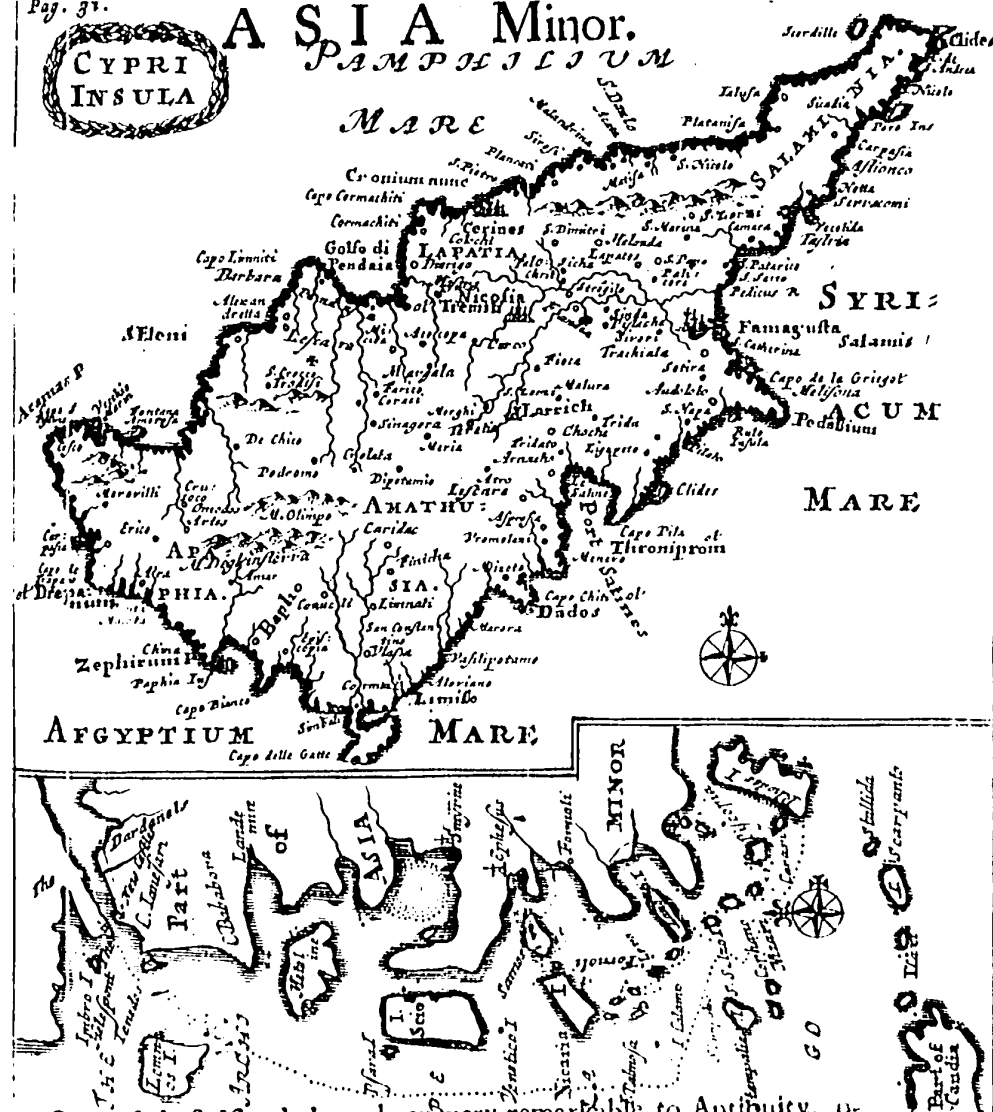
The *Dagestan* or *Daghestan Tartars* inhabit the Hilly Country, which lies towards the Sea; the Men are in Shape and Habit much like the *Circas-Tartars*; their Arms are Bow and Arrows, and a Scimitar: When they ride out, they have Spears and Launces, a Helmet and Target; great Men-stealers, which they sell to the *Turks* and *Persians*. The *Dagestan Tartars* are subject to several Princes and Lords, who are independently sovereign.

About *Derbent* appear the Ruins of a Wall, which is said to reach as far as the *Euxine Sea*; and in many places of the Country appear the Ruins of many Castles.

Schamachy, *Sammachi* & *Summachi*, the *Cyropolis* of *Ptol.* *Circambate*, *Persis*; *Cyfelesh*, *Arabibus*, was once a strong place, but in the Wars of the *Turk* and *Persians* it was dismantled, and made an open Village. The Streets are narrow, the Buildings low; it hath a spacious Market-place or *Bogan*, having several Shops and Galleries, rich in Merchandizes and Manufactories, but much subject to Earthquakes.

Of the ISLANDS about ASIA Minor.

Pag. 37.



Some of these Islands have been very remarkable to Antiquity, others to us at present. The most remarkable are:
1. *Tenedos*, *Calydna* & *Leucophryn*. *Fut. Phenice* & *Lyrieffus* *Plin.* *Tenedos* *Sop.* which produce most excellent Muscadine Wines and cheap, situate near

near the Mouth of the *Hellepont* opposite to *Troy*, famous for the concealing of the *Grecian Navy*.

2. *Metelino*, *Lesbos seu Mytlena*, of old *Antissa*, *Pelagias*, *Macarea*, *Hemerte*, *Lasia*, *Agyra* & *Aethiope*, *Plin. & alii*. Its chief City is *Metelino*, which for its greatness, and excellency of its Wine, gives Name to the Island. Here was *Sappho* born, the Inventress of the *Sapphick Verse*: *Pittacus*, one of the Sages of *Greece*; and *Arion* the Dolphin Harper.

3. *Chios*, of old *Aetalia*, *Aethale*, *Macris* & *Pityusa*, now *Chio* or *Scio*, by the *Turks* *Sacher*, by the *Persians* *Seghex*, distant from the *Ionian Shores* about four Leagues, in compass about 124 Miles. It affordeth excellent Fruits in great plenty, but is most remarkable for its Musick, for its Honey, for the Church of its Convent of *Niomen*, once one of the fairest in the world. And for the Sepulchre of *Homer*. It was given to the *Gennues* by the Emperor *Andronicus Paleologus*, and by them possessed. Ann. 1565. it was by *Selimus Secundus* fraudulently surprized and taken, and now subject to the *Turks*.

4. To the West of this Island lies *Psyra*, a small Island now called *Psara*, witness of the unhappy Fate of a great part of the *Venetian Fleet* 1647. and the loss of *G. Grimani*, then drowned.

5. *Icaria*, now *Nicaria*, of old *Doliche*, *Macris* & *Ichthiesia*. It abounds in Corn and Pasturage, in compass about 80 Miles, and is remarkable for the Shipwrack of *Icarus*. The poorest, and yet the happiest Isle of the whole *Aegean Sea*; the Soil barren, but the Air healthful; their Wealth but small, but their Liberty and Security great.

6. *Samos* is one of the greatest and most remarkable Islands of the *Archipelago*, the Country of *Pythagoras*, and once a Kingdom, and governed by its own Kings. It is now about 26 French Leagues in compass, and counts 18 Towns and Villages.

The Ruines of the old City of *Samos*, are six Miles in compass, over against the old City; about a Mile distant stands the new, now called *Megale Chora*, where is the Residence of the Archbishop (lately in *London*) the *Cadee Aga*, &c. *Mons Cercetius*, or the Mountain *Kerkir* is the highest of the whole Island, and is covered with Snow almost all the Year, and hath a Lake on the top well stored with Eels.

The little *Samos* abounds with a Flower which hath a fragrancy like Musk, and hath also this quality, That time doth not decay, but augment the fragrancy of its smell. This Flower is transplanted into the choicest Gardens of *Constantinople*, and the *Grand Signior* wears it ordinarily in its *Turban*.

Carlovassy is the second Town in the Island, having 500 Houses, and five Churches; a place of great Trade to Sea, and yet their Port is so unsafe, that they are forced to load their Vessels ashore, and so launch them off. Nor must I forget the *Samian Vessels*, sovereign for divers uses in Physick and Chirurgery.

Between *Nicaria* and *Samos*, lie the noted Rocks once called *Melanthii*, now *Fornoli*.

7. *Pathmos*, *Palmosa*, *Soph.* & *Bel.* now *Patino*, by *Georgerines*, 36 Miles in compass.

Once famous for the Residence of that great Apostle *St. John*, and for those wonderful Revelations which that Evangelist had there, during his Banishment in the time of the Persecution under *Domitian*, which to him indeed was *Apocalypse*, but to all others *Apocrypha*.

The Port called *Scala* on the West side towards *Naxos*, is the best of all in the *Archipelago*, near which is a Rock of a great height, called *Synops*, from the Magician in *St. John's* days. The Island is well stored with Vines, Fig-Trees, Lemon and Orange Trees, and Corn, but all subject to the Robbery of Pyrats, as well *Christians* as *Muslimans*; so that Poverty is their best Protection against Rapine, and Patience the only Remedy against their Tyrannical Oppression.

8. *Heron*, now *Lero*, about 18 Miles in compass, noted for *Aloes*.

9. *Claros*, now *Calamo*, 40 Miles in compass, very mountainous, once sacred to *Apollo*, abounding also with plenty of *Aloes*.

10. *Cous*, *Cos*, or *Coa*, formerly *Meropes*, *Caria* & *Nymphæa*, now *Lango Nig.* *Stancora Turcis*. It is in compass 70 Miles, furnished with sweet and pleasant Streams; and is famous for being the Birth-place of *Hippocrates*, the Revivor of Physick; and *Apelles* the famous Painter.

11. *Carpathos*, now *Scarpante*, in compass 60 Miles, stored with the best Coral.

12. *Rhodus*, *Ophiusa* & *Telchinis*, *Strab.* *Asteria*, *Aethrea*, *Trinacria*, *Corymbia*, *Pocssa*, *Atabyria*, *Macaria* & *Colossa*, according to the Ancients, in compass is 135 Miles. Its Soil fertile, its Air temperate; plentiful in all things as well for Delight as Profit; full of excellent Pastures, adorned with pleasant green Trees. The Sun is here so constant, that it was dedicated to the Sun, and held sacred to *Phæbus*, to whom they erected that vast *Colossus* of Brass, accounted one of the *Seven Wonders of the World*, said to be 50 Cubits in height, every Finger as great as an ordinary Statue, and the Thumb too great to be fathomed, made by *Chares* of *Lindus*. It was 12 years a making, and 66 years afterwards thrown down by an Earthquake. 900 Camels

mels were laden with the Brass which was used about it to fasten and hold fast the Stones.

The Town or City is well fortified with a treble Wall, and five strong Fortresses, embracing a most safe and admirable Haven, given to the Knights of *St. John de Acre*, or *Jerusalem*, by *Emanuel the Greek* Emperor in the year 1308. but in the year 1522. after it had been defended against the Infidels 214 years, it was taken by *Solyman the Great*, and after six Months Siege it was surrendred, *Villerius* being the great Master, to the general dishonour of the Christian Princes in their tardy Succors.

13. *Cyprus*, of old *Crypta*, or *Crypton*. *Ptol.* It was also called *Cerastis*, *Cethin* & *Cethina*, then *Amathusia*, *Paphia*, *Salaminia*, *Macaria*, *Cithere*, *Achamantis*, *Asperia*, *Collinia* & *Erosa*. It is in circuit, according to *Strab.* 427 Miles. To *Plin.* 375. From the rocky shore of *Cilicia* 60 Miles, and from the Coast of *Syria* 100. During the Empire of the *Persians* and *Macedonians*, it contained nine Kingdoms: but by *Ptol.* divided into four parts, *Salamina*, *Amathusia*, *Lapathia*, and *Paphia*, so named of their principal Cities.

1. *Salamis Ptol.* *Salamine Plin.* was built by *Teucer*, when banished by his Father *Telamon*.

Afterwards called *Constantia Steph.* but destroyed by the *Jews* in the days of the Emperor *Trajan*.

And lastly, by the *Saracens* in the Reign of *Heracitus*, from the Ruines whereof the *Hamacostas*, *Fama Augusta*, now *Famagosta* was erected by King *Costa*, the Father of Queen *Katharine*, famous in Story for the unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, under the Command of Signior *Bragadine*, against the furious Assaults of the Army of *Selymus II.* conducted by *Mustapha*, who caused them all to be murdered but the Governour, whom he dead alive, after the Surrender of the Place upon honourable Conditions.

In *Lapathia*, where once stood *Tremithus*, *Trimethus Ptol.* *Tremisanus*, or *Tremituge Soph.* now stands the Regal City of *Nicosia*, *Leucasia* & *Leucotheon Græc.* *Ledrinis* & *Lentheon Soph.* of a circular Form, and five Miles in circumference, taken by the aforesaid *Mustapha*, Ann. 1570. with an incredible Slaughter.

North of this, and upon the Sea, stood *Ceraunia*, or *Ceronia*, *Cirynia*, *Plin.* *Carynia* & *Cerinium Ortel.* now *Cerines*, erected by *Cyrus*, a strong place, yet yielded to the *Turks* before it was besieged.

Amathus, now *Limiso*, Sacred unto *Venus*, and wherein the Rites and Sacrifices of her *Adonis* were annually celebrated; said to be built by *Amasis*, who was the first that conquered *Cyprus*. Our late Naviga-

tions

tions tell us, that *Larricho* is the City from whence our Merchandise comes that is laden at Port *Salines*, or *Larneca*, so called, of the abundance of Salt that is there made, and here the *Turk* first landed his Army, the chief Port in *Cyprus*.

Further Westward is a *Promontory*, in form of a *Peninsula*, now called, *Capo delle Gatte*, formerly *Curias*, from a City not far distant of the same Name, now called *Episcopia*. On this *Promontory* is the Ruines of a Monastery of Greek *Colieros*, who breed up Cats to destroy Serpents, and to return home upon the sound of a Bell, and therefore by some called the *Cape of Cats*.

Phurium Promont. now *Bianco*, is the place from whence they were thrown that but presumed to touch *Apollo's* Altar in the adjoining Grove.

Paphos Nova, *Ptol.* *Nea Paphos*, *Plin.* *Palæpaphos*, *Strab.* & *Mela* *Paphiuni* *Polyb.* now *Buffo*, or *Bapho*, built by *Agapenor*, five miles from the old *Paphos*, said, by *Ovid*, to be built by the Son of *Pigmalion*, by his Ivory Statue; such, said to be, in regard of her Beauty. Others say it was built by *Cyneras*, Father and Grandfather to *Adonis*, who having sworn to assist *Menelaus* with 50 Ships, sent him only one, with the Models of the other in Clay, to colour his Perjury. Both places famous for the Worship of *Venus*, and the Sacrifices which her Votaries of both Sexes did perform in their natural Nakedness: But her Temples were razed to the ground by the procurement of *St. Barnaby*, not only here, but throughout the Island.

Eastwards of *Capo St. Pisano*, formerly *Pro. Acamas*, was the City *Asinoe*, now *Lescare*, *Lusig.* or *Crisuca* & *Alessendretta*; renowned for the Groves of *Jupiter*.

This Island boasts of the Births of *Asclapiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoick, *Apollonius* and *Zenophon*. A Country abounding with all things necessary for Life, and therefore called *Macaria*; and afforded matter to build a Ship from the bottom of the Keel, to the top of her Topgallant, and to furnish her with Tackle and Munition. In Summer exceeding hot and unhealthy, annoyed with Serpents. The Brooks, for Rivers it hath none, are often exhausted by the Sun, and for 36 years, in the time of *Constantine*, it never rained. It was first possessed by the Sons of *Japhet*, paid Tribute to the Egyptian *Amasis*, conquered by *Belus*, and governed by the Posterity of *Teucer*, until *Cyrus* expelled the nine Kings that there ruled. After the *Grecians* repossessed the Sovereignty, and kept it until the death of *Nicoles*; then it fell under the Government of the *Ptolomy's*; then the wealth of it allured the *Romans* to make a Conquest of it; restored to *Cleopatra*, and

C c c

her

her Sister *Arfinoe*, by *Antonius*; but he overthrown, it was made a Roman Province, and with the Transmigration of the Empire submitted to the *Bizantine* Emperors, governed by a Succession of Dukes for 800 years, when conquered by our *Richard I.* and given in Exchange for the Titular Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, unto *Cuny of Lusignan*, in whose Family it continued untill *Ann. 1473*. It was then by *Catharina Cornelia*, a *Venetian* Lady, the Widow to King *James* the Bastard, who had taken it by force from his Sister *Carlote*, resigned to the *Venetians*; who, 97 years after, lost it to the *Turks*, under whose Yoke it now groaneth. 'Tis for the most part inhabited by *Greeks*, whose Ecclesiastical Estate is governed by the Archbishop of *Nicosia*, and the three Bishops of *Famagosta*, *Paphus*, and *Amathus*.

Its chief Mountain is *Olympus*, containing 50 miles in its Basis, now called the *Mountain of the Holy Cross*, cloathed with Trees, and stored with Fountains and Monasteries, possessed by the *Greek Coloteres* of the Order of *St. Basil*.

Its Commodities are Oil, and Grains of several sorts. Vine, that lasteth for eight years. Raisins of the Sun, Citrons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Almonds, Figs, Saffron, Coriander, Sugar, Turpentine, Rhubarb, Colloquintida, Scammony, &c. Cotton, VVools, Chamollets, Salt, Sope, Ashes.

There are Mines of Brasse, some Gold and Silver, Green Soder, Vitriol, Alom, Orpiment, VVhite and Red Lead, and Iron, divers kinds of precious Stones, viz. the *Emeral* and *Turky*.

Thus having described the chief places of the *Ottoman* Empire, I shall also give a short account of their Government, Policy, Religion, &c.

In order whereunto, we need not so much regard their first coming out of *Scythia*, *Anno 577*. nor when they seized on *Armenia Major*, giving it the Name of *Turcomania*, *Anno 844*. nor when *Trangrolipix* overthrew the *Persian Sultan*, 1030. nor yet when *Cutlu Moser* revolted from him, and made a distinct Kingdom in *Arabia*: But when *Ottoman*, by strange Fortunes, and from small Beginnings, swallowed up the other Families into the *Ogusian* Tribe, and united them into one Head, *Ann. 1300*. from thence must we deduce the first Foundation of the *Ottoman* Empire: They had then no Government but what was Martial and Arbitrary in the highest degree; wherefore it is not strange, if their Laws are Severe, their Justice Rigor, their Government Tyranny: That their Emperor should be absolute, uncontrollable; whose Speeches may be irrational, and yet Laws; whose Actions

irregular,

irregular, and yet examples; whose Sentences and Judgments, tho corrupt and inconsiderate, yet are irresistible Decrees.

So that when one reflects on the small reward for Vertue, and no punishment for thriving Vice; how men are raised by Flattery, Chance, and the sole Favour of the Prince, to the weightiest and most honourable Charges of the Empire, without any previous deserts, or experience of Parts or Abilities: VVhen one considers, that one Frown of their Prince cuts them off, that their Treasure is their Snare, and their Riches will inevitably effect their Ruine, though they have all the Arguments of Faithfulness and Honesty; one might admire the long continuance of this vast Empire, and wonder at the increase of its Dominions.

But that which cements all Breaches, and cures the greatest Disorders, is the quickness and severity of their Justice, which makes every Crime, relating to Government, equal, and punishes it with the last and extreamest punishment, Death. And to die by the Hand, or Command of the *Grand Signior*, with an entire Resignation, is accounted the highest point of Martyrdom, the greatest reward of Faithfulness, and the consummation of all Honour. Otherwise this great Body would burst with the Poyson of its own ill Humors, and spread into ruinous Divisions.

The Youth, that are designed for the great Offices of the Empire, are called by the *Turks* *Ichoglans*, which are of Christian Parents, taken in the War, or presented from remote Parts, so that they have no other Relations nor Dependences; no other interest to serve, besides that of their Great Master, to whom they are taught by Education, and compell'd by necessity, to be faithful: And indeed they are the best adapted Instruments for such a Tyrannic Prince, whom he can raise without envy, and destroy without danger.

Their chiefest studies and learning is in Reading and Writing, being instructed in the *Arabian* Tongue, wherein the Secrets and Treasure of their Religion and Laws are contained, especially the *Alcoran*. The more Polite and Ingenious learn the *Persian* Tongue, which fits them with Eloquence, corrects the grossness, and enriches the barrenness of the *Turkish* Language.

They have some Books of Poetry, written both in *Persian* and *Arabic*; but as for Logick, Physick, Metaphysick, and Mathematicks, they are wholly ignorant of them: Some certain Rules of Astrology they have, with which they busie themselves in Prophecies of future Contingencies in the Affairs of the Empire: As for Geography, the wisest and greatest amongst them have not the least inspection into it,

nor durst their Seamen heretofore venture beyond sight of Land, having little knowledge of the Art of Navigation, until some improvement, which of late they have made therein: As for History or Chronology, they understand so little, that the most Learned affirm *Job* to be a Judge in *Solomon's* Court, and that *Alexander the Great* was General of his Armies.

The *Visier Azem*, or *Prime Visier*, whose great Office of Charge and Trust, as it is the highest, so it is the nearest to *Jove's* Thunderbolt, and most exposed to Envy and Destruction. It being the Policy of the great Princes of the *East* to constitute one on whom all the blame of miscarriages in Government might be thrown, whilst they with the more freedom enjoy their Softness and Luxury. This great Minister, as he is the Representative of the *Grand Signior*, because to him all the power of the *Sultan* is immediately devolved; so he is the Head or Mouth of the Law; and to him are all Appeals made, and his State and Greatness lives in the Honour of him whom he represents; and his Power, in respect of his Inferiors, is as ample as his Master's, who gives it him. Next to this *Visier Azem*, are the several *Beglerbegs*, which are so many general Governments, upon which depend several *Sangiacks* or Provinces; there being in *Turkie* about 30 *Beglerbegs*, whereof 22 are *Ha's*, that is, such as have their Revenue allotted them in the places that they govern, collected by their own Officers according to Commission: Of which the first is *Kiotai*, or *Choutaja* of *Anatolia*, the yearly Revenue of which is a Million of *Aspers*, and hath under its Jurisdiction 14 *Sangiacks*, and the Command of 22 Castles. The 2d is at *Cogni*, or *Iconium* in *Caramania*, whose Revenue is 660074 *Aspers*, and contains 7 *Sangiacks*, and 20 Castles. The 3d *Diarbekir*, or *Sangiar*, whose Revenue is a Million 200660 *Aspers*, and hath 19 *Sangiacks*, of which 11 are properly belonging to the *Ottoman* Royalties, and are *Curdian* Countries, called *Hukymet*, or *Saline*, which have no Lords or *Timariots* to command them, but are absolute Masters of their own Estates. The 4th is *Soham*, or *Damas*, whose Revenue is a Million of *Aspers*, and hath 7 *Sangiacks*, and 5 *Sangiacks* *Saline*. The 5th is *Sivas* in *Armenia*, which hath 900000 *Aspers* Revenue, and 6 *Sangiacks*, and 19 Castles. The 6th is that of *Erzerum*, on the Confines of *Georgia*, which hath a Revenue of a Million 200660 *Aspers*, and contains 11 *Sangiacks*, and 13 Castles. The 7th is the Government of *Wan* or *Van* in *Media*, of a Million 132209 *Aspers*, and hath 14 *Sangiacks*. The 8th is *Tibilder*, on the Confines of *Georgia*, with a Revenue of 925000 *Aspers*, and 9 *Sangiacks*. The 9th is the Government of *Scheberezul* in *Affyria*, which hath a Million of *Aspers*, and

20 *Sangiacks*. The 10th is *Halep*, or *Aleppo*, which hath 877772 *Aspers*, and commands 7 *Sangiacks*, and two in which are no *Timariots*. The 11th is *Murash*, near the River *Euphrates*, being a Revenue of 628450 *Aspers*, and commands 4 *Sangiacks*. The 12th is the Government of *Cyprus*, or *Kibros*, allowed a Revenue of 500650 *Aspers*, and commands 7 *Sangiacks*, 4 with *Ha's*, and 3 with *Saline*, and 14 Castles. The 13th is *Tripoly* of *Syria*, or *Tarabolus Scham*, hath a Revenue of 800000 *Aspers*, and 4 *Sangiacks*. The 14th is *Trabizond*, formerly the Imperial Seat of the *Comneni*, seated on the *Euxine* Sea: This hath no *Sangiacks*, but the Revenue is 734850 *Aspers*, with 14 Castles. The 15th is that of *Kars*, hath a Revenue of 820650 *Aspers*, and commands 6 *Sangiacks*. The 16th is that of *Mosul*, or *Nineveh*, in *Affyria*, a Revenue of 681056 *Aspers*, and commands 5 *Sangiacks*. The 17th is of *Rika*, hath a Revenue of 680000 *Aspers*, and 7 *Sangiacks*: These are the *Beglerbegs* in *Asia*. Of those in *Europe*, the 18th, viz. that of *Romuli* is the most honourable, the Seat of the *Pascha*, or *Bascha*, is at *Sophia*, it hath a Million and 100000 *Aspers* yearly Revenue, commands 24 *Sangiacks*, whereof *Morea* was one, tho now made part of the Revenue of the Queen-Mother. The 19th is the charge of the *Rupudan*, or General of the *White Seas*, whose Revenue is 885000 *Aspers*; he is Admiral of the *Turkish* Fleet, and commands 13 *Sangiacks*, whose Residence is at *Galipoli*. The 20th is that of *Buda* in *Hungary*, it commands 21 *Sangiacks*. The 21st is that of *Temeswaer*, and hath 7 *Sangiacks*. The 22d is that of *Bosna*, now called *Sclavonia*, which commands 8 *Sangiacks*. Those that are with Salary, or paid out of the *Grand Signior's* Treasury, are first, that of *Grand Cairo*, or *Misir*, who hath a Revenue of 600000 *Scheriffs*, or *Zechins*, a year, and commands 16 *Sangiacks*, besides as much is the Tribute paid the *Grand Signior*, and another Sum of 600000 *Zechins* yearly goes to the payment of the *Turks*. The 2d is the Government of *Bagdet*, or *Babylon*, which hath a Revenue of a Million and 700000 *Aspers*, and commands 22 *Sangiacks*. The 3d is that of *Yemen* in *Arabia* *Feliz*, whose place of Residence is *Aden*, upon the *Red Sea*, which is now under the power of the *Arabians*. As is also the Government of *Habelch* upon the Confines of the *Abassines*, now wholly lost to the *Turk*. And the Government of *Bosra*, or *Balsera*, a Maritime City in the *Sinus Persicus*, where were reckoned 26 *Sangiacks*, but now the *Turks* have no power there. Lastly, the Government of *Labse*, on the Confines of *Ormus*, where are 6 *Sangiacks*, but poor and inconsiderable.

To these, we should add the Governments of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, but these are now much fallen off from the *Turks*'s obedience, and almost independent, and subsisting of themselves.

Besides the Dominions of the *Grand Signior* already mentioned, he possesses *Suaquem* upon the *Red Sea*; *Dofar* and *Elcalif*, *Asaph*, or *Azaz*, at the Mouth of *Don*; *Temrock*, near the *Palus Meotis*; *Caffa*, and other places in *Lesser Tartary*; *Bessarabia*, *Ocziacow*, and *Duffan*, towards the Mouth of the *Nieper*, and the Kingdoms of *Zibit* and *Ziden*, in *Arabia the Happy*. All which may be seen in the following Map.

Pa. 39



So that in less than 300 Years, the *Turks* have made Conquests in *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, as considerable as those of the *Romans*, who spent 850 'ere they accomplish'd theirs.

The delightful Fields of *Asia*, the pleasant Plains of *Greece*, the Plenty of *Egypt*; the Fruitfulness of the *Nile*, the Luxury of *Corinth*, the Substance of *Peloponnesus*, *Lemnos*, *Scio*, with other Isles of the *Egean Sea*, the Spices of *Arabia*, the Riches of great part of *Persia* and *Georgia*, all *Armenia* and *Assyria*, the Provinces of *Asia Minor*, the Countries of *Syria*, *Palestine* and *Phanicia*, the Principalities of *Moldavia*, *Valachia*, *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, and the best part of *Hungaria*, concur altogether to satisfy the Appetite of this *Turkish Sultan*; all the Extent of this vast Territory, the Lands and Houses, as well as the Castles and Arms, being all his, and at his sole Disposal and Gift; only to Lands dedicated to Religious Uses he disclaims all Right, and will not (to the shame of our Sectaries) violate the *Penetralia* of the Sanctuary.

The absolute and unlimited Power of this Prince is evident by his Titles, as, *God on Earth*, *The Shadow of God*, *Brother to the Sun and Moon*, *The Giver of all Earthly Crowns*, &c. And 'tis an ordinary saying, That the *Grand Signior* is above the Law, that the written Law is controulable, that his Mouth is the Law it self, and the power of an infallible Interpretation is in him.

It is vulgarly known to all, that their Law was compiled by *Mahomet*, with the help of *Sergius* the Monk, whose infamous Life is particularly recorded by many Authors, and too tedious to be repeated here: I shall therefore only say, That though there is a great diversity amongst Doctors, as touching the Explanation of their Law; yet there are five Articles or Fundamentals thereof, to which every *Turk* is obliged.

1. Cleanness in the outward parts of the Body and Garments.
2. To make Prayers five times a day.
3. To observe their *Ramazan*, or monthly Fast.
4. To perform faithfully the *Zekat*, or giving of Alms.
5. To make their Pilgrimage to *Mecca*, if they have means and possibility to perform it.

The sole Article of Faith required to be believed, is, That there is but one God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet.

When *Mahometanism* was first weak, and therefore put on a modest Countenance and plausible Aspect to deceive Mankind, then it courted and favoured the Christian Religion, drawing its Tenents and Doctrines in some Conformity to that Rule, confessing Christ to be a Prophet, and greater than *Moses*, that he was born of a Virgin, &c. But as soon as its Government encreased, and that by Arms and bad Arts the *Grand Signior* had secured his Kingdom; his promises of Toleration

leration and Indulgence were changed into a harsher Note, and his Edicts were then for Blood and Ruine; what knots of Argument he could not untie, he cut, and made his Spiritual Power as large as his Temporal. Yet towards his Followers, he rendred his Precepts easie and pleasant, acceptable to the Fancy and App. tite, as well as to the Capacity of the Vulgar: Representing Heaven to them, not in a spiritual manner, or Delights, unexpressible, and Ravishments known only in part to illuminate Souls; but with gross Conception of the Beauty of Women, of the Duration of one Act of Carnal Copulation, of the beastly Satisfaction of a gluttonous Palate: And that Persuasion and Principle in their *Catechism*, That the Souls of those who die in the Wars against Christians, are therefore immediately transported to Paradise, must necessarily whet the Swords, and raise the Spirits of the Soldiers, and is the reason they run so eagerly to their own slaughter; esteeming their Lives and Bodies at no greater Price than the value of Stones and Rubbish to fill Rivers and Ditches.

The *Mufti* is the Principal Head of the *Mahometan* Religion, or Oracle of all doubtful Questions in their Law, and is of great esteem amongst the *Turks*. When he passeth Determination in any Case, it is brought to the *Cadie* or Judge, and the *Grand Signior* himself will in no wise contradict or oppose it; so that Law-Suits of the greatest moment are concluded in an hour without Arrest of Judgment, Appeals, or other dilatory Arts of Law.

The State of Marriage is accounted both Honourable and Holy amongst the *Turks*, yet the Priests or Churchmen hath the least hand in the Solemnity, but it is performed by the *Cadie* or Judge. Polygamy is freely indulged to them by their Religion, as far as the number of four Wives. And lest this Confinement should seem a restriction of their Liberty, and free use of Women, every one may besides enjoy his Women Slaves, which is not much envied by the Wives, so long as they enjoy their due Maintenance, and a reasonable share in their Husbands Bed: For if neglected above a Week, she hath Remedy by Law; and if she be so modest not to sue for the Default, she is often so ingenious to contrive a supply of her Wants, being accounted the most lascivious of Women, and excel in the most refined and ingenious Subtilties to steal their Pleasure; which, if discovered, the Blood of her Family is reckoned tainted and disgraced; but the Husband getting a Divorce, quits himself of his Wife and Dishonours together.

Among all the Priviledges that the *Sultan* enjoys above his Subjects, this one he has less than they, that he cannot marry, yet hath as many Women as serves his use, tho never so libidinous, which are kept in the *Seraglio*, like Horses in Stables.

Circum-

Circumcision is not reckoned one of the Five Points which constitute a true *Mahometan* Believer, but is only proposed as a tryal and proof of Man's obedience to the more necessary parts of the Law.

They never Circumcise their Children until the Age of 7 years, and upwards; and then they do it by a Barber or Chyrurgion.

The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, their Armies well disciplin'd, and the Belief of *Predestination*, besides the use of *Opium*, makes them bold to undertake any Enterprize. Their Militia is of two sorts, one receives Maintenance from certain Lands bestowed on them by the *Grand Signior*: And these again are either *Zaims* or *Timariots*, which together may amount to about 100000 Men, and come under the general Denomination of *Spahi's*, and compose the *Turkish* Horse.

The other sort, which receive their constant Pay in ready Money, out of the *Grand Signior's* Treasury, are the *Janizaries*, who are now increased to the Number of an 100000, and the next main Sinew of the *Ottoman* Power; being considered in the Wars, they are the best Disciplined Soldiery of the *Turkish* Camp.

Besides these in *Egypt*, there are 20000 Horse, paid at the Charge of the Country, and 80000 *Timariots*; the *Crim Tartars* are also to furnish him with an 100000 Men, and the Prince in Person to lead them, if the *Grand Signior* come into the Field; otherwise but half the Number. And the Princes of *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, and *Transilvania*, are never excused from Personal attendance in the Camp with 6 or 7000 Men aplece.

But the *Ottoman* Armies are not now so renewed for their Chivalry and Discipline, as in former times; that ancient Sublimity and Majesty of the *Sultan* is much abated, their Forces by Land decayed, their Maritime Power weakened, nothing remains of their Ancient Government and Valor; nor doth the *Ottoman* Court remunerate the Services, exalt the Interest of the Cavalry, or maintain the Reputation of the *Janizaries*; but grown Rich and Luxurious with Peace and Plenty, they are much declined from their Greatness and Power: for in this vast and large Empire Countries are depopulated, Villages abandoned, whole Provinces, as pleasant and fruitful as *Tempe* or *Thessaly*, uncultivated and turned into a Desert or Wilderness.

Of ARABIA.



THE Arabians were first called *Ishmaelites*, from *Ishmael*: Then *Sarazens*, from *Sarah* the VVife of *Abraham*: Though others derive the Name from *Saara*, which signifies a *Desert*: Others from *Sarak*,

Sarak, which signifies *Robbery*. They that deduce the *Etymology* from *Sarah*, affirm, That the *Sarazens*, being at first called *Agarens*, chose rather to bear the *Mistresses* than the *Servants* Name, and so changed their *Appellation*.

The *Arabians* that live in *Cities*, go by the Name of *Moors*. They that live in the *Deserts* are divided into *Tribes*, and every *Tribe* into *Families*, which have every one a particular *Cheik*, who acknowledges the supreme *Cheik*. These *Vagabond Arabians* boast themselves to be the most *Noble People* in the *VWorld*; for which reason they never ally themselves with any other *Nation* but their own. They could never be subdued either by the *Aegyptians*, *Persians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, or *Turks*: But, on the contrary, they have settled themselves in several *Parts of Africa*, where they have a large *Dominion*. They wander up and down in that fashion, the better to find out *Pasturage* for their *Cattel*, and to free themselves from the oppression of the *Turks*. The *Basha's* of the *Grand Signior*, who are their *Neighbours*, and the *Caravans*, are forced to give *Money* to the *Cheiks*, to preserve themselves from being molested or despoiled by them in their *Journies*. Under *Uli*, one of the *Caliphs*, or *Arabian Princes*, their *Empire* extended from *Messa*, upon the *Atlantick Sea*, to the *River Indus*; so that in length it exceeded the *Roman Empire*.

The *Arabick Language* is so enchanting, that 'tis a common *Hyperbole*, That the *Saints in Heaven*, and those in *Paradise*, speak it: And as in it the *Holy Decalogue* was given, so, as an *Allay*, therein was hatched the *Delusive Alcoran*, and therefore is generally received in *Asia*.

These *Arabians*, because of their continual lying in the open *Fields*, were once accounted the best *Astrologers* and *Physicians* in the *VWorld*, as *Rhasis* and *Mesue*, *Avicen* and *Averroes* *Philosophers*; *Algaxales*, *Hali*, *Albumazer* *Astrologers*; great *Geographers* *Leo* and *Abulfeda*.

The *Beduins* and *Beugebres*, who are the most known *People*, are so inclined to *Robbery*, that their principal *Maintenance* consists in plundering of *Passengers*, claiming a *Privilege* to demand *Ishmael's Right* from the *Sons of Isaac*. They are very dextrous on *Horseback*, in managing their *Bows* and *Half-Pikes*, so that *Thirty Turkish Musqueteers* will hardly attack *Ten* of these *Arabians* armed after their manner.

Their *VVwealth* consists in *Herds of Cattel* and *Horses*, which will travel great *Journies*; of which they make so great reckoning, that they keep a *Register* of their *Breed*, which is approved by certain *Judges*.

They sit at Meals upon their Heels; and the oldest among them wears the richest Habit, and the most gay Colours. Their Predecessors forbid Building, and Tilling their Lands; alledging, that were but to invite Enemies to invade, and make them a Prey to enjoy it.

The Succession of the Kingdom belongs to that Noble Person who was first born after the King was proclaimed. And, indeed, to compare the Manners and Maxims of the *Asiatics* and *Europeans* together, we may say, That the *Arabians* are like the *Italians*, the *Persians* like the *French*, and the *Turks* like the *Spaniards*.

Arabia, in general, was first called *Ethiopia*, is subject to such excessive Heats, that People are constrained generally to Travel by Night. There are abundance of Mountains, but few Rivers. It is divided into three parts. The *Stony*, the *Desert*, the *Happy*. The two first belong, almost, to the *Turk*; the *Happy Arabia* acknowledges several petty Princes.

The *Stony Arabia* *Barraab*, *Nabathæa* *Ptol. Barraha* *Cassald. Bengauel Zeigler. Rathal-Albagh incolu*, was anciently possessed by the *Midianites*, *Moabites*, *Amalekites*, and the *Idumeans*, or *Edomites*. The Lands of the *Ammonites* or *Amorites*, and of *Og King of Bashan*, were parts of *Arabia Petrea*; though it be also true, that some part of *Arabia Deserta* belonged to the *Ishmaelites* and *Amalekites*; The Inhabitants thereof at this time pay a Tribute to the *Basha of Cairo*. *Petra* gave it its Name, which signifies a *Rock*, whereon it was built, was a place of great strength, and much noted as well in Holy Writ, as in profane History. Besieged in vain by *Severus*, and before him by *Trajan*, who was compelled to throw away his Imperial Habit, and flee for his Life.

Yet *Amaziah*, King of *Judah*, after he had slaughtered 10000 of the *Edomites*, took it by War, and called it *Joktheel*, a *Kings* 14. 7.

The Soldans of *Egypt*, for the exceeding strength thereof, kept therein all their Treasures. Of this place, see more in the Description of *Canaan*, and the bordering Countries.

Bosra, now *Bussereth*, is a place of good Esteem, I suppose the same with *Petra*.

Tor, or *El Tor*, upon the *Red Sea*, is a pitiful Haven, defended by a Four-square Castle; near to it are found *Champignons*, petrified white Coral, Seal-skins, Small Oysters, and sometimes Sea-Monsters like men. They report that this was the Haven *Ezion Geber*, from which *Solomon* sent his Ships for *Ophir*. Mount *Horeb* and *Sinai* are famous in Scripture.

Arabia

Arabia the Desert, or *Beriana*, is a place almost quite destitute of Water; or if there be any Wells, the Water is for little service. Ana upon the *Euphrates* (the place where the *Grand Seignior's* Tribute is paid, as the Lord of the Country) is the best place in it: There is one King in *Arabia* that has a moving and portative City, that is to say, it consists in Tents, which he can command them to carry where he pleases. *Sumisefac* is thought to be the ancient *Saba*, whence the *Magi* set forth to adore *Christ*, and the Queen to visit *Solomon*.

But *Sir Thomas Herbert* tells us, That after the Flood, *Nimrod* Sovereignizing at *Babylon*, his Brother *Havilah* seated his Colony in *Susiana*, *Seba*, *Raamah*, and *Sabbata*, in *Arabia*. *Seba* or *Sheba* fixed on the Western Coast adjacent to the *Red Sea*, where he built a City after his own Name, from whence the Queen came that visited *Solomon*, as he supposeth.

That *Sabata* planted the South-part of *Arabia*; and *Raamah*, or *Rbegma*, on the North-east part towards *Balsera*, where they built Cities after their Names, mention'd *Ezek.* 27.

In these parts was the Wilderness where the Children of *Israel* wandered 40 years. Here *Moses* established Ecclesiastical and Political Laws. Here was the burning Bush, the Water-bearing Rock, the Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb*, and Mount *Hor* where *Aaron* died.

The *Happy Arabia*, *Hyaman* or *Aiman*, *Gemen* or *Giamen* *Tnrcis*, *Marmora*, *Sarracenis*; *Sabaa*, *Plin.* carries that Name, as being a more fruitful Soil than either of the two. It breeds excellent Horses, Manna, Cinnamon, Myrrhe, Balsam, Benjamin, Incense, and other Perfumes; so that if Aromatick Gums, Succulent Fruits, Fragant Flowers, and such sort of Delicacies please thy sense, say, *Arabia* is the *Phoenix of the East*, and with *Daneus*, The Epitome of Delight, and with *St. Austin*, Paradise. The Air is temperate and healthful. The Country enriched with pleasant Streams and Fountains, whose Waters are Medicinal.

Aden is a Town of great Trade, standing in a little Peninsula, at the foot of a Mountain guarded with two Castles towards the North, and a small Fortrefs at the Entry into the Haven. The *Portugueses*, when they first settled themselves in the *Indies*, had a design to make themselves Masters of this City, as also of *Orymus* and *Malacha*. But the *Turk* prevented them from taking *Aden*, the King whereof they hung at the Yards-Arm of the Admiral's Gally. Since which, some other Revolutions have happen'd, so that the Natives of the Country have again dispossessed the *Turks*. *Mecca* and *Melina* are famous for.

for the Pilgrimages of the *Mahometans*: For which they that make them, are in high esteem among the rest. They go particularly to *Mecca*, to pay their Devotions to a Four-square House, which they call *The House of God*, and pretend the same to have been built by *Abraham*. This City, containing about 6000 Houses, stands about a days Journey from the *Red Sea*, being the place where *Mahomet* was born, whose Body was afterwards translated to *Medina*, upon the discovery of *Albuquerque* the *Portuguese's* design to have surprized the Port of *Ziden*, otherwise *Gidde*, with an intention to have carried away that *Mahometan* Relique. The Country about *Mecca* produceth abundance of that sort of Berry, of which *Coffee* is made.

Kufa, or *Kalusa* the Holy City, called *Rastack*, when walled by *Omir*, the Burial place of *Mortin-Ali*, Saint, King and Prophet of the *Persians*.

Medina is three days Journey from the *Red Sea*, the burying place of *Mahomet*, as the *Turks* pretend. The Sepulchre or Tomb wherein *Mahomet* lieth, is enclosed within an iron Grate, and covered with Green Velvet, which is every year made new, and sent by the *Grand Seignior*, the old one being by the Priests cut in little pieces, and sold at great Rates, as Reliques, to the Pilgrims. In the Temple where this Tomb is placed, there are said to be 3000 Lamps of Gold and Silver, wherein is Balsam, and other Rich Odors, Ointments and Oils continually kept burning. They would impose it for a Miracle, that his Tomb should hang in the Air by means of the Loadstone: But besides that there is no such thing, were it true, there were no wonder in it: For *Democrates* the *Athenian*, by the Order of *Ptolomey* King of *Egypt*, undertook to make the Statue of *Arsinoe* all of Iron, and to hang it up in the same manner. And in the Temple of *Serapis* in *Alexandria*, there was an Iron Sun that hung in the Air by the force of a Loadstone, being a rare piece of Workmanship.

The Prince of *Mecca*, called *Sultan Sheriff*, is one of the most potent Princes in all *Arabia*: His residence is usually at *Almacharans*, seated on the top of an high Mountain of difficult access.

Sanaa is one of the greatest, fairest, and strongest Towns of *Arabia*, adorned with Vineyards, Meadows and Gardens.

Dafar is one of the chief Ports upon the *Red Sea*, next to *Zibih*, near the mouth of the *Red Sea*, which is Fair, Rich, and of great Trade for *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Perfumes*, &c. Once the Residence of a *Turkish Beglerbeg*; before that, the Seat of a King, beheaded by the *Turks*, at the same time when the King of *Aden* was hanged at the Yards-Arm of the Admiral's Ship. The Ports of *Dofar* and *Pescher* are most renowned

renowned on the South-Coast for Frankincense. The *Grand Signior*, the *Persian Sopbi*, and other *Mahometan* Monarchs, oft-times send him Presents, and the first allows him also some part of the Revenue of *Egypt*, because he is of the Race of *Mahomet*, and to oblige him to be kind to the Pilgrim *Turks*.

Fartach, a Kingdom and City near the Sea, *Caxem*, *Gubelhama*, *Alibinali*, *Amanziridin*, *Masfate*, *Mascalat* and *Jemen*, are so many Sultanies or petty Kingdoms in the *Happy Arabia*: *Muscate*, or *Mascasuf*, not far from *Rozelgate*, *Corodanum* *Ptol.* *Macin Amiam*. thought to be *Rhaguma*, *Rhegma* of *Ptol.* the *Raamah* of *Ezek.* 27. 22. formerly belonging to the *Portuguese*, had, for a long time, all the Trade of the *Indies* to *Mecca*, through the conveniency of the Cities *Elcatif*, or the ancient *Gerra*, which communicates its name to the *Persian* Gulph, and *Labsa*, or *Lazarch*. *Sohar* in the Eastern part had also formerly the Trade, but since the same hath been translated to *Ormuz* and *Gombron*. *Mocha* upon the *Red Sea* is an open City, indifferently well built, and fortified with a small Castle. In it there live *Jews*, *Persians*, *Armenians*, *Indians*, and *Banians*: So that it is a Town of great Commerce; and there it is, that all the Pilgrims land that come from the *Indies* to *Mecca*. It hath also much increased in Riches and Repute, in regard that the Vessels that come from *Sues* to *Aden*, rather chuse to unlade there, to avoid the dangerous passages of *Babel-Mandel*, *Diodori Insula*. *Arriam.* teste *Rhamusio*.

the Provinces of the whole Continent of Persia, according to the old and new Descriptions of several Geographers.

And first the old Names by Cluver, were Gedrosia, Carmania, Deagana, Aracofia, Paropamisus, Bactriana, Margiana, Hyrcania, Aria, Parthia, Persia, Sistan, Assyria, Media.

The new Names are, Corassan, Elaran, Fars, Arac, Elshah, Diargumens, Gafasan, Sablestan, Candahar, Sigistan, Chermain, Kirman, Gadel.

2. By Bandran, old Names, Media, Hyrcania, Margiana, Assyria, par, Sistan, Parthia, Aria, Paropamisus, Chaldaea, Persia, Carmania, Drangiana, Aracofia, and Gedrosia.

The new Names are, Servan, Gilan, Dileman, Ayack, Agemi, Taberistan, Gorgan, Rhaman, Chardistan, Gafasan, Arac, Cusistan, Fars, Chermain, Sistan, Maberan, Candahar, and Sablestan.

3. Therefore this Monarch possesseth a great part of the great Armenia, which we call *Armenia*, especially that part which is seated between the two Rivers *Rh* and *Arax*, the *Cyrus* and *Araxes* of old: This Country is one of the most beautiful and richest piece of Land in all Persia, by the Natives called *Iran* or *Iranian*.

4. *Schirvan* or *Schirwan*, all along the Caspian Sea, part of *Malla* *Altopia*.

5. The Province *Enderballan* or *Akerbayan*, And these two Provinces make up the ancient *Media*, *Sarab*, *Ch*.

6. *Kylen* or *Gilan*, *Persia*, which is the old *Hyrcania*, *Strava* *M* *Angiol*, *Diargumens* *Mero*, *Hyrcan*, *Eryth*, and comprehends several other Provinces, as *Mischadran*, *Maberan*, *Resat* and *Kajke*.

7. *Eshakhad*, *Abisiran* or *Tocharistan*, formerly *Margiana*, *Jeshbas*, *Gaf*, *Tremizan* *Pharia*, which extends to the River *Oxus*.

8. *Bagathay* or *Sachay* *Nig*, is the Province of the *Ousbe* *Tartar* or *Mantahab*, comprehending all the ancient *Sogdiana*, and part of *Bactriana*, &c.

9. *Corassan*, *Sernere* *Mero*, is some part of *Bactriana*, now *Bahr* *Ramus*, *Cherassan*, *Gastad*, which also comprehends the Province of *Heri*, or *Eri*, remarkable for the greatest Trade of any in Persia. The *Aria* of old.

10. *Sablestan*, formerly *Paropamisus*, *Calchistan* *Cass*, *Navagrat*, *M* *P* *Ken*.

11. The Territories and Cities of *Candahar* and *Cabul*, comprehend the ancient *Aracofia*, now belonging to the *Mogul*.

12. *Is Sigistan* *Mero*, formerly *Drangiana*, *allia* *Imens*.

13. *Is Kirman*, or *Chirmain*, and comprehends all the Territories of

of the ancient *Carmania* bordering upon the *Indian* Sea, containing the

1. *Makeran*, wherein is *Ciroan*, *Patan*, and the Desert of *Dulcinda*.

2. *Chenestan* *Mind*, *Cbus* *Mero*, which was heretofore called *Sassana*.

3. *Is Herack*, or *Erack* *Agemi*, the Ancient *Parthia*, *Nig*, *Chares* and lies in the midst of all Persia, *Arach* *Mero*, & *Minad*, *Tex*, *Hadr*.

4. *Is Fars*, (which *Laet* calls *Farc*) *Farsistan* *Mero*, and is the ancient Persia, whereof *Persepolis* was the chief City.

5. *Is Diarbeck*, *Mero*, *Axania* *Bil*, formerly *Mesopotamia*, between *Euphrates* and *Tygris*.

6. *Is Chardistan*, or *Arzerum*, formerly *Assyria*, extending all along the East side of the River *Tygris*, from the Lake *Van*, to the Frontiers of *Syria*.

7. *Is Yefack*, or *Herack* *Arabi*, otherwise the Country of *Babylon* or *Chaldea*. These three last Countries being most now under Turkish power, we have already discoursed thereof.

The Government of Persia is Despotick, or absolutely Arbitrary; the King having the sole power of Life and Death over all his Subjects, without any Tryals, or Law-proceedings. Nor is there any Sovereign in the World more Absolute than He; yet, in the exercise thereof, it is said to be gentle and easy, supportable both to Persians and Strangers. And for the Laws of Hospitality, they are so strictly observed, that the King will have all Strangers to be his Guests. The Title given to the Kings of Persia is that of *Sha*, though the vulgar call him by the Name of the *Sopbi*, which is a proper Name. The Persians had ever a very great Veneration for their Sovereign. And at this day, they believe it to be a greater Asseveration to swear by the Name of their King, than by the Name of their God, perhaps out of the same Belief with those of *Achim* in *Sumatra*, who say, that God is far off, but the King is near at hand. The Wealth of this Kingdom is very vast, as appear'd by the Treasure which *Alexander* found in the Coffers of *Darius*. And to descend towards our Times, *Shah*, one of their last Kings, had no less than 7400 *Marbes* of Gold-Plate for the ordinary Service of his Court.

The King deceasing, the Eldest Son ascends the Throne, whilst his Brothers are kept in the *Hazam*, and their Eyes put out; and often times the Children of the King's Brothers and Sisters also, to avoid Competition for the Sovereignty, and Rebellion.

The State of Persia is distinguished, like most of the European States, into three Bodies.

The first of the Sword, which answers to the Nobility.

The second is that of the Gown, which answers to the Law and Religion.

The third is composed of Merchants, Handicraftsmen, and Labourers.

The *Atabai* *Doules* is the Prime Minister in Temporals, the *Schey* in Spirituals, whose Offices are much the same with the *Grand Viscer* and the *Mufti* in Turkey.

The greatest part of the Lands in Persia belong to the King, and are farmed by private persons; the rest are measured, and pay as much a measure. The King hath also a vast Income by Merchandise that pay Custom and Toll.

The Commerce of this mighty Empire consists in the Trade of the Country, and Foreign Traffick. The Country Trade is in the hands of *Persians* and *Jews*. The Foreign Trade is in the hands of the *Armenians*, who are Factors for the King and Noblemen.

Their Commodities are curious *Silks*, exquisite *Carpets* and *Tissot*, with other *Manufactures* of Gold, Silk, and Silver, great quantities of *Linnen Cloth* of all sorts of Colours. *Thols*, *Seal-skins* and *Goat-skins* are transported by the *Hollanders* into *India* and *Japan*, as also into *Moscouy* and *Poland*. The famous *Rons Root* is transported over all *Indies*, great store of dried *Fruits*, of candid *Quincees*, and Boxes of *Marmale* made at *Balsira*, *Fruits* pickled in *Vinegar*, *Sweet Water*, *Almonds*, *Raisins*, and *purgative Prunes*. They send abundance of their *Camels* into *Turky*, great store of *Horses* and *Mules* into *India*, and a prodigious number of *Sheep* and *Lambs* into *Natolia* and *Romania*.

The natural Complexion of the *Persians* is Tawney, as may be seen by the *Gabres*, the original Inhabitants of the Country; but the present *Persians*, by reason of their frequent Marriages with fair *Georgian* Women, have contracted a better degree of Comeliness and Beauty.

The Justice among them is very exact and speedy, Suits being determined upon the place. Murder severely punished, and extraordinary Care taken for the security of the High-ways, for Thieves and no mercy; and if a Merchant be robbed, the Governour of the Province makes good the Loss.

The Air of Persia varies according to the diversity of its situation; the Country of *Edzerheitsan* is very sharp and cold, but healthy; the Air of *Kilan* is very unwholsom; but the Province of *Mazandran*, from September to March, seems a kind of Terrestrial Paradise. At *Ispahan* in the middle of Persia, there are six months of hot, and six months of cold weather. In the Southern Provinces the Heats are very

very excessive. In some parts the Snow falls three or four times in a Season, and sometimes very thick; but Rain there is very little. As for Woods there are none in all the Country; and Springs are very scarce to Travellers. 'Tis a Country generally mountainous, out of some of which they dig Salt, as Stones out of a Quarry; and there are some Plains there, where the Sand is nothing but Salt. Of late several Copper Mines have been found out, of which the Natives make all sorts of Kitchin Household-stuff: their Lead comes from *Kerman*, their Iron and Steel from *Corazan* and *Casbin*; some Mines of Gold and Silver there were, but the Expence is more than the Profit. The *Princes* of *Gilan* and *Mazandran* furnish'd all Persia with Oil. *Armenia*, *Mingrelia*, *Georgia* and *Media* abound in Vineyards, but their Vines bear but all Winter, and take them up in the Spring. The Flowers of Persia are not comparable to those of Europe for Variety or Beauty; nor are their Apples, Pears, Oranges, Granates, Prunes, Cherries, Quinces, Chestnuts, Medlers, and other sorts of Fruits so well tasted as ours; yet their Apricocks, the better sort, are better than ours; which when you open, the Stone cleaves in two, and the Kernel, which is as small as a Skin as white as Snow, is most pleasant to the Taste; so that their Melons are most excellent, very plentiful, and more pleasant than ours.

Their Fowl are much the same as we have in Europe, and their Poultry are very plentiful, only there are no Turkeys. All sorts of Water-Fowl are commonly in some parts of the Country; and as for Birds of Prey it wants none.

The Native Inhabitants are generally very inquisitive after future Events, consulting their *Astrologers* like *Oracles*; much addicted to ill language, but never blaspheme God, nor subject to swear; naturally great Dissemblers and Flatterers, excessive in their Luxury and Expences, much accustomed to Tobacco and Coffee, and to make mutual Visits; generally addicted to Play and Pastimes; yet the men never dance, nor do they use walking to and again as we do.

The two great Sects amongst the Followers of *Mahomet* (which are most violent against each other) are the *Turks* and *Persians*. The First hold *Mahomet* to be the chief and ultimate Prophet; the latter prefer *Haly* before him, and esteem his Inspirations greater, and his Interpretations of the Law more perfect and Divine; and their Grand Festival is the Feast of *Hocen* and *Husseim*. The King permits the *Carmelites*, *Capuchins*, *Austin-Fryers*, and other Orders, to have Houses and Churches in his Royal City of *Ispahan*, where their Superiors live in nature of Ambassadors for the Christian Princes: They are

are as superstitious as the *Turks*, and believe material Enjoyments to be Paradise; tho others, more refined, affirm, That *Beatitude* consists in perfect knowledge of the Sciences, and for the Senses, they shall have satisfaction according to their quality.

Their Women are esteem'd the handsomest in all *Asia*, their Horses the nimblest, their Camels the strongest; And in the Country they commend the Bread of *Yezdecas*, the Wine of *Sebiras*, and the Wars of *Yez'd*.

The *Persian* Language is so sweet, that it is only in use among the Women and Poets; the King and the Nobility generally speaking in *Turkish* Tongue.

The greatest Trade is at *Bagdat* for *Turky*, and at *Gembron* for the *Indies*. The Kings of *Persia* permit Strangers to trade upon their Coast, but not to build Forts; and the *Mogul* and Emperor of *China* observe the same Policy in their Dominions. They lie between two potent Neighbours, the *Turk* and the *Great Mogul*. The Strength of the Kingdom consists chiefly in its Situation, being surrounded by high Mountains and vast Deserts. *Ismael Sophi* brought into the Field an Army of 300000 Men against *Selim* Emperor of the *Turks*. All other *Persian* Kings have had Armies of 7 or 800000 Men; but generally their Armies now a days consist not of above 50 or 60000 Horse; besides 30000 which are always kept upon the Frontiers.

The Militia is divided into three sorts, which are the *Corschis*, generally called *Kesh-Bashi*, or *Red-heads*, in number about 22000, all good Soldiers and Horsemen.

The second sort, the *Goulams* or Slaves, Renegado *Georgians*, who are about 18000, being also Horsemen.

The third sort are the *Tasenkis*, who are composed of Men taken from the Plough, as most fit for Labour; they are Footmen arm'd with a Scimeter and a Musquet.

The *Persians*, especially the Rich, are much less subject to Sicknes than the *Europeans*; nor are they much troubled with the Pox, for the dry Air of the Country is an Enemy to it; besides, they go often to the Bath, to sweat out the Venom of that Distemper; for as for any Method of Physick, they have none; Diet is the chief Remedy which the Physicians prescribe in all Diseases, and account most sovereign.

They divide the Natural Day into four parts; from Sun-rising to Noon, from Noon to Sun-set, from Sun-set to Midnight, and from Midnight till Sunrise; and in the Vulgar Computation of Time, make use

of Lunar Months, which they always begin from the first appearance of the New Moon: But in their Astronomical Accounts, they measure by Solar Months. The First Month begins upon the 11th of our *March*, the day of the Vernal Equinox, being the first day of their Year upon which Day if a *Persian* hath not money to buy him a new Habit, he will mortgage his own Body to have one.

The *Persians* betroth their Children very young, at nine or ten years; among the *Armenians* some are married and lie together at five or six; their Law allows them but four Wives, but they may have as many Children as they please, and may also enjoy their Slaves as they purchase; the Children both of the one and of the other are equally lawful, and inherit all alike. The Nobility of the *Persians* is distinguished upon their being descended from *Mahomet*, and these are the *Princes of Persia*; and the Daughters that of *Mirza* or *Princes*.

The *Persians* wear Red Turbants, the *Tatars* of *Chingay* Green, the *Turkish* Turbants are White, and the *Greeks* Blue: And as these are distinguished in the Colours of their Turbants, so if we consider the natural Enemies of Nations, we shall find it great an Antipathy between the *Turks* and *Persians*, as there is between the *Chinese* and *Japanese*, the *Armenians* and *Nestorians*, the *Arabians* and *Christians*, the *French* and *Spaniards*, the *Italians* and *Greeks*, the *German* and *Danish*, the *Danes* and *Swedes*, or the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*.

The Capital City of all *Persia* is *Isfahan*, built by *Araces* who enlarged the *Parthian* Dominions, and called *Dara*, afterwards *Aspadara*, also *Isfahan* by *Ben. Jona Hagistan*, *Cin. Asbahr*, by the *Arabian* *Isfahan*, *Saphar*, *Mandevell*, *Spahar*, *Heib. Spahan*, *Aspahan*, *Isfahan*, and *Isfahan* in some Maps and Authors, 557 Miles from the *Sea*, 300 from the *Caspian*, 450 from *Babylon*, and 870 from *Constantinople*. By which last distance, agreeing very near with what *Tavernier* makes it, viz. 390 Agats, (every Agat being a Province Leagues.) I find *Persia* is at least 3 or 400 miles too much in length in most Maps, and in some much more: As it is the Residence of the *Persian* King, and in the Centre of his Empire, Noble; as seated on a vast Plain, which extends three ways 15 or 20 Leagues, fair and pleasant; for Air healthy; considering her Palaces, stately; her Gardens delicious and fragrant; her Piazza's, and the Wealth of her Bazaars or publick Market-places rich and populous; only the Streets are narrow and dark, and annoyed with Loads of Ordure and Filth; in the Summer Dusty, and in the Winter Miry.

Zulpha, or *Jelphey Herb.* is a little City, separated from *Ispahan* by the River *Souderou*, and is a Colony of *Armenians*, who enjoy Lands and great Priviledges. They have 15 or 16 Churches and Chappels, and no *Mahometans* may live amongst them.

Schiras, *Sherax*, a *Perse*, *Schirasium* *Band.* *Sherax Herb.* *Siaphas* *Ben Jonas*, *Xirias* *Dön* *Gartias*, *Zyras* *P. Khet*, *Cireatha* *Steph.* *Cyropolis* *Ma-*
laedini *Saddi*: A City no less ancient, than great, according to that Proverb, *Quando Schiras erat Schiras, tunc Cairus erat ejus Pagus*, and now the Second City for Magnificence in the *Persian* Monarchy, pleasantly seated at the end of a spacious Plain circumsolved with lofty Hills, enriched by Trade, made lovely by Art. The Palaces rise so amiably, the Mosques and *Hammams* with their *Cerulean* Tiles, and gilded Vases amongst the Cypresses to glitter by reflecting the Sun-beams in a curious splendour. The Vineyards, Gardens, Cypresses, Sultans and Peoples, ravishing the Eye and Smell, so that no very part the appearance and delightful.

Here *Cyrus*, the most excellent of *Heaven* Princes, was born: here his Body (all but his Head, which was sent to *Pisagard*) lies interred.

Here the Great *Mithridates* glutted his Avarice and Bitchism. Here the last *Sybel* King, but *Sybelus*: Incarnation; And here a line of 200 Kings have waved their Scepters.

The Government of *Perse*, is one of the highest Commands for Subjects, and is particularly famous for the most excellent Wines in *Persia*.

Taurica tells us, that now it looks rather like a Town half ruined, than a City; And that there is a wonderful Well, which is 15 yds rising to the top, and 15 Yards falling or sinking to the bottom.

Persepolis, by the *Greek* and *Roman* Authors, *Elam* by the *Persians* and *Oriental* Nations, when in its Perfection was the Metropolis of the World, & *Triplic Orbis Splendor*, when in its flourishing condition, saith *Dionysius*, and *Q. Curtius*, the Richest, the Noblest, and the Loveliest City under the Sun; so beautiful and so stately in its Structure, being most of Cedar and Cypress Wood, the Order of Building so curious and regular, as it was in that Age justly Riled, *The Glory of the World*.

The Success of *Antiochus Epiphanes* at *Jerusalem*, when he sacrilegiously ravished ten Tuns of Gold, made him march to *Persepolis* with an Army, in hopes of getting the Greatest Exchequer in the World; for the *Babylon* and *Shushan* were very rich, the one furnishing the *Macedonian* Victor with 50000 Talents, the other with 9 Millions of Gold, and 50000 Talents in Bullion; yet in *Persepolis* there was found 120000 Ta-

lents,

lents; or according to *Strabo*, 32 Millions, 750000 Pounds.

Time would fail me to mention the lofty Palace of the *Persian* Emperors, which for Situation, Prospect, Richness in Materials, and Curiosity of Art, rendred it incomparable of that Majesty and Splendor, as put the *VWorld's* Conqueror into amazement at his entrance therein. But alas! this rich and famous City, yea, the Palace also, was at a drunken Feast, in a debauched Humour, by the instigation of *Thais*, and at the command of *Alexander*, set all on fire; an Act which the Great Prince would have quenched with his Tears; but preceding mischiefs are not amended by succeeding Lamentations: but of the *Mausolea*, the Temple dedicated to *Anaia*, or *Diana*, and of the Ruins of it at this day, called *Chilmanor*, or *Chebelminor*, Vide *Herbet's Travels*.

Comeshaw, where Sir *R. Shirley* was once Commander, thought to be the *Cannaxa*, where the memorable Battel betwixt *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus* his Brother was fought. Others think it the same which *Pliny* called *Paradona*, or *Orebatys* of *Ptol*.

Near *Gheez* is a narrow Strait, the Mountains on either side are very precipitous, and vastly high, not more than 40 Yards broad, and 8 Miles long, and is one of the three noted Passages through the Mountain *Taurus*, which leads to *Hircania*; through this Strait the fair *Amazonian* came to *Alexander*.

Periscow *Herb.* *Firuseuch* *Val.* is noted for the abundance of Pheasants, and other Game for Hawking.

Aharaff *Herb.* *Escuf* *de Val.* is about two Miles from the *Caspian* Sea, in Latitude 38 degrees, 17 minutes, due North from *Ispahan*. Here *Shah Abbas* gave Audience to Sir *Dodmore Cotton* the *English* Ambassador, and is but five miles from *Ferrabaut* the *Hircanian* Metropolis.

Ferrabaut, or *Estrabut* upon the *Caspian* Sea, some take this for the Remains of the old *Amarusa*, some for the *Socanda* *Ptol*. others suppose it to be the *Phraata*, which *Marcus Antonius* besieged when he invaded *Media*, to be revenged for the Death of *Crassus* the Rich, who, with 30000 of his men, were slain by *Phraartes* the *Parthian*.

Onoul, by some *Zarama*, by others *Ladracarta*, where *Alexander* refreshed his Army in the pursuit of *Bessus* the infamous *Bacrian*; others think it to be the Remains of *Nabarca*, where the Oracle of *Dreams* was famous. The Inhabitants observe fix or seven several Sabbaths.

At *Damman* the *Jews* inhabit in great numbers, having, as they report, been seated, ever since the Transplantation from *Canaan* by *Salmanasser*, 2 Kings 17. 6. and also say, that upon the *Damman* Mountain *Noah's Ark* rested.

Tyroan seems to be the *Rhazunda* of *Strab.* a City of about 3000 Houses. The Women are lovely, and curious in Novelties; but the Jealousie of the Men confines them; yet *vetitis rebus gliscit voluntas.*

Susa, or *Susban*, every where famous, was one of the three Royal Palaces the Median Monarchs so much gloried and delighted in; was the place where *Abastuerus* kept his Court, and some other Kings: *Alexander* there espoused *Statyra* the Persian Princess, and Daughter of *Darius*, and *Ephestion* her Sister. Here he made a Feast for 9000 Guests, to each of which he gave a Cup of Gold. Here he got 50000 Talents in Silver, and 9000000 Millions of coined Gold; now *Valdac* or *Baldach*, *P. Venet.* *Sustra* Cast. *Souster Sans.* seated upon the River *Choaspis*, a River of such account with the Persian Emperors, that no Water but of *Choaspis*, no Bread but from *Asses* in *Phrygia*, no Vine but the *Chalybionian* in *Syria*, no Salt but from *Memphis* in *Aegypt*, could please their Palates. It was called *Ulai* in *Daniel*, *Euleus* *Plin.* *Tiritiri Sans.* Here *Cyrus* the Great entertained his most beautiful *Parthea*. Here *Alexander* gave 10000 Talents to pay the Debts of those that had a mind to return into *Greece*, and received a Recruit of 30000 young Soldiers. Here it was also that *Hester* obtained so much favour for the *Jews*, and where *Haman* was hanged in the Place of *Mordecai*. It is related, that the Palace of *Susa*, built by *Darius*, was enriched by *Memnon*, with the Spoil of the Great *Thebes* in *Aegypt*, and that the Stones were fastened with Gold. Next to *Persopolis* it was reckoned one of the most sumptuous Fabricks of the Kings of *Persia*; but this City is now waste and desolate.

Congo, or *Bander Conco*, is a City upon the Gulph of *Balsara*, not much unlike *Toulon* in *Provence*: It rose from the Ruins of *Ormus*, as well as *Gombron*; and there is a Custom-house, of which the *Persians* and *Portugueses* divide the Profit.

Laar, *Corrha*, *Ptol.* *Laodicea Pynetus*, *Seleucia Elymiadis Appian.* *Lara Baud.* *Laar P. Venet.* (gives its Name to a certain piece of Silver Money coined there, and) contains above 4000 Houses, and a little Cittadel. Some believe it to be the ancient *Pasagardes*, where the Grand *Cyrus* vanquished *Astyages*, and translated the Empire of the *Medes* into that of *Persia*. *Calanus*, an *Indian* Philosopher, suffered a voluntary Death there, in sight of the whole *Macedonian* Army. It has been much dispeopled by Earthquakes, which often happen in those Parts.

Larr is the Capital City of the Province, which formerly bore the Title of a Kingdom; it is enclosed on both sides with high Mountains, being built round about a Rock, upon which there stands a Castle, where the King keeps a Garison; the most part of its Inhabitants are *Jews*; there is no Water but Rain-water, which doth not happen sometimes for three years together, which Water standing in the Cisterns so long, breeds Worms, and whether you strain or boil it, there will remain a foulness and corruption in it, which breeds Worms in the Legs and Feet of men; and *J. B. Tavernier* saith, That at his return to *Paris* the fifth time of his Travelling, he had one came out of his Left Foot an Ell and a half long, and another from the Ankle of his Right Foot an Ell long.

At *Jaaromn*, or *Gaarom*, about 20 Farfangs, or 62 English miles from *Larr*, the Inhabitants are most *Jews*, who tell us, they are of the Issue of *Reuben*, *Gad*, and the half Tribe of *Manasser*, who by *Tiglath Pilaser* were carried captive to this place, 2 Kings 17. 6, and that the Offsprings of *Dan*, *Zebulon*, *Asher* and *Naphthali* were planted at *Damman*.

Near this place is a precious Liquor or Mummy growing, carefully preserved for the Kings sole use. It distils only in *June*, from the top of those mountains, a most redolent Gum, sovereign against Poyson, a *Catholicon* for all sorts of wounds.

Tauris, (the *Ecbatana* of the Ancients, the Metropolis of the Empire of the *Medes*) by the *Turks* *Taberyz*; by *Ezra*, *Achmetha*, is a great City, and well peopled, the general Mart for *Turky*, *Muscovy*, the *Indies*, and *Persia*; for all sorts of Merchandize, especially Silks.

Anno 1514. the Grand Signior *Selym* sent a *Basha* with an Army, and ransack'd it: 1530 *Solyman* Invaded it with so much fury, that it flamed many days; reviving again, it was made prostrate to *Ibrahim* *Basha's* Luxury 1534. But 1585. it groaned under the greatest Suffering, when *Osman* *Basha*, Slave to *Amurat*, perpetrated all manner of Cruelty.

In the Year 1630. it was almost ruined by *Sultan Amurath*, but now re-edified, the Buildings of Brick being baked in the Sun. At this City are seen the Ruins of stately Structures, or great Mosques or Temples of a prodigious height and magnitude. In one dedicated to *Diana*, the Great *Artaxerxes* sequestred the fair *Aspasia*, whose Beauty made him and his Son Competitors. Here are dressed the greatest part of the *Shagreen* Skins that are vended all over *Persia*.

Carbin, *Cazbyn* *Herb.* *Kazvin* by the *Persians*. The *Arsatia* of the Ancients, or *Arissaca* of *Strabo*. Here *Parmenio* was killed, and

Ephesion, Alexander's Favourite, died, and a Monument erected, upon which was spent 12000 Talents, or 7 Millions of Crowns. Then did the Altar smoke with Incense, and the Dr. was offered up in Sacrifice, and the dead Corps worshipped as a Deity. It is a great City without Walls, thought to be the *Rages* in *Tobit*, the best half of it is in Gardens, seated in a large and fair Plain, 30 miles in compass. Here died Sir Robert Shirley, and Sir Dodmore Cotton, the Ambassadors who went for Persia, Anno 1626. having no gilded Trophies to adorn their Sepulchres, only their Virtues, which will out-last those bubbles of Vanity. Here also died Abbas the Persian Monarch in the year 1628.

Sauway Herb. Saba de Val. a City pleasantly seated upon a rising hill, in a fruitful Country, much delightful for aerial Musick, especially the Nightingale.

*A Thousand warbling Notes their Throats displays,
Which their sweet Musick chants as many ways.*

About 11 Leagues from *Tauris*, is a Lake about 15 Leagues compass, in the middle of which is a little Hill, that rises insensibly, out of which there bubble out many little Springs; and the Earth which they water is of two strange distinct Qualities; for one sort serves to make Lime, the next to that is a hollow spongy Stone, and under that is a white transparent Stone, which is onely a congelation of the Waters of these Streams; for sometimes you shall meet with creeping Animals congealed therein; for one piece sent to *Sha Abbas*, *Tavernier* offered 15000 Crowns, in which was a Lizard about a foot long.

Ardevil is not only famous for the Royal Sepulchres of *Sha Sefi*, and other Persian Kings, and for the Pilgrimages that are made to it; but also for numerous Caravans of Silk, which render it one of the most considerable Cities in Persia: It is of a moderate bigness, seated in a lovely opening of the Mountains, the Avenues of it are very pleasant, being Alleys of great Trees, and is watered with a River that runs thorough the middle of the City.

Sultany, *Tigranocerta*, *Tigranopolis*, and *Tigranopetra*, teste *Appiano*. *Sultania*. *Jovio*, *Sana*. *Bonacciolio*. *Bitlis Baul*. is a very large City; and if you will believe the Armenians, they will tell you, that there were once near 800 Churches in it.

Kem, *Coom Herb. Canna*, *Arbacla*, or *Coama* of old; by some, *Hecatopolis*, is one of the great Cities of Persia, in a fat Country, abounding with Rice and excellent Granates; that which is most remarkable.

markable is a large Mosque, where are the Sepulchres of *Sha Sefi* and *Sha Abbas* the Second, the Tomb of *Sedi Fatima*, the Grand-Daughter of *Hali*, and the Tomb of *Fatima Zubra* the Daughter of *Mahomet*.

Caschan is also a large City, and well peopled, stored with Silk-weavers, which make the best purpled Satins mix'd with Gold and Silver. The Houses are fairly built. The Mosques and Baths are in their Cupoles curiously caruleated with a feigned Torquoise. The *Buzzar* is spacious and uniform. The *Caravanfara* is the most stately Fabrick of that kind in Persia.

Bakuy gives its name to the *Caspian Sea*; and near to it there is a Spring of Oil, which serves all over Persia to burn in Lamps.

Kirman towards the Ocean affords very fine steel, of which they make Weapons very highly priz'd: For a Scymiter of that Steel will cut through an Helmet with an ealie Blow.

Ormuz formerly bore the Title of a Kingdom. As to the Name, it was called *Orgeno* and *Gera* by *Verreri*, *Neerokin* by *B. Jonas*, *Zamhi* by the Tartars, *Vorocta* by *Niger*, *Ormusia* by *Josephus*, *Omiza* *Pliny*. *Amozon* *Ptol.* *Ogyris* *Theuetus*, *Curtius* and *Rufus*, *Ternia* *Strabo*, where Prince *Erythæus* was buried, from whom *Mare Rubrum* had its denomination. The Island is about 15 Miles in compass, subject to such excessive heats, that it produces nothing considerable but Salt, and is two good Leagues from the firm Land. There is not a drop of fresh Water in it but what is carried thither.

In the Year 1507. it was reduced under the Crown of Portugal by *Alphonso d' Albuquerque*. The fair and delicate situation of *Ormuz*, for Trade and Commerce, as it was the Staple and Glory of the Eastern World, has occasioned some to say, That if the World were a Ring, *Ormuz* was to be the Jewel.

In the Year 1622. *Sha Abbas* took it by the Assistance of the English, commanded by Capt. *Weddell*; and then translated the Trade to *Gombron*, which he called by his own Name *Bender-Abassi*. The Portugals lost about 6 or 7 Millions at the taking of the Town.

Gombron, or *Gemrou*, *Hucand Osor*. since the Fall of *Ormuz*, is become a City of great Commerce, guarded with two Castles in which are planted 80 pieces of brass Ordnance. The Air is so hot and unwholsome that no Strangers can live there above 3 or 4 Months in the Year, but for 6 or 7 Months are forced to retire up in the Mountains 2 or 3 days Journy off. About 3 Miles from *Gombron*, is the famous *Bannyan Tree*, of as great Repute, as the *Idol Oak* to our *Druids* of old: Now all Nations that traffick upon the Indian Seas, and Land Caravans, carry Commodities thither, and bring from thence

Velvets,

Velvets, Taffaties, Raw Silk, and other *Persian Commodities*: So that now *Ormuz* is ruined, and may well be called *Ormah*, or destruction.

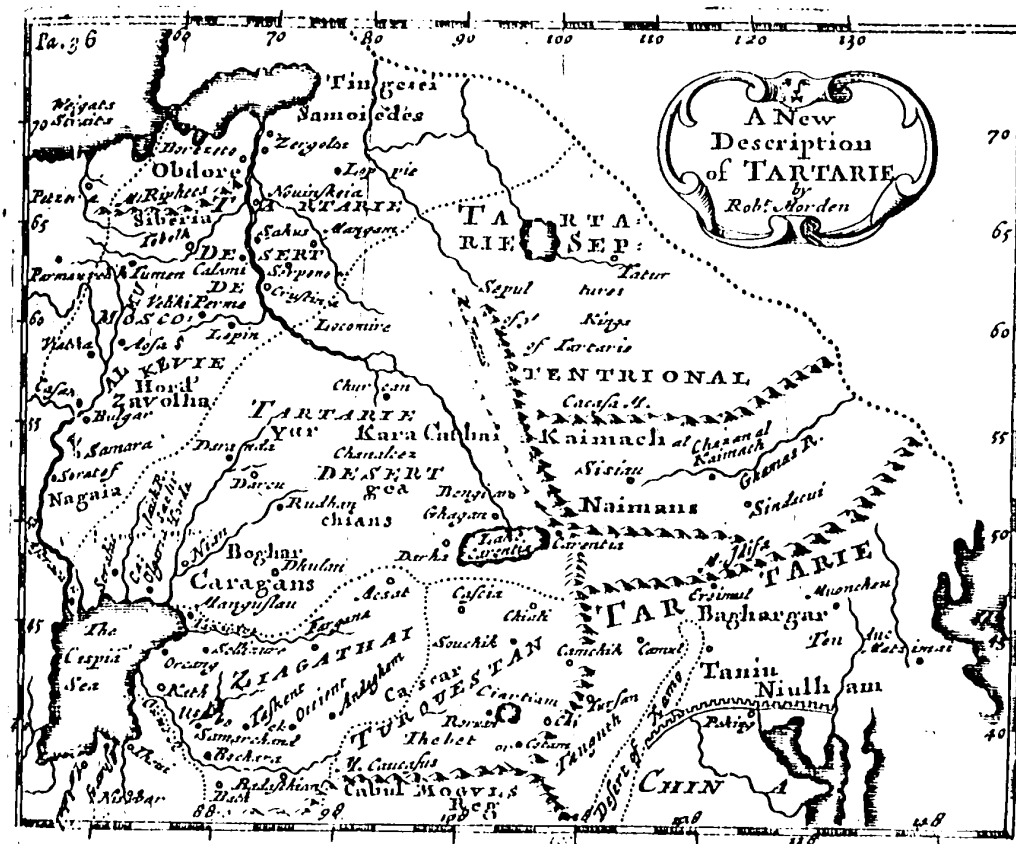
Baharem, upon the Coast of *Arabia*, is the ancient *Tylos* yet belonging to *Persia*; it is an Island famous for its Springs of fresh Water at the bottom of the Sea: For its Pearl Fishery, where are found the clearest, biggest, and roundest in all the *Levant*. The Air is so unwholsom and so hot, that no Strangers can live there, unless it be in *December, January, and March*; for the Wind is so sultry and stifling, that it suffocates and kills them presently; and sometimes 'tis so hot, that it burns like Lightning.

But at *Bander Congo* the Air is good, and the Soil and the Water excellent; only the Passage for Ships is dangerous, and therefore not so much traded to as the other.

The City *Candahur*, is the chief of one the conquered Provinces of *Persia*; *Sha Abbas* left the possession of it to *Sha Sefi*, in whose time *Alimerdenkan* delivered it up to the *Great Mogul*: But *Sha Abbas* the Second took it in the Year 1650, under whose power it still remains.

At *Caramon-Shashoon*, of old *Connstia*, was decided that Famous Contest for the *Persian Crown* betwixt *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus*.

Of Asiatick Tartaria.



Of

This is the Vastest Region of our Continent; in Bigness it equals all Europe, and contains all those great and spacious Provinces, which the Ancients called *Seres, Scythia extra Imaum, Scythia intra Imaum*.

Imaum, Suce, Sogdiana, and the greatest part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, extending it self the whole length of *Asia*.

If we look back to their Original, we shall find that they were of all other, the most Ancient people, patient in Labours, fierce in War, and strong of Body; their Flocks and Herds their greatest Wealth; Silver and Gold they contemned as much as others coveted it; *Meum* and *Tuum*, those common Barretors and Authors of Debate, were not known among them: And the ignorance of Vice did as much contribute to their welfare, as the knowledge of Virtue doth to others.

The first grand attempt of these People, of which we find any mention, was when the *Chazari*, or *Chozars*, in the time of the Emperor *Justin*, overspread all that vast Continent between *China* and *Boristhenes*, conquered part of *India*, all *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, and made the *Persians* Tributaries, and possessed also *Taurica Chersonesus*, called by them *Cassaria*, or *Cazaria*: The residence of their Prince was about the mouth of the *Volga*, which the *Tartars* called *Athel*, a large City of great trade; by *Nassar Eddin*, called *Belanjar*; and by him and *Abulfeda* placed in 46 Deg. 30 Min. N. Latitude, which is within a few minutes where *Olearius* makes *Astracan*, and doubtless may be that which he calls old *Astracan*.

These *Chazari* did continue till about *Anno Chr. 900*. at which time they gave place to the *Comanians*, or *Cumanians*, a *Turkish* Nation, who inhabited all that Tract of Land from the *Neiper* unto *Turquestan*; these were almost totally destroyed by the *Tartars*, soon after the death of *Ingis Chan*, or *Cingis Chawn*, under the conduct of *Batu* or *Bathy*, Nephew to *Hocata* the *Tartarian* Emperor, only the King *Kuthen* escaped with 40000 men into *Hungary*, where they had a Country allotted them, called to this day *Campus Cumanus*.

Bathy having destroyed the *Comanians*, established his own Dominions, and fixed his abode on the East of the River *Volga*, and built a place, and called it *Serai*, which was a great and populous City, the Ruins whereof are now called *Czarofsgorod*.

But when *Tamerlan*, who was Viceroy or General of those Countries comprehended between the *Oxus* and *Iuxartes*, had extended his conquests towards *Balch* and *Chorasan*, (the *Aria* of the Ancients) *Thuotamish* then Emperor of *Serai*, filled with jealousies of his growing greatness, gathered a great Army to invade him, whom *Tamerlan* met on the borders of his own Country, and after a most bloody fight gained the Victory; after which Success *Tamerlan* having subdued great part of *India*, *Persia*, *Media*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Babylonia* and *Syria*, resolved to requite the Invasion of *Thuotamish*; whereupon with an Army of 500000 Men, he marched through *Media*, passed

the *Porte Caucasæ*, now (*Derbent*), and over *Volga*, and at last encountered with *Thuotamish*. The Battel was long and doubtful, three days without intermission; at last *Thuotamish* was defeated and left leaving his Country exposed to the fury of his Enemies, who laid waste *Serai*, with other Cities on the north and west of the *Caspian Sea*; and leaving the Country a desert, they returned into *Persia*. After this devastation, these *Tartars*, by discords, fell into several divisions, and *Tamerlan* dying, his great Empire was also divided amongst his Children; so that *Tartary* is now divided into several Hords or Tribes; but the knowledge we have of them is so little, that the *Disagreement* and confusion of Authors that write of them, is so great, that I am not a little doubtful what to write of them, that may be of any certainty for the Readers satisfaction; however in this obscurity we shall follow the light of the best reputed Geographers, and say, that the *Asiatick Tartarie* is divided into five great parts. The *Desert Tartarie*, *Zagathy*, *Tarquestan*, *Northern Tartarie*, and *Great Tartarie*.

The *Desert Tartarie* is so call'd, because most part of the Lands lie unill'd, for the *Tartars* are a people that hate *Agriculture*, and live as *Christians* for feeding on the Tops of Reeds, for so they call it. The Inhabitants are divided into several Tribes or Hords, of which the more considerable are, 1. The *Nejagan Tartars*, or great Tartars, whose Country is all plain and desert 400 or 500 miles in length, between *Astracan* and *Samara*, and 200 miles in breadth from *Astracan* to *Teike* or *Taick River*; it hath no fenced Towns or Villages, though formerly there were divers, especially that of *Czarofsgorod*, said to have been 20 miles in Circuit; seated between the Rivers *Volga* and *Atlabon*, in a fertile and healthful Country: And *Astracan* placed on a rising ground not far from the mouth of the *Volga*, about 50 miles distant from the *Caspian-Sea*, guarded with a strong Wall, and encompassed with Water.

These *Tartars* are said to be more Tall and Proper than the rest, but ill favoured, broad Faces, flat little Noses, small hollow Eyes, and of blackish, or rather Tawny Complexion: The heat of the Sun for some months of the year is most excessive, and the Cold in the Winter no less extrem.

Polygamy is much in fashion amongst them, having many Wives according to their ability; if one Brother die, the other takes all his Wives; and if all the brothers chance to die, then the Wives are divided, like other Goods and Chattels, unto the Eldest Brothers Son; and suffering a Married woman in any wise to go out of the Kindred.

When they remove their Habitation, which is usually against Summer and Winter, they carry their Houses in Waggon with Wheels drawn by Camels.

2. On the North of great Nagoy, dwell the *Kalmuke Tartars*, Country abounding with all things necessary for a comfortable subsistence: Their chief Commodities are Sables, Martens, Black Squirrel-Skins, and other Furs, which they exchange with the *Russians* for *Aquavite*, *Mead* and *Tobacco*: Their Chief places are *Siberia*, head of a Province, as also is *Tumen*; *Casan* and *Bulgar* are the Towns of the *Zavolhenses*, and towards the North lie the *Samoidei*, subject to the *Russians*; the *Kalmukes* are accounted good Soldiers, their Women are little inferior in Skill and Valor. They own no religious worship, except some adoration to the Sun and Moon; and their Diet, Horse-flesh is a great dainty, and any Carrion is good.

3. Next to the great Nagoy, towards the East, is *Cassachy* or *Wild Tartars*, who march up and down the Country (which is very desert) much after the manner of the *Nagoyse*.

4. Eastward from the *Kalmukes*, towards the South, live the *Tartars*, being a numerous and warlike People, governed by a King.

5. The *Caragans* lie all along the *Caspian-Sea*, between the *River Taik*, unto the *River Iaxartes*, a desert and barren Country, the People miserable poor, very Tawny and ill favoured, having no other except *Prasilannes* on the south side of *Iaxartes*.

Most part of *Desart Tartarie* is under the jurisdiction of the *Duke of Moscovie*, and yield him great store of rich Furs.

Zagathy, *Sacathy*, *Usbeck*, or *Ousbeg*, contains the ancient *Margiana*, *Bactria* and *Sogdiana*; *Mergiana* by *Ptolemy* is called *Tremigthen*, *Castald Jeshbath*: A Country so fruitful in Corn and Wine, *Strabo* reports, how one bunch of Grapes, presented to *Alexander*, filled a Basket two Cubits about, which encouraged him to build that City *Alexandria*, afterwards *Antiochia* and *Selucia*, since which In this Country some think *Noah* planted, soon after he left the *Ark*; and that he, or some to his Memory, built the City. *Darius*, though others pretend *Bacchus* to be the Founder of it; and he from hence, *Nimrod* and his Followers departed into the Vale of *Chel*, which lies between the Rivers of *Iaxartes*, now *Cheset* and *Ong*, a Country of different soil, and indifferent fertile, but much improved by the Industry of the Inhabitants, who are the most industrious of the Western *Tartars*, lovers of Art, and well skill'd in manufactures, and Trade. The City of *Sarmarchand*, the *Mareand*

Paradisa, *Strab.* was both the Cradle and Grave to *Tamerlan* the King, who adorned it with an Academy, as is also *Bochar*, *Bactria*, of which before that, *Zoroastes* and *Zoroaspa*, probably from *Zoroaster*, the first King, slain by *Ninus*. A Town of great Trade, where lived one of the most famous Philosophers and Physicians of the East; also *Baleh* and *Badashian* on the Frontiers of *Chorozan*. *Sogdiana* is a Province subject to the *Persians*: Here *Cyrus* built the old City or *Cyropolis*, which held out a long time, and was almost taken by the great *Macedonian* Conqueror, but by him destroyed in revenge of so great a danger. Not far from which that Infamous Rebel *Bessus*, after his perfidious dealing with his Prince, was apprehended and brought bound to *Alexander*, who abhorring his sight, ordered he should be delivered to *Oxates* the brother of *Darius*, to be killed as he should think fit. Here also was *Alexandria Oxiana*, *Alexandria Ultima*.

Transoxiana lies east from *Usbeck*, and is subdivided into several Kingdoms, of which the best known are *Caschar*, or *Hiachan*, *Chialis* or *Turkistan*, *Cotam*. *Thebet*, or *Tenduc* and *Camul*: That of *Caschar* is rich in silver, and is well stored with *Rhubarb*. That of *Ciaribam* is the richest and sandy, but hath many *Jaspers* and other Stones.

Those of *Cotam* and *Chialis* have Corn, Wine, Flax and Hemp: That of *Tangush* is stored with Musk and Cinamon; whose Kings were formerly called *Un-Chan* or *Prester John*, a Title now erroneously conferred on the *Abassine* or *Ethiopian* Emperor in *Africa*; for *John* was chief of the Kingdom of *Tanghut*, or *Tangush*, the *Tartars* call *Barantola*, the *Sarazens* *Boratal*, and the *Natives* *Lass*, which is by the consent of all knowing persons seated next to the confines of the great *Mogul*, amongst the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Imaus*. It was in the year 1248, when King *John* was in the Island of *Cyprus* at *Nicosia*, that Ambassadors from the *Tartarian* Princes, whose Name was *Ercalibay*, informed King *John*, that the Great *Cham* of *Tartary* had about three years before been baptized, having been converted by the Empress his wife, and Daughter of a King of the *Indians*; She having always been a Christian; and that their Master Prince *Ercalibay*, who had for a long time been a Christian, was sent by the Great *Cham* with a potent Army against the *Cailiffe* of *Baldac*, an Enemy of the *Christians*.

The Name of *Prester John*, denoteth some Christian Prince, whose Dominions are placed by the consent of most knowing Persons, not among the *Ethiopians*, nor in any part of *Africa*, as most suppose,

pose, but in the Continent of *Asia*; but in what part formerly, is not exactly known. Some Authors say they were Kings of *Cashay*, which is doubtful, because 'tis now discovered by modern Relations and Travels into those parts, that all *Cashay* is but the Northern part of *China*.

But it is more than probable, that besides that portion of *China* there is another large part of the World conterminatè on the east and west, unto the Empire of *China*, which in former Ages had the Name of *Cashay*, and is the same with that of *Tibet*, by some called *Begargar*, &c. as aforesaid, which clearly appeareth by a Voyage of two Fathers from *China* to the *Mogor*, who tell us that *Bietala*, a Castle at the end of *Barentola*, the Great *Lama* or *Lama* did then reside, and gave an account of their Christian Religion. And to me it seems further confirmed, by a Journey made into the *Western Tartary*, Anno 1683. by the Emperor of *China*; where this account of those People, in all the *Western Tartary* there is nothing to be found but Mountains, Rocks and Vallies; there are neither Cities, Towns or Villages, nor Houses. The Inhabitants live under Tents in the open Fields, which they remove from one Valley to another, according as they find pasture. They pass their time either in Hunting, or doing nothing. As they neither Plow nor Sow, so they make no Harvest. They live upon Milk, Cheese and Flesh, and have a sort of Wine not much unlike our *Aqua Vinæ*, with which they are often drunk. In short, they care for nothing from morning to night, but to drink and eat like the Beasts in the Drovers which they feed. They are not without their Priests, whom they call *Lamas*, for whom they have a singular veneration, in which they differ from the *Oriental Tartars*, the most part of whom have no Religion, nor do they believe any God. This part of *Tartary* lies without the prodigious Wall of *China* for more than 300 Miles; of which Wall, saith our Author, I can say without Hyperbolizing, that the *Seven Wonders of the World* put together, are not comparable to this Work. And all that Fame has spread concerning it among the *Europeans*, is far short of what I myself have seen. He also tells us, that divers of the Petty Kings of the *Western Tartary*, came from all sides for 300 Miles, and some for 500 Miles, together with their Wives and Children, to salute the Emperor. That this Country is divided into 48 Provinces, and now tributary to the Emperor of *China*.

Crim Tartary, (which all Authors confound with a nonsuch *Cashay*), is divided into several parts, of which I am able to say nothing in the way of Chorography, nor much in History, only I find that

the King of *Niulham*, or *Niuhe*, called *Xunchi*, conquered *China* at twelve years of Age, with the faithful assistance of his two Uncles; a young Conqueror, not only famous for his Success, but also for the Moderation which he used to his newly subdued people. And 'tis certain, that these *Tartars* know of no Cities or Towns beyond the Wall of *China*; therefore *Cashay* can be no other than the Northern part of *China*; and *Cambalu* is *Pekin*; and *Quinzoy* answers to *Hankow*.

The *Northern Tartarie*, which is called the True Ancient *Tartarie*, is the coldest, most untill'd, most barbarous, (and most unknown of all); some amongst them have their Kings, others live by Hords, or Com-munities: as for their Names, 'tis easy to give what Names men please, in parts wholly unknown.

But in the Year 1682. the Emperor of *China* made a Voyage into the *Eastern Tartary*: In this Journey (saith the Father *Verbiest*, who was the Publisher of it) we always went towards the North-East, from *Pekin*, in all 1100 miles to the Province of *Leao-tum*; the way being about 300 miles, the Capital City whereof is *Xin-Tam* in the Latitude of 41 Degrees 56 Minutes; a City very fair, and pretty intire, and has in it the Remains of an ancient Palace, where was no declination of the *Magnetick Needle*.

This Province is about 400 miles from the Frontier to the City *Ula*; but all the Cities and Towns are intirely ruined, only some few Houses built of Earth, or the Rubbish of old Buildings, and covered with Thatch or Straw.

That all the Country beyond the Province of *Leao-tum* is exceeding desert, where nothing is to be seen on all sides but Mountains and Vallies, Dens of Bears, Tygers, and other devouring Beasts; here and there a poor Reed-hut upon the side of some Brooks.

The City *Ula*, on the River *Songoro Tart. Symhoa-Chin.* lies in 44 Degrees 20 Minutes. The *Needle* there declines from the South to the West Degree 20 Minutes, and is the fairest in all this Country, and sometimes also the Seat of the Empire of the *Tartars*.

But *Kiron* is about 30 Miles from *Ula*, upon the River *Songoro*, (which takes its Course from the Mount *Champe*), famous for having been the ancient Seat of our *Tartars*. That the *Moscovites* come oftentimes to the River *Songoro* to fish for Pearls. That the Distance of *Kiron* from *Xin-Tam* was 1628 Chinese *Stadia*, containing 369 miles; the Chinese *Stadia* being 360 Geometrical paces.

I shall only add, that by this Relation it doth appear to me, that *Niulham*, or *Niuhe*, must be the same Country which is here called *Leao-tum*, for the Emperor's design was to visit the Sepulchres of his Ancestors.

OF INDIA.

THE Name of *India* is now given to the Empire of the *Mogul*, and to the two *Peninsule's*, one on this side, the other beyond *Ganges* and the Islands scattered in the *Indian Sea*, which are all comprehended under the General Name of the *East-Indies*, under which Appellation some Authors do also take in all the Oriental Part of *Asia*. The Old Inhabitants hereof were by *Megasthenes* said to be 127 several Nations, originally descended from the Sons of *Noah*, before their Journey to the Valley of *Shinar*, and *Mesopotamia*, that the Plantation of *India* did precede the attempt of *Babel*. Its first Invasion was by *Semiramis*, with an Army of above 4 Millions, (if *Cassius* and *Diodorus Siculus* say true), who was met with by *Sambodatus* an *Indian King* with a great Army, by whom she was overcome and slain. The next Invasion of this Country was by *Bacchus*, the Son of *Jupiter*, accompanied with *Hermes*, who by force or by arts overcame them, and taught them the use of Wine, Oyl, and the Art of Architecture. After this *Alexander* invaded *India*, beginning first with *Glophae*, Queen of *Mogoka*. After with *Porus*, whom he vanquished and took, but giving them their Liberty and Kingdoms again, he returned into his own Country, after this they lived in peace under their several Kings, until the year 1587, when discovered by the *Portugals*, after by the *English*, *Dutch*, &c.

OF THE Empire of the MOGUL.



THIS vast Empire comprehends the greatest part of the Continent of *India*: The present *Mogul*, who is the Sovereign, derives his Original from Great *Temarleng*, or *Tamerlan*, and is the Eleventh in

In a direct Line descendant from him; there are several Indian Kingdoms tributary to him, and he is esteemed the richest Prince in the world, and the most potent Monarch of Asia.

The Territories of his Country being his own Hereditary Revenues, the great Lords are but his Receivers, who give an account to the Governors of the Provinces, and they to the chief Treasurers and Comptrollers of the Exchequer. He is also the general Heir to all those to whom he gives Pensions, and his Will is a Law in the decision of his Subjects Affairs, and therefore they carry the Names of their Employments, and not of the Lands which they enjoy.

Shah Jehan, who Reigned Forty years, left behind him about 5 Millions; and the Throne that he made cost an 160 Millions, and 5000000 Livres; besides six other Thrones set all over with Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, and Pearls: *Teste Tav.*

The Money of this Kingdom is of a good Alloy: The Mogul is able to bring 100000 Horse into the Field, but his Infantry is very Inconsiderable, either for Number or Experience. He has a good number of Elephants, which do him great service; for they are sure of foot, and lie down and rise up very readily. The King is a *Turkish Mahometan*, nevertheless the most part of his Vassals are Pagans: But there are several sorts of People, so likewise there are divers sorts of Religions amongst them, which I shall briefly mention at the end of the Description of the *East-Indies*.

The Mogul's Country is very fertile and well peopled near the great Rivers. They make excellent Bread, having Corn and Rice in abundance: Victuals, in general, are very cheap, however the Inhabitants are very temperate and sober. The neighbouring Country to *Tartary* is full of Mountains and Forests, where the Mogul sometimes takes his pleasure in Hunting, there being great abundance and variety of wild Beasts: And there it was that *Alexander* cut down the Wood for the Ships which he sent down the *Indus* into the Ocean. As for Remains of Antiquity there are few or none, the Moguls having ruined all the ancient Cities, which (according to the Ancients) were 30 large Cities, 3000 walled Towns and Castles, for natural Defence reckoned impregnable, which may not be improbable, if it were, as some affirm, the first Seminary or Station of *Noah* after his descent from *Ararat*, not far hence distant, and afterward the delight of *Bacchus*, which some think was the same with *Noah*; and from the wonderful increase of People, which appears by that huge Army *Staurabates* drew out in his defence against *Semiramis* the *Assyrian* Empress, both Armies containing 3 Millions.

And

So well builded and planted was this part of *India*, that when by the overthrow of *Porus* near the River *Hydaspis*, *Herodotus* and *Curtius* report, that *Alexander* should say, *greater Cities and more sumptuous Buildings in King Porus's Kingdom, than he had observed in all the World besides.*

It is Navigable from *Labor* to *Sende*; the Natives call'd it by reason of the five Rivers that fall into it toward the upper of its Course, which are now called *Rauce*, *Bihat*, *Obchan*, *and Sindar*; by *Ptol. Acesines*, *Cophys*, *Hydaspis*, *Zaradus* and

It was formerly famous for its Gold, now for its Water, which the Natives hold, that it sanctifies them, whether they drink, or whether they bathe in it.

There are in the whole Empire about 37 Kingdoms, the Names of which are almost the same with those of the Capital Cities, viz. *Attock*, *Bakar*, *Bakisch*, *Bando*, *Bengala*, *Berar*, *Buchar*, *Cabul*, *Kandahar*, *Candir*, *Candiana*, *Cassimere*, *Chitor*, *Delli*, *Gor*, *Guzarate*, *Jamba*, *Jenupar*, *Jesselmere*, *Jesual*, *Maluay*, *Mawat*, *Multan*, *Naugraht*, *Patna*, *Pengab*, *Pitani*, *Sambal*, *Siba*, *Soret*, *Tatta*, *Udessa*.

There are also some petty Territories, as the *Raja's*, which are of great Extraction, and maintain themselves in Mountains and Valleys that are inaccessible. Some of their Cities, that terminate in the memory of *Porus*; as others by *Scander*, the Name of *Alexander*. The Dominions of the great Mogul are more than the *Persians*, and equal to those of the great *Turk*. His Majesty lies in the Number of his Subjects, the Vastness of his Empire, and the Extent of his Empire, his Revenue exceeding the Revenue of the *Turks* both put together; but the *Sophi* surpasses him in Arms, and warlike People; And with the *Turk* he keeps a Correspondence, as being both of the same Religion. *Guzerate* pays him yearly above 18 Millions of Gold, and the Merchants of that Country are accounted the best in all *India*. It contains 3 fair Cities, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, and *Su-ut*, with about 30 others very considerable.

Amadabat, *Amacastir* *Ptol. teste Herb. Amadavastis* in *Arrian*, one of the greatest Cities in *India*, and of a vast Trade. The *Buzzar* is a most Uniform; The Castle Strong, large Moated; The *Mausoleum* Stately, compassed at a little distance, with the Dormitories of many *Cambayan* Potentates; and two Miles off, are the curious Gardens and Palace of *Chawn-channa* a *Persian*.

H h h

Cam-

Cambaya, Cammane Nigra. Barigaza, teste Baude. Syraffene, teste Strabo was call'd the *Indign Coire*, as well for its Greatness, as also for Traffick, and the Fertility of the Soil. Here they shape the fair *Indies* that come from the *Indies* into several sorts of Workmanship, and the Suburbs they make *Indico*. The Tides are so swift to the North the Gulph, that a Horse at full Speed cannot keep pace with the Wave. The Streets were formerly lock'd up every Night, but now the Sea and its Trade is fallen away from it.

Surat, the *Muziris* of *Ptol. Herb. Straffia, Sans*, about 40 days Journey from *Agra*, drives as great a Trade as any of the Cities of the East, though the Access to it be very dangerous; and the River *Tappi Tindy*, which rising out of the *Decon* Mountains, glides through *Brampore*, and in Meanders runs by the Walls of *Surat*, and after 15 Miles circumgyring so and fro, discharges it self into the Ocean so shallow at the Mouth, that it will hardly bear a Bark of 70 Tuns, so that the Ships are forced to unlade at *Soali* or *Smalli*, remarkable for the mischance of Capt. *Woodcock*, who, at the taking of *Ormuz*, had lighted upon a Frigate laden with about a Million of Ryals, which he seized, and coming into this *Smalli* Road, the Frigate sunk. Alas! the uncertainty of sailing Pelf. The *English* and *Dutch* have there their Presidents and Factories, making it the greatest Port in the *East-Indies*.

Bardebe is of a great Trade for Cottons, the *English* have a very good House there, not far from which place *Tavernier* tells us, That of a stick, a Mountebank in less than half an hour made a Tree four or five fathoms high, that did bear Leaves and Flowers.

Broundra is a great City, in a fertile Soil, and of a great Trade in *Calcutts*.

At *Navapour* near *Surat*, grows the best Rice in the World.

The famous Port of *Bombay*, the *Milixigeris* of *Ptol.* Belongs to the King of *England*, where is built a strong Fort, and Money is coined there.

The *Portugals* have had frequent Quarrels with the *Mogul* about their Fortresses of *Diu*, the *Patala* of *Ptol. teste Nig. & Pines. Patala* & *Hidaspa Plin. & Strab. Petacal. Castaldo, Barace* of *Ptol. Adria*. Here, after *Alexander* had sailed down the *Indus*, and arrived at this place, he invaded the Country of the *Oxydraabans*, and stormed the principal place of the *Mallyans*, where temerarily mounting the Parapet, and violently leaping into the Town, followed but by 2 Officers, he had perished by the Darts and Weapons of his Enemies, had not the Army, as men desperate, in his Rescue, enforced their speedy Entrance.

This

Island is about a League long, and four Musquet-shot broad; the Island is barred with an Iron Chain, being under the command of the Castle. It was Nobly defended in the years 1539. and 1540. by prodigious Armies; so that the *Mogul* was forced to let it there to his extreme dissatisfaction: But the last Relations of this part brings News, that the *Portugals* have been at length forced to abandon it.

Delhi was of old (as some tell us), called *Negara*, before *Jonopolis*, founded by *Bacchus*. *Nissa Justin.* vide *Haclynt*. It contains the Capital City of the Empire, able to raise 100,000 fighting men upon occasion. The Prince receives a great Revenue of about 200 Stows that are therein. It is twice as big as *Calicut*, and without Walls; and has been enlarged since *Shah Jahan* resided there, and having built a stately Castle there, gave it the Name of *Eker-Abad*. *Delhi*, or *Dehly*, was the name of the *Mogul* before *Agra*, and so continues, since *Shah Jahan* built the New City, and called it by his Name *Jehan Abad*, where the *Mogul* hath a stately Palace half a League in from the City, where the *Mogul* imprisons the Princes of the Kingdom, which he suspects.

Delhi is the Metropolis of that Kingdom, built upon one of the Mountains that descend from the Mountains to swell the River *Indus*. It is the Rendezvous of the Caravans, and was the ancient *Bucephalus*. It has been, by report, 24 Leagues in Compass. *Naufragus* is a Temple to which many come in Pilgrimage.

Delhi, if the Water had been good, by this time had triumphed over all the Cities in *India*.

Benares, on the Banks of *Ganges*, is full of misshapen Pagods.

Chabura of *Ptol.* by some thought to be the *Alexandria*, which the *Macedonian* built near the Mount *Caucasus*; this City bears the same Name, is large and well fortified; of great Store of Horses, Sheep, and other Cattel, and is in the great Road from *Delhi* to *Samarcand*.

Varanasi is one of the fairest Towns of the Province of *Malwa*, fortified with Walls and a Castle on the top of a Hill.

Stravaker is the chief City of *Cassimere*.

Multan is of a rich Soil, and great Trade for *Calicoes*, but decayed.

Atol, or *Atek Tan*, is one of the best and strongest Garisons the *Mogul* has. H h h 2 great

great Mogul has, and no Stranger is permitted to enter without the King's Passport.

Buckar stands where the Rivers *Ramey* and *Chaul* fall into the *dis*. *Lourebander* and *Dial* are the Ports to *Tatia*. *Janagar* is the chief City of *Soret*; *Beisher* of *Bankish*; *Dankulus* of *Kakres*; *ware* of *Siba*. *Jambu* gives Name to its Province, as also *Sambal*.

Bikanar is chief of *Bakar*, and *Narual* that of *Mehar*. *Pitana* gives Name to their respective Provinces; between the Kingdoms of *Camhaya* and *Bengala* are the Provinces of *Candis*, *Chitor*, *luey*, *Berar*, and *Ranas*, whose chief places are *Brampore*, *Chitor*, *Ran Shapor*, the *Sora* of *Ptol.* by *Baud.* and *Garchilio*. *Jessmere* is the place where *Ekhar* was born. *Asmere* is famous for the Sepulchre of *Handown*, *Bando*, and *Janupar*; are three Provinces near *Agra* and *Rotas* is one of the strongest places in *Asia*.

Brampore, *Baranatis Ptol.* is a great City, but much ruined, with a Castle in the midst of it; of a great Trade for *Calicut*, some painted with Flowers of divers Colours, others white and clear, and striped with Gold and Silver.

Chytor is a City upon a high Rock, claiming Precedency for antiquity amongst all the Cities of *India*; of old *Tasila*, supposed the Metropolis, whence King *Porus* issued against great *Alexander*. After which Battle, *Alexander* celebrated the *Bacchanalia* at the *Meres*, and for 15 days glutted his Army with those mystick *Forries*, and constituted his *Azyraspides*. And at *Nysa*, built by *Bacchus* upon the Bank of the *Hydaspes*, a Branch of the River *Indus*, *Alexander* reposed, famous in those days for the Sacred Mount, and incomparable Vines there abounding, which some think to be the first Plantation of the Patriarch *Noah*.

Seronge and *Chitpore* are of great Trade for painted *Calicuts*, called *Chites*; those of *Seronge* are the most lively Colours, and lasting.

Hallabas, or *Elabasse*, the *Chrysoborea* in *Plin.* by some *Nisus* the Herb. is a great City upon the confluence of *Jemny* and *Ganges*, which River there, is no broader than the *Seine* before the *Loure*, and at some times in the year so little Water, that it will not bear a small Boat; much resorted to by the *Bannyans*, for the Relicks of divers deformed *Pagothia's*. These *Bannyans* swarm in multitudes all over the *Indies*, sucking in the sweetness of Gain by an immeasurable thirst and industry: But the *Moors* and *Gentiles* often ravish it from them; for the *Bannyan* is no *Hector* nor *Fighter*, but morally honest, courteous

resolute in Behaviour, temperate in Passion, decent in Apparel, abstemious in their Diet, industrious in their Callings, charitable to the needy, humble to all, and so innocent, as not to take away the Life of the smallest Vermin, believing the Transmutation of Souls into Beasts; a Persuasion though strange to us, was not to our Countrymen the *Druids* of old.

Elora, not much above three hours from *Daltabad*, is famous for the many Pagods of Gigantick Figures of men and women cut in the Rock, so that if one considers the number of spacious Temples full of Columns and Pilasters, and the many Thousands of Figures, all cut out of the Natural Rock, it may be truly said, That they are Works surpassing Human Force.

The River *Ganges*, having received an infinite number of Brooks and Rivers from the North-East and West, discharges it self by several Mouths into the Gulph of *Bengala*, making several pleasant Islands, and many Towns covered with lovely Indian Trees.

Calcutta is one of the greatest Cities of *India* upon the Banks of *Ganges*, about two Leagues long, where the *Hollanders* have an House, because of their Trade in *Saltpetre*.

Dacca is a great Town, about two Leagues long by the side of *Ganges*, where the *English* and *Hollanders* have very fair Houses for their Trade, reckoned the Capital City of *Bengala*.

Origny is the general Factory of the *Dutch*, and at *Kassen Bazar* the House of the Director of all the *Holland Factories* in *Bengala*. *Benares*, *Cachmir* and *Kithmir*, *Thee* is esteemed the little Paradise of *India* by reason of its Beauty. At *Bannhereus* upon the Banks of *Ganges* and *Jaganat*, upon the mouth of it, are the chief Pagods, than which nothing can be more magnificent; by reason of the quantity of Gold and Jewels wherewith they are adorned, and millions of People flock thither to celebrate their Festivals.

Bengala, famous for its temperate Air, for the Fertility of the Soil, for the great store of *Rice*, for its *Cane* or *Bamboo's*, and its *Manba wood*, which yields the most pleasant scent in the world. It gives its Name to one of the most famous Gulphs of *Asia*, called the *Gulph de Bengala*, the *Sinus Gangeticus* of *Ptol.* Its yearly Revenue to the *Mogul*, comes to a Million and 500000 *Roupies* clear; the chief City thereof is *Bengala*, by some *Satigan*. *Gange Ptol.* *Ganges Strabo.* *Thucyd.* calls this Province *Oulasser*; the Idolaters, *Jaganat*.

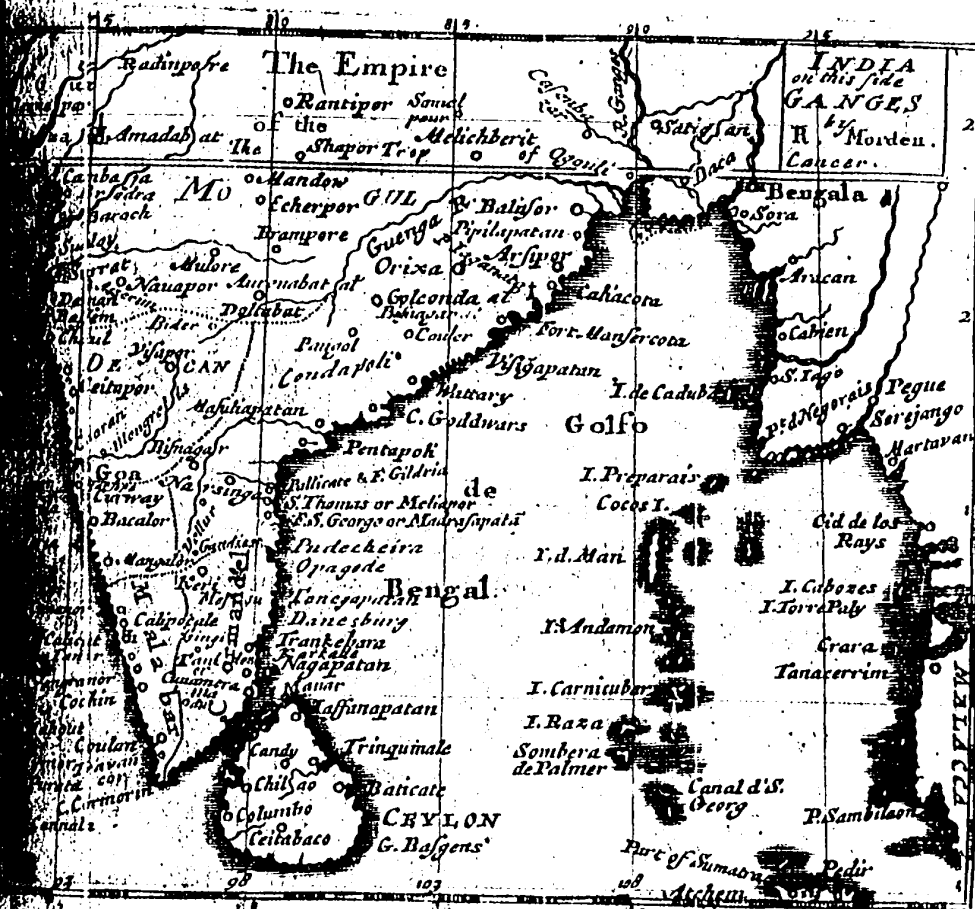
Besides these Countries, I find mention made by *Mr. Tavernier*, 1. Of the Kingdom of *Bouton*, of a large Extent, famous for *Mask*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormseed*, and *Furrs*, and the Caravan is three months

travelling from *Paina* to *Boutan*, the way being generally through Forests, and over Mountains, which after you have passed, the Country is good, abounding in *Rice, Corn, Pulse and Wine*. They have had for a long time the use of *Musquets and Cannon*, and their Gunpowder is long, but of great Force: The Natives are strong and well proportioned, but their Noses and Faces are somewhat flat; and there is no King in the world more feared and more respected than the King of *Boutan*.

2. Of the Kingdom of *Tipra* adjoining to *Pegu*, of whose extent there is no certain Conjecture to be made; there is a Mine of Gold, but little, as also a sort of coarse Silk, which is the greatest Revenue the King hath.

3. Of the Kingdom of *Asem*, which is one of the best Countries in *Asia*, producing all things necessary for human sustenance, yet *Dag* is the greatest delicacy: there are Mines of *Gold, Silver, Lead, Iron* and *Stones of Silk and Gunlake*. *Kenerf* is the Name of the City where the King keeps his Court; and at *Aza* are the Tombs of the Kings of *Asem*; and 'tis thought that these are the first Inventors of *Guns and Powder*, which from thence spread into *China*. They have *Vines*, but make no *Wine*, but dry their Grapes to make *Aquaviva*; and of the Leaves of *Adam's Fig tree* they make *Salt*. The Men and Women are generally well complexioned, but *Barthya* subjects go Naked, only covering their Privy Parts, and a Blue Bonnet Cap upon their Heads, with Bracelets upon their Arms, Arms and Legs.

The PENINSULA On this side GANGES.



This Peninsula is comprehended between the Mouths of *Indus* and *Ganges*, and advances Northwards from the Estate of the *Mogul* to *Cape Cormorin* in the South, and on the East and West it is washed

washed by the Ocean or *Indian Sea*. It is divided into two parts by the Mountains of *Gata*, which stretch themselves from the North to the South with several fair Plains on the top, and occasion several seasons at the same time; for many times it is Winter on the one side; and Summer on the other. It belongs to above fifty Kings, the potentest of which by degrees subdueth the rest. The *Portugals*, *English*, and *Hollanders*, have several places near the Sea, with Fortresses for the security of their Trade, which is generally in *Spices*, *Jewels*, *Pearls* and *Cotten-Linnen*. The other places upon the Land are inhabited by the *Natives*, whose Petty Sovereigns not being able to hinder the Settlement of the *Europeans*, are glad to entertain Commerce with them, and to crave their Assistance in their Wars one with another. This *Peninsula* may be divided into four principal parts; *Decan*, *Golconda*, *Narsingua*, and *Malabar*.

Decan acknowledges *Visapour*, *Musopatta*, *Baud*, *Viziapour*, *Thev*, for her Capital City, which is large, but scrambling; the King's Palace is vastly big, but ill built, the Seat of *Idulcan*, or *Dialcan*, a *Mohometan* King, once very powerful; He took *Dabul* from the *Portugals*, besieged *Chaul* and *Goa*, leading his Army, near two hundred thousand men, well provided with Ammunition, his Artillery great, having, as 'tis said, one particular Cannon that will carry a Bullet of near eight hundred pound weight; once Tributary to the *Mogul*, but now Absolute, *Tav*, who has won from him *Dulsabat*, of a great Trade, and one of the best Fortresses in the *Mogul's* Empire; *Bider*, *Paranda*, and other places, and built the great and new City of *Aurengabad*, encompassed with a Lake, and adorned with a fair Mosque and stately Monument.

Goa, the *Barigaza* of old, is the residence of the *Portugal* Viceroy, and the King of *Portugal's* Magazine for the *East-Indies*, and Harbour for their *Indian Fleet*: 'Tis reported, that the Hospital of *Goa* is more Beautiful, Richer, and better accommodated than the Hospital of the Holy-Ghost in *Rome*, or the Infirmary of *Maltha*: The City is very large; and though without Gates and Walls, yet with its Castles and Forts 'tis of great strength and force: Their Houses fair, their Palaces and publick Buildings very Magnificent, their Churches stately and richly adorned. Her Strength and Beauty took rise from the *Decan* Kings, from whom *Anno 1509 Albuquerque* the Victorious *Portugal* conquered it, and after that defended it against 70000 Foot and 3500 Horse; which *Idulcan* brought to reduce it with. 'Tis the bravest and best defended City in the *Orient*, seated in an Isle called *Tilsoar*, 30 miles in Circuit, surrounded by a fresh River,

River, streaming from the mighty Mountain *Bellaguate*: The whole Isle so abounding in several little Towns, Fields, Groves and Gardens, replenished with Grass, Corn, Cattel, Fruit, Flowers, and such self-ravishing Objects, that here the *Portugals* live in all manner of delight and Pleasure, exceeding Proud and Stately, but Civil and Courteous; both Sexes given to Vencry, and the Women excessively amorous of White men, but much confined. The King of *Visapour* hath four good Ports in this *Decan* Territory, *Rejapour*, *Dabul*, *Dunga* of old, first yielded to the Mercy of *Andragius* Governour of *Chaul*, but soon taken by the *Decannees*, but recover'd from them by *F. Almeyda*; and after great Slaughter of the Inhabitants and Rich Spoil, burnt the City, repaired afterward by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*: About the year 1620 taken by an *English* Captain, (*Hall*) who made the *Daring Portugal* know, that their Bravadoes to the *English* were not terrible.

Chowl, the *Comane* of *Ptol*, teste *Capt*, ravished from the Diadem of *Decan* by *Almeyda* in the year 1507. And in the year 1573 it was besieged by *Misamoluc*, the *Decan* Prince, with an numerous Army of Horse, Foot and Elephants; but he was forced to raise his Siege with Loss and Shame.

Crapitan and *Mengrelia*, which last is one of the best Roads in all *India*, and is famous for *Cardamum*, the best of *Spices*; and the *Dutch* have a factory there.

The HISTORY of Sevagy Tav. Sivagi Thev.

THE Plundering of *Surrat* by *Sivagy*, and the desperate Attacks made upon some of our *East-India* Ships, especially that of the President, Captain *Jonathan Hide* Commander, in the year 1683. by 1500 of his men, in three Ships and four Grabs, who were bravely repulsed with a great Slaughter, though those brave men had not the happiness long to enjoy the Honour of that noble Action, the Ship being unfortunately cast away coming into the Channel, and all the men but two lost. These and many other of his Actions, have given many occasion to inquire what he is, and what Country he possesseth.

This *Raja Sivagi*, born at *Bashaim*, the Son of a Captain of the King of *Visiapours*, being of a restless and turbulent Spirit, rebelled in his Father's life-time, and putting himself at the head of several *Banditti*, and other debauched Young men, he retired unto the

Mountains of *Visiapour*, and made his part good against all those that came to attack him.

The King of *Visiapour* thinking that his Father kept Intelligence with him, caused him to be arrested, and he died in Prison. *Sivigi* conceived so great a hatred against the King, that he used all endeavours to be revenged of him. And in a very short time he plundered *Visiapour*, and with the Booty he took, made himself so strong in Men, Arms and Horses, that he became able enough to seize some Towns, viz. *Rajapour*, *Rasigar*, *Crapaten*, *Dabqul*, and to form a little State thereabout. The King dying about that time, and the Queens endeavours to reduce him being unsuccessful, she accepted the Peace he proposed to her, that he should enjoy the Territories which he had subdued, that he should be tributary to the Young King, and pay him half his Revenue.

However, he could not rest, but plundered some places belonging to the Great *Mogul*, who therefore sent Forces against him under the Conduct of the Governor of *Aurence-Abat*. But *Sivigi* having his retreat always in the Mountains, and being extremely cunning, the *Mogul* could not reduce him. In the mean time to be revenged on the *Mogul*, he resolved to plunder *Surrat*, which he did for 40 days; so that none but the *English* and *Dutch* saved themselves, by the vigorous Defence they made, by reason of their Cannon, which *Sivigi* would not venture upon, nor durst he adventure to attack the Castle, but marched off with the Wealth he got, which was reported to be worth in Jewels, Gold and Silver, to the value of Thirty French Millions, which was in the year 1664 when he was 35 years of Age. And the *Mogul's* Affairs not suffering him to pursue his Revenge upon *Sivigi*, he still continues his Robberies and Pyracies upon all opportunities and occasions.

Malabar, or *Malavar* is a low Country, with a delightful Coast, and well inhabited by people that practice Piracy. There is a certain wind, which blowing there in winter, so disturbs the neighbouring Sea, that it rous the Sand to the mouths of the adjoining Ports; so that at that time there is not water for little Barks to enter; but in the Summer time another contrary wind is there so violent, that it drives back the same Sand, and renders the Ports again Navigable. The great number of Rivers in this Country renders Horses useless, especially for War. A Country most part of the year verdant, and abounding with Cattel, Corn, Cotton, Pepper, Ginger, Cassia, Cardamum, Rice, Myrobalans, Ananas-pappas, Melons, Dates, Coco's and other Fruits.

Calcut,

Calcut, or *Calicut*, thought to be the Town which *Ptol.* calls *Gan-thaphi*, an Error of *Niger* and *Bertius*. *Calicaris Herb.* is a Town of Trade, where the *Portugals* first settled themselves, though not with that success as at *Cochin*, where they obtain'd leave to raise a Cittadel, which was the first Fort they had in the *East-Indies*; but that Fort was taken from them by the *Hollanders* in the year 1662. The Prince of *Calicuts* calls himself *Zamorin*, a Prince of great power and awe; and not more black of colour, than treacherous in disposition. Many deformed *Pagotha's* are here worshipped, but with this ordinary Evasion, *That they adore not Idols, but the Deumo's they represent*. And the *Dutch* General, who was Cook of a Ship, Crowned the King with those hands which had oftner handled a Ladle than a Sword: And exacts a Tribute from all the Kings of *Malabar*, but most of them are dispens'd withal from paying it. Besides this Prince, there are in this Country the Kings of *Gananor*, *Tamor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulan*, and *Travancor*, and 10 or 12 other considerable ones.

Cochin, *Colchin* of *Ptol. Herb.* not much inferior to *Goa*, pays Tribute to the *Hollanders*, who keep the Castle. The Harbor is pestered with Rocks and Shelves.

Coulan has been much richer, and better peopled than it is; for it had formerly above 100000 Inhabitants, *Sopar* in *Arrian*, and *Colay* in *Ptol.* *Zamoryn* valued it for its Situation, for its Port, and its Fidelity. Since that, the Sands having stop'd up the Port, *Goa* and *Calicut* have got all the Trade from it.

Canmor, *Callegeris Ptol. teste Castal.* holds also some Islands among the *Maldites*, viz. the Isle *Malicut*, and the five Isles of *Diavandorow*.

Onor, the *Hippocira* of *Ptol. teste Baud.* produces a weighty sort of Pepper, and Black Rice, accounted better than the *White*.

Baticale and *Gersopa*, further in the Land, are the Capital Cities of their Kingdoms, included under the general Name of *Canara*.

To *Malabar* joins the fishing Coast, called the Coast of *Manar*, where they fish for Pearls in *April* for three weeks together. The Country, which contains about 30 little Cities, is dry and Sun-burnt, having no other advantages but by the Fishery, for which they keep a Fair at *Tuticorin*; The most part of it is under the Name of *Madur*, the *Hollanders* possessing only the Island of *Kings*, where they have built a Fort, and to which there is no coming but by a Channel, for the defence whereof they have raised several Works, for conservation thereof, being of so great importance to them, by reason that thereby they are Masters of the Banks of *Manar*. There is also found some *Ambergreice*; and heretofore near to Cape *Comorin*, a Cape

well known of old by *Ptol.* called *Cory & Calligicum* by *Strab.* *Conochina* by *Plin.* *Calusca & Colaicum.* *Comar* by *Arrian* in his *Periplus.* *Comara extrema*, or *Cape Comryn*; there was a Pearl found that weighed above 30 Quintals.

Coromandel, or *Corobander*, *Cartagar damna Ptol.* so called, from the abundance of *Rice* which it produces, is famous for the best Ports of *India.* The City of *Meliapore*, *Malipur incolis*, *St. Thomas* *Lusitanii Melange Ptol.* or the *Calurmina* of *Sophron.* and *St. Thomas's Anglii*, where that Apostle wrought many Miracles, and where (as their Traditions) he foretold the coming of *White People* into that Country. It is observed, that the Off-spring of those that Martyr'd *St. Thomas*, have one Leg bigger than the other.

Malipur is seated upon a small River, having five foot of Water at the mouth of it, which is about Cannon-shot from the City; but small Ships had rather harbor themselves at *Pelicate*, and the great ones at *Negapatan*, which with *Meliapor* belongs to the *Portugals.*

Pelicate, besides the Town, there is a Fort called *Geldria*, that belongs to the *Dutch*, where they have their chief Factory, and where lives the chief Intendent over all the rest that are in the Territories of the King of *Golconda.* In the Fort are generally 200 Soldiers, besides Merchants. The Bastions are well stored with good Guns, and the Sea comes up to the very Wall of it. *Tavernier* tells us, That when the Inhabitants fetch their Water to drink, they stay till the Sea is quite gone out, then digging holes in the Sand as near the Sea as they can, they meet with fresh Water.

About 7 or 8 Leagues off, is *Fort St. George*, which belongs to the *English*, whose Port or Harbour is called *Madraspatan.*

The Kingdom of *Golconda* is a Country abounding in Corn, *Rice*, Cattel, and other Necessaries for Human Life; and *Bagnagar* is the Name of the Metropolis, commonly called *Golconda*, which is the Name of a Fortress about two Leagues from it. The City is said to be little less than *Orleans*; seated upon a River, which near to *Massipatan* falls into the Gulph of *Bengala*, over which River there is a stately and fair Bridge into the City, which is adorned with the King's Palace, and the Houses of the great Lords, and other Persons of Quality, the Merchants and Tradesmen living in the Suburbs, which are a League in length. In this City is to be seen the Foundation of a magnificent Pagod, which, had it been finished, had been the fairest in *India*; there is one Stone, which is an entire Rock, of such a prodigious Bulk, that 5 or 600 men were five years before they could hew it out of its place, and they say, that 1400 Oxen were employed to draw it away.

The

The Men and Women of *Golconda* are well proportioned, and of comely statures, only the Country people swarthy; there are said to be 20000 Licensed common Women about the City and Suburbs.

The present King, descended from an ancient Family of the *Turcomans*, is a *Mahumetan*, and of the Sect of *Hili*, and pays the *Mogul* an annual Tribute of 200000 Pagods.

Massipatan is a great City, and the most famous Road for Ships in the Gulph of *Bengal*, the *Argarick* Gulph of old, from whence they set Sail for *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Aracan*, &c. where, *Bloom* saith, the *English* have settled a Factory.

Concerning the Kingdoms of *Narsinga* and *Bisnagar*, which some Authors make two distinct Countries, though some others confound them together, I shall give you this Account, That formerly the Territories of the *Raja* of *Narsinga* extended from *Cape Cormorin* all along the Coast of *Coromandel* as far as the River *Guenga* that falls into the *Bengalan* Gulph, near the mouth of the *Ganges*; the other *Raja's* being his Subjects; that the last *Raja*, who was at War with *Akhar* the *Mogul*, brought into the Field four Armies, the first lay in that Province which is now called *Golconda*, the second was quartered in the Province of *Visapour*, the third in *Brampore*, the fourth in *Daltabat*. This *Raja* dying without Children, the four Generals divided amongst them the Country; but the Successor of the *Mogul* conquered again that of *Brampore*, of *Daltabat*, and part of *Visapour*; but the King of *Golconda* became Tributary to him, as was said before; so that 'tis very probable there are no such Cities as *Narsingue* or *Bisnagar*. *Tavernier* in his Travels makes no mention of them.

The last Relations tells us, that *Gandicot*, *Tav. Guendicot*, *Thev.* is one of the strongest Cities in the Kingdom of *Carnatica*, about 85 Leagues from *Meliapour*, and 1200 from *Golconda*: And that the greatest *Raja* on that side *Ganges* is of *Velour*, whose Territories extend to *Cape Cormorin*, and who succeeded to some part of the Estate of the *Raja* of *Narsingue*; but in regard there is no Trade in his Country, he is but little known to Strangers.

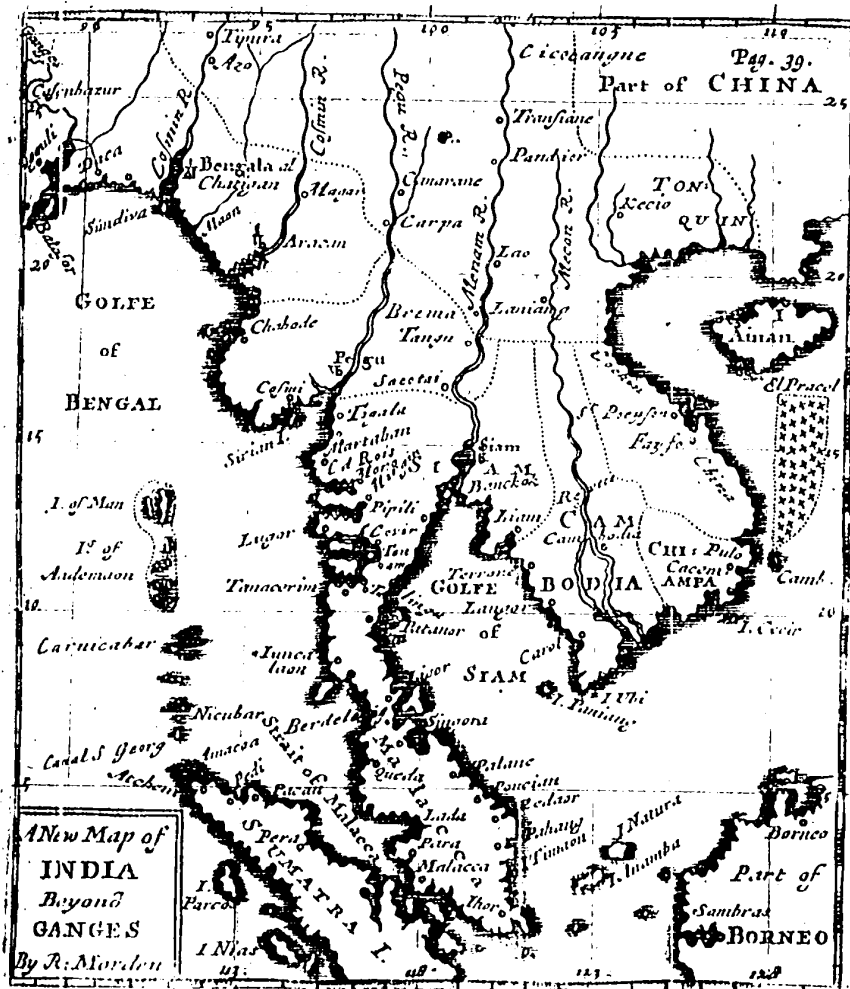
Thevenot tells us, That the Usurpers were but Three, viz. of *Visapour*, of *Bisnagar*, or *Carnates*, formerly called *Narsinga*, and *Golconda*. Thus these Kings clashing together, the Kings of *Visapour* and *Golconda* warred upon the King of *Bisnagar*, and seized upon several of his Towns, so that he was constrained to flee into the Mountains, and that his chief Town was *Velour*.

The

The Winter begins at *Golconda* in *June* with Rain and Thunder; the Air was little cold at Night and in the Morning; and in *February* the great Heats begin; Vines are plentiful there, and the Grapes are ripe in *January*. They have two Crops a Year of Rice, and many other Grains.

Some Relations make mention of the *Naiques* of *Midure*, the *Helura Ptol.* *Mundiris Arriano*. *Modusa Plin.* *Tanaiar* and *Gingi*, the *Orthura Ptol.* *teste Baud.* *Oriffa Castal.* of the Kingdom of *Missur*, next to that of *Midure*, but give us little of Remark with certainty.

Of the Peninsula
Beyond G A N G E S.



THis Country in the elder Times was so renowned for Wealth, that one Tract of it had the Name of the *Silver Region*, the other of the *Golden Chersonese*; yet, in truth, the Country it self was but

but little known in the Times of the Ancients, or the Interior part of it to us in these days. Our latest Discoveries tell us, 'tis dismembred and subdivided into almost as many Kingdoms and Estates as Cities and Towns, and into as many distinct Governments as there are Tribes and Nations among them; the chief Cities of which are *Pegu*, *Triglip-ton*, or *Trigliphon* of *Ptol.* by *Castal.* which was very considerable, when it comprehended two Empires, and Twenty six Kingdoms, and then it was that *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, and *precious Stones* were as common in the Court of *Pegu*, as if the whole Orient had brought all its Riches thither: But what its Revenues, what its Government, what its Forces and Riches now are, I do not certainly find.

On the North of *Pegu*, near *Bengala*, is the City and Kingdom of *Arachan*, now said to be subject to the *Great Mogul*. *Siriangh*, or *Sir-jang*, is a strong Fort on the mouth of the River, given to the *Portugals* by the King of *Arachan*, who, at last, were forced to yield it to the King of *Aut*, by whom the Governor was cruelly Tortured on a Spit.

Sandiva is an Island about 30 Leagues in compass, very fruitful, once subdued by the *Portugals*, but taken from them by the King of *Arachan*, Anno 1608.

2. *Siam*, of which our last Relation tells us, That 'tis a Country plentiful in Rice and Fruits: The Forests of large *Bamboos*, are full of *Rhinocero's*, *Elephants*, *Tygers*, *Harts*, *Apes*, and *Serpents* with two Heads, but one has no motion.

The Rivers are very large, and overflow the Banks when the Sun is in the Southern Tropick. The Capital City is *Siam*, the *Sobannu* or *Cortacha* of *Ptol.* about 3 Leagues in Circuit, and walled, the River running quite round it; and in the year 1665. fortified with very good Bulwarks by a *Neapolitan* Jesuit, whose Port-Town is *Bancock*, six Leagues from the Sea.

The Natives are all Slaves either to the King or the great Lords; they have a great many Priests called *Bonzes*, very ignorant, yet greatly revered; they hold the *Transmigration of Souls* into several Bodies, and say, That the God of the Christians and theirs were Brothers.

They have 33 Letters in their Alphabet, and write from the Left to the Right, contrary to the Custom of other *Indians*.

Their King is one of the richest Monarchs of the East, and styles himself *King of Heaven and Earth*, though Tributary to the *Tartars*, as Conquerors of *China*. He never shews himself in Publick above twice a Year, but then in an extraordinary Magnificence. He hath a great kindness for *Elephants*, counts them his Favourites, and the Orna-

Ornaments of his Kingdom, and styles himself *King of the White Elephant*, for which there hath been great Wars between him and the *Peguan* King.

Martaban, said to be the *Triglip-ton* of *Ptol.* on the Gulph of *Bengala*, once subject to *Pegu*, now to *Siam*; once a Kingdom, now of a great Trade, especially for *Martabanes*, which are Vessels of Earth, of a kind of *Porcelain* varnished with black, and much esteemed in all the East.

3. *Malacca*, the *Aurea Chersonesus* of old, in the Peninsula whereof are divers Kingdoms, all which, except *Malacca*, are Tributary to that of *Siam*; *Tenasserri*, *Juncalaon*, *Queada*, *Pera*, and *Malacca*, are on the Western part; *Ibor*, *Puhang*, *Patane*, *Burdelong*, and *Ligor*, are on the Eastern Coast.

Malacca, the *Tacola* of *Ptol.* teste *Alph. Adriano.* (alii *Tacolais Juncalaon*) is the most famous, being great, rich, and powerful; An. 1511. the *Portugals* took it, and kept it till 1641. when the *Hollanders* took it from them. Among the Rarities of the *Malacca*, or rather of the World, is the *Arbor Tristis*, which bears Flowers only after Sun-set, and sheds them so soon as the Sun rises, and this every Night in the Year.

4. *Camboja*, *Forte Pyindra*, or *Pityndra* of *Ptol.* on the River *Mecon*, 60 Leagues up the River, once one of the three prime Cities in this part of *India*: The King thereof is, or lately was, Tributary to *Siam*, whose Manners and Customs the People much resemble. In the year 1644. four *Holland* Ships made into this River, and got out, notwithstanding all the opposition of the King of *Camboja*.

5. *Chiampa*, which communicates its Name to the Country, said to be a distinct Kingdom. It is seated near the Sea-side, and of good Trade for the Wood called *Lignum Aloes*; by some the Town is called *Pulo Caceim*.

Cochin China is said to be one of the best Kingdoms in all *India*; it borders upon *China*, of which it was once part; and whose Manners, Customs, Government, Religion, and other Ceremonies they yet retain, but their Language is that of *Tonquin*. Among the Rarities of this Country, is,

First, The Inundation which in *Autumn* covers with its Waters almost all the Country, making the Earth so fruitful, that it brings forth its Increase twice or thrice a year.

Secondly, Their *Saroy Boura*, or matter wherewith the Swallows make their Nests, which being steeped and moistned in Water, serves for

for Sauce to all Meats, communicating a variety of Taste, as if composed of several Spices.

Thirdly, Their Trees called *Thins*, the Wood whereof remains uncorruptible, whether in Water or Earth.

Sanfoo. is one of the greatest Cities of *Cochin China*, and greatest Trade, but now the Port failing, it decays.

Haifo, or *Faifo*, is remarkable for its Forest of *Orange* and *Pomgrate* Trees.

Dinsoan is a good Port, but of a difficult entrance.

Tacaan is an Isle where the Fowls retire during the Heats.

Boutan is a good Haven.

Checo, *Kekio*, or *Kecchio*, is the chief City of the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, and the ordinary residence of the King, said to contain a Million of Inhabitants.

The *Tunquineses*, as well Men as Women, are for the most part well proportioned, of an *Olive* Complexion.

Their Habit grave and modest, being a long Robe that reaches down to their Heels, bound about at the Waste with a Girdle of Silk. Only the Soldier's upper Garment reaches no farther than his Knees, and Breeches down to the mid-leg.

They are naturally mild and peaceable, submitting to Reason, and condemning the Transports of Choler.

The Air is so mild and temperate, that all the year long seems to be but one continued Spring; Frost and Snow are there never known.

There are but two Winds which divide the whole Year, the one North, the other South, both continuing for six Months.

The Country produceth neither *Corn* nor *Wine*, but store of *Rice*, *Aqua-vitæ*, and excellent Fruit.

Bodego is the place whence they embark the King's Body.

Cnadag is the Port where all the great Ships lie.

Cuaci is the Bounds between *Tunquin* and *Cochin China*.

Chancon is the place where *St. Xavier* died 1552.

The Country is adorned with many beautiful and fertile Plains, and watered with many great Rivers.

Two Ships, or at least one, goes yearly from *Nangesaque* to *Tunquin*, where is much *Silk* and *Musk*, and *Lignum Aloes*, which they truck for *Scarlets*, *Linen*, and *Amber*; the *Alabaster* the *Dutch* load for *Balaft*.

The King's Palace, before which the *Dutch* Ships ride at Anchor, is very costly, and their Bridges are all of *Alabaster*.

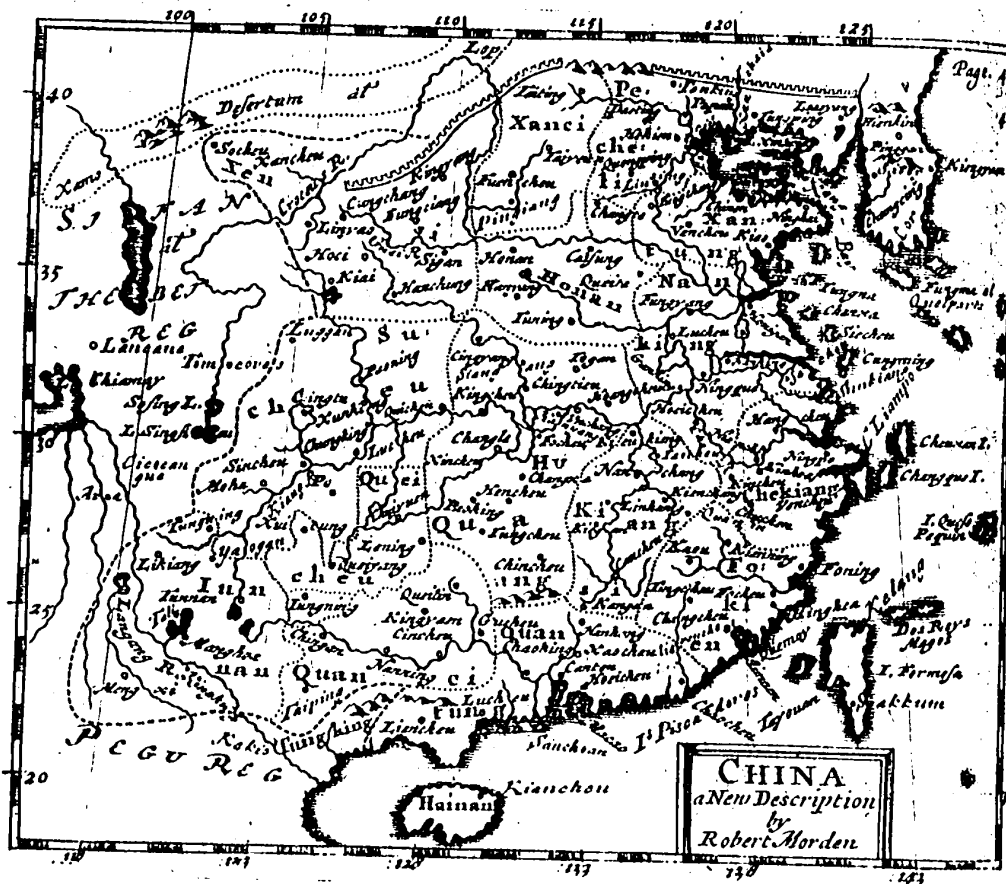
Modern Relations also mention the great Kingdom of *Lao*, which extends from Fourteen Degrees to Two and twenty and an half of Northern Latitude, and Fifty miles in breadth all along on the River *Mecon*, whose Capital is *Lanjang* in Eighteen Degrees of Latitude. As also the Kings of *Ava*, the *Palibothra* of *Ptol.* by *Mercat.* *Palimbothea* *Arriano.* *Bao*, *Brema*, *Ciocangue*, and *Tangre*, which are said to be Tributaries to the King hereof.

About Twenty Leagues from the Coast *Cambodia*, lies the Bank *Pracellis*, being about an Hundred Leagues long, and Forty broad. The *Indians* relate, that it was a Kingdom in former Ages, but sunk by Earthquakes; and here it was in *Anno* 1660. the rich laden Ship *Tergors* was shipwrack'd.

K k k 2

Of

Of CHINA.



CHina has been called by as many Names as there have been Royal Families in it, but always accounted one of the most considerable Countries in the World, by reason of its Largeness, the Beauty of

of its Cities, their Number, and the politeness of the Inhabitants. It is also reputed, that Printing, the Silk Manufactures, Artillery, Powder, are more in use there than in *Europe*. Besides all things necessary for human subsistence and delight, it produces the most precious Merchandizes of the *East*; and Nature seems to have bestowed upon every one of its Provinces something of particular Esteem; and some that have lived there affirm, that whatever is found dispers'd in the rest of the World, is there to be met with in one heap together; and some things that no part of the rest of the World affords.

China is a land of a Square, and is so populous, that there have been reckon'd 60 Millions of people fit to be tax'd. The Rivers are so full of Boats, that it is thought they have more than all the Rivers of the World beside. The Revenue of the King is said to be 50 Millions of Gold; or, as others affirm, 400 Millions of *Ducats*.

The *Chinese* laugh at our Maps, that place their Kingdom in one of the extremities of the World, averring, that they lie in the middle, as the *Jews* pretended for *Jerusalem*, the *Greeks* for *Delfos*, and the *Moors* for *Granada*. The *Chinese* also say, That they have two Eyes, the *Europeans* one; and that all other Nations have none at all. They have been always so jealous to conceal the *Maxims* of their Policies, that hardly they will not give Strangers admittance into their Country. The great Wall, or Entrenchment rather, 400 Leagues in length, was a Work of more Labour than Use; for the *Tartars* have several times over-run *China*, notwithstanding that Obstacle. If you will believe their Histories, they will tell you, That the *Tartars* have double'd *China* for above these 4000 years. In these last years there have been strange Revolutions in this Empire: For after the Rebels had acted there as Sovereigns, the *Tartars* under *Xinchi* their King, conquer'd their Country in less than seven years, beginning since 1643. Their Military Force was but small, the Men of Learning overpowering the Men of the Sword; so that the strength of their Kingdom was only their Number and their Policy. Their Principal Nobility and Rulers were call'd *Mandarins*, and now the *Tartar* keeps his *Tartar* and *Chinese* Officers under the Title of *Vice-Roys*; the one for War, the other for Learning; there is only this difference, that now the Sword ore-tops the Gown, and the *Mandarins* are clipt of their Power, which they exercise with no small Pride over the People.

Paganism is generally receiv'd, yet Vertue is in high esteem. The publick is far richer in proportion than private men. They continue their Writing from the top to the bottom in length. They have above 60000 Letters, but not above 300 Words, which are for the most part, all Monosyllables. So that whereas the *Europeans* have few Letters, but many Words, the *Chineses* have many Letters, but few Words, which they pronounce with a various Tone, denoting the various Signification of the Word, so that they may be said to sing, rather than speak. The *Chineses* are so in love with their Hair, that they will rather suffer Death than be shav'd.

All *China* is divided into 15 Provinces, which are bigger than large Kingdoms. There are 10 towards the South, that is to say, *Junnan*, *Queichou*, *Quangsi*, *Quantung*, *Fokien*, *Chekiang*, *Kiadgsi*, *Kiangnan*, or *Nanking*, *Suchuen*, and *Huquang*, which Provinces united, some call by the Name of *Cathay*, or *Katay*, as they call the Southern, *Mankin*. The five to the North are *Xensi*, *Xansi*, *Pecheli*, or *Peking*, *Xantung*, *Honan*, to which they also reckon the Territory called *Leatung*, and the *Peninsula Corea*.

The Isles of *China* are *Ainan* toward the South; near to the Coast of *Fokien* lie *Quemoy* and *Eymay*; further off at Sea appears *Fermosa*; and to the East of *Chekiang* are the Isles *Chauque* and *Chexan*.

The Province of *Peking*, or *Pecheli*, is the first in Dignity, and is divided into eight lesser Counties, containing 131 Cities.

The Metropolis is *Peking*, by the *Tartars* *Xuntien*, by *Marcus Paulus* *Cambalu*, in 39 Degr. 50. North. Latitude; adorned with many stately Palaces or Courts: According to the *Dutch* Narration, the Emperor's Court was exactly square, containing 3 quarters of an hours walk, with 4 Gates opposite to the 4 Angles of the World; at the end of this Court stands a Bridge, on each side whereof stand three Elephants richly caparison'd, and generally loaded with gilded Towers; through this you enter into another Quadrangle of 400 paces, at the end of which stand three stately Houses. Beyond this a third, and farther a fourth Court all pav'd with Free-stone, and being 400 spaces square. In this stands the Emperor's Throne, and four stately Edifices curiously built, and covered with costly Roofs, adorned with gilded Galleries. Beyond this Court are several Orchards and Gardens planted with all sorts of Trees, and adorned with curious Buildings: And thus flourished the Palace of *Pekin*, rebuilt by the *Tartars* in Ann. 1645.

In or near the Place of *Paoting* the Emperor *Hoangti* anciently planted the Seat of his Kingdom; and on the East-side of the City *Hokien* stands

stands a great Temple, in the middle of which is a stately and great Image. *Chinting* is great and populous. *Jenkin* and *Junyiping* are strong places for the defence of the Empire. The *Garizon Tiencin* lies on the Bay *Xang*; it is a Port or Haven Town to *Peking*, and of a great Trade; and on the North-side lies the great *Garizon Xanghaie*, on the Island *Cue*.

Westward beyond the Province of *Peking* lies *Xansi*, on the North whereof lies the great Wall, and behind that the *Tartar* Kingdom of *Tangu*, and the Desert *Xamo*. This Province is divided into five Counties, having eighty six Cities, and tho not very big, yet is pleasant. The City *Taiyven* is the Metropolis, which for its Antiquity of Building, stately and brave Edifices, is accounted amongst the best Cities of *China*: At the City *Pingian* the Emperor *Jau* kept his Court within the Walls; and without the Gates of *Fuencheu* stands two stately, ancient, and magnificent Buildings.

The Province of *Xensi* extends to the Kingdom of *Prester John*. *Cascar* and *Thebet*, which the *Chineses* in a general Name call *Sifan*; it is a large Province, and is divided into eight Counties, having one hundred and eighty Cities: *Sigan* is the Metropolis of the whole, seated on the River *Guri*, in a most pleasant and delightful place, of a noble Prospect, and good Trade.

In the Year 1625. a Stone was found in digging a Foundation for a House, inscribed with the Old *Chinese* and *Syriack* Characters, which contained the Christian Religion. *Cungeband*, *Fungeiang*, *Hanchung*, *Kingyang*, and *Linyao*, are the chief Cities of the Countries of the same Names. *Socheu* is a strong Hold, and well fortified; and *Xanchen*, or *Canchen* is very strong, and the Residence of a Vice-Roy.

Xantung may justly be esteemed an Island, being washed by the Sea on one side, and separated by several Rivers on the other, and is divided into six Countries.

Cbinan, the Metropolis of the whole Province, is very large, and full of stately Houses, having two Lakes within its Walls, out of which flow several little Streams through the whole City; it is also adorned with several stately Temples. Among the great Cities of this Province, *Lincing* exceeds in Inhabitants, Buildings and Trade, but above all for its Porcelane Tower ninety Cubits high, curiously adorned with Imagery and Painting without, and within laid with Marble of divers colours smoothly polished; on the Top stands an Image cast of Copper, and gilt, thirty foot high.

The Province of *Honan*, by the *Chineses* thought to lie in the middle of the World, because it lies in the midst of *China*; it is divided into

into nine Territories or Countries, having one hundred and eight Cities. The chief City *Caisung* lies about two Leagues from the *Yellow River*, whose Water is said to be higher than the City: The other chief Cities are *Quintz*, *Changte*, *Honan*, *Nunyang*, and *Juning*.

Suchuen is a great Province, and separated by the River *Kiang*, and is divided into eight Countries, containing one hundred and fifty Cities, besides Garisons. *Cingtu* is the Metropolis, and lieth in an Island, yet includes several Moats, over which are many Bridges; *Paining*, *Xunking*, *Sinchen*, *Chunking*, *Quicheu*, *Luggan*, are the chief Cities of the other parts of this Province.

The Province *Huquang* is divided also in the middle by the River *Kiang*. The *Chinese* call it the Land of Fish and Rice, and the Storehouse of *China*, and have a Proverb, that the rest of the Provinces afford them but one Meal, but that of *Huquang* feeds them all the year long; it is divided into fifteen Countries, containing one hundred Cities great and small, and eleven Garisons.

The Metropolis whereof is *Vuchang*, on the South Shore of the River *Kiang*, *Hanyang*, *Siangyang*, *Tegan*, *Hoangchen*, *Kingchen*, *Jochou*, *Changxa*, *Paoking*, *Hanchen*, *Chante*, *Xinchen*, *Iungchen*, *Chingyang*, and *Chingtien*, are the other chief Cities, and *Chingchen* is the chief City of a little Territory of the same Name.

Kiangsi is divided into thirteen Countries, containing 67 Cities; the chief whereof is *Nanchang*, once the Metropolis of the Empire: *Laochen*, *Quansin*, *Kienkiang*, *Kienchang*, *Linkiang*, *Kiegan*, *Kanchen*, are other chief Cities. In this Province near *Laochen*, and no where else, is that Water to be found which brings Porcelane to perfection, especially when they intend it an Azure, Vermillion, or Yellow Tincture. The last Travellers into *China* tell us, that Porcelane is made of a particular Sand or Earth, which is fetch'd out of the Country of the City *Hoicchen*, in the Province of *Nanking*; nor is it necessary that the Earth should be buried a whole Age together, as others idly affirm; for the *Chinese* only knead this Sand or Earth together, and make Vessels of it, which they bake in Furnaces for fifteen days; but the colouring of it is one of the chief Arts or Secrets which they conceal from Strangers.

The Province of *Fokien* is divided into eight Counties, and contains 60 Cities and Towns: *Fochou*, or *Hockien*, is the Metropolis and chief of the Countrey; it is seated about fifteen Leagues westward from the Sea, on the Southern Shore of the River *Min*, which with a wide mouth falls into the Sea, and brings both small and great Vessels up to the City walls; it is populous and of great Trade, where the *Dutch* also had sometime a Factory in the year 1662.

The

The City *Chiqueben* lies near the Sea, in a delightful Plain, with a large Bay, that the greatest Ships ride close under the walls. *Chauchen* of great Trade for all rich and foreign Commodities. *Kienning* upon the River *Min*, is a place of great Trade, for all Commodities pass through it. *Hinboa* is neatly built, adorned with many triumphant Arches and Colledges for the encouragement of Learning.

Xaouu and *Tinchen* are also considerable. *Foning* is also fair and large, lying near the Sea. The Castle *Ganbui* near *Changchen* hath a convenient Haven for Ships: And *Tinyan* is a Fort for the defence of the Sea-coast.

The Province of *Chikiang* exceeds all the rest in fertility of Soil, delightfulness in Prospects, and in plenty of Silk; it is divided into eleven great Countries, having eighty three Cities or Towns, besides unwall'd places, Castles and populous Villages. *Hanchen* is the chief City, thought to be the ancient *Quinzay*. *Kiahing* is noted about with Rivulets of Water, full of stately and well-built Structures; all the Streets are arched, under which they walk as in a *Piazza*, free from wind and weather. *Nienchen*, *Kinchen*, *Chuchen*, *Kinboa*, *Venchen*, *Ningpo* and *Xoahing*, all chief Cities, and bravely adorned; not far from *Ningpo* lies *Lampo*, once much frequented by the *Portugals*. The whole Province of *Chikiang* is every where cut through with Rivers, Rivulets and murmuring Streams, some natural, others artificial. The chief River *Che*, which gives name to the Countrey, of which they tell us, that annually upon the eighteenth day of the eighth Moon, (which is our *October*) a prodigious Spring-tide happens, roaring extremely in its ascent, beyond the loud murmur of Cataracts or Water-breaks, and comes with a head high and strangely mounted above the Waters.

The Province of *Nanking*, by the *Tartars* called *Kiangnan*, is the second in honour, in magnitude and fertility in all *China*: It is divided into 14 great Territories, having Cities and Towns an hundred and ten; *Nanking*, or *Kiangning*, being the Metropolis; a City, that if she did not exceed most Cities on the Earth in bigness and beauty, yet she was inferior to few, for her Pagodes, her Temples, her Porcelane Towers, her Palaces and Triumphant Arches. *Fungiang*, *Suchen*, *Sunkiang*, *Leychen*, *Hoigian*, *Ganking*, *Ningue*, *Hoicchen*, are also eminent places, and of great Note and Trade.

The Province of *Quantung* lies along upon the Sea-shore, having many convenient Havens and Harbors; it contains ten Counties, and eighty great and small Cities. *Quanchen*, or *Canton* by the *Portugals*, is the Metropolis and chief of the Province; exceedingly beautified

with Pagodes, Palaces, stately Structures, and Triumphal Arches, fortified with strong Walls, Towers, Bulwarks and Redoubts, defended by five Castles. Of the greatest Trade, and the richest in the whole Kingdom. The other great Cities are *Xaochen*, *Hoelchen*, *Chaochen*, *Chaojing*, *Lienchen* and *Luichen*. The Island of *Ainan*, or *Hainan*, is reckoned for the tenth County, it lies in the Bay of *Tunking*, separated from *China* by a Chanel of about five Leagues broad, where they fish for Pearls; its chief City is *Kiunchen* or *Ingly*, fortified with strong Walls, hand some Buildings, and well seated for Trade, and the whole Island produces all Necessaries for human sustenance.

Southwards of *Canton* lies many small Islands in the Sea, on one of which, or rather a little Rock, joined to a great Island, lieth the City *Macao*, once possessed by the *Portuguese*, so naturally fortified, that 'tis almost invincible, being defended with two strong Castles against the attempts of an Enemy.

The Province of *Quansi* in bigness, plenty of Merchandise, and pleasant Fields, may compare with the rest. It is divided into eleven great Countries, which contain 98 Cities great and small, the chief whereof is *Quilia*, full of stately Structures; other chief Cities are *Guchen*, *Kingyang*, *Cinchen*, *Nanning*, *Taping*, *Chingan*, and others.

The Province of *Quichen* is divided into 8 Counties, having great and small Cities, to the Number of 81, of which *Quiyang* is the chief; *Chinyueng*, *Tunying*, *Liping*, are the next considerable.

The Province of *Junnan*, tho the last in place, is not the least in extent and goodness, viz. in the abundance of rich Commodities. 'Tis divided into twelve Provinces, containing eighty seven Cities great and small, besides thirteen Garisons. The Metropolis *Junnan* boasts to be one of the best and greatest Cities in all *China*, flourishing in Trade and Riches, adorned with fair Structures and Temples. *Jungning*, *Li-kiang*, *Taogan*, *Tali*, *Manboa*, *Kinghung* and *Lancand*, are other chief places.

In short, they reckon in these Counties twelve hundred ninety nine Towns, two hundred forty seven great Cities, called *Chen*, and eleven hundred fifty two little Towns, called *Hien*, yet as big as an ordinary City in *Europe*. *Marinius* sets down thirteen hundred forty eight Towns, whereof one hundred fifty nine are great, called *Chiu*, and the other *Hien*. There are also great Garisons, or Military Countries, every one with lesser Garisons under their commands, thirty seven in number; also several Forts and Castles to the number of one hundred seventy six. Besides these Towns and Fortresses, *China* is very full of innumerable Villages and Hamlets, so that it appears to be as one entire City.

Corea is divided into eight Territories; on the North it joins to *Nieu- che* in *Tartary*; the South respects the Island *Fangma*, or *Quelpaerts*, on which in the year 1653. the Ship *Sperwer* of *Batavia* was shipwrecked, and of sixty four men thirty six got to shore, who suffered many extremities, and there found one of their *Dutch* Country men that had been Prisoner 27 years. The whole Country is exceeding populous, full of Towns built after the *Chinese* manner, whose Fashions, Language, Letters, Religion and Government the *Coreans* follow. Its chief City is *Pinjang*; but by the aforesaid *Dutch-mens* Relations, *Sioor* was the Royal City, from whence in the year 1666. in a Fishermans Bark, in ten days, eight of them got to *Gotto* Island, and from thence to *Neng-saque* on the Island *Dysma*.

The Isle *Formosa*, once *Paccand*, now under the *Tartars*, abounds with Deer, Wild Goats, Hares, Coneys, Swine and Tygers, the Woods with Pheasants and Pidgeons, and the Ground produceth Rice, Wheat, Sugar, Ginger, Cinnamon, Coco-Nuts, and several other Necessaries for human Sustenance.

Their chief practice or special Vertues are, Theft, Murther and Adultery; but if any of the Women prove with Child before they are thirty seven years of age, when they are ready to be delivered the Midwife kneads it to death in the Womb. They write, read and have Registers.

In Anno 1654. happened a mighty Earthquake, which continued seven weeks with little intermissions: In *December* and *January* is generally the fairest weather: Their greatest Rains are in *July* and *August*: The Mousons or stormy Seasons begin in *October*, and continue till *March*, which is called the *Northern*; the other, or *Southern*, begins in *May*, and holds till *September*.

Against the North-East part of *Formosa* lies a rich Golden Mine, surrounded by many Rocks, from whence in *August* the Rains wash down great store of Gold Ore, not far from the Fort *Kelang*, which the *Dutch* had in possession.

Taywan, or *Tayovan*, upon the Isle *Formosa*, the utmost North-point, being distant almost a League, but the Southermost point within a Bow-shot of the Land, it is about two Leagues and an half in Length, and a quarter in Breadth; on the North-side upon a Sand-hill stands the Fort *Zelandia*, built by the *Dutch*, 1632. under the Castle Westward lies another Fort guarded by two points of the Sea: A Bow-shot distant lies a strong Out-work, being the Key to the Castle, call'd *Utrecht*; Eastward from which stands the Town built by the *Dutch*: On the other side, on the main of *Formosa* stands the Fort and Village *Sakkam*, well planted with Can-

non; but in the Year 1661. *Coxinga* and his Associates, being a Crew of Rebels *Chineſes*, took both the Island of *Formoſa* and *Tayoven* from the *Dutch*, after a Siege of Ten Months, where *Coxinga* found Ten Tun of Gold, Forty pieces of Ordnances, and other things to a great value.

Of JAPAN.



THE Island of *Japan*, if it be an Isle, is not only one, but many; for the Coast, discontinued with many Inlets, stands like a broken wall, and the several falls of Fresh-water Brooks and Rivulets,

rivulets, descending from the upper Grounds, with their mixt interweavings, both from Sea and Land, make a numerous crowd of petty Isles, the most spacious and wealthy whereof is *Japan*, by the Native *Nippon*, formerly said to comprehend fifty three Kingdoms; but our later Relations tell us, that they are now fallen into the lap of one sole Monarch, who keeps his magnificent Court at *Jedo*. This Island extends in length seven hundred and twenty Miles, the breadth generally about one hundred and eighty, but various. The East looks towards *Californæa* in *America*, though four thousand and two hundred Miles distant. I am not ignorant, that some Geographers have made them to meet, others bring them very near together: I have two Lunar observations, and the coherence of the Sea-chart with them, to strengthen my assertion. The Air of these Islands is temperate, but for the most part snowy and cold; they abound in Rice, Pearl and Mines of Silver, very much esteemed; the Pearls are very large, but somewhat inclining to Red.

The Country appears more hilly than plain, amongst which are two wonderful Mountains, one vomiting continually flames; the other of a Prodigious height.

The Palm-Tree that grows there, is of a strange quality, (if true) for it endures no manner of moisture at the Roots, which is as destructive to them as Poyson. To make it to grow, it must be set in a hole full of filings of Iron and dry Sand; and if any Boughs or Branches are broke or torn off by Winds or any accident, if but nailed to the body, it will grow as well as if grafted.

The *Japanners* are generally tall of Stature, and well-set, and of a strong Constitution, being exercised in all manner of suffering, and separated from their Mothers and female Relations, believing that nothing makes them more tender and effeminate than to be near Women: They much delight in War, and are good Soldiers, they exercise their Arms at Twelve years of Age, and their Swords or Scimitars are of an excellent temper.

They have the most happy Memories in the World, a nimble Fancy, and solid Judgment: They are of a courteous Behaviour and civil Deportment, covetous of Honour and Reputation, impatient to Affronts and Disparagements. But unhappy it is, that these excellent Qualifications should stand taxed with as many notorious vices. Their Language is very curious, wherein they have several words to express one thing, some in derision, others in honour, some for the Prince, others for the People. Their Customs and Fashions are quite contrary to ours. They drink warm, or rather hot

hot Water; alledging, that Cold causes Coughs and diseases in the Stomach, but that hot Water preserveth the natural heat, opens the Passages, and quencth the Drought sooner. To their Sick they minister very sweet and fragrant Potions. They never let blood, which they husband as the chariot of Life. They esteem black Teeth, and mount the right side of a Horse. And it is scarce to be believed with what a studied opposition they differ from us; but though they differ in common Customs and Opinions, yet in the solid work of Government and Authority, they act by the same Rule and Policy, rising by degrees as we do, and ending in a sole Monarch, the Emperor, who rules not by the Power of his Riches, but by the number of Men, and is honourably attended in times of Peace at his Royal Palace: And in time of War is guarded with a strong and numerous Army.

The *Jesuits*, *Franciscans*, *Jacobins*, and *Austin Friars*, had made a great Progress in the conversion of the Natives, in the year fifteen hundred ninety six; for they were reckon'd to be above 600000 Christians. But since the year sixteen hundred and fourteen, they have been all driven out of the Island, and no person dares profess Christianity but in private. Spaniards, Portugals, and Priests, are all expell'd; only the Dutch are permitted, in regard they strictly forbid their People to speak of Religion, and by relation as little to profess it. There are several Tones or Princes among them, whose Power for the most part is confin'd to a single City. And 'tis observ'd, that when one of these Tones, or Governors, lose their Principalities, their Subjects lose their Goods. The *Dayro* had once the chief Command of the *Japan* Empire; but since the year 1550, the *Dayro* hath only the chief command in Ecclesiastical affairs, and is esteemed above the Emperor, who keeps all the power in his own hand. In the center of the Imperial City *Meaco*, stands the glorious Palace of the *Dayro*, which out-shines the Emperors Court, the Temple of *Bonzi*, or the stately house of the chief *Bonsiosen*. There is also the Imperial Garden so curiously planted, that the Eye seems never satisfied with so pleasant an object. This City is said to contain 90000 houses. At *Dubo*, not far off, is the stately Temple of the Idol *Zaccha*, said to contain ninety thousand houses.

Jedo, the second City in *Japan*, is very large, and exceeding populous, the Streets are 60 *Ikus* long, which is 150 paces; at the end is a gate that is locked and guarded every night; it is famous for the great houses of the Nobility, the Emperors Banqueting-house, his Magazine, his *Seraglio* or *Chandran*, the Imperial Garden; the Empresses magnificent Palace, and the Temple of the Golden *Amida*; but in the year 1657, in two days time this City lay all in Ashes, above

above a hundred thousand houses burnt, and as many Inhabitants destroyed, a great number of Palaces and Temples, and Forty eight Millions of Gold.

Sceqi is one of the stateldest Cities in all *Japan*, fortified with an invincible Castle; and there is scarce any place in *Japan*, that for pleasantness surpasseth *Jmda*. *Mowary* is a handsome City, crown'd with many Spices: *Aky* is well fortified with a Castle, and surrounded with a Wall: *Osacca* is a Stately and Imperial City, in the midst of which stands the much celebrated Temple of the Idol *Canon*, or their *Nepune*. And before the Earthquake fifteen hundred eighty five, there was the fairest and largest Palace that ever Sun shined upon: And a large Castle built by *Taicofama*.

Tempe and *Campania* may not be compared to the pleasantness of *Sa-jiji*, so exceeding delightful, as the Dutch Ambassador tells us, that the whole Earth cannot shew a finer spot of Ground.

Onwari is situate on the hanging of a pleasant Hill, near which is a steep Rock, on which stands an invincible Castle, which is seen at a great distance.

Quano is the most artificial built City in all *Japan*. *Piongo* was ruin'd in the War of *Kobamunga* and the Emperor *Cassar*. *Mia* is curiously built and adorned with many Temples.

The stately City *Occasacci* is fortified with a strong Castle; *Josin* is of a delightful Situation. *Sarunga* is a great but ruinous City. *Facione* is the place where is kept a strong Guard; formerly a famous City, but swallowed up, and shuffled into Ruins and Rubbish by an Earthquake, which are very frequent in *Japan*. *Oudarro* is a stately City, adorned with a sumptuous Palace, and lofty Spires.

The other chief Islands about *Japan*, are *Bungo*, *Cikoko*, *Saykok*, or *Ximo*, all one Island, but thus called by several Authors. 2. *Tonsa*, or *Xicwer*, or *Tokoesse* and *Chiccock*. 3. *Firando* and *Gotto*, with innumerable others.

Congoxuma is the first City where the *Portugueses* landed and got footing in *Japan*, and was their Staple: *Nangesaque* is the chief Staple and Residence of the Dutch in *Japan*, first built by the *Portugueses*. This Lodge, or Fortrefs, lies on the small Island *Dismu*, and is the Magazine for all *Indian* Commodities, and the best harbor for the reception of Merchant Vessels, of any Port in *Japan*.

At this day the *Hollanders* pretend all Trade at *Japan*.

The extent of *Jesso*, being Mountainous, and abounding with costly Furs, is yet unknown, only that it is a vast, and wild Country full of Savage People, cloathed with Skins of wild Beasts, who can give no account further than they dwell.

Of the ISLES in the Indian Sea.

Such is the Infinity of these Isles, that 'tis impossible to give a just account of them. I shall therefore only mention the most considerable: And first of the *Maldives*.



Of the Islands of the MALDIVES.

THE *Maldives* Islands, situate under the *Equinoctial Line*, derive their Name from the principal City called *Male*, and *Dive*; which signifies an Island. They are reckoned to be about 12000, but that is supposed to be only by taking a certain Number for an uncertain: They are dispersed from the North-West to the South-East, into 13 Provinces, which the Inhabitants call *Atollons*, every one of which is fenced with a Bank of Sand; but some of them are only Sand-hills, or Rocks, being all of them very little; for *Male*, the chief, is but a League about.

They are divided by Arms of the Sea, and environ'd with Rocks, which renders the Access to them very difficult: There are some Ports or Openings, one opposite to another, so plac'd, that they give an Entrance into the four *Atollons*, for the benefit of Trade, otherwise the Currents would carry the Vessels above 7 or 800 Leagues beyond. The Currents run six Months to the East, and six to the West, sometimes more, sometimes less: But the Sea being shallow, the Winds outrageous, and few Commodities to be had, these Islands are not frequented by the *Europeans*. The King of *Maldives* is called *Rascan*; his Kingdom is never governed by the Female Sex; and for his Revenue it consists in the misfortunes of others, that is to say, Wrecks at Sea. So that there is no trusting to the *Maldives* Pilots, who will cast away a Ship on purpose, that their King may have the Spoil. On the other side, the King himself uses to caress the Masters of Ships, and to invite them to his Island, to the end, that dying of the Distemper of the Island, which carries off strangers in a short time, he may be Heir to their Goods.

The Natives are little, Olive-coloured, and *Mahumetans*: They are subject to violent Fevers and Sickness, by reason of the excessive heat. They have with cold Water, catch Fish swimming, and will dive to the bottom of the Sea to find a convenient place where to cast their Anchors. They will fetch up out of the Sea, with an incredible easiness, an 100000 weight, by the help of a Cable, and some peices of their *Candon* Wood. Their *Coco's* are very profitable to them, for of those they make *Wine*, *Hney*, *Sugar*, *Milk* and *Butter*. They eat *Almonds* instead of *Bread*, with all sorts of Food. They put every Trade into a particular Island; and to preserve their Wares from Vermin, they build their Storehouses upon Piles in the Sea, about an 100 paces from their Isles.



THE Hollander is now Master of all the Sea-Coast; the Inland Country is under the King of Candy, and is divided into several Parts or Provinces, which lie upon Hills fruitful and well watered, and are called in general Conde Uda.

This

This Inland Country of Conde Uda is strongly fortified by Nature, the Entrances being up vast and high Mountains, and the Ways so very narrow, that but one man can go a-breast; and these Paths all are barricado'd up with Gates of Thorns, and two or three men to watch and examine all that come or go.

Candy, or Conde by the Europeans, Hingodagul-Neure by the Inhabitants, is the Chief, or Metropolis, of the whole Island, bravely situated in the midst of it for all Conveniences, but of late much decayed.

South of Candy, 12 Miles distant, lies Nellenby-Neur, where the King kept his Court when he left Candy.

Alent-Neur is the place where the King was born, and his Magazine for Corn and Salt. Badoula was burnt down in the time of War by the Portugals.

Digligy-Neur is the place where the King now keeps his Court since the Rebellion Anno 1664. its Scituation is very Rocky and Mountainous, being a place for Safety and Security.

Anerodgharro is one of the ruinous Cities where they say 90 Kings have reigned, distant from Candy 90 Miles Northwards.

Laawava affords Salt in abundance, the Easterly Winds beating in the Sea, and in the Westerly Wind (which makes fair Weather) it becomes Salt.

Rice is the chiefest Flower of their Corn, which is of several sorts; some will be ripe in seven Months, others in six, five, four, and three, but all requires water to grow in. Their Seed-time is about July and August, their Harvest about February.

Of Fruits there are great plenty and variety, viz. the Betel Nut, whose Leaves are 5 or 6 Foot long, and have other lesser Leaves growing out of the sides of them; some of these Nuts will make People drunk, and giddy-headed, and purge, if eaten green.

There are also Jacks, which are as big as a Peck-Loaf, the outside prickly like a Hedgehog, and of a greenish colour; the Seeds or Kernels do much resemble Chestnuts in colour and taste.

The Jombo is like an Apple full of Juice, and pleasant to the Palat; its white, and delicately coloured with red, as if painted.

There are also Murro's, like Cherries, sweet to the taste; Dongs, like Black Cherries; Ambeloës, like to Barberries; Carolla Cabella, Cabela Paradigye, like our Pears.

Here are also Coker-Nuts, Plantines, and Banara's of divers sorts, sweet and sowre Oranges, Limes, Partaurings, in taste like our Lemmons, but much bigger; Mangoes of several sorts, Pine-Apples, Su-

M m m 2

gar-

gar-Canes, Water-Melons, Pomgranates, Grapes black and white; *Mirablings*, *Codivins*, and several other.

There is also the *Tallipot-Tree*, which bears no kind of Fruit until the last year of its life, and then it comes out full of yellow Blossoms which smell very strong, which come to a Fruit round and hard, as big as our *Cherries*, but not good to eat; but the Leaf of this Tree is so broad and large, that it will cover 15 or 20 men; and keep them dry when it rains; and the Pitch within the Tree is good to eat, and tastes much like to white Bread.

There is also the *Kettale-Tree*, which yields a delicious Juice, rarely sweet and pleasant to the Palat, which they take from the Tree two or three times a day, which Liquor they boil, and make a kind of Sugar.

The *Cinnamon-Tree* grows wild in the Woods as other Trees, and by them no more esteemed, being as plenty as *Hazel* in England. The *Cinnamon* is the Bark or Rind, which when on the Tree looks whitish, when they pull it off they scrape it, and dry it in the Sun. The Wood hath no smell, 'tis of a white colour, and soft like Fir. The Leaf much resembles Laurel both in colour and thickness. The young Leaves look red like Scarlet; if bruised, they will smell more like *Cloves* than *Cinnamon*. It bears a Fruit which is ripe in September, much like an *Acorn*, but smaller; it neither tastes nor smells like as the Bark, but being boiled in Water, it will yield an Oil, which when cold, is hard as *Tallow*, and white, and of an excellent smell; and 'tis used for Ointment for Aches and Pains, and to burn in Lamps.

There is also the *Ovula*, the Fruit whereof they make use of for Physick in Purges; and being beat in peices in a Mortar, and soak'd in Water, it will dye a very good Black; and rusty Iron lying one Night in the Water will become bright, and the Water black like Ink.

The *Betel-Tree*, whose Leaf is so much loved and eaten, grows like *Ivy*, twining about Trees or Poles, which they stick into the ground for it to run up by; and as the *Betel* grows, the Poles grow also.

Of *Roots*, they have *Aloes*, or *Inyames* of divers sorts; some they plant, and others grow wild in the Woods. These serve for Food, and for Sauce, or a Relish to their Rice; some of them in a year or two will grow as big as a man's Waste, others as big as a man's Arm.

They

They have Herbs of several sorts, some in Six Months growing to maturity, the Stalk as high as a man can reach; and being boiled, almost as good as *Asparagus*. They have *Coleworts*, *Carrots*, *Radishes*, *Fennel*, *Balsam*, *Spearmint*, *Mustard*. There is also *Fern*, *Indian-corn*, several sorts of *Beans*, *Cucumbers*, *Calabassas* and *Pumpkins*. And the *Dutch* have *Lettice*, *Rosemary*, *Sage* and other European Herbs and Plants which grow well there.

The *Woods* are their *Apothecaries* Shops, where with Herbs, Leaves, and the Rinds of Trees, they make all their Physick and Plaisters, with which they will make notable Cures.

Of Flowers they have great variety, growing wild, as *Roses* red and white, and several other sorts of sweet smelling Flowers, one called the *Sendric-mal*, of a Murry colour, and white, which opens at 4 of the Clock in the Evening, and shuts at 4 in the Morning, which serves them sometimes instead of a Clock.

The *Pichamauls* are a white Flower like our *Jasmine*, well scented; the King hath a parcel of them every Morning brought to him, wrapt in a white Cloth; but the *Hon-mauls* are the chief Flowers the young people use, and are of greatest value among them.

They have *Cows*, *Buffalows*, *Hogs*, *Goats*, *Deer*, in great abundances, *Hares*, *Dogs*, *Jacols*, *Apes*, *Tygers*, *Bears*, *Elephants*.

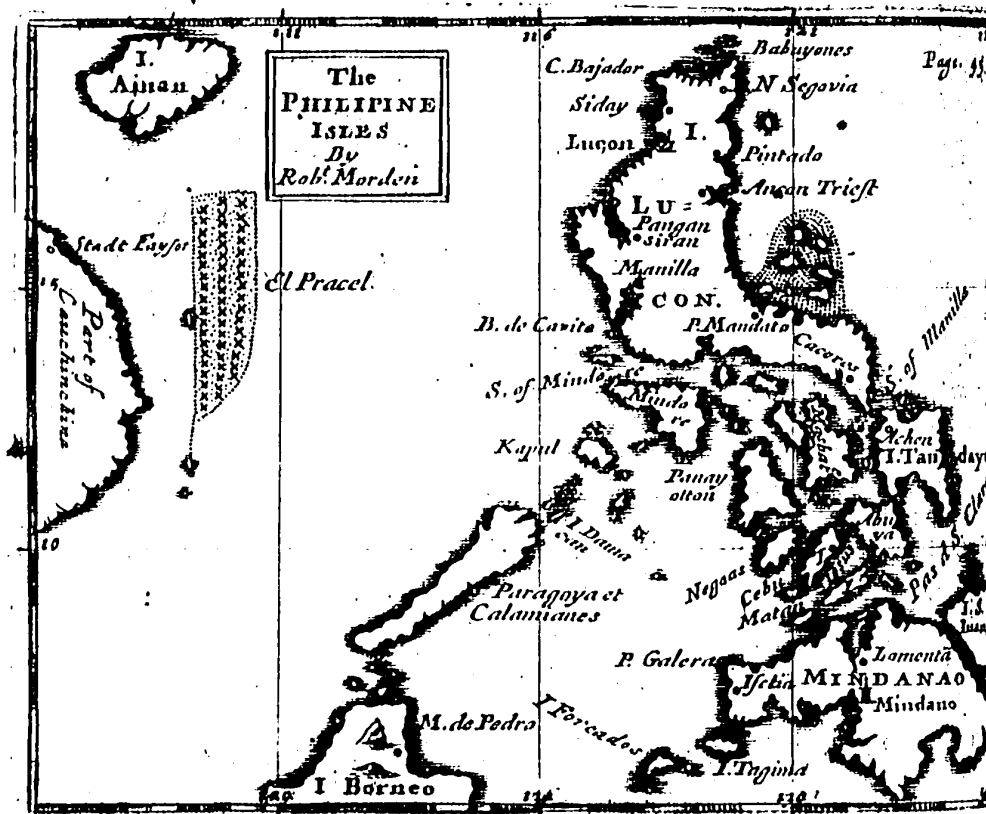
There are Ants of divers sorts, some worthy our remark, viz. the *Cora-atch*, which is a great and black Ant, living in the Ground, making great hollow holes in the Earth, and have no Sting.

The *Vaco's* are the most numerous, whose hinder part is white, and the head red; they eat and devour all they come at, except Iron and Stone; they creep up the Walls of Houses, and build an Arch of Dirt over themselves all the way as they climb, be it never so high; and in places where there are no Houses, they will raise great Hills, or *Humbesser*, some five or six Foot high, so hard and strong, as not easily digged down with Pickaxes, within full of hollow Vaults and Arches where they dwell. Their Nests are much like Honey-combs, full of Eggs and young ones: As they encrease in multitude, so they also die in multitude; for when they come to maturity they have wings, and in the Evening, after Sun-set, they issue forth in vast numbers, that they almost darken the sky, flying to such a height, at they go out of sight, and so keep flying till they fall down dead upon the Earth.

Of

Borneo, the very biggest Island of all Asia, abounds in *Mirobalan* and *Camphire*: it has several good Ports, but few good Cities. Some say that this was the *Java* of *Mark Poll* of *Venice*, and that the Lesser *Java* was that already mentioned. The City is built upon Piles in the Sea, at the mouth of a fair River, having a large and commodious Harbor. The Natives have a peculiar King of their own, as likewise has *Bender-Massin*. *Sambor* is the Capital City of the Kingdom, affording Diamonds.

Of the PHILIPPINE Islands.



The PHILIPPINE Islands.

Philip the Second gave his own Name to these Islands, which are about Forty or Fifty great ones; for should we reckon up little ones, they would make, by relation, some Thousands, the most part of them very fertile, and the Inhabitants pay their Tribute in Soldiers.

The Council of Spain often times proposed the quitting of those Islands, because of the Expences of the Garisons: But because they lie convenient for the Trade between *China* and the *Molucca* Islands, the King was resolved to keep them. The Islanders are valiant, and preserve their Liberty in several places.

Luc'on, otherwise *New-Castile*, is the biggest of all the Philippine Islands. The City *Manilla*, which lends its Name to the whole Body of these Islands, is the Seat of the Viceroy, and an Archbishop: It is but small, but neat and well fortified, and safe from Mining, two thirds of the Town lying upon a River navigable for Barks, and the third part lying upon the Sea. Besides Spaniards and Indians, there are several Chineses that resort thither, as to the Magazine of the richest Commodities in the World. *Cavite*, two Leagues from the City, is the principal Haven, secured from the winds, and fortified with two wooden Forts. The Bay is 40 Leagues in compass, where there is a Convenience to build great Gallions, however the North winds blow hard upon it; the Bottom is bad, and Entrance difficult.

New Segovia, or *Cagajon* is in the most Northern parts of the Isle *Luc'on*.

Tandaya, or *Philippina*, is South-East from the Southermost part of *Luc'on*, and the Strait between them is called the Strait of *Manilla*, esteemed the best and most pleasant of all the Islands, whose chief place is *Achan*.

The Island *Mindanao* has been in the Spaniards hands but a little while.

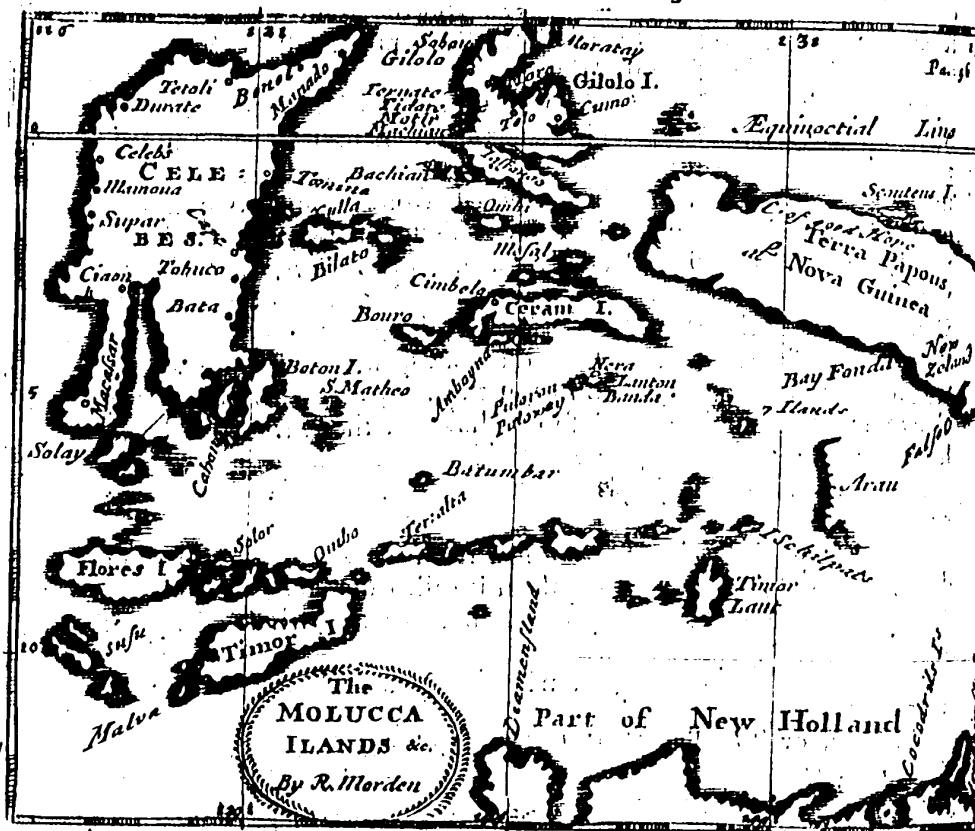
St. Juan, or *John*, lies North-East of *Mindanao*: That of *Paragoya*, or *Calamianes* of *Boterus*, the Puloam of *Maginus*; who discovered these Islands in 1520, and some others, obey their own Kings. *Cebu* and *Matan* are known the first by the discovery of *Magellan*, the other by the death of *Magellan*.

The Spaniards that are bound to the Philippines never sail through our Hemisphere; and therefore they would have these Islands, as well as the *Molucca's*, to be the Bounds of the West-Indies, which they, for that

that reason would have to reach as far as the *Molucca's*. Other Islands are *Mindora*, which gives Name to a Strait so called, *Masbat*, *Negon*, *Panay*, *Kapil* or *Bobol*, *Abuya* or *Rebujan*.

From the *Philippine* Islands Eastward, there lies several other Isles, called in *Spanish* by the general Name, *Islas de las Velas*, by the *Dutch* *Isles de Ladrões*, or *Larrons*, of which I find nothing memorable, except their Names in some Maps; And that the Inhabitants are poor, naked, and great Thieves.

Of the MOLUCCA Islands.



The MOLUCCA Islands.

There are five of these Islands that carry the particular Name of *Molucca's*: These five Islands are very small, seated much about the *Equinoctial Line*, in an unwholesome Air for Strangers. They are under several Kings: The *Hollanders* have also some Fortresses there. They afford Nutmegs, Ginger, and Cloves; *Ternate*, the biggest of the five little ones, is eight Leagues about, with a Mountain that casts out Fire. It hath besides, several Villages uninhabited in times of war, three Cities, or rather Forts, viz. *Gammalamme*, *Mayloye*, now called *Orangie*, *Tacony*, by the *Dutch* *William-Stad*: The rest are *Tidor*, very considerable; *Motir*, *Macboan*, *Bachian*.

The *Molucca's* are good Soldiers, and for the most part *Mahumetans*. Besides the Kings of *Ternate*, *Tidor*, and *Bachian*, there are several others in the *Celebes* Island, and *Gilolo*. The King of *Macassar* in the *Celebes*, particularly has a while since extraordinarily fortified his own City. He has always given Strangers free entrance into his Ports. In 1667. he treated with the *Hollanders*, and quitted the *Portugals*. But in 1668. the *Hollanders* obliged him to trade with no other Nation but them: And there was a Report that the *Dutch* have since seized upon, and taken *Macassar*.

The Air of this Country is good, but the Heats are insupportable in the Day-time. Formerly the Natives of *Macassar* ate Human-flesh, for which Reason the Neighbouring Princes sent them all their Criminals:

Celebes is fertile in Rice, and the Land of *Papous* yields Gold, Ambergreece, and Birds of Paradise.

Banda is an Island towards the South of the *Molucca's*, with five or six other Islands about it, to which it gives its Name. It is the only Island in the World that produces Nutmegs and Mace: There is in it a burning Mountain, and in the year 1615. all the great Guns in the Island were spoil'd.

About four years before the barbarous Proceedings of the *Dutch* at *Amboyna*, they shot Captain *Courtupt* in his Boat, going from his House and Factory in *Polleroon*, to one of the adjacent Clove Islands, called *Lantores*, on which Island, not long after, some *English* suffer'd such unparalleled and barbarous Cruelty by the *Dutch*, as a created Nature was capable of enduring.

In the Year 1617. the Inhabitants of *Banda* Islands besought Capt. *Bal*, then President at *Bantam*, to receive their Islands into his Jurisdiction, to defend them from the Tyrannies of the *Dutch*, who murdered

dered them at their pleasure, and abused their Wives, whilst themselves were enforced to look on; protesting also, that they never gave the least consent to them to possess their Island, which was accepted of by the *English*; but in the year 1622. they were forced by the *Dutch* to abandon the *Banda Islands*; and it is credibly reported, that after the *English* had left those Islands, the numerous shoals of *Mackerel*, which was the chiefest support to the Inhabitants, and which came constantly in their Season, forsook those Islands also.

Amboyna, towards the South of the *Molucca's*, gives it Name to some other Isles. It is an Island abounding in *Cloves*; for the buying and gathering whereof, the *English* had five *Factories*, the chiefest whereof was at *Amboyna*, the other at *Hitto*, at *Larica*, at *Cambillo*, and *Lobo*, who begun to be rich; when on the 11th of February, 1622, began the barbarous proceedings of the *Dutch* against the *English*, where the two Elements of Fire and Water, altho merciless of themselves, by making their Fury more deliberate, were here instructed to be more unmerciful, whilst accurate Cruelty did torment even Invention it self to torment the innocent. The *Dutch* have now several Forts there. To their best Colony next to that of *Batavia*, and they have forced the Inhabitants of the Island to trade with no other.

And here let me remark, how strange and admirable indeed it is; That a small number of Merchants, assembled at first upon the single score of Trade, should, in a few years, presume to make war in Countries so far distant, and to assail so many potent Kings and Princes, to plant so many Colonies, besiege so many Cities and Forts, expelling the *Portugals* in many places, surprising the *English*, encroaching upon all. And lastly, setting forth so many Navies at such prodigious Charges and Expences, of about 12 Millions a year, that the most potent Sovereigns of the Universe cannot equalize.

The End of ASIA.

OF

OF AFRICA.



AFRICA, by the Ancients, was called *Olympia*, *Hesperia*, *Oecania*, *Corypho*, *Ammonis*, *Ortygia*, and *Ethiopia*. By the Greeks and Romans, *Lybia* and *Africa*. By the Ethiopians and Moors, *Alkebu-lan*. By the

the *Arabians* *Ifrichea*, or *Ifriquia*; by the *Indians* *Bexecath*; by the *Turks* *Magriban*; but the most noted Appellation is *Africa*, either from *Apher*, an Hebrew word signifying *dust*; or from *Ephar* or *Apbar*, one of the Nephews of *Abraham*; by the Greek Fable, from *Afer*, a Companion of *Hercules*; by the *Arabians*, from *Faruch*, to divide or separate, or from the ancient name of *Carthage*, called *Africa*: By *Bocharius* from *Feruc*, a Corn Countrey

Situate it is, for the most part, under the Torrid Zone, the Equator crossing it in the very middle, and therefore by the Ancients supposed uninhabitable, and parched with the Sun's excessive heat: But what they knew not, and thought almost impossible to be known, is now common; for the secrets of her deep and remotest Shores are now beaten up and traced with continual Voyages, first by the *Portugals*, and after by the *English* and *Dutch*. So that now four famous Seas are known to be the bounds of *Africa*; on the North the *Mediterranean*, on the East the *Red Sea*, or *Arabian Gulf*, on the South the *Ethiopian*, and on the West the *Atlantick Ocean*; so that 'tis divided from all the World by Sea, except *Asia*, whereunto it is joyned by a narrow *Isthmus*. The whole being formed like a huge Pyramid or Triangle, whose largest extent from North to South, and from East to West, is differently set down by most Geographers; though contrary to others, I shall state it thus: The length from *Cape Verde* to *Cape Guardafuy* is 72 degrees of Longitude, which is 5256 miles; *Sanson* makes it 80 degrees, which is 5840 miles, 584 miles too much: And its breadth from *Cape Bon* to the *Cape of Good Hope*, is 72 degrees Latitude, which makes 5110 miles, at 73 to a degree.

Africa in General stands divided into these Regions or Parts.

Barbary.	Fex.	Biledulgerid.	Tisset.
	Morocco.		Dara.
	Tremisen.		Segelomisse.
	Algier.		Tegorarin.
	Tunis.		Zeb.
Aegypti.	Tripoli.	The Desert of Barca.	Biledulgerid.
	Barca.		
	Upper.		
	Middle.		
	Lower.		

Desert

Desert of Sara.	Zanbaga.	Ethiopia Superior.	Ethiopia, or
	Zuenziga.		Abyssine.
	Targa or Hiir.		Nubia.
	Lepta.		Coast of Adel.
	Berdoa.		Zanguebar.
Negroland.	Gaoga.	Ethiopia Inferior.	Coast of Ainan.
	Borno.		
	Guinea.		Congo.
	Benin.		Monomorapa.
	Tombotu.		Cassres.
	Biafara.		
	19 Kingdoms in all.		

The Islands. { The Canaries.
Cape Verde.
Madagafcar.
Maltbar, with
many other
smaller Islands.

The greatest Rivers in *Africa*, are *Nilus*, and *Niger*. The River *Nilus* is famous for its Greatness and Fecundity; it hath anciently had several Names; the *Hebrews* called it *Nabar Nachal*, the *Inhabitants* *Nichal*; by the *Jews* it was called *Shichor*, or *Sihor*; by the *Greeks*, *Milar*; *Homer*, *Diodorus*, *Xenophon*, &c. gave it the common Appellation of the Country, viz. *Egyptus*. *Plutarch* calls it *Osyris* and *Syris*; *Appollonius Triton*, *Pliny Astraton*, *Diodorus Aquila*, *Cedrenus Chrysorrhoe*; *Dyanisius Syene*: The *Abyssines* style it *Abanba*; the *Negroes*, or *Moors*, *Takbi*; the *Inhabitants* of *Goyame*, by Report of *Sanatius*, call it *Gibon*; and the *Lybians* and *Africans*, *Nilus*. It runs many Leagues, passes through several Lakes, divers Islands, and waters the most lovely Vallies in the World. The heads thereof, now well known, are in *Ethiopia*.

Kircher; from a Manuscript of one *Peter Pais*, (who in company of the *Abyssine* Emperor, in the year 1618, March 21. most accurately searched for it), tells us, that it rises in the Country of *Sabala*, being part of the Province of *Agao*, bordering on *Goyam*, whose Source or Spring-head first appears in two Founts, seeming perfectly round: The Diameter of each about 18 Inches, but in depth unfathomable; on the top of a *Morass*, or *Beggy plain*, (which *shaking Plain*, saith *Kircher*, was once a large open Pool), which, by length of time, contracted.

tracted a Film, or Crust of Earth, made more substantial and firm by the growing and spreading of Grass and other Dust and Slime. Concerning this, see more in the Description of *Æthiopia*; The *Cataracts* or *Falls*, upon the confines of *Æthiopia* and *Ægypt*; And the Mouths that oft throw themselves in the Sea below *Ægypt*; where the Ancients have made seven, some nine, and the Moderns four. But now there are but two, when there is no inundation, *Damietta* and *Rosetta*.

Whatsoever was, or is, the Number of the *Ostia*ries of *Nile*, ancient and modern Authors, as well as Maps, differ among themselves; for *Pomponius*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus*, and *Herodotus* make seven; others, with *Ptolomy*, nine, viz. the *Heracleon*, called also the *Canopean* and *Naucratian*; the *Bolbitian*; *Sebennitian*; *Pathmetian*, by *Strabo*; *Fatnian*, by *Herodotus* in his *Euterpe Bucolian*; the *Mendessian*; the *Tanitian* and the *Pelusian*. The other two were the *Dialcos* and the *Pinaptimi*, to which some add two more. *William of Tyre*, who had exactly search'd the Number of them upon the place, assures us, there were no more but four. To reconcile these Differences, give me leave to note, that when this River overflows the Country, it then dischargeth it self into other Channels, which remain dry all the rest of the year, and then it is restrained to those four which were then the natural branches, now said to be but two when there is no Inundation, viz. *Damietta* and *Rosetta*, by which its Waters flow regularly into the Sea. The Water has a fecundating virtue, and peculiar quality to fatten the Land; so that by its yearly inundation, which begins about the middle of *June*, and ends the beginning of *September*, *Ægypt* is made exceeding fruitful; for it not only produceth a Harvest plentiful, even to Admiration, but causeth an infinite encrease in all sorts of Cattel that water there, and breeds a prolifick faculty in Men and Women, even to Admiration, as makes Wonder stand amazed to see Nature turn prodigal. This made the *Gymnosophists* of *Ægypt* to make it one of their chief *Numens*, which they worshipped under the name of the Goddess *Isis*. This also was the cause of those noble Epithets bestowed on it, viz. *The Gift of Jupiter*, *The Tears of the Gods*, *The Vein of Paradise*, *The Seed of the Gods*, &c. The *Moors* and *Negroes* often call it, *The Fountain of Heavenly Water*; and the *Arabian Poets* style it, *The Life of the Earth*. Mr. *Sands* tell us, that in the year 1610, at *Cairo*, it usually did rise 23 Cubits; it rises generally sixteen Cubits. It is perceived by the retiring of the Cattel; by the marks which are in their wells; and by the weight of the Slime of the River, which the people lay out at their windows to receive the Dew which falls, and

Prog.

Prognosticates the increase. The cause of this overflowing of *Nile* is variously conjectur'd; some say, that the Tempests of the Sea swell the River; others affirm, that the Sand which gathers at the mouth, stops the Stream, and that the Northern Winds drive it back again. Many Moderns believe, that it is swell'd and increas'd by the melting of the Snow, and the Rains that fall in great abundance, and at certain seasons in *Æthiopia*; and in regard that in *Ægypt* it is Winter, when Summer in *Æthiopia*, they say, that the *Nile* encreases when other Rivers decrease. Of late it hath been asserted, that the *Nitre*, which abounds in this River, is the true natural reason of all these marvellous effects; which, being melted by the heat of the Sun, mixes with the Water, troubles it, ferments it, and swells it, and makes it exceed its bounds; so that the Mud, which the *Nile* carries along with it, neither comes very far, nor raises the banks any higher. The *Niger* retains the Name, which it received from those people whose Country it runs through; sometimes it runs under ground, and, before it falls into the *Atlantick Ocean*, divides it self into three principal Members, *Senega*, *Gambia*, and *Rio Grande*. Enfertiles all the Countries through which it passes; and in the Sand are found good store of Grains of Gold. The Water having the same virtue as *Nile*, has made some believe, that these two Waters somewhere meet together. The *Zaire* is considerable for its Sweetness, and for its plenty of Water. The *Zambra* divides it self into three Currents, *Cuama*, *Sphrito Sancto*, and *Rio De los Infantes*. The *Ghir* loses it self often in the Sand; and as many times retrieyes it self again.

The greatest Lakes are *Zair*, *Zambere*, and *Zaflan*, all three in *Æthiopia*. The Mountains of most Remark are the *Great* and *Lesser Atlas*, the *Christal Mountains*, *Mountains of the Sun*, *Saltpetre Hill*, *Sierra Lione*, *Amar*, *Mount Table*, and *Isle Picos Fragosos*, *Montes Laine*, &c.

The *Great Atlas* (by the Natives *Ayduacal*, teste *Marmot*; by *Aug. Curio*, *Anchisai*; by *Olearius*, *Majuste*) runs through *Africa*, as *Taurus* through *Asia*, beginning in *Marmarica*, about 20 miles from *Alexandria*, extending Westward (with many Gaps and Breaks) to the *Atlantick Ocean*, dividing *Barbary* from *Belidulgerid*. No Mountains in *Africa* are more celebrated for its wondrous height, that seem to reach to the Skie. The Poets feign'd, that *Atlas* sustained Heaven upon his Shoulders, by reason of its excessive height: Or else, because that *Atlas*, King of *Mauritania*, was the first that studied the motion of the Heavens.

The *Lesser Atlas* Coasts with the *Midland Sea*, extending from *Gibraltar* to *Bona*, by the *Spaniards*, *Montes Claros*.

O o o

These

The *Christal Mountains* are in *Congo*, near which is that of the Sun; Eastwards appears *Salpetre Hill*. On the borders of *Guinea* appears *Sierra Leona*; *Amara* is the most noted of *Æthiopia*. *Table Mount* appears near the *Cape Good Hope*; not far off are those called *Ofpicoi Fragosos*. And those of the *Moon* lie between the two *Æthiopia's*, and are the highest in *Africa*, and called by the Inhabitants *Befsh*. The Ancients took these Mountains to be the limits of the World.

The *Isthmus* of *Sues*, which keeps *Africa* from being a perfect Island, is about nine Leagues in breadth between the *Red Sea*, and the Channel of *Nile*; for from one Sea to the other is above thirty five Leagues. Stories relate, that one of the *Ptolomies*, Queen *Cleopatra*, some of the *Soldans*, and others that have been Masters of *Ægypt*, have assay'd in vain to dig through that *Isthmus*, and that they gave over the enterprise, as well by reason of the prodigiousness of the Toyle, as for fear, of being greatly endanger'd by the *Red Sea*, which was found to be higher than the *Mediterranean Sea*, and which with its bitterness would have tainted the River *Nile*, the only drink of the *Ægyptians*; And indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the *Nile* are sweet, healthful and nourishing. *Ptolomey's* design was to perform a work of Fame, by making *Africa* an Island. *Cleopatra's* intention was to carry her Ships into the *Red Sea* without any danger of falling into *Augustus's* hands. The contrivance of the *Soldans* was to carry the Trade of the *Europeans* into the *East Indies*, through their Territories, in hopes of some great Tribute. But none of them were able to attain their Ends.

Africa is the barrenest and worst peopled part of our Continent. Her great Rivers are full of *Crocódes*. Her Mountains and Deserts fill'd with Lions and other wild and cruel Beasts; the scarcity of Water producing many Monsters, while Creatures of several species couple and engender at the watering-places, where they often meet. There is no Creature in the World that grows so big, from so small a beginning, as the *Crocóde*, for it is hatch'd in an Egg, and grows every day as long as it lives, which is said to be an hundred years. The *Elephants* are very serviceable to the *Africans*; as also are their *Camels* and great *Baboons*. *Dromedaries* are a sort of *Camels*, less and swifter than the others. They have also wild *Asses*, *Unicorns*, *Barbary Horses*, *Cameleons*, little *Monkeys* and *Parrots*. Their *Ostriches* afford them fine Feathers, and their *Civet Cats* are esteemed for the excellency of their Scents.

Amongst a great number of different Tongues that are in *Africa*, the most general are the *Beribere*, or *African*, which comes from the Ancient *Punic* and the *Arabick*; these two extend through all *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*,

Billedulgerid, *Ægypt* and *Sarra*, the *Æthiopian* in the greatest part of *Æthiopia*. The Language of the *Negro's*, which is different, and hath divers Idioms.

Their Religions in *Africa* are for the most part Idolatrous, as Paganism, and Mahometanism; though there are also mixed amongst them vast numbers of *Jews*, and *Christians* of several sorts.

At this day *Africa* is possessed by five sorts of Religions, viz. *Christians*, *Jews*, *Cassers*, *Idolaters*, and *Mahumetans*. The *Christians* are partly Strangers, and partly Natives, whereof some are Slaves to the *Turks* and *Barbarians*, others are free people. Of the *Jews* some are Natives, others are strangers; divided they are into several Tribes, Wealthy and Numerous, but despised and abominated by the *Turks* and *Moors*.

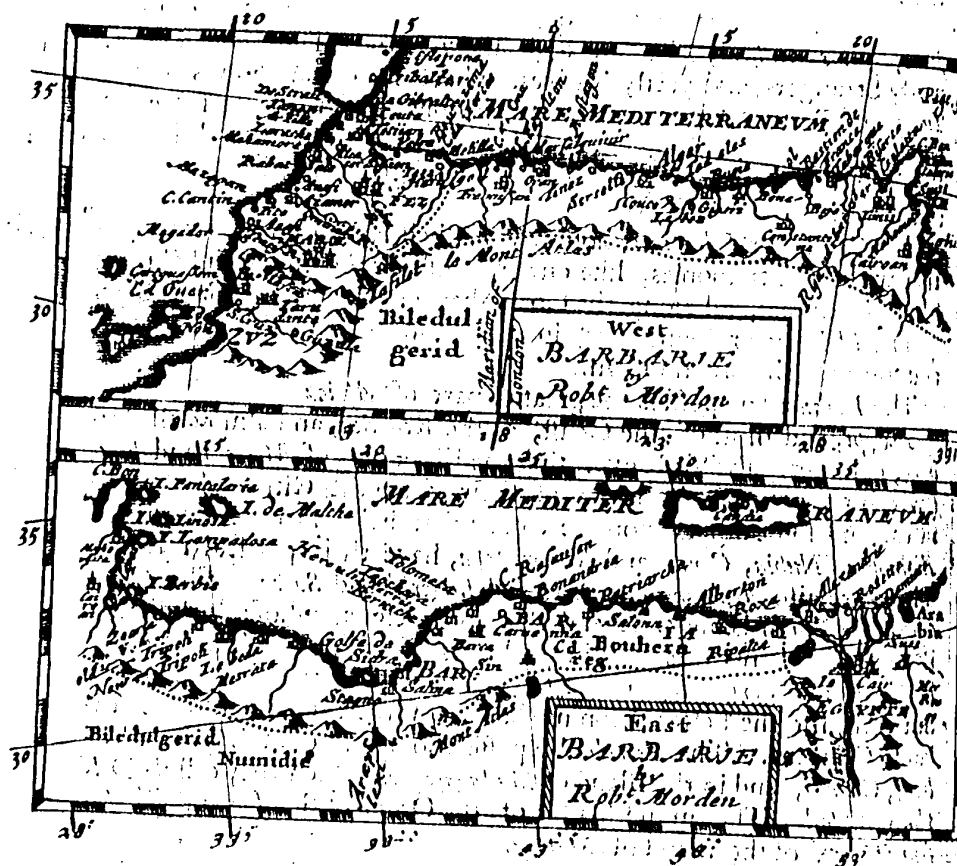
The *Cassers*, or *Libertines*, hold many Atheistical Tenents, live together without Ceremonies, like our Familists or Adamites, inhabiting from *Mosambique*, all along the Coast, beyond the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The *Idolaters* are numerous, in *Negroland*, in both the *Æthiopia's*, and towards the Great Ocean.

The *Mahumetans* possess the greatest part of *Africa*.

Ægypt, and most of the Coast, or the *Red Sea*, and almost all *Barbary*, belongs to the *Turk*, excepting the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fex*, (which are govern'd by Kings of their own) the Cities of the Pirates, and some others upon the Coasts that belong to the *Christians*. *Æthiopia*, *Nubia*, *Congo* and *Monomotopa*, have their particular Kings. There are also *Arabian Cheiques* in *Billedulgerid* and *Sarra*. The Country of the *Blacks* is under several Petty Sovereigns, whose Jurisdiction is bounded sometimes within the limits of a Town. The Kings of *England*, and *Portugal*, and the *Hollanders*, have several Ports upon the Sea-coast, for the better accommodation of their Trade into the Inland Country. The *French* also possess some places of Trade in *Barbary*, *Guinea*, and in the Island of *Madagafchar*, which they call the *Dolphins Island*. The grand Master of the Order of *St. John of Jerusalem* is Lord of the Island of *Maliba*.

Of BARBARY.



By the Name of Barbary was that part of Africa known to the Ancients which we call Zanguebar, whereas the modern Barbary lies all along upon the Mediterranean Sea, being the best, and best peopled

peopled Country of all Africa, by reason of the convenience of Trade, The Romans, the Sarazens, the Vandals, the Arabians, the Moors, the Turks, have been successively Lords thereof, and have called the Cities by different Names; but, at this day, a great part of it is under the Turk. The Emperor of Fez and Morocco rules the North-West part. The Spaniards, Portugals, English and Dutch, possess several places upon the Coast. Susaon, Constantine, Couco, Labes, are little Kingdoms that lie in the Mountains. Saly, Tituan, Algier, Tunis, and Tripoly, belong to the Pirates; the three last under the Protection of the Grand Signior, who sends a Basha to each, tho they have but very little Authority. The French hold the place called The Bastion of France, and the Genoese the Island Tabarque.

Barbary is inhabited by the Africans or Bereberes, oftner called Moors. There are also some Arabians who settled themselves there in the Year 999. They live in the open Fields in Adouares, or Commonalties compos'd of several Families, which they call Baraques, where they have an 100 or 200 Tents set up in a Round.

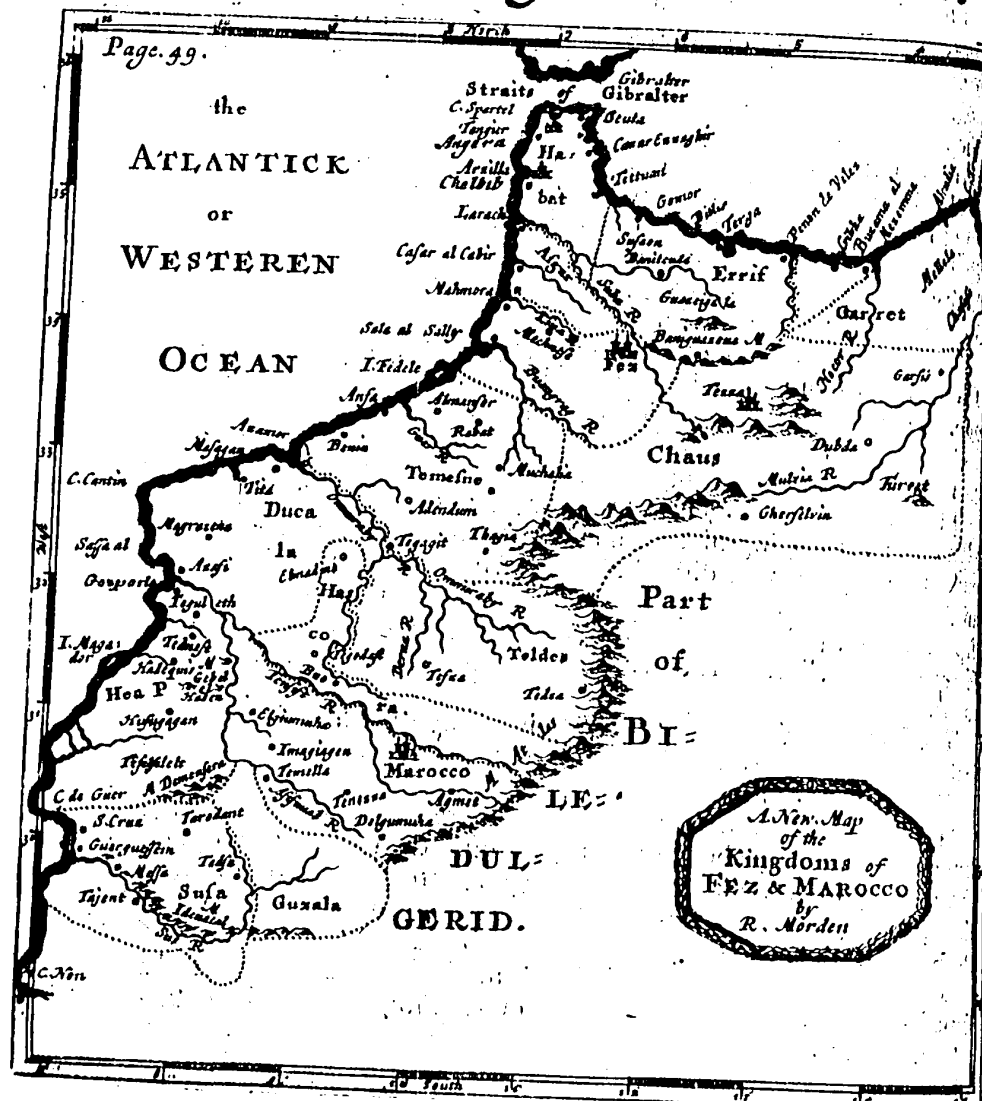
The Inhabitants are generally of a dusky, or rather blackish Complexion, naturally ingenious, and given to Arts and Literature, studious in their Law; very distrustful, inconstant, crafty, malicious when angry; very active, good Horsemen, of a stately Gate, costly in their Apparel, and jealous of their Wives, who are of a comely Body, well featured, of delicate soft Skins, and in their Dress exceeding sumptuous.

The Language spoken, at present, in most of the Maritime Towns is the Arabick, but in Fez and Morocco the Punick, or old African, the ancient Language of the Country.

'Tis situate between 30 and 35 Degrees of Northern Latitude, the longest Summers day about 13 hours one quarter, increased to 14 and one quarter in the most Northern parts; it is extended, in length, from the Atlantick Ocean to Egypt; in breadth, from the Mediterranean Sea to the Atlas Mountains.

Barbary comprehends several Kingdoms that contain Cities of the same Name, Morocco, Fez, Telenfen, or Tremisen, Algier, Tunis, Tripoly, and Barca.

Of the Kingdom of FEZ.



THIS Country lies between the Mediterranean Sea and Morocco, on the North and South, and between the Ocean Atlantick, and the Argierine Territories of the West and East, and contains the an-
cient

cent Mauritania, Tingitania. 'Tis now divided into seven Parts or Provinces, viz. Temesne, Fez, Azgar, Habat, Errife, Garret, and Chaus.

The chief Places of the Province of Temesne are, 1. Rabat, Opinum Episcopalis Tingitanæ, built after the Model of Morocco, with its Aqueduct 12 Miles long, by King Mansor.

Anfa and Anafe on the Coast, seated in a delightful plain, was once one of the most famous Cities of Africa for its Trade with the English and Portugals, and for its Riches; but being addicted to Piracy, was the cause of its Ruine, and of that of Almanzor.

Machatia on the Gner is now famous only for the Tomb of one of their Morabuts or Saints.

Adendun is noted for its many Iron Mines about it.

Tegaget for its store of Grains.

The Province of Fez lies between the Rivers of Suba, Sabur, teste Marm. & Cast. and Baragrag, the Salu of Plin. Ptol. &c. The Ornament of this Province, nay, of all Barbary is Fez, which the Mahometans call; The Court of the West, about a Degree from the Ocean, and as much from the Mediterranean Sea, Volubilis Tingitana, Ptol. Volubile, Plin. teste Marmol. Οὐολυβίλη, Seldeni, the fairest and best City of all Barbary, but the Romantick Description by Heylin, Blome, &c. is very different from our later Relations, so that I can write nothing of it with certainty.

The City of Mahmora fell into the hands of the Portugals in 1515, but retaken by the King of Fez, who there defeated 10000 Christians, and got 60 pieces of Artillery; taken again by the Spaniards, 1614, and fortified, having a good Port.

Sally, or Sale, is the Salu Plin. Ptol. & Sol. Sella, Jo. Leoni; Cela, Marm. is composed of two Cities, the Old and New; its Fortrels is on a rising Ground, with an high Tower; in its Castle is the magnificent Tomb of King Mansor and others; it hath a Trade with the English, French, Dutch, and Genouese, but 'tis most enriched by its Piracies.

Michnefs, between Sally and Fez, is encompassed with Gardens of excellent Fruits, as Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges, Lemmons, Figs, Olives, Grapes, &c.

Azgar, or Azgar, towards the Sea, affords Fens and Marshes, where they catch store of Eels: And store of Forests, whence they have Charcoal and Wood, whose chief places were Elgiumba, or Elgiumba, now only a Granary, where the Arabs store up their Corn.

Casur-Elcaber, or Alcazar, is a place of pleasure, built by King Mansor, famous for the Battel which Don Sebastian, King of Portugal; lost.

lost in 1578. fought near this place; in which all three of the Competitors lost their Lives; *Don Sebastian* was slain in the Field, *Muley Mahomet* of Fez was drowned, and *Abdelmelech* of Morocco the Conqueror, died either with the labour and pains, or with the Sickness with which he was seized before the Battel; and, amongst several others of eminent Quality, was that famous infamous English Rebel *Stukey* slain.

Lharais, or *Larraeb*, the *Lixos* of *Plin.* *Lixa*, *Ptol.* *Lix*, *Sol.* *testis* *Marm.* *Arais*, *Africanis*, once greater than the great *Carthage*, the Royal Residence of *Anteus*, whom *Hercules* defeated, and from whence he brought the *Golden Apples*, gathered in the *Hesperides* Gardens, is now one of the principal Fortresses of the Kingdom, delivered to the *Spaniards* by *Muley Xecque* 1610. for which he lost his Life by his own People.

Habat is one of the most considerable Provinces in Fez; its chief Cities are *Arzilla*, *Zilia*, *Ptol.* *Zelis*, *Strab.* *teste* *Marmol.* took by the *Portugals* 1471. but in the Year 1508. besieged by *Muley Mahomet*, and *Oataz*, who took the City and Castle; the *Portugals* securing themselves in the Tower, were relieved, and retook the City and Castle; retaken since by the *Xerifs*, who, at present keep it. It was oftentimes the retreat or shelter of *Gayland* in his Wars against *Ben Boucan*, and *Tafflette*.

Tangier, *Tingi*, *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Tingis*, *Ptol.* *Tingios* *Steph.* *Tangeri* *Marmol.* some Writers tell us, it was first built by *Phut*; others say it was founded by *Syphax*, Son to *Anteus*, slain by the *Lybian Hercules*, and called after his Mothers Name *Tadena*, but depopulated and ruined by the Civil Wars amongst the Natives: After which the *Romans*, making themselves Masters of the Country, re-edified or founded this City, which gave Name to the whole Country of Fez and Morocco, called, *Tingitana*, *Mauritana*, under whom it continued, until the *Goths* over-ran the whole Country: These were dispossessed by the *Africans* and *Arabians*; first attempted, in vain, in the Year 1483. by the King of *Portugal*; but in the Year 1508. it was seized by the Governor of *Arzilla* for the King of *Portugal*, who strongly fortified it. In the Year 1661, it was delivered into the hands of the King of Great Britain, *Charles II.* as part of the Dowry of His Royal Consort Queen *Katherine*.

Tettuan, or *Tetteguin*, is a well-built Town, and keeps many Christian Slaves.

Cesta

Cesta remains in the hands of the *Spaniards*.

The Mountains or *Cavila's* of this Province are very considerable, viz. *Angera* for *Flax* and *Timber*.

Gazar Azzagbir, once belonging to the *Portugals*. *Chebib* much enlarged.

The Province of *Errif* is very mountainous and woody, abundant in *Barly*, *Vines*, *Figs*, *Olives* and *Almonds*.

Goner is seated on a River of the same Name.

Targa drives a Trade in *Salt-Fish*.

Bedis, or *Belis*, with its Cattle and Palace, maintain some Gallies, but much molested by the Fort *Pinnon de Velez*, held by the *Spaniards* in an Island hard by it.

Mizemma, or *Bezuma*, formerly great and well peopled, where the *French* intended to settle a Factory or Trade.

Of the Mountains or *Cavila's*, that of *Benignazeval*, or *Benzarael*, can arm 25000 men, and hath a *Vulcano* which continually casts out Fire. It found a Months work for *Tafflett's* Army, after he had taken Fez by Stratagem.

Susaon is one of the most fruitful and most pleasant places of *Africa*; its people, under the *Xeque*, keeping themselves in Liberty.

Gelba, or *Gebba*, is the *Sestaria*, of *Ptol.* *teste* *Castal.* but according to *Mol.* *Cabo de tres Forces*, is the *Sastaria* of old; and *Cabo de tres Forces* is *Metagonium*, *Strab.* *Metagonitas*, *Ptol.* *Castal.* and *Cabo de Casasa* *Mol.*

The Province of *Garret* lies upon the Coast of the *Mediterranean Sea*; extending to the River *Mulvia*, which separates it from *Telesin*; its chief place is *Melilla*, *Rissadirum* *Ptol.* *Rusader*, *Ant.* *Rusadir*, *Plin.* *teste* *Marmolio*, now in the hands of the *Spaniards*, taken Anno 1597. by *John Gufman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. *Chusafa* was taken before by *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*, &c.

The Province of *Ghaus* is very large, among its Cities *Tezza* is the chief, esteemed the third of the Kingdom, adorned with three Colleges, 23 *Banians*, many Hospitals, and 100 Mosques or Temples, and a Magnificent Castle.

1. *Turret*, seated on a Hill in the midst of a Plain, very advantageously enclosed with strong Walls.

2. *Dubdu*, on the side of an high Mountain, from which many Fountains descend.

Among the Inhabitants of the Mountains some are rich, and others poor; some are fruitful in Vineyards, some in Fruits, and some in

Ppp

Pastures.

Pastures. In this Province is the noted Basket-bridge over the River *Sabu*, the *Sabur* of *Plin.* & *Ptol.* teste *Marmol.* & *Cass.* between two high Rocks, 150. yards from the Water.

Gherfeluin is beyond the *Atlas* Mountains.

Garfis is the *Galapha* of *Ptol.* teste *Marm.*

The Kingdom of *Morocco*, with that of *Fez*, contains the ancient *Mauritania*, *Tingitania*.

'Tis divided into seven Provinces, viz. *Sus*, *Hea*, *Guzula*, *Morocco*, *Teldes*, *Hascora*, and *Ducala*, and contains the ancient *Mauritania* *Siliensis*.

C. Cantin is the *Usadium* *Ptol.* teste *Baud.* *Marmol.* makes *Usadium* to be *C. de Alger.* *Mercat.* makes *Herculis Promontorium* to be *Cabo Cantin*.

Sus Province lies about the River *Sus*, and extends as far as *Cape Non*, whose chief City is *Taradant*, where the *English* and *French* Merchants have a Staple for their Sugars, the only Mart-Town of all the Country.

Tisfeldt is the *Tamusida*, or *Thamuse* of *Ant.* teste *Marmol.*

Messa, seated at the Flux of the River *Sus*, is composed of three little Cities.

Tedsa, accounted larger, but not so rich as *Taradant*.

Teient on the *Sus* is composed of three Towns, each distant a Mile from the other, having their Temple in the midst.

The Fortrefs and City of *Gurguessen* belongs to the *Portugals*.

Aguar is a Promontory of great importance, near which is *Sancta Cruz* built by the *Portugals*.

Mafagan, or *Mazzagran*, *Cartenna*, *Cass.* *Mostagan* *Marm.* *Cirelli* *Erobio*.

The Province of *Guzula* is not far from the Seat of the Ancient *Getuly*; it hath many Boroughs and Towns, but no walled Cities or Fortresses; said, by *Sanfar*, to be rich in Mines of Gold, Brass, Iron, &c.

The Province of *Morocco*, the chief City bears the same Name, the *Boonum Herum* of *Ptol.* *Hisp.* *Marruecos* *Gal.* *Maroc.* teste *Nig.* & *Curione*, and was the chief of the whole Kingdom, and once the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, at which time it had 24 Gates, in Circuit contained 12 Miles, and about 100000 Families, strongly girt about with walls, and adorned with many publick and private Buildings; especially one Mosque, accounted the greatest in the world, seated in the midst of the City, beautified with a stately high Steeple. A Castle as big as a Town, in the middle whereof is a Temple, on the Top of whose Tower are three Balls of Gold esteemed worth 200000 Ducats,

so fixed by Magick, as that they cannot be taken away. However now much of its Splendor is lost, and a great part of the City is deserted, and its Trade decayed.

Agmet, once so adorned with pleasant Gardens, fruitful Vineyards, and fertile Fields, that it was called the *Little Morocco*.

Elgiumba is but a small place.

Imgiagen is seated on a high Mountain, as is also *Temella*. *Tenezza* is a Town of some Note.

The Province of *Hea* is mountainous and woody, inhabited by an idle and barbarous people; its chief Cities are *Tednest* on the River *Sauenr*, the Inhabitants most *Jews*.

Hadequis, *Teguleth*, *Tejent*, are places of Trade.

Tesfeldt, the *Tamasida*, or *Thamuse* of *Ant.* teste *Marmol.* and *Xlusgagen*, are the most considerable of those in the Mountains.

The Isle of *Mogador* near the Cape of *Ocem*, is distant from the Coast about two Leagues, where is built a Fort to guard the Mines of Gold and Silver which are in the neighbouring Mountains.

Goxoporto is the *Suriga* of *Ptol.* teste *Curiane*.

Ducala Province is the most Northern part of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, whose chief Cities are *Azamer*, taken by the *Portugals* 1613, since retaken by the *Moors*, who have a strong Garison there, the *Thymaterium Hanno*, *Thymiateria Steph.* teste *J. Marian.* & *Ramalin*.

Magazan is so strongly fortified by the *Portugals*, that 200000 have in vain besieged it. 'Tis was by them dismantled. *Asafi* or *Saffa* hath a *French* Consul.

The Province of *Hascora* hath *Elmadine* for its chief City, once accounted the Capital of the Country, whose Inhabitants addict themselves to Arts, Traffick, and Manufactures. *Tegodast* hath fair Women. *Elgiumba* is governed by Artizans, as *Tegodast* admits of none but Nobles. *Bzo* is a place of some Trade.

The Province of *Teldes* hath the rich City of *Tefza*, built by the old *African Moors*, beautified with many *Mahometan* Mosques, and its walls a kind of Marble.

In these two Provinces are great quantities of *Goats*, of whose Skins are made the *Cordovants*; and of their Hair, plain and watered *Camolets*. Their Grapes are said to be as big as *Pullets*-Eggs.

The chief Rivers of *Morocco* are the *Sus*, the *Una* of *Ptol.* teste *Marmol.* that waters the Southern part; the *Tensift* that divides it in the middle, the *Asama* of the Ancients; the *Ommiraby* which separates it

from Fez, the *Rufibis Ptol. Rufubi Vic. Uticensi. Rutubis Plin. Umaraba, teste Marmol.*

The *Assinual*, that makes an Abyss or Gulph, like to that of *Sp. voli* in Italy. The *Agmet* loseth it self under-ground.

The Commodities of this Country bearing the Name of *Mercantil*, are *Flax, Hemp, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Hydes, Marokins* or *Cordavants, Course Twine, Dates, Almonds, Camolets*, and other Manufactures; as *Mats* of very curious *Straw, Mantles, Albeicks*, and in some places store of *Salpetre*. As for the fabulous abundance of Gold, there is no truth in it.

The Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco* ought to be considered in three sorts of Lands, Mountains, Campaigns, and Coasts. The Mountains and Vallies are almost all in the hands of the *Alarbes* and *Barabars*, who live partly free, and partly tributary to the *Zeriffs*. The Coasts, in part, belong to the *Moors*, and part to the *Spaniards* and *Portugals*; these holding those on the *Atlantick*; the other on the *Mediterranean Sea*.

The *Alarbes* are, by the *Europeans*, called *Mountaineers*, living in *Haimas* or *Tents*, more rudely and rovingly, shifting from Mountain to Mountain, according to their Exigences, or Fickle Humors, carrying with them their Itinerary Habitations, Robbery being their best Livelihood.

The other sort of *Moors* are called *Barabars*, or *Brebers*; these have fixed Dwellings, and live in Neighbourhood, and gather into *Aldeah's* *Cavilah's*, or *Villages*: Over these *Barabars* are subordinate *Governors*, or *Almocadens*, to whom they pay a dutiful Observance; their Vocation is Tillage and Grazing.

The *Moors* are of a large Stature, strong Constitution, stately Carriage, and differing in Complexion, according to their conversing with the Sun and Air; jealous and revengeful; implacable in their hatred, and impatient till they have avenged an injury.

The Female *Moors*, if preserved from the injuries of the Sun and Weather, are generally well complexioned, full bodied, and of good Symmetry; those that live in Towns are enclined to paleness, seldom stirring abroad, unless to visit the Sepulchres of their deceased Friends, in Devotion to pray for their Felicity; and in the Night-time to the Baths for Health and Cleanliness; but always closely veiled, that no part is visible but an Eye. In the state of Matrimony their principal study is to please their Husbands, and to render themselves delightful to their Conversation.

Those Husbands that are able, allow their Wives Negro's, or Black Women, to do all the servile Offices in the Family; yet there is no Quality that fit idle; for the chief of the *Morisco Dames* employ their time in some thrifty Housewifery. In their Visits one to another, no Man, though never so near a Relation, can be admitted into their Society; to prevent which, she that makes the Visit, first sends to know whether the Husband be at home, if not, then she goes to her Gossips Apartment, where she is entertained with a Liberality that never injures her Husband: And if the Husband chanceth to return home in the interim of the Visit, he is careful to give no interruption, but, upon notice, quickly departs the House, which intimated to the Visitant, she also shortens the Visit. This prevents the custom of expensive Gossipings, with which in some Nations so many Wives are debauched, and Husbands beggar'd. The Women are, indeed, kept in great subjection and retirement, which makes Adultery a Stranger to their Bed: Nor can it reasonably be otherwise, seeing that the Wife is fully assured, that the very Attempt to pilfer a Pleasure, if discovered, will cost her her Life.

There is a great appearance of Piety, in the customary Expressions and Salutations of the *Moors* in the beginning of any Labour or Journey, with Zeal and Humility they will look up to Heaven, and with a low Voice say, *Bismillath*; that is, *In the Name of God*: Intimating, That nothing ought to be enterpriz'd, but in the power and hope of the Divine Favour and Help. And when the Work, or Journey is finished, they say, *Ham der Illah*, Thanks be unto God; denying all Ascriptions of Success to themselves. When they meet upon the Road, their Greeting is, *El ham dilla al salam tipsi*, i. e. *God be praised that I see thee well*. In passing by one another, *Salem alleque*, Peace be with thee. At the hearing of one another sneeze, they say — *God be your Keeper*. The like Air and Genius of Devotion and Piety is observable in their Letters.

This Country abounds with *Giamma's*, *Mischs*, or *Churches*, to which the *Moors* perform a great Reverence and Liberality, never suffering them to be prophaned, nor to want a competent Stock to keep them in Repair; their Situation is East and West.

In greater Towns there are many *Giamma's*; in *Tituan* 15; in *Alcazar* more; in *Arzilla* 5, and in *Fez* 700.

The *Moors* have at this day no Schools of Science, like the *European Universities* and Colleges. As for the College called *Amarodack* in *Fez*, whose Structure cost King *Aba Henan* 480000 Crowns, and which has been so often celebrated for its delightful Situation,

Mosaick Arches, and *Brazen Gates*, it is now wholly destitute of Students. There are only petty Schools to write and read; and when the Pupil can read the *Alcoran* with perspicuity, and understand the principal Points it contains, and bears a good affection to the Priesthood, and is informed of the Rites of the *Giamma*, which are few and easie, and is deemed competent for Age and Learning, then two or three *Alfaquis*, or *Priests*, examine the Candidate, and being found deserving, they grant him Testimonials of his willingness and abilities to be an *Alfaqui*; and this is all the Education and Orders bestowed upon their *Priests*.

The *Moors* season of Prayer is five times in 24 hours: The first is about Noon; the second about Three of the Clock in the Afternoon; the third at the going down of the Sun; the fourth a little within Night; the fifth a little before day in the Winter. In their Addresses to these Holy Celebrations, the *Moors* use great tokens of Reverence, being very careful by washing, &c. in fitting themselves for the *Giamma*.

And here give me leave to hint, what some of these Men (which we count *Barbarians*) have animadverted, That the irreverent Carriage in Holy Places, and sawcy Behaviour at our Sacred Solemnities by some of us *Christians*, are great Reproaches to our Religion, and often by them resented with Anger and Indignation.

Prayer they stile, *The Key of Paradise*, and, *The Pillar of Religion*; and generally maintain so careful a performance of this publick Duty, that no secular Business can detain them from, nor any thing divert them at their Devotion.

As every *Cavila* have an *Alcalib*, or *High Priest*, chosen by the *Alfaquis*, or *Priest*, who is possessed of the *Giamma Gheber*, or *Great Church*, wherein every *Friday*, which is their *Sabbath*, he expounds some Text of the *Alcoran*; so also every *Cavila* and *Town* have a particular *Alcadde*, from whom they cannot appeal to any other but *Alcadde Gheber*, or the chief of these *Justicers*, who is appointed to receive such Appeals, and is in constant attendance upon the King or chief Governor. The *Alcaddees* sit in the Gates of the *Cavila*, or some publick place, to hear and determine all Cases. And the *Alcoran* being the immutable Rule both of Civil Justice and Religion, therefore, according to the Letter and Interpretation thereof, the *Alcaddee* frames all his Definitions and Judgments: Here's no intreaguig the *Plea*, with *Resolutions*, *Cases*, *Presidents*, *Reports*, *Old Statutes*, but according to the fresh circumstances of the Fact, and the proof of what is alledged.

Adultery is a Capital Crime in the *Morescho* Catalogue, and the person Convicted thereof, without any regard of his Eminence or Quality, is certainly stoned to Death.

For the first *Theft*, the Convict is publickly whipped in the Market. For the second, he loseth his Hand. For the third, he dies exquisitely tormented, and then exposed to the Birds of Prey. All Homicide, or killing of a Man by a Man, is Capital.

Usury is totally forbidden by their Law; for *Mahomet* hath made it an irremissible Sin; but he that borrows Money of another wherewith to traffick and gain, gives the Lender an equal share of the Profits; and it is usual for the Lender to forbear the Borrower, till he perceive him fraudulent, careless, or unfortunate.

Marriage is in so peculiar an Estimation, that *Mahomet* made it the second of his eight Precepts; and the *Moors* are so generally observant of this Commandment, that few among them are found to live out of the state of Wedlock, if they are able to purchase a Wife.

Polygamy, *Concubinage*, and *Divorce*, are used by them; for *Mahomet*, that he might the better compleat the loose Humors of his first Sectaries, made his Religion to contain many carnal Indulgences, denying nothing to *Musselmen* that had any sensible compliance with their brutal Affections.



Of ALGIER.

THE Kingdom of Algier is Famous as well for its Riches and Forces, as for its Piracies of Christians, and its Barbarousness to its Captives. It was known to the Ancients by the Name of *Mauritania Casariensis*.

Geographers divided it into five Parts or Kingdoms, *Telensin*, *Tenes*, *Algier*, *Bugia*, and *Constantina*: *Grammajus* tells us, That the Turks have established therein twenty Governments, whereof ten are upon the Coast, and ten within Land: To these he also adds ten Divisions more but so intermixed and uncertain, that I shall not mention them.

But I shall proceed to a Description of the five principal Parts aforesaid; and first of the Province of *Telensin*, by the Inhabitants called *Tremecen*, from its chief City, which is the *Timici* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* *Marmol.* distant about seven or eight Leagues from the Sea. In the decay of the *Saracenic* Empire, it usurped the Majesty of a Kingly Title, which, tho' much disgraced by being made subject to *Abulhasen*, King of *Fez*, after a Siege of thirty Months, yet at last it assumed its Liberty under divers Kings of its own; one of which, *viz.* *Abdalla*, shaking off the *Spanish* Allegiance, submitted himself and Kingdom to *Solyman* the Magnificent. It was once a City one of the greatest and fairest of *Barbary*, and very strong; for it sustained a Siege of seven years against *Joseph* the puissant King of *Fez*, and at last forced him to raise it.

Humain al. One is the Antient *Artisiga*, *Sans. Cifra & Siga* of *Ptol.* *Castaldo.* in 1535. ruined by the *Castilians*. The Country about it abounds with Figs, Oranges, Pomgranats, and Cotton, of which the Inhabitants make divers Manufactures.

Haresgol or *Aresgol* is the *Siga* of *Strab. Plin.* and *Mela. teste Marmol.* by some *Zersen* or *Zersen*: A Roman Colony and Residence of *Syphax*, before he seized the Estate of *Massinissa*. Its situation is on a Rock, surrounded with the Sea, except on the South side; once much greater than it is; but the ill treatment it hath received from the Kings of *Fez*, from the *Califfs*, from the *Moors*, from the *Castilians*, and from the *Arabs*, hath reduced it to that small Estate that it is now at, under the Government of *Algier*.

Oran, which the *Africans* call *Tuharan* (rather *Guharan*) the *Nubian Geo. Vaharan*, is this *Cuifa* of the Antients *Sans.* The *Quiza* and *Zenitana* of *Plin.* the *Buiza* of *Ptol.* taken by Cardinal *Ximenes*, in the year 1509. at which time the *Spaniards* lost but fifty Men, killed four thousand *Moors*, redelivered twenty thousand Christian Captives.

Marfa el Quiber Sans. *Marzachibar Merc.* *Marza Quivir Band.* *Portus Magnus* of *Plin.* and *Mela*; taken by the Marquess of *Comares*, an. 1505. for the *Spaniards*: It is one of the fairest, greatest. and securest Ports in all *Africa*.

Tefezara or *Tefefre* was the *Astalicis* or *Astacilitis* of *Ptol.* teste *Marmol.*

Hubbede or *Hubet*, is the *Mniara* of *Ptol.* the *Mina* of *Ant.* *Marmol.*

Guagida the *Lanigara*, of *Ptol. Marmol.* is the capital City of the Province of *Hanghad* or *Anghad*, possessed by the *Arabs*, and noted for its *Ostriches*.

Beniarav, or *Beniarafid*, the *Bunobora* of *Ptol. Sansf.* is the Capital Town of the Province so called; it contains twenty five thousand Inhabitants, and pay twenty five thousand Ducates of Tributes.

Calat-Haoara, or the *Urbara* of old, is strong.

Moascar, the *Victoria* of *Ptol.* is the Residence of the Governour of the *Algerins*.

Batha is the *Vaga* of old, much ruined; but *Villanov.* and *Mol.* tell us, That *Vaga* is now *Tegmedel*.

Tenes is a Country both plain and mountainous, yielding Fruits, Wax, Honey and Cattle: Its chief City beareth the same Name, and by *Sanson* is the *Jol* and *Julia Casaria* of *Plin.* *Strab.* &c. seated near to the Sea, having a Castle and Palace, formerly the abode of its Kings, now of its Governours: other places are *Brisch alias Brexcar*, the *Icosium* of *Plin.* and *Mela.* *Sansf.* But *Castal.* and *Mol.* tell us, *Icosium* is *Acor*.

Meliana is on the Mountains, so is *Beni Abucaed* and *Guanfer* the *Zabacus* of *Ptol.* which can raise two or three thousand Horse, and fifteen or sixteen thousand Foot.

Mostagan is the *Cartenna* of *Mela.* *Ant.* and *Ptol. Marm.* *Mazzagran* *Cast.* *Circilli* *Eutrobio.*

The Government of *Algier* comprehends likewise that of *Conco* in the Mountains, Built on the top of a Rock, whose Governors have often disputed their Liberty with the Deys of *Algier*. These Mountains are two or three days Journey long, and their Approaches difficult. They yield Olives, Grapes, and especially Figs, which is the Kings principal Revenue: As also, Iron and Salt-Peter; the Plains afford Corn and Cattle. The Inhabitants are *Bereberes* and *Aznages*, well armed and courageous.

The Metropolis of this Province is *Algier* or *Argier*, *Incolis Gezier*, the Ancient *Jol* built by King *Juba*, afterwards the *Julia Casaria*, *Plin.* teste *Marmol.* But *Sanson* will have *Algier* to be the *Ruscian* of *Plin.* the *Rufaccuran* of *Ant.* the *Rhusuccora* *Ptol.* But *Marmol.* will have *Rufcarar* to be *Garbele.* *Castaldus* will have *Algier* to be *Salde* of *Plin.* *Ant.* and *Ptol.* 'Tis one of the richest and best inhabited Cities of all *Africa*, by reason of the Pyracies of the Inhabitants upon

upon the Ocean and *Mediterranean.* It is said to contain fifteen thousand Houses, and near as many Gardens round about it, abounding with store of pleasant Fruits, with their Fountains, and other places of delight.

The Air about *Algier* is pleasant and temperate; the Land hath excellent Fruits, as Almonds, Dates, Olives, Raisins, Figs, some Drugs, &c. The Plain of *Mottia*, fifteen or sixteen Leagues long, and eight or ten broad, is so fertile, that sometimes it yields an hundred for one, and bears twice a year. But most of the Inhabitants live by their Piracy, which doth so much enrich the place, that Cardinal *Ximenes* was wont to say, That they that could take *Argier*, would find Money enough in that Town to Conquer all *Africa.* Among the Tombs without the City is remarkable, that of the fairest *Cava*, Daughter of Count *Julian* of *Bettica*, who having been ravished by *Rodoric* King of the *Goths*, was the cause of the *Moors* descent into *Spain.* The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth lost before *Argier*, the fairest Navy he ever had in his life.

The City of *Temendust*, or *Mansora*, is about six Leagues from *Algier*, the *Iommium Municipium* of *Ptol.* the *Lamnium*, *Ant.* teste *Sansf.* or *Cassen* teste *Mol.*

Teddeles, or *Taddeles*, twenty Leagues from *Algier*, is the *Ruspisis* teste *Sansf.* *Salde.* *Merc.*

Cercele or *Sarcelle*, near *Albatel* or *Sagel*, is the *Ruscibar* *Ptol.* the *Rufibiticari* *Ant.* teste *Baud.*

Conco is a separate Kingdom in the Mountains, of so difficult access, and so strong, that it maintains its Liberty, said to be the *Tubusuptus* *Ptol.* teste *Baud.*

The Province of *Bugia* lies between the Rivers *Major* and *Sufsegmar*, or *Sufegmar*, the *Amfage* of *Mela*, and *Ptol.* teste *Marmol.* And hath for its chief City *Bugia*, a large City, adorned with many sumptuous Mosques, some Monasteries and Colleges for Students in the *Mahometan* Law, and Hospitals for the Relief of the Poor, guarded with a very strong Castle. The *Igilgili*, *Castal.* *Tabaera* or *Tabraca*, *Fazello.* *Balde* *Mol.* *Marmol.* & *alii.*

Lubez makes a separate Estate above *Bugia*, and consists only in Mountains of so difficult access, that they are scarce forced to pay Tribute.

Calaa is the Chief Fortress and Residence of their *Zeque* or King.

Tezli, and *Caco de Teleita*, are at the foot of the Mountains.

Necaus is the most pleasant place of all *Barbary*, every House hath its Garden, and every Garden is so embellished with Flowers, Vines, Fruits

Fruits and Fountains, that it seems a Terrestrial Paradise. The *Baga*, and *Bagaia*, *Divo Augustino*, *Lib. Conc. Vaga Ptol.* and *Sil. Vaganse Op. Plin. teste Marmol.* and *Vagal Ant.*

The Province of *Constantina* hath sometime had its Kings. This Province is divided into three Parts or Quarters, viz. that of *Constantina*, *Bona* and *Thebessa*.

Constantina, which the *Moors* or *Arabians* call *Consantina*, the Antients *Cirtha* or *Cirta Julia*, which in Roman History was the Residence of many Kings of *Numida*, as *Massinissa*, and *Syphax*. This *Cirta* was besieged and taken by *Massinissa*, where *Sophonisba*, the Daughter of *Asdrubal*, *Syphax's* Queen was; who had so many Attractions and Charms, that in the same day she was Captive and Wife to *Massinissa*, who, that she might not be led in Triumph through *Rome*, poisoned her self. Its situation on a Mountain, which hath but two Avenues, the rest being Precipices, makes it strong.

Bona is the Antient *Hippo regius*, the Bishop's See of *St. Augustine*; *ab-Africanis Bened & Ugne*, *teste Marmol. Vaga, Silio. Aliis Biscerta Vecchia, & Razamilara, teste Baud.*

Thebessa the Ancient *Theresta*, is said to excel all other Cities in *Barbary* in three things, in the force of its Walls, beauty of its Fountains, and great number of its Walnut-trees.

Collo is the *Collops Magnus* of *Ptol.* *Mabra* is the *Aphrodisium Colonia*, *teste Mol. Castal.* *Stora* is the *Ruscada* of *Plin. Ptol.* and *Mela, teste Mol. and Marm.* The *Genovese* have a Fortrefs in the Isle *Tabarca*: And the *French* a Bastion between the Isle *Tabarca* and *Magazin*, called *Bastion de France*, for the security of their Fishing and Commerce.

These two Provinces of *Bugia* and *Constantina* contain the *Numidia propria* of the Antients, *Guzantina incolis, teste Marmol.* A Country which hath suffered great Changes under the *Romans*, *Vandals*, *Moors*, and afterwards by *Barbarossa*.

Of TUNIS.

THE Kingdom of *Tunis* was the Native Country of *Amilcar*, *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal*, *Mago*, and *Massinissa*; And *Christianism* also is beholden to it for the Birth of *St. Augustine*, *Tertullian*, *St. Cyprian*, *Lactantius*, *Fulgentius*. The Kingdom of *Tunis* is divided into four Maritim Governments, and three or four Inland ones. The Maritim are *Biserta*, *Goletta*, *Soufa* and *Africa*. The Inland ones are *Beisa*, *Urbs*, *Cayroan*, to which some add a Part of *Billedalgerid*: And contains the *Africa propria* of Old: *In qua Punica Regna vides, Tyrios, & Agenoris, urbem, Virg. Lib. 1. Aeneidos.* The *Libypharices* *Lib. Libypharices Plin. Libypharicia apud Salustium.* This City grew from the Ruines of *Carthage*, once formerly *Rome's* great Rivaless: And the Capital City of a large Territory first built by *Dido*, *Anno Mundi 3070*, about an hundred forty and three Years before *Rome*, and two hundred and ninety Years from the Destruction of *Troy*. *Tunis* is now one of the fairest Cities in *Barbary*, a Place of great Traffick, and much frequented, affording several good Commodities, viz. *Saffron*, *Wax*, *Oyl*, raw and salted Hides, hard Soap, Variety of Fruits, *Wooll*, *Spunges*, *Ostrich-Feathers*, and chiefly *Christian Slaves*: The *Tarsts* of the Antients *teste Sanut.* memorable also, in the Holy Wars, for the Sieges and Successes of two of our Princes, *Edward the First*, and *Henry the Fourth*, when but Earl of *Darby*. As to the old *Carthage*, let me only say, that it was once one of the fairest Cities of the World; when in its Splendor it was three hundred and sixty *stadia* in circuit, like to that of *Babylon*. Its Inhabitants so rich and powerful, that they disputed with the *Romans*, as was said, for the Empire of the World, but now lies buried in its Ruines. *Biserta* is the ancient *Urica*, of *Cesar. Cic. Plin. Ityca Polyb. and Ptol. Porto farina, and Incolis Garal-mesha, Marmol. and Faz. Mazachares, Nig, Bensert; Arab. Biserta, Ital. teste Baud.* Here is a fair Bursé or Exchange for Merchants, two great Prisons for their Slaves, and some Bastions to defend the Port, which is good and large. Memorable for the death of *Caio*, consisting of a high and low Town, the one on a Rock, the other on the Sea. That of *Soufa* (the *Ruspina* of *Ptol. teste Sans. but Mahadia is the Ruspina, teste Mol.*) is a higher and lower City, the first on a Rock, and of difficult access; the latter on the Sea with a good Fort. In the Year 1619, the Duke of *Savoy* made an unsuccessful Enterprize

Enterprize upon them: Within this Government is the City *Hammametha Arab.* the *Adrumetum*. *Plin.* *Hadrunitum Mela*, *Adrumittos Ptol.* which by *Adrianus* is now called *Toulba*, by *Merc.* *Mahomitta*, which communicates its Name to the neighbouring Gulph in the bottom, whercon it is seated, having strong Walls, and a safe Harbour.

In the Government of *Africa*, *Merc.* *Mahadia Incolis*, *teste Faz.* *El-madia Sans.* the *Aphrodisium Ptol.* is a City of the same Name, twenty Leagues from *Mahometta*. Its Situation is in a Peninsula; guarded with a double Wall, and good Ditches: Its Port capable to lodge fifty Gallies, but its entrance so narrow, that a Gally cannot pass without lifting up its Oars. *Sanson* makes *El-madia* to be the ancient *Thapsus*, where *Cesar* defeated *Scipio*, and *Juba*, after which defeat *Cato* slew himself at *Utica*, by *Sans.* now *Benserta*: And *Scipio* being met by *Cesar's* Fleet, passing his Sword through his Body, flung himself into the Sea: *Juba* retired to *Zama*, where he had left his Children and Treasures, but being refused entrance, he and *Petreas* retired into a House in the Field, where they killed themselves.

Zamara is the *Zama* of *Polyb.* *Strab.* and *Plin.* *teste Marmol.* *Zamamizon Plin.* where *Hannibal* was overcome by *Scipio*, one hundred Miles from *Mahometta*, and one hundred and twenty from *Tunis*.

Goleta is a Fortrefs between *Tunis* and the Sea; under this Fort General *Blake* with the English Fleet fired the Pirate Ships of *Tunis* in 1654. *Cayroan* was the Residence of a Caliph, or one of *Mahomets* high Priests. It is the ancient *Thesdrus*, where *Massinissa* beat *Asdrubal*, while *Scipio* look'd on. *Begge*, *Beja* lies in a Soil so fertile in Corn, that the Natives say, That if there were but two *Beja's*, there would be more Grains than Atomes of Sand upon the Sea-shore. The River *Guadibalbar Mol.* makes so many Windings and Turnings, that you cross it twenty five times in the Road from *Bona* to *Tunis*. *Rubricatus Mela.* and *Ptol.* *Armua Plin.* *Ardalio Orof.* *Ladog Cast.* *Jadog. I. Leon.* But *Bagradas Ptol.* *Strab.* & *Liv.* *Magrida Leon.* *Meqrada Mar.* *Magiordeck P. Jovio*, *Macra Polyb.* *Bagrada Cef.* is made to be the River *Guadibalbar* in the Maps of *Ortelius* and *Sanson*. Between the Kingdom of *Tunis*, and the Island of *Malta* lie some little Islands, as *Pantalarea* belonging to the King of *Spain*, wherein is a Gulph, from whence the Vapours that thicken upon the Rock above, destill as much Water as serves for the use of the Inhabitants: The *Cosyra Ptol.* *Cosura Mela.* & *Flac.* *Cosyra Plin.* *Cosura Strab.* distant from *C. Bona*, olim *Hermac vel Mercurii promontorium* forty five Miles, and from *Maltha* olim *Melita*, ninety. *Lampadosa* and *Limosa* belong to the Knights of

of *Maltha*. In *Lampadosa* stands a Chappel, famous for the Offerings of both *Turks* and *Christians*. And it has been observed, that never any Sacrilegious Person went unpunish'd, that robb'd it. The first *Lopadosa* of *Strab* and *Ptol.* The other *Aethusa* and *Aegusa*, *teste Ort.* *Checara I. Italis*, *Cicare Gallis*, *Quierquene Merc.* *Charchana Faz.* is the *Circina* and *Circinna* of old.

The Kingdom of *Tripoli* is a barren Countrey, considerable only for the Trade of *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, so call'd to distinguish it from *Tripoli* in *Syria* and *Natolia*.

Capes and Caps Nig. Castell. &c. is the *Tacape* of *Plin.* *Cape Ptol.* *Capa Procop.* *Thacape* or *Tacape Ant.* Upon the Coast of this Kingdom lie the two *Syrtes*, the little one is called, *The Gulph of Capes* by *Ortel.* *Golfo di Caps*, by *Faz* *Golfo di Beito*. In circuit, 190 Miles, the great one, *The Gulph of Sydra*, *Golfo di Solocho*, and *Golfo di Palo*, in the Charts, *Gallis*, *Les Seiches de Barbarie*. *Baxos de Barbaria Hisp.* *Golfo de Sidra, Italis*. In circuit four hundred Miles, *teste Band.* 625. *Plin.* infamous for the shipwrack of Vessels, *inhospita Syrtis Virg.* 4. *Aeneidos*. The Island of *Gerbis*, where the *Spaniards* were defeated in the Year 1560. by the *Insidels*. And here it was also that *Dragut* the Pyrate escaped the famous *Doria*, it was the *Lothophogites* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* *Meninx. Plin.* *Mirmex. Polyb.* *Girba Ant.* *Gerbi, Faz.*

Old *Tripoli*, formerly *Sabrata*, *Sans.* is now decayed: The *Sabathra Ptol.* *Sabatra Plin.* *Raksanabes Villan.* *Saxambis Mol.* But New *Tripoli*, of Old *Ocen*, is much enriched by Piracy. Along this Coast are some Isles, where grows the Fruit *Lotes* very sweet and pleasant, and on the South of *Tripoli* is the fairest and best Saffron.

Lepeda and *Lebeda*, *Band.* the *Leptis* of the Ancients well known to the *Romans*, and to the *Arab.* of *Nubia*, *Zoara* of old, *Pisida* noted it for scarcity of Water.

Of the Kingdom of *Barca*.

Cyreniaca, Libya, Marmarica are now comprehended under the name of *Burca*, which begins on the part where formerly stood the Altars of the *Phylenians*, which were also the Bounds between the Territories of *Carthage* and *Cyrene*; and after that to the Empires of East and West. It is a Countrey for the most part dry and barren, covered over in most Places with a thick light Sand, continually moved about with the Winds, turning Hills into Vallies, and Vallies into Hills. As infamous for the Birth of *Arius*, who denied the Divinity of Christ, so, as famous for one of the *Sybils*, hence named *Lybica*. These *Sybils* were in number ten, viz. *Persica, Lybica, Delphica, Cumea, Samia, Helle-spontica, Tiburtina, Alburnea, Scythea* and *Cumana*, which last is said to have.

have written the nine Books of *Sybil*s presented to *Tarquinius Superbus*, which contained Prophecies, of the Name, Birth, and Death of Christ.

The chief Places of most esteem in former Times were, 1. *Barca*, of old called *Ptolomais*, of such account, that it gave name to the whole Country.

2. *Cyrene*, once of such Power, that it contended with *Carthage* about their Territories: The Birth-place of *Eratosthenes*, *Callimachus*, and *Symon* of *Cyrene*, who carried our Saviours Cross: Now called *Caruana*, *Corene*, *Villano* and *Cairoan*. *Bah*.

3. *Berenice* on the great *Syrtes*, now *Bernieho*.

4. *Herculis Turris* erected in honour of *Hercules* for killing the Dragon, and robbing the Orchards of the *Hesperides* of their golden Apples, this Orchard being placed here by *Ptolomy*, by *Pomponius* in the *Atlantick Islands*, by *Virgil* and *Pliny* in *Mauritania*.

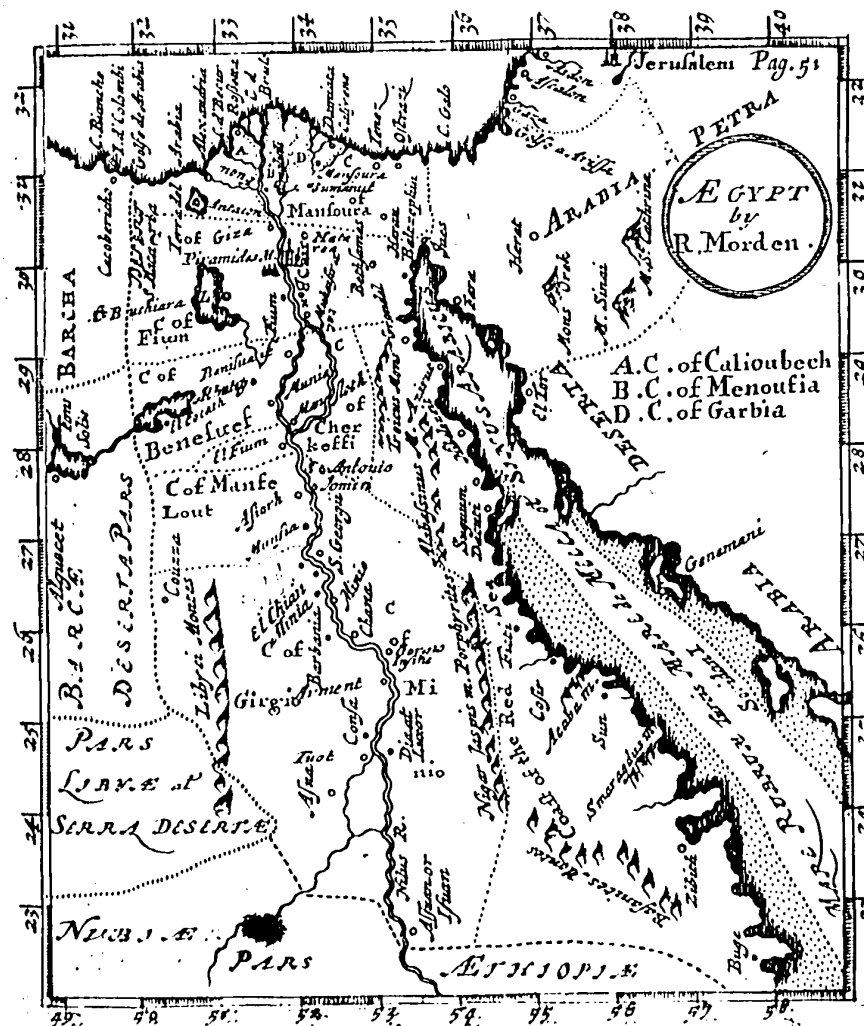
5. *Alborton*, of old *Paratonium*, the Sea-port to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, seated in the midst of a vast sandy Desert, as they tell us, encircled with a delightful and pleasant Grove, watered with wholesome Springs, refreshed with a temperate Air, shaded with Fruit-bearing Trees, whose Leaves were always green.

This Country is now the thirteenth *Calssiff* or Government under the *Turkish* Bashaw in *Egypt*, called *Bonhera* or *Barca* the Southern Part whereof is called the Desert of *Barca*, famous for the Temple before-mentioned, for its Oracle, for the Fountain of the Sun, for the destruction of *Cambyse's* Army; and for the visit of *Alexander*.

Rivers I find few, but one of fame enough for all the rest, by *Ptolomy* called *Lathon*, by *Pliny* *Lethon*, by the Poets *Lethe*, and feigned to come from Hell, and to cause forgetfulness in those that drink it: Now *Milel*, teste *Marmol*.

Of

Of EGYPT,



Egypt is bounded on the North with the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the East with the *Red-Sea*, and the *Isthmus* between the *Red-Sea* and the *Mediterranean*; on the South with *Ethiopia* and

and *Nubia*; on the West with the *Lybian* Mountains, or Deserts of *Barca*.

This flourishing Kingdom possess'd by *Mizraim*, changed her antient Name, and became *Egypt*, at such time as *Aegyptus* (or *Ramasis*) the son of *Belus*, having expelled his Brother *Danaus* or *Armenus* into that part of *Greece*, now called *Morea*, by whom the *Argives* were made *Danai*, which happen'd 877. years after the Flood, in the time of *Joshua*, as St. *Augustine* conjectureth out of *Eusebius*.

This Country by the *Jews* was called, *Misraim*, the *Caldeans*, *Misrai*; the *Assyrians*, *Misri*; the *Arabians*, *Mesra*; the *Moors*, *Missir*; and *Babara*, by the Antient Inhabitants *Chemia* and *Hamia*; by the *Romans*, *Augustanica*; by *Berosus*, *Oceania*; by *Xenophon*, *Ogygia*; by *Herodotus*, *Potamia*, by *Lucian*, *Meiambolos*, alias *Milampodus*; by *Homer*, *Hefestia*; by others, *Nileca*, *Aeria*, and *Ostra*; by the Modern *Turks*, *El-kebit*. It is the only Region of *Africa* that borders upon *Asia*; and though the Air be bad, it is the best peopl'd in the World. Nor was it less peopl'd formerly, if it be true, that in the Reign of *Amasis*, one of their Kings, it contain'd above twenty thousand Cities. The extraordinary quantities of Corn which it yielded, caus'd the Antients to call it the publick Granary of the World. And the plenty or scarcity of the whole *Roman* Empire was still according to the Harvest of *Egypt*. *Nile* by the Inundation of his Stream, which is full of Nitre, gives the Ground this fertility. The Plants grow in such abundance, that they would choke one another, did they not strow the Fields with Sand. The Western part of *Nile* is more fruitful than the Eastern. Besides Corn, this Country affords *Rice*, *Sugar*, *Dates*, *Sena*, *Cassia*, *Balsom*, *Hides*, *Flax*, and *Linen*. They know little, who say that it rains not there. For the ordinary time of Rains and Winds begins in the Month of *December* or *Kijabak*, and continues till *January* and *February*, at the Eve of *Pentecost*, in the year 1672. there was Rain at *Rosette*, and on the 24 of *November*, the Rains fell at *Cairo*, teste *F. Vansleb*. So that it is a great Error to say, it never Rains in *Egypt*; besides, there are often wet Milks, and in all seasons of the year, when the Nights are serene, there is much Dew that falls, but when the Nights are cloudy there is no Dew.

To this day also *Egypt* shews us *Pyramids*, *Obeliskes*, *Labyrinths*, and other Works of the Antient Kings rais'd at an incredible expence, to testifie their Puissance, and to employ their people. The Statue of *Memnon* was there formerly most remarkable, as also the *Pharos* near *Alexandria*: In the Lake *Meris* is said to be seen the place where the *Labyrinth* stood, wherein they say, There were above thirty three hundred Rooms. *Mummies* which are frequent in this Country, are nothing but

but the Bodies of dead Men embalmed and buried in Vaults, carefully provided for that purpose, where they keep entire two or three thousand years.

About five Miles from *Cairo*, as one *Stephen Dublies* reports, (being an eye witness) there is a place in which on every *Good-friday* there appears a great many Heads and Legs of Men, rising out of the Ground: By late Relations, 'tis said to be only a Trick of the Water-men to get Money.

The Palm-trees may be reckoned among the Rarities of *Egypt*, they grow in couples, Male and Female, and do not fructifie but by coiture; the Fruit it bears is known by the name of Dates, in taste much like Figs, and all its parts are of several uses, as the Pith for a Sallet, the Husk of the Cod for Cordage, the Leaves for Fans, Feathers &c.

Egypt at the beginning had Native Kings, who governed their Subjects with a free and unlimited Authority, and till the Government of *Psammetus*, Son of *Amasis*, who rul'd in the year of the World 3434, were all called by one general Sirname, or Title of *Pharaoh*, being a Name of Dignity, as with us the Name of Emperor or King. But tho' *Egypt* hath been always of old governed by Kings, yet the Royal Seats have been changed. The first Royal Seat we read of was *Tanis*, where was *Pharaoh's* Court and where God performed great wonders; *Thebes* also was the Royal Seat. Then *Memphis*, which was the Seat of the Kings, of the Race of *Coptus*, till *Nebuchadonoxer* sacked it. *Alexandria*, where the *Greek* Kings resided for nine hundred years, till the *Arabians* took *Egypt*, and made *Fostat* near old *Cairo* the Metropolis. After *Giauber* had built *Cairo*, about the year of the *Hegira* 362, he made that the Royal Seat, which continues to this time.

The *Egyptians* were antiently Heathens, almost every City had a God to adore: *Abusir*, or the old *Busiris* worshipped a Calf; *Alexandria*, the antient *Racotis*, adored a *Serapis* of Stone; *Achmin*, the old *Panos*, acknowledged *Apollo*; *Bana* worshipped a Dog; *Bassa*, or the old *Bubastis* had for a God a Lion of Stone, *Eida* adored a *Serapis*; *Ischemunein*, or the antient *Hermopolis*, worshipped a Man of Stone; *Isuan*, called by the *Coptics* *Sevan*, revered the Tree *Lebaca*; *Cous* worshipped the Moon and Stars; *Mindadi* the Fig-tree of *Pharaoh*; *Memphis* a Calf; *Atrib*, or the old *Atribis*, adored a Calf of Stone; *Semenaut*, which is the antient *Sebennis*, worshipped a Calf of Brass; *Sa* a Hog of Stone; *Tuba* had respect for the Water, according to an old Manuscript in *Arabick*.

Cambyfes, the Son of *Darius*, in the year of the World 3454, was the first that made them stoop to a foreign yoke, he with a strong Army invaded and conquered *Egypt*, took *Psammetus* Captive, putting him to death, banishing and destroying all before him, reducing the Country to a Province, in which subjection to the *Persians* it remained above one hundred and fifty years, till the Reign of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, in whose time the *Egyptians* set up one *Inarus*, Son of *Psammitichus*, before King of *Libya*, who governed happily, till *Artaxerxes*, with a great Fleet and Army, came upon them out of *Phenicia* unawares, and soon reduced them again to his obedience, from which time it was subject to the *Persian* Kings, until the Reign of *Darius Nothus*, when they were expell'd by *Amirtens*, born in the City *Sab*, or *Pelusium*, now *Calixene*.

Six years reigned *Amirtens*, succeeded for about ninety one years by four *Mendissian* Princes, after that by three *Sebenites*, until *Nectabanes* the Second, in whose time *Artaxerxes Ochus* bereaved him of his Kingdom, and so *Egypt* fell again into the hands of the *Persians*, to whom it continued subject till the destruction of *Darius Codomannus*, by *Alexander* the Great, who brought it to the *Grecian* or *Macidonian* Kings, that reigned five years over it; after *Alexanders* death it fell to *Ptolomeus*, surnamed *Lagus*, whence all the Kings, his Successors in that Kingdom, were called *Ptolomies*, subjoyning thereunto some other name.

The *Ptolomies* in *Egypt* which bore the Title of Kings, were ten in Number.

And their Race ended with *Cleopatra*, the Daughter of *Ptolomy Auletes*, courted at first by *Julius Caesar*, then by *Mark Antony*, through whose favours she kept her Sovereignty, but *Augustus*, at the Battle of *Actium*, ruining *Antony's* fortunes with the death of *Cleopatra*, who poisoned her self, made it a *Roman* Province, and it continued under that Empire, till the Reign of *Heraclius*, who held his Royal Court at *Constantinople*. After the dividing of the *Roman* Empire into Eastern and Western, *Egypt* fell to the *Greek* or Western share, till the *Egyptians* submitted to the *Arabian* Califs, about the year 704, to whom they stood faithful till conquered by the *Mahumetans*. In the Year 1155 *Syracon* or *Xarracon*, by others *Aferddin*, *Schyrachoch*, an *Armenian* General, or first Vizier of the King of *Damas*, by his Victorious Arms took Captive the Calif of *Egypt*, and made himself Master there with the Title of *Sultan*, or *Souldan*; so that it continued in that Name and Race till the year 1242, when the *Mamaluks*, the offspring of a people, on the Banks of the *Euxine* Sea, Mercenary Soldiers kept in pay of the *Souldan*, by the Murder of their Lord made themselves.

themselves Lords of the Countrey, under the Tyranny of whose Race and Possession it groan'd from 1255, until the Year 1517.

The last *Souldan* of *Egypt*, being call'd *Tomumbey*, the second of that Name, which by the Warlike *Mamaluks* was elected *Sultan*, who having Wars with the *Turkish* Emperour *Selim*, and by him defeated, fled to *Cairo*, where taken Captive and delivered up by a *Moorish* Prince, he was miserably in the said Year 1517 Murdered, and his Body tyed to the Tail of a Camel, and dragged through *Cairo*. Which Victory so ruined the Power of the *Mamaluks*, that *Egypt*, by their Courage and Conduct kept in subjection above three hundred Years, hath ever since truckled under the Command of the *Turkish* Empire, where the Grand Signiors manage the Government by a *Bashaw*, or *Pacha*, and chief of the *Sangiacks*, in the same manner as other Countreys, subject to the *Turks*: Whose yearly Revenue is about 150000 pounds, which is divided into three equal parts, of which one is allotted for the discharge of the Annual Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, the second for the payment of the *Souldiers*, with other necessary charges of the Kingdom, and the third goes into the *Turkish* Chequer.

Egypt is inhabited at present by *Copties*, *Moors*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Jews*; *Greeks* and *Franks*. The *Turks* govern the Countrey, and act in all Offices of State. The invention of *Astrology*, *Arithmetick* and *Physick*, is attributed to them, for which reason *Egypt* is call'd the *Mistress of Arts*. *Ptolomeus Philadelphus*, is said to be the Person who ordered the Bible to be translated by the Seventy Interpreters: As usually called, though indeed they were seventy two; and bought above two hundred thousand Volumes of Manuscripts. There were also a prodigious number of Books in the Library at *Alexandria*, which were unfortunately lost, when *Julius Caesar* made War there. The Natives of the Country, have a particular Art to hatch Chickens by the heat of their Ovens, wherein sometimes they will put three or four thousand Eggs together; and when they are hatch'd, they sell them by the Peck. The *Copties* are Natives of *Egypt*, the natural Inhabitants of the Countrey, and use a Language altogether particular to themselves, and a certain sort of Writing little different from that of the ancient *Greeks*. There is now scarce ten or fifteen thousand of them left, according to the Relation of their Patriarch; Millions of them having been put to the Sword, partly by the *Pagan* Emperours; for their adhering to the *Christian* Faith, and partly by the *Christian* Emperours, for their obstinacy in maintaining the Error of *Discrepancy*, one of their Patriarchs, concerning one Nature, one Will, and one Person in *Jesus Christ*. Histories tell us, That the Governour, under *Dioclesian* the Emperour, Massacred in one Night, at *Christmas* 80000 who were

were buried at Mount *Achmin* in the upper *Egypt*; and at another time near *Isna*, the same Governour, or another, put to death so many as were not to be numbered. And *Macriz*, in his History of the Patriarchs tells us, That *Justinian* the Emperour caused 20000 *Copties* to be killed at *Alexandria*.

The *Egyptians*, in old time, were eminent in Arts and Learning, from them *Pythagoras* and *Democritus* learnt their Philosophy, *Licurgus*, *Solon* and *Plato*, their Forms of Government. Here flourished the learned Grammarian, *Aristarchus*; *Herodian* and *Didymus* so well skill'd in Sciences; *Appianus* the Historian; *C. Ptolomæus* the Geographer; *Trismegistus* the Philosopher; *Pantenus* a Reader of Divinity; *Origen*, and *Clemens Alexandrinus*, notable in all Learning; *Dionysius*, *Athanasius* and *Cyril*, Bishops, and the glories of their times.

The *Copties* divide the Seasons of the Year thus; *Autumn* from the fifteenth Day of *September*, to the fifteenth of *December*; *Winter* from thence to the fifteenth of *March*; *Spring* from thence to the fifteenth of *June*; and *Summer* from thence to the fifteenth of *September*.

They begin the Year on the eighth of *September*, according to the *Gregorian* Style, or on the Twenty eighth of *August*, according to the *Greeks* Calendar.

They begin their Computation or *Æra* from the *Dioctesian* Massacre, and reckon this present Year 1687 to be the Year 1413.

To every Month they allot thirty Days, which makes up three hundred and sixty, and to compleat the Year, they add the five at the end of all.

The present *Egyptians* are generally of an Olive Colour, and the further they are from *Cairo* towards the South, the more tawny, and toward *Nubia* black, as the *Nubians*. Their ordinary Vices are Idleness and Cowardize: Their ordinary Employment is to take Tobacco, and drink Coffee: To sleep and lie in an idle place, or sit talking together: Generally ignorant in all manner of Sciences.

In the present state of *Egypt*, the Authour *F. Vanslebinius* tells us concerning the Crocodile, which is the most remarkable, and most curious Animal belonging to *Nilus*: That (though *Pliny* affirms it to be commonly above eighteen Cubits in length) many Hunters of Crocodiles have assured him, that it never grows above a Cubit in length in a Year, and when it comes to twelve years old, it grows no more: That its Eggs are as big as the Eggs of Ostriches, and are sometimes thirty, never an hundred; and as soon as out of its Body, it carries them to some Island of *Nilus*, and puts them in a Hole, and covers them with Sand, and so leaves them, till by natural Instinct it knows that the Young are formed: It goes then and opens the Hole, and breaks

breaks the Shell for the Young to creep out: Of all the Creatures that live upon the Earth, this alone is without a Tongue, and this alone moves the upper Jaw in eating.

Concerning the *Ichneumon*, called by the *Arabians*, *Nims*; by the *Italians*, *Sorci di faraone*; by the *French*, *Rat d'Egypte*; it is very true, that it creeps into the Mouth of the Crocodile, enters into its Belly, which it gnaws to the very Entrails; the like happens to the Camels and wild Beeves, and other Animals, when they sleep in the Fields.

That which *Pliny* speaks concerning the Dolphins, is not likely, for there are none in the River: But it may be the *Tirse*, which is the only Fish that assaults the Crocodile.

That which *Pliny* saith of the *Trochilos*, requires a farther inquiry; for one may ask an hundred Years in *Egypt* what this Bird is, and yet get no account of it. *Beitar* saith, there is a certain Bird, as little as a Teitavy, enters between his Jaws, and eats up Slime and Worms, if any; and when the Crocodile feels that all is clean, he shuts his Mouth to eat the Bird also; but Nature hath provided an expedient to secure it; for it hath two sharp pricks on the top of the Birds Head, which when the Crocodile feels, he opens his Jaw again for the Bird to escape out.

But the *Moors* in *Egypt* knew not any Bird that had any prick on the Head; they told the Authour, That there is in *Egypt* the *Saklak*, a Bird that always kept the Crocodile company, and which lives upon the Filth and Meat that sticks about the Crocodiles Teeth: So that whether the *Saklak* of the *Moors*, or the Bird mentioned by *Beitar* be the *Trochilos* of *Pliny*, I leave it to the Reader to judge.

That the Crocodile will live a long time without Meat, as *Pliny* affirms, is a truth, for the Authour had two which lived a Month without eating: And the *Moors* say, they will live forty Days without Nourishment: They have in all seventy two great Teeth, very sharp, thirty six in the upper, and as many in the lower, Jaw.

Its four Paws are furnished with great sharp Claws, the two fore-feet have five distinct, separated the one from the other; the two hinder-feet have but four, which are all joined together by a thin Skin, as are the Feet of Sea-Fowl, as Geese or Ducks.

The *Arabian* Authours say, That it casts out its Excrements by its Throat, because it hath no Hole under its Tail, and that its Stones have the smell of Musk; but of this, the Authour had no experience of; when the Male covers the Female, she lieth upon her back, and because she cannot well turn her self again, the Male turns her when he hath performed.

Amongst the rare Trees of *Egypt*, he names the *Down*, or the Gum-Tree, in which are two things remarkable. 1. That its Leaves burst forth only at the ends of its Branches, and in the thick Bunches. 2. That they are so equal and even at the end of the Branches, that one would think they were cut with Cissars. Amongst the Plants he mentions one called *Gesalah*, that grows as big as a Tree.

As to the rare Birds, he hath seen Heads of Ostriches in the Deserts, that lead to the Monastery of St. *Anthony*; what he relates of their hatching their Eggs with their Eyes is very strange, and that the *Sciama* is so strong, that it can carry a Man up into the Air.

That there are such a prodigious number of Pidgeons, that they are sold at the rate of about two hundred and fourty Couple for four shillings and six pence.

Concerning the Pyramids he tells us, That he guesses by the place, that they have been formerly an hundred Pyramids great and small; that they are all built on a Rock, for the greatest is nothing but a Rock cut as as a Pyramid, and covered over with a Wall of Stone; so that 'tis probable that the Stones have been taken from the place, and not brought from far as some imagine: That the greatest hath but two hundred and six steps; and that on the top of it was anciently a Statue or Colossus: And on the top of the Sphinx stands the Head of a Woman, of an extraordinary bigness and height.

That the Caves of *Egypt* are strange Curiosities digged in the main Rocks, the Walls of many of them are full of Hieroglyphical Figures carved in the Rock; the Colours of them being extream fresh and beautiful, after so many Ages since. 'Tis said that the Kings of *Egypt* employed the *Israelites* in digging of them.

At *Sacara*, a Village four Hours travelling from the Pyramids are Pits where Mummies are buried.

That at the Church of *Gemaine*, on a certain Day, they yearly observe the Apparitions of some Saints, which *F. Vanslebus* tells us, are only from the Reflections of Objects, that pass by the Church at some convenient distance.

That the Lodgings of the Seventy Interpreters are yet standing, with the Closets; where they performed the Work in *Alexandria*.

The Salt-pits and Cisterns near *Alexandria* are remarkable, for that the Water of *Nilus*, the sweetest and freshest in the World, makes a Salt not only whiter than ordinary, but very excellent, having the taste of Violets: This quality proceeds from the *Nitrous* Earth, for if a piece of it be laid in the Sun, it will become white as Snow on that

that side that is towards the Sun. These Lakes of Salt-peter or *Niter* yeild every year three thousand and six hundred Quintals, so that every Quintal sold for twenty five Meidins, this Revenue comes to thirty six Purfes, or eighteen thousand *French* Crowns yearly.

The Grand Signior hath yearly carried out of *Egypt* to *Constantinople*, in Spanish Coin and Zequins of *Venice*, one thousand two hundred Purfes, each Purse containing five hundred Crowns, which makes one hundred and fifty thousand pound.

The *Talismantick* Science is much used in *Egypt*. And our Author tells us, He hath procured all the rare Manuscripts of the antientest and best *Arabian* Authors concerning it, and that he hopes one day to discover the admirable Secrets of this Science, and to unfold the *Enigmas* under which it lies hid.

Egypt is generally divided into four parts, *Thebais* now *Sahid*, or upper *Egypt*; *Bechria* or *Demefor*, otherwise middle *Egypt*; *Errif*, or the lower *Egypt*, and the Coast of the *Red-Sea*. Some make only two Divisions, the Upper and the Lower, following the course of *Nile*: But at present *Egypt* is also divided into Twelve *Caciefs*, *Sangiacutes*, or Governments.

Jaques Aibert reckons thirteen *Kassiefs* or Provincial Jurisdctions, viz. *Girgio* or *Sahid*, *Manselont*, *Benefnes*, *Eiam*, *Gize*, *Bouhera*, or *Baera*, *Garbia*, *Menoufia*, *Mansoura*, *Kallionbich*, *Minio*, *Cherkeffi*, and *Kattia*: But the *Divan*, or Council of *Gran Caira* will not allow *Kattia* to be numbered with the rest. *F. Vansleb.* tells us There are thirty six *Caciefs* or petty Governors.

Strabo of old divided it into thirty seven Parts, by the *Greeks* called *Monoi*: *Ptolomy* enlarged it to forty; and *Herodotus* reduced it to twenty eight: But thirty seven seems most agreeing to the mysterious Temple or Labyrinth, (on the South side of the City of *Alexandria*, near the Lake *Mereotis*, and adjoining to the Sepulchers of King *Meris* and his Wife) in the midst whereof were thirty seven Palaces belonging to the thirty seven Jurisdctions of *Egypt*, whereof ten in *Thebaes*, ten in *Delta*, and seventeen in the middle Region; unto which resorted the several Presidents, who had there their particular Temples to celebrate the Festivals of their Gods. There were also fifteen Chappels, containing each a *Nemesis* to advise of Matters of Importance concerning the General Welfare.

Among the Cities, *Caire* is call'd the *Great*, in respect of the advantages, which it has above all the Cities of *Africa*. It is three Leagues Lower, and upon the opposite side to that place, where stood the antient *Memphis*. The Castle, which is built upon the rising ground, has the noblest prospect, and enjoys the best Air in the World. It is one

of the largest, and most Magnificent, and counted the strongest that ever was contrived; But the last relation of 1627, says, it hath lost much of its ancient Splendor, and it is not now of any strength: It is not of Marble as some relate, but beautif'd with several pieces of Mosaic work. In the Castle Gun-powder is made in two Rooms, in each of which are twelve Pewter Mortars, with Iron Pestles to pound the Ingredients, which receive their motion from a long Pole, that answers to a Beam that stands in the middle of a Chamber, which a Horse turns round. The Water of Nile is convey'd thither by an Aqueduct of an Hundred and fifty Arches. The Inhabitants of Cairo must needs be very numerous; it being averr'd, that in the year 1618, there dy'd above six hundred thousand People of the Pestilence, and yet there was no miss of the Inhabitants. And our Author tells us, That the Arch-bishop of Mount Sinai told him, That the Plague of 1671, or 1672, had swept away 680000 poor Persons, but of the richer sort scarce four hundred were dead. In short, they say, it contains two hundred thousand Houses, eighteen thousand considerable Streets, and is in Compass about twenty five or thirty Leagues. But then you must take in the Old as well as the New Cairo, Fostat, Babylon, Charaffat, and the Boulac, that joyns to it: For the New Cairo it self is not so big as Paris. The People ride in the Streets upon Asses, as we make use of Sedans; not but there are Horses in Egypt, but the Turks have introduc'd this Custom to preserve the Horses for themselves. The Inhabitants of Cairo make those fair Carpets which we call Turkie Carpets. Five Miles South East of the Pyramids, and two from the Nilus West stood the Regal City of Memphis, the Strength and Glory of old Egypt, where was the Temple of Apis, and the sumptuous Temple of Vulcan. Here stood the Fane of Venus, and that of Serapis. A City once adorned with a World of Antiquities, but now the Ruins are almost ruinated.

Besides the Pyramids and the Mummies, which are about six Leagues from Cairo, all Travellers are curious to see Josephs Well and his Granaries. About two Leagues also from Cairo is to be seen the Matatea, MaTarca, or retiring place of the Virgin, with a Fountain, which, together with that at Cairo, is the only Spring Water of Egypt. But the Plant, or Balm trees, which bears the true Balsom, and which was brought from the Holy Land, by the care of Cleopatra, and the permission of Antony, is quite lost. As also the Sycamore Tree which split in two to hide our Lord Jesus Christ, and his most Holy Mother, when the Soldiers of Herod pursued them.

Sahid formerly Thebes, Diospolis & Heliopolis D. Siculo, Solis Opidum Plin. which had a hundred Gates, was the Residence of the Egyptian

Egyptian Kings, who afterwards remov'd to Alexandria, thence to Memphis, and lastly to Cairo. The Modern Relations call this City Gergio, and make it the Residence of a Basba, affirming that only the Province bears the Name of Sahid; called Hecatompylos, and in the Copties Dictionaries, Antinoc and Thebes, now Insine, teste, Vansleb. Its Mountains and Islands are as great Curiosities as any in Egypt. As also the Pillar of Marcus Aurelius, and the Arch of Triumph, and the Hieroglyphick Cave where the Colours of the Figures are very beautiful and lively, during so many Ages passed: Now Minio, teste Sanson.

Alexandria, Scanderic, Turcis & Arabibus. Hebraeis, No, built by Alexander the Great, was formerly one of the best Cities in all Africa next to Carthage, where the Ptolomies and Cleopatra kept their Courts. It was adorned with many stately Edifices, the most famous whereof were the Serapian, which for the curious Workmanship, and stateliness of Building was not inferior to the Roman Capitol. The Library of Ptolomy Philadelphus, founded the year after the Creation of the World 3704, or by others 3680, is said to contain 400000, or, as others write, 700000 Volumes. The Obelisks full of Egyptian Hieroglyphicks of a vast bigness, and of an intire Stone. When this City was subject to the Romans, it contributed to them more in one Month, than Jerusalem in a whole year. Formerly the Tower of Pharos stood not far from it, one of the seven Wonders of the World. The Pillar of Pompey leans on one side, occasioned by the Arabians digging, and under-mining of it, in searching for a great Treasury hid under it, as they believe. The City enjoys a small Trade to this day, by reason of its two Ports, or Havens; and is the Seat of a Patriarch. St. Mark and St. Catherine have render'd it famous in Ecclesiastical History, and in the Deserts of St. Macarius, where were reckon'd to be above three hundred Monasteries which lie to the West of it. But now of all those Monasteries there are but two remarkable, that of the Syrians, and Anba Biscici.

Damiata, by the Arabians Damiat, Tamiatis, or Tamiathis, teste Guilandino, about eight Miles from the mouth of Nilus: Next to Cairo it is the greatest, most beautiful, the richest, the most populous, and fullest of Merchants of all Egypt. It is built upon the River Nilus in form of an half Moon: But it hath no Walls, nor Fortifications, only a round high Tower, where there is neither Watch, nor Ward, nor Guns, yet memorable for the often Sieges laid unto it, by the Christian Armies, and the taking of it, Anno. 1218, and 1249. The Trade of this City is in Linnen and Stuffs of all kinds and Colours, Coffee and Rice, of which last there is every year above five hundred Ships great and small loaded out of Turkie. The pickled Mullers

here are highly esteemed all over the *Levant*. The Town is governed by an *Aga*, sent thither by the *Pacha* of *Cairo*.

Mansoura is situate upon the East side of the *Nilus*. Here *St. Lewis* the French King was taken Prisoner by Sultan *Saleh*, in the History of the Holy War, translated out of the French, 'tis called *Kasel*. Its antient Name I find not, by its situation it should be near unto the *Tanis* of *Strabo* and *Ptol.* the *Taphnis*. *Ezekieli*.

Pelusium, called *Belbais*, by *W.* of *Tyre*, now *Calixene*, teste *Bonaciola*, was the Birth-place of *Ptolomy* the Geographer, and the Episcopal Seat of *Isidore*.

Rosetta Italis, *Raschit Turcis*, the *Metelis* of *Ptol.* and *Mela*, teste *Ben. Tudelensi*, *Bolbatina*, teste *Villanc.* & *Mol. aliis*, *Canopus*; But by *Ziegler*, *Bocher*, or *Bichieri*, vulgo *C. d. Becur*, is the *Canopus* from *Canobus*. *Menelaus*, *Pilot* was here buried, and where stood the Temple of *Serapis*.

According to *F. Vansleb.*, *Fuva*, or *Fua* seated upon the East side of *Nilus*, seven hours from *Rosetta*, was by the *Greeks* called *Metelis*, and in the *Coptics* Dictionary, *Messil*, which he saith is very antient, a great and considerable Town, in a delightful Territory of pleasant Fields and Gardens, and that *Geziret*, or the Island of Gold, is over against this City.

At *Rosetta* the *Nilus* hath two Branches or Mouths which run into the Sea, which are guarded with two Castles, that which is about a Mile and a half from *Rosetta*, is a square encompassed with strong Walls, built according to the old way, having four Towers furnished with seventy four Pieces of Cannon, whereof seven are of an extraordinary bigness. The other Castle is but a Mosque, before it stand seven Pieces of Artillery on the Ground.

The Waters of *Maadie* is a Gulph or Pool, whose Waters are very salt, and comes not from *Nilus*.

Benefuif is the *Hermopolis* of *Strab.* and *Plin.* teste *J. Leone*, the *Hermotis*, and *Hermopolis Ptol.* Here *Pan* and *Hircus* were Worshipped, teste *Zozomeno* in *Historia Ecclesiastica*: 'Tis now called *Ischemmein*, teste *Vansleb*.

Seminant, the antient *Sebennis*, or *Sebenit*, teste *Vansleb*. *Sturione Negro*, is a great Town seated on the West side of *Nilus*, where the Barks that sail for *Cairo* pay Custom. The Custom-house is built upon a Ship in the River.

Mitgamr, is a very beautiful and large Town, in the middle way between *Damiata* and *Cairo*, on the East side of *Nilus*, and over against it is *Sisie* a fair and large Town.

Chana is the *Ombri* or *Ombros*, *Juvenal.* teste *Orel.* rather *Coptics* teste *Ramusio*: forty four Miles from *Theba*, and three hundred from *Alexandria*.

Alguechet is the *Oasis Magna* of *Herod. Ptol.* &c. *Anasis*, *Strab.* *Anasis alis*, now *Gudemez*, *Zieglero*.

El-Bocath, or *Eleochet* is the *Oasis parva*. *Azagar Barria*.

Abutich or *Albutig* is the antient *Abydos*, teste *Cast.* & *Mol.*

Sues, or *Suez*, the *Residium* of *Strabo*, the *Arfinoe* and *Cleopatriis Ptol.* teste *Zieglero*, which contains not above two hundred Houses, with a bad Port, is nevertheless the *Turks* Arsenal upon the *Red-Sea*. The Haven is small and shallow, for neither Gallies nor Ships can enter into it, till they are half unladen; which is the reason that most of the Vessels lie in the Rode, where they are more secure than in the Port. The Governour keeps two small Gallies, and some other Vessels, to maintain his Authority in the *Red-Sea*. The Commodities of the *East Indies* were heretofore brought thither, and then convey'd into *Europe*; but now the *Turks* enjoy no more that Commerce, by reason of the settlement of the *Christians* in the *Indies*. The Ships set out from *Sues* in the Spring and Summer, when the North Wind blows; the South Winds being most constant in Winter and Autumn. *Cossir* formerly *Berenice*, was the Port whither the *Romans* ordered all Goods to be brought that came from the *East Indies*; which from thence were carryed the nearest way by the *Nile* to the City of *Coptos*, now call'd *Cana*. *Buga* in the most Southern part of *Egypt* is a Kingdom, according to the Relations of 1657, tributary to the *Abyssins*.

The antient Town of *Arfinoe* situated near *Fium* is totally ruined, nothing now remaining but a great many Mountains made of the Ruines and Rubbish of the Town, once one of the most great and glorious Cities of *Egypt*.

The Monastery of *St. Anthony* hath no Gate, but Men and Beasts are all drawn up over the Wall by a Pulley, it hath about two thousand four hundred Acres within the Wall.

Sint, called in Greek *Lycopolis*, teste *Vansl.* but *Band.* tells us, *Lycopolis* is now *Munia*, teste *Mol.* is one of the most famous Towns of the Upper *Egypt*, seated at the foot of a barren Mountain, that stands on the West side about half a League from *Nilus*: The Town is great and populous, full of *Christian Coptics*, where is a Cave cut in the Rock, large enough to draw up in Battalia one thousand Horse.

Tabta is seated near the Ruins of the antient Town, *Abutig* called by the *Coptics* *Arrolia*, upon the Banks of *Nilus* about two days journey from *Sint* towards the South.

The Monastery of St. *Senodius* the *Archimandrite*, surnamed the *White*, is built near the Ruins of the Antient Town *Adribe*, where are the Remains of one of the most Magnificent Structures that hath been in Egypt.

Minie is an antient, great and fair, Town on the West side of *Nilus*, where are made the *Bardaques*, or Water-pots, which are so highly esteemed at *Cairo*.

Isne, *Vansl. Asua*, *J. Leont* the *Syene* *Plin. Ptol. & Diod.* four hundred and fifty Miles from *Alexandria*: *Isuan*, *Asnam*, or *Asuam*, is the *Metacompse* of *Ptol. Tacompson Plin. Tachemimpto Mela, teste Zieglero*. *Tuot* is Eleven Leagues North of *Isna*, on the East of *Nilus*, where is a Temple of the Antient Egyptians.

Arment is twelve Leagues from *Tuot*, now ruined and forsaken, where the Egyptians believe, *Moses* was born.

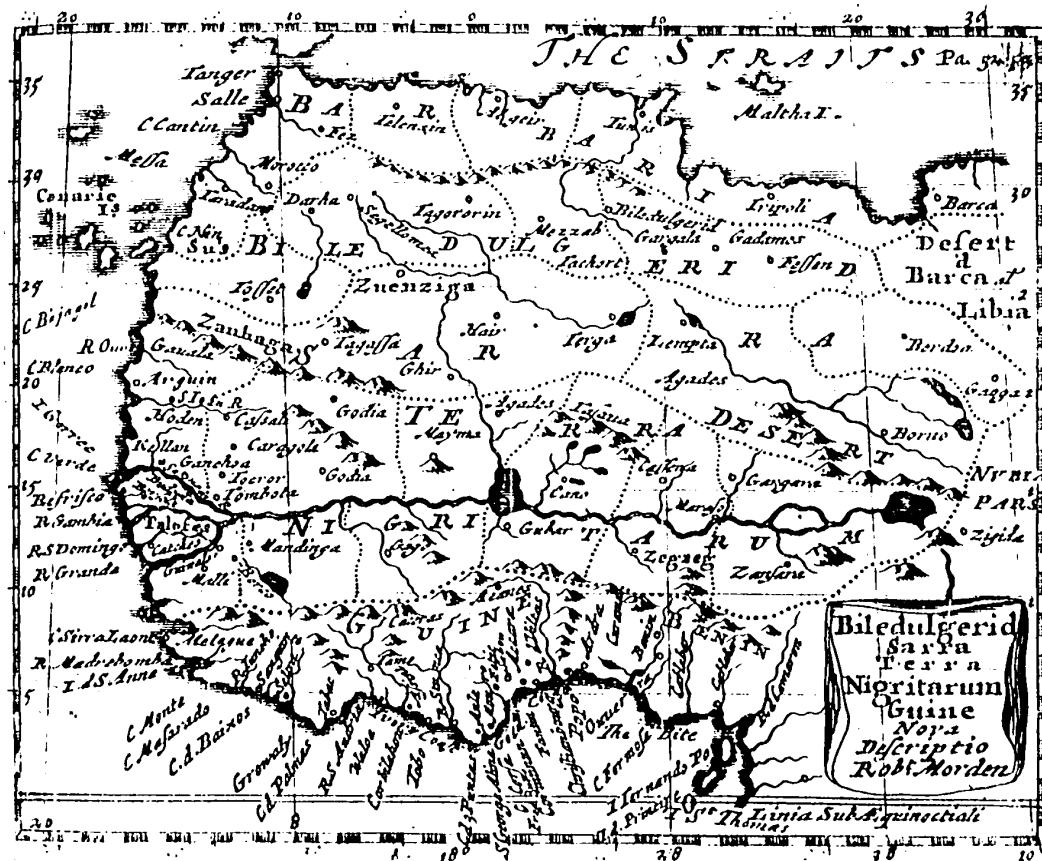
At *Luxer* two Leagues from *Tuot*, are to be seen the Remains of an antient and beautiful Temple, in which are seventy eight Pillars of a prodigious bigness, and at the Old *Luxer* is an antient Palace, whose Ruins shew, that it hath been very glorious.

Bethsames, was one of the chief Cities of *Ramasis*, or *Goshen*.

Abydus, now *Abutich*, once the Royal Seat of *Memnon*, renowned for the Temple of *Osiris*, and the Statue of *Memnon*.

The chief Lakes in Egypt were *Mareotis*, now *Lago de Antacon*. *Sebaka Vansleb.* the other *Meeris*, now called *Buchiarta*, or *Kern*, *Vansleb.*

BILEDULGERID



BILEDULGERID, ZAARA.

&c.

Biledulgerid improperly is the *Numidia* of the Antients, where inhabited the *Getuli*, it signifies a Country plentiful in Dates. Which is a Fruit which much enriches the Inhabitants. This part of *Africa* extends from East to West, almost as far as *Barbary*. Its principal Parts are *Sus* or *Tesset*, *Darba*, *Segelomessa*, *Jegorarin*, *Zeb* and *Mezzab*, *Techort* and *Guergula*, *Biledulgerid*, and the Deserts of *Barca*.

Sus.

Sus by *Sanitus* is called *Tesset*, to distinguish it from that in the Kingdom of *Morocco* : It is said to have many Towns, Castles and Villages. Its Inhabitants are *Beriberes*, *Africans* or *Arabs*.

Tesset is a Town of about four hundred Houses.

Darha, its chief Town bears the same name, seated upon a River, also so called.

Segelomeffa is one of the greatest and best Provinces of *Biledulgerid*, whose chief City bears the same name, containing several small Estates.

Tegorarin hath more than fifty walled Towns, and one hundred and fifty Villages.

Zeb and *Mezab* are much troubled with Scorpions, whose biting is mortal.

The Estates of *Techort* and *Guerghula* have each their Prince ; yet pay Tribute to *Algier*.

Biledulgerid, or *Beled-Elgered* contains the Estates of *Gademes*, *Fezzen* and *Tecorren*, the chief City is *Caphsa*, the *Capha* said to be built by the *Lybian Hercules*.

There are in *Biledulgerid* some few *Mahometan* Kings, whose power is very inconsiderable. The *Arabians* under their *Cheicks* or *Cheifs*, are very strong in Horse, and would be able to attempt great things, were they not so much at War among themselves. Sometimes they assist the *Turks*, sometimes the King of *Morocco* and *Fez*. The change of Governments, and diversity of Languages has made a great alteration in the Names of the Cities. The *Arabians* are great Hunters of Ostridges, as getting great profit by it. For they sell the Feathers, eat the Flesh, make Bags of their Skins to put their baggage in ; they divine by the Heart, they make their Medicaments of the Fat, and Pendants for their Ears of the Claws and Beaks.

Mount *Alas* extends some of its Limbs into *Biledulgerid*. And the Cape of *Non* was for a good while the furthest shore of the *Portugal* Navigation.

Zahara or *Zaara* signifies a Desert : And is part of that which the Antients called *Lybia* interior, where lived the Antient *Getuli* and *Garamantes*.

The *Getuli* were a People of the Interior *Lybia*, Vagrants having no certain fixed Habitation, teste *Silio* & *Mela* : By *Pliny* they are placed in *Mauritania Casariensis*, next to the *Massasyli*. By *Ptolomy* in *Lybia interior* near to *Dara* : By *Honorius* between *Carthage* and *Numidia*.

These

There is nothing to be seen but Sand, Mountains, and Scorpions ; for which reason the Inhabitants wear Boots to preserve themselves from being bitten by those Animals. Nevertheless, the Air is wholesome, and the Sick are brought thither out of other Countries to recover their Health. The *Arabians* make three Divisions of it ; *Cebel*, where the Sand is small without any greenness. *Zaara*, where it is all Gravel, and somewhat green. And *Asgar* full of Lakes, Grass and Shrubs. Travellers must provide themselves of all necessaries. For the Houses and Wells are so far distant one from another, that a Man may Travel a hundred Leagues together, and not meet either with Lodging or Water. In one of these Deserts, a Marchant suffer'd so severe a Drowth, that he gave ten thousand Duckets for a glass of Water ; and yet he dy'd as well as the Carrier that had receiv'd the Money. Men are forc'd sometimes to bury themselves in the Sands, to avoid the Lions, and other Wild Beasts, that make a most dreadful roaring in the Night. The Natives are for the most part Shepherds, and the best Huntsmen in the World, but very miserable. Some of them are *Mahometans*, but the most part *Libertines*. Several petty Lords receive the Tribute of the *Caravans* that pass through the Country. Their other Revenue consists in Cattle ; and when they value the Wealth of a Man, they ask how many Camels he hath.

There are reckon'd to be five principal Deserts, *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, wherein there are Salt-Pits, *Targa*, *Lempta* and *Berdou*, to which some add *Borno* and *Gaoga*. The *Ghir*, which is their biggest River, makes some very considerable Lakes, and is lost in the Sands, in several places as it runs ; the *Rio Ouro*, was so call'd by the *Portugals*, by reason of Gold which they found in it, at their first coming. This River runs under the *Tropic* through Desert Countries, with ten or twelve Arms toward the end of its course. The Coast to Cape *Bejardo* is nothing but white and grey Sand-hills, overgrown with wild Bulrushes.

Nigritia, or the Land of the Blacks seems to be so call'd from the Antient *Nigrites*, so term'd also from the blackness of their Complexion : Or else from the Colour of the Earth, which in some parts is all scorched, and burnt up by the excessive Heat. The *Niger* somewhat qualifies the Heat of the Country ; but the Rains occasion several Diseases. Cape *Blanco*, or *Caput Album*, is a long extent of Sand, as hard as a Rock, about ten or twelve Cubits high, with a spacious Port, where Ships ride safe, whatever Wind, for the most part, blows. *Arguin*, a Castle in a small Island, belongs to the

T t t

Hollanders

Hollanders. Barks may go up the River of Saint John, and there Trade with the *Negro's* for Ostridge Feathers, Guins, Amber, and some small parcels of Gold. *Senega*, one of the principal Arms of *Niger*, is not above a League over at the Mouth. The Coast to the North of *Senega* is very low, not to be seen hardly twelve Leagues off the Road of *Cape Verd*. the *Asnerium promontorium*, teste *Barrio*. *Adancadan* and *Besenege*, *Thev. Ryssadium promont.* teste *Nigro*, is about twelve Fathom deep, with a gray Sand at the bottom. The *Flemish* Island, or *Gorce*, is fortified with a Platform flanked with four Bastions, with a strong brick Tower. The entry into it is upon the West part of the Island, where a Ship of fifteen hundred Tons may Ride. The Road is good, but there is little fresh Water. *Rafrique* is a very convenient retiring place. *Gambia* is about five Leagues over at the Mouth; but is not Navigable for Barks above sixty Leagues; by reason of the Sands and Rocks in it. Some say, that the *Portugals* go up the *Niger*, as far as the Kingdom of *Benin*, which is above eight hundred Leagues: That the *Danes* possess *Cantozi*, toward that part where *Niger* divides it self; That *Niger* makes several Lakes, upon which are built many fine Cities, from whence there go Caravans as far as *Tripoli* in *Barbary*. The *Negro's* are very simple, Idolaters toward the Sea, and *Mahumetans* in the Island Country. They have some very considerable Kingdoms, but the greatest part of their Cities are not so good as our Villages; the Houses being built of Wood, Chalk and Straw; and many times one of these Cities make a Kingdom. The last Kings of *Tombote* were reported to have great store of Gold in Bars and Ingots. The Kingdom of *Gualata* affords Millet. *Geneboa* is rich in Cotton: In that of *Agades* stands a City indifferently well built. *Borno*, formerly the Country of the *Garamantes*, is inhabited by a People that have all things in common, every particular person acknowledging them for his Children, which are most like *em*; the most flat nos'd being accounted the most beautiful. They of *Senega* trade in Slaves, Gold-dust, Hides, Gums and Civits. The *Negro's* they are very strong, and therefore bear a better price; those of *Guiny* are good, but not so strong, for which reason they are usually put to work within doors. 'Tis the Proverb, that he that would have good service from a *Negro* must give him little Meat, keep him to hard Labour, and beat him often. To the South of *Niger* lie several little Kingdoms, that of *Adelli*, with a City containing six thousand Houses. *Gago*, abounding in Gold. *Zagreg*, considerable for its Trade. *Zanfara*, fertile in Corn. To reckon any more of their Towns, would be as tedious as unnecessary,

as being neither well peopl'd nor of any Trade. And indeed all these Kingdoms and People are so little known, that 'tis not worth the time and pains to speak more of them.

I shall only say, That the *Arabian* Geographer tells Wonders of *Ghana* or *Cano*, of its Greatness, Riches and Trade, of its King, Government, Palace, &c. But how far to be credited must be left to those who have been in those parts, the *Portugals* and *Hollanders*, having been the chief Traders on these Coasts.

Of G U I N Y.

Guiny is a long Coast of Land, contained between the Cape of *Sirra Leone*, on the West, and the River *Camerones* on the East, containing about seven or eight hundred Leagues in length, and not above one hundred, or one hundred and fifty, in breadth: It is divided into three principal Parts, called *Malaguete*, *Guiny* and *Benin*. Under the Name of *Malaguete*, is contained all that Land between the Capes of *Sirra Leone*, and *Palmas*, and is so called from the abundance of *Malaguete*, a sort of Spice like Pepper, but much stronger than that of *India*; and of their Palm-trees they make Wine as strong as the best of ours. *Guiny* extends from *Cape Palmas*, to the River *Voluis*, it is the largest and best known of all the three Parts; its Coast from *Cape Palmas* to *Cape three Puntas*, is called the *Ivory Coast*, that which is beyond it is called the *Gold Coast*, where are the Kingdoms of *Salon*, *Focta*, *Accra*, and others. The Kingdom of *Benin*, which is the third Part, hath more than two hundred and fifty Leagues in length. *Cape Formosa*, dividing it into two parts, its principal City so called is esteemed the greatest and best built of any in *Guiny*, the King thereof is said to keep five or six hundred Wives.

The whole Coast of *Guiny* is subject to such excessive heats, that were it not for the Rains, and the coolness of the Nights, it would be altogether uninhabitable. It furnishes other Countries with Parats, Apes, White Salt, Elephants Teeth, Hides, Cotton, Wax, Ambergreese, Gold and Slaves. The Natives are reputed to be presumptuous, Thieves, Idolaters, and very superstitious keeping their Festivals day or Sabbath on the *Thursday*; there is *Saint George of the Mine*, built by the *Portugals*, but now in the possession of the *Hollander*, as also the *Ports Nassau*, *Cormentin*, and *Axima*. To the *English*, among others belongs *Cape Corse*, and to the *Danes*, *Frederic's-burgh*. The best City that belongs to the *Negro's* is *Arda*, toward the Coast in *Benin*, *Guiny*.

Govern'd by a King, who sent an Embassador to *Paris* toward the end of the year 1670 for the settlement of a Trade. The Baboons in *Guiny* do the Natives very great pieces of service, for they fetch Water, turn the Spit, and wait at Table, &c.

Nubia, is three hundred Leagues in length, and two hundred in breadth. It preserves some remains of *Christianism*, in the old Churches, and in their Ceremonies of Baptism. The *Nubians* are under a King, who always keeps a Body of Horse upon the Frontiers of his Kingdom, as having potent Enemies to his Neighbours, the *Abyssins* and *Turkish* Historians credibly relate, that an Army of one hundred thousand Horse was rais'd, and lead against one of the Governors of *Egypt*, by a King of *Nubia*. Out of this Country the Marchants export Gold, Civet, Sandal-wood, Ivory, Arms and Cloath. The *Nubians* trade chiefly with the *Egyptians* of *Cairo*, and other Cities of that Country. They have a subtile and penetrating Poyson, an ounce whereof is valued at a hundred Ducats. Insomuch that one of the principal Revenues of the King is in the Duties, which he receives for the Exportation of this Poyson. They sell it to strangers, upon condition they shall not make use of it, within the Kingdom. There grow Sugar-Canes in the Country, but the Natives know not what to do with them. There are among them a sort of *Bereberes*, of the Musselman Religion, who travel in Troops to *Cairo*, where they put themselves into service, and return again, as soon as they have got ten or twelve Piasters together. The Capital Cities are *Nubia*, and *Dancala*, near to *Nile*. The rest so little known, that it suffices to see their names in the Maps. A Relation made in the year 1670, tells us, That the King of *Dancala* pays a Tribute in Linnen Cloath, to the King of the *Abyssins*. Geography is in some measure beholding to this Country, as being the place that gave birth to that famous *Nubian* Geographer.

Of

Of ETHIOPIA, Or



SO little of Truth hath been communicated to this part of the World concerning *Ethiopia*, that having met with the *Ethiopic* History of *Job. Ludolfus*, which is the most exact

Ac.

Account extant : I have been the larger in taking an Abstract of it.

'Tis seated, as this Author tells us, in *Africa* above *Egypt* beyond *Nubia*, between the eighth and sixteenth Degree of North Latitude, contrary to all our Maps extant, which extends it self to the fourteenth or fifteenth Degree South Latitude : So that the length of it from North to South, is not more than four hundred and eighty Miles, of sixty to a Degree ; but according to the old Maps it was more than one thousand eight hundred of the same Miles ; and the length of it is about six hundred Miles from the *Red-Sea*, at the Port of *Bailleur*, to the River *Nilus*, at the farthest limits of *Dembea*.

Towards the North, it joyns to the Kingdom of *Fund* or *Setmar* by the *Portugals*, *Fungi* ; a part of the ancient *Nubia*, towards the East it was formerly bounded by the *Red-Sea* : But now the *Turks* are Masters of *Arkeke*, the Island *Mazua*, and all that Coast, only the Prince of *Darcale*, who Commands the Port of *Bailleur*, is a Friend to the *Abyssines* : But the King of *Adel*, a *Mahumetan*, upon the straits of *Bab-el-man dab* (the Dreadful Mouth) is a profest Enemy to them.

Towards the South, the barbarous Nation of the *Gallans* have either waited or possessed the Kingdoms of *Dawaro*, *Bali*, *Fatagar*, *Wed*, *Bizama*, *Cambata*, *Alaba*, *Zendero*, by the *Portugals*, *Gingiro*, and *Enarea* the Southern Bounds : Lastly, the River *Maleg* and *Nilus* rowling through several vast Deserts close up the Western Limits.

The Inhabitants are now called *Habessines*, *Abyssines*, or *Abassines*, a Name given them by the *Arabians*, in whose Language *Habesh* signifies Confusion or mixture of People : The *Germans* found it *Shabask*, or *Hhabash* ; the *Italians*, *Habascia* ; the *French*, *Habech* ; the *Portugals*, *Abex* : But they generally call their Kingdom *Ijopia* (*Ethiopia*) and themselves *Ijopiawjan*, *Ethiopian* ; and also *Geez*, and the Country of *Ag-azi*, or the Land of *Ag-azjan*, that is, Freeman : These *Abassines* formerly inhabited *Arabia*, and were reckoned into the number of the *Sabeans* or *Homerites* : So *Stephanus* relates out of the *Arabicks* of *Oranius*, that they bordered upon the *Sabeans*. The *Grecian* Writers called them *Axumites* ; and many of the Antients called them *Indians*, others the Empire of the *Negus*, and some the Kingdom of *Pesser John*.

The Kingdoms of *Ethiopia* are variously named by most Authors. *Rambusssouin* distinguishes the Empire into more than forty Kingdoms ; *Matthew* the *Armenian*, first Ambassador from the *Abassines* to *Portugal* will needs have sixty, *Tesfa Sionus* affirms sixty two, *P. Nicolaus*

P. Nicolaus Godignus, from *John Sabriel*, a *Portuguese* Colonel, that had been many years there, asserts twenty six Kingdoms, and fourteen Provinces : But *Job Ludolphus*, in his History reckons these, 1. *Ambara* the most Noble, where are those inaccessible and fortified Rocks, *Gelhen*, and *Ambacel*, where formerly the Kings Sons were secured ; 2. *Angot* ; 3. *Bagemder*, in the old Maps *Bagamidri*, a large and fertile Kingdom, Watered with many Rivers : 4. *Balli*, the first subdued by the *Gallans* : 5. *Bizamo* : 6. *Bugna* : 7. *Cambata*, the Inhabitants whereof are called *Hadea* : 8. *Cont*, by the *Portugals* called *Conch*. 9. *Damot* : 10. *Dawaro* : 11. *Dembeja*, or *Dembea*, now famous for the Royal Camp continually pitched there : 12. *Enarea*, by the *Portugals*, *Narea* ; and by *Gordinus*, *Nerea* : 13. *Tatagar* : 14. *Gafar*. 15. *Gajghe* : 16. *Gan* : 17. *Ganz* : 18. *Ghedm* : 19. *Gojam*, *Goyame* in the Maps, famous for the Fountains of *Nile* therein now discovered : 20. *Gombo* : 21. *Gonga*. 22. *Guraghe* : 23. *Ifat*. 24. *Samen*, by *Tellerius Cemen* : 25. *Set*. 26. *Sewa*, or *Shewa*, by the *Portugals* *Xoa*, or *Xaou*, a very large and opulent Kingdom : 27. *Sbat*, by the *Portugals* *Xat* : 28. *Tigre*, or *Tegra*, one of the principal and most fertile Kingdoms, where the former Kings kept their Courts at *Axuma* : 29. *Is Walika*, by the *Portugals* *Oleca*, or *Hileca* : The 30. *Wed*, by the *Portugals*, *Ogge* ; of all these the King of the *Abyssines* enjoys at present *Ambara*, *Bagemder*, *Cambata*, *Daman*, *Dembea*, *Enarea*, *Gojam*, *Samen*, and *Sawa*, with the Provinces of *Emfras*, *Mazaga*, *Tzagade*, *Wagara*, and *Walkayt*, to which we may add the Coast of *Abax*, or *de Abexim*, whose chief places are *Suaquen*, *Ptolemais Feraum* of old. *Ereco*, or *Arguico*, the *Auliton* *Plin*. *Adulis* *Steph*. *Adde* *Ptol*. and *Zeita*, or *Anece Gurele*, the *Avalites* of the Antients : The two first places belong to the *Turk*, the last to the King of *Adel*.

The Air is various, in low and open places the heat of the Sun is intolerable, as the Coast of the *Red-Sea*, and the Islands, especially at *Suaquen*, it excoriates the Skin, melts hard *Indian Wax* in a Cabinet, and sears your Shoes like a red hot Iron : But the higher you ascend the Mountains from the Coast of the *Red-Sea*, the more temperate you shall feel the Air, which is generally healthy.

Their Thunders are dreadful, rattling continually, with Lightning incessantly flashing : Their Rains are violent, pouring from the Clouds, not by Drops, but by Streams ; and the Earth also opens her Mouth, and vomits up Water, which renders their Winters for three Months very unpleasant, tedious and troublesome. They have a Whirlwind, which they call *Sendo*, which signifies a Snake, so furious, that it throws down all before it, Houses, Oaks, &c.

There

There are properly but three Seasons among the *Abissines*, viz. the Spring, or season of Flowers, which begins upon the 25th. of September, called *Matzan*: Then the Summer which may be divided into two parts, the season of Harvest or Autumn, which begins upon the 25th. of December, called *Tzadai*: The Summer Season called *Agai*, which, my Author saith, begins upon the 25th. of June, but I suppose rather the 25th. of March, for it must follow their Harvest and Autumn. And then their Cramp or Winter begins on the 25th. of June: So that our Summer is their Winter. But upon the Coast of the Red-Sea. there their Winter is in November, December and January, as in Europe, which sufficiently convinceth what some Geographers affirm, that the *Periaci*, or those that dwell under the same Meridian, have the same Winter and Summer.

Abassia abounds in Gold, which is found in the shallows of Rivers in *Damota*, and *Enarea*, upon the superficies of the Earth, and is the chiefest Tribute which they pay.

In the confines of *Tigra* and *Angora* are natural Mountains of Salt; in the Mountains it is soft, but in the Air it hardens, from whence it is conveyed in Caravans or Carilas, and vended through all the neighbouring Countries, and serves them instead of Money, to buy all things not much desired: Gems and Jewels are in *Ethiopia*, but black Lead they more esteem of to black their Eye-brows: And for Iron they find it in great plenty upon the superficies of the Earth.

All *Ethiopia* is very Mountainous, between which are immense Gulphs, and dreadful profundities among the Mountains: *Lamallona* lifts up her head more loftily than the rest, and is most dangerous: But the most famous are *Amba-Geshen*, and *Ambacel* in the Kingdom of *Amhara*, where the *Ethiopic* Princes used to be caged up. And in our old Maps and Globes, called *Amara*, and placed under the Equinoctial. In these Mountains the Inhabitants breathe a serene Air; and they are as so many Castles, not only for Habitation, affording pleasant Springs; but for defence against their Enemies, the *Adelenses* and *Gallans*, for some of these Mountains are so craggy and precipitous, that there is no way to get up without Ladders, and Cattle are drawn up with Cords. *Tellezius* writes, that the *Alps* and *Pyreneans* compared with the *Abessin* Mountains are but low Hills: And the *Portugal* Mounts are but trifles to them. The tops of some of them are very spacious, with Fields, Woods, Fish-ponds and running Streams, as *Amha*, *Dorbo*, &c. The temperature of the Air makes the Country healthful, and maintains a vivacity in the Inhabitants, sometimes to an hundred years: Only in *Tygra* about the beginning of the

the *Ethiopic* Spring, which is in the Month of September and October, Feavers are rife.

He rationally conceives, that the Rivers flowing from the Mountains in this Country, take their rise from the Rain-water, insinuating it self into the Pores of the Earth, and Clefts of Rocks, and so passing into subterraneous Vaults; observing, that in those Countries where there is little or no Rain, there are few or no Fountains; and that where there is much, they abound.

He tells us that *Nilus*, which for the length of its Course, the abundance of its Waters, its sweetness, wholesomeness and fertility, exceeds all the Rivers in the World, owes its rise to the Kingdom of *Gojam* in *Habessinia*, found out by the Travels of the *Portugals*, and by the sedulity of the Fathers, which was so long and unsuccessfully sought for by the Antients, and *Kircher* hath described them from the relation of *Peter Pays*, who saw them himself, which differs not much from what *Gregory* an *Ethiopian* hath written of it, viz. That it hath five Heads, that it incircles *Gojam*, and passing by several Kingdoms of *Habassia*, reviews the Kingdom of *Senna*, and travels to the Country of *Dengala*: Thence it turns to the right hand, and comes to a Country, called *Abaim*, before it arrives in *Nubia*, where by reason of Cliffs and Rocks, its Stream is divided into two Branches, one running South to drench the thirsty Fields of *Egypt*, the other West to quench the drowth of those Sands in the Country of the *Negrites*. It is called in the Scripture *Shihhor* from its darkness, because it carries Waters troubled with Mud from the Fields of *Ethiopia*; and by the *Greeks*, for the same reason *Mélas*, by the *Habessines*, *Abawi*, in their vulgar Language; but in the *Ethiopic* *Gejon*, or *Gewon*, from a mistake of the *Greek* *Geon*, and *Hebrew* *Gehon*. He says, the antient Geographers thought it to take its rise beyond the Equinoctial, in I know not what Mountains of the Moon; thinking it might receive its increase by the Winter Rains of those Regions: For they could not persuade themselves, that the Sun being in the Northern Signs, there could be Winter and Rain enough so near, to raise so great a River from them. After it has past about forty Leagues from its source, which is in an elevated, but trembling and moorish Ground, it enters a vast Lake in *Dembea*, and passes it without mixing its Waters, as the *Rhone* does the Lake *Lemanus*, and the *Rhine*, *Acronius*. The cause of the Inundation of *Nile* is from the great Rains falling in many Regions of the *Torrid-Zone*, upon the Suns retiring back into the Winter Signs. It has been the opinion of some, that it has been formerly in the power of the King of the *Habessines* to divert *Nilus* from its course into *Egypt*, and to drive it into the *Red-Sea*; there being

at a certain place an absolute fall of Land to convey it thither, only one Mountain being cut through; though now that place where it could be diverted, is possess'd by others.

He mentions another River in *Ethiopia* called *Hawas*, which passing a great way from its Source, sinks at length into the Sands, never going to the Sea, as other Rivers do: Also, that the Rivers *Melegi* and *Tacaze* abounding with Crocodiles, fall into the *Nilus*: That the River *Mareb* rising in *Tygra*, encompassing great part of the Kingdom, hides itself under ground, and then rises, and, after a continued course, it disperses and leaves its divided Waters in the Sands of *Dequin*.

The Soyl is so fertile, that in some places they sow, and have Crops twice, and in others thrice, a Summer. They make Bread of a sort of Corn called *Tef*, thought to be the same with our Rye, though they have Wheat, Barley, &c. They make no Winter provisions for Cattle, the Soyl yielding always Herbage enough, nor lay up any stores for other years for themselves, confiding in the fertility of their Soyl, for their Fields are always pleasant, and always smiling with a Flowry Grace.

He says, they have an Herb, called *Affazoe*, which by its touch, or even shadow, so stupifies all Serpents and venomous Creatures, that you may handle them without offence; and that he who has eaten the Root of it, is secured from them for many years. And he is of opinion, that the *Psylli* of *Africa* had the Virtue of curing the bitings of Serpents by the touch, through the use of this Herb. The *Amad-magda* that cures broken and disjoyned Bones; as the *Ossifraga* of *Norway* snaps the Bones of Cattle that tread upon it.

They have a Tree called *Enfas*, resembling the *Indian* Fig-tree, which is four yards thick, if shrowded, it sprouts forth with a world of young Shoots, which are all good Food; so that this Tree need not bear any Fruit, being indeed all Fruit, if sliced and boiled it asswages thirst.

He tells us, that by reason of the plenty of Herbage, and the heat of the Climate, *Quadrupedes* and *Insects* are much bigger in *Ethiopia* and *India* than with us. They have strong and excellent Horses, but never shoe them nor use them, but in War, employing Mules in all their drudgery.

They have the known sort of Sheep with great Tails, of which some weigh above forty pounds.

They have multitudes of *Elephants*, but never use them. To say they have *Lyons*, *Tygers*, *Panthers*, *Wolves*, *Hyana's*, *Camels*, *Panthers*, higher than *Elephants*, &c. it's no more than other Countries yield: But he says, they have a Beast called *Zecora* or *Zembra*, exceeding in beauty

beauty all *Quadrupeds*; it is about the bigness of a Mule, and naturally gentle; his Body is all encompass'd with interchangeable Circles of Black, and of a lively Ash colour; and this with such an Elegancy and Order, that they surpass the Art of the best Painter to imitate them: His Ears only are a little disproportionate, being too long: One of them was sold by the Basha of *Suaquena* for two thousand *Venetian* pieces, for a present to the Great *Mogul*. They have thousands of Apes, feeding chiefly on Worms, which they find under Stones. Hence in the Mountains where they use, you will scarce find a Stone unturned, be it never so great; for if two or three cannot move it, they call more aid. They eat also Ants, and sometimes devour whole Fields of Fruit. They have also an innocent and very pleasant Animal being a sort of little Monkey, of which there is an elegant *Ethiopick* Rime; in Latin thus: *Hominem non ludo, frumentum non edo, oderunt me frustra*. It is of a various colour, full of greyish specks: They are extreme tender, so that unless they are cloathed and kept warm, they cannot be brought to us. He tells also of some that have seen the sam'd Unicorn there, an Animal of the form and size of a midling Horse, of a bright Bay colour, with a Black Mane and Tail, and with a fair Horn in his Forehead, five Palms in length, being somewhat whitish.

For Water and Amphibious Animals, he says, they have the *Hippopotamus*, thought to be the *Behemoth* in *Job*, and the Sea-Horse of the *Greeks*, the Crocodile, the Water-Lizard, and amongst others the *Torpedo*, with which they cure *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues: The way is thus; They bind the Patient fast on a Table, and then apply the *Torpedo* to his Joints, which causes a very cruel torture in all his Limbs; but the fit of the Ague returns not after. The Author conceives it may also do good in the Gout; and the *Ethiopians* firmly believe, it will drive the Devil himself from a Man.

For Birds, they have Ostrich, or *Struthiocamel*, and Cassowars, swifter than Horses: The flesh of this either fresh or dried, is accounted a Medicine against the Poyson of Serpents, this Bird devours them without prejudice to himself. The Bird Pipe that discovers prey to the Hunters of Wild Beasts, conducting them where they be hid.

He tells us of Dragons, that will swallow whole Children, little Pigs, Lambs and Kids; and that they are scaly, and look like the Bark of an old Tree, but not venomous. That there are Water-Snakes and Adders, which upon drying of the Moorish grounds in Summer, are very hurtful, being enraged with the drought and heat, and that they kill by their Breath, unless a quick remedy be used,

none being better than to drink humane Excrements in Water, which Remedy the Panther useth.

That the *Habessines* are sometimes strangely infested with Locusts, devouring their Fruits and Herbs; they appear in prodigious multitudes, like a thick Cloud, that obscures the Sun, nor Plants, nor Shrubs, nor Trees remain untouched: And wheresoever they feed, their leavings seem, as it were, parched with the Fire, and a general Mortality ensues: And that those People sometimes feed on the Locusts, being a pleasant and wholesome meat, and thereby satisfy their hunger and revenge. That there are great store of Bees, amongst others a very small black Bee without a Sting, making their Combs under ground, which yield an extreme white Wax, and most delicious Honey, which they use in their Medicines.

He says, the *Habessines* are generally of a good Disposition, strong, vivacious and Long-livers, ingenious, and very desirous of Learning, easily remit Injuries, and commonly determine their Quarrels and Differences at Cuffs, or by any Arbitrator or two. From this their towardly Disposition, he thinks their King has been called *Prestor Jan*, by some, the words *Prestor Chan* in the *Persian* Language, signifying a *Prince of excellent Servants*; and the Servants of this Nation are more priz'd, and sell for more than others. In the shape of their Body, and comeliness of their Countenance, they far excel other *Ethiopians*, having no swollen Lips, nor broad bottle Noses. Their Colour for the most part is Black or Brown, though they are not born Black, but very Red, soon after turning Black. The Women are strong, fruitful and easily bring forth Children, as generally all Women in the hotter Countries. They have no Midwives, but fall on their Knees at the time of Childbirth, and disburden themselves. Several other Nations inhabit this Kingdom, viz. the *Jews* who formerly dwelt in *Denbea*, *Wegara* and *Samen*, till driven thence by *Sassanis*, and now dispersed into several parts. *Adahumetans* are also intermingled up and down the Country, and drive the greatest Trade with the *Turks* and *Arabians*. There are also Wild Men living in the Deserts, without God, King or Law: The most sordid and vilest of Humane Creatures.

The Noblest and Antientest Tongue of the *Habessines* is that *Ethiopic*, whereof our Author set forth a Lexicon and Grammar in *London*, Anno 1661. This was formerly the Tongue generally spoken by the *Tigrenses*, when the King of *Habessinia* lived in *Tigra*, but now it is only used in Writing, and has its Dignity continued in the public Sacred Worship, and in the King's Charters, &c. It is very much ally'd to the *Arabick*, and serves often to illustrate the Oriental

Tongues,

Tongues, especially the *Hebrew*: For instance, he says the *Latins* have called that most elegant and delightful Work of God, which comprehends all things in it self, *Mundus*, in imitation of the *Greeks*, who called it *Κόσμος*, the Appellation not being invented by themselves, but by the *Phanicians*, with whom the World, and especially the Earth, was called *אדמה* *Adamah*, *Formosa*: He says, he knows it is commonly derived from Redness, because the *Hebrew* Root *אדמ* *Adam* signifies to be Red; whereas 'tis certain, that our first Father took his name *Adam*, not from the redness of the Earth, but from his perfect and absolute Beauty, as being the most consummate Work of the Creator. And that signification which has been unknown to other Oriental Lexicon-writers, is plain to the *Ethiopians*, with whom *Adama* signifies delightful, elegant and lovely; nor do the *Ethiopians* take *Adam's* name otherwise than from *Formosus*. The present King of *Habessinia* (the Seat of Government being removed to the midst of the Empire) uses the *Amarick* Dialect, which all the Nobility and Learned speak, being as general in *Habessinia*, as the *Latin* in *Europe*. They say, that on the Coast of *Africa*, every fifteen or twenty *German* Miles produce a diversity of Language.

He says, that tho' the Kings of *Habessinia* cannot well make out their Descent from the times of *Solomon*, (as some think they may) but begin it only from the two Brothers *Aizbeha*, and *Abreha*, under whom the Christian Religion began amongst the *Axumites*, being about three hundred years after Christ; from whose time the History of the *Habessines* is more clear, and their Kings names more certain: They may nevertheless contend with the most famous Kings of the World for Antiquity of Progeny.

Their King *Lalibala* sent for Workmen from *Egypt*, and set them on a strange and unheard of Enterprize, viz. to work Temples out of solid Rocks, by hewing them in a regular form; leaving, where need required, Pillars, Arches and Walls. *Fr. Alvarez* affirms upon Oath to have seen ten Temples built there after this wonderful manner, and brought Draughts of them with him.

No private *Ethiopian*, he says, only a very few of the Nobles excepted, has any thing of his own: All Lands and Possessions are the Kings, and are enjoy'd precariously by the Subject; so that all take it patiently, if the King gives or takes away all, whensoever or wheresoever, to and from whom he pleases.

The King's Revenues are not in ready Money, but consist of the natural Products of Countries, by an even way of Tribute: Some pay Gold, others Horses, Cows, Oxen, Sheep, Bread-corn, Ox-hides, Garments, &c.

Enarea.

Enarea pays fifteen hundred ounces of Gold, formerly much more; to *Susneus* it paid one thousand, and sometimes but five hundred, when they are at Wars with the *Gallans*. *Gojam* pays yearly eleven hundred Ounces, and some Garments to the value of three thousand *German* Dollars, together with two hundred *Fustian* Tapestries.

Out of *Tygra* twenty five thousand Patacks; out of *Dembea* five thousand, and as much out of other Kingdoms. *Gojam* and *Bagendra* find him Corn and Flesh. But his chief Tribute is from the *Grasiers*, who are bound to pay him every three years the tenth Ox or Cow. Besides every Christian Weaver pays him a *Fustian* Garment: Every *Mahumetan* a *Drim* or *Paçach*, which amounts to one thousand *Imperials* yearly. The Toll of *Lamalmoma* Mountain, over which all the Merchandise must pass from the *Red-Sea* into *Ethiopia*, the King reserves for himself.

The King and chief Nobility think it an Office beneath them to lift their Hands to their Mouths to feed themselves; and keep Boys to cut their Meat, and put it into their Mouths; which they do in great gobbets, as those that cram Poultry.

Axuma or *Ascum*, erroneously *Chaxumo*, was formerly the Metropolis of *Habessinia*, from whence they were called *Axumites*: And then adorned with beautiful Structures, a fair Palace and a Cathedral proudly vaunting her Obelisks, Sculptures, and sumptuous Edifices, but now demolished by the Wars, or defaced with Age, and the City now totally ruined, seated it was in the 14th 30^m North Latitude; and distant from the North Sea forty five *Portugal* Leaguës, or six or seven tiresome days Journeys, by reason of the Mountains.

Besides *Axuma*, there are no Cities in *Habessinia*, and but few Towns; *Dobarowa* in *Tygra* is the Seat of the Vice-Roys. *Fremona* was the first Residence of the Fathers, enlarged by the *Portugals*. *Gubay* a Town in *Dembea*, where the Queen resides. *Nanina* in *Gojam* was long inhabited by the *Portugals*. The Celebrated Mountains of *Amhara* are their only Citadels, where the Kings Children were formerly committed to custody.

The Kings, he says, always live in Tents, and seldom long in a place. In the year 1607, the Camp pitched in *Cega*. In 1612, it was at *Dunozaza*, and after at *Guendra*, which *Bernier* called the Metropolis of *Ethiopia*. Their Tent is of a white colour, and very large, standing in the midst of the Camp, a large space being left round it for the conveniency of Persons to approach it. Next this, two Temples are plac'd, and Tents for the Queen and her Attendants: Next these the Nobles, the Kings Friends, Servants, and other Courtiers pitch their Tents; then all the common Soldiery, with the necessary Attendants

of

of the Camp, and those that come to Negotiate. When they remove, as they often do, and come to set down anew, in a few hours space all things are seen plac'd in the same order they were before; for every man knows his place, and the measure of his ground, the order of the Camp being always the same. But *Petr Pays* built the King a Palace after the *European* manner in *Gorgora*, by the *Tzaneo* Lake, not much inferiour to the Country Palaces of our *European* Princes.

Murderers are given to the nearest Relations of the Person murdered; it being in their power to pardon them, or to take a sum of Money, or to sell them as Slaves, or to put them to what Death they please. If the Marther be not found, the Inhabitants of the Place, and all the Neighbourhood are fin'd.

In the third Book, which treats of the Ecclesiastical Affairs of the *Habessines*, our Author tells us, That some hold, they have had the knowledge of God ever since the time of *Solomon*.

That they use Circumcision, though not on any Religious Account, in Obedience to the Law of *Moses*, but only as a Custom of their Country, (being done by a Woman privately) the Jews slit the Skin with their Nails, till the Preputium falls down and leaves the Nut bare. The *Habessines* only round the Skin with a Knife.

That they do not Circumcise Women, (as some idly affirm) though it's a Custom not only with *Habessines*, but likewise with other People of *Africa*, as the *Egyptians* and *Arabians*, to cut off from Girls something which they think to be an undecency and superfluity of Nature.

That they abstain from Swines Flesh, Blood and suffocated things, not as commanded by *Moses*, but by Apostolick Constitution, this having been always observed in the Oriental Church, and in the Western Church for many Ages; and having been ratified by some Councils: And they condemn us for leaving the practice. Nor do they allow the Jews Sabbath, out of respect to *Judaism*, but because it was the ancient Custom of the Primitive Church, for which they have some written Ancient Constitutions: Yet they Prefer the Lords Day before the Jewish Sabbath; for upon that Day (say they) our Lord Jesus Christ rose: And upon that Day the holy Ghost descended upon the Apostles in the Oratory of *Sion*: And upon that Day Christ shall come again to reward the Just and punish the Evil.

He says, If an *Habessine* marries his Brothers Wife, or consmits *Polygamy*, the Civil Magistrate takes no notice of it: For they are of opinion, that whatsoever does not offend the Commonwealth, nor the security of Private Persons, ought not to be chastised with Secular Punishments: Nevertheless the Church is severe in the case, and will

not.

not permit Persons so married to receive the Sacrament. He also tells us, That *Habessinia* is full of Monks, that their Institutions and Habits are different from the *Greek* and *Latin*. He speaks of the portentous Miracles of their Saints, their Austerities and Spontaneous Torments.

It's a common fame in *Europe*, that the Conversion of the *Habessines* to the Christian Faith was effected by the Eunuch of Queen *Candace*: But our Author says this is certain, that in the time of St. *Athanasius* Patriarch of *Alexandria*, in the Reign of *Constantine the Great*, about the Year of Christ 330. or not long after it, the Conversion of *Ethiopia* happened after this manner: *Meropius* a *Tyrian* Merchant going into *India*, came to the Coast of *Ethiopia* in the *Red Sea*; dying there, he left two Sons, *Fruementius* and *Adeusius*, who being taken and carried to the King, were kindly received by him; and he finding them ingenious, employ'd them in keeping his Books of Account. During the time of their Employ, they did all good Offices to Christian Merchants that came to those Parts, and shewed so fair a specimen of their Virtue and Integrity, that they wrought in the *Habessines* a great Esteem for the Christian Religion. Which ground being laid, *Fruementius* went to St. *Athanasius*, who considering the excellency of his parts, and the constancy of his Faith, created him the first Bishop of *Ethiopia*; and returning thither, he baptized the Inhabitants, created Deacons, built Churches, and so first planted the Christian Religion.

The *Habessines* received the Scripture with Christian Religion, and it is translated into the *Ethiopick* Language from the Version of the *Septuagint*; and that according to a Copy used in the Church of *Alexandria*: They have the *New Testament* translated from the authentick *Greek Text*. They enjoy the Holy Scriptures intire, and reckon as many Books as we do, tho' they divide them after another manner. They acknowledge the Holy Scripture to be the sole and only Rule of what they are to believe and do. They use the *Nicene Creed*; they admit of the ancient *Greek Councils*; they acknowledge the Trinity, and the sufficient Merits of Christ; one Person in Christ, his Divinity and Humanity; they use Baptism, and the holy Communion; they Administer it to the Laity and Clergy, as it is the Custom of all the Eastern Churches, and acknowledge the Real Presence, but not Transubstantiation, pray for the Dead, deny a Purgatory.

He gives an Account of their Errors; as, that they hold the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father only, and not from the Son. That they hold the Soul of Man not to be created, because, they say, God perfected all his Work on the Sixth Day; they think it there-

fore

fore drawn from the Matter, but Immortal. They hold likewise some other Errors.

On their Eleventh of *January*, which to us is the Sixth of the same Month, and the Feast of the *Epiphany*, the *Habessines*, in memory of the Baptism of our Saviour (which they hold, with many of the Antients, to have been for a certain on that day) keep a joyful Festival; all of them just at break of day, before the rising of the Sun, going into Ponds and Rivers, and there dipping and sporting themselves: This Custom having given occasion to some to affirm, That they were baptized anew every year.

They begin the year on the Calends of *September*, with the *Grecians*, *Armenians*, *Russians*, and other Oriental Christians; for they believe, as many of the Antients have asserted, that the World was made in the *Autumnal Equinox*.

If any discord arise betwixt Man and Wife, so that they cannot be reconciled, the Kings Judges dissolve the Marriage, and they are free to marry again.

As we have mentioned before the King of *Habessinia's* unparallell'd absoluteness in Temporals, so our Author says, That the chief Ecclesiastical Power is in him; so that all things of Jurisdiction, only some small Causes excepted, are Determined by the Kings Judges. Nor do the Clergy enjoy any Ecclesiastical Immunity or Priviledge in Courts of Judicature, but undergo correction from Secular Judges as mere Layicks. Our Author tells us, That the *Habessines* have few Books but those of Sacred Things. That they have no written Laws, but judge all Right and Wrong, according to the Custom and Manner of their Ancestors.

Physick, he says, is wholly neglected by them: They cure Men by Burning and Cutting; as they do Horses. They cure the Jaundice by burning a Semicircle about the joynt of the Arm with a crooked Iron, putting on the place a little Cotton, and so letting the vicious Humor distil from it till the Distemper be gone. They cure Wounds with Myrrh, which is there mighty common.

They look upon it as an egregious Fable, for any Man to assert, that the Earth is a round Globe, suspended of it self in the midst of the Air.

He tells us, they eat raw Flesh, or such as is but half-boil'd, and use Gall as a sauce. That they take Herbs half digested out of the Bellies of Cows and Oxen kill'd, and seasoning them with Salt and Pepper, they make a sort of Mustard, which much gratifies their Palate.

X x x

Congo



Congo is very temperate, for the Rains and the Winds assuage the heat, which is insupportable in the neighbouring Countries. Nor has Africa any Province more interlaid with Rivers: The Zaire, which is the chief of them, is very considerable for the Rapidity and depth of its Stream. The Inhabitants of Congo have Mines of Gold, but they only make use of Shells for Money. They for the most part owned themselves Christians or Catholicks, by the Example of their Kings in or about the year 1640. at what time the Capuchins had made a great progress there in Preaching, which, never theless, did not succeed according to expectation; for being never well grounded in any solid Principles, they soon abandoned the name and profession. The Portugals bring from thence Ivory and Slaves. For which reason they have settled themselves in the Royal City, which is called St. Salvador, and in that of St. Paul in the small Island of Loanda, this was since seiz'd upon by the Dutch, which is very

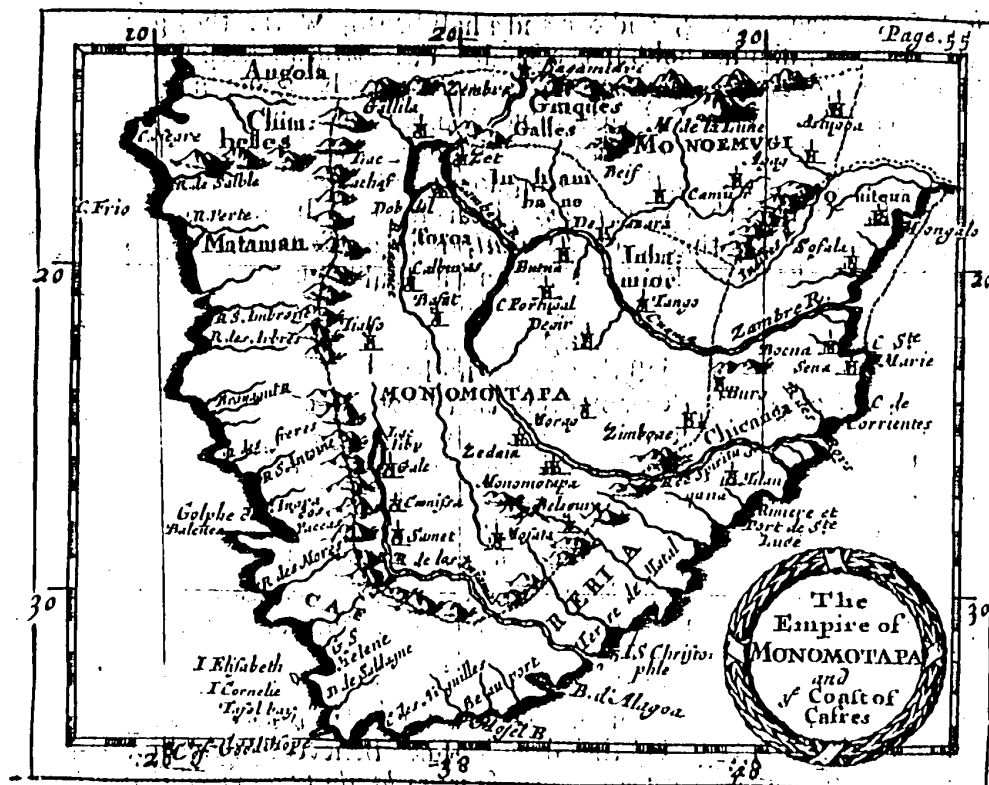
level,

level, seven Leagues long, and one and a half broad, where they get fresh Water by digging holes in the Sand. The Portugals keep Garrisons in the Forts of Massagan and Cambambe in the Kingdom of Angola, for the preservation of their Silver Mines: And here it is, that they rendezvous their slaves appointed for Brasile. The Males only have the right of Succession in this Kingdom; and all the Land belongs to the King whom they call Mani. Learning is so little esteemed among the Congolans, that when Emmanuel, King of Portugal, sent to their King all the fairest Books of the Law he could meet with, and several Doctors to expound them, he sent the Doctors back, and ordered the Books to be burnt, saying, That they would only confound and disorder his Subjects Brains; who had no need but only of Reason and Common Sense; however, that he would continue no less the King of Portugals Friend.

Under the name of Congo are also comprehended the Kingdoms of Angola, Caongo and Malemba; the Anficains, who resemble our Biscaners, and the Bramas or Loanghi. But neither these Kingdoms nor People acknowledge the King of Congo, as formerly they did. The King of Angola styles himself grand Soba; his chief City is Cambazza, Enguze, or Donge. His Subjects are so in love with Dogs Flesh, that they breed up whole Flocks together; and one well-fed Dog is sometimes sold among them for two hundred Crowns. They are excellent in nothing but in shooting in a Bow. For they will discharge twelve Arrows before the first shall be fallen to the Ground. They believe, The Sun to be a Man, and the Moon a Woman, and the Stars to be the Children of that Man and that Woman.

X X X 2

THE



THE Country which bears the name of *Cafreria* is the most Southern part of all *Africa*, and indeed of all our Continent along the *Ethiopick Sea*, part in the *Torrid*, part in the temperate Zone, extending about twelve hundred Leagues upon the Coast. It is full of Mountains, subject to great colds, and under several petty Kings, the most part of which pay Tribute to the Emperor of *Monomotopa*. The King of *Sofala*, which was part of the *Aegisymba* of old, pays also to the King of *Portugal*, who keeps a Garrison in the Castle of *Sofala*, and by that means gets good store of Gold from the Mines which are up in the Country. And that Gold is esteem'd the best in the World: From whence *Vertomannus*, *Volaterranus*, and from them *Ortelius* labour to perswade the World how that this was *Ophir*. And *David Kemchi*, a learned Rabbi, places *Ophir* in South *Africa*; yet *Josephus*, *St. Hierome*, and many more are of opinion that *Ophir* was part of the *East Indies*; whose distance and great plenty of Gold best agrees with a three years Voyage. They take it up sometimes

times out of the Rivers in little Nets, after it has rain'd. The Coast of *Cafreria* lies low, and full of Woods; but the Soil produces Flowers of a most pleasing scent; and the Trees afford a lovely prospect. Three great Rivers fall into the *Indian Sea* out of *Cafreria*. Every one of which is known at the head by the Name of *Zambara*. The most Northerly is call'd *Cusma*, the middlemost *Spirito Sancto*, and the Southermost *Los Infantes*.

The *Cafres* live under no Law nor Religion, as their Name imports: *Herbert* tells us, That during the time he staid amongst them, he saw no signs of any Knowledge of God; no spark of Devotion; no symptom of Heaven or Hell; no place set apart for Worship; no Sabbath for rest. Many of them will steal with their Feet, while they stare ye in the Face. They sell their Cattel to the Seamen that come into those parts: But they are forc'd to tie the Oxen to Trees, and to put the Sheep in Pens before they pay them, for else upon a peculiar Whistle, the Cattle will run after them, and leave the Purchaser in the lurch. In Complexion they are like our Chimney sweepers: Besides, they have great Heads, flat Noses, whether it be that they are press'd in their Infancy, or because that their Mothers carry them at their backs, against which they may be subject to knock them. Their Hair is friz'd, their Lips extraordinary big, their Back-Bone very sharp, their Hips large; so that there can be nothing seen more ugly. The *Cape of good Hope*, which lies in the most Southern part of this Countrey, is the most famous, the longest and the most dangerous Cape in the World. It was so call'd, because that being once past that, the Seamen had some hopes to arrive quickly at the *East-Indies*. Formerly it was call'd the *Cape of Whirl-winds* or *Tempests*, which much annoy'd those Seas. Some call it the *Lion of the Sea*; others the *Head of Africa*. There are certain signs to know when you are near it: For within fifty or sixty Leagues, the Sea is full of the Bodies of thick Reeds that float upon the Water: and the white Birds with black Spots make their appearance. The Mouth of the Bay to the East of the Cape is five Leagues broad, encompass'd with sharp Rocks. The Air is temperate, and the neighbouring Valleys are full of Herbs and Flowers. Their Rivers abound in Fish, their Woods in Venison and Bees: The Natives that cloath themselves with the Skins of these Beasts, are very swift, but Brutes in their eating; and when they speak, they gobble like *Turkie Cocks*.

The *Hollanders* have built a Fort there, a League from which they have a fair and handsome Town, all sorts of Grain there out of *Asia* or *Europe*, thrive better than in other parts.

The

The *Cafres* are black, because they rub themselves with a Grease or Ointment, composed of several sort of Drugs, to preserve themselves from being Hydropical; they have great knowledge of Simples, and have cured several of the *Dutch* of Ulcers and old Wounds, which were past the skill of their own Chyrurgeons.

Monomotopa is almost environ'd by *Casferia*. It bears the name of the King. It is very fertile, abounding in Ivory, and so rich in Gold, that the King is call'd the *Golden Emperor*. The Inhabitants who are very superstitious, have no other Arms, than Pikes, Bows, and Arrows: But they are so swift, that they will run as fast as a Horse. The common People wear nothing above their Wastes; and for the Maids they go stark naked, so that a Man may choose his Wife according to the Custom of the *Utopian* Common-Wealth. A Relation made in the year 1651, Reports, that the King of *Monomotopa* was baptiz'd with all his Court, by the Jesuits. The King himself is generally trick'd with Bracelets and Precious Stones like a Bridegroom, nor will he ever wear any Foreign Stuffs, for fear they should be poison'd: Unless it be the Twist, the Collar, and his Buskins, of which he has liberty to change the Fashion; he is obliged in other things to follow the Fashion of his Predecessors, by the Laws of his Kingdom. 'Tis reported, that for his usual Guard, he has a Regiment of Women, and another of Dogs, and that those Women in War do as much service as Men. He gratifies the Princes, which are his Tributaries with a present of Fire every year, as a mark of his acknowledgment. *Mono Emugi* is a potent Kingdom to the North of *Monomotopa*. The *Giaquer*, otherwise call'd *Galles*, and *Chava's* are neighbours to one another, and are famous for their Valor, and for the Victories they have got over the *Abesfins*, in the Upper *Ethiopia*.



ZANGUEBAR, call'd by the Antients *Barbary*, is a large Coast in the Eastern part of *Africa*, which extends it self all a long the *Indian* Sea, on this side, and beyond, the Equator. The Natives are Idolaters, under divers Sovereigns. They give their minds to Trade as well as the *Arabians* and *Mahumetans* that are among them. The Southern part, chiefly bears the name of *Zanguebar*, which contains the small Kingdoms of *Mozambique*, *Quiloa*, *Mombaza*, and *Melinda*. The

Of the AZORES.

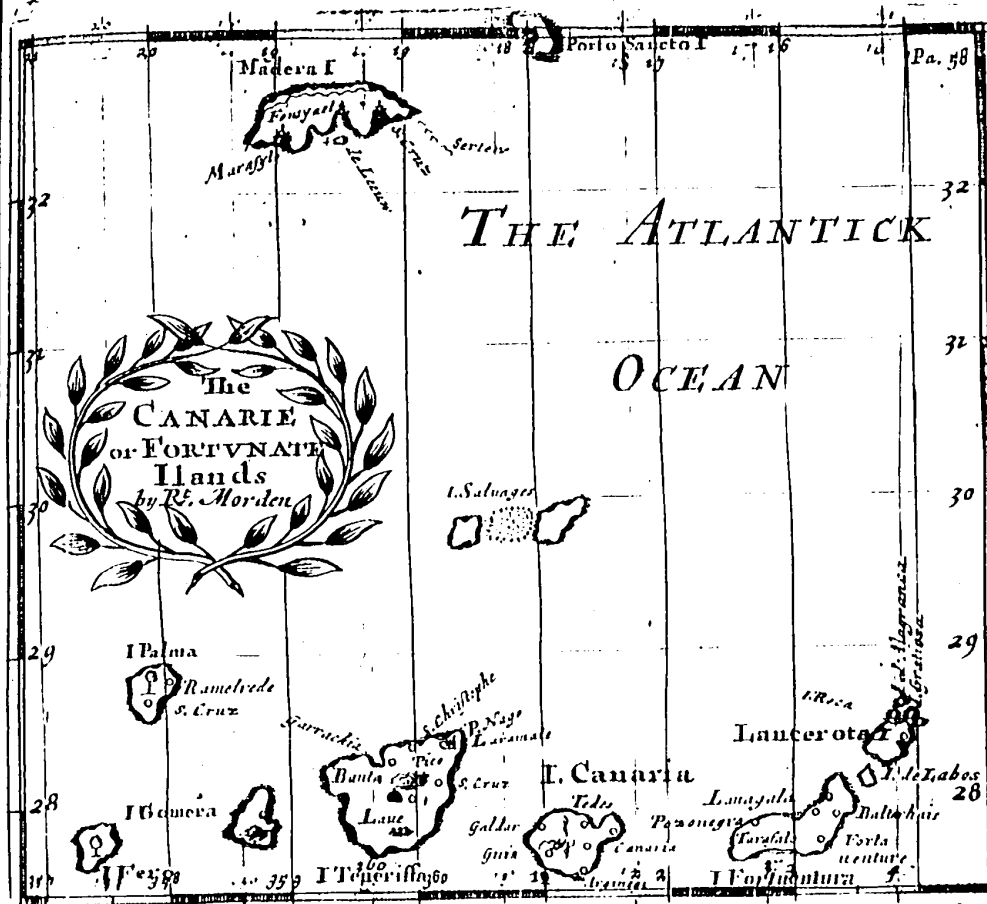
THE Azores are situate betwixt the thirty seventh and forty sixth Degree of Northern Latitude, and are Nine in number, St. Michael, Saint Maries, which lies next to Spain, Tercera on the North-West, then Saint Graciosa, Saint Georges. Faial, and Pico, in the middle; Corvo and Flores nearest to America: Saint Michael, directly North of Saint Maries, is the largest, and of most note among Modern Geographers for the place of the first Meridian, about which you may see more in my *Use of the Globes*. Tercera is the chief of the rest, in regard of its strength; of its commodious Haven, and well fortified Town Angra; the Residence of the Governor and Arch-bishops Sea, it is esteemed the Principal of these Islands, and communicates its Name unto them, the Air of these Islands is generally good. They are well stored with Flesh, Fish and Fruits, but the Wines not very good nor durable. The chief Commodities they transport unto other Countries are singing Birds. Oad for Dyers, which yearly they gather in two places, called *Los Folhadores*, and *los Altares*, and a sort of Wood red within, and waved within, admirable beautiful, I suppose the same Workmen call *Princes Wood*.

The Isle Tercera is as well fenced by Nature, and strengthened by Art, as most Islands in the World, being every where hard of access; having no good Harbor wherein to shelter a Navy, and upon every Cove, or Watering Place, a Fort erected to forbid the approach of an Enemy, yet the Marquess of Santa Cruz, after he had shewed himself (in the Road of Angra) to Emanuel de Sylva and Mons. de Chattes, who kept it for the use of Don Antonio, with five or six thousand Men, set Sail suddenly, and arrived at Port des Moles, and there wan a Fort, and landed before Mons. Chattes could come to hinder him.

The difficult landing of our English at Fayal, in the year 1597. under the Conduct of Sir W. Rawleigh, was as valorously performed, as honorably and bravely enterprised, but was more of Reputation than Safety.

These Islands were first discovered by the Flemings, but subdued by the Portugals, under the conduct of Prince Henry, in the year 1444.

Of



THE Canary Islands are now in number seven; by the Antients call'd *Insula fortunata*, and by Pliny, *Ombrio*, *Imonia Major*, *Imonia Minor* or *Theode*, *Canaria*, *Nivaria*, *Capraria*, *Plavialis*.

By Ptolemy they were styled, *Aprofita*, *Hera Insula*, *Canaria*, *Piaurria*, or *Centuria*, *Casperia*, *Pluitania* or *Plutalia*; first discovered 1346.

But now better known by the names of *Lancerota*, *Fortuentura*, *Canaria*, *Teneriffe*, *Palma*, *Ferro*, and *Gomera*. *Lancerota*, or the inaccessible and enchanted Island, because of the difficulty sometimes to make it more than at other times. It was the first of these Islands that was made subject to the Crown of Castile, discovered 1393. In *Fortuentura*, are said to be the *Tarhai* trees which bear a Gum, of which there is

Y y 2

made

made pure white Salt; the *Palm tree* which bears Dates, *Olive-trees*, *Mastick trees*, and a *Figg-tree*, from which they have a *Balm* as white as Milk, and of great Virtue in Physick.

Canary Island is exceeding fruitful, and the Soil so fertile, that they have two Harvests in one Year, its Commodities are *Hony*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Oad*, *Wine* and *Plantons*, which bear an Apple like a Cucumber, which when ripe, eats more deliciously than any Comfit.

Teneriffe, is famous for its *high Pike*, said to be the highest Mountain in the World; for its *Laurel-trees*, where the *Canary Birds* warble their pleasant Notes; and for its *Dragon-trees*, out of which they draw a red Liquor, well known to the Apothecaries by the name of *Dragons-blood*, and for its yearly export of twenty thousand Tuns of the most excellent *Wine* which the World produces.

Palma abounds in Corn, Wines and Sugars, and all sorts of Fruits, well stored with Cattel, therefore the Victualling place of the *Spanish Fleet* that passeth to *Peru* and *Brazil*.

Fero Isle is famous for a Tree whose Leaves distil Water which serves the Island, it would be too tedious for me here to relate the different Relations of Writers about this Island, I shall therefore only mention some few: One *Nichols*, who had been seven years Factor there, saith there is no fresh Water in the Island, only in the middle of the Isle there grows a Tree, which being always covered with Clouds, drops from it's Leaves into a Cistern very good Water, and in great abundance. One *Jackson*, an *English* man, assests that the Tree hath neither Flowers nor Fruit, that it dries up in the Day, that at Night a Cloud hangs over the Tree, and distils its Water drop by drop, and fills a Reserver of twenty thousand Tuns.

Jans in his *Hydography* saith, it very rarely rains in the Island. *Linschot* saith there is no fresh Water, except about the Sea Coast; but this defect is supplied by the Tree.

In the History of the Conquest of these Islands, 'tis said that this Island hath great plenty of Water, and Rain often; and in the higher Countries are Trees which drop Water pure and clear, which falls into a Ditch, the best in the World to drink.

Ferdinand Suarez saith, That this Tree bears a Fruit like an Acorn, of a pleasant and aromattick taste, and that the Pond or Cistern contains not twenty Tuns.

Sanutus saith, the Cloud begins to rise about Noon, and in the Evening quite covereth the Tree. Others say, that this Water falls from Noon all Night. Others will have the Cloud always about the Tree, and that its distillation is continually; now how to reconcile all these different Relaters in a Verdict of Truth I must leave.

leave to the Readers Experience, or the more certain informations of time.

These *Canaries* are often times the Rendevouz of the *Spanish West-India Fleet*, where they receive Orders to what part of *Spain* they shall make, in order to the unlading of their Wealth.

Madera, or Isle of Wood, sixty Leagues in compass, in the Atlantic Sea, and to the North of the *Canaries*, belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*. The Air is very wholesome, many Fountains and Rivers refresh the Country, so that it is not subject to excessive heats; it is called the *Queen of the Islands*, because of its Beauty, and the Fertility of the Soil, which produces excellent *Wine*, strong and racy, and in great abundance; for the Vines bear more Clusters than Leaves. It bears delicate Fruits, excellent *Wheat*, and delicious *Sugar*, the best in the World, it affords great store of *Quinces*, and other Sweetmeats, *Dragons blood*, *Cordevants*, *Cedar Wood*, and a Plant call'd *Mader*. It contains three Cities, the chief of which is *Funchial*, or *Finghal*, the Residence of a Governor and a Bishop. The City is long and narrow at the foot of a Mountain, which is about three quarters of a League high, with three Fortresses and a Port like a Crescent, where Ships may ride within Pistol shot of the Town. The Island contains thirty-six Parishes, five or six Religious Convents, four Hospitals, six or seven thousand Houses, twenty five thousand Inhabitants, and so many Gardens, that the whole seems a Garden of pleasure.

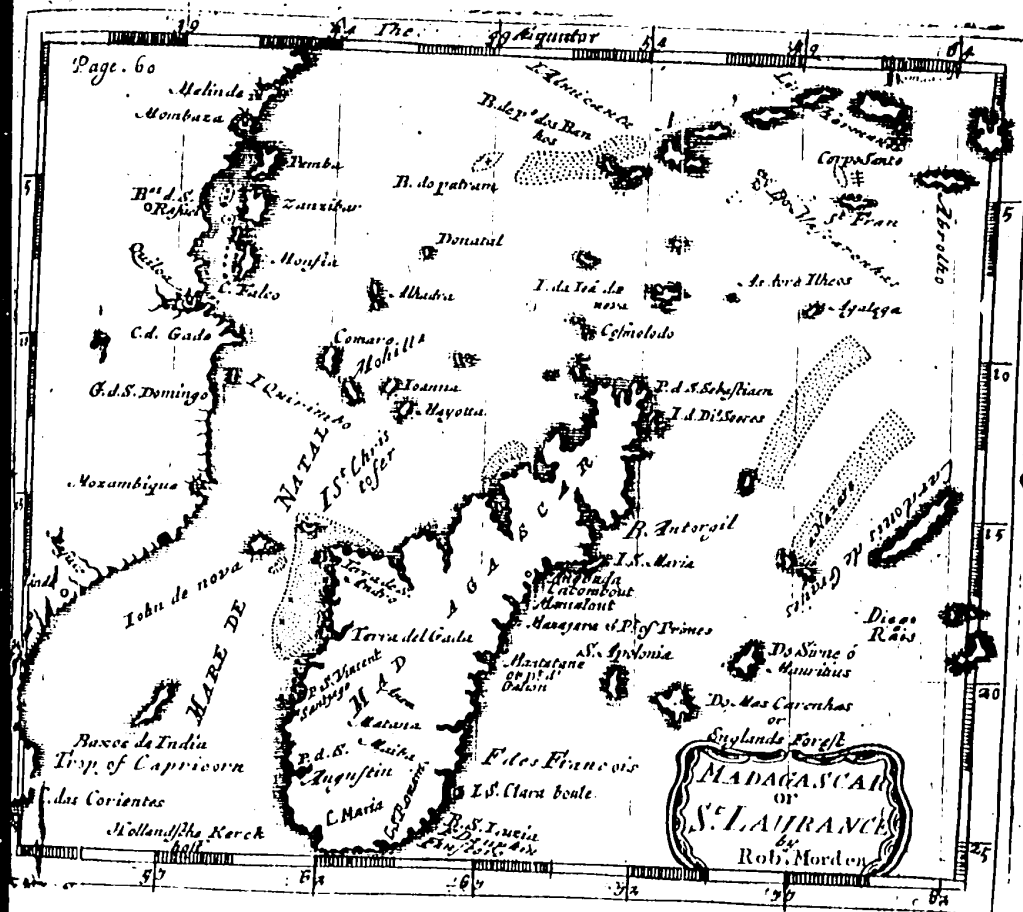
The Island *Porto Sancto* hath much what the same Commodities with *Madera*, but is not above eight or ten Leagues in Circuit, thought to be the *Cerne* of *Ptolomy*, and reckoned for the most remote Colony, which the *Carthaginians* had in the Western Ocean: Between the *Canaries* and the *Madera's*, I find two small Islands called *Salvages* in some Maps, but in the Sea-Charts I find only a heap of Sands, and no description of them in any Geography.

Saint *Hellens*, sixteen Leagues in compass in the *Ethiopic* Sea, high and mountainous. There is no Island in the World so far distant from the *Terra Firma*, 'tis called the *Sea-Isle*, because they that return from the *East-Indies* stop and refresh there, and in the Vallies it's very Fertile, the Air so healthful that sick Persons are in a short time restored to their Health, well furnished with good Water, which alone is a great refreshment to the Ships, and of so great importance, that the *English* keep and possess it in despite of *Portugals*, *Spaniards* or *Dutch*, or any other that dispute with them the Dominion of the Sea.

The Islands of *Fernando*, *Saint Matthews* and *Ascension*, are not inhabited, and of no great account, only they afford Fowls, Wild Beasts, and Fish.

Zocotora, and *Behel-Mendel*, lie toward the *Red-Sea*, where the passage is most convenient from the Coast of *Africk*, *Zocotora*, near *Cape Guadarfu*, is under the Jurisdiction of an *Arabian King*. It is a good Road, and hath very convenient Bays, where Ships may ride secure among the very Rocks. It affords excellent Fishing, Cattle in great abundance, and is famous for the goodness and quantity of its Alacs.

Madagascar



MAdagascar, *Nadecase* by the Natives; *Zazandib* by the Arabs, *Mannthyas* *Ptol.* *Magaster*, by *M. P. Venet.* *Albagra*, *Thev.* *Do Cerne*, *Merc.* *Dauphin Island* by the French; *St. Laurence* by *Trislan d' Acunna* the *Portugal*, who discovered it, *An. Dom.* 1508. tho' great is the difference in Spanish Writers about the first that landed here, lies in the Eastern, which we call the *Indian Sea*; it is the biggest of all the Islands that belong to *Africa*; from whence it does not lie above a hundred or ninety Leagues distant. Nor is there any Island in the World of so vast an extent: For it is in length above three hundred and forty of our Leagues, and about one hundred broad.

Z z z

Its

Its chief Ports are the Bay of *Antongil*, or *St. Anthony*, the best in all the Islands: Further towards the North, *Boamarage*; towards the South, *Angoada*, *Cacumbout*, *Manialoufe*, *Manajara*, or the Port of *Prunes*, *Manatane*, *Manapate*, or the Port of *Gallions*, *Manatenga*, *Anamboul*. Fort *des Francois*, *Sancta Clara*, Bay *St. Lucia*, Fort *Dauphin*; *Cape Romain*; *Cape St. Mario*; Port *St. Augustin*; Port *Santiago*, or *St. James*; Port *St. Vincent*, *Terra del Gada*, *Terra de St. Andro*, *Vingagora*, &c. According to our Relations, the Air is temperate enough, the Soil produces several sorts of Grains and Trees; the Waters are excellent, and the Fruits delicious. The Mountains are full of Wood, Pasturage and Plants of divers sorts, and the Champaign Country is water'd with Rivers and Lakes full of Fish. Pity it is, that so noble an Island, and so populous, should continue so long uncivilized, and corrupted with Mahometism and Heathenism, and estranged from God and Virtue, and seated so advantageously for Traffick with all the World. They transport from thence Rice, Hides, Wax, Gums, Christal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Woods of several sorts. Among the Natives there are both Blacks and Whites, generally Strong, Active and Courageous, delighted with Sports, Novelties, Hunting, Hawking, Fishing and Dancing are their Recreations: Nature abhorring Cruelty, instructs them to punish Murder with Death; Adultery with publick Shame; Theft with Banishment: Ignorant they are in Agriculture and Learning, for to them *Nil scire, nihil fucundius*.

There are in *Madagascar* a great number of particular Lords, who bear the Title of *Rohandrians*, who are continually at War among themselves for their Cattle. The *English*, *Portugals* and *Hollanders* have sometimes set footing there. The *English* in the Bay of *St. Augustin*, and at Port *del Gada*. The *Portugals* in the Bay of *Gallions*. The *Hollanders* in the Bay of *Antongil*: But since the erecting Fort *Dauphine*, the *French* have assum'd to themselves all the Eastern and Southern part of the Isle.

Madagascar sits as Empress amongst many smaller Islands, which do, as it were, environ and defend her: The Chief whereof are the Isle *Bulbon*, otherwise called *Mascarenhas*, twenty five Leagues long, and fourteen broad, it belongs at this day wholly to the *French*. In this Island there is a Mountain that vomits Fire; but the rest of the Land is the best and most pleasant in the World, for the Waters are very wholesome, and there are most of the Commodities which are in the Island of *Madagascar*. This is also call'd by our

Sea-men

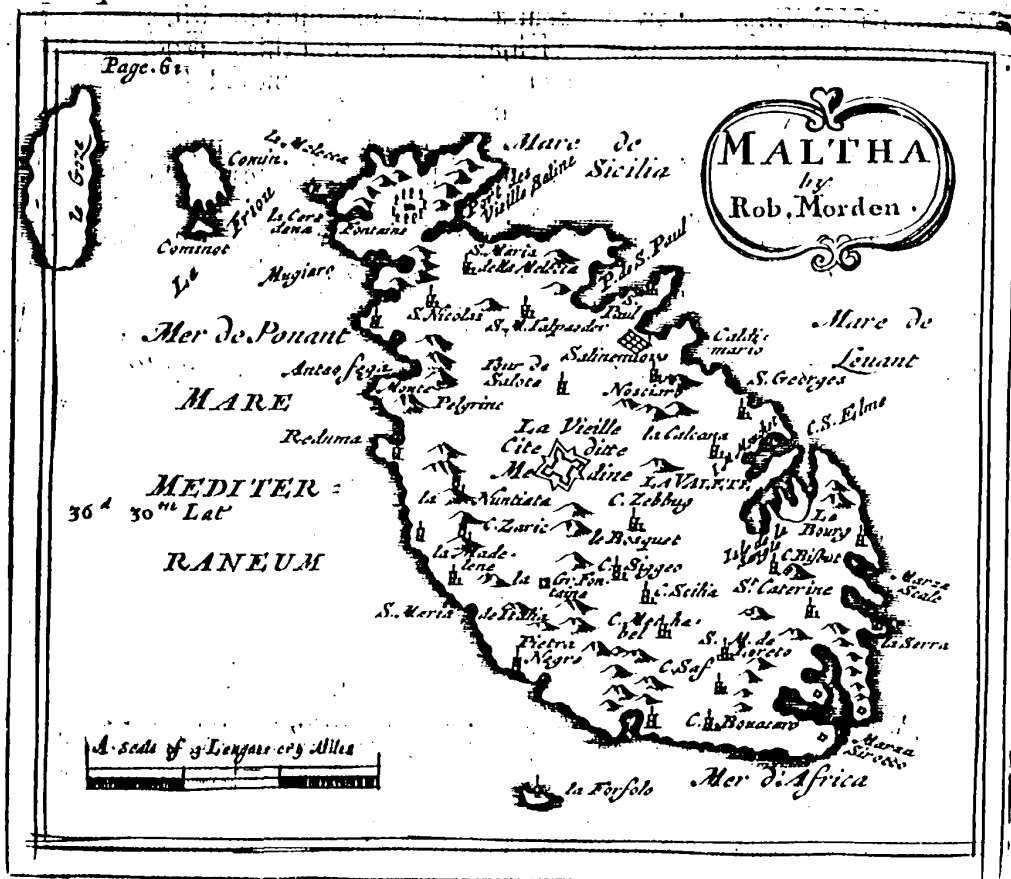
Sea-men *England's Forest*. The other Islands are *Mauritius*, or *Cerne*, where the *Variation* was twenty four Degrees and nineteen Minutes, *teste Herbert*. An Island abounding with, and cabale of, all things requisite for the necessary use of Man, in circuit about one hundred English Miles; the Air good, the Soil luxuriant in Grass, Herbs and Flowers, replenished with Trees of several sorts, especially with Ebony, Cocos, and the Palm Tree: Saint *Apolonia*, and others, the Names and Situations whereof you may see in the Map.

Nine Leagues from *Madagascar* lie the Shoals or *Baixos d' India*, memorably dangerous for Shipwracks, as are also *John de Nova*, and *Primero*, or *St. Christopher* upon the *Baixos d' Prancel*.

The Isles of *Chumro* are four, *viz.* *Chumro*, *Motilla*, where the *Variation* was sixteen Degrees and twenty Minutes, *Joanna* and *Mayotta*.

Z z z z

Malibis



MAltha, seated almost in the middle of the Mediterranean, was formerly call'd *Melita* from its plenty of Hony. It is said to belong to *Africa*, as being nearer to that Coast than the Coast of *Europe*; and for that the *Maltesi* partake more of the Customs and Manners of the *Africans* than of the *Europeans*.

The Island had formerly the same Lords as *Sicily*. Now it is the Residence of the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem*, under one Prince whom they call the Grand Master, the Patron of the Order. The Emperor *Charles the Fifth* gave it to the Knights who had no certain Residence after the loss of *Rhodes*, having formerly resided at *Jerusalem*, *Margat*, *Acra*, and *Limisso* in the Island of *Cyprus*. The Order is compos'd of eight Languages, Province, *Auvergne*, *France*, *Italy*, *Aragon*, *England*, *Germany* and *Castile*. The three Languages of *France*,

France, have three hundred *Commanderies*; but the rest of the five altogether have no more. The Name of *Knights* was not in use at the beginning of the Institution; being then call'd the *Hospitallers* of *St. John of Jerusalem*.

The Soyl of the Island, which is not above two Foot deep, produces *Cuminseed*, *Anniseed* and *Cotton Wool*; here is but little *Corn* and *Wine*, so that *Sicily* supplies that defect. The Island is not above twenty three Miles in length, and twelve broad. It is the best fortifi'd place in the World, as being the Bulwark of *Christendom*, there being above three hundred *Cannons* mounted upon all her Fortresses.

The *Roses* of *Maltha* contend for sweetness with those of *Pastam*; and the Hony with that of *Hybla* or *Hymettus*. The Air is clear and healthful, and the Inhabitants live long. The New City *Valetta* is fortified with impregnable Walls and Bulwarks. There are also three other considerable Towns, viz. the *Isola*, or the Town *Senglea*, with the Fort of *St. Michael*, which, for its stout resistance it made in 1565. against the *Turks*, obtained the Name of *Citta Invitta*. The other, the *Borgo del Castello a Mare*, guarded with the Castle *St. Angelo*, for its Valor and Fidelity against the *Ottoman Army*, 1569. was honoured with the Title of *Citta Victoriosa*. Lastly, the Old City, called *Melita*, now *Citta Notabile*, about the middle of the Island: To which we may add about thirty or forty great Casales or Villages, and twenty six Parish Churches; the number of Inhabitants according to a Survey taken 1632. were 50112, of which about $\frac{1}{3}$ may be now accounted fighting Men. The number of *Knights* are said to be between two or three thousand: And the number of *Slaves* about two thousand belonging to the Order, besides three hundred to private Persons, besides those in the Gallies. The great Master of the Order is now Prince and Chief Governor of the whole Island; and the Island now is in a very flourishing condition, so that few Subjects live more happily.

Gozo, of old *Gaulos*, a little Island near to *Maltha* affords *Wheat* and other Grain; and the grand Master is call'd Prince thereof. It maintains about three thousand Persons, and about five hundred Houses, in the year 1565. the *Turkish Armata* most inhumanly wasted it, and carried away six thousand Prisoners.

Between *Maltha* and *Gozo* lies a little Island, called *Comino*, *Hephestia* of old, guarded with a Fort opposite to that in *Gozo*. And to the young *Knights*, whose Valor deserves reward, he gives the Title of Prince of *Forfola*, which is a Rock not far from the Coast.

AMERICA.



THIS fourth and last part of the World is call'd the *New World*, New for its last discovery, World for its greatnes; 'tis likewise commonly, but improperly, termed *America*, and often the *West Indies*; what kind of Countrey it is, and what it produceth we now do know in part, but shall know better in future Ages.

This great part of the Earth was unknown to the *Europeans* until the year 1492. when it pleased Divine Providence (God having promised, that his Gospel should be preached to all Nations) to stir up one *Christopher Colon*, alias *Columbus*, a *Genoese*, who (whether by considering the

the motion of the Sun, he did perswade himself that there was another World, to which that glorious Planet did Communicate both its Light and Heat, when it went from us; or, whether he was informed of it from *Aonso Zanches*, we know not; certain it is, this World he purposed to seek after, and opening his design to the state of *Genoa*, in the year 1486. was by them rejected, who therefore sent his Brother to King *Henry the Seventh of England*, which Messenger, whether being taken Prisoner by Pyrates, and detained a long while, or deferred at Court after his Address, we find not certainly related; but true it is, that in the mean time *Christopher Columbus* conceiving the offer of his service neglected, apply'd himself to the Court of *Spain*, where after six years Attendance, he was at last furnished with three Ships, only for discovery, with which he sailed upon the Ocean more than sixty day, and could see no Land, so that the *Spaniards* began to mutiny; and *Columbus* was forced to promise to return again, if they could not see Land in three days time, when toward the end of the third day, one of the company descried Fire. The place discovered was an Island on the Coast of *Florida*, by the Natives called *Gumihani*, now *Salvador*, where landing his Men, he took possession of this *New World* for *Ferdinando King of Arragon*, and *Isabella his Wife, Queen of Castile*, October 11. 1492. After whom *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, in behalf of King *Henry the Seventh of England*, in the year 1497. discovered all the North East Coast thereof, from *Cape Florida* to the South beyond *Newfoundland* in the North, causing the *Royalets* to turn *Homagers* to that King, and to the Crown of *England*. Next after him, succeeded *Americus Vesputius*, a *Florentine*, employed by *Emanuel the King of Portugal*, Anno 1501. upon a design of finding out a nearer way to the *Moluccos* than by the *Cape of good Hope*, who though he passed no further than the *Cape of Augustine* on the Coast of *Brasil*, yet from him this Country is called *America*. As for this vast tract of Ground in general, it has the advantage of being temperate and fruitful, by reason of its great and fair rivers, and the fresh breezes that blow in the *Torrid Zone*, whereby we find that the cause of violent or remiss heats does not always proceed from the nearness or distance of the Sun; but many times from the Situation of the place, the disposal of the Mountains or Lakes, the Quality of the Soil, and the Nature of the Winds that blow.

The Wealth of *America* is so vast, that *Spain* has drawn, and still draws from thence, prodigious quantities of Gold and Silver, and the Mines of *Potosi* have furnished him with many Millions. There are no Treasures comparable to those related to be found in possession of *Atabalippa*, and *Gumacapa*, Kings of *Pern*, and to the precious Household-stuff of the City of *Cusco*. It was no extraordinary thing in the Reigns of those:

those Kings to behold Temples all plated with Silver, and to see Horses covered with plates of Gold. The *Spaniards* affirm, that their Kings Revenue amounts to above twelve Millions yearly by means of the Impositions which he lays upon goods transported thence, as Gold, Silver, Pearls, Emrauls, Skins, Sugar, Tobacco, Cochenille, Sarsaparilla, Ginger, and other things. The first Expence upon the discovery of *America*, came but to fifteen thousand Ducats, which were advanced to *Columbus* by the *Spanish* Secretary of State, and not taken out of the Treasuries of the King. As for the Original of this People, it is most probable, that they did descend from the *Tartars*, if so be that the West side of *America* be continent with *Asia*, or disjoyned but by a very small strait, as 'tis described in some Maps.

But from whatsoever Root they did first come, certain it is, that they had settled here many Ages since, and overspread all the parts and quarters of this large Continent.

But their numbers are much wasted since the *Spaniards* discovery; for some Authors affirm, that they put to death above fifteen Millions of Natives in less than fifty years, and that the blood of those that perished in the Mines, where they were forced to labour, weighed more than all the Gold and Silver drawn from thence.

At the first Arrival of the *Spaniards*, they found the People naked, reasonably fair and clear, little inclining unto that blackness which is natural to most of the *Africans*, and to some of the *Asiatics* that inhabit under the same Climate.

Ignorant they were of all things they had seen, wondering exceedingly at the *Spaniards* Ships and Horses, and strangely admired to see them know the Health and Affairs of one another by reading a Letter; yet 'tis reported, the *Mexicans* had some knowledge of the Deluge; that they believed the Soul could not die, and the Body should revive; that those that lived honestly and justly, or offered up their Lives for defence of their Country, should find a place of everlasting peace and happiness: So natural is the knowledge of the Souls Immortality, and of some *Ubi* for the future reception of it.

They have as many Languages as Towns, which may be the reason we have so little knowledge of their Original: They are naturally active, swift Runners, and good Swimmers.

The *Mexicans* and *Peruans*, were the only *Americans* that lived in Cities, which Cities, tho' founded by People which we call Savages, were no way inferior to ours in *Europe*, either for bigness or magnificence.

The *Spaniards* possess the largest, the richest, and the most fertile Provinces; among the rest *Mexico* and *Peru*, formerly two famous Kingdoms, the first Elective, the other Hereditary, and claim it all as their

their right, by Virtue of the donation of Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, in the year 1493. But the other Nations would not give their consent. The *Portugueses* have the Coast of *Brazil*. The *French* have their Colonies in *Canada*, in several Islands, and upon the firm Land. The *English* are fairly seated all along the Coast of North *America*, and in the Islands. And of late the *Dutch* have gotten many places on the Continent and on the Islands: For so rich a Prize could not be kept by the *Spaniards*, who hoped indeed to have had a Monopoly of so wealthy a Country, and to have enjoyed without a Rival the possession of so fair a Mistress.

The Seas that compass this Continent are, on the East, that commonly called the North Sea, or *Mar del Nort*; on the West, the South Sea, or *Mar del Zur*, and on that part which hides its self under the Pole of the *Erymanthean Bear*, to the South of the Straits of *Magellan*, the North and South Seas meet and embrace together, dividing it as is supposed, from either Pole.

Divided it is into two great parts or *Peninsula's*, by the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, viz. *Mexicana* on the North, and *Peruana* on the South.

Of Peruviana or South America.

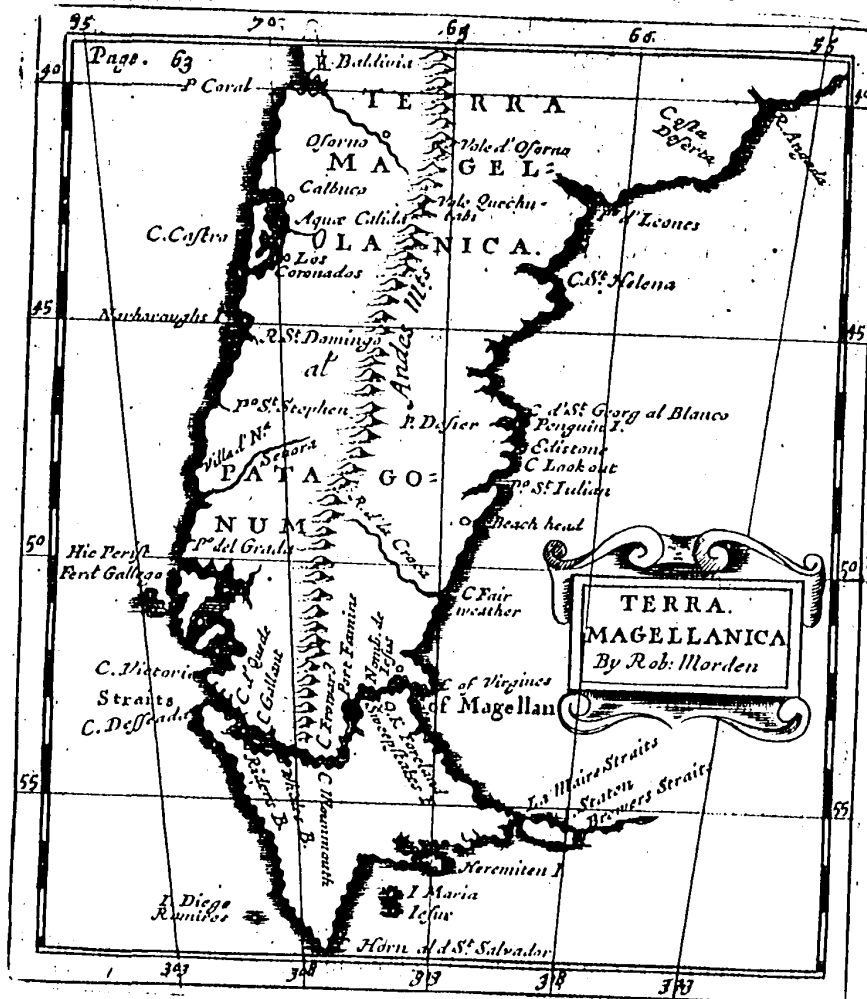
THIS part of the two great *Peninsula's*, into which the vast Continent of the *New World* doth now stand divided, extends it self from about the twelfth Degree of the Equator North, unto the four and fiftieth Southerly, and is now by Geographers divided into these Kingdoms or Parts, viz. *Castella del Or*, by some called *Terra Firma*, *Guiana*, The *Amazons*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Brazil*, *Paraguay*, or *La Plata*, and *Terra Magellanica*.

Its form approaches near a Triangle, whose sides are almost equal.

Its situation is for the most part under the *Torrid Zone*, the rest under the *Antartick* temperate *Zone*.

The Coasts of this part of the World are in part known to us, but the Inlands very little.

And here I must beg pardon for my digression, from the usual Order and Method of Geographers, for being necessarily oblig'd to wait upon some of our North *American* Proprietors, for a more exact Description than what is generally extant: And the haste of the Press pressing me for more Work, I was forced to take this Course to begin at the most Southern part of *America*, and to proceed to the more Northerly, and so finish this Circle of Geography. Come we therefore to



Magellanica lies upon the South of America, near the Streight of Magellan, whose Name it still retains, though sometimes call'd the Country of the Patagons. It is a very poor Country, and subject to cold, by reason of the high Mountains, where the Snow lies almost all the year. As for the Natives, they live in Caves, and adore the Devil, that he may do them no harm. The Spaniards, English and Dutch, have given various Names to the places where they have been. In the first part of the Reign of King Philip the Second, the Spaniards built *Ciudad del Rey Philippe*, and several other Forts upon the Eastern Entrance in the Straits of Magellan, to hinder their Enemies from passing

sing that way; but all signified little or nothing, because of the wideness of the Streight, and the whole Colony perished for want of Provisions. For which reason that City was afterwards called the *Port of Hunger*. *Port Saint Julian*, where Magellan winter'd, and punished his Mutineers. *Port Desire* upon the Eastern Coast: This Port, otherwise called *Bay de los Trabajos*, has an entrance about half a League broad, with two little Islands, and two Rocks, which are not to be seen at high Water. The Soil is a white Sand without Trees. However there is fresh Water, of which the Ships provide themselves that are bound toward the Streight. Magellan, Drake, Cavendish, Oliver of the North, Maire, Schouten, and others have all passed the same Streight.

The relations of the Spaniards affirm, that there are Men there ten foot high. Those relations add, Demi-Giants, that will carry each of them a Tun of Wine, &c. They call them *Patagons*. The English who lately passed the Magellan Streight report things quite contrary, and say, that the Natives of that Country are no bigger than our Europeans. In the year 1669, his Majesty of Great Britain, his Royal Highness the Duke of York, and several others of the Nobility, designed a better discovery of the Southern part of Chili: In order whereunto were two Ships sent out, the one called the *Sweepstake*, under the Conduct of the adventurous and worthy Commander, Sir John Narborough, and the other the *Batchelor*, who proceeding on their Voyage, near the Straights of Magellan, about *Rio S. Julian*, losing one the other, the *Batchelor* returned home with an apprehension that his Consort was lost: But contrarily the *Sweepstake* very honourably proceeded on her Voyage; passed through the Straights into *Mar-del-Zur*, and sailed all along the Coast of Chili unto *Baldivia*, which is under the Command of the Spaniards, who by a pretended friendship betrayed and detained four of the English, all endeavors of Sir John for their Relief being ineffectual, he was forced to leave them behind, and so he returned back through the Straights, and in June 1671. came to London, giving great hopes and expectation of a very advantageous Trade in those Parts, by reason of the abundance of Gold and Silver in that Country. Out of whose Journals I have taken these following Memorials, That the difference of Longitude from *St. Jago* to *Penguin Island* was $46^{\circ} 38'$, and Meridian distant was 2321 Miles 7. *Soals Bay* in Latitude $8^{\circ} 15'$. at the North end of this Bay was a Rocky Island full of Seals, therefore called *Seals Bay*.

In *Spiring Bay* lie three Rocky Islands.

On the North side of *Spiring Bay*, *Penguin Island* about a Mile and a half from the Main, so full of *Penguins*, that they knocked them down with sticks, and are about the bigness of a Goose, they cannot

fly, nor go very fast, having no Wings but small Stumps that they swim with, that they get their Food out of the Sea.

Port Desire lies in the Latitude $47^{\circ} 30''$, and from *St. Jago* $46^{\circ} 38''$ Longitude, where is six Fathom Water, at low Water Northward: Off *Port Desire* there lies a League of Rocks, and are about a League from the Shore: And on the South-side is *Penguin Island*, and just at the entrance of it, on the South side, is a spired Rock, much like a Steeple or Watch Tower, which is a good Mark, and stands about a Mile from the Sea side, and the River runs up about thirty Miles: A barren Land, little Wood, or fresh Water, and no People were seen by the *English*: There were great store of Weyetnacks or *Spanish* Sheep; plenty of Hares and Estriches; abundance of Ducks, Mallards, also Ducks, Curlews, Black-thanks, White-breasts, and great blew Ducks as big as Geese, and store of Seals; upon an Island, up the River, the *English* found a piece of Lead nailed to a Post, and a Tin-Box with a Paper left by Captain *Jagus Lamir*, dated *December 8. 1615*. It is high Water at twelve of the Clock upon the Full Moon or Change; and at Spring Tides it Ebbs and Flows about three Fathoms right up and down; the Harbors mouth is but narrow, being about a Musket-shot from side to side.

Port Julian lies in the Latitude of $49^{\circ} 00''$: A Mile within the Narrow, there is nine Fathom Water at high Water, and but four Fathom at low Water; the Chancel going in lies S. W. and N. E. and when in the Harbor it lies S. S. W. and N. N. E. 'Tis high Water at half an hour past eleven at Full Moon, or at Change, the Water riseth and falls about four Fathom and a half. In the Harbor there are several Islands, and also two Ponds within a Bow-shot of the Water-side, the one is Salt-water, the other Fresh. The Harbor affords great store of Wild Fowl, as at *Port Desire*: And the Land, Weyetnacks, Estriches, Hares, &c. Here were seen five or six *Indians*, and about nine Miles W. from the Harbors Mouth was found a great large Salt Pond full of good Salt about three Miles long, and one Mile in breadth.

Beach Head in Latitude $50^{\circ} 00''$, from which about ten Miles lies the Hill of *St. Ives*.

Cape Virgin in Latitude $5^{\circ} 15''$ South Latitude; from the pitch of this Cape S. W. there lies a Beachy Point, about a League into the Sea, that has little Bushes growing upon the top thereof.

The first Narrow of the *Magellan* Streights, which is about three Leagues in length, and in the narrowest part about one League over: The Water deep, no ground with forty fathom of Line: At the Mouth of the entrance, it was high Water at eight of Clock on the Full Moon, and on the Change. The distance between the first and second

second Narrow is about ten Leagues, and in breadth about six Leagues.

The second Narrow is about three Leagues in length, and four or five Miles broad, in which were *Queen Elizabeth's Island*, upon which were seen thirty *Indians*, *St. George's Island*, *St. Bartholomew's Island*, &c.

About *Port Famine* the Hills are very high, and covered with Snow; but the Land towards the Water side was lower, and full of good Timber Trees.

In *Fortescu's Bay*, or *Port Gallant*, Water floweth ten Foot, and 'tis high Water about ten of the Clock on the Full Moon.

About *Cape Munday* was observed sixteen or seventeen Degrees Variation, and is about thirteen Leagues from *Cape Desire*.

The *English* went up *Segars River* by Boat about nine Miles, and two by Land, but could see no Inhabitants.

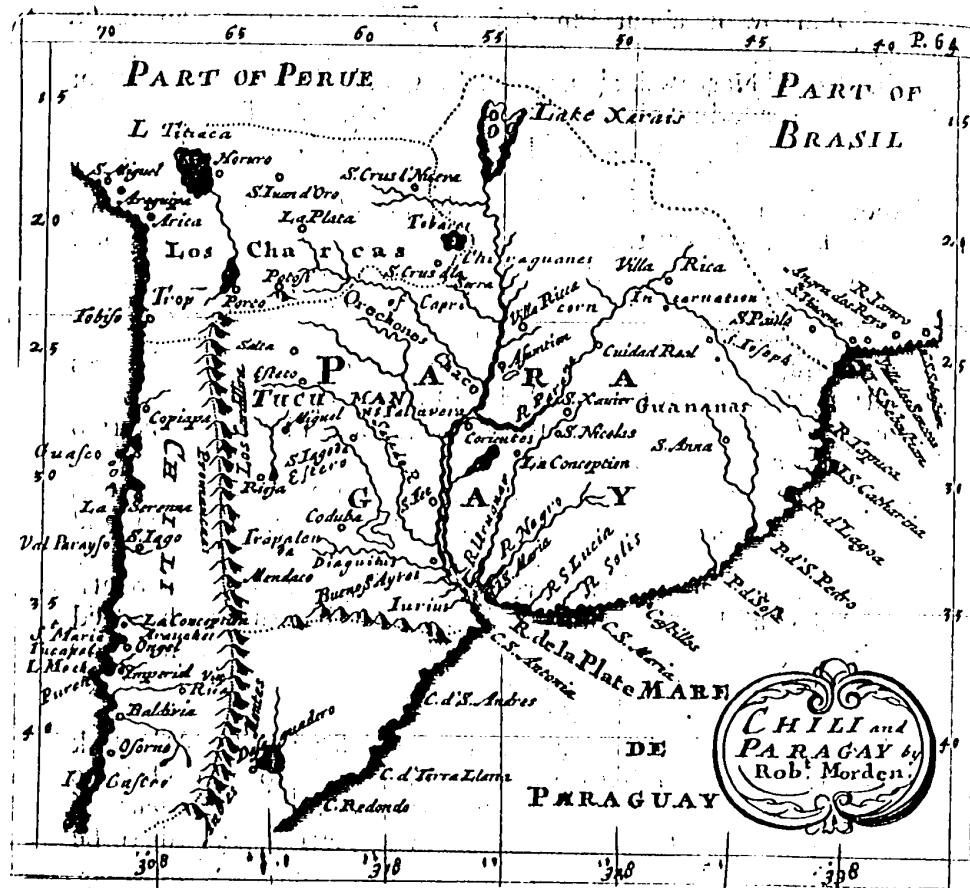
From *Cape Blanco* to the *Lizard*, the difference of Longitude was found to be $60^{\circ} 45''$, and Meridian distance eight hundred and forty Leagues.

The West Entrance of the Streights of *Magellan* is 53° of South Lat. and the East Entrance lies in $52^{\circ} 20''$: The length is an hundred and ten Leagues. The breadth in some places two Leagues, in others not two Miles over, and is famous for the passage of *Magellan*, *Drake*, *Cavendish*, *Oliver*, *Van North*, *Scouten*, &c.

There is another passage between the South Sea, and the Atlantick Ocean, call'd *Fretum la Maire*, found out in the year 1615. much more convenient than the former, being about ten or twelve Leagues of length and breadth, and then a large Sea formerly supposed to be *Terra Australis* or *Terra Incognita*.

That of *Brewers* discovered in the year 1643. hath the same advantages as that of *La Maire*.

Chili



CHili bears the Name of one of her Valleys, though, some say, it is so called by reason of the Cold Weather in the Mountains, which environ it toward the North and East. The difficulty of passing through these Mountains obliges the Spaniards to go by Sea, when they have business at Chili. They have possessed it ever since the year 1554. at which time they conquered it under one of the *Aimagues*. In some parts of this Country the Soil is so fertile and pleasant, that no part of all *America* more resembles *Europe*. It yields Ostriches, Copper, the finest Gold in the World; and there are so many Mines, that *Chili* is reckon'd but one plate of Gold, which makes the King of Spain take more than ordinary care for its preservation. So that it costs him more to defend that place, than all the rest of *America*. The Cold is however

however so excessive, that *Almagre* lost more Men and Horses by the Cold, than by the Sword; at the end of four Months after he invaded it, the Inhabitants found some of his Horsemen that were dead, and sat in a living posture, as fresh as if they had but newly taken Horse: Their Rivers run only in the day, being frozen all the night long, notwithstanding there are several Mountains that cast forth Fire. The Spaniards have a Governor there, who is under the Vice-Roy of Peru. The Savages being governed by their Captains. The *Araucques* above all the rest made such a resistance, that the Spaniards were forced to make a Peace with them in the Year 1641. In all *America* there are no People more Valiant or more Warlike than those *Araucques*: They know how to make Swords, Muskets, and Carabasses; as also how to range themselves in Battel, to fight retreating, to encamp to advantage, to fortify and to use Stratagems; all which they learn by having seen but once. They have often surpriz'd and ruin'd Cities, massacred Garrisons, and demolished the Fortresses *Arauco*, *Puren*, and *Tu-Capel*. In short, an *Araucque* will not be afraid at any time to encounter a Spaniard.

St. *Jago*, *La Conceptio*, and *Imperiale* are the principal Cities of *Chili*. *La Conceptio* is the Residence of the Governor, by reason of the neighbourhood of the *Araucques*. *Valparaiso* is an excellent Port for the City of Saint *Jago*. *Mocha*, five Leagues from the Continent, is a little Island upon the Coast, where the Ships oft-times take in fresh Water, and whither many of the Inhabitants retired from the cruelty of the Spaniards.

La Sarena, taken and fired by the *Buccaniers*. It had seven Churches, and one Chappel, the Houses neatly furnished. In the Gardens were Strawberries as big as Walnuts.

At *Ile de Juan Fernandez*, in Latitude $33^{\circ} 40'$ neither Fowl nor Fish.

At *El Guasco* the *Buccaniers* got store of Sheep and Goats, Lat. $28^{\circ} 40'$

Near Point *St. Helena* is a Rock which runneth into the Water for half a Mile, distant about eight Leagues, called *Chanday*, where many Ships are lost.

Of Paraguay Rio de la Plata.

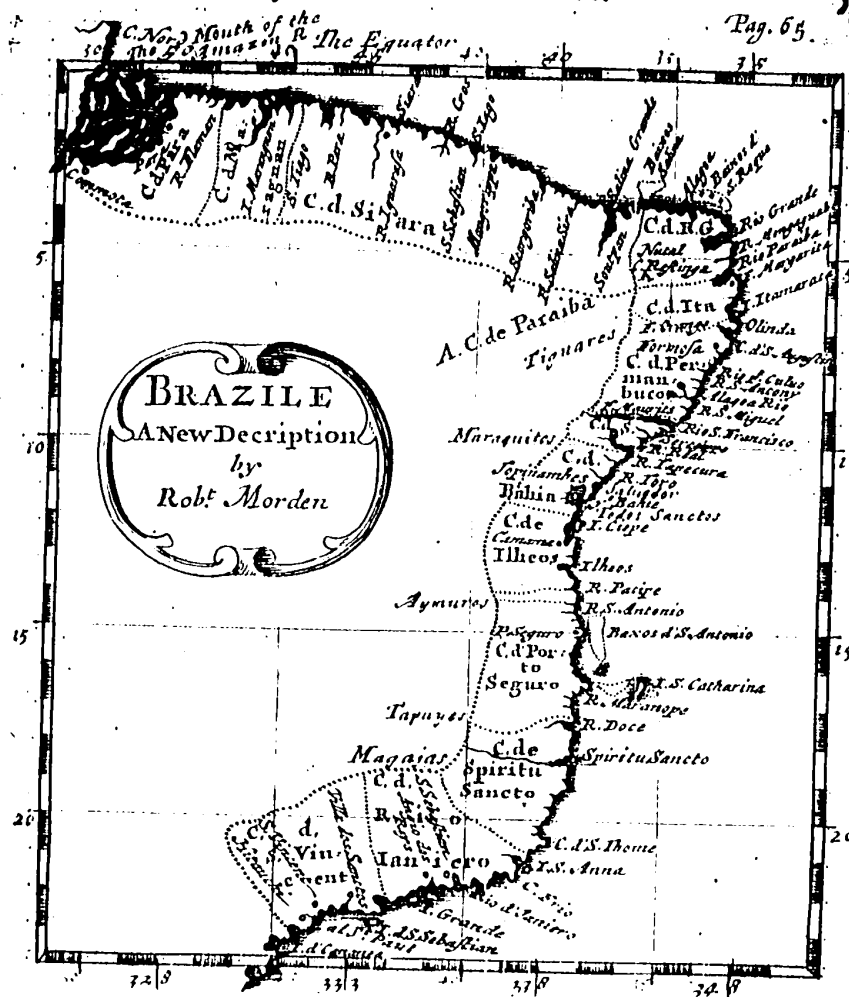
THE Name of *Plata* is common to the Country, and to a great River that waters it, 'twas given thereunto in consideration of the Mines, and the Silver which they first got from thence. The Country is very pleasant and delightful, for it abounds in Corn, Vineyards, Fruit-trees and Cattel in abundance. *Assumption* is the chief Place in the Country, where the Spaniard keeps a Garrison, near to which is a great

great Lake in the midst whereof is a great Rock, said to be two Fathom above the Water. The true *Paraguay* lies toward the head of the River, that bears the same name, which in our Language signifies the River of feathers. *Parana* lies along by the River side, wherein there are Cataracts or falls of Water above a hundred Cubits high. *Buenos Ayres* is one of the best Colonies, by reason of its Commerce with *Brasil*, from whence it receives the Merchandizes of *Europe*. Which is the reason, that invites the *Spaniards* thither from *Potosi* to exchange their *Ingots* for such necessities as they want; notwithstanding the rigorous Prohibitions of their King, whose duties are lost by that means. *Chaco* is a fruitful Country interlaced with many Rivers. The *Tobares* were about fifty thousand, and a valiant People. The *Chiriguanoes* will not suffer the *Spaniards* to live among them. In this Country grow great Trees of which the Natives make Boats all of a piece. They mark out their Highways by the fellings of their Trees; and in regard these Trees are some black, some green, some red, some yellow, the forests afford a pleasant prospect.

The *Orchons* are remarkable for the bigness of their Ears. According to the relations of the year 1627. there are in *Plata*, a more civiliz'd People, and more capable to learn our Arts, and our Religion, than in all the other parts of *America*: For they say, that, according to a Tradition delivered to their Fathers by St. *Thomas*, whom they call St. *Sune*, certain Priests shall come into their Country and instruct them in the way of their Salvation.

Tucuman is a very temperate Country, interdivided with several Rivers which having water'd the Plains, fall into the great River of *Plata*. The Inhabitants are docile, lovers of peace rather than War: So that the *Spanish* Captain, that subdu'd them had no great need of any considerable force for that purpose. They have many Cities, where they live under the Jurisdiction of the *Caciques*, and their Wealth consists rather in Cattle than Mines. The *Spaniards* have a Governor there, and the principal City is St. *Fago de Esbro*, in the mid-way between *Buenos Ayres* and *Potosi*. Then St. *Miguel de Tucumen*. N. S. de *Talevera* on the River *Salado*. *Corduba* on the Road from *Buenos Ayres* and *Potosi*, and from *Sancta Fee* to St. *Fago* in *Chili*. The *Quirandies* to the Meridional part partake apparently of the *Scythian* humor: For they live in Huts, that move upon Wheels, and have always made great resistance against the *Spaniards*. The *Trapalundes*, the *Juries*, and *Diaguities* are the most famous.

Brasil



Brasil was called the Country of the Holy Cross, when it was first discovered, which was in the year 1501. in the name of the King of Portugal, it extends it self all along upon the North Sea, toward the North and East, with great Rocks near the shore under Water; the distances between which make several good Ports: The bounds thereof towards the West are not known: The Southern bounds are variously placed, according to the Wills of Portugals and the *Spaniards*; for both the one and the other interpret, according to their own sense, the Regulation that was made in the year 1493. and both claim the possession of the River of *Plata*, and the *Molucca* Islands, making to that effect

B b b b

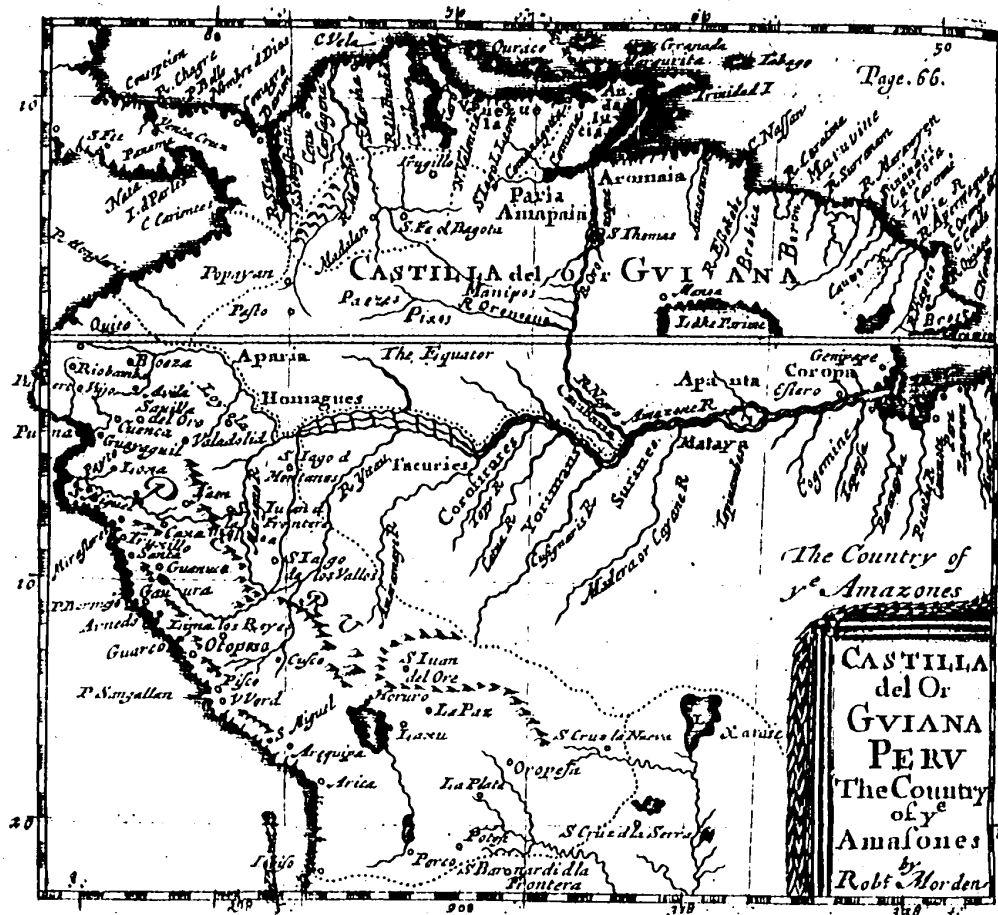
Geographical

Geographical Maps to their own advantage. By this Regulation *Alexander* the Sixth (whom *Sixtus* the Fifth extols for one of the three greatest Popes of the Church) invested *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, and *Isabel* Queen of *Castile* his Wife, in all the Lands to the West of an Imaginary Line, drawn from one Pole to the other, one hundred Leagues beyond the Isles of *Azores*. That was discovered to the East of this Line, was to belong to the King of *Portugal*; the difficulty was to put it in execution; for on the one side, the *Castilians* began to count these hundred Leagues from the most Occidental part of the *Azores*; and the *Portugueses* reckon'd from the most Oriental, with the design to exchange the Deserts of *America*, for the Possession of the wealthy *Moluccas*, which were afterwards engaged to their King by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, for three hundred and fifty thousand Duckets. At length, because these two Nations could no more agree in this particular than in many others, the *Portugals* accounted *Brasile* all that which extends from the River *Maranhon*, to the River of *Plata* Southward; and the *Spaniards* placed the Southern bounds thereof at Cape *St. Vincents*.

Tho' *Brasile* lie under the *Torrid Zone*, nevertheless the Air is temperate, and the Water the best in the World; so that the People live often to the Age of an hundred and fifty years. Besides *Brasile*, the Country produces Amber, Balsom, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Cattle, Sweet-meats, above all things Sugar in abundance. The neighbourhood of *Plata* gives the *Portugueses* great opportunities of sucking the *Spaniards* Silver from *Peru*. There are in *Brasile* living Creatures, Trees, Fruits, and Roots not to be found any where else. The Serpents, Adders, and Toads have Poison in them, and therefore the Natives feed upon them. The Plains are destin'd for Sugar, the Hills for Wood, the Valleys for Tobacco, for Fruits and *Mandroche*, which is a certain Root, of which they make Bread. The most part of the Villages do not contain above an hundred or sixscore Houses. The Coast of *Brasile* is divided into several *Capitanies*, which belong at this day all to the *Portugals*. The *French* had formerly something to do there; but the *Hollanders* lost all their footing, in the year 1654. their Wars with *England* not permitting them to send any relief; and the *Portugals* being far more numerous than they. Nevertheless in the year 1662: the *Portugals* treated with them to allow them some damages, to preserve their friendship, when they were to defend themselves against the *Spaniards*. Among all the *Capitanies* *Tamarica* is the most antient, though the smallest. *Fernanbuco* is esteemed the Terrestrial Paradise, by reason of the beauty of its Soil. *Bahia de Todos los Santos* contains

contains the City of *San Salvador*, the Residence of the Governor, which was taken in 1624. by the *Hollanders*, who got so much Plunder there, that every Common Soldier had for his share above fifteen thousand Crowns: But this good Fortune was the cause of their retreat, and their retreat gave the *Portugals* opportunity to retake it. The *Capitanie* of *Rio Janeiro*, which the Savages call *Ganabara*, is a great Rendevouz for Ships by means of a navigable River, or rather an Arm of the Sea, that runs up ten or twelve Leagues into the Land, some seven or eight Leagues broad. In the year 1658. a Silver Mine was found in that *Capitanie*. That of *San Vincent* contains Mines of Gold and Silver. The City of *Santos* is able to harbor Vessels of four hundred Tuns in its Port, in the year 1591. it was assaulted by Sir *Thomas Cavendish*.

The People of *Brasile* go naked for the most part, and will cross great Rivers by the help of a Pannier and a Cord. The Chief are the *Toupinambous*, *Les Margajas*, *Tapuyes*, and others who differ in Manners and Languages, and are generally distinguished by the wearing of their hair. They were more numerous before the coming of the *Portugals*, but several *Toupinambous*, to preserve their liberty, crossed the great Deserts, and went to live near the River *Maranhon*. The *Tapuyes* are more difficult to be civilized than the *Brasilians*, which inhabit the *Aldees*. The *Aldees* are certain Villages, which contain not above six or seven Houses, but very large, and able to contain five or six hundred Persons. The most part of the Inhabitants of *Brasile* have so well defended themselves, that, notwithstanding the Wars they have had among themselves, they have however hindered the *Europeans* from making any progress in the Conquest of their Lands. And have also several times ruined the Plantations and Engines belonging to the Sugar-works that are upon the Coast.



THe River *Amazon* is the greatest and swiftest River in *America*. It begins at the foot of the *Cordellier* Mountains eight or ten Leagues from *Quito*: From its Springs, to its approaches to the Sea, is according to its course eleven or twelve hundred Leagues, at its mouth it is fifty or sixty Leagues wide: It is inhabited by abundance of People, and receives an innumerable Company of Rivers. The Voyages of *Teviera* tells us, that the Counties about the *Amazon* enjoy a temperate Air. That the Annual Inundations, like to those of *Nile*, the great quantity of Trees and Forests, that the pleasantness of their Fruits, the Verdure of their Herbs, and the beauty of their Flowers, give refreshment and delights to the Inhabitants all the year long.

That

That 'tis a Country fertile in Grains, rich in Pastures, full with Rivers and Lakes, stored with delicate Fish and Tortoise, that their Honey is Medicinal, their Balm excellent for Wounds; that they have inexhaustible quantities of Ebony and Brandy, Store of Cacao and Tobacco, plenty of Sugar Canes, and *Rozon* for the dying of scarlet, besides Gold, Silver, and other Metals, which are found there.

That they observed an hundred and fifty different Nations upon and about the Banks of the *Amazon*, of which the *Homagues* are excellent for their Manufactures of Cotton Cloath. The *Corospires* for their Earthen Vessels. The *Sarines* for their Joynery Work. The *Tapi* for their power.

As for the *Amazonian* Women, from whence it is pretended this River took its name, many and strange Relations have been writ of them. All I can find of it is, that when the Inhabitants were in Arms, at the arrival of the Spaniards, there were some Women so courageous as to be amongst them, but never any Country of such, and therefore as fabulous, as those of whom the *Greeks* have formerly writ such wonders.

AMERICA
1666

AMERICA
1666

AMERICA
1666

AMERICA
1666

Of *PERU*.

PERU is a name so remarkable, that, under the same, many times all the other parts of Southern *America* are comprehended: It lies almost all under the *Torrid Zone*; and yet it has not the qualities of the Countries in our Hemisphere, that lie under the same *Zone*. There are in it three sorts of Countries, very different the one from the other, the Plain, the Hill, and the *Andes*. The plain lies near the Sea, nothing delightful, being Sandy, and subject to Earthquakes. The hilly Country consists of Vallies, Hills and Mountains, where it is very cool. The *Andes*, where it almost continually rains, are very high Mountains, yet fertile and well peopled. The plain is not above twelve Leagues broad, the Hilly Country twenty; and the *Andes* as broad as that. So that under the name of *Peru* are comprehended more Lands than are subdued by the Spaniards.

The Spaniards have a Vice-Roy in that Country, where they have par-

particularly fortified *Arica* ; being the place where the Merchandises of *Lima*, and the Wealth of *Potosi* are brought. They invaded this Kingdom under *Pizarro*, in the year 1525, But the Civil Wars that ensued, hindred for some time the absolute Conquest of the Country. The *Indians* that cannot defend themselves pay Tribute. The King of *Spain* receives vast Treasures out of the Mines of *Peru*. For the principal Cities are full of it, and the very Earth is oftentimes nothing but Gold and Silver : So that *Peru* is certainly the richest Country in the World. And it is reported, that the *Spaniards* made above twenty Millions of Ducates of their first Voyage thither.

The Ways are so secure from Robbery, that four Musqueters serve for a Convoy for three or four thousands Ducates.

The *Inca's* were Hereditary Kings of *Peru*, for above three hundred years before the Invasion of the *Spaniards*. They had made there two High-ways ; the one along the Plain, where it required an extraordinary Expence to settle the Sand, the other over the Mountain ; where it was as necessary to fill up the Valleys. These High-ways were every one of them five hundred Leagues in length ; and upon the road stood Houses, whither Travellers were carried and entertained by the Natives upon freecost. The same *Inca's* had also reared Temples to the Sun, to the Moon, and to the Stars, which they call Ladies attending the Moon ; to Lightning, Thunder, and Thunder-bolts ; and to the Rain-bow, which they said executed the Sun's justice. It is reported, that their Politicks were not unlike those of the *Greeks* and *Romans* ; that their Government was mild, free and liberal : And that they divided the Earth into three parts, the first high, the second low, and the third under ground, signifying Earth, Heaven and Hell. *Atabalippa*, who was one of those Kings, said, *That the Pope was not a Wise Man, to give away that which was none of his own, and that for his part he had more reason to persevere the Divinity of the Sun, than of a Man that was Crucified.* He also threw away a *Breviary*, which they presented, because it spoke never a word of Christ, of whom they told him it related great things. This unfortunate Prince being defeated and taken by the *Spaniards* at *Caxamalca*, offer'd for his liberty as much Gold as could be heaped up half way in a Hall seven and twenty foot long, sixteen foot wide, and proportionably high ; nevertheless they put him to death, as a Traytor and a Tyrant. It is not to be wondered, that the *Inca's* had such vast store of Gold and Silver, for they had framed in Gold all the Creatures and Plants imaginable in their Temples ; also they put great numbers of Statutes of all pure Gold, and adorn'd with precious Stones. The Edifices were demolished

molished by the *Spaniards*, who expected to find Gold in the Materials, and in the cement of the Stones, though they got a prodigious Sum besides.

The Provinces of *Peru* are *Quito*, *Los Reyes*, *Los Charcas*, and *La Sierra* : *Quito*, which produces much Gold, Cotton, and Physical Drugs, has a City of the same Name, the Ancient Residence of *Inca Guaynacapa*. The Province of *los Reyes*, contains the best Cities in the Country, *Lima* and *Cusco* : *Lima* is new, and one of the best in all *America*, though it contain not above six thousand Inhabitants. There are also about four thousand Negroes, but they keep them disarm'd for fear of revolting. The great Trade of the Town, the Residence of the Vice-Roy, and the Archbishop make it the Capital City of *Peru*. *Callao* a City and a Port two Leagues from *Lima*, is able to receive and secure several Vessels. *Cusco* built four hundred years before the *Spaniards* took it, very well peopled, because the King usually kept his Court, and obliged the Lords of the Country to build them Houses, and dwell in the City with their Children. The Province of *los Charcas* contains the Cities of *La Plata* and *Potosi*, which is the best inhabited place in all the *West Indies*, for it is stored with all conveniences and delights of this Life ; for which reason several People go to live there. The Silver Mines in her Mountains are certainly the richest in the World, and no way subject to the Water, as the other Mines are. The King of *Spain* had from thence a Million of Ducates formerly for his fifth ; but for some time since the Rent has fallen.

At the Island *Perico* was the Fight between the *Buccaniers* and *Spaniards*, where the *Buccaniers* took five Ships ; the *Buccaniers* were but sixty eight Men, the *Spaniards* two hundred and twenty eight.

At *Gorgona* Island the *Buccaniers* carreen'd.

At the Isle of *Plata*, Sir *F. Drake* made the Dividend of that vast quantity of Plate, which he took from the *S. Armada*, which, the *Spaniards* say, was twelve score Tuns of Plate, and sixteen Bowls of Coyned Money, so that they were forced to heave some over board.

Sumbes was the first Place the *Spaniards* settled in these parts after *Panama*.

Of GUYANA.

THIS Country has by sundry Europeans been called the *Savage Coast*, the Country of the *Amazons*, *El Dorado*, and *Guyana*. But this last name, which is *Indian*, has put down all the rest. Afterwards the continued resolutions of the *French* to settle themselves there, together with the situation of the Country, has occasioned it to be called by them *Equinoctial France*. *Orenoque* bounds it to the West; *Amazonia* to the East, the North Sea to the North, and the high Mountains to the South. All which limits give it a Figure, that is somewhat oval.

Orenoque, or *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who in 1595 discovered it, constrains the Neighbouring Inhabitants, by reason of its overflowing, to lodge in the Trees: The other Rivers of *Guyana* are *Essequibo*, *Brevice*, *Coretine*, *Boron*, *Maruvine*, *Surinam*, the entrance whereof is as large as the *Sein* at *Honfluer*: *Mawari*, *Sinamari*, *Canvora*, near to which great plenty of *Tortises* breed. *Cayenna*, that makes an Island of the same Name; *Cumvo*, at the Mouth whereof lie great Mountains, where, they say, there is a Mine of a *Lapis Lazuli*. *Aperwake*, which is thought runs to the Lake *Parime*, but it hath so many falls, that its course is hardly known, *Via-poco*, *Poumaron*, &c.

At the lower part of these Rivers, and all along the Coast, which is generally low, and extends above two hundred and fifty Leagues in length, several *English*, *French* and *Dutch* Colonies have settled themselves. Who having made the *Indians* sensible, that they are not able to master their Lands alone dispute among themselves the possession of other Nations Rights. The Country between *Viapoco*, and the North Cape, is not much coveted by the *Europeans*, because it is very boggy.

The Country about the Lake *Parime*, in the middle of *Guyana*, acknowledge, by report, a Successor of *Guainacapa* of the House of *Inca*'s of *Peru*, and compose the true Kingdom of the Golden King. The remaining part towards the North is possessed by divers People, which cannot of themselves make a Body of two hundred and fifty Men. They are all Idolaters, and obey the ancient Chiefs of their Families. Some Relations affirm, that there are *Amazons* in those parts, or rather large-sided Women, that wage War with much Skill and Valor, insomuch that the Natives of the Isle of *Arowen*, at the Mouth of *Amazona*, have acquired that Name, by reason of their long Hair: The same Relations aver, that there are some Nations, where the men exchange their Wives

Wives, and where the Men always choose the most elderly, as being more industrious, and better experienced in Husbandry, than the young ones.

The People of *Guyana* live long, by reason of the good Air, which they breath. Their Country lies in the middle of the *Torrid Zone*, but the Eastern Winds are very constant. The Days and Nights are equal, the later being very cool, the dews falling in great abundance. The Mountains are high, and the Forests very thick, so that it is never excessive hot, nor excessive cold. The Soil is very proper for the Tillage of *Manioc*; others for the planting of Cotton; others for Sugar and Tobacco; others that yield Gums, Wood, Stones of divers sorts, Parrots and Monkeys. Besides that Hunting and Fishing are equally profitable and delightful.

Manoa, near the Lake *Parima*, the principal City of *Guyana* is call'd *El Dorado*, by reason of the quantity of Gold, which, they say, is there so great, that the Inhabitants make their Weapons thereof, and cloath their Bodies with it, after they have rubb'd themselves with Oil or Balsom. So that this City may be accounted the richest in the World, if there be such a one.

The Island of *Cayenne*, the principal Colony of the *French* in those quarters, is above sixteen or seventeen Leagues in Compass, five whereof shoot into the Sea, the rest lie between the Arms of a River of the same name. It incloses several high Hills, which are manurable to the very tops; and some Meadows for the fatting of Cattle. *St. Thomas* is remarkable, for the unhappy enterprise of that worthy Englishman, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, by whom *Cumana* was fired in his first return from *Guyana*.

And at *St. Josephs*, a small City in the Isle *Trinidad*, Sir *W. Raleigh* took the Spanish Governor *Antonio Berio*, from whom he got the best account of those Parts and its Trade.

Of Castella Del Oro.

Golden Castile, so called from the plenty of Gold the *Castilians* found there, called also *Terra Firma*, because one of the first parts of firm Land, which the *Spaniards* touched at; divided likewise into several Parts or Governments, viz *Panama*, *Cartagena*, *Santa Martha*, *Rio de la Hacha*, *Venezuela*, *Paria* or *New Andalusia*, *Popayan*, and *Granada*.

The Government of *Panama*, which particularly takes the name of *Terra Firma*, is between the North and South Seas, placed in the *Isthmus*, which joyns the two parts of *America* together. The Country is either low or miry, or Mountains or barren, its Air is very unhealthful, subject to great Heats and Fogs: Its chief Places are, *Panama* seated on the Southern Sea-shore, the Residence of the Governor, a Bishops See and a Town through which the riches of *Spain* and *Peru* pass every year. In *December* 1670, it was taken by the *English*, and kept twenty eight days.

Panama is the Place whither they bring the Gold and Silver of *Peru*, which they afterwards carry to *Porto Belo*, a place of great strength, fortified with two Castles, which lies about sixteen or eighteen Leagues off upon the North Sea, and raised upon the Ruins of *Nombre de Dios*, which was forsaken for the badness of the Air, and lying too open to the Invasions of the *English*: This carriage is performed by great Rams, called *Vinvas*, which are the only Mules of the Country. At *Porto Belo* they lade this Gold and Silver in the Ships, that carry it to *Spain*.

In the way from *Panama* to *Porto Belo*, you may, if you please, take the convenience of the River *Chagra*, which comes within five Leagues of *Panama*, and then you may go all the way by Water.

In the year 1668, the *English* plundred *Porto Belo*, and got considerable sums of the *Spaniards*, before they would surrender it again.

Cartagena affords sovereign Balsom, little inferiour to that of *Egypt*, Rosin, and several sorts of Gums, long Pepper, Dragons-blood, Emeralds, &c. Formerly the Inhabitants had particular places, whither they carried their Dead with their Gold, their Chains and their costly Ornaments.

Ornaments. But the *Spaniards* to get this Wealth into their hands, made those Relicks see the Sun again. The City standing in a Peninsula, had its name from the resemblance of its Port, with that of *Cartagena* in *Europe*. It is one of the best Cities in *America*, for it contains above four thousand *Spaniards*, about four thousand *Negro's*, and is the usual Randevouz of the Fleets, that are bound from *Cadiz* to the Firm Land.

Saint Martha produces almost all sorts of Fruit that grow in *Spain*, Gold, Saphires, Emeralds, Jasper, Cassidons: And there begin those high Mountains, which under the names of *Andes* run a long as far as the South. The City is honoured with an Episcopal See, but still laments the Ruins suffered by the *English* in *Anno* 1595 and 1596.

Rio de la Hacha has lost the Fishery of Pearls not far from it, but its Soil is very fertile.

Venezuela had its name from a Village hard by, which was built upon Piles in the midst of the Water: When this Country was first discovered, the *Germans*, to whom *Charles* the Fifth had engag'd it, had a design to have built a City at the Mouth of the Lake *Macataybo*, according to the Model of *Venice*, but afterwards they changed their resolution, and chose rather to return into their own Country: The Water of the aforesaid Lake is salt, but it becomes sweet, through the abundance of Water that falls into it out of several Rivers. *Venezuela* produces all things necessary for human sustenance, so that it is, as it were, the Granary of the adjacent Provinces.

New Andalusia is otherwise called *Paria*, from its great River; and the Seacoast bears like that of *Venezuela*, the name of the Coast of Pearls, by reason of the Fishery there, since it fail'd about the Islands of *Margereta* and *Cubagua*. Some of the *Indians* still hold out against the *Spaniards*, and the most part of the Sea Towns have been often plundered by the *English*. The Country near *Comana* is full of Salt-pits. The Country and City of *Popayan* have preserved the name of their last King. The *Paezes*, the *Pixo's*, the *Munipo's*, and other neighbouring Natives could never be subdued.

The New Kingdom of *Granada*, which was discovered by one *Ximenes a Granadin*, affords Silver, Copper, Iron, and Emeralds. Heretofore there was One brought to *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, of so high a Price, that the Goldsmiths knew not how to value it: And therefore as a rarity it was laid up in the Treasury of the *Escurial*.

In their Summer Livery, the Meadows green, as if they did enjoy a perpetual Spring; of such excellent Herbage, that the Cattle brought thither out of Spain have increased beyond measure, grown wild for want of proper Owners, and are hunted unto death, like the Stags of the Forest, only to rob them of their Skins. In a word, rich Mines of Gold without mixture of Dross, or other Metals; the great increase of Sugar Canes, one Cane filling twenty, sometimes thirty Measures, the exceeding increase of Corn, producing in some places an hundred-fold; Herbs and Fruits, that in eighteen days will come to their perfections, and ripen, &c. are evident Arguments of the richness and fertility of the Soil, only the Air is much infested with Morning Heats, but cooler in the Afternoon.

It was discovered by *Columbus*, in his first Voyage made 1492. The Spaniards have since settled many potent Colonies there, who, having rooted out the Natives by their infinite Cruelties, and exhausted the riches of the Country with as infinite covetousness, dispersed themselves into the Continent.

Its chief places are *St. Domingo*, first built by *Bartholomew Columbus*, Anno 1494. now situate in a pleasant Country, with a safe and capacious Haven for Ships to ride in. An Arch-Bishoprick, and a place of great Trade, 'till the taking of *Mexico*, and the discovery of *Peru*, since which time it hath much decayed, nor hath it yet recovered it self of the great loss and damage it sustained by *Sir Francis Drake*, in Anno 1586.

Porto de la Plato, the second place of Trade and Wealth, seated on a commodious Bay on the Northern Shore.

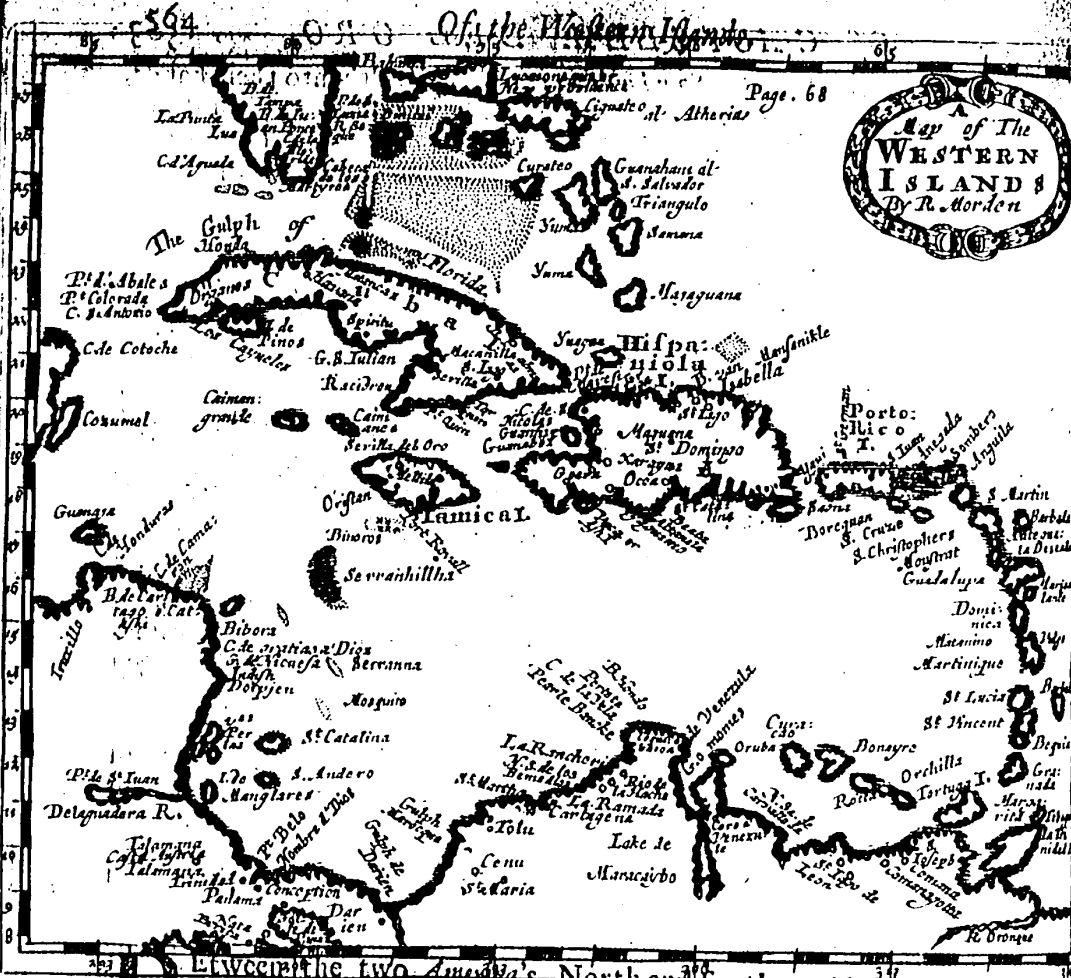
At present among their Insects and Vermine, the *Nigua* is the most dangerous, it leaps like a Flea, and piercing it self 'till it lodges between the Skin and the Flesh is very troublesome to get out.

The *Chongo*, a kind of Snail, that hath its Eyes and Flanks when it opens its Wings, so Bright, that it serves to Read or Write by in the darkest Night.

Among their Fish the *Manati* is the most remarkable, which is a kind of a Sea-Calf, about twenty Foot long, and their young not above a hand long.

The Commodities now are Cattle, Hides, Cassia, Sugar, Ginger, Cochenil, Guaiacum, and other Herbs, as well for Physick as Dying.

The French now possess the Western part of this Island, as also the Island *Tortugas*, not far from it.



BETWEEN the two Americas, North and South, and before the Gulf of Mexico are many Islands, generally distinguished into the Antilles, Carribbes, and Lucajos.

Of the ANTILLES.

THE Islands of the Antilles are Hispaniola, Cuba, Jamaica and Peru, Rico alias Boriquen. Hispaniola is affirmed to be in length an hundred and sixty Leagues; the breadth in some places sixty, in some but thirty, thence growing less and less till it comes to the Angles; situate between the eighteenth and twentieth deg. of the Northern Latitude. An Island for the most part beautiful and flourishing, the Trees always in

Of C U B A.

CUBA, by Christopher Columbus call'd *Ferdinanda*, is in length from East to West about two hundred Spanish Leagues; in breadth not about twenty five or thirty, in content equal with *Hispaniola*, for fertility of Soil, and temperature of the Air, beyond it.

Liberalily stored with *Ginger*, *Mastic*, *Cassia*, *Aloes*, *Cinamon* and *Sugar*, besides great plenty of *Flesh*, *Fish* and *Fowl*, the *Gold* more drossie in the Mines than those of *Hispaniola*, but the *Brass* more perfect; the Mountains filled with divers Trees, of which some drop the purest *Rosin*; and the Hills send to the Vallies many Rivers streaming down with *Gold*.

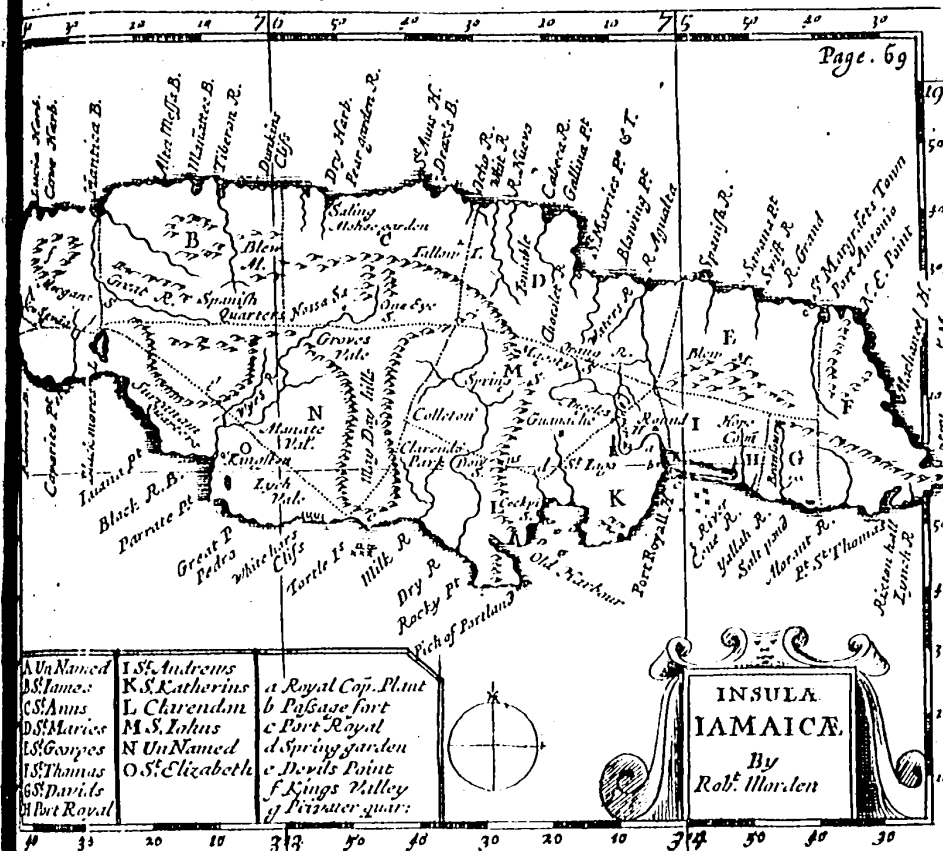
Among the Rarities of this Island, there is a Fountain, out of which floweth a pitchy substance or *Bitumen*, excellent for the caulking of Ships, and serves the *Indians* for divers Medicines.

As also a Valley covered with an innumerable number of *Flint-stones* of divers Magnitudes, which Nature hath made so round, that they may serve for Bullets for all sorts of Cannons.

Its chief Places are *St. Jago*, built in 1514, by Don *Diego de Valasques*, seated in the bottom of a capacious Bay, in the South part of the Island, the seat of a Bishop, much decayed, and now of little Trade. 2. *Havana*, one of the most famous Ports in the *West Indies*, for strength, largeness and richness, so strongly situated and fortified, both by Nature and Art, that it seems impregnable; the entrances defended with two Castles, and a greater opposite to the Mouth of the Haven; it is the general Rendezvous of the *Spanish Fleets*, (and is capable to receive a thousand Vessels) when they return for *Spain*, honour'd therefore with the Seat of the Governor, and the greatest Trade of all these Seas. Twenty five Leagues from the *Havana* towards the East is the Port of *Matanzas*, memorable for that *Peter Heyn* General for the *Dutch West India Company*, there surprized in the year 1629, the *Spanish Fleet*, and carried it into *Holland*: A Prize esteemed worth more than seven Millions of Crowns, yet very ill recompensed for his service and pains.

Nor can I forget the memorable Story of one of the *Caciques* of the Island, who addressing himself unto *Columbus*, advised him to use his fortune with moderation, and to remember, that the Souls of Men had two journies, when they leave this World: The one foul and dark, for the injurious and cruel; the other delightful and pleasant, for the peaceable and just.

It



IT is situated South of *Cuba*, and West of *Hispaniola*, in the *Torrid Zone*, in eighteen Degrees of Northern Latitude; yet the heat is so qualified with the fresh Easterly breezes, that constantly blow all day, refreshed with frequent Showers, and such Dews which fall in the Night, that it may be truly called temperate; its Air healthful; its Soil rich and fertile, plentiful of all things necessary. The Land well stocked with Cattle, the Woods well stored with Fowl, and its Rivers with Fish.

From East to West along the midst of the Island runs a continual ridge of lofty Mountains, which are full of fresh Springs, whence flow the many Rivers, that so plentifully water the Island.

There

There is scarce any sensible increase or decrease of the Days or Nights throughout the year, and the Winter Months are only known by a little more Rain and Thunder.

This Island produces many excellent Commodities. viz. *Sugars* so good, that they out sell those of *Barbadoes*; *Indico*, *Cotton* which is excellent fine, *Tobacco*, *Hides*, *Copper*, *Tortises* in great abundance, whose Meat is excellent to eat, and their shells much esteemed for several curious Works.

Several sorts of *Woods* for *Dyers*, as *Fusick*, *Redwood*, a kind of *Logwood*, also *Cedar*, *Molthogency*, *Brassiletto*, *Lignum Vitæ*, *Ebony*, *Granadilla*, with many other sweet smelling and curious Woods.

There is also *Ginger*, *Salt* in great abundance, *Salt-Peter*, *Jamaica Pepper* very Aromatical, and of so curious a Gust, that it hath the mixt taste of divers Spices. Drugs in great abundance, *Guaiacum*, *China Roots*, *Salsaparilla*, *Vinills*, *Cassia-Fistula*, *Tamarindes*, *Achiots* or *Anetto*, with many other *Drugs*, *Balsoms* and *Gums*, as also *Cochaneil*, especially *Cocao*, of which *Chocolate* is made.

In this Island is great abundance of Cattle, viz. *Cows*, *Sheep*, *Goats* and *Hogs*; it having good Pastures, and *Grass* always green and springing, the *Trees* and *Plants* never disrobed of their Summer Livers.

In their Rivers are very excellent Fish, viz. *Tortoise*, *Snappers*, *Crabs*, *Lobsters*, *Tarbuns*, *Macquerels*, *Mullets*; *Cavallio's*, *Parrat Fish*, *Cony Fish*, *Green Turtles*.

Excellent Fruits all the year long, *Oranges*, *Pomegranates*, *Citrons*, *Lemmons*, *Cocac Nuts*, *Limes*, *Guauars*, *Mammes*, *Alumee-Supotas*, *Cashues*, *prickle-Apples*, *prickle-Pears*, *Grapes*, *Sower-Sops*, *Custard-Apples*, *Dildows*, *Plantines*, *Pines*, *Macows*, *Indian-Figs*, *Bonames*, *Melons*, &c.

There is great plenty of *Hens*, *Turkies*, *Ducks*, *Teal*, *Wigeon*, *Geese*, *Pigeons*, *Turtle Doves*, *Guiny Hens*, *Plovers*, *Flemmings*, *Snipes*, *Parrats* with great variety of small Birds.

There likewise grow very well all manner of Summer Garden-Herbs and Roots common to us in *England*, viz. *Lettuce*, *Parsley*, *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Savory*, *Time*, *Sage*, *Purslane*, &c. For Roots; *Pease*, *Beans*, *Cabbages*, *Colly Flowers*, *Turnips*, *Potatoes*, *Onions*, and *Radishes*.

Upon the Island are few hurtful Beasts or Insects; only the *Musketoes* and *Merrywings*, a sort of stinging Flies, which are troublesome in some part of the Isle. And the *Alligator*, which is a very vexatious Creature, but its fat is a Sovereign

reign Ointment for any internal Ach or Pain in the Joynts or Bones.

Its Diseases are *Dropsies*; occasioned often by ill Diet, Drunkenness and Sloth; *Calentures*, too frequently the product of *Surfeits*, *Fevers* and *Agues*, but with good Diet, and moderate Exercise, without excess of drinking, the *English* enjoy a competent measure of health.

The Island abounds in good Bays, Ports and Harbors, viz. 1. *Port Royal*, formerly called *Cagway*, situate on the extreame end of that long point of Land, which makes the Harbor exceeding commodious for Shipping, and is secured by a strong Castle; the Harbor is two or three Leagues cross in most places, and hath every where good Anchorage, and is so deep, that a Ship of a thousand Tun may lay her sides to the Shore to unload, and is the only place of Trade in the Isle, being populous and much frequented.

2. *Port Morant* seated on the Eastern Point, a very capacious and secure Harbor, where Ships do conveniently hold Water, and ride safe from the Winds, where is also a potent Colony settled.

3. *Point Negrel* in the West, very good and secure to windward.

4. *Port Antonio* in the North, a very safe and Land-locked Harbor, being wholly taken up by the Right Honourable *Charles Earl of Carlisle*, once Governor of the Island; and now called *Port St. George*.

About twelve Miles from *Port Royal*, within the Land, in a plain by a River is seated *St. Jago*, once a place of great account, when the *Spaniards* were Masters of the Isle, now the Residence of the Governor, and the chief Courts of Judicature are held there, and therefore likely to arrive to a greater splendor than before: Its Inhabitants live in great pleasure, where they have their *Havana*, in which the richer sort recreate themselves every Morning in their Coaches or on Horseback, as the Gentry do here in *Hide-Park*.

About the middle way between *St. Jago* and *Port Royal*, and on the Mouth of the River is seated *Passage*, a small Town, built for the convenience of Passage to *Port Royal* from *St. Jago*, where is also a Fort. raised to secure the same.

In a word, the great encouragement of gaining riches with a pleasant life doth invite every year abundance of people to inhabit there, so that in a short time it is likely to become the most potent, and richest Colony in the *West Indies*.

Besides the number of Inhabitants, which are reckoned to be about forty or fifty thousand, there belong to the Island about three thousand lusty stout fighting Men, called *Privatiers* or *Buccaniers*, whose Courage hath been sufficiently evidenced in their late exploit, and attempt against the *Spainards* at *Panama*.

As concerning the Laws, by which they are governed, they are assimilated as near as can be to those of *England*, having their several Courts, Magistrates and Officers for the executing of Justice on criminal Offenders, and the hearing and determining of Causes betwixt Party and Party; and for the better assistance of the Governor he hath his Council to consult with,

Borequen is little less either in Circuit or Fruitfulness than *Jamaica*. Its chief Place is *St. Juan del Puerto Rico*, which communicates its name to the whole Island; the Residence of a Bishop and Governor. The Island is traversed by a Chain of Mountains, which cuts it from West to East. Here is found a white Scum, which they use instead of Pitch to chalk their Ships, and instead of Tallow to make Candles, and for want of other Medicaments for Wounds and Sores. These four Islands are the greatest and chiefest of the *Antilles*.

Of the CARIBBE Islands.

THE *Caribbe* or *Canabal* Islands lie East of *Boriquen* or *Porto Rico*, advancing in a Demi-Circle towards *America Meridionalis*. The Chief whereof are,

Barbado's



Barbado's is the most considerable Island, that passes under the name of the *Caribbe* Isles. It is seated in thirteen Degrees and thirty Minutes of North Latitude; being not above eight Leagues in length, and five in breadth, of an Oval form. It is a potent Colony, and able to arm ten thousand fighting Men, which, with the

D d d d 2

strength

strength that Nature hath bestowed upon it, is able to bid defiance to the stoutest Foe.

This Island is very hot, especially for eight Months, yet not so but labor or travel is insufferable, by reason of the cold breezes of Wind, which rise with the Sun, and blow fresher as the Sun mounteth up. The Air, tho hot, is moist which causeth all Iron Tools to rust, but this great heat and moisture makes the Soil exceedingly fertile, bearing Crops all the year long, and its Trees and Plants are always green, and the Fields and Weeds always in their verdant livery.

Its commodities are *Sugars, Indico, Cotton-Wool, Ginger, Logwood, Fuslick, LignumVita, &c.* Of the four first there is such great abundance, that above two hundred Sail of Ships have yearly their loading there.

As for its *Trees, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Fowl, Beasts, Insects, and Fish*, they are much the same as found in *Jamaica*, to which I refer you.

The Island is divided into eleven Precincts or Parishes, in which are fourteen Churches and Chappels. The Names whereof, and how situated, you may plainly see in the Map. Its chief places are,

St. Michael, formerly the *Bridg-Town*, situate at the Bottom of *Carlisle-Bay* in the Lee ward or Southern part of the Island, having a capacious, deep and secure Harbor for Ships, large enough to entertain five hundred Sail at once.

The Town is graced with abundance of well-built Houses being the Residence of the Governor, the place of Judicature, and the Scale of Trade, where most of the Merchants and Factors have their store-houses or shops: It hath two strong Forts opposite one to another, with a Plat-form in the midst, which commands the Road for the defence and security of the Ships.

Next is little *Bristol*, formerly *Sprights-Bay*, seated about four Leagues Leeward from *St. Michaels*, hath a commodious Road for Ships, well traded, and strongly defended by two Forts.

3. *Saint James*, formerly the *Hole*, hath a good Road for Ships, and is of a considerable Trade, where is kept the Monthly Courts.

4. *Charles Town*, on *Oyster Bay*, secured by two strong Forts with a Plat-form in the midst.

The Inhabitants of this Isle are of three sorts *Masters, Christian Servants* and *Negroes*. And according to the Calculation not long since made, the two first did amount to fifty thousand, and the *Negroes* to double the number.

The *Masters* for the most part live at the height of Pleasure, and the *Servants*, at the expiration of five years, become Freemen of the Island, and imploy their times according to their abilities and capacities, and the *Negro Slaves* are never out of their Bondage, and the Children they get are likewise perpetual slaves.

The Isle is governed by Laws assimilated to those of *England*, by a Governor as supreme, his ten Council as so many Peers, and an hundred Burgesses chosen by the Commonalty out of each parish.

Saint *Christophers*, so called from *Christopher Columbus* the first Discoverer thereof, situate in the Latitude of seventeen Degrees and twenty five Minutes, in Circuit about seventy five Miles, the Soil light and sandy, produceth Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco and Ginger: The whole Isle is divided into four quarters, two of which are possessed by the *English*, the other two by the *French*; the *English* have two fortified places; one commanding the great Haven, the other distant not far from the Point *de Sable*. By the Treaty of *Breda*, the *French* were to return us *St Christophers*, which after four years delay was delivered to Sir *Charles Wheeler*, but my Information tells me, the Plantations were destroyed, and Country laid waste, and left in a much worse condition, than if it had never been planted. However the *French* have now four strong Forts; that of most note is called *Basse Terre*: There are five Churches belonging to the *English*, at *Sandy Point*, at *Palm-Tree*, one near the great Road, and two at the inlet of *Cayoun*: And the *French* have a Town of good bigness, whose Houses are well built of Free-stone, well inhabited and Traded unto, with a fair and large Church and Castle, being the Residence of the Governor, pleasantly seated at the foot of a high Mountain, not far from the Sea, having spacious Courts, delightful Walks and Gardens, with a curious prospect.

Nevis or *Mevis*, a small Isle, not above eighteen Miles in circuit, near *St. Christophers*, inhabited by about three or four thousand *English*, who live well, and drive a Trade of Sugar, Cotton, Ginger and Tobacco, a well governed Colony, it hath three Churches for Divine Worship, a Store-house for the accommodations of its Inhabitants; a strong Fort for the security of Ships, in the Road called *Rath Bay*, from its Baths which are much frequented for the curing of several Distempers.

Of B E R M U D A S.

Since the *English* first settled in these Islands, they have now established a powerful Colony, consisting of above 4 or 5000 Inhabitants, who have strongly fortified the Approaches by the aforesaid Forts, which, with the Rocks in the Seas, render them secure and impregnable; so that without knowledge of the Passages, a Boat of 10 Tuns cannot be brought into the Haven; yet by the assistance of a skillful Pilot, there is entrance for Ships of the greatest Burthen.

The Earth in these Isles is exceeding fertile, yielding two Crops every year, which they gather in about *July* and *December*.

They have no fresh Water but that in Wells and Pits, which ebbs and flows with the Sea, there being neither Fountain nor Stream in these Islands, nor venomous Beasts, neither will they live if brought thither; nor are their Spiders poysonous, but of sundry and various Colours, and in hot weather make their Webs so strong, that the small Birds are sometimes entangled and caught therein.

The Sky is generally serene and clear, and the Air so temperate and healthy, that 'tis rarely any one dieth of any distemper than that of old Age: So that the Inhabitants enjoy a long and healthy Life.

When the Sky is at any time darken'd with Clouds, it thunders and lightens, and is very stormy and tempestuous: The North and North-west Winds cause Winter in *December*, *January*, and *February*, which yet is so very moderate, that young Birds, and Fruits, and other concomitants of the Spring, are seen there in those Months.

They have several sorts of excellent Fruits, as *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Mulberries* both white and red; in the Trees whereof breed abundance of *Silk-worms*, which produce much *Silk*. There is also plenty of *Tortoise*, whose Flesh is very delicious. There is good store of *Hogs*, and great variety of *Fowls* and *Birds*. There is also a sort of *Cedar Trees*, which differ from all others in the world, the Wood whereof is sweet and well-scented.

Their chief Commodities are *Oranges*, *Cochineil* and *Tobacco*, with some kind of *Pearls* and *Ambergreece*; of which last, 'tis reported, that the three men left there, after the Death of Sir *George Summers*, found in *Somerset Island* as much of it as was worth 9 or 10000 Pounds Sterling: And now they keep Dogs for the finding of it out by its scent.

These Isles are now divided into Tribes or Counties, and the whole reduced to a settled Government, both in Church and State, and is still improving to greater perfection.

Of the LUCAYES.

ARE so called from *Lucayon* the Name of the biggest, which is amongst them. *Bahama* lends its name to a very rapid Chanel, running from South to North, and is remarkable for the passage of the *Spanish Fleets*, in their Return from *Mexico* into *Europe*. A Passage as fatal to the *Spaniards* by many Shipwracks of their rich laden Plate Ships; as kind to some *English* Undertakers of late years, who, by Diving get up vast quantities of that Plate, which for many years have laid close hugg'd in her rocky and precipitous embraces. *Binini*, hardly accessible, is said to have a Fountain that renews Youth, being stored with handsome Women, for whose sake it is much resorted to. *Guana-hani* is that Island, which was discovered by *Columbus*, for which reason he called it *St. Salvador*, in regard it saved him from the Conspiracy of his Men, who a little before would have thrown him over board.

New Providence, a late erected Colony of the *English*, by Patent from his Majesty to the Proprietors of *Carolina*, and is found to produce the same Commodities, Fruits, Plants, Beasts, Fowls, Birds, &c. Of an Air healthful and agreeable to *English* Bodies, that, since their Settlement, few or none have died of the Distempers or Diseases incident to other Colonies.

THE



THE Indians call this Country *Mexico*; the Spaniards, *New Spain*; the Latins, *Nova Hispania*; a Country abundantly enriched with inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver, the Air exceeding Temperate, though seated in the *Torrid Zone*: Its Soil is so fertile, that no Country in the World feeds so much Cattel.

The Riches of the Country, besides their Gold and Silver, Copper and Iron, are their Grains, as Wheat, Barley, Pulse and Mayz. Their Fruits, as Pomegranats, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Malicatoons, Cherries, Pears, Apples, Figs, Coco-nuts, and variety of Herbs, Plants and Roots. There is also Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochenel. From thence is likewise exported the Grains of Scarlet, Feathers, Hony, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and divers Medicinal Drugs.

Among the Rarities there is the most admirable Plant called *Magney*, of

of whose Leaves they make Pepper, Flax, Thread, Cordage, Girdles, Shoes, Mats, Mantles, Stuffs, &c. Its Bark, if roasted, makes an excellent Plaister for Wounds; from the top branches comes a Gum, which is a Sovereign Antidote against Poison; from the top a juyce like Syrup, which if boild, will become Hony; if purified, Sugar; they make out of it also Wine, and vinegar, and it affordeth good Wood to build with.

As also two Mountains, one of which vomits Flames of Fire like *Aina*; the other sendeth forth two burning Streams, the one of black Pitch, the other of red, to which I may add their fine Pictures made with the Feathers of their *Cincons* (which is a little Bird living only on dew) so excellently are their Colours placed, that the best Painters of Europe admire the delicacy thereof, far exceeding a piece of Painting.

It was once an Elective Kingdom, full of great Cities, well governed, civilized. Should we, faith *Acosta*, parallel the Politicks of the *Uncas*, or Kings of *Peru*, and *Mexico*, with those of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, these would have the advantage, but the best of these good Laws and Policies were abolished, when the Spaniards became Masters of the Country, dividing it into several Parts or Provinces, viz. *New Galicia*, *Guadalajara*, *New Biscay*, *Mexico*, *Mechocan*, *Panuco*, *Jucatan*, *Guatemala*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, *Veragua*, and others; they have established Parliaments at *Mexico*, *Guadalajara*, & *Guatemala*. *New Mexico* properly so called lying round about the City of *Mexico*, is the best, and best peopled part of all *America*; that City suffered a dreadful loss in the year 1629, all the Dams, and most part of the Houses, being carried away by the violence of the Streams, for it is situated upon a salt Lake about twenty five or thirty Leagues in compass, into which falls another Lake of fresh Water, and both together are forty five or fifty Leagues circuit, in which are said to be fifty thousand Ferries continually rowing about to carry Passengers, having about fifty Towns on their Barks, some say, eighty Towns, many of them count five thousand Houses, some ten thousand. The salt Lake Ebbeth and Floweth according to the Wind, yielding no kind of Fish. In *Mexico* are said to be four thousand Spaniards, and thirty thousand Indians, it is the Residence of the Vice Roy, and Arch-Bishop. Before the Spaniards took possession of the Country, there were several considerable places near to *Mexico*.

The Siege of *Mexico* lasted about three Months, wherein Cortez had near 20000 Indians, nine hundred Spaniards, eighty Horses, seventeen or eighteen Pieces of Ordinance, sixteen or eighteen Vergantines, and at least six thousand Canoes, where were slain sixty Spaniards

six Horses, and about eight thousand *Indians* on *Cortez* side : Of *Mexicans* were slain 120000, besides those that dyed with Famine and Pestilence.

The *Vergentines* wherewith *Cortez* besieged *Mexico* by Water, were brought by land in pieces from *Tlaxcallen* to *Tezcuco*, and 400000 Men fifty days employed in the finishing of them, and making a Sluce or Trench, and launching of them into the Lake.

At that Siege *Montezuma* the Emperor was taken by *Cortez* out of his own Palace, and made Prisoner, which caused the *Mexicans* to rebel against *Cortez* and the *Spaniards*, and fought a fierce and bloody Battle two or three days together, crying out for their Emperor; whereupon *Cortez* desired him to go to the Window to shew himself, and command his Subjects to cease their fury, who so doing, was hit on the Head with a Stone, with which blow he fell down dead to the Ground, and this was the end of that great Emperor, who was of the greatest Blood, and the greatest King in Estate that ever was in *Mexico*, slain by his own Subjects against their wills, in the City of his greatest Glory, and in the custody of a foreign and strange Nation.

After the death of *Montezuma*, they made *Quahutamoc* their Emperor, and persisting in their furious Battery against *Cortez* his Palace, caused him and all his *Spaniards* to flie out of *Mexico*: But the *Spaniards* having made sixteen or eighteen *Vergentines* at *Tlaxcallen*, and got new Supplies; they again so besieged *Mexico* by Water and Land, that it was reduced to great necessity with Hunger and Sickness, and tho' in this extrem misery, yet they would not yield, nor when they saw the Kings Houses burned, and the greatest part of their City consumed, so long as they could keep one Street, Tower or Temple; and though the *Spaniards* had won the Market-place, and most of the City: And tho' their Houses were full with dead Bodies, and all the Trees and Roots gnawn by those hungry wretches that survived, yet would they not accept of peace, but desired death; so that when the *Spaniards* thought there had not been five thousand in all the City, yet were there that day slain and taken Prisoners 400000 Persons, and *Quahutamoc* their King taken Prisoner, who told *Cortez* he had done his best endeavor to save and defend himself and Vassals; but considering you may now do what you please with me, I beseech you to kill me, which is my only request: But *Cortez* comforted him with fair words, and required him to command his Subjects to yield, which he did. And at that time after so many were slain and starved, so many Prisoners taken, yet there were about 700000 who threw down their Arms and submitted. Thus did *Cortez* win

win the famous City of *Mexico* on the thirteenth day of August, *An Dom.* 1521.

Chulala, enclosed about twenty thousand Houses, with as many Temples as there are days in the year. And the Inhabitants sacrificed every year above six thousand of their Children to their accursed Idols. *Tezcuco*, was said to be as big as *Mexico*, which was said to contain sixty or eighty thousand Houses, and is famous among the *Spaniards*, for that it was the first that received a Christian King, *Hernando* son to *Nezavalpincintli*, *Cortez* being his God Father. *Quaretiaro* had a Fountain out of which the Water floweth for four years together, and the next four years seemed to be empty. *Los Angeles*, upon the Road from *La Vera Cruz*, first built and inhabited in the year 1530, by *Don Antonio de Mendoza*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, famous for the Cloth that is there made, as good as any in *Segovia*, which is the best in *Spain*: And a Glass House, which is the rarity in all those parts. It is a City containing six thousand Inhabitants, to which three belongs a Bishoprick, endowed with sixty thousand Crowns a year.

Guacocinga is the chief Town between the City of *Mexico*, and *Los Angeles* consisting of above five thousand *Indians* and one thousand *Spaniards*, and is privileged by the Kings of *Spain*, for that it joyned with the *Tlaxcellans* against the *Mexicans*.

Acapulco, upon the South Sea, is a well sheltered Bay, distant from *Mexico* one hundred Leagues; from hence the *Spaniard* drives a rich Trade to the *Philippine* Isles, and to *China*, from whence they are distant three thousand Leagues. *Yucatan* is a Peninsula, between two Gulphs, where stands the Ancient *Merida*.

In *Panueo*, the *Castillians* have only three Colonies, of which Saint *Suven del puetro* is the Metropolis, twelve Leagues from the Sea, and a Town of great Traffick; next is Saint *Jago de los Vallos*; thirdly, *Lewes de Tempico*.

They have Mines of Gold in the Country, which are not wrought; salt-pits, out of which they draw the greatest profit. *Mechoaian*, the Metropolis of the Province, so called, now the seat of the Arch-Bishop, since removed from *Valadolid*, seated upon a Lake as large as that of *Mexico*. This Country is said to be so healthful and of so sweet an Air, that sick People come thither to recover their health.

Near *Colima*, is found the Plant *Cozometcath* or *Olcacazan*, which takes blood-shot from the Eyes, preserves the strength of the Body, cures the Tooth and Head ach, resists all poisons, and is most excellent against all Diseases.

This Province is of a fertile soil, yielding great increase of all sorts of Grain, Fruits, &c. It produceth Cotton, Amber-Greece, Gold, Silver, Copper, Black Stones so shining, that they serve instead of Looking-Glasses, store of Plants, Medicinal Herbs, Silk, Honey, Wax, &c. It is well stored with Springs and Rivers of fresh Water, Cattle and Fowl are in great plenty, and other Lakes, and Rivers afford store of Fish.

Thascula or *Los Angeles*, is a Country very plentiful, both of Corn and Cattle, full of rich Pastures, well watered with Rivers, and wonderfully stored with Maize, which they make their Bread of.

Places of most note are, first *Thascula*, situate on an elevated betwixt two Rivers, encompassed with a large, pleasant & fruitful plain, said to be so populous before the arrival of the Spaniards, that it could number above three hundred thousand Inhabitants: Second, *Angeles*, a fair City distant from *Mexico* twenty two Leagues, and thirty from *Lavera Cruz*: Thirdly, *Lavera Cruz*, built by the Cortez, a place of great encircle situate near the Gulph, from whence there is a thorough-fair to *Mexico*, from whence it is distant about fifty two Leagues. In May 83. about nine hundred or a thousand Privateers at Night landed and through the negligence of the Spanish Centinels, surprised the Town and two Forts, the one of the Twelve, the other of eight Guns: They plundered the Town for three days, where they got a great deal of Plate, Jewels, &c. and might have also taken the Castle, which is seated about three quarters of a Mile into the Sea, and hath thirty Guns mounted.

Saint John de Ulloa, at *Ulhua*, the most noted Port of this Province, fenced with a Peer against the fury of the Winds and Sea, defended Naturally by Rocks and Quick-sands, and by two Bulworks well fortified on both sides of his entrance. Famous, for that it was the first beginning of that great Conquest of the Valiant Cortez: Here he first sunk the Ships that brought the Spaniards from *Cuba*, to the intent they might think of nothing but Conquest; and here five hundred Spaniards ventured against millions of Enemies, and began the Conquest of the fourth part of the World.

Xalappa de la Vera Cruz, made a Bishops See in the year 1634, said to be worth ten thousand Duckets a year.

La Rinconada is a House or Inn, which the Spaniards call *Venta*, seated in a low Vally, the hottest place in all the Road to *Mexico*, plentiful in Provisions, and the sweetness and coolness of the Water is a great refreshment, but the swarms of Gnats in the Night are most intolerable.

Segura

Segura de la Frontera was built by Cortez in his Wars with the *Calhuacans* and *Tepeacaes*.

Tlaxcallan, a Common-wealth: The Inhabitants whereof in one Battle against Cortez had 150000 fighting Men, afterwards joined with Cortez, and were the chief Instruments of his unparalleled Conquest, being mortal Enemies to *Montezuma* the Mexican Emperour, and therefore are free from Tribute by the Kings of Spain.

Nixapa is a Town of eight hundred Inhabitants, Spaniards and Indians, where is a rich Cloister of Dominican Fryers, and one of the richest places in the County of *Braxuca*.

Tecoatepecque is a small and unfortified Harbor on *Mar del Sur*.

Aguanulco and *Capalita* are great Towns in a plain Country.

Tapanaque is a sweet and pleasant Town well stored with Flesh, and Fish, and Fowl.

In this Province are said to be two hundred Towns, one thousand Villages, twenty five thousand Indians, which are privileged and exempted from all extraordinary Charge and Imposition, because of their assisting Cortez in his Conquest of *Mexico*. In the Valley of St. Paul was a Country Man possessed of forty thousand Sheep, which were the product of two only, which were brought him out of Spain.

Guaxaca is a Province of a healthful and a sweet Air, of a fertile Soil, not only in Corn, but also in Fruit, Cechineil, Silk, Cassia; the Earth well stored with Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals, and most of the Rivers stream down Sand-Gold.

Its chief places are *Antequera*, a Bishoprick adorned with stately Buildings, and a Magnificent Cathedral Church. *Aguanulco* is a noted and convenient Port on *Mar del Sur*, from whence is transported the Merchandise of *Mexico*, to *Pern*, plundered both by *Drake* and *Cavendish* in their Voyage about the World.

Gage tells us, that *Guaxaca* is a City, and Bishops Seat, fair and beautiful, sixty Leagues from *Mexico*, and consists of two thousand Inhabitants, not far from the head of the great River *Alvarado*, upon which are *Zapotecas* and St. *Ieffonso*: That from thence they went to *Antequera* a great Town.

Tavasco or *Tabasco*, is a Coast of one hundred Leagues between *Guaxaca* and *Jucatan*, of an excellent Soil, abundant in Maize, and Cacao. There are Vines, Fig-trees, Oranges and Citrons, great quantity of Cattle and Fowl, besides wild Beasts, Apes and Squirrels. The Spaniards have but one Colony here, which is called *Newstra a Signiora de la Victoria*, so called from the Victory Cortez gained 1509. The first City in *America*, that defended it self, and suffered the Spaniards sword.

Jucatan

Yucatan is a Peninsula of about four hundred Leagues in compass, situate between the Gulph of *Mexico* and *Honduras*, whose Cape *Catoche* is opposite to Cape Saint *Anthony* in the Island *Cuba*, and distant from it forty odd Leagues. In the middle of the Land are to be seen Scales and Shells of Sea Fish; its chief Cities are *Merida*, distant from the Sea on either side twelve Leagues, the Seat of the Bishop and Governor, adorned with great and ancient Edifices of Stone, with many Figures of Men cut in the Stones, resembling those at *Merida* in Spain. 2. *Valladolid*, beautified with a fair Monastery of *Franciscans*. 3. *Campeach*, situate on the Shore of the Gulph, a fair City of about three thousand Houses, which in Anno 1596. was surpris'd and pillaged by the *English*, under the Command of Captain *Parker*, who carried away the Governor, and the Riches of the City.

The Audience of *Guadalajara*, or Kingdom of *New Galicia*, makes the most occident part of *New Spain*, and contains the Provinces of *Guadalajara*, *Xalisco*, *Los Zacatecas*, *Chiametlan*, *Culiacan*, and *New Biscany*.

The Air of *Guadalajara* is temperate and serene, except in Summer, which is most troubled with Rain. The Land rather mountainous than plain, very fruitful, well furnished with Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead and *Margasites*; the Pastures are rich, feeding abundance of Cattle, they have Cittrons, Oranges, Figs, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Olive-trees, whose Fruit is often destroyed by Ants, as their Corn, Maize and Pulse is by the Pies, which, though no bigger than Sparrows, are so numerous that they destroy whole Crops.

Its Cities are *Guadalajara*, the Residence of the Kings Treasurer, dignified with the Courts of Judicature, the See of a Bishop, beautified with a fair Cathedral Church, watered with many Fountains, and little Torrents not far from the River *Bcranja*.

In the Province of *Xalisco*, the chief City is *Compostella*, built by *Guzman*, 1551. situate in a Barren Country, and bad Air.

In the Province of *Chiametlan* is Saint *Sebastian*, nigh to which are many rich Silver Mines.

The Province of *Culiacan* hath Saint *Michael*, and that of *Chinaloa* Saint *John*, where are rich Mines of Silver.

In *Los Zacatecas*, are several famous Lodges near the Mines, and some Cities, as *Zacatecas*, *Durango*, &c. In new *Biscany* there are no Cities, but only Mines of Silver, as Saint *John*, *Barbara* and *Endes*.

The Audience of *Guatemala*, is divided into these Provinces, *Guatemala*, *Soconusco*, *Chiapa*, *Vera-paz*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, and *Veragua*.

Guatemala is a Country hot, bat rich, subject to Earthquakes, and hath excellent Balms, Amber, Bezoar, and Salt, and Indigo.

Full of rich Pastures, stocked with Cattle, plenty of Cotton Wool, excellent Sulphur, store of Medicinal Drugs, and abundance of Fruit, especially *Cacao*, in vast plenty, that it lades many Vessels which serves both for Meat and Drink.

Chief Cities are Saint *Jago de Guatemala*, Situate on a little River betwixt two *Vulcano*'s, one of Water, the other of Fire; that of Water is higher than the other, and yeilds a pleasant Prospect, being almost all the year green, and full of *Indian* Wheat, and the Gardens adorned with Roses, Lilies, and other Flowers all the year, and with many sorts of sweet and delicate Fruit. The other *Vulcan* of Fire is more unpleasant, and more dreadful to behold; here are Ashes for Beauty, Stones and Flints for Fruits and Flowers, for Water Whisperings and Fountain-Murmurs, noise of Thunder, and roaring of consuming Metals; for sweet and odoriferous Smells, a stink of Fire and Brimstone. Thus is *Guatemala* seated between a Paradise and Hell; other chief Towns are *Mixco*, *Pinola*, *Petapa*, and *Amatitlan*. The Residence of the Governour, the Seat of the Bishop, and Court of Audience. In 1541. it was almost overwhelmed by a Deluge of boiling Water, which descended from that *Vulcano*, which is near it, out of which it cast Fire in abundance.

Soconusco hath only the little City *Guevetlan*, on the Coast nothing of parti ular, or worthy to be noted in it.

Chiapa is not very fruitful in Corn, or Fruits, but well stocked with lofty Trees, some yeilding Resin, other pretious Gums, and others Leaves, that, when dried to Powder, make a Sovereign Plaster for sores. 'Tis full of Snakes and other venomous Creatures.

Chiapa exceedeth most Provinces of *America* in fair Towns, 'tis divided into three parts, viz, *Chiapa*, *Zeldales*, and *Zoques*.

Chief Places are *Chiapa Real* and *Chiapa de Indies*, twelve Leagues from the first upon the River *Grejavalea*. St. *Bartholomews* at the foot of the *Cuchumatanes* Mountains, *Copanabastla* noted for its Cotton Wool.

Near *Chiapa* are several Fountains which are strange; near *Acavula* is a Well, whose Water is observed to rise and fall according to the flowing and Ebbing of the Sea, though far from it; near St. *Bartholomews* is a Pit, into which, if one cast a Stone, though never so small, it makes a noise as great and terrible as a Clap of Thunder;

Thunder; another Fountain, that for three years together increaseth, though there be no Rain, and for three years after diminisheth, though there be never so much; another that falls in rainy weather, and rises in dry; another that kills Birds and Beasts that drink it, yet cures the Sick.

The entrance into *Golfo Dulce* is straitned with two Rocks or Mountains on each side, but within a fine Road and Harbor, wide and capacious to secure a thousand Ships.

Honduras, or *Comayagua*, is a Country of pleasant Hills and fruitful Vallies, hath Fruits, Grains, rich Pastures, brave Rivers, and Mines of Gold and Silver, but its greatest profit is Wooll. Its chief places are *Valladolid*, equally distant between the two Seas, situate in a pleasant fruitful Valley, 2. *Gracias a Dios*, near the rich Mines of Gold. 3. *Saint Juan del Porto de los Cavallos*, once a famous Port. 4. *Traxillo*, both pillaged by the English.

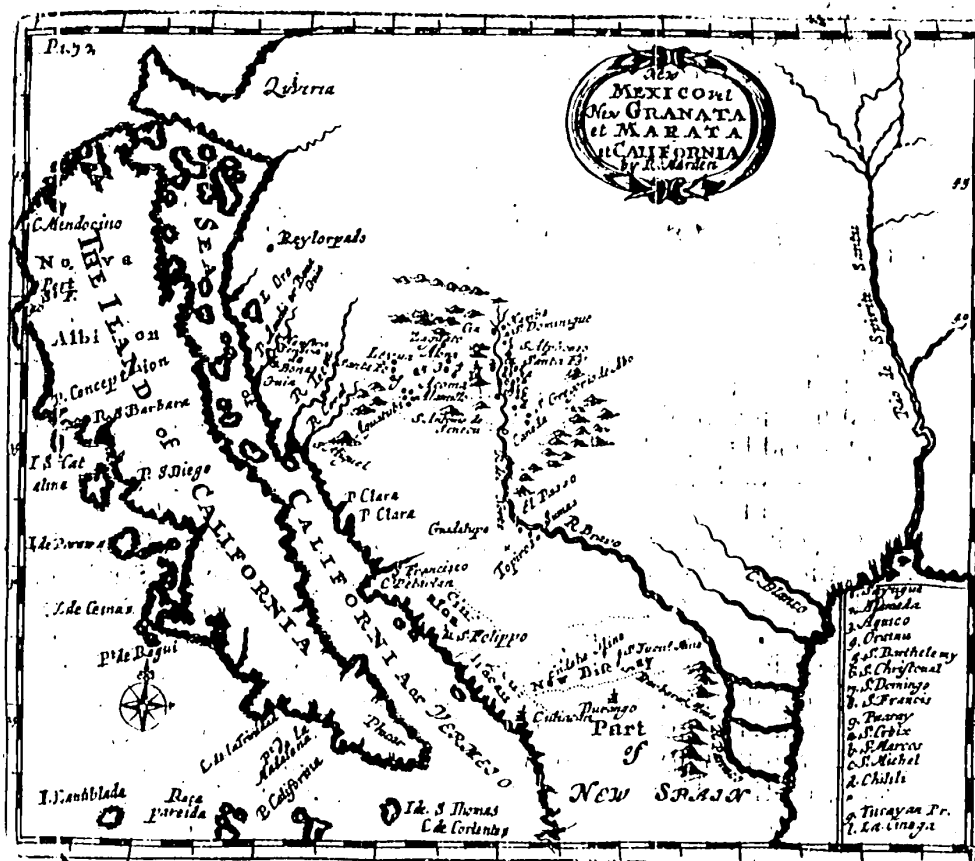
Nicaragua called *Mahomets Paradise*, by reason of its fertility and store of Gold, a Country destitute of Rivers, the want whereof is supplied by a great Lake, which Ebbs and Flows like the Sea; upon its Banks are seated many pleasant Cities and Villages, the chief is *Leon* near unto a *Vulcano* of Fire, where a Fryer, seeking for Treasure, met with the end of his design, and of his Life, the Residence of the Governour, and Seat of a Bishop. *Grenada* beautified with a fair Church and Cattle. *Jaen Segovia*, and *Realco*, near *Mar del Zurr*.

The City *Granada* is one of the richest places in the *India's*.

The passage of the Lake *Granada*, or *Nicaragua*, called *El Desaguadero* is very dangerous.

Costarica, and *Veragua*, are the two most Eastern Provinces of the Audience of *Guatemala*, in the first, are the Cities of *Carthage*, seated between the two Seas, In the other, *La Concepcion*, *La Trinidad*, and *Santa Fe*, being the place where the Spaniards melt, refine, and cast their Gold into Bars and Ingots.

West



West of *Florida*, and North of *New Spain*, there are numerous Inhabitants, and various Provinces and Countries little known by the Europeans, which I call in general *New Mexico*; others comprehend them under the name of *New Granada*, however there have been observed divers people very different in their Languages, Manners and Customs, some having fixed and settled Habitations, others wandering after their Flocks, some dwelling in Cities or Towns, others in Herds or Troops like the *Tartars*. This Country was first made known to the Spaniards by the Travels of Fryer *Marco de Niza*, inflamed by whose reports *Vasquez di Coronado*, in the year 1540, undertook the further discovery thereof, where not finding what they looked for, Gold and

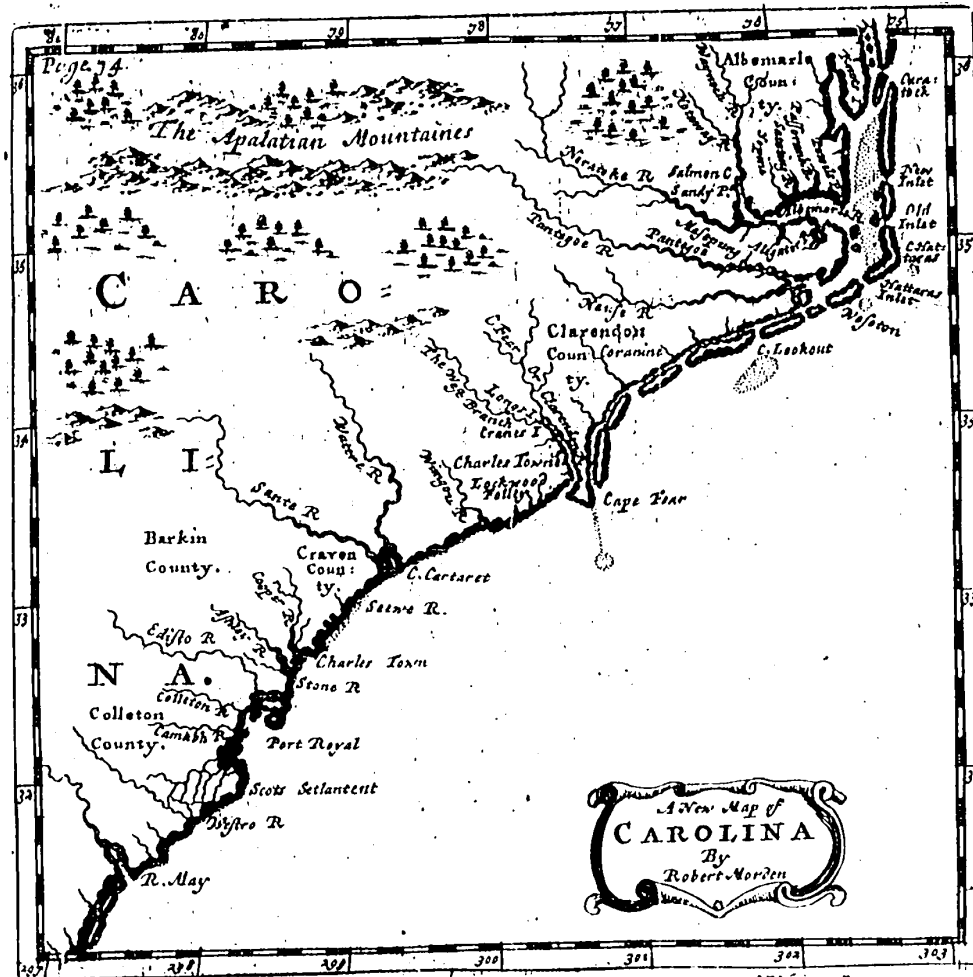
F f f f

Silver

of *Tegeſte*, which advances to the South, and contributes to form the Great Gulph of *Mexico*, and the Chanel of *Bahama*. The Air of *Florida* and *Carolina* is ſo temperate, that Men live to the Age of two hundred and fifty years, while the Children of five Generations are all alive at the ſame time. The Soil is very fertile, full of Fruit-Trees, and the Towns the beſt peopled in all *America*. The principal River is that of the *Holy Ghost*, which falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*. The Coaſt is very inconvenient for great Veſſels, by reaſon of the ſhallowneſs of the Water. The Inland Country is poſſeſſed by the *Savages*, under the Jurisdiction of *Paroiſſis*, who are their Lords. They are of an Olive Colour, great Stature, well proportioned, their Hair black and long, their Women of good ſhape and handſome, they adore the Sun, and the Moon, and though they make War one with another, nevertheleſs the *Europeans* cannot maſter them.

They have publick places, where they meet for the diſtribution of Corn, which they give to every Family that ſtand in need of it. The *Spaniards* are poſſeſſed upon the Coaſt of *Saint Auſtins*, and *Saint Matthews*, two inconfiderable Colonies, though there be a Caſtle belonging to each of them. *Saint Auſtin* is of moſt conſequence, by reaſon of the *Bahama*, through which the *Spaniſh Fleets* uſually paſs, when they return from *Havana* into *Europe*. The Situation of this Country may be ſeen in the Map; containing all thoſe Lakes and Rivers of *Canada*, as they have of late years been diſcovered by the *French* and *English*. I had long waited for a new Deſcription of the Country, and of thoſe vaſt Inland Seas and Rivers, ſo advantageouſly ſituated for Trade and Commerce, that it muſt needs be one of the fineſt Plantations in the World. But at preſent, the Proprietors, and thoſe that are concerned, are not willing to publiſh any thing of it, and therefore I muſt be ſilent.

Carolina



Carolina about the year 1660. was by his Majesty, the King of Great Britain, &c. united to his Imperial Crown, and he by his Royal Grant established it a Province or Proprietorship, dignified it a Principality, and granted it by Patent to the Lord Chancellor Clarendon, to the Lord Duke of Albemarle, to the Earl of Craven, to the Lord Ashley Cooper Earl of Shaftsbury, to John Lord Barkley, to Sir William Barkley, and to Sir John Colliton Knt. and Baronet, and to their Heirs and Successors, &c.

It contains that part of the Continent of *America*, which by the *French* was called *Florida* from her florid and fragrant Fields, verdant Meadows, delightful *Savania*'s guarded with stately Woods. It extends it self from the River *St. Matheo* to *Caratuc*, an inlet near *Virginia*,

In

In this large Tract of Land are many Navigable Rivers, the chief whereof are *Albemarle River*, *Naratoke River*, *Pentego River*, *Newse* or *Nas River*, *Clarendon River*, *Watere River*, *Craven* or *Santee River*, *Ashley River*, *Cooper River*, *Stono River*, *Edisto River*, *Colleton River*, *Cambabe* and *Westro River*, *May* and *Matheo River*, many safe, commodious and spacious Harbors, and for lesser Rivers and Brooks it hath innumerable.

It contains two principal settlements, the one called *Albemarle*, otherwise *Roanoke* situated in about thirty five Degrees of Northern Latitude, from whence as good Beef and Pork have been stored, and sent to other Plantations as Art and Industry can improve, 'tis a large and spacious settlement, consisting at present of some two or three hundred upon a fertile Soil. But the late and flourishing Plantation or Settlement lies more Southerly, upon the Navigable Rivers of *Ashley* & *Cooper*, known to the Natives by the Names of *Wando* & *Kiawah*.

Carolina is of a fertile & fruitful Soil, where the Natives are strong, lively, and well shapen People, well humor'd, and generally kind to the *English*. They live along and pleasant life, taking little care for the future. Their old Women plant their Mays: And for the rest, the River affords them good Fish enough. And in the Woods they have plenty of Provisions. Its chief place is *Charles Town*.

Neither is the heat so sultry nor offensive as in places of the same Latitude of the old World; nor is the Winter so pinching: Yet enough to correct the humors of Mens Bodies, to strengthen and preserve them in health; and enough also to put such a stop to the Rise & Sap & the budding of Plants, as to make them Bud & Blossom in their distinct Seasons, and keep even pace till they be gathered. Which makes it also proper for Wine and Oyl; of both which they may in time have good quantities.

Liberty of Conscience is there allowed also; but Atheism, Irreligion and vicious Lives are condemned. The *English* Proprietors have a Register of all Grants and Conveyances of Land to prevent Suits and Controversies. And in sum, their frame of Government is generally so well put together, that judicious Men that have seen it, say, it's the best for the People that live under it of any they have read.

To conclude, here the *Savana's* are crowded with Deer, large & stately Herds of Cattle parol the Meadows. Here the pleasant Pastures abound with Sheep and Oxen, the Fields are replenished with *English* & *Indian* Corn. The Gardens, as in *Asia* & *Europe*, are imbelished with the choicest Fruits & Flowers: Here the Heavens shine with a Sovereign Ray of Health, a serene Air & a lofty Sky defends it from the noxious Infections, & common Distempers that are incident to other parts of the World. In a word, 'tis a salubrious Air to the Sick, a generous retirement & shelter to the injured & oppressed. 'Tis a Fund & Treasury to them that would be Rich.

No



NO sooner had *Colonus*, alias *Columbus*, made his prime discovery of the Western World, when seconded by *John Cabot* a *Venetian*, the Father of *Sebastian Cabot*, in behalf, by the Incouragement, and at the Charges of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*, who in the year 1497. discovered all this Coast from the Cape of *Florida* in the South, beyond *New-found-land*; in the North as far as to the Latitude of 67 and half: Causing the *Sachims* or *Petit-kings* to turn Homagers to the King and Crown of *England*.

This discovery by the two *Cabots*, Father and Son, did first intitle the

the Crown of England, to the right of that vast Tract of Land.

This design was after seconded by Mr. *Haré*, bringing thence certain of the said Petit-Kings, who did homage to King *Henry* the Eighth.

Rediscovered by the Direction, and at the charge of Sir *Walter Ramleigh*, Anno 1584; who sending Mr. *Philip Amadas*, and Mr. *Arthur Barlow*, did take possession thereof in Queen *Elizabeth's* name; in honor of whom, he caused all the said Tract of Land to be called *Virginia*.

Some say, it was so called by the Queen her self, by the Natives called *Apalchen*, but *Virginia* is now circumscribed by that space of Land that lies between *Mary-Land*, which bounds it on the North, and *Carolina* on the South; *New-England*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Mary-Land*, *Carolina* and *Pensylvania*, have since been separated from it by particular Patents, and made distinct Provinces of themselves.

The entrance by Sea into this Country, is by the Mouth of the Bay of *Chesapeac*, between *Cape Henry* and *Cape Charles*.

The chief Rivers of *Virginia* are, 1. *Powhatan*, now called *James River*, on the West side of the mouth of the Bay of *Chesapeac*; this River is at its entrance about three Miles wide, and Navigable about one hundred and fifty Miles. 2. *Pamunkee*, termed *York River*; fourteen Miles Northward from *James River*; Navigable now sixty or seventy Miles, but with small Vessels about thirty or forty Miles farther. 3. *Rappahannock*, anciently known by the name of *Top-pahanock*, Navigable about one hundred and thirty Miles. Besides these Navigable and more principal Rivers, there are other smaller Rivers, and of less note, which fall into some or other of the forementioned; Into *Powhatan* falls *Apamunic* Southward; Eastward *Quanyahamie*, *Nimsamund* and *Chesopeac*; Northward *Chickamahania*. Into *Pamunkee* Fall, *Poyankatank*.

That part of the Country now planted by the English, is divided into Nineteen Counties, viz. On the Eastern Shore, the Country of *Northampton* in *Acomack*; on the Western Shore the Counties of *Cararuck*, *Lower-Norfolk*, *Nansamund*, *Isle of Wight*, *Surry*, *Warwick*, *Henrico*, *James Charles*, *York*, *New-Kent*, *Gloucester*, *Middlesex*, *Lancaster*, *Northumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Rappahannock*, and *Hartford*. Of the few Towns hitherto erected in this Colony, the chief is *James Town*, the principal seat of the English, and so denominated from, and in honor of King *James* of Great Britain. This Town is situated in a Peninsula, on the North-side of *James River*, and hath in it many fair Houses, whereof some are of Brick; and at a little distance from the City is a fair Brick House called *Green Spring*, where the present Governour himself usually resides. The other English Towns of most considerable note are only three, viz. *Henricopolis*; or *Henry's*

Henry's Town, situated about eighty Miles from *James's City*, farther within Land; *Dales Gift*, so named, from Sir *Thomas Dale*, Deputy-Governour, in the year 1610, at whose charges it was built and planted; and *Elizabeth's City*, containing several good Houses of Brick and Stone, and lying on the same side of the River with *James's City*, only nearer the mouth of the River.

Though English, and other Foreign Coyns, are not wholly wanting here upon several occasions, yet the usual way of Traffick, is, by exchange of one Commodity for another; but the general Standard, by which all other Commodities receive their Value, is Tobacco; which of all other Commodities this Country is capable of producing, hath been hitherto the Subject of the Planters Industry, of which there are two sorts, one called *Sweet-Scented*, the other called *Oranoc*, which signifies as much as bright and large; the first is of the great est price, the other more in quantity. The Plantations that are judg'd to produce the best sort of *Sweet-Scented*, are upon *York River*: Of this Commodity of Tobacco, there is so great a quantity planted in *Virginia*, and imported from thence into *England*, that the Custom and Excise paid for it in *England*, yeilds the King about 50000 or 60000 Pound Sterling yearly; for there are bound hither every year above one hundred and fifty Sail of Ships from *England*, and other English Plantations, merely for the taking off of this Commodity, which they barter for Clothing, Household-Stuff, and all manner of Utensils, and the only thing which lessens the value of it, is the great quantity that is planted of it, which if it were in less abundance, it would be of much more esteem, and yeild far greater profit.

The Government of *Virginia* is by a Governour and Council, deputed and authorized from time to time by the King of Great Britain; the Legislative Power being in the Governor, and a General Assembly which he calls to advise with; and which consists of two Houses, the upper House which is the Council it self, and the lower which consists of chosen Burgesses.

The chief Court of Judicature, where all Civil and Criminal Causes are heard and determined, and where the Governor and Council are Judges, is called the Quarter-Court, as being held every quarter of a year. There are also Inferior Courts which are kept every Month in each of the forementioned Counties, where matters not of the highest moment, that is to say, not relating to life or Member, or exceeding a certain limited value are tried, and from whence in such Cases Appeals are made to the Quarter Courts. There are likewise appointed by the Governour, for the better administration of Justice in every respective Country, Sheriffs, Justices of Peace, and other

Officers, of whom being deputed by the Governor to sit there, these Country-Courts chiefly consist.

The Climate of *Virginia* is generally healthful, and since the rectification of Diet and Lodging, not disagreeable to *English* Bodies; however at the first Plantation they were subject to a Distemper called a Seasoning, though of late not frequent, and much less mortal.

A Description of Mary-Land.

Mary-Land is a large and fertile Province lying between thirty both eight Degrees, and forty Degrees of North Latitude upon the sides of *Cheasapeake Bay*, which is Navigable near two hundred Miles. The Southerly Banks of the River *Patow-meck* divide it from *Virginia* on the South. The Atlantick Ocean and *Delaware Bay* bounds it on the East, *Pennsylvania* on the North, and the Meridian of the first Fountain of the River *Patow-meck* on the West.

This Province of *Mary-land*, his Majesty King *Charles* the First, Anno 1632, granted by Patent to the Right Honourable *Cecilus Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, and to his Heirs and Assigns, and by that Patent created him, and them the true and absolute Lords, and Proprietors of the same (saving the Allegiance and Sovereign Dominion due to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors;) likewise granting thereby to them all Royal Jurisdictions and Prerogatives, both Military and Civil; as Power of enacting Laws, making of War and Peace, pardoning Offences, conferring of Honours, Coining of Money, &c. and in acknowledgment thereof yeilding and paying yearly to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors two Indian Arrows at *Windsor Castle*, on *Easter Tuesday*, together with the fifth part of all the Gold and Silver Ore that shall be there found.

The Rivers of *Mary-Land* are *Patow-meck*, *Patuxent*, *Ann Arundel*, alias *Severn*, *Sasquehahanough*, *Choptanke*, *Nantecoke*, *Pocomoke*, with several other lesser Rivers and Rivulets, to the great Improvement of the Country, and Beauty of the Province, which is now very healthful and agreeable to the Constitutions of the *English*. And such is the temperature of the Air, that the Heats in Summer are so allayed by gentle Breezes, and fresh Showers of Rain, and the Cold in Winter is so small and short, that the Inhabitants are not incommoded by either.

The

The Country is generally plain and even, yet not without its small and pleasant Hills, which heighten the Beauty of the adjacent Vallies. The Soil rich and fertile, naturally producing all such Commodities as are found in *New England* or *Virginia*, or in any other part of this Continent.

The Government of *Mary Land* is by his Lordships Care and Prudence brought to a good Order and Settlement, and framed much after the Model of the Government in *England*. Upon Emergent Occasions, his Lordships Governor there adviseth with the two Estates of the Province, which consist of an upper and lower House, and is called a General Assembly; the upper House consists of the Governor and Council, and such Lords of Mannors, and others, as his Lordship or his Lieutenant shall by Writ from time to time call thither; and the lower House consists of Delegates, chosen by the Inhabitants in the respective Counties in the said Province, which Assembly his Lordship, or his Lieutenant, Convenes, Prorogues, or Dissolves at pleasure; and whatsoever is decreed or Enacted by this Assembly, with his Lordships assent, is of the same Force there as an Act of Parliament is in *England*, and cannot pass or be repealed without the concurring assent of his Lordship, with the other two Estates.

Next to this Legislative Council, is the Provincial Court, which is held every quarter of a year at *St. Maries City*; this is the chief Court of Judicature, where the most important Judicial Causes are tried; of which, in the absence of the Lord Proprietary, the Lieutenant, or Governor, and Council are Judges; and this is for the whole Province; but for each particular County (for a great part of the Province where any *English* Men are seated, is divided into ten Counties) there are other inferior Courts which are held six times of the year, in each of these Counties, for the Tryal of Causes not relating to Life, nor exceeding the value of three thousand weight of Tobacco; with Appeals from them to the Provincial Court.

Of the ten Counties, five lie on the West side of the Bay of *Cheasapeake*, (viz.) *St. Maries*, *Charles*, *Calvert*, *Ann Arundel* and *Baltimore* Counties; the other five on the Eastern Shore, (viz.) *Somerset*, *Dorchester*, *Talbot*, *Cecil*, and *Kent*, Counties; in some of which there are several Towns built, as *Calverton*, *Harrington* and *Harvy-Town*; on the East side of *St. George's River*, is *St. Maries City*, the Original and chief Town of this Province, where the General Assemblies meet, and the Provincial Courts are kept, and also the Secretaries Office, it being erected into the Privilege of a City, by the name of *St. Maries*, which gives denomination to that County.

G g g g 2

County. The Ground plat of a Fort and Prison was long since laid here, upon a Point of Land termed *Windmill-Point*, (from a *Windmill* which formerly stood there) being a very proper situation for the commanding of *St. George's River*; this Fort will make a secure Harbor for Ships to ride in from all danger of Hostile and Piratical Invasions.

Besides the House which belongs to the Governor there, by the name of *St. Johns* in this City, the present Governor, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, his Lordships Son and Heir, hath of late years built him a very fair House, partly of Brick, partly of Timber, where he and his Family usually reside, about eight Miles from *St. Maries* at *Matapany*.

The Natives of this Country are generally well proportioned, and able-bodied Men, delighting chiefly in Hunting, being generally excellent Marks-Men, while the Women not only manage their Domestic Affairs, but also Tillage, Plantation, and all manner of improvement of their Land.

To conclude; the Impeopling and Trade of this Province, by the vast Expence, Care and Industry of the Lord Proprietary, hath been improved to that height, that in the year 1670, there were reckoned near twenty thousand *English* planted there.

And that which keeps them together in the greatest Peace, Order, and Concord imaginable, is the Liberty of Conscience, which his Lordship in prudence allows to all Persons that profess Christianity, though of different Perswasions, so that every Man lives quietly and securely with his Neighbour, neither molesting, nor being molested for difference of Judgment in Religion; which Liberty is established there by an Act of Assembly, with his Lordships consent to continue for ever.

For



FOR the Province, the general Condition of it take as followeth:
 I. The Country it self in its Soil, Air, Water, Seasons, & produce, both Natural & Artificial, is not to be despised. The Land containeth divers sorts of Earth. God in his Wisdom having ordered it so, that the advantages of the Country are divided.
 II. The

II. The Air is sweet and clear, the Heavens serene, like the South-parts of *France*, rarely overcast; and as the Woods come by numbers of People to be more cleared, that it self will Refine.

III. The Waters are generally good, for the Rivers and Brooks have mostly Gravel and Stony Bottoms, and in Number hardly credible. We have also Mineral Waters, that operate in the same manner with *Barnet* and *North-Hall*, not two Miles from *Philadelphia*.

IV. For the Seasons of the Year. First, Of the Fall, I found it from the 24th of *October*, to the beginning of *December*, as we have it usually in *England* in *September*, or rather like an *English* mild Spring. From *December* to the beginning of the Month called *March*, we had sharp frosty Weather; not foul, thick, black Weather, as our North-East Winds bring with them in *England*; but a Skie as clear as in Summer, and the Air dry, cold, piercing and hungry. The reason of this Cold is given from the great Lakes that are fed by the Fountains of *Canada*. The Winter before was as mild, scarce any Ice at all; while this for a few Days Froze up our great River *Delaware*. From that Month to the Month called *June*, we enjoyed a sweet Spring, no Gusts, but Gentle Showers, and a fine Skie. From thence to this present Month, which ended Summer, (commonly speaking) we have had extraordinary Heats, yet mitigated sometimes by cool Breezes. And whatever Mists, Fogs or Vapors foul the Heavens by Easterly or Southerly Winds, in two hours time are blown away by the North-West; the one is always followed by the other: A Remedy that seems to have peculiar Providence in it to the Inhabitants.

V. The natural produce of the Country, of Vegetables, is Trees, Fruits, Plants, Flowers. The Trees of most note are, the Black-Walnut, Cedar, Cyprus, Chestnut, Poplar, Gumwood, Hickory, Sassafrax, Ash, Beech and Oak of divers sorts, as Red, White and Black; *Spanish* Chestnut and Swamp, the most durable, of all which there is plenty for the use of Man.

The Fruits that I find in the Woods are the White and Black Mulberry, Chestnut, Walnut, Plums, Strawberries, Cranberries, Hurtleberries & Grapes of divers sorts. The great red Grape is in it self an extraordinary Grape, & by Art doubtless may be cultivated to an excellent Wine, if not so sweet, yet little inferior to the *Frontiniack*, as it is not much unlike in taste. There is a white kind of Muskadel, & a little black Grape, like the Cluster-Grape of *England*, not yet so ripe as the other; but they tell me, when ripe, sweeter, and that they only want skilful *Vinerons* to make good use of them. Here are also Peaches, and very good, and in great quantities, not an *Indian* Plantation without them; but whether naturally here at first, I know not, however, one may

may have them by Bushels for little, they make a pleasant Drink, and I think not inferior to any Peach you have in *England*, except the true *Newington*.

VI. The Artificial produce of this Country, is Wheat, Barley, Oats, Rye, Pease, Beans, Squashes, Pumpkins, Water-Melons, Musk-Melons, and all Herbs and Roots that our Gardens in *England* usually bring forth.

VII. Of living Creatures; Fish, Fowl, and the Beasts of the Woods here are divers sorts, some for Food and Profit, and some for Profit only.

VIII. We have no want of Horses, and some are very good and shapely enough; two Ships have been freighted to *Barbadoes* with Horses and Pipe-staves, since my coming in. Here is also plenty of Cow-Cattle, and some Sheep; the People plow mostly with Oxen.

IX. There are divers Plants, that only not the *Indians* tell us, but we have had occasion to prove by Swellings, Burnings, Cuts, &c. that they are of great Virtue, suddenly curing the Patient: And for smell, I have observed several, especially one, the wild Mirtle; the other I know not what to call, but are most fragrant.

X. The Woods are adorned with lovely Flowers, for Colour, Greatness, Figure and Variety: I have seen the Gardens of *London* best stored with that sort of Beauty, but think they may be improved by our Woods.

XI. The first Planters in these Parts were the *Dutch*, and soon after them the *Sweeds* and *Finns*. The *Dutch* applied themselves to Traffick, the *Sweeds* and *Finns* to Husbandry.

XII. The *Dutch* inhabit mostly those parts of the Province that lie upon or near to the Bay, and the *Sweeds* the Freshes of the River *Delaware*. As they are People proper and strong of Body, so they have fine Children, and almost every House full; rare to find one of them without three or four Boys, and as many Girls; some six, seven and eight Sons: And I must do them that right, I see few young Men more sober and laborious.

XIII. The *Dutch* have a Meeting-place for Religious Worship at *New Castle*; and the *Sweeds* three, one at *Christiana*, one at *Tienetum*, and one at *Wicoco*, within half a Mile of this Town.

XIV. The Country lyeth bounded on the East, by the River and Bay of *Delaware*, and Eastern Sea; it hath the advantage of many Creeks or Rivers rather, that run into the main River or Bay; some Nivigable for great Ships, some for small Craft: Those of most Eminency are *Christiana*, *Brandywine*, *Skillpot*, and *Skullkill*; any one of which have room to lay up the Royal Navy of *England*, there being from four to eight Fathom Water.

XV. The

XV. The lesser Creeks or Rivers, yet convenient for Sloops and Ketches of good burthen, are *Lewis, Mesphilon, Cedar, Dover, Cranbrook, Feverisham*, and *Georges* below, and *Chichester, Chester, Toacaway, Pemmupecka, Portquessin, Neshimenek* and *Pennberry* in the Freshes; many lesser that admit Boats and Shallops. Our People are most settled upon the upper Rivers, which are pleasant and sweet, and generally bounded with good Land. The planted part of the Province and Territories, is cast into six Counties, *Philadelphiu, Buckingham, Chester, New Castle, Kent*, and *Sussex*, containing about four thousand Souls. Two General Assemblies have been held, and with such Concord and Dispatch, that they sate but three Weeks, and at least seventy Laws were past without one Dissent in any material thing. And for the well Government of the said Counties, Courts of Justice are established in every County, with proper Officers, as Justices, Sheriffs, Clerks, Constables, &c. which Courts are held every two Months: But to prevent Law Suits, there are three Peace-makers chosen by each County-Court, in the nature of Common Arbitrators, to hear differences between Man and Man; and Spring and Fall there is an Orphans Court in each County, to inspect and regulate the Affairs of Orphans and Widows.

XVI. *Philadelphia*, the expectation of those that are concerned in this Province, is at last laid out to the great content of those here, that are any ways interested therein: The Situation is a Neck of Land, and lyeth between two Navigable Rivers, *Delaware* and *Skullkill*, whereby it hath two Fronts upon the Water, each a Mile, and two from River to River. *Delaware* is a glorious River, but the *Skullkill* being an hundred Miles Boatable above the Falls, and its course North-East toward the Fountain of *Susquahannah* (that tends to the heart of the Province, and both sides our own) it is like to be a great part of the Settlement of this Age. But this I will say for the good Providence of God, that of all the many Places I have seen in the World, I remember not one better seated; so that it seems to me to have been appointed for a Town, whether we regard the Rivers, or the conveniency of the Coves, Docks, Springs, the loftiness and soundness of the Land and the Air, held by the People of these Parts to be very good.

Of

Of West New Jarsey.

THIS Province of *West Jarsey*, with that called *East Jarsey*, among other Tracts of Lands and Territories, was granted by the late King to the present King *James the Second*, (when Duke of *York*) and to his Heirs and Assigns for ever; who granted the whole Premises entire unto *John Lord Berkley*, & *Sir George Carteret* to be holden in common. And the Lord *Berkley* being minded to dispose of his Moiety or half part, *Edward Byllynge* bought the same of him. Whereupon that each Party might hold their Country in severalty, it was mutually agreed by *Sir George Carteret*, and the said *Edward Byllynge*, that a partition should be made thereof: The which was accordingly done by Deed interchangeable enroll'd; which partition begins on the West side of a certain place upon the South Sea, call'd by the Name of *Little Eag Harbor*, and which runs from thence by a streight Line to the most Northerly Extent of the whole Premises: Upon which Partition it was agreed, that *Carterets* part should be call'd the Province of the *East New Jarsey*, and *Byllynges* part should be call'd the Province of *West New Jarsey*. *East Jarsey* is bounded from the Line of Partition Eastward, part with the Main Ocean, and part with *Hudsons River* (which separates it from *New York*.) And *West Jarsey* from the said Partition Line expands it self Southward and Westward, unto that famous Bay and River of *Delaware*; which also separates that Province from *Pensilvania*, in which Bay and River, it's well known Ships of the greatest Burthen may ride at Anchor, and pass with safety an hundred Miles up into the Country: And in which River, from the Mouth of the Bay, are not less than twenty Creeks and Harbors: some whereof issuing five, ten, fifteen, if not twenty Miles into the Province. The Partition being thus made of the two Provinces, the Government of *West Jarsey* was thereupon given and granted by the present King, when Duke of *York*, unto the abovenamed *Edward Byllynge*, and his Heirs, with the same Jurisdictions, Powers, Authorities and Government, as fully and amply to all intents and purposes, as the same was granted to him, his Heirs and Assigns, by the late King his Brother, who was also pleas'd to approve thereof by Publication, under the Royal Signet and Sign Manual, Thereby, and therein, commanding the present and future

H h h h

Inhabi-

Inhabitants, within the Limits of the said Province, to yeild all due Regard and Obedience unto him, the said *Edward Billynge* as their Governor, and to his Heirs, Deputies, Agents, &c. This Province from the Mouth of *Delaware* Bay, along by the Sea side, to the Line of the Partition, appears in the Map to be about sixty Miles in breadth: And from the Mouth of the said Bay, to the Head or most Northerly Branch of the River of *Delaware*, likewise appears to be about two hundred and fifty Miles in length.

This Province is divided into one hundred Shares or Proprieties, as may be seen by the Registered Deeds of every person or persons, who have already purchased a whole or part of a Propriety jointly with others, which Register is kept by *Herbert Springet* in *George-yard* in *Lumbard-street, London*; unto whom any persons, who are minded to buy one or more Proprieties, may repair: The said *Edward Bilynge* having above twenty of those hundred yet to sell. As to the Government, out of each Propriety, a Free-holder is to be Annually chosen by the Inhabitants thereof, and to Meet and Sit as a General Assembly upon a day certain every year, which with the Governour, or his Lawful Deputies are the Legislative Power of the Province to make and alter Laws in all times coming: But not contrary, or in any wise repugnant, to Liberty of Conscience in matters of Faith towards God, or the Religious Exercise thereof: Liberty and Property, both as Men and Christians being establish'd in *West New Jarsey*, by an irrevocable Fundamental Law, never to be extinguish'd or invaded by any subsequent Law hereafter to be made whatsoever: As also not any the least Tax, Talledge, Subsidie, Rates or Services, to be imposed upon the People; but by the consent of these their Representatives in the General Assemblies. The Towns and Plantations already settled in this Province, for the most part are upon that Noble and Navigable River of *Delaware*, or upon some Creek or Harbor contiguous thereunto, or upon the South Sea. And upon both, are the like conveniences for thousands of more Families. Its chief Towns and Rivers are noted in the Map: And it certainly enjoys all the advantages that the other parts do.

The

The Description of *East New Jarsey*.

THE Province of *East New Jarsey* lies next to *New York* South-westward, having on the South, the Main Ocean, on the East, that well-known Bay for Shipping, within *Sandy Hooke*, to the North, part of the Province of *New York*, and *New Albany*, and is bounded by that vast Navigable Stream, called *Hudsons River*, to the forty one Degree of Northern Latitude, and from thence crossing over in a streight Line, extending to the most Northern Branch or Part of *Delaware* River; then to the West, *West Jarsey*, from which divided by a Partition Line; it takes its beginning from a place upon the South-Coast, called *Little Egg-Harbor*; and so runs in a streight Line to the aforesaid Northernmost Branch of *Delaware* River. This Province is very pleasant and healthful, a great part of the back Land lying high.

As to the Trees, Fruits, and most other products, it's not inferior to any of the neighbouring Colonies. And for the fertility of Soil, fresh-Water Rivers, Brooks, and pleasant Springs, it is highly esteemed.

The Country along *Rariton-River*, is a place so delightful, and fruitful, that *Ogilby* in his Volumn of *America*, folio 181, 182, many years ago hath given the World an extraordinary account thereof.

The Situation of this Province hath a very great and apparent advantage, for it lies even in the Center of all the *English* Plantations on that Continent, near to an equal distance from the South parts of *Carolina*, and the North of *Pennaquid*, the aforesaid Bay of *Sandy-Hooke*, being very notable, both for the conveniency and security of any number of Ships: And the Sea-Coasts of this Province are very commodious both for Trade and Fishing; especially the Whale Fishing.

Within the said Bay, upon the North side of the Mouth of *Rariton River*, there is an excellent Tract of Ground, called *Amboy Point*, where a Town or City is building called *Perth*: In which Town, several good Houses are already built, and inhabited, and more daily are building, by the Proprietors and others, that are come to settle there. Nothing can be better and more advantageously situated than this place for a Town of Trade, which lies about sixteen Miles within

H h h h 2

the

the aforesaid Bay, into which there may go in Ships of the greatest Burden, and come out again at all Seasons, as well in Winter time as in Summer, and lie safe in Harbor, without any inconvenience of Winds or Tydes, and close to the Wharf before the Houses; in this Town of *Perth*, can lie Ships of three or four hundred Tun, with their sails on Shore at low Water.

There is besides the forementioned New Town, seven Towns more built in this Province, *viz.* *Elizabeth Town*, *Newark*, *Woodbridge*, *Piscataway*, *Bergen*, *Middletonne* and *Shrewsbury*, in which, and in the out Plantations, many thousand People are settled, who possess their Lands, &c. some by purchase, most upon very easie Rents, payable to the present Proprietors, there being all sorts of excellent Lands undisposed of, enough to plant many more thousands of Families, who shall desire to transport themselves thither.

As to the right, which the twenty four Proprietors have to this Country, it is derived from the Title of the late Sir *George Carteret*, by conveyance from the Earl of *Bath*, and other Trustees, joining with the Lady *Carteret*, and is since granted and confirmed in the year 1682, to them, their Heirs and Assigns for ever, by his present Majesty King *James* the Second, under his Hand and Seal, with all the Royalties, Powers and Governments thereof. The late King *Charles* the Second, was also pleased to approve of the said Grant and Confirmation, by publication under his Royal Signet, and Sign Manual, dated 23^d. of *November* 1683. therein, and thereby, commanding all Planters, and Inhabitants within the Limits of the said Province, to yeild all due Regard and Obedience to the said Proprietors, their Deputies, Agents, &c. 1686.

In this Province are some Noblemen, and several Gentlemen of the *Scotch* Nation interested, (as well as those of *England*) some of which have gone themselves, and Families, and are settled there, and many hundred others are sent from thence, who have made good Farms and Plantations there, and sundry persons are concerned in Shares under several of the Proprietors, some have half, some a quarter, others an eighth, or tenth Share, &c. and these have Tracts of Land laid out to them by the Surveyor General, according to the proportions of their respective Interest, upon their sending over Families and Servants to settle there.

The Traders in the Towns being furnished with such Goods and Merchandize from *England*, as are proper to those Parts, where the Planters and Farmers may be supplied with all such necessaries: They having good Stocks of Corn and Cattle, not only for commutation

at

at home, but for Exportation abroad, to other places that want. The Town of *Newark* alone, in one year, made ready a thousand Barrels of good Cyder out of the Orchards of their own planting. And the Town of *Woodbridge* above five hundred Barrels of Pork, this Province affording Corn and Cattle, and other product to ship off to the *Caribbe* Islands, &c. to supply their Neighbours, who have not that plenty.

In this Province of *East Jarsey* is this further encouragement, there is such good Provision made for Liberty of Conscience. and Property in Estate, by the Fundamental Constitutions or great Charter, on behalf of all the Inhabitants, as Men and Christians, that very many from other parts of *America*, as well as from *Europe*, have chosen to go thither to live, where they do not only quietly and freely enjoy their Estates, but also an uninterrupted freedom in the Exercise of their Religion, according to their particular Persuasions.

Such as desire to Transport themselves and Families, or be otherwise concern'd in this Colony, may be directed at the Sign of the Star in George Yard in Lombard-street, where, and when, to meet with some of the Proprietors, who will give them further Information.

New



New England is a vast Tract of Land, happily situated, reaching from forty to forty five Degrees of Northern Latitude in the middle of the temperate Zone, and parallel to some part of Italy, in the Eastern Hemisphere.

The Country for many Miles is not Mountainous, yet intomixt with pleasant Collines, Plains and Meadows.

For Rivers, it hath in its largest extent Delaware River, navigable one hundred and thirty Miles: Hudsons River Navigable above one hundred Miles: Connecticut River Navigable above fifty Miles, Merrimack River, Pascataway, and many other conveniently Navigable; and for less Rivers and Brooks: you can hardly travel a few Miles without passing one.

The

Of New England.

The Soil is fruitful, and yields Wheat, Rye, Pease, Beans, Barley, Oats, Indian Corn, Flax, Hemp, and all sorts of English Herbs, and excellent Simples proper for the Country. For Food, it hath Beef, Pork, Mutton, plentiful, besides Goats, Deer, &c. For Fish, Fowl, and good Cyder, it excels with good Cellarage to preserve all, which is not common in Virginia. The South side of their Houses are in many places begirt with Hives of Bees, which encrease very much.

For Fruit, it hath Apples, Pears, Plums, Quinces, Cherries, Apricocks, Peaches in standing Trees, and many sorts of wild Blew, Black and White Grapes, and their wild white Muscadine Grape makes a pleasant Wine.

For Timber, it hath several sorts of Oak, and their white Swamp Oak; (whereof they have great quantities) is esteemed near as tough as any in Europe, beside Walnut, Ash, Pine, Cedar, &c.

For Trade, they have all sorts of Provisions for the Belly, as of Flesh, Fish, and all Grain, as Corn, Pease, &c. And Masts for Ships, Deal-boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Moose-skins, Furs, and some hundred Vessels and Ships of their own, and Merchants who disperse their Commodities to the West-Indies, and from thence to England.

The Country, is capable of many other Commodities, as Wine, Salt, Brandy, &c. When labour grows more cheap by the farther increase of their own Children, or purchase of Negros. They have many Towns supplied with good Ministers, and have two Colledges at Cambridge; they train their Youth when past sixteen years old, and so make them bold and resolute.

As to their Government, they had fourteen Magistrates, and were not to exceed eighteen Assistants by their Patent, whereof one is annually chosen Governor, and another Deputy-Governor by the People, who are jealous of the infringement of their Priviledges.

For Religion, they are Protestants, much as Perkins, they pray for the King, and the English Nation, and for the Protestant Religion throughout the World. As to the Weather, the old Planters say, that fifty years since, when the Country was not so much opened (by the felling of the Woods) they had much more heat in Summer, and more cold in Winter, then they had since; and that they find the Winter still lessen as the Country is more opened. Their Winter begins in December, and commonly ends in February. The North West Winds blow very keen, and sometimes holds forty eight hours. After that with the change of the Wind, they have moderate Weather. So they reckon to have ten or twelve cold days in a Winter, which days are colder than in the same Climate in Europe.

Their

Their Summer is hotter, and that Heat, more certain, and yet more tolerable than this of *England*, being moderated and allayed with often Breezes; and is very peculiar and agreeable to the Bodies of those of our Nation, the Air being most generally serene, sweet and exceeding healthy. And if any Fogs arise, the North West and West Winds do quickly disperse them; and the Country sends forth such a fragrant smell that it may be perceived ere we make Land.

The Metropolis of *New England* is *Boston*, commodiously seated for Traffick on the Sea shore, a very large and spacious Town, or indeed City, composed of several well-ordered Streets, and adorned with fair and beautiful Houses, well inhabited by Merchants and Tradesmen; it is also a place of good strength, having several Fortifications raised on the Hills adjoining, well mounted with great Pieces, & well garded. Secondly *Cambridge*, formerly *Newtown*, is beautified with two Colleges, and divers fair and well-built Houses, other Towns are *Amsbury*, *Andover*, *Barnstable*, *Beverly*, *Billerica*, *Bradford*, *Braintree*, *Bridgewater*, *Charles-Town*, *Chenford*, *Concord*, *Dartmouth*, *Dedham*, *Dorchester*, *Deerfield*, *Dover*, *Duxbury*, *Exeter*, *Eastham*, *Falmouth*, *Glocester*, *Groton*, *Hadfield*, *Hadly*, *Hampton*, *Hartford*, *Haveril*, *Hingham*, *Hull*, *Ipswick*, *Kenebeck*, *Keteri*, *Lancaster*, *Lime*, *Lin*, *London*, *Maldon*, *Manchester*, *Marshallfield*, *Marlow*, *Mendon*, *Medfield*, *Milton*, *Middleton*, *Monimoy*, *Newbury*, *Newton*, *Newport*, *Northampton*, *Norwick*, *Penicock*, *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Providence*, *Portsmouth* in *Rhode Island*, *Reading*, *Rowly*, *Roxbury*, *Saltbury*, *Salem*, *Sandwich*, *Saybrook*, *Scarborough*, *Scituate*, *Seaconk*, *Springfield*, *Stoniton*, *Squabaug*, *Squabeey*, *Sudbury*, *Swamfield*, *Tanton*, *Watertown*, *Wethersfield*, *Windsor*, *Wickford*, *Warwick*, *Woodcock*, *Wamsick*, *Worcester*, *Wenam*, *Wells*, *Yarmouth*, *Tork*, most of these Towns are of good account, and well inhabited, being commodiously seated either on the Sea-shore, or on Navigable Rivers, as may be seen in the Map.

The *English* Inhabitants are in Colour, Features, Husbandry, Navigation, Cohabitation in Towns and Language, much as in *England*, and have an eagerness of Courage, and yet lasting.

They purchased their Lands of the *Sachems*, which were the heads; and the eldest of the *Indian* Families, the Antient Proprietors, most of which were, about the first *English* settlement, swept away with the small Pox: Another part by Wars among themselves, and the remainder almost destroyed by their late Treacherous War with the *English*, being either sold, slain, or dead with the Flux; so that there now remains but few of them in the *Massachusetts*, and *Plymouth* Colonies, except some Christians and other *Indians*, who were true to the *English* against those other bloody *Barbarians*; these indeed deserve encouragement. A good part of which were under the Government and Discipline of worthy Major

Major *Goetkins*, and Mr. *Elliot*, whose care and charitable Endeavours for their Conversion may not be forgotten: And as to the *Indians* lately destroyed, they were several little Nations, living under the *Sachems* or *Sagamors* in *Hamlets*, consisting of *Wigwams* or *Cottages*; and for the most part were cloathed with Mantles and Deer-skins; they were a timorous, rash, and unfaithful People, judging all others by themselves, such as had no tye, but what fear or interest drove them to, and grew insolent by the *English* indulgence, yet some of them confessed they did not begin the War merely upon *Indian* instigation, and the *English* found they had Powder and Shot enough, that they were good Marks-men, and generally well armed, especially with Fuses; which, they said, they bought of the *French* in *Canada*.

The manner of their Wars was by IncurSIONS, Surprizes and Ambuscades; and their Contrivances very subtil, but if once discovered, they would be greatly disinayed. And this is certain, they were at last overcome, and in a sort extirpated by an apparent and distinguishing hand of Gods Providence. And as to their conquer'd Countries, (now under the *English* Jurisdiction) they are large and fruitful, and have many spacious Corn fields, Plantations, pleasant Rivers and Brooks, fit for delight and human sustentation.

As to *New England*, it is observable, that within the Compass of sixty years past, near two hundred Gentlemen, Ministers and Merchants carried their Wives and Children thither, and about forty hundred Husbandmen and Mechanics, with their Wives, and Children, and Servants, and near two hundred thousand pound value.

That Stock of people is said to be increased to about one hundred thousand: And that more Persons for condition and number of the increase of the said first planters have come for *England*, than have gone thither since their said principal settlement.

And that the people of *New England* have some years annually imported and exported to and from old *England* to as great value in commodities, as they first exported hence.

And as to that which hath kept them low, they thought if they bought *Negro*'s, and had them Baptized, that they were then free, and upon this mistake omitted it, and then so much indulged their *English* Servants, (because themselves could not work) that they gave them almost what they would have; and thus enriched them, and impoverished themselves.

And when others came afterwards, (if any thing likely) they were soon tempted by inferior Planters to Marry and become Freeholders: and seeing a goodly Country before them, these also quickly made their

their service uneasy to the intolerable damage of their Masters, who were at great charges about them.

But some may object, that *Barbadoes* Merchants, over-much minding their profit, have twenty *Negro*s to one *English* Servant, to the now great hazard of their Lives. As to that, it is very remarkable that the long patience of the first *New England* Gentlemen hath at last wrought this happy effect to their Posterity, that should they now stock their Farms with *Negro*s and *Indians*, and mix them in Marriage, (such *Mulato*'s being found the best Servants) in some years they may make them Copy-holders, as the Villains were of old in *England*, and so may make a great improvement of their Land.

Nor is it likely, that (were a few thousand *Negro*'s Slaves in this sort now to encrease there) they could rationally prejudice so great a body of *English* already bred and naturalized, besides so vastly more encreasing in that Country, which alters the Case from that of *Barbadoes*.

Moreover, should any *Negro*'s run far into the Woods, they are sure the wild *Indians* would destroy them.

Now for its advancement, some *Barbadoe*'s Merchants have lately calculated, (and those of their most experienced Planters also) that twenty *Negro*'s in *New England*, (being taught, for they are found as capable to learn as the *English*) with fifteen hundred pound stock in Iron-Mills, Charcole, Bog-iron, Oar, &c. would bring their Masters as good and clear an Annual Income, as the same Stock of Money and *Negro*'s will produce by their Sugar-Mills in *Barbadoes*.

And that such a number of *Negro*'s, being taught the way of raising Corn, looking after Cattle, to make Cyder, Wine, Brandy, and the Art of Carpentry for Houses, of Saw-Mills, making of Brick, and Brick-laying, building of Vessels, and Ships, and the Craft of Fishery, &c. may rationally with a less stock of Money produce as much advantage to their Masters as the former.

It is also considerable, that the Land it self of the first Gentlemen Planters in *New England* doth begin to make a good Recompence to the Children for the losses of their Parents. Besides it imports into *England* Beaver, Moose-skins, Furs, Bullen, and many other Commodities which they bring from the *West Indies* in their own Vessels, and do export Cloth, Stuffs, Cordage, &c. which is considerable to His Majesties Customs, and to the Manufacture of *England*. And they yearly build many good Ships and Frigats, and sell them at *London*.

It is the Granary and Magazine, and lies most ready to supply *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, *Mevis*, &c. with Provisions, &c. being a thousand Leagues nearer than *England* or *Ireland*.

It.

It is a well situated and settled *Emporium*, having many excellent Harbors in the great Bay.

It is the best prepared place to build Navies at easie rates, (at his Majesties pleasure) since they are of late something more choice in their Timber then formerly they were, and specially since Ship-Timber is so generally wanting in *England* and *Ireland*, and the *Eastland* Oak (as some say) is so very spungy.

It carries the most aw and countenance, and can (best with a little encouragement) defend it self against a Foreign assault; and is most fit and ready to help and relieve His Majesties other Colonies, if such a distress should happen.

And it is the grand Nursery that breeds, and indeed that is found most proper to breed Men in great numbers of resolute, bold and lasting courage (and all other Creatures in like manner) nearest unto those of old *England* in the World; and their Men most fit for Navigation, Merchandize, or War by Sea or Land.

A Description of New York.

New York contains all that Tract of Land, which is seated between *New England*, *Virginia*, *Mary-Land*, and the length of which Northward into the Country, as it hath not been fully discovered, so 'tis not certainly known, but in general it extends to the Banks of the great River *Canada*, East and West, its breadth is accounted two hundred Miles, comprehending also that Tract of Land, which is between *Hudson's River*, and *Delaware River*, called *New Jarsey*.

Its principal Rivers are *Hudson's River* toward the East, *Raritan River* about the middle, and *Delaware River* on the West, its chiefest Islands are *Long-Island*, *Manabattens-Island*, and *Staten-Island*.

It was so called from his Royal Highness the Duke of York, the Proprietor thereof by Grant from his Majesty, Anno 1664. Who the same year grants and conveys out of it all that aforesaid Tract of Land, and Premises which is between *Hudson's River*, and *Delaware River*, unto John Lord *Berkley*, and Sir *George Carteret*, jointly by the name of *New Casarea* or *New Jarsey*. So that *New York* now contains only that part of *New England*, which the *Dutch* formerly seized, and called it the *New Netherland*, and *Nova Belgia*, lying between *Hudson's*

and *Connecticut* Rivers on the Continent, with the Islands of *Manahatten*, and *Long-Island*, opposite therunto.

Manahattens Island, so called by the *Indians*, it lyeth betwixt the Degrees of forty one and forty two North Latitude, and is about fourteen Miles long, and two broad, whose chief place is *New York*, seated upon the South end of the aforesaid Island, having a small Arm of the Sea, which divide it from *Long Island*, on the Eastside of it, which runs Eastward to *New England*, and is Navigable, though dangerous.

Hudson's River runs by *New York* Northward into the Country, toward the Head of which is seated *New Albany*, a place of great Trade with the *Indians*, betwixt which and *New York*, being above one hundred Miles, is as good Corn-Land as the World affords, enough to entertain hundreds of Families, in the time of the *Dutch* Government of those parts. At *Sopers* was kept a Garrison, but since the rednement of those parts under his Majesties Obedience, by the care of the Honourable Colonel *Nichol's*, Deputy to his Highness, such a League of peace was made, and Friendship concluded betwixt that Colony and the *Indians*, that they have not resisted or disturbed any Christians there, in the settling or peaceable possession of any Lands with that Government, but every Man hath sate under his own Vine, and hath peaceably reapt and enjoyed the Fruits of their own labors, which God continue.

New York is built most of Brick and Stone, and covered with red and black Tile, and the Land being high, it gives at a distance a pleasing Aspect to the Spectators. The Inhabitants consist most of *English* and *Dutch* and have a considerable Trade with the *Indians*, for Bevers, Otter, Raccoon skins, with other Furs; as also for Bear, Deer, and Elk Sins; and are supplied with Venison and Fowl in the Winter and Fish in Summer by the *Indians*, which they buy at an easie rate; and having the Country round about them, they are continually furnished with all such provisions, as are needful for the life of Man, not only by the *English* and *Dutch* within their own, but likewise by the Adjacent Colonies.

The Commodities vented from thence are Furs and Skins before-mentioned; as likewise Tobacco made within the Colony, as good as is usually made in *Mary-Land*: Also Horses, Beef, Pork, Oyl, Pease, Wheat, and the like.

Long Island, The West end of which lies Southward of *New York*, runs Eastward above one hundred Miles, and is in some places eight, in some twelve, in some fourteen Miles broad; it is inhabited from one end to the other. On the West end are four or five *Dutch* Towns, the rest

rest being all *English* to the number of twelve, besides Villages and Farm-Houses. The Island is most of it of a very good Soil, and very natural for all sorts of *English* Grain; which they sow, and have very good encrease of, besides all other Fruits and Herbs common in *England*, as also Tobacco. Hemp, Flax, Pumpkins, Melons, &c.

There are several Navigable Rivers and Bays, which put into the Northside of *Long Island*, but upon the Southside which joins to the Sea, it is so fortified with Bars of Sand and shoals, that it is a sufficient defence against any Enemy, yet the Southside is not without Brooks and Rivulets, which empty themselves into the Sea; yea, you shall scarce travel a Mile, but you shall meet with one of them, whose Chrystal Streams run so swift, that they purge themselves of such stinking Mud and Filth, which the standing or low-paced Streams of most Brooks and Rivers Westward of this Colony leave lying, and are by the Suns exhalation dissipated, the Air corrupted, and many Fevers and other Distemper occasioned, not incident to this Colony: Neither do the Brooks and Rivulets premised, give way to the Frost in Winter, or Drought in Summer, but keep their course throughout the year.

Towards the middle of *Long Island* lyeth a Plain sixteen Miles long, and four broad, upon which Plain grows very fine Grass, that makes exceeding good Hay, and is very good Pasture for the Sheep or other Cattle; where you shall find neither stick nor stone to hinder the Horse Heels, or endanger them in their Races, and once a year the best Horses in the Island are brought hither to try their swiftness, and the swiftest rewarded with a Silver Cup, two being annually procured for that purpose. There are two or three other small Plains of about a Mile square, which are no small benefit to those Towns which enjoy them.

Upon the Southside of *Long Island* in the Winter, lye store of Whales and Grampusses, which the Inhabitants begin with small Boats to make a Trade, catching them to their no small benefit. Also an innumerable multitude of Seals, which make an excellent Oyl; they lie all the Winter upon small broken Marshes, and Beaches, or Bars of Sand before-mentioned, and might be easily got, were here some skilful Men would undertake it.

Of Canada or Nova Francia.

CANADA, so called from the River *Canada*, which hath its Fountains in the undiscovered parts of this Western Tract; sometimes enlarging it self into greater Lakes, and presently contracted into a narrow Chancel, with many great windings and falls; having embosomed almost all the rest of the Rivers. After a known Eastern course of near fifteen hundred Miles; it empties it self into the great Bay of St. *Lawrence* over against the Isle of *Assumption*, being at the Mouth thirty Leagues in breadth, and one hundred and fifty fathom deep. On the Northside, whereof the *French* (following the Tract of the said *Cabot*) made a further discovery of the said Northern parts, by the Name of *Nova Francia*.

The Country is full of Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins and Foxes, store of Conies, Fowl and Fish, not very fruitful or fit for Tillage, the Air more cold than in other Countries of the same Latitude.

The chief places are *Brest*, *Quebeck* and *Taduofac*, a safe but small Haven. The *French* Trade here for Bever, Moose-skins, and Furs, and are said to be about five thousand; what discoveries have been made of late years of the Southern part of this Country, may be seen in the Map of *Florida*, &c.

Nova Scotia,

CONTAINS that part of Land, which the *French* call *Accadie* or *Cadie*, being so much of the main Land, as lyeth between the River *Canada*, and the large Bay, called Bay *Francoise*, from the River of St. *Croix*, upon the West to the Isle of *Assumption* on the East, first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*; who, setting sail from *Bristol* at the Charge of King *Henry* the Seventh, made a discovery of it unto the Latitude of sixty seven and a half.

Which

Which being neglected, after this the *French* planted on the Northside of the River *Canada*. And after that Monsieur *du Monts* settled one part of that Land called *Nova Scotia*, but in the year 1613, was outed by Sir *Samual Argal*: And in the year 1621, King *James*, by Letters Patents, made a donation of it to Sir *William Alexander*, afterwards Lord Secretary of *Scotland*, calling it *Nova Scotia*, in pursuance of which Grant, he in the year 1622, sent a Colony thither: And I am informed, that it was after by Acts of Parliament annexed to the Crown and Kingdom of *Scotland*, however I think the *French* have now a Colony at *Port Royal*, and are the only Possessors of that Country.

Of Newfoundland.

THIS was first discovered by the two *Cabots*, *John* and his Son *Sebastian*, employed by King *Henry* the Seventh 1497, the business laid aside was afterward revived by *Thorn* and *Elliot*, two of *Bristol*, who ascribed to themselves the discovery of it, and animated King *Henry* unto the enterprize, Anno 1527, In the mean time, the *French* and *Portugals* resorted to it.

But the *English* would not relinquish their pretensions to the *Primier Seisin*, and therefore in the year 1583, Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* took possession of it in the name of the Queen of *England*, who being Shipwrack'd in his return, the sending of a Colony was discontinued till the year 1608, when undertook by *John Guy*, a Merchant of *Bristol*, and in the year 1626, Sir *George Calvert* Knight, then principal Secretary of State, afterward Lord *Baltimore*, obtained a Patent of part of *Newfoundland*, which was erected into a *Province*, and called *Avalon*, where he caused a Plantation to be settled, and a stately House and Fort to be built at *Ferriland*.

'Tis an Island for extent (they say) equalizing *England*, from whence it is distant about five hundred and forty Leagues, situated between the Degrees of forty five and fifty three Northern Latitudes, and is only severed from the Continent of *America* by an Arm of the Sea, as *England* is from *France*.

It is famous for many excellent Bays and Harbours, it hath great plenty of Fish, Land and Water Fowl, and is sufficiently stockt with Deer.

Deers, Hares, Otters and Foxes, which yeild great Fur, it affords stately Trees fit for Timber, Masts, Planks, and other uses. The Soil is esteemed fertile, the Climate wholsom, but the rigor of Winter, and excessive Heats of Summer much detract from its praise.

Before the Island at the distance of twenty Leagues from the *Raze*, lieth a long Bank or Ridge of Ground, extending in length about two hundred and forty Leagues, in breadth in the broadest place about five and twenty Leagues, by *Cabot*, called *Bacalaos*, from the great multitude of Codfish, which swarmed there so numerous, that they hindered the passage of the Ships, and is now called the *Grand Bank*, where our Ships salt and dry their Fish.

There is no part of *Newfoundland* more happy for multiplicity of excellent Bays and Harbors, than the Province of *Avalon*; and there are vast quantities of Fish yearly caught by the *English*, at *Ferriland*, and at the *Bay of Bulls*; though the whole Coast afford infinite plenty of *Cod* and *Poor John*, which is grown to a settled Trade, and were the *English* diligent to inspect the advantage of settling Plantations upon the Isle, and raising Fortifications for the security of the place, they might ingross the whole Fishery.

Of ICE-LAND.

Ice-Land, or the antient *Thule*, supposed by some to be as large as *Ireland*. Our *English* Masters, who have fished there many years, give this Account of it, That the most Southerly part of it, called *Ingulf-foot*, is in the Latitude of sixty four Degrees and twenty five Minutes. And the most Northerly part is *Rag-point*, in the Latitude of sixty six Degrees and five Minutes, whereas our Maps, as also the *Great Atlas* makes the Island above eighty eight Degrees of Northern Latitude, which gross mistake is refuted not only by obervation, but also by the Suns continuance two Hours above the Horizon, in the middle of *December*, in the most Northern part of the Island. It is seated North Westerly from the North of *Scotland*, viz. from the *Start* or Head Land of *Orkney*, to the S. W. Head of *Fero* is fifty five Leagues, and from thence to *Ingulf-foot* is eighty five Leagues more.

It

It hath four remarkable Mountains in it, of which *Hecla* is the most famous, which burns continually with a Blew, Brimstone-like, and most dreadful Flame, vomiting up vast quantities of Brimstone, and that when it burns with greatest vehemency, it makes a terrible rumbling like the noise of loud Thunder, and a fearful crackling and Tearing that may be heard a great way off. See more of this in *Martinieres Northern Voyage*, page 134.

In the Philosophical Transaction, Number 103, Dr. *Paul Biornonius* Resident informs us, That it abounds with hot Springs, of which some are so hot, that in a quarter of an hours time they will sufficiently boil a piece of Beef. *Arngreim Jonas* tells us, It was inhabited by the *Norwegians*, Anno 874, afterwards by the *Danes*, under whose Government and Religion it now is. The Island is well peopled, but they live only in the Vallies, and towards the Sea-shore. Their Dwellings are rather Caves than Houses. The Inhabitants are said to be a lusty, Comely, Affable People, faithful in their Dealings, addicted to Learning, having three Universities, such as they are: But their Law allows of no Physicians, but admitts of some Chirurgeons to cure their Wounds. The Air is healthy, but the changes of Weather are very unceertain, for sometimes it Snows and Hails in the middle of Summer, and the Winds are often in that season most furious.

Their Commodities are Sheep, Cows and Horses. Great plenty of most sort of Sea-fish all the year round their Coast. There are Lakes upon the high Mountains, well stored with Fresh-Water Fish, and their Rivers with Salmon. In Summer time they have plenty of Wild-Fowl, as Mallard, Duck, Teal, Partridge, Wild Geese, Plovers. In Winter time Ravens, Eagles, Wild Ducks, Swans, &c. Their Drink is Milk mingled with Water. Their Bread is Cod caught in the Winter time, and dried in the Frost, commonly called Stock-Fish, as also Hokettle or the Nurse-Fish, with the Livers they make Oil to burn in their Caves under Ground; the other parts they cut into pieces, and bury them four or five Weeks under Ground, then wash them, and dry them in their Stoves, and this serves instead of Bread, if broiled on the Coals, it serves for Meat; and of the Skins of the Fish they make their Shoes.

The general Employment of the People is either Fishery, or the making of Wad-moll, or a coarse sort of Woollen Cloth, of which they make Gowns, Coats, Caps, Mittins for Seamen and Fishermen. There are also little Shock Dogs said to be the Whelps of ordinary Bitches, lined by Foxes, that come on over the Ice.

There is only one Fort, which is upon one of the chief of the *West Manny* Isles ten Leagues from *Merchants Foreland*, with twelve Iron

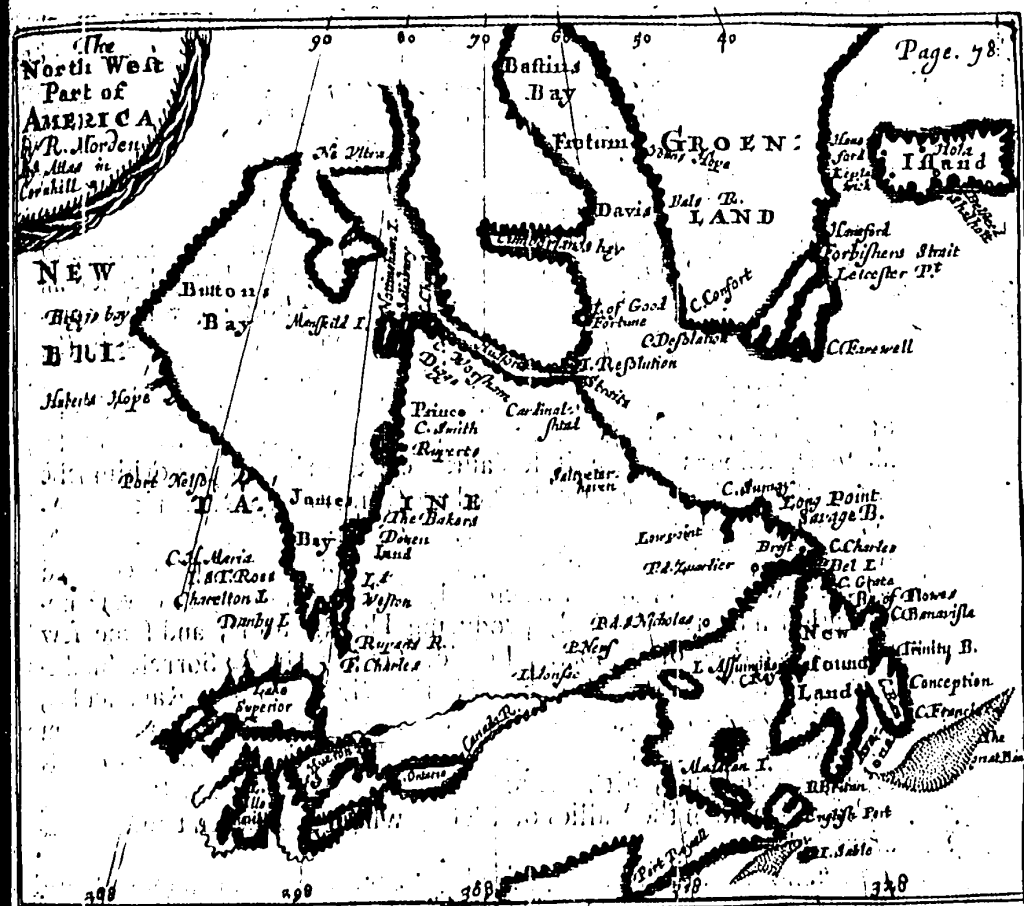
K k k k

Guns

Guns in it, and there their Courts are held, and the Bishop has his Residence: As for their Government and Laws, see *Dithmar*, *Belskins* and *Arngreim Jons*, or *Purchas* in his *Pilgrimage*. Sometimes *Danes*, *Hamburgers*, and *Lubekers*, put into the Island, and furnish the Islanders with such Provisions as they want. The chiefest places where the Ships stay, are the Havens of *Haneford* and *Keplawick*, and the Governor resides at *Belested*; the *Danes* bring from thence dried Fish, Train-Oil, Butter, Tallow, Sulphur, Raw Hides, and particularly a sort of Whales Teeth, which some esteem as much as Ivory.

Between Cape Farewell, and Capo Sumay, lieth a great Sea dilating it self, both towards the North, South and West, giving great hopes of a North West passage to *China*, and the *East Indies*, much searched into by many English Worthies, *Frobisher*, *Weymouth*, *Hudson*, *Button*, *Baffin*, *Smith*, *James* and others, who have failed therein, some one way, some another, and given names to many places, as may be seen in the Map, and in the year 1667, an Honorable and Worthy Design was renewed, and undertaken by several of the Nobility of England, and divers Merchants of London, for the discovery of this North West passage, and to settle a Trade with the *Indians* there. Captain *Zachariah Gillam* being Commander, who in the *Nonfuch Ketch* passed through *Hudsons Straights*, then into *Baffins Bay*, from thence Southerly into the Latitude of fifty one Degrees, or thereabouts, in a River now called *Prince Ruperts River*, he there found a friendly Correspondence with the Natives: Built a Fort called *Charles Fort*, returned with good success, and laid the Foundation of an advantageous Trade in those parts. But in the year 1687, seized upon by the French.

Greenland



OF GREENLAND.

Greenland is a Country of vast extent, an unknown Tract, and not yet fully discovered, for notwithstanding several Voyages, and many Ships have touched upon its Coasts, yet it still lies obscured in a Northern Mist; unless the names of certain Bays, Capes, &c. viz. Cape Farewell, Cape Comfort, Cape Desolation, Warwicks Foreland, and Bearsford, where 'tis said the King of Denmark hath a Governor.

K k k 2

of

OF GREENLAND.

TOWARDS the North East lies a Tract of Land, called *Greenland* by the *English*, *Spitsburg* by the *Dutch*, seated between seventy six Degrees, and eighty two of Northern Latitude, but whether an Island or Continent, is not yet known. The whole Land is so compassed with Ice, that it is difficult to be approached, sometimes in the middle of *June*, tho' ordinarily the Ice breaks in *May*.

The Soil is in most places nothing but Rocks, or heaps of vast Stones, many of them so high, that the upper half seems to be above the Clouds. The little Vallies between them are nothing else but broken Stones, and Ice heaped up from many Generations. About *Rosfield* and *Maple-Haven* is the greatest quantity of low Land, which also is full of Rocks, Stony, and for the most part covered with Snow and Ice, which when melted as in Summer, discovers nothing but a barren Ground, producing Heath, Moss, and some few Plants, as a kind of Cabbage, Lettice, Scurvy-Grass, Sorrel, Snake-weed, Heartsease, a kind of Strawberry, divers sorts of *Ranunculus*, and of *semper-Vives* in the Mountains, that are exposed to a warm Air and Sun-beams; in the Holes and Rocks infinite quantity of Fowls Nests, whose Dung, with the Moss washed down by the melted Snow, makes a Mould in the Vallies or Clefts, which produceth those Plants aforesaid.

For tho' it hath the Sun for half a year, yet never above thirty three Degrees and forty Minutes above the Horizon; the power of its beams are insufficient to dispel the Cold, or dissolve the Ice, so that the Vapors from the Earth are not hot enough to warm the Air, nor thin enough to rise to any considerable height, but hang continually in thick dark Mists about the Land, that sometimes you cannot see the length of your Ship. 'Tis also remarkable, that at *Cherry* in *June* 1608, it was so hot that melted Pitch ran down the sides of the Ships, and that the Ice is raised above the Water many Fathoms, and many times above thirty Fathom under Water, and sometimes 'tis frozen to the bottom of the Sea. The freezing and breaking of the Ice makes a great and terrible noise, sometimes it breaks into great

great pieces, and sometimes it shatters at once into small pieces, with more noise, but less danger.

The Beasts of the Country are Foxes of divers Colours, Raindeer, Bears six Foot high, and fourteen foot long.

Of Water Fowl there is great variety, and in so great abundance, that with their flight they darken the Sun, viz. Ducks, Willocks, Stints, Sea-Pidgeons, Sea Parrots, Gulls, Noddies. There are also great quantities of Fishes, as Seals, Dog-Fishes, Lobsters, Gernels, Star-Fish, Macatel, Dolphins, Unicorns, Whales, &c.

Our Men that wintered in *Greenland*, Anno 1630, lost the Light of the Sun, *October* the fourteenth, and saw it not again till *February* the third.

Those that staid there, 1633, say, that *October* the fifth was the last day they saw the Sun, tho' they had Twilight till the seventeenth, and on the twenty second, the Stars were plainly to be seen, and so continued for all the Winter. *January* the fifteenth, they perceived so much Light as to read by it, *February* the twelfth, they saw the light of the Sun on the Tops of the Mountains.

Those that wintered in *Nova Zembla* 1596, in the seventy six Degrees, on *October* the twenty third saw the Sun not fully above the Earth: After *October* the twenty fifth, they saw the Sun no more till *January* the twenty fourth; they saw the edge of the Sun above the Horizon. These also tell us, That in seventy four Degrees, the Water was as green as Grass. And that at *Cherry* or *Bear Island* in the seventy fourth Degree, and thirteen Minutes, the variation was thirteen Degrees.

The first we read of that searched for the North West passage, was *Martin Frobisher*, in Anno 1576, with two Barks, coming to the Latitude of sixty two Degrees, found a great Inlet of sixty Leagues in length, and main Land on both sides, called by him *Frobishers Straits*. He found there a certain Oar, which he thought to be Gold, and the next year made a Voyage to fetch a quantity of it, but it proved but black Lead. And upon *Smiths Isle* they found several Stones, out of which they melted Gold, but in very small quantities. They found also a dead Fish of about twelve foot long, in shape like a Porpoise, having a Horn six foot long growing out of his Snout, which is still kept at *Windsor*.

In 1583, Sir *Humphry Gilbert* went to the great River of *St. Lawrence* in *Canada*, took possession of the County, and settled a fishing Trade there.

In 1585, Mr. John Davis was employed for search of the North West passage: The first Land he came to, he called the Land of Desolation, then he arrived in Gilberts Sound, in the Latitude of sixty four Degrees and sixteen Minutes. Thence they went to sixty six Degrees and forty Minutes to Mount Raleigh, Totnes Sound, &c. In 1586, he made a second Voyage to the same place, found amongst the Natives some of *Erobisberi* Oar, as also *Lupis-Spectabilis*, Copper Oar, as also black and red Copper, and returned, after search of many places, with hopes of discovering the desired Passage: So that in the year 1587, he made a third Voyage to seventy two Degrees and twelve Minutes, where the Compass varied to eighty two Degrees Westward, the Land he called London Coast, and there they found an open Sea, forty Leagues between Land and Land, which he called *Fretum Davis*.

In the year 1610, Mr. Hudson proceeded one hundred Leagues further than any before had done, and gave names to certain places, viz. *Desire-Provokes*, Isles of *Godmercio*, *Prince Henries Cape*, *King James Cape*, *Queen Anns Cape*, &c. but the Ice hindered him from going further, and the mutiny of his Men from returning home.

In 1612, *James Hall*, and with him *William Bassin* discovered *Cockings Sound*, in the Latitude of sixty five Degrees and twenty Minutes, which differed from *London* sixty Degrees and thirty Minutes, where *James Hall* was killed in the Boat by a Native, pretending to trade.

They saw Rocks of pure Stone, finer and whiter than Alabaster, and *Angelica* growing plentifully.

1615, *Bassin* was sent again, he found *Fair-point* to differ from *London* seventy four Degrees and five Minutes, and found that there was no passage through *Davis Straits*, it being only a great Bay.

1626, *Bassin* went again, and in *Sir Thomas Smith's Sound*, their Compass varied fifty six Degrees Westward, but finding no passage returned home.

Sir H. Willoughby, 1553, in his discovery for a North-East passage, passed by a large Country, by the Westside whereof he sailed for some days together, and therefore could not be a small Island as the Dutch make it: We have nothing of the Voyage, but those short notes which were found lying upon his Table after his Death; which was, that in August the second they parted from *Seynam*; August the fourteenth, they were one hundred and sixty Leagues North Easterly from *Seynam*; that they continued sailing till September the fourteenth, where

where they landed on a Country, high, Rocky and uninhabited, from whence the Cold and Ice forced them to return more Southerly; which they did, till they came to *Arzina*, a River in *Lapland*, where the next Spring they were found all frozen to death in the Ship.

1556, *Stephen Burrows*, who searching a passage by the North-East unto the *Indies* arrived in 112 Degrees and twenty five Minutes of Longitude, seventy six of Latitude, and so sailed to eighty Degrees and eleven Minutes; and thence to *Nova Zembla*.

1580, *Arthur Pet* and *Charles Jackman* sailed all over those Seas. And that no Nation but English frequented those Northern Seas, till 1578, that a Dutch Ship came to *Cola*, and a year or two after another, to *St. Nicholas*, and that by the encouragement of an English Man that set himself against the *Russia Company* which was Incorporated in 1553.

Afterwards the Dutch crept in more and more: and in 1594 they employed *Barents* and others to find out a passage, *Barents* separating from his Company sailed to the North East of *Nova Zembla*, where he lost his Ship, and himself died: In the Latitude of seventy four Degrees and thirteen Minutes, the variation of the Needle was thirteen Degrees which was at *Cherry or Bear Island*.

In 1608, *Henry Hudson* was sent forth to discover the North Pole, who went to eighty two Degrees, as did also *Thomas Marmaduke* of *Hull* 1612, who saw divers Islands beyond that.

And in the year 1610, the Company set out the Ship *Amity*, *Jonas Reel* Commander, for Whale-fishing, who fell upon the Land, formerly discovered, and called it *Greenland*, and gave names to many of the eminent places, viz. *Horn-sound*, where they found an Unicorns Horn, (as they called it) *Ice-point*, *Bell-point*, *Black-point*, *Louns Island*, *Cape Cold*, *Ice-sound*, *Knotty-point*, *Fowl-sound*, *Deer-sound*.

And in *Cross Road*, (seventy nine Degrees and fifteen Minutes Latitude the Variation was eighteen Degrees and sixteen Minutes North-West) he seized upon the Country to the use of his Masters, by setting up a Red Cross, and fastning a Writing to it, there he made the first Oyl.

And in 1611, the Company sent out two Ships and six Barques to fish for Whales, where the first Whale they killed yielded them twelve Tuns of Oyl.

In the year 1614, the English set out thirteen great Ships and two Pinnaces well armed, and the Dutch eighteen, whereof four were Men of War. The English took possession of divers parts of the Country:

Country for the King, setting up a Cross and the Kings Arms in Lead: And the Dutch did the like afterwards in the same places for the Prince of Orange.

In the year 1615, the King of Denmark sent three Ships, Men of War, to demand Custom for Fishing upon this Island, which was denied, and the Island affirmed to belong to the King of England.

In the year 1616, the Company sent eight Sail of great Ships, and this year discovered *Edges Island*.

In the year 1617, the English sent out fourteen Ships and two Pinnares April 24, they set sail from *Gravesend*, and May 28, they arrived at *Greenland*, and met with eleven Sail of Dutch, fishing in *Horn-sound*, whom they forced away, and took from them all they caught, and also the English that were in their Ships, and made 1900 Tuns of Oyl, and discovered *Wyches Island* in seventy nine Degrees.

There are some Discoveries of Land, which cannot be said to belong to any of the four grand Divisions, being separate by Seas of vast extent; viz. *New Guinea* towards the Equator, so called, because thought to be opposite to the *African Guiny*. *New Zealand* the Antipodes almost to *England*, discovered first by *Fernando de Quier*, but both of the *East-India Companies* in *Holland* now pretend to it, tho' they were but ill used, when they attempted to settle themselves there. About three hundred Leagues from it lies another Tract of Land called *Anthony Van Diemens Land*, discovered by the Dutch. The Land of *Parrats* (if any such) was part of *Terra Australis incognita*. In the year 1504, one *Gonneville* a Frenchman, sailed thither, and was well entertained by a petty King, called *Arosca*: Who also brought away with him some of the Natives, amongst the rest the Kings Son *Essomerie*, of whose Race there are some yet in *Normandy* (saith *Du Val*.)

New Holland is so highly esteemed by the Dutch, that they have caused the Map thereof to be cut in the Stones of their Magnificent State house, though I could not afford one Map for it here. It is a Tract of Land containing about 1600 Leagues.

Not far from *Greenland* lieth *Cherry Island*; thirty Degrees to the North Eastwards, whereof (saith our Sea Waggoner) is the Island of *Nova Zembla*, and twenty Leagues to a Degree is the Scale made in the Chart, so that thirty multiplied by twenty makes six hundred Leagues, which is three hundred more than the true distance. This also is certain, that in all the Land Maps, that I have seen, it is laid down above one hundred and twenty, and 150 Leagues Eastwards farther than it ought to be. And I have the rather instanced in this particular, for that I have reason to think, that this was the chief cause of the misfortune

fortune of that venturous and worthy design of Captain *Wood* in his Attempt for a *N. E.* passage to *China*.

I cannot also but mention the Opinion of some, who tell us, that *Nova Zembla* is the Isle *Carambice* of the Antients, from whence Men may go upon the Ice as far as *Greenland* and further, so that its thought that the People that first inhabited *America* went over this way.

The Land of *Jesso* lies between *Asia* and *America*, where they are separated by great and wide Arms of the Sea; tho' others think, they excur and meet almost together, and by this way was *America* first peopled, but *utrum horum maioris, accipe*. The Inhabitants of *Jesso* exchange their Fish, their Tongues, their Whales Oyl, in the Cities of *Japan*, which are next to them. The Planks of their Barks are not nailed but sowed together with Ropes made of the Rinds of *Coco*s. The Relations of the Dutch in the year 1643 tell us, that part of the Country acknowledges the King of *Japan*, and that the Governor who resides at *Matzimay*, carries him every year Silver, Feathers of sundry Colours, and fine Furs.

Thus briefly have I described all the most known parts of the Earth, but must leave that of the unknown to the discovery of future Ages; only give me leave to say a word or two to our English Planters, &c. And I have done:

To advance a happy Plantation, the Undertakers, Planters, and Place it self, must contribute their endeavours.

Let the Undertakers be Men of no shallow Heads, nor narrow Fortunes, such as will be contented with their present loss to be Benefactors to Posterity. Let the Planters be honest, Skillful and Painful People; for what hope is there, that they, who were Drones at home, will be Bees abroad.

Let the Place be naturally strong, or at leastwise capable of Fortification; for though at first Planters are sufficiently fenced with their own Poverty, yet when once they have got Wealth, they must get Strength to defend it.

Islands are easily shut, whereas Continents have their Doors ever open, not to be bolted without great charges.

Let not the Towns, where there is choice of Ground, be built in places of a servile nature, as being over-awed, or commanded by some Hills about them.

Let it have some Staple Commodity to ballance Traffick with other Countries, few Countries can stand alone, the Luxury of our Age hath made superfluities necessary.

Let the Planters endeavour to be loved and feared of the Natives,

using Justice and Honesty, being as naked in their dealings with the Natives, as they are naked in their Attire, imbracing all occasions to convert them, each Convert is a Conquest, and it is more honour to overcome Paganism in one, than to destroy a thousand Pagans; for an extirpation of the Natives is rather a supplanting, than planting a New Colony.

I am confident, said Dr. Fuller long since, that *America* is now grown Marriageable, and hopes to get Christ for a Husband by the preaching of the Gospel.

I shall only add, that no Nation hath spread her Sails for Traffick further than the *English*: and that our Foreign Plantations upon the *Asian*, *African* and *American* Continents, are so many, and so conveniently seated, that no Christian Nation hath opportunity of piercing deeper into those vast Heathenish Islands, than the *English*.

And yet can we say, we have improved the advantages God hath put into our Hands, to his Glory, and the propagation of his Gospel? have we made so much as one solemn Mission of Pious and Learned Men to preach the glad Tydings of Salvation in Jesus Christ, so much as to those ignorant Heathens and Idolaters, that confine upon the *English* Pale; yea, or the poor Negros, that are detained in cruel slavery in our own Plantations? I cannot say, what Glory and Advantage this would be to the *English* Nation: Pardon me therefore Great Sirs, the Proposal of this to your pious considerations, whom it doth most concern: For your faithful management of the opportunities intrusted to you for the Service of God, and the enlargement of his Kingdom at home and abroad, you may be assured, will not only make an Accession of Renown and Honour to your selves and generous Families, but bring in also eternal Prosperity and Happiness from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. As, I pray God it may. Amen.

FINIS

A Geographical Table

Of the Names of

All the Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries, Islands, Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bayes, Capes, Ports, &c.

AA AB		AB AC		AC		
A	A Fl.	177, 179.	Aherconway	34.	Acarnania	276.
	Aagai	512.	Aberdeen	}	Acaxutla	583.
Aar Fl.	122, 232.	Aberdonia	39		Accadie	614.
Aaron		389.	Aherfraw	33.	Accara	507.
Aas		69.	Abergwaine	36.	Accata	296.
Abaa		283.	Aberneth	40.	Acebar	528.
Abagarius		354.	Abertaw	35.	Acessines Fl.	417.
Abah-Henan		477.	Abertyri	ibid.	Acestes	258.
Abaim		513.	Aber-yfwith	ibid.	Ach	127.
Abala		214.	Abeffine mon.	512.	Achaia descr.	277, 19.
Abanpha Fl.		463.	Abeffines	510, 511, 512.	Achaia propria	282.
Abantis		287.	Abex	510.	Achaii	271.
d' Abanvivar		201.	Abexim	511.	Achamantis Inf.	376.
Abanviviensis		201.	Abidos	348, 272.	Achan.	457.
Abarinus		283.	Abila mon.	207.	Achei	271.
Abascia Fl.		366.	Abinimium	244.	Achelous Fl.	280, 291.
Abassia		512.	Abnoba, Abnobi mon.	123, 124.	Achem	455.
Abassines	381, 510, 511, 512.		Abo	70.	Achen, its King, Coin and	
Abawi		513.	Abraham	354.	Weights, 335, 339, 395.	
Abax		511.	Abreha	517.		455.
Abbadal Curia		528.	Abriticantum Civit.	195.	Acheron Fl.	277.
Abbas-sha	401, 406, 404, 405.		Abulhasen	481.	Achilles	275, 288.
Abbatis Cella		230.	Abusir	491.	Achlar Fl.	363.
Abdalla		481.	Abutich	501, 502.	Achmet Visier	105.
Abdara	213, 272.		Abutig	501.	Achmetha	403.
Abdelmelech		472.	Abrya Inf.	458.	Achmin	491, 494.
Abdera	213, 272.		Abydus	501, 502.	Achrydus	274.
Abderrahman		224.	Academia Julia	152.	Acincum	107.
Abdya Fl.		244.	Acamas Prom.	377.	Ackbar	429.
Abercon		39.	Acapulco	579.	Ackerman	96.
					Acoma	

AC AD Æ

Æ AF AG

AG AH AI AK AL

Acoma	586.	Agathes and their Bat.	258.	Agarens	387.
Atomack	592.	Ægean Is.	287.	St. Agatha's Church	166.
Acomy.	50.	Ægean S.	269, 279, 283, 287.	Agats	418.
Acor	482.	Ægialea, Ægialius	282.	Agem	199.
d'Acques	191; 199.	Ægilia Inf.	291.	Agem Gold	339.
Acqui	241.	Ægina	288.	Agemmenium	199.
Acra	540.	Ægilymba	524.	Ager Solvensis	144.
Acridus	268.	Ægisa	487.	Agelilus	271.
Acritus Prom.	283.	Ægypt	467, 489, 502.	Agbrim	50.
Acroanth Mon.	274.	Ægyptus	490.	Agincourt-Battle	194.
Acroceraunian Mon.	277.	Ægyra Inf.	374.	Aginim	199.
Acrocorinthus Fort	285.	Ælborough	58.	Agionana	274.
Acronius Fl.	513.	Æmathia	273.	Agion v. ess.	ibid.
Acronius Lucius	138.	Æmilius P.	301.	Agios Laura	ibid.
Acrothyn Mon.	274.	Æmonia	247, 273, 275.	Agmet	475.
Acrothyn Mon.	ibid.	Ænaria Inf.	259.	Agmet Fl.	476.
Alta Regia	210.	Æneas	250, 254.	Agna desc.	417, 419, 294.
Altabon Fl.	409.	Æniponi	145.	Agnes	295, 295, 344.
Althun and its Battle,	276, 291, 492.	Ænos	272.	Agnes	258.
Adada and its Battle	352.	Æmia	122.	Agria	111.
Adam	517.	Æolis Inf.	259.	Agriquentum	258.
Adamah	ibid.	Æolis	346.	Aguar	274.
Adams Apples	290.	Æoles	271.	Aha	54.
Adde Fl.	244.	Æquileia	101.	Ahasuerus	402.
Adca	528.	Æria	490.	Alan	528.
Adegele Fl.	353.	Æropolis	277.	Aichstadt	133.
Adel	510, 511, 528.	Æschines	271.	Aiman desc.	389.
Adelenses	512.	Æschylus	257.	Aiman Inf.	438, 442.
Aden desc.	389, 390, 391.	Æsculapius's Temple	284.	Ainsa	214.
Aden desc.	294, 296, 381.	Æsops Lega. to his Son	300.	Aionana	274.
Adendum	471.	Æstia Inf. desc.	374.	Air	40.
Adeffis Fl.	145.	Æthale Inf. desc.	ibid.	Aire	179.
Adeffa	275.	Æthalia Inf. desc.	258.	Aisauze	180.
Adiazzer	258.	Æthiopia Inf. desc.	374.	Aiton	280.
Adige Fl.	234.	Æthiopia	467.	Ajub	213.
Adolph of Schaumburg	57.	Æthra Inf. desc.	375, 376.	Aix	201.
Aionis	376, 377.	Æthusa	487.	Aix la Chapelle	127.
Aionis Fl.	353.	Ætius Ro. Gen.	101.	Akalzike desc.	368.
Adovares	469.	Ætna Mon.	258.	Akay	447.
Adrian Emp.	359.	Ætolia	276, 277, 280.	Akazlike	344.
St. Adrian Mon.	206.	Ætolians	280.	Algen	127.
Adrianopolis	272.	Afer	462.	Akyfar	349.
Adrians Pillar	277.	Affiler-Alben	123.	Ala Fabiana, Ala Flavi.	141.
Adriatick Sea	246, 269.	Afflingen	183.	Ala Narisca	133.
Adribe	502.	Africa desc. from 461 to	467.	Alaba	510.
Adrumetum, Adrumittos	486.	Africa propria	485.	Aladuli	347.
Adratatum	184.	African Islands.	529.	Alalcomene	279.
Adraticum Tongrum	188.	Africans	469.	Alandia	69.
Adule, Adulis	511.	Ag-azi	510.	Alanes	368.
Æacus	288.	Ag-azian	ibid.	Alani	54, 216.
Ædesius	520.	Agades	506.	Alarbes	276.
Ægea	275.	Agas	463.	Alasbaber	349.
		Agapenor	377.	Alba	241, 250.

AL

AL

AL AM

Alba Curia	528.	Aleppo desc.	351, 352, 381.	Almanfor	471.
Alba Giulia	98.		326, 327, 344.	Almar	112.
Alba Julia	98, 111.	Alesio	264, 274.	Almera	212.
Alba Longa	250.	Alessandria	243.	Almeria	203.
Alba Regalis	106, 111.	Alessandretta	377.	Almeyda	528.
Alba Scufiana	131.	Aletes	285.	Almeyda F.	429.
Alba Pompeia	241.	Aletha	196.	Almiffi	253.
Albagya Inf.	537.	Alexander the Great,	275.	Almucadens	470.
Albana	371.		276, 270, 271, 277, 349.	Almucavifates	222.
Albanofes	288, 279.		350, 352, 353, 356, 380.	S. Alifia	293.
Albania 18, 366, 270,	273.		395, 401, 402, 410, 416.	Alnefus Inf.	288.
Albanopoli	274.		417, 414, 393, 400, 418.	Alonso Zanches.	543.
Albanus Mon.	123.		420, 488, 492, 499.	Alopos	348.
Albany New	612.	Alexander 6th. Po.	545, 554.	Alpas Coflie	237.
Albatel	483.	Alexander Sir William	615.	Alphen	165.
Albermarle	195.	Alexandretta Port. desc.	352.	Alpheus Fl.	286.
Albermarle Fl.	590.		353.	Alphonso, d' Albuquerque	405.
Albermarle Settlement	ibid.	Alexandria desc.	371, 327.	Alphonfus	223.
Albenga	242.		356, 243, 390, 410, 491.	Alps Mon.	121, 122.
Albensis d' Elckes-Feyernar	101.		493, 494, 496, 497, 499.	Alps of Tirol	140.
Albington	488.	Alexandria, Arachyfia	419.	Alpuxarras	211.
Albigamum	242.	Alexandria { Oxiana } { Ultima }	411.	Alsatia	118, 131, 134.
Albigenses	238.	Alexia	198.	Alsen Inf.	59, 61.
Albingamum	242.	Alexis Michaelowitz	74.	Is Altaves	530.
Albiniana Castra	165.	Alfiqui	478.	Altadif	133.
Albintinellum, Albintimili-	242.	Alfrangua	190.	Altemburgh	106, 112, 147.
um	21.	Algarve desc.	223, 224.	Altena	164, 166.
Albion	586.	Algazales	387.	Alth. Fl.	99.
Albin Nova	123.	Algerbia	224.	Altinul Fl.	138.
Albis Fl.	ibid.	Algezira	211.	Altmark	148.
Albius Mon.	58.	Algidomontana	182.	Altrof	232.
Albourg	390, 424.	Algiers	382, 469, 482.	Alva's Hawk	216.
Albuberge	387.	Algerine Kingdom desc.	480.	Alvarado Fl.	587.
Albumazer	501.		481, 482, 483, 484.	Aluta Fl.	99.
Albutig	478.	Alguebet	501.	Aly	307.
Alcade, Alcade Gheber	215.	Alhama	212.	Alyn-Lough	50.
Alcala de Henares	478.	Ali-Bassa	357.	Amacastis	417.
Alcalib	206, 207.	Alcant desc.	305, 212.	Amadabat desc.	294, 295.
Alcaraz	471, 477.	Alibinali	391.	Amadas Ph.	592.
Alchria	276.	Aligator	568.	Amadarafis	417.
Alcinous's Gard.	292.	Alimendekam	406.	Amadmagda	514.
Alcmaer	166.	Alize	198.	Amagaya	352.
Alcoran	379, 387, 478.	Alkgbulan	461.	Amalfi	254.
Aldea el Rio Chyfo	210.	Allemara	290.	Aman	352.
Aldeabs	476.	Alker Fl.	123.	Amantia	112.
Aldees	555.	Alia Fl. and its Battle	191.	Amanziridin	391.
Aleffum	40.		250.	Amara	512.
Alenson	195.	Allobroges	236, 237.	Amara Mons	465, 466.
Alent-New	451.	Almacharana	390.	Amavodock	477.
Alenteio desc.	223, 224.	Almagres	550, 551.	Amarusa	401.
Aleria	258.	Almaines	229, 114, 136.	Amasea, Amasia Cit.	234.
		Almannus	115.		349, 130.

Amasia

AM	AM AN	AN
Amasia 347.	Amphilynos 281.	St. Andrews Fort 170.
Amasis 376, 377, 490, 491.	Amphilochia 276.	Andros Inf. 289.
Amasus Fl. 123.	Amphions Harp 278.	Andujar 210.
Amathus 376, 378.	Amphipolis 274.	Anfa 471.
Amathus Fl. 286.	Amphissa 280.	Anfisa 280.
Amathusia Inf. 376.	Ampracia 276.	Angara 347.
Amatitlan 583.	Ampfuge 283.	Angchony 51.
Amaziah 388.	Ampurdan 218.	Angediva 295.
Amazon Fl. 294.	Amstel Canal. 163.	Angelen 58.
Amazonia Fl. 560, 556, 557.	Amstelodamum ibid.	S. Angelo Cast. 249, 541.
Amazonian Women 557.	Amsterdam desc. 86, 163.	Angelo Mtn. 254.
Amazons 350, 371, 545, 556, 557, 560.	Amsterdam Fort 306.	Angelopico 278.
Amba Bifici Monast. 499.	Amsterdam Inf. 295.	Los Angeles 579, 580.
Amba Goshen 512.	Amsbury 608.	Angera 473.
Ambacel 511.	Amurath II. 102, 167, 281.	Angermania 69, 71.
Ambalachi 228.	Amurath IV. 357, 403.	Angestriz 109.
Ambara 511.	Amusia Fl. 123.	Angbad 482.
Ambelbes 451.	Ana desc. 389.	Angiers 197.
Amber 86.	Anadfloria 277.	Angles 55.
Amberg 140.	Anafe 471.	Anglesey 33.
Amberga Cantabris ibid.	Anaia 401.	Angoda 583.
Amber-greece 427.	Anamboul 538.	Angola 294, 523.
Ambianensis Civit. 194.	Anaphe Inf. 289.	Angollstadium 139.
Ambracia 276.	Anaphia 284.	Angonri 347.
Ambrones 115.	Anargbia 367.	Angora 512.
Amboy Point 603.	Anat Fl. 203, 207, 210.	Angot 511.
Amboyne Inf. desc. 296, 459, 460.	Anafis 501.	Angoulesme 198.
America desc. 542, 543, 544, 545.	Anatolia desc. 346.	Angoumois 194.
America {Northern} 293, 294.	Anchesimus Mon. 277.	Angoxa 294.
Americus vespulius 543.	Anchiale 250.	Angra 530.
Amersfort 168.	Anchisai Mon. 465.	Angrona 238.
Amha 512.	Ancona 249.	Anguilla Inf. 295, 274.
Ambara Mon. 512, 518.	Anconitana Marchia ibid.	Angyra 347.
Amiclos 284.	Ancore 347.	Anhalt 147, 153.
Amida 354, 355.	Ancyra ibid.	Anian 586.
Amida's Temple 446.	Andalusia 203, 209, 563, 562.	Anikagee. 364.
Amiens 194.	Andaristius 275.	Anjou 191, 194, 197.
Amilcar 485.	Andeglavum 197.	Anjou Duke 81.
Amina 342.	Anderium 262.	Anisus Fl. 143.
Amirteus 492.	Anderlecht 182.	Anjujur el vieio 210.
Amis, Amisus Fl. 123.	Andernopolis 272.	Ann Arundel Fl. 594, 595.
Ammea 354, 355.	S. Andero 208.	Annabon Inf. 294.
Ammonis 461.	Andes Mon. 557, 563.	Annan 39.
Ammonites 360, 361.	Andomatunum 196.	Anneceium, Annecy 238.
Aranafin 349.	Andover 608.	Annobon Inf. 523.
Ararites 360.	Andoverpum 184.	Ansicians 285.
Araxos 405.	Andragium 425.	Ansilocha 351.
Ampace 294.	Andretium 262.	Antachia 472.
Ampeius 250.	St. Andrew 288, 367.	Antali 349, 350.
	St. Andrews 39.	Antandros Inf. 289.
	St. Andrews Inf. 104.	Antego Inf. desc. 295, 574.
		Antequera

AN AP	AP AQ AR	AR
Antequera 581, 212.	Apollo's Harp 350.	Aracho 551.
Antevra 278.	Apollo's Temple 289, 351.	Araucos ibid.
Anthony's Bay 538.	Apollinius 349, 377.	Arusia 201.
St. Anthony's Inf. 535.	Apollonia 273.	Araxes Fl. 363, 365, 394.
St. Anthony's Monast. 496, 501.	Apollonia Gulph 265.	Araxo 178.
Anticyra, Anticyrrha 281.	St. Apollonia Inf. 539.	Arbacla desc. 404.
Antigoca 275.	Armodia 501.	Arbela and its Battle 356.
Antigonia 273, 275, 347.	Appennine Mtn. 234, 244, 249.	Arborka 90.
Antigonis 359.	Appennines Law 192.	Arbor Tristis 433.
Antilles Inf. desc. 293, 564.	Appenzeel 229, 230, 232.	Arca dia 282.
Antinoe 499.	Appianus 494.	Aradians 286.
Antioch 351.	Appius 275.	Archangel 78.
Antiochene 371.	Apposita Inf. 531.	Archelaus 359.
Antiochia 410.	Apulum 98.	Arches 287, 288.
Antiochia Magna 351.	Apumatic Fl. 592.	Archimedes 257.
Antiochus 301, 356, 400.	Aqua 227.	Archipelago 18, 284, 289, 287, 290, 344, 346, 374.
Antipater 275.	Aqua Augusta 191, 199.	Archebates 277.
Antirrhium Promont. 280.	Aqua Sextia 201.	Archeytas 255.
Antissa Inf. desc. 374.	Aqua Calene 209.	Archia Lake 365.
Antissiodorum 198.	Aqua Calide ibid.	Archobadar 96.
Antongil Bay 538.	Aqua Statelle 241.	Arda 507.
Antoniana 349.	Aqua Statyella ibid.	Ardalio Fl. 486.
Antonio Bevin 561.	Aque vocant 218.	Ardea 250.
Antonius 275, 276, 300, 301, 378, 379, 401, 492, 498.	Aquatulco 581.	Ardenne 125, 180, 181.
Aplosi 184.	Aquensium Civit. 199.	Ardevil desc. 404.
Apuravida 282.	Aquila Fl. 463.	Ardfeart 52.
Apurim Count. and Town 48.	Aquileia 145, 227.	Ardmagh 48.
Antwerp desc. 158, 182, 183.	Aquincum 107.	Ardmeanch 40.
	Aquisgrana 127.	Ardra 293.
	Aquitaine Ocean 193.	Arelate 191, 201.
Anveres, Anvers, Anversa, 184, 306.	Ara-Luna 181.	Arenmoe 362.
Anurodzharro 451.	Arabia desc. 325, 342, 343, 344, 346, 383, 386, 388.	Arenacum 169.
Anzur 250.	Arabia the Stony desc. 388.	Arensberg 135.
Aosta, Aoste 240.	Arabia the Desert 389.	Areopagus 277.
Apalchen 592.	Arabia the Happy desc. 389.	Arefshot 183.
Apamea, Apamia desc. 352.	Arabis 390.	Arefgol 481.
Apelles 375.	Arabian Gulph 462.	Arefhusa 286.
Apencensium Civit. 200.	Arabians 342, 381, 386, 387, 388, 504, 505.	Arefus 332.
Aperruvaca, Apermake Fl. 295, 560.	Arabo Fl. 105, 111.	Arga Fl. 214.
Aphar 462.	Arac 394, 395.	Argal Sir Sam. 615.
Apher ibid.	Aracan 295, 296, 334, 339.	Argarick Gulph 429.
Aphiam Carassar 349.	Aracosa 432.	Argentara Mon. 253.
Aphrodisium 486.	Aradati 394.	Argentera Inf. 289.
Aphrodisium Promont. 218.	Aras 142.	Argenteria 251.
Aphroditium ibid.	Aralites 472.	Argentoratium 137.
Aphroditium Colon. 484.	Arallites 528.	Argentuarina 131.
Apia 282.	Arania 97.	Argia 282, 284.
Apia ibid.	Ararat Mon. 364, 416.	Argier 482, 483.
Apia's Temple 498.	Aras Fl. 363, 365, 394.	Argiva 276.
Apolla 491.	Arat 528.	Argivi 271, 282, 290.
Apolla's Altar 377.	Aratas 271.	Arglas 481.
		Argo

AR	AR AS	AS
Argo 276, 282, 285.	Arofia 69.	Ascension Inf. 536.
Argob 361.	Arowen Inf. 560.	Aschaffenburg 128.
Argonauts 287, 365.	Arragon 213.	Aschburgium 127, 128.
Argos 282, 285.	Arras 178.	Asclepiades 377.
Argos Amphitochium 285.	Arroe Inf. 59, 61.	Ascrea 279.
Argos Pelasgicum 275, 276.	Arrol 40.	Ascrivion 263.
Argos Peleponnesiacum 285.	Arfaca 393.	Ascrivium ibid.
Argostoli Port 291.	Arfaces 399.	Ascolense Prælium 249.
Argous Portus 227.	Arfanias Lake 365.	Ascoli ibid.
Arguico 511.	Arfatia 403.	Asculum ibid.
Arguin 295. Cast. 505.	Arfchot 187.	Ascum 518.
Argyraspides 420.	Arficua 156.	Asdrubal 484, 485, 486.
Aria 394, 408, 179, 271.	Arfinoa 348.	Asen Kingdom desc. 422.
Aria Insul. 59, 61.	Arfinoe 501.	Aserrdin 492.
Ariadne 290.	Arfinoe Cit. 377.	Asgar 471, 505.
Arialbinum 230, 231.	Arfifaca 403.	Asgharaff desc. 401.
Ariammene 365.	L'Arta 276.	Asbley Fl. 590.
Arica 558.	Artagnum 132.	Asbur Tribe 360.
Arion 179.	Artaxata 271, 364.	Asia desc. 341, 342, 343, 344, 383.
Arminum 249.	Artaxerxes 293, 401, 403.	Asia minor 346, 383.
Arion 374.	Artaxerxes Longimanus 406.	Asiatic Turkey 341, 346.
Aristarchus 286, 494.	Artaxerxes Ochus ibid.	Asiatick 343.
Aristides 271.	Artaxia 371.	Asius 342.
Aristonius 254.	Artaxiasata ibid.	Asids 210.
Aristotle 271, 274.	Artea 393.	Asissual Fl. 476.
Arizus 487.	Artemisia 349.	Asindum 216.
Arkeko 510.	Artemisium 213.	Asinerium Promont. 506.
Arles 191, 201.	Artemita 365.	Askeaton 52.
Arlet 195.	Artemitida ibid.	Asmere 420.
Arlyn 181.	Artemitta ibid.	Asna, Asnan 502.
Armada Sp. 559.	Artesia 178.	Asopus Fl. 279.
Armager Inf. 60.	Arthesia ibid.	Aspachan 399.
Armagh 48.	K. Arthurs Table 34.	Aspadara ibid.
Armatica 370.	Arthusen 58.	Aspasia 403.
Armenia desc. 342, 362, 363, 364, 383, 397.	Artifiga 481.	Asperia Inf. 376.
Armenia major 362, 378.	Artigis 212.	Asperosa 272.
Armenia minor 346, 362.	Artois Prov. desc. 178, 158.	Aspropiti 281.
Armenians 396.	Artrebatum 178.	Aspropity sinus ibid.
Armenian Christi. 355, 400.	Arvensis d' Arva 101.	Assaroe 514.
Armenian Church 364.	Arundel Sir Thom. 111.	Asses 402.
Armenian Women ibid.	Arvania 34.	Assi Fl. 346.
Arment 502.	Arusio 201.	Assumption Inf. 551, 614.
Armetis 490.	Arx Batavorum 170.	Assyria 346, 356, 383, 394.
Arminius 115.	Arzerum 356, 395.	Asta 210.
Armis 285, 276.	Arzilla 472, 477.	Astabat 365.
Armorica 156.	Arzina Fl. 703.	Astacilitis, Astalicis 482.
Armua Fl. 486.	Asafi 475.	Astangorod 90.
Arnheim 170.	Asama Fl. 475.	Astenfis Comitatus 239.
Arnheim 122, 169.	Asaph 382.	Astercenes 208.
Arno Fl. 234, 251.	St. Asaph 34.	Asteria Inf. desc. 375.
Arne Patrenfis 282.	Asbahavn 399.	Asterim Rock 294.
	Ascalinum 152.	Astigi 210.

Astolphus

AS AT AV	AV AU AV AU	AU AW AX AY AZ
Astolphus Fl. 366.	Avarians 139.	Aurentum 133.
Asvacan 73, 76, 79, 368, 408, 409.	Avaricum 198.	Aurelia 137.
	Avafis 501.	Aurelian 352.
Astrata 210.	Avata Fl. 99.	Aurelius M. Pillar 499.
Astrat Fl. 463.	Auch 199.	Aurengabad 224, 226.
Aslypalea Inf. 289.	Audomaropolis 179.	Aurick 135.
Asluri 208.	Avece Gurcle 511.	Aurojoki Fl. 70.
Aslyages 402.	Auenio 201.	Aurum Tolosanum 201.
Aslyge 210.	Avennu 180.	Ausa 218.
Asnam 502.	Avergne 200.	Ausburgh 136, 138.
Atahyria Inf. desc. 375.	Avernus Lake 254.	Ausciorum Civit. 199.
Atel-Lau 420.	Averroes 387.	Ausidus Fl. 254.
Aterietb 50.	Avesnes 180.	Ausonia 225.
Athamania 276.	Augsburgh 138, 136.	Austgarius 7.
Athantius 494, 520.	Auzt 232, 240.	S. Austins Coast 582.
Athdora 52.	Augusta 137, 139, 213, 223, 257, 282.	Austin Fryers 246, 297.
Athel 408.		S. Austins Inf. 293.
Athemat Doulet, his Office, 396.	Auzsta Pratoria 240.	Austrasia 54, 126, 158.
'Aslyca 277.	Auzsta Rawiaca 232.	Austria 19, 106, 109, 117, 190, 134, 141.
Athenians 271.	Auzsta Rawiaca ibid.	
Athenree 50.	Auzsta Romanduorum 181.	Auteri 43.
Athens desc. 277, 278.	Auzsta Taurinum 239.	Autricum 197.
Athlmi 277.	Auzsta Tiberia 138.	Auvergne 191, 194.
Athlore 50.	Auzsta Treverorum 129.	Auvergne Mon. 193.
Athol 40.	Auzsta Vagiennorum 239.	Auxerre 198.
Athos Mon. 274.	Auzsta Veromanduorum 194.	Awiduffe Fl. 4.
Athos Acron. mon. ibid.	Auzsta Vindelicorum 138.	Axiace 87.
Atis 342.	Auzsta Vessum 195.	Axima Port 507.
Atlantick Ocean 18, 387, 462.	Auzsta Ducatus 239, 240.	Axime Fort 295.
	Auzstania 490.	Axiopolis 122, 268.
Atlas mon. { Greater } 465.	Auzsti Burgum 138.	Axia 393.
	S. Auzstine 484, 485.	Axuma 511, 518.
Atmul Fl. 115, 133.	S. Auzstines Port 538.	Axumites 510, 517, 518.
Atrecht 178.	Auzstomana 196.	Ayasaluck 348.
Atrib, Atribis 491.	Auzstovitum 198.	Aydracal Mon. 465.
Atfol 112.	Auzstow 87.	Ayen 528.
Attad. lipa 543, 558.	Auzstus 275, 276, 399, 492.	Ayrack 394.
Attalia 350.	Avicen 209, 411, 387.	Aytotor 350.
Attalus 347.	Avignon 201.	Azac 75, 91, 382.
Attenu 213.	Avila 214.	Azagar 501.
Attica 270, 277.	Aviles 209.	Azamer 475.
Attila 97, 101, 107, 200.	Avin 182.	Azamia 393, 395.
Attoch 417.	Avis 222.	Azerbaijan 394.
Attok 419.	Aulide, Aulis 279.	Azgar 471.
Attollons 449.	Auliton 511.	Aziria 364.
Atuacutum 184.	Aulocren Fons 350.	Azo 422.
Atzbeha 517.	Aulon 273.	Azores Inf. desc. 294, 529, 530, 554.
Ava 295, 432, 435.	Annale 195.	Azow 91.
Avallites 511.	Avogasia 365.	Azuages 482.
Avalen 615, 616.	Avost 240.	
Avares 101, 115.	Auranches 195.	

M m m m

Babara

BA	BA	BA
B.		
B Abara 490.	Bahama 575, 588.	Bamf 40.
Bab-el-man-dab 510.	Bahrein Inf. 294, 406.	Bana 491.
Babel 356, 414.	Bahia de Todos los Santos, 554, 555.	Banara's 451, 419.
Babel-mandel 391.	Bahurs 66.	Bancok 432.
Babylon desc. 356, 359, 363, 381, 393, 400, 498.	Baia de Todos los Santos 294.	Bancorn Abbey 34.
Babylon Walls 343.	Baia 254.	Banda Inf. desc. 296, 343.
Babylonia 346, 356.	Bajazet 268, 280, 282, 283, 347, 350.	Bander Congo 459, 460.
Bacalos 616.	Baileur Port 510.	Bandera Fort 294.
Baceharach 130.	Baivassum Civit. 195.	Bando 417, 420.
Bacchus 410, 414, 416, 420.	Bajona, Bajonne 199, 209.	Bandon Bridge 52.
Bacchus's Theatre 277.	Baixos d' India 539.	Bangor 34, 48.
Bacenis 124.	Baixos d' Pracel ibid.	Banjalucl 262.
Bachian 296, 459.	Bakar 417.	Banjaluclum ibid.
Baflra 410.	Bakeffy Seray 89, 91.	Bannarus 419, 451.
Baflria 411.	Bakich 417.	Bannareus 421.
Baflviana 394.	Bakyy 405.	Banne Fl. 44, 49.
Bacanthus 106.	Bala 34.	Bannier 134.
Bad-Bay 281.	Balabutra 282.	Bannyan Tree 405.
Badushian 411.	Balaceigh 45.	Bannys 420, 421.
Baden 132, 134, 137, 143, 230, 231.	Balaguer 218.	Banonium 34.
Badgenoth 40.	Balafor 295.	Bantam desc. 295, 296, 336, 455.
Badula 451.	Balaton Lake 107.	Bantry Bay 44, 51.
Badra 282.	Balbastro 213.	Bao 436.
Bebi Mon. 123.	Balch 344, 408, 411.	Bapalma, Bapaulme 178.
Baera 497.	Baldac 402, 411.	Bapho desc. 377.
Batis Fl. 207, 209.	Baldz 483.	Bar of th' Arches 287.
Batulus Fl. 217.	Baldvia 547.	Bara Aftnarium 39.
Bza 210.	Baldus Hill 247.	Barabars 476.
Baffin William 618, 622.	Baleares Inf. 213.	Barache 418.
Baffins Bay 618.	Bali 510.	Baragrag 471.
Baga 484.	Baltimore 46.	Baramatis 420.
Bagdad 355, 356, 363, 381, 393.	Ball Capt. 459.	Barampor Port 294.
Bagdad 355, 356, 363, 381, 393.	Ballaguate Mon. 425.	Baranguar 101.
Bagdat 327, 355, 356, 363, 381, 393, 398.	Balleck 49.	Baragues 469.
Bagender 511.	Ballegrum 218.	Barbada 574.
Bagendra 518.	Balli 296, 511.	Barbadoes Inf. desc. 295, 571, 572, 573.
Baghdad, see Bagdat.	Baltimore 48.	Barbadoes Merchants 610.
Baguagar 428.	Baltick Sea 54, 55, 57, 59, 60, 116, 66.	Barbancon 180.
Bagne de Tritoli 254.	Baltimore Count. 595.	Barbara 582.
Bagrada, Bagradus 486.	Baltimore Lord 594.	Barbarossa 484.
	Baltimore Fl. 51.	Barbary desc. 468, 469, 527.
	Baluck Denguis 89.	Barberon 201.
	Bamberg 122, 132.	Barbiezos Fl. 295.
		Barboliza 283.
		Barbora 528.
		Barbouda 295.
		Barca 487, 488.
		Barcelona desc. 207, 217.
		Bawcelor 295.
		Barchan

BA	BA BE	BE
Barchan 106, 113.	Bastia 258.	Begge 486.
Barchino, Barcin, Barcinon, 207, 217.	Bastion of France 469, 484.	Beglerbegs 351, 347.
Bardaques 502.	Bastonac 181.	Beglerbegs with Salary 381.
Bardes 294.	Batava 140.	Beglerbegs } Asia } 380.
Bardwick 152.	Batavia 296, 455, 460.	fla's in } Europe } 381.
Bardulia 214.	Batavian Inf. 122.	Behaim waldt 124.
Barentola 411, 412.	Batavians 140.	Behat Fl. 417.
Barents 623.	Batavodunum 168.	Behel-mendel 516.
Bargeny 40.	Batchelor Ship 547.	Behemoth 515.
Barigaza 418, 424.	Bath 134.	Beia 224, 486.
Barlow Arthur 592.	Bath Bay 573.	Beija 485.
St. Barnaby 377.	Batha 482.	Bejovians 115.
Barnacles 41.	Bathiensis de Bath 101.	Bejphemum 154.
Barnstable 608.	Bathminster 106.	Beisher 420.
Baroche 294, 295, 296, 418.	Bathor P. 81.	Belajar 408.
Barouna 156.	Bathors K. 84.	Belhais 500.
Barraab 388.	Bathy 408.	Beled Elgered 504.
Barraaba 528.	Baticale 427.	Belem 224.
Barrya desc. 388.	Baticulo 296.	Belested 618.
Barri 254.	Battenborg 170.	Belfast 48.
Barrodunum Prov. 126.	Batter 394.	Belgia 296.
Barrow Fl. 44, 47.	Batu 408.	Belgia Nova 611, 612.
Barfienfis de Bars 101.	Batuve 169.	Belgica prima 129.
Barflinow 88.	Barvaria 19, 134, 139.	Belgium 157.
Bartamont Gate 180.	Barvarian Laws 141.	Belgrade desc. 106, 267, 272.
Barthfeild 113.	Baviera, Baviere 139.	Belizona 230.
St. Bartholomew 365.	Bav's Church 175.	Belis 473.
St. Bartholomews Inf. desc. 293, 549.	Baxos de Barbania 487.	Bell-Isle 201.
	Bay Blancs 293.	Bell-Point 623.
	Bay of Bulls 616.	Bellac 200.
	Bay Plaisance 293.	Bellagardia 219.
Barutii 41.	Bay de los Trabajos 547.	Bellefort 175.
Barwick 41.	Bayern 139.	Bellerophon 350.
Barzodienfis de Barzod 101.	Bayeux 195.	Bello-Pola Inf. 289.
Basar 381, 387.	Bayas 199.	Bellomorficus 33.
Basha 361.	Basas 135.	Bellovesus 190.
Basban 361.	Bdiltstein 548.	Bellum Sociale 249.
Basfil, Basilea 121, 131, 229, 230, 231, 233.	Beach-Head 52.	Belluno 247.
	Beanchi 621, 623.	Belon 347.
Basilia 232.	Bear Island 194, 229.	Belt 59.
Basiliense Concilium ibid.	Bearne 619.	Belth 59.
Basiliensium Civit. ibid.	Bearsford 194, 197.	Beltfound 59.
Basilopotamo 283.	Beauce 198.	Belturbet 49.
St. Basils Order 274.	Beaufort 33.	Belvedera 282.
Basilus John 71.	Beaumaris 186.	Belvedere 248.
Basse 231.	Becania Goropius 294.	Belus 356, 377, 490.
Bass Inf. 41.	Becaim Fort 497.	Belz 87.
Bassa 491.	Bechya 70, 71.	Ben Boucan 472.
Bassa Serrail 91.	Beck Fl. 73.	Ben Atunch 123.
Basse Terre 573.	Bedis 387.	Bender Abassi 405.
Bassora 357, 381.	Beduins 166.	Bendermassin 456.
Basterna 73.	Begamgar 412.	Bened 484.
Basternians 97.		Benejucif

BE

BE BI

BI BL BO

Benefuaif	500.	Bertholius	62.	Bimbola Patan.	296.
Benefuef	497.	Besancan	124, 125.	Bimini	575.
Bengala	294, 295, 417, 421.	Besenege	506.	Biologrod	96.
Bengala Gulph.	421.	Besins Fl.	217.	Bjornburgh	70.
Bengal	343.	Bessarabia	96, 382.	Bipilipatan	296.
Bengauall	388.	Bessi Fl.	262.	Biponts	130.
Bengebves	387.	Bessius	401, 411.	Bir, Birgeon	355.
Benhuari	214.	Besterze	98.	Bisanthe	272.
Beni-Abucad	482.	Besura Fl.	86.	Biscain Sea	193.
Benjamin. Tribe	360.	Betow	169.	Biscainers	208.
Beniarax, Beniarsid	482.	Betel Nut-Tree	451.	Biscany	20, 582.
Benignazeval	473.	Bethames	452.	Biscay	208, 577.
Benin	506, 507.	Bethune	502.	Biscay Bay	20.
Benferta	485, 486.	Bethune	179.	Biserta	485.
Bentheim	136.	Betlis desc.	365.	Biserta Vecchia	484.
Benzael	473.	Betsh	455.	Bismillath	477.
Berugia	582.	Beverley	608.	Bijnegar	296, 429.
Berar	417, 420.	Beverwick	166.	Bijlbumb	132.
Bereh	141.	Bey	365.	Bislychia	98, 110.
Bereh	127.	Beybapti	88.	Biskriensis de Bistric	101.
Berdan	505.	Beyra desc.	223.	Bisula fl.	82.
Bereaux	293.	Bezecath	462.	Bisurgis fl.	123.
Beremborg	147.	Bezesteens	267.	Bithynia	346.
Berejina Fl.	82.	Bezuma	473.	Bitlis desc.	404.
Berg	126, 127, 135.	Bialograd	268.	Bitwicum	198.
Berga sancti Winnoci	177.	Bianco Prom.	377.	Bizama	510.
Bergama	347.	Biberach	139.	Bizamo	511.
Berge ad Zonam	185.	Biblus	353.	Black-Point	623.
Bergamense	226.	Bichieri	500.	Black-Sea	82, 89, 96, 346.
Bergamo	247.	Bicurgium	128.		347, 366, 367.
Berghen	179, 604.	Bider	424.	Black-Water	44, 52.
Berghen op Zoom	185.	Biel	230, 233.	Blackenburg	126.
Bergusia	218.	Biela ofera	79.	Blake Gen.	486.
Beriana	389.	Bieljezevo	78.	Blakenburgh Fort	296.
Beribere	466.	Bielser Lake	230.	Blanch Bay	293.
Beriberes	469, 482, 508.	Bielki	78.	Blancmont	126.
Berigomen	40.	Bienna, Bienne	230.	Blanii fl.	43, 52.
Bexinice	488, 501.	Biesciady, Biescid	123.	Blany Lord	48.
Bexite, Bexitus	353.	Bietala	412.	Blave fl.	138.
Bexletta	254.	Bietsko	87.	Blavet	197.
Bexlin, Berlinum	148.	Bigla Castro	278.	Bleking	55, 61, 62, 66.
Bermadus Inf.	295.	Biboriensis de Debreczin	101.	Bleyburg	144.
Bern	199, 229.	Bikanar	420.	Blots	197.
Berna	232, 233.	Bilbis, Bilbilis	213.	Boamarage	538.
St. Bernard	198.	Bilboa desc.	208, 307.	Bocanum Hemerum	474.
St. Bernard Mon.	237.	Billedulgevid desc.	467, 503.	Bocadit Jovanni	89.
Bernicho	488, 501.		504, 505, 506, 507.	Bochantz	110.
Beroghab	359.	Billerica	608.	Bochar	411.
Beroe, Berora, Beron	352.	Bilting	172.	Bocher	500.
Beraca, Berine	275.	Bima Inf.	296.	Bockholm	68.
Berulium	254.	Binca fl.	105.	Boccon Inf.	296.
Betry	194.	Binch, Binchium	180.	Bodego	434.

Bodensee

BO

BO

BO BR

Badenze fl.	138, 139.	Bior	275.	Bourg	199.
Badenze Lake	233.	Biratai	411.	Le Bourg St. Morice	238.
Badevia	39.	Birbetomagus	130.	Bourges	158.
Badincomagum	241.	Borchstenfort	136.	Bourgogne	194.
Badincomagus	ibid.	Bordelung	296.	Bourtang	172.
Badorvia	39.	Borequen	570.	Brutun	434.
Badyoch, Badvogue	104, 107.	Borga	213.	Bouton Kingd. desc.	421, 422.
Boemia	154.	Burgi	70.	Boyle	50.
Bestia	277, 278.	Borgo del Castello a Mare	541.	Boyne fl.	40, 44, 46, 47.
Brg fl.	82.		293.	Boynadeni	87.
Bogrogensis de Bragrog	101.	Briquen Inf.	82, 84, 87.	Bizolo	245.
Boheim, Boheme	154.	Borijthenes fl.	89, 408.	Brabant desc.	158, 182, 187.
Bohemia desc.	19, 20, 118, 154, 155.	Bormio fl.	234, 241.	Brabantines	182.
		Bormitomagus	130.	Bracanza	223.
Bohemica silva	124.	Borneo Inf.	296, 343, 344, 454, 456.	Brachland	182.
Bohol	458.	Bornholm Inf.	59, 61.	Bradford	608.
Boians	139.	Born	505, 506.	Braca	223.
Boiaria	ibid.	Boron	560.	Bracaria	ibid.
Boicarians	141.	Burremean Inf.	244.	Braga	222.
Boiemum	154.	Bortina	213.	Bragadine	376.
Boii	ibid.	Borussia	84.	Braganza	223.
Boinitz	102.	Bosna fl.	381.	Bragitium	111.
Boisdurum	140.	Bosna serai	ibid.	Brantree	608.
Boisbami	154.	Bosna seraium	ibid.	Brake	136.
Boioria	139.	Bosnath	106.	Bramas	523.
Bats de Vincennes	196.	Bosnia desc.	18, 20, 262.	Brampre	418, 420, 429.
Bijleduc	182, 186.	Bosphorus	87, 271.	Brandenburgh desc.	19, 148, 149.
Bolbitian Ostiavie	464.	Bosra	381.	Brandy-Wine	599.
Bolbitina	500.	Bosson	262.	Brankhorst	136.
Bolduc	186.	Boston	608.	Brasil	294, 545, 553, 554.
Boldentium	143.	Bostna	388.	Brassaw	98.
Bologna desc.	249.	Boswetha	106.	Brassow	ibid.
Bolsena Lacus	250.	Botago	274.	Brava	528, 535.
Bolzaw	149.	Bothnia	68, 69.	Brauron	278.
Bombay Inf.	222, 295.	Bothnian Gulph	69, 71.	Bravum	214.
Bombay Port	418.	Bothwel	40.	Bravnswyck	152.
Boni	154.	Botis Frederowitz	74.	Brazile	222.
Bommel	122, 170.	Botrou Fort	295.	Brebers	476.
Bona	465, 484.	Botscai	99, 107.	Brebice	560.
Bona Vista	535.	Boverton	35.	Brechin	40.
Bonhera	488.	Bubera	497.	Brecknock	33, 34, 35.
Bonifaci	258.	Buillon	181.	Breda	185.
Banum	34.	Bruum	35.	Breda Treaty	573.
Byne	128.	Boulac	498.	Bredenburg	56.
St. Boniface	134.	Burbon	200.	Breck	186.
Bononensium Civita	194.	Burbon House	192.	Breevoort	170.
Bononia desc.	249.	Burbon Inf.	293.	Bregatium	111.
Bononienfis Ager	226.	Burbonnois	164.	Brelact	167.
Bonrotty	49.	Bourdeaux	199.	Breil	122.
Bonsifien	446.			Brema	
Bonres	432.				
Bonz Temp.	446.				

BR	BR BU	BU BY BZ CA
Brema 435.	Broomsbroo Treaty 66.	Bulbigne 194.
Bremen desc. 118, 123, 152.	Broudra 418.	Bullum 34.
153.	Browerhaven 167.	Bulua 263, 265.
Bremersford ibid.	Bruges 178.	Bungo 447.
Bremervorden ibid.	Bruges Women ibid.	Bunobora 482.
Bremgarten 230, 233.	Bruno 156.	Buquhan 40.
Brenner Pyramo 123.	Brunopolis 152.	Burbon 538.
Brennburgum 148.	Brunsbattle 57.	Burdegala 199.
Brennus 190, 250.	Brunswiga 152.	Burdegalsium Civit. ibid.
Brescia 247.	Brunswick desc. 135, 151.	Burdelong 433.
Breslaw 86, 123, 157.	152.	Buren 170.
Bressici 87.	Brussels desc. 182, 183.	Burgaw 137, 139.
Brest 194, 196, 199, 614.	Brussels Channel ibid.	Burgi 214.
Brest County 239.	Britus 275, 349.	Burgo san sepulchro 252.
Bretagne 194, 196.	Bruixella 182, 183.	Burgos 214.
Brewers Passage 549.	Bua Inf. 263.	Burgundians 115, 117.
Brexcar 482.	Bubastis 491.	Burgundians 191, 201, 115.
Briale Inf. 88.	Bucaresta 97.	117, 229.
Briancon 200, 201.	Buccaniers 551, 559, 570.	Burgundy 194, 198, 199.
Brichinia 34.	Bucephala 274.	Burrows Stephen 623.
Bridge Town desc. 572.	Bucephalus 419.	Bursa 347.
Bridgewater 608.	Buchar 417.	Burtina 213.
St. Bridget 48.	Buchaw 137, 139.	Burys 347.
Brieg 157.	Buchen 134.	Buscum Ducis 186.
Briela 164, 167.	Buchiare 502.	Busiris 491.
St. Brieux 197.	Buchorn 139.	Bussereth 388.
Brigantes 43.	Buchovia 134.	Butchin Castle 261.
Brigantinus Lacus 138.	Buckar 420.	Bathytus 277.
Brigantio 200, 201.	Buckingham County 600.	Butrinto 276.
Brigantium 209.	Buda desc. 106, 107, 108, 263, 265.	Butua 254.
Brill 164, 167.	267, 381.	Buxentum 405.
Brin 156.	Budeiowice 155.	Buzzar 405.
Brindisi 254.	Budercis ibid.	Byzantium 271.
Brinnum 156.	Budina 268.	Bzo 475.
Briccum 197.	Budini 107.	
Brifac 118, 131, 136.	Budorgis 157.	
Briseb 482.	Budorigum ibid.	
Brizow 131.	Budoris 129.	
Brifna fl. 82.	Budua 263, 265.	
Briff 199.	Budziack 96.	
Briffell 244.	Buenos Aires desc. 552.	
Briflol 31, 47, 572.	Buffo desc. 377.	
Britaine 18, 21.	Buga 501.	
Britains 37, 40.	Bugia Prov. 483.	
Britany 20, 21, 196.	Bugna 511.	
British Isles 19.	Built 34.	
Brick 145, 247.	Bulgar 410.	
Brizianum 226.	Bulgaria desc. 18, 20, 268.	
Brizellum 244.	283.	
Brizen 145.	Bulgarians 262.	
Brickersberg 123.	Bulla Aurea 118.	
Breda 295.	Bullinnum 181.	

C.

Aballimum 198.
Cabar 528.
Cabela Paradigye 451.
Cabillicus Tractus 237.
Cabo de Casasa 473.
Cabo de tres { Forces } 473.
Cabo Martin 213.
Cabot John 543, 587, 591.
Cabot Sebastian 14, 615, 616.
Cabul 394, 417, 419.
Cabullimum 198.
Cabyla 274.
Cachmir 421.

Caciques

CA	CA	CA
Caciques 552.	Calahora 215.	Calydna Inf. desc. 373.
Caco de Teleita 483.	Calais. 194.	Calydon Forest 28.
Cacoe 557.	Calamata 283.	Canalu 352.
Cacongo 523.	Calamba Wood 421.	Canarick 138.
Cacumbout 538.	Calamianes 457.	Canbabe fl. 590.
Cacus fl. 347.	Calamo Inf. desc. 375.	Canbalu 413, 438.
Cadaques 218.	Calamus 402.	Canbambe 523.
Cadice 211.	Calavis 258.	Canbata 510, 511.
Cadie Region 614.	Calat Haara 482.	Canbaya desc. 294, 296, 332.
Cadie his Office 384.	Calatajut 213.	333, 334, 339, 418.
Cadiz desc. 211, 307, 323.	Calatis 96, 268.	Canbazzu 523.
Cadomus 195.	Calatrava 215.	Cambillo 450.
Caducorum civit. 199.	Calchistan 394.	Cambria 435.
Caen 195.	Caldea 346, 394.	Cambria 295, 433.
Caergubi 34.	Cale 222.	Cambray 162, 188.
Caerlaverock 39.	Calcut 344, 427.	Cambay League 158.
Caerliffe 37.	Calenburg 152.	Cambresis 188.
Caermarden 35.	Gales 211.	Cambriige 31, 608.
Caernarvon 33, 34.	Calgotz 109.	Cambya fl 295.
Casar } 115, 486, 191.	Calicaris 427.	Cambyses 393, 438, 492.
Julius } 275, 300, 301.	Calicut 344, 427.	Camenoprii 79.
Casar Borgia 214.	Calidonian Wood 40.	Cameracum 188.
Casarea New 611.	Calidonii 37, 43.	Camerones fl. 507.
Casaria 349.	California 445, 586.	Camefena 225.
Casaris Burgum 195.	Caligula's } Bridge } 254.	Camillus's Fine 300.
Casavodumum 197.	Supper } 300.	Camlin 142.
Cassa 90, 91, 382.	Caliphs of Babylon 356, 357.	Cammane 418.
Cassen 483.	Calisia 85.	Cammani Mm. 193.
Cassers 467.	Calixene 492, 500.	Camolets 475.
Casseria desc. 294, 524, 525.	Callao 559.	Campe 170.
Cassres 525, 526.	Callacis 96, 268.	Campania 226.
Cagaion 457.	Callatia ibid.	Campania Romana 250.
Cagliari 258.	Callatis ibid.	Campeach 582.
Cagway 569.	Calliaca ibid.	Campen 122, 170.
Calors 199.	Calligeris 427.	Camper 455.
Cajania 69.	Calligicun 428.	Campi 170.
Cajenburg ibid.	Callimachus 289, 488.	Campi Catalaunici 200.
Cajervis 34.	Calliopolis 272.	Campredon 218.
Cajeta 254.	Calmar 68.	Campus Martius 248.
Caifing 440.	Calmuick Tartars 371.	Camul 344, 411.
Caive Indian 418.	Caloires 274, 278.	Cama 501.
Cairo Grand 344, 381, 464.	Calosus Inf. 201.	Canaan desc. 358, 359, 360.
490, 491, 494, 497, 498.	Calotra 106.	361.
Cairoan 485, 486, 488.	Calvert Cecil 594.	Canabal Inf. 370.
Calat desc. 369, 371.	Calvert Sir George 615.	Canada 293, 588, 609, 614.
Calat desc. 371.	Calvert County 595.	621.
Calaa 483.	Calverton ibid.	Canada fl. 598, 611, 615.
Calabassa's 483.	Calui 258.	Cananr 295, 296, 427.
Calabrea Inf. 488.	Calvin 238.	Canara 427.
Calagorina 215.	Calvinists 117.	Canaria Inf., Canaries 294.
Calaguris 483.	Calvarina 428.	529, 531, 532, 533, 535.
Calaguris 483.	Calysca ibid.	Canavensis Tractus 239.

Canchen

CA

Caneby	439.
Candabar	417.
Candace	520.
Candahor	394, 406.
Candayan Plains battle	365.
Candia Inf.	19, 290, 291, 451.
Candia Cit.	291.
Candida casa	40.
Candis	417, 420.
Candon Wood	449.
Gandwana	417.
Candy	451.
Canea	290, 291.
Canina	270, 276.
Canifa and its Siege	105.
Canischa	112.
Canisfa	111.
Canistro	274.
Canne	254.
Cannenfe Prælium	ibid.
Can	507.
Cano Mon.	219.
Canobin	342.
Canobus	500.
Canon Idol	447.
Canopian Ostiæ	464.
Canopus	500.
Canovii osium	34.
Cantabria	208.
Canterbury	31.
Canthapis desc.	427.
Canton	344, 441.
Cantons { Catholic	} 230.
{ Mixt	
{ Protestant	
Cantorum civit.	238.
Cantor	506.
Canus Min.	219.
Canutus	62.
Capa	487.
Capalita	581.
Cape	487.
de Alquer	474.
St. Andra	280.
Q. Anne	622.
St. Anthony	582.
Antirio	280.
Augustino	543.
de Bechr	500.
Beiaro	505.
Blanco	505, 549, 586.
Bon	462.

CA

Bina	486.
Bretan	293.
Catoche	582.
of Cats	377.
Cautin	474.
Charles	592.
Cold	623.
Colonni	278.
Comfort	619.
Corientes	294.
Cormorin	423, 427, 428.
Corso	295, 296, 507.
Cress	203.
de Creux	218, 219.
Delle Gatte	377.
Desire	549.
Desolation	619.
Farewell	618, 619.
Figula	276.
Florida	543.
Formosa	507.
Gallo	283.
Gibraltar	203.
of Good Hope	294, 295, 462, 467, 525, 543.
Guardefuy	462, 536.
Henry	592.
Pr. Henry	622.
K. James	ibid.
Jasques	294.
St. Lucas	586.
St. de Maria	224.
St. Mario	538.
Matrapan	17.
Monday	549.
Non	474, 504.
North	17.
Ocem	475.
Palmas	507.
Penas	203.
de los Penas	209.
St. Pifano	377.
di Pratras	281.
three Punllas	507.
de Quires	218.
Romain	538.
Schilli	282.
Sirra Leone	507.
Samay	618.
Tornefe	282.
Trafalger	211.
St. Vincents	124, 554.

CA

Verde	293, 294, 295, 452, 506, 535.
Verde Inf.	529, 534.
Virgin	548.
of Whirlwinds	525.
Caperwaca fl.	295.
Capes	487.
Capes Gulph	487.
Capetine Race	192, 196.
Capha	504.
Capherius Prom.	287.
Caphsa	504.
Capitanie of Rio Janeiro	555.
Capitanie of St. Vincent	ibid.
Capitol	248.
Cappadocia	346.
Capraia Inf.	258.
Caprancea	261.
Capraria	227, 241, 531.
Capria Inf.	259.
Caps	487.
Capua	254.
Capuchins	397.
Caput Album	505.
Cara Cherks	368.
Caracalla Emp.	354.
Caraciales	368.
Caradenguis	89.
Caradene	355.
Caragans Tartars	410.
Carahemit	355.
Caralidrod	70.
Carallis	258.
Caramania	347.
Carambice Inf.	625.
Caramit	354.
Caramitz	342, 354, 355.
Caramon Shashoon batt.	406.
Caranga Fort	294.
Carasu	90.
Carasu fl.	350.
Caratuek	589, 592.
Caravaca	212.
Caravanfera	267.
Carble Lough	50.
Carbon fl.	286.
Carvassia	366.
Cardanum	425.
Cardia	273.
Cardigan	33, 35.
Cardiopolis	273.
Cardovan	201.
Carelia	

CA

Carelia	70.
Carels Haven	62.
Carellstat	261.
Cavenu	354, 355.
Carfagnana	227.
Carteronia	ibid.
Cavia Inf.	375, 346, 356.
Caribbe Inf.	576.
Carick	51.
Carick fergus	48.
Carick Mac Griffin	51.
Cavidia	273.
Cavies fl.	366.
Carino	263.
Carinthia	105, 106, 123, 144, 141.
Caristo, Caristius	287.
Caritus fl.	366.
Carlingford	46.
Carlisle bay	572.
Carlote	378.
Carlovasy	375.
Carmagnola	240.
Carmavia	394, 395.
Carmaniola	240.
Carmarthen	33.
Carmelites	397.
Carmeniacum	237.
Carnates, Carnatica	429.
Carni	144.
Carniola	106, 141, 144.
Carnuntum	143.
Carnus	ibid.
Carnutum	197.
Carolina desc.	295, 589, 590.
Carolina Waters	155.
Carolinian Race	191.
Carolla Cabella	451.
Carolo Regium	187.
Carvillade	68.
Carotani	218.
Carpatas	110.
Cypates Mons	123.
Cypathian Mon.	88, 97, 100, 104, 106.
Carpathos Inf.	375.
Carpensis Principatus	227.
Carpentaria	296.
Carpentani	215.
Carrara	252.
Carraria Principat.	227.
Carrarea	240.

CA

Carrha	354.
Carrick Drumwush	50.
Carry-sword Knights	71.
Cars, Carse	364.
Cartera	
Cartagar damna	428.
Cartagena	212.
Carteia	211.
Cartenne	474, 482.
Carteret Sir George	604, 611.
Cartha	211.
Carthage	485, 488, 584.
Carthagena	562, 563.
Carthaginians	203, 249.
Cartheia	211.
Carthuel	369.
Carthueli	370.
Carvancas	123.
Carvanna	488.
Carynia	376.
Casa Dio	233.
Casal	241.
Casan	76, 78, 79, 410.
Casar Elcaber and its battle	471, 472.
Cashin	397, 403, 404.
Cascar	411.
Caschan	405.
Casha	278.
Cashel	51.
Casilirma	350.
Casimir K.	81.
Cassona la voki, Cassono	210.
Caspevia Inf.	531.
Caspia Porte	371.
Cassian Mon.	359.
Cassian Sea	76, 343, 346, 369, 370, 371, 394, 405.
Cassichy Horda	410.
Cassander	275.
Cassaria	408.
Cassr Emp.	447.
Cassel	51, 131, 134.
Cassels and its 3 batt.	177.
Cassigere	417, 419.
Cassiopea	276.
Cassiope	ibid.
Cassiopeia	292.
Cassit	40.
Cassius	275.
Cassopo	292.
Cassoria	109.

CA

Cassabii	191.
Castaon	210.
Castella cattorum & stercor- tium	134.
Castella del Or	545, 562.
Castellana	250.
Castellani	216.
Castelli Territorium civ.	226.
Castellum and its battle	177.
Castiglione	245.
Castile Golden desc.	562.
Castile 7 la veia gold	214.
Castilia 5 la nueva Sney	215.
Castillonis Princeps	227.
Castle	274.
Castle-bar	50.
Castle Novo	263.
Castra Bonensia	128.
Castra Regina	140.
Castri	281.
Castrisferrensis de Sarway	101.
Castro Dutchy	250.
Castro Giovanni and its Mines	257.
Castro di Maina	284.
Castrum Britonum	39.
Castrum Gaballionense	198.
Castrum Juavense	140.
Castrum Macisemense	198.
Custulo, Castulon	210.
Catabatha	279.
Catalagne	216.
Catalonia, Catalunia desc.	216, 217, 218.
Catana	258.
Catara and its Gulph	263.
Catatene	369.
Caterlough	45, 46.
Catharina Cornelia	378.
Cathay 79, 412, 413, 438.	
Cathenes	40.
St. Catherine	499.
Catholic's	367, 370.
Cato	485, 486.
Cattalones	216.
Catti	134, 216.
Cattians	134.
Catuchomer	528.
Catwick	122.
Catzen Elbogen	134, 135.
Cava	483.
Cavalla	

CA CE

CE CH

CH

Cavalla	274.	Centrones	183.	Cham of Tartary	343, 471.
Cavan	48, 49.	Centuria Inf.	531.	Chamberiacum, Chambericum,	
Caucasia Portæ	371, 409.	Cephalonia Inf.	247, 291.	Chambery	237.
Caucasus Mon.	343, 350, 363,	Cephalus Lacus	279.	Champagne	194, 196.
365, 366, 368, 371.		Cephus fl.	279, 280.	Champe Mon.	413.
Cauci	43.	Cepusensis de crepuff.	101.	Chana	501, 507.
Cauconia	282.	Cerastis Inf. desc.	376, 377.	Chancon	434.
Carvendish	547, 549, 581,	Cerat	378.	Chanday	551.
	586.	Cerania	219.	Chandran	440.
Carvendish Sir Thom.	585.	Cerberus	376.	Changlee-Chilse	364.
Carvila	476, 478.	Cerces	283.	Changte	440.
Carvillonium	198.	Cercele	483.	Changxa	ibid.
Cayte.	457.	Cerctius Mon.	374.	Chahoury	40.
Cauna desc.	404, 405.	Cercopissi Mon.	155.	Chanoine Setalla	243.
Caunaxa batt.	401.	Cerdona	217.	Chahque	438.
Cauroa fl.	560.	Ceres	273.	Chante	440.
Cauros Inf.	289.	Ceres's Temple	278.	Chaocher	442.
Cauro	560.	Cerefei	275.	Chanking	ibid.
Cavyla	274.	Ceretum	219.	Chaonia	276.
Caxamalca	558.	Cerigotto scoglio	290.	Charaffat	498.
Caxem	391.	Cerimes, Cerinium	376.	Charahana	487.
Cayene Inf.	293, 561.	Cerhe	533, 539.	Las Chareas Prov.	559.
Caynema	560.	Cervonia	376.	Charesen	395.
Cayown	573.	Cersapalis	284.	Charettes	375.
Cayster fl.	348.	Cervia	249.	Charles Count.	592, 595.
Cazaria	408.	Cervicus Mon.	279.	Charles Fort	618.
Cazbyn desc.	397, 403, 404.	Cesius Mon.	123.	Charles Town	572, 608, 590.
Ceba, Caeum, Cebanum	240.	Cesviacum Navale	194.	Charles IV. Emp.	126.
Cebel	505.	Cethin, Cethina, Inf.	desc.	Charles V. Emp.	108, 117.
Cebu	457.	376, 377, 378.		Charles the Great	54, 107.
Cecorigo Inf.	291.	Cetius Mon.	123.	116, 133, 138.	
Cecil County	595.	Ceva	240.	Charles R. of Sweden	60.
Cecrops	270, 277, 284, 285.	Ceva marchionatus	239.	Charles IX. and XI. King of	
Cedar fl.	609.	Cevennes	194.	Sweden	66, 91.
Cesalonia	291.	Cevetica	35.	Charlemont	48.
Cel Lacus	138.	Centa	473.	Charleville	52.
Cela	471.	Ceylon Inf. desc.	243, 244,	Charleroy	187.
Celebes Inf.	296, 459.	296, 450, to 454.		Charlstat	153.
Celsia	143.	Chabala	371.	Charoffan	394.
Cell	152.	Chabrieries Massacre	192, 238.	Charja desc.	364.
Celte	203.	Chaburee	419.	Chartres	197.
Celtiberi	216.	Chaco	552.	Charybdis Gulph.	257.
Celtiberia	203.	Chærona	279.	Chaseaw	109.
Celtici	ibid.	Châgra	562.	Chana's	526.
Cely	143.	Chalecedon and its Council		Chauchet	441.
Cemela	240.	347, 348.		Chaul	294.
Cemelencum	ibid.	Chalcis	287.	Chaul fl.	420, 424.
Cemelcon	ibid.	Chaldea	346, 394.	Chaus Prov. desc.	471, 473.
Cemen	511.	Chalon	198.	Chawn Channa	417.
Cenabum	197.	Chalyhon	352.	Chaxumo	518.
Cennis Mon.	237.	Chalybonian Wine	402.	Chazari	408.
Cenammorum civit.	197.	Chalm	358.	Chensapeack	592, 594, 595.

Chebib

CH

CH

CH CI

Chebib	473.	Chiliang	441.	Chrennitz	102, 110, 112.
Checwa	487.	K. Childerick deposed	192.	Christiana	599.
Checo desc.	434.	Chili desc.	55, 291, 545,	Christianople	62, 66.
Chedorlaomer	393.	547, 550.		Christianopolis	285.
Che	441.	Chilli	141.	Christians Massacred and	
Chege	101.	Chilmanor	401.	slain	468, 493, 494.
Chebelminor	401.	Chilonium	57.	Christiansburgh Castle	296.
Cheiques Arab.	467.	Chimera	276, 350.	Christiern of Oldenburgh	58.
Cheklang	438.	Chimai	180.	Christiern I.	62.
Chelin	87.	Chimen Port	291.	Christiern III.	60.
Chelinsford	608.	China desc.	294, 296, 337,	Christiern IV.	ibid.
Chelonates Prom.	282.	339, 340, 343, 344, 408,		Christiern-dorp	62.
Chelua	213.	436, to 444.		Christierns Haven	60.
Chenja.	490.	China Policy	398.	Christiern Pries	58.
Chemps	352.	China its Wall	412, 413,	Christiernstadt	62.
Ches Inf.	289.			Christina Inf.	291.
Cherascio	240.	China Inf.	488.	Christopher Columbus	210.
Cherboung	195.	Chinaloa.	582.	St. Christophers Inf.	293.
Cherboung Wick	195.	Chinan	439.	desc.	539, 573, 295.
Cherkeffi	497.	Chines	296.	Chwistopoli	278.
Cherke	90.	Chinese Charallers	439.	Chronus fl.	82.
Cherman	394.	Chineses	437, 438.	Chrysties	278.
Cheronisi	284.	Chingan	442.	Chrysoberca	420.
Cherry 620. Inf.	621, 623,	Chingeben	440.	Chrysothous fl.	550, 553, 463.
	624.	Chingtien	439.	Chrystal Mount	465, 466.
Cherfenesa	55, 89.	Chinting	439.	Chrysis fl.	104.
Cherfonese Golden	431, 433.	Chingyang	440.	Chuchen	441.
Cherfonesus Cimbria	55.	Chinyeng	442.	Chulmita	266.
Cherfopolis	292.	Chio Inf. desc.	374.	Chulula	579.
Chesel fl.	410.	Chiozza	247.	Chummo Inf.	539.
Chesimw	394.	Chioris	283.	Chumking	440.
Chester fl.	600.	Chios Inf. desc.	374.	Chur	233, 121. Fl. 370.
Chester County	ibid.	Chipeche.	371.	Church-Estates	248.
Cher	442.	Chiraguanes	552.	Churdistan	394.
Cheriot Hills	37.	Chirman	394, 395.	Chus	395.
Chereston.	395.	Chites	420.	Chusa	393.
Checan	438.	Chitor	417.	Chusafa	473.
Chia Inf.	289.	Chitpouz	420.	Chuy and its Battle	356.
Chialis	411.	Chitro	275.	Chyny	181.
Chiampa	433.	Chiutaje	347.	Chyrra	281.
Chianettlan	582.	Chospiis fl.	462.	Chytor	430.
Chlapa	583.	Choin	371.	Cianeus fl.	366.
Chiapa Real de Indies	ibid.	Cholchis	366.	Cianiscari fl.	ibid.
Chiavenza	282.	Chonadiensis	101.	Ciara	294.
Chiantiam	411.	Choptanke fl.	594.	Cibinium	98.
Chiavenna	234.	Chorasan	408.	Cibs Gens	227.
Chicok	447.	Choroan	411.	Cibola	586.
Chichester fl.	600.	Chosin	88.	Cicare	487.
Chickamahama	592.	Choterin	96.	Cicero's Head its price	300.
Chielefa	283.	Chois	425.	Ciclean Mon.	99.
Chiencheu desc.	441.	Choutain	38.	Ciculi	97.
Chierasco	240.	Chozars	408.	Cifira	481.

N n n n 2

Cigne

CI CL

CL CN CO

CO

<i>Cignea</i>	148.	<i>Clasquum</i>	39.	<i>Cogemine</i>	294.
<i>Cikoko</i>	447.	<i>Claude Inf.</i>	291.	<i>Cogni</i>	347, 349, 380.
<i>Cilicia</i>	346, 376.	<i>Claudia</i>	144.	<i>Coidafa</i>	348.
<i>Cillebar</i>	296.	<i>Claudiopolis</i>	98.	<i>Coimbra</i>	222, 223.
<i>Cima di monte santo</i>	274.	<i>Claudius</i>	268, 275.	<i>Coin. Ice Money.</i>	
<i>Cimbri defeat</i>	115, 139, 201.	<i>Clawfemburg</i>	97, 98.	<i>Coigona</i>	275.
<i>Cimmerian Bosphorus</i>	91.	<i>Clausula</i>	178.	<i>Coira</i>	233.
<i>Cimmerium Mare</i>	89.	<i>Claven, Clavenno</i>	234.	<i>Coire</i>	121, 136.
<i>Cinchea</i>	442.	<i>Cleef</i>	127.	<i>Le Col de Partus</i>	218.
<i>Cinechus</i>	577.	<i>Clemens Alexand.</i>	494.	<i>Cola</i>	623.
<i>Cingis chaun</i>	408.	<i>Clementii</i>	282.	<i>Colaicum</i>	428.
<i>Cinglu</i>	440.	<i>Clemouzzi</i>	ibid.	<i>Colanamick</i>	268.
<i>Cinnamon-Tree</i>	452.	<i>Gleopatra</i>	377, 466, 492, 498.	<i>Colania</i>	39.
<i>Cinofus</i>	290.	<i>Cleopatra</i>	501.	<i>Colay</i>	427.
<i>Cinlanque</i>	435.	<i>Clepidava</i>	87.	<i>Colberg</i>	149.
<i>Circambate</i>	372.	<i>Cleremont</i>	200.	<i>Colchicum Mare</i>	89.
<i>Circan</i>	395.	<i>Cleve</i>	67, 127, 135, 149, 176.	<i>Colchin</i>	427.
<i>Circassians black Tartars</i>	90, 272, 368, 371.	<i>Cleves and Juliers</i>	67, 126.	<i>Colchina Gulph.</i>	286.
<i>Circe</i>	250.	<i>Cliffa desc.</i>	262, 263.	<i>Colchis</i>	365, 366, 368.
<i>Circium Prom.</i>	ibid.	<i>Cliffura Mm.</i>	267.	<i>Coldana</i>	39.
<i>Circelli</i>	474, 482.	<i>Clodion</i>	181.	<i>Coldingham</i>	ibid.
<i>Circello Monte</i>	250.	<i>Clogher</i>	49.	<i>Colibre</i>	219.
<i>Circina</i>	487.	<i>Clonfert</i>	50.	<i>Colima</i>	579.
<i>Circinna</i>	ibid.	<i>Clonissi</i>	49.	<i>Colleton fl.</i>	590.
<i>Circles of the Empire</i>	119.	<i>Clonmel</i>	51.	<i>Collinia Inf.</i>	376.
<i>Circutha</i>	400.	<i>Claphae</i>	414.	<i>Collionre, Colliure</i>	219.
<i>Cirta Julia</i>	484.	<i>Clota</i>	40.	<i>Collo</i>	484.
<i>Cirtha</i>	ibid.	<i>Clove Inf.</i>	459.	<i>Collops magnus</i>	484.
<i>Cirynia</i>	376.	<i>Clundert</i>	165.	<i>St. Colmans Tomb</i>	143.
<i>Citharon Mm.</i>	278, 279.	<i>Clusa, Cluse</i>	238.	<i>C lmar</i>	131.
<i>Cithera Inf.</i>	247.	<i>Cluverius</i>	62.	<i>Colmogorod</i>	78.
<i>Cities Free and Impe.</i>	121.	<i>Cluyd fl.</i>	34, 39, 40.	<i>Coln</i>	128, 148.
<i>Citta di Castello</i>	250.	<i>Cnemides</i>	280.	<i>Colocza</i>	103.
<i>Citta Invitta</i>	541.	<i>Coa Inf. desc.</i>	375.	<i>Cologne</i>	19, 121, 126, 128, 135.
<i>Citta Notabile</i>	ibid.	<i>Coana</i>	404, 495.	<i>Coloieros Mon.</i>	377, 378.
<i>Citta Nova</i>	247.	<i>Cobi fl.</i>	366.	<i>Colombo</i>	296.
<i>Citta Vittoriosa</i>	541.	<i>Coblentz</i>	122, 129.	<i>Colonia Accusiorum</i>	200.
<i>Citurnum Inf.</i>	104.	<i>Coburg</i>	147.	<i>Colonia Agrippinensium</i>	129.
<i>Civaro</i>	237.	<i>Coche desc.</i>	356.	<i>Colonia Arelatuy</i>	201.
<i>Cividal del Roy Philippe</i>	546.	<i>Cochin</i>	296, 427.	<i>Colonia Arausiorum</i>	ibid.
<i>Citita Vecchia</i>	250.	<i>Cochin China desc.</i>	433, 434.	<i>Colonia Arausiorum</i>	ibid.
<i>Clackmannam</i>	40.	<i>R. Cochliarins</i>	54.	<i>Colonia Trevirorum</i>	129.
<i>Clagenfurt</i>	144, 105.	<i>Cockings Sound</i>	622.	<i>Colonia</i>	591.
<i>Clarascei Pax</i>	441.	<i>Cocla</i>	479.	<i>Colossia Inf.</i>	375, 376.
<i>Clarasum</i>	440.	<i>Cocytus fl.</i>	277.	<i>Colossus Rhod.</i>	343, 375, 376.
<i>Clave</i>	49.	<i>Cochlews</i>	452.	<i>Colouri Inf. Town</i>	288.
<i>Clavendon fl.</i>	599.	<i>Codours fl.</i>	366.	<i>Colraime</i>	48.
<i>Claventie Ducat.</i>	282.	<i>Codumus sinus</i>	54.	<i>St. Columbus</i>	ibid.
<i>Clavenza</i>	ibid.	<i>Coelofyria</i>	351.	<i>Columbus Christop.</i>	373, 534.
<i>Clavo Montian</i>	200.	<i>Cobverden</i>	171.	<i>542, 565, 566, 575, 591.</i>	
<i>Claves Inf. desc.</i>	375.	<i>Coffee-Berry</i>	390.	<i>Columna</i>	76.
		<i>Coga</i>	518.		

Columna

CO

CO

CO

<i>Columna Carista</i>	287.	<i>Constance and its Council</i>	233.
<i>Coma</i>	296.	<i>121, 136, 138.</i>	
<i>Coma Lac.</i>	244.	<i>Constantia</i>	195, 355, 376.
<i>Comacenus Lac.</i>	234.	<i>Constantina Prov.</i>	484.
<i>Comachio</i>	249.	<i>Constantine</i>	248, 377, 469.
<i>Comagena</i>	351.	<i>Constantine the Great</i>	520.
<i>Comalingua</i>	584.	<i>Constantinople</i>	17, 87, 271.
<i>Comana</i>	563, 425.	<i>Constantinople</i>	272, 308, 309.
<i>Comania</i>	362, 365, 366.	<i>Cont</i>	511.
<i>Comanians</i>	408.	<i>Contessa and its Gulph</i>	274.
<i>Cosnar</i>	428.	<i>Continua</i>	211.
<i>Comara</i>	110, 111.	<i>Conucia</i>	49.
<i>Comara extrema</i>	428.	<i>Conventus Cordubensis</i>	209.
<i>Comariensis de Comara</i>	101.	<i>Coom desc.</i>	404, 405.
<i>Comargues</i>	222.	<i>Coonama Inf.</i>	293.
<i>Combru</i>	296.	<i>Cooper fl.</i>	590.
<i>Comedia</i>	347.	<i>Copanaballa</i>	583.
<i>Comenolitari</i>	270, 273.	<i>Copais Lac.</i>	279.
<i>Comeshaw</i>	401.	<i>Copenhagen</i>	55, 58, 60.
<i>Comino Inf.</i>	541.	<i>and its Treaty</i>	66, 307.
<i>Comneni</i>	381.	<i>Copernicus's Birth place</i>	86.
<i>Como Lac.</i>	234, 244.	<i>Cophinidia Inf.</i>	288.
<i>Comoribo Inf.</i>	293.	<i>Cophits</i>	342.
<i>Complutum</i>	215.	<i>Cophites</i>	293, 294.
<i>Compostella</i>	582.	<i>Cophites</i>	501.
<i>Comun Lac.</i>	244.	<i>Cophys fl.</i>	417.
<i>Comachia</i>	49.	<i>Coporio</i>	70.
<i>La Conceptio</i>	551, 584.	<i>Copranitz</i>	261.
<i>Conch</i>	511.	<i>Coptas</i>	501.
<i>Concord</i>	608.	<i>Coptus</i>	491.
<i>Concordia comitat.</i>	227.	<i>Coria-atch</i>	453.
<i>Concord's Temple</i>	250.	<i>Coran Inf.</i>	294.
<i>Condate</i>	197.	<i>Coranto</i>	285.
<i>Conde</i>	180, 451.	<i>Corascan</i>	394, 397.
<i>Conde Uda</i>	450, 451.	<i>Corascan</i>	394.
<i>Condrovincum</i>	196, 197.	<i>Corassan</i>	ibid.
<i>Condom, Condomum</i>	199.	<i>Corax fl.</i>	366.
<i>Confluentes</i>	129.	<i>Corax Mon.</i>	280.
<i>Congo desc.</i>	294, 295, 296, 402, 466, 467, 522, 523.	<i>Corbantorigum</i>	39.
<i>Congolans</i>	523.	<i>Corbes</i>	50.
<i>Congocuma</i>	447.	<i>Corbey</i>	136.
<i>Congue Inf.</i>	294.	<i>Corbio</i>	218.
<i>Coni</i>	240.	<i>Coreyra Inf. desc.</i>	265, 292.
<i>Connagh</i>	49.	<i>Corbellier Mon.</i>	556.
<i>Connaught</i>	43, 44, 49, 50.	<i>Cordova</i>	210.
<i>Connelticut fl.</i>	606, 612.	<i>Cordovants</i>	475.
<i>Connor</i>	48.	<i>Corduba</i>	294, 552.
<i>Conomencina</i>	428.	<i>Corea desc.</i>	443.
<i>Conradinus</i>	136.	<i>Corene</i>	488.
<i>Constantia</i>	484.	<i>Coretine fl.</i>	560.
<i>Constance Lac.</i>	139, 233.	<i>Corfu Inf.</i>	247, 292.
		<i>Cori</i>	344.

Cylaria

Costazie	384.	Crim Tartary desc.	271, 412.	Cuango	565.
Costriin, Costrinum	148.		413.	Cur fl.	371.
Cosura, Cossra.	486.	Crisoca	377.	Curacao	574.
Gotam	411.	Croatia 18, 113, 123, 261.		Curaco Inf.	295.
Costatis	369.	Croatians	79.	Curassiu	106.
Cosfen	147.	Croceus fl.	343.	Curatii	250.
Cottsburgh	155.	Crocodile.	494, 495.	Curdi	356, 362, 363.
Cotton Sir D.	401, 404.	Cræsus	347, 350.	Curdis Count.	380.
Coubella	296.	Croia	373.	Curdistan	362, 395.
Couco	469, 482, 483.	St. Croix fl.	614.	Cuvia.	233.
Conentinum	35.	Cromerly	40.	Cuvia Maria	528.
Coulan	227, 296.	Cromium	281.	Curia's Prom.	277.
Counsti a Battle	496.	Croneburgh	70.	Curia's brads Money	300.
Cowland	132.	Cronenburgh	59, 60, 62.	Curland	19, 71, 85.
Cowiray	176.	Cronstat	97.	Curta	107.
Courtupt	459.	Cross Road	623.	Chrsolavi Inf.	291.
Coul Inf.	375, 491.	Crossen	157.	Curzola	265.
Coufavar	355.	Crumerum Asaun	211.	Cusco	543, 559.
Coutanees	195.	Crypta Inf.	376.	Cusistan	394.
Cowbridge	35.	Crypton Inf.	ibid.	Cusistran	ibid.
Coxinga	444.	Ctesiphon	356.	Custoza	188, 247.
Cozenza	255.	Cuaci	494.	Custrin	148.
Cozo metcath	579.	Cuidag	ibid.	Cutaige	347.
Crabaten	128, 261.	Cuama fl.	465, 525.	Cutaye	ibid.
Cracovia, Cracow	83, 85, 309.	Cuba Inf. desc.	293, 566.	Cute	ibid.
Cragni mon.	350.	Cubagua	563.	Cutembach	149.
Crainburg	106.	Cubola	188.	Cuth	393.
Gramavör fl.	286.	Cschumatlanes	583.	Cuthu Moses	378.
Crainbrook fl.	600.	Cue Inf.	439.	Cuyek	186.
Cranganor	296, 427.	Cuenca	215.	Cyck	99.
Crack mon.	123.	Cui Guily	47.	Cyclopes	258.
Crapatan	425, 426.	Cuavia	84, 85.	Cyclades	288, 289.
Crassi	106.	Cuidad Real	203, 204.	Cydmus fl.	350.
Crassus	350.	Cuirasco	240.	Cydon	290.
Crassus the rich	300, 401.	Cuifa	481.	Cyllene	282.
Craven fl.	590.	Culhuacans	381.	Cyllene Mon.	286.
Craxford	40.	Culenburgh	170.	Cyneras	377.
Grecie	194, 196.	Cullacan	582.	St. Cyprian	485.
Crema	244, 247.	Cullembach	133.	Cyprius Inf. desc.	344, 376.
Crems	143.	Cullera	212.		377, 378, 381.
Cremenfe Territorium	226.	Culm	85.	Cyrene desc.	488.
Cremona	243.	Culmore Fort	48.	Cyreniaca	497.
Cremps	56.	Cuma	254.	Cyril	494.
Crenfir	156.	Cumana	581.	Cyrtinus Inf.	248.
Crepacorii Marchion.	227.	Cumanians	408.	Cyropolis	372, 400, 411.
Creta Inf. desc.	290.	Cumanus-campus	ibid.	Cyrosfata	400, 411.
Cretan Sea	269, 287.	Cumesfee	234.	Cyrha	281.
Crete Inf. desc.	291.	Cumesfira	283.	Cyrus	377, 402.
Cretian Sea	269.	Cuneum	240.	Cyrus fl.	363, 369, 394.
Cresenack	130.	Cuneum Prom.	224.	Cyrus Grand	346, 348, 350.
Crim	89, 90, 91.	Cungeband	439.		356, 393, 400, 401, 406.
Crim Tartars	90, 385.	Cunonus	254.		411.

Cyseleth

Cyfeleth	372.	Damiata	464.	Wonders	200, 201.
Cythera Inf.	290.	Dammii	39.	Daventer	122.
Cytheron Mm.	278.	Dammish Lake	150.	Daventria	ibid.
Czurofsgorod	408, 409.	Damoan	401.	David George	163.
Czyslaw	155.	Damoan Mm.	ibid.	St. Davids	30.
Czeben	98.	Danott.	511.	Davis John	622.
Czech	154.	Dapota	512.	Davis Kretum	ibid.
Czentochow	85.	Danville	195.	Dawaro	510, 511.
Czernibou	84, 85.	Danvillerium	181.	Dax	199.
Czervko	85.	Dan Tribe	360.	Dayo	445.
Czeskarem	154.	Danai	271, 420.	Dead Sea	343.
Ciezuar	113.	Danaus	490.	Debreczin	101.
Czongrad	101.	Danaw fl. 89, 96, 110, 111,		Debronicha Inf.	265.
Czongrod	104.	115, 123, 156, 230,		Decan	224, 294, 296.
Czech	97.	Dancala	508.	Decebalus K.	97, 98.
		Dancale	510.	Deebun	608.
		Danes	54, 62, 296.	Deest	34.
		Dania	54.	Deer-found	623.
		Dankalus	420.	Deerfeld	608.
		Dansburgh	296.	Dehenbath	33.
		Dantzick	85, 309, 310.	Dehli	419.
		Dambe 121, 122, 138, 140,		Deimira	280.
		141, 229, 267.		Dei domum	40.
		Danubius al. Danaw. fl. 103,		Delacarle	71.
		105, 106,		Delaware Bay	594, 602.
		Danvilliers	181.	Delaware fl. 598, 599, 600,	
		Daphne	351.	602, 606, 611.	
		Dara	399.	Dele fl.	187.
		Darbon fl.	286.	Delf	163.
		Dardanelis	272, 347, 348.	Delft 163. Inf.	296.
		Dardanelis of Lepanto	280.	Delfum	163.
		Dardania	288.	Delgoz Inf.	79.
		Darel-melec	371.	Deliens	288, 419.
		Darha	504.	Delli	417.
		Dariorigum	197.	Δελαοι	278.
		Darius K. 93, 95, 270, 278,		Delmenherst	62, 135.
		350, 356, 492.		Delfh	163.
		Darius Codomanus	492.	Delfhi	281.
		Darius Nobis	ibid.	Delfphos	281, 437.
		Darmstadt	131, 134.	Delfphzil	172.
		Darni	43.	Delopia	276.
		Dartmouth	608.	Delos 278 Inf.	288.
		Daß-grasse Frische-Huff	150.	Delta	497.
		Dassaw	87.	Deluino	276.
		Datchsevon	296.	Dembea 510, 511, 513, 518.	
		Dauge Mon.	193.	Dembeia	511.
		Daulia	271.	Demer fl.	183.
		Daulis	281.	Demefor	497.
		Dauphin Fort	293.	Demetia	33.
		Dauphin Inf.	293, 537.	Demetrias	275, 276.
		Dauphine	192, 194.	Demir	371.
		Dauphine Prov. and its seven		Democrates	390.
		Damiatta, Damiatt desc.	499.	Democrisus	

DE DI	DI	DI DO
Democritus 272, 494.	Dido 485.	Divar Inf. 294.
Demosthenes and his Lant-horn 271, 277, 288.	Didymus 494.	Dive 449.
Den Haghe 164.	Diedenhoven 181.	Divenow fl. 123, 150.
Denaru fl. 241.	Diego Rois Inf. 293.	Divionum 198.
Denbera 516.	Diemens 296.	Diul Port 420.
Denbigh 33, 34.	Diemens Anth. Land. 624.	Divodurum 126.
Dengala 513.	Dlepe 195.	Dixmude 177.
Denia 212.	Diepholt 136.	Do-Cerne 537.
Denia fl. 268.	Dieß 183.	Dobrowa 518.
Denigu 268.	Dießtheim ibid.	Dubrusian Tartars 96, 268.
Denmark 18, 19, 21, 54, 55, 62.	Diglath fl. 363.	Dobuzin 85, 86.
Denmark Pr. 47.	Digligy-neur 451.	Docan Mon. 418.
St. Dennis 196.	Digna Tower 69.	Docum 172.
Depony John 587.	Dijon 198.	Dodeia Ecclesia 281.
Dequin 414.	Dilemon 394.	Dodona 276.
Derbent 371, 372, 409.	Dilleborg 136.	Doesburg 169, 170.
Derpt 71.	Dillenberz 135.	Doffrini Mon. 70.
Derthon 244.	Dilling 136.	Le Dogado 226.
Dertosa 213.	Dimitriada 275, 276.	Doire fl. 241.
La Desivee 297.	Dineveur Cast. 35.	Dol. 197.
Desire Port 547.	Dinsoan 434.	Dole 125, 175.
Desire Provokes 622.	Dingizlee 348.	Dole Sequanorum 124.
Desmond Count. 51.	Dingle 52.	Dolfar 382, 390.
Desolation Land 622.	Dinkelspiel 138.	Dolche 276. Inf. 374.
Deffaw 147.	Dimiguttia 268.	Dolis 197.
Deffeadia 574.	Dimiguttia ibid.	Dollart 172.
Devana 39.	Dinogutia 271.	Dolopes 271.
Deucalion 270.	Dinorigriza 275.	Dolphins Inf. 467.
Deventer 170.	Diocesis Trevirensis 129.	Dolstabad 421.
Devils-mouth 69.	Dioclesian 493.	Dolstabad 429.
Devonisa 388.	Dioclesian Massacre 494.	Domichi 276.
Deux Ponts 66, 67, 130.	Diodori Inf. 391.	St. Domingo 565.
Dia Inf. 291.	Diodorus Siculus 257.	St. Dominic fl. 294, 295.
Dialcan 424.	Diolikzen 75.	Dominica desc. 574.
Dialcos 464.	Diomedæ Inf. 259.	Dominica Inf. 295.
Diana's Temple 278, 286, 348, 401.	Diomedes 287.	Dominel fl. 186.
Dianicum 212.	Dionysopolis 268, 419.	Don fl. 18, 39, 79, 366, 382.
Dianium 213.	Dionysius 494.	Don Sebastian 471, 472.
Diaquites 552.	Discorus 493.	Donaghmore 48.
Diarbeck 395.	Discorida 528.	Donavert 140.
Diarbeck, 346, 354, 355.	Diospolis 348, 498.	Donaw fl. 123, 156.
Diarbeke, 354, 380.	Diposa 285.	Donze 523, 451.
Diargument 394.	Dipson ibid.	Donia 54.
Diavandorow Inf. 427.	Disparzum 127.	Donmore House 46.
Dibra 273.	Disporum ibid.	Donslow 93.
Dicci Dritture 233.	Dithmerfia 56, 57.	Down 496.
Diftanquim 290.	Ditio Bissetana 227.	Dorbo 512.
Ditte Mon. ibid.	Ditio Ecclesia 235.	Dorchester C. and Cit. 595, 608.
	Ditio magni Ducis Hetruviae 235.	Dorckum 172.
	Ditfortress 418.	Dordrachum 163.

Dores

DO DR DU	DU	DU DY DZ EA EB EC
Dores 271.	Ducalidonia 37.	Durango 582.
Doria 242, 487.	Il Ducato di Bracciano 251.	Durazzo 273, 274.
Doria Gen. 282, 283.	Ducatus Castrensis 226.	Durbuy 181.
Doris 277.	Ducatus Ferraviensis ibid.	Durias fl. 203, 204, 207.
Dornick 175.	Ducatus Mantanus 227.	Duringe 147.
Doro Prom. 287.	Ducatus Masse ibid.	Duringer 123.
Dort 122, 163.	Ducatus Mediolanensis 226.	Duringer waldt 124.
Dortmania 127, 136.	Ducatus Mirandula 227.	Durlach 137.
Dortmund ibid.	Ducatus Montis Ferrati 226.	Durnock 40.
Dover 608. Fl. 600.	Ducatus Montis Ferrati ibid.	Duracortum 196.
Douglas C. and Fl. 40.	Ducatus Mutinensis ibid.	Duracortum ibid.
Douro fl. 24.	Ducatus Pavmentis & Placentinae ibid.	Durostadium 168.
Douc fl. 124.	Ducatus Rhegiensis ibid.	Durostatum ibid.
Douc Salino ibid.	Ducatus Sabaudie 226.	Duffin 382.
Doway 176.	Ducatus Venetus ibid.	Duffeldorp 127.
Downe 48.	Ducatus Urbini ibid.	Dutch cruelties 446, 459.
Downe Patrick ibid.	Ducatus Urbini 171.	Dutch coin in the Indies 334.
Dra fl. 123, 144.	Duent 199.	Dutch Flanters 178.
Drabus 105, 106.	Dueona 122.	Dutch Republick desc. from 160, to 174.
Dracona 278.	Duerstede 221.	Durveland 167.
Dracula P. 97.	Dueras fl. 203, 204, 207.	Durvine fl. 76, 78.
Dragut 487.	Ducro fl. 176.	Durvine Town 78, 79.
Drake Sir Fr. 547, 549, 559, 565, 581.	Duinberg 122.	Durvinez 73.
	Dulcigno 263.	Dwina fl. 82.
Drangana 394.	Dulcinda Desert 395.	Duxbury 608.
Dravus 105, 106, 260.	Dulistrum Inf. 291.	Duyzbury 127.
Drazat 105.	Dulstabad 424.	Duyveland 167.
Drezi 273.	Dumbarum 39.	Dyme 282.
Drent 170.	Duna fl. 71, 82.	Dymnia 279.
Drepanum 258, 281.	Dunbar 39.	Dyonisia Inf. 289.
Dresden desc. 123, 147.	Dunblane 40.	Dyrachium 273.
Dreubfverg 123.	Dunbritton 39.	Dysma Inf. 443.
Drilo 273.	Duncannon 47.	Dzwina fl. 82.
Drimago 268.	Duncanza 518.	
Drimax 273.	Dundale 46.	
Drino 268.	Dundee 40.	
Dromore 48.	Dundrum 48.	
Dromum Achillis 91.	Dundrum 71, 84.	
Drontheim 66.	Dunenberg 39.	
Droedaggh 46.	Dunfreis 425.	
Druids 34, 405, 421.	Dunga 49.	
Drummaragh 49.	Dungannon 52.	
Drusus 115.	Dungarvan 138.	
Druso-Magus 138, 139.	Dunkelspiel 176.	
	Dunkirk 48.	
	Dunlace 47, 48.	
	Dunagal 40.	
	Dunnoter Cast. 176.	
	Dunquerca 40.	
	Dun Robin 43.	
	Dunum 421.	
	Durack Bay 475.	

E.

Eagle of Regio Montanus 117.
 Eagle Wooden 133.
 East-Freissland 135.
 Eastham 608.
 East Jaysey 601, 605.
 Eastland Fleet 59.
 Eastern Princes their Policy 380.
 Eblana 43, 45.
 Ebro fl. 206, 215, 217.
 Ebavum 156.
 Ecbatana 403.
 Echmades

O o o o

EC ED EF EG EI EK EL

EL EM

EM EN EP

<i>Echinades Inf.</i>	291.	<i>Elamis desc.</i>	400.	<i>Emisa</i>	352.
<i>Echternenen</i>	171.	<i>Elavan</i>	394.	<i>Emmerland</i>	136.
<i>Eckbar</i>	419, 420.	<i>Elatea Mon.</i>	279.	<i>Emnoc</i>	362.
<i>Ecs-miazin</i>	364.	<i>Elb fl.</i>	56, 115, 121, 123,	<i>Empedocles</i>	257.
<i>Eeya</i>	210.		145, 147.	<i>Emporites</i>	218.
<i>Edam</i>	166.	<i>Elbe Inf.</i>	227, 252, 258.	<i>Ems fl.</i>	121, 123.
<i>Edel fl.</i>	76.	<i>Elbing</i>	86.	<i>Enarea</i>	510, 511, 512, 518.
<i>Edelberg</i>	129.	<i>Elbogen</i>	62.	<i>Enchysen Inf.</i>	296.
<i>Edels</i>	296.	<i>Elburg</i>	170.	<i>Enculisma</i>	198.
<i>Edesa</i>	354.	<i>Elcalif</i>	382, 391.	<i>Endracht</i>	296.
<i>Edeffa</i>	354, 375.	<i>Elcebus</i>	131.	<i>Endes</i>	582.
<i>Edges Inf.</i>	624.	<i>Eleclors 8.</i>	120.	<i>Endren</i>	272.
<i>Edinburgh</i>	39.	<i>Elenfin</i>	278.	<i>Endymion</i>	350.
<i>Edists fl.</i>	590.	<i>Elenfinia sacra</i>	ibid.	<i>Eneraki Mon.</i>	70.
<i>Eduilus Mon.</i>	218.	<i>Elenfinian Plain</i>	ibid.	<i>Enfets</i>	514.
<i>Edward I.</i>	34, 485.	<i>Elenfis</i>	ibid.	<i>Enfshheim</i>	131.
<i>Edward II.</i>	34.	<i>Eleuthera</i>	290.	<i>Engia Gulph</i>	281, 288.
<i>Edzerbayan</i>	394.	<i>Elghiumba</i>	471, 475.	<i>England desc.</i>	18, 19, 20, 21,
<i>Edzerbeitzan</i>	396.	<i>Elgis</i>	40.		22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28,
<i>Efeso</i>	348.	<i>Elgiubma</i>	471.		29, 58.
<i>Eften</i>	71.	<i>Elgiumaba</i>	475.	<i>England New desc.</i>	from 606
<i>Egar Al. Erlaw</i>	111.	<i>Elhams</i>	286.		to 612.
<i>Egbert K.</i>	58.	<i>Elis</i>	282.	<i>English their Territories, &c.</i>	
<i>Eger fl.</i>	123, 141, 155.	<i>Elitita Mon.</i>	278.	<i>and Coin in the East and</i>	
<i>Egina Gulph</i>	288.	<i>Elizabeth Q.</i>	44.	<i>West-Indies</i>	295, 334.
<i>Egina Inf.</i>	ibid.	<i>Elizabeths City</i>	593.	<i>English Channel</i>	21.
<i>Eglinton Castle</i>	40.	<i>Elizabeths Inf.</i>	549.	<i>Engum</i>	347.
<i>Egmond</i>	166.	<i>Elizabeths Town</i>	604.	<i>Engure</i>	523.
<i>Egra fl.</i>	123, 141, 155.	<i>Elleberri</i>	219.	<i>Enlo</i>	272.
<i>Egripos Inf. & Cit.</i>	287.	<i>Ellholm</i>	62.	<i>Eniskilling</i>	49.
<i>Egypt desc. from 489, to 503.</i>		<i>Elliberis</i>	219.	<i>Enistown</i>	ibid.
<i>Egyptus</i>	383, 385, 463.	<i>Elliot</i>	609, 615.	<i>Enna</i>	257.
<i>Elalia mons.</i>	276.	<i>Ellus Flavius fl.</i>	122.	<i>Eno</i>	272.
<i>Elchstadt</i>	133.	<i>Elmadin</i>	486.	<i>Ens Anisia</i>	143.
<i>Eida</i>	491.	<i>Elna</i>	219.	<i>Entre Dauvo desc.</i>	223.
<i>Eidelberg</i>	129.	<i>Elora</i>	421.	<i>Epaetos</i>	280.
<i>Eindhoven</i>	186.	<i>Elphin</i>	50.	<i>Epaminondas</i>	277, 279.
<i>Einebachri.</i>	280.	<i>Elfabar</i>	394.	<i>Epea</i>	283.
<i>Eisenach</i>	147.	<i>Elfajf</i>	131.	<i>Eperies</i>	109.
<i>Eisenbach</i>	110.	<i>Elsenburgh</i>	59.	<i>Epetium</i>	262.
<i>Eisleben</i>	148.	<i>Elfenour</i>	60.	<i>Epher</i>	462.
<i>D' Elckes Teyernar</i>	101, 111.	<i>Elfenour Straights</i>	59.	<i>Ephestion</i>	402, 403.
<i>Elger Abad</i>	419.	<i>Elfinborch</i>	61.	<i>Ephefus and its Temple desc.</i>	
<i>Eporedia</i>	240.	<i>Elfnape</i>	69.		343, 348.
<i>Eldefaguadero</i>	584.	<i>Elfter fl.</i>	147.	<i>Ephraim Tribe</i>	360.
<i>El-Dorado</i>	560, 561.	<i>Eluas</i>	224.	<i>Ephyro</i>	285.
<i>El-Guasco</i>	551.	<i>Emacham</i>	295.	<i>Epicaria</i>	273.
<i>El-Kebit</i>	490.	<i>Emanuel Emp.</i>	281.	<i>Epidamnus</i>	ibid.
<i>El-Tor desc.</i>	388.	<i>Embden</i>	136.	<i>Epidaurus</i>	264, 284.
<i>Elabasse</i>	420.	<i>Emboli</i>	274.	<i>Epiphanow</i>	79.
<i>Eladafagni</i>	274.	<i>Emfras</i>	511.	<i>Epirus</i>	18, 20, 270, 276, 277.
<i>Elam</i>	393.	<i>Emirhams</i>	364.	<i>Episcopolis Tingitana</i>	471.

Episcopia

EP ER ES

ES ET EU EW EX EY

EZ FA

<i>Episcopia</i>	477.	<i>Esbeck its Bridge</i>	106.	<i>Exion Geber</i>	388.
<i>Epites</i>	286.	<i>Essen</i>	136.	<i>Exlingh</i>	138.
<i>Eporadia</i>	240.	<i>Essequebe fl.</i>	560.		
<i>Eporadir</i>	ibid.	<i>Essinguen</i>	138.		
<i>Eporedia</i>	ibid.	<i>Essomerick</i>	624.		
<i>Eporedia Marchionatus</i>	239.	<i>Eshtarabad</i>	394.		
<i>Eporredia</i>	240.	<i>L. Estat delli Presidi</i>	253.		
<i>Equinoctial France</i>	506.	<i>Estensis Gens</i>	227.		
<i>Erack Agemi</i>	395.	<i>Esterhafi Count.</i>	87.		
<i>Erasmus</i>	232, 239.	<i>Espero</i>	294.		
<i>Erasthones</i>	488.	<i>Esthonia</i>	71.		
<i>Erbach</i>	133.	<i>Esthonia</i>	275.		
<i>Ercallthay</i>	411.	<i>Estomber</i>	224.		
<i>Erecco</i>	511.	<i>Estoy</i>	ibid.		
<i>Erdeli</i>	97.	<i>Esrabut desc.</i>	401.		
<i>Erdewadi</i>	105.	<i>Esrecho de Gibraltar</i>	211.		
<i>Erdini</i>	43.	<i>D' Estree Count</i>	574.		
<i>Erdtoed</i>	105.	<i>Estremadura</i>	203, 223.		
<i>Erech, Ereck desc.</i>	354.	<i>Eschmeafen</i>	364.		
<i>Erenbretsteis</i>	129.	<i>Eteocles</i>	278.		
<i>De Eres Illes</i>	201.	<i>Ethiopia desc. from</i>	509 to		
<i>Erez</i>	258.		522.		
<i>Erez</i>	354.	<i>Ethiopean Sea</i>	462.		
<i>Erford</i>	128.	<i>Ethiopians</i>	510.		
<i>Erfurd</i>	ibid.	<i>Etolienfium Civit.</i>	198.		
<i>Eri</i>	394.	<i>Etruria</i>	271.		
<i>Erick K.</i>	57.	<i>Eubæa</i>	284, 287.		
<i>Ericks K.</i>	66.	<i>Eubæus</i>	402.		
<i>Eriss</i>	275.	<i>Euclid</i>	257.		
<i>Eriwan</i>	364.	<i>Evenus fl.</i>	280.		
<i>St. Erizzo</i>	287.	<i>Evcsche de Wartsburgh</i>	132.		
<i>Erlaw</i>	111.	<i>Eumenes</i>	273.		
<i>Eryn fl.</i>	40.	<i>Evoia and its Batt.</i>	222, 224.		
<i>Ernelough</i>	44, 49, 50.	<i>Eupatoria</i>	91.		
<i>Erbretstein</i>	129.	<i>Eupeterea</i>	ibid.		
<i>Erosa Inf. desc.</i>	376.	<i>St. Euphemie</i>	255.		
<i>Ersbach</i>	133.	<i>Euphrates fl.</i>	342, 343, 345,		
<i>Erbordia</i>	128.		346, 352, 354, 363, 393.		
<i>Ervis</i>	471, 473.	<i>Eureux Mediolanum</i>	196.		
<i>Erymanthian Boar</i>	286.	<i>Euripus Strait</i>	287.		
<i>Erythæus</i>	405.	<i>Europa</i>	290.		
<i>Erythea</i>	211.	<i>Europe desc.</i>	16, 17, 18,		
<i>Erythra</i>	290.	<i>European Languages</i>	21.		
<i>Erywan</i>	342.	<i>Eurotas fl.</i>	286.		
<i>Erywan desc.</i>	364, 380.	<i>St. Eustace Inf.</i>	295.		
<i>Esclavonia</i>	260.	<i>Eustache</i>	574.		
<i>Escref desc.</i>	401.	<i>Euxine Sea</i>	90, 133,		
<i>Esculapia</i>	284.		271, 343, 346, 363, 372.		
<i>Escorial</i>	215.	<i>Ewaneritz</i>	156.		
<i>Eske fl.</i>	39, 40.	<i>Excuba</i>	224.		
<i>Eskebisar</i>	348.	<i>Exeter</i>	608.		
<i>Esbeck</i>	106, 261.	<i>Eynny</i>	438.		

O O O O 2

Farentia

FA FE FI

FI FL FO

FO FR

Farentia	217.	Firno	249.	Fort des Francois	358.
Favorith	142.	Firuseuch	401.	Fort St. George	295, 428.
Fauquemont	187.	Fishgard	36.	Fort Nova Hollandia	295.
St. Fe	586.	Fitchelberg Mon.	122, 123.	Fort Lewis	132, 177.
Federsee Lac.	139.		141.	Fort St. Louis	293.
Fekeerkengz fl.	104.	Fium	501.	Fort St. Mark	294.
Feluzia	256.	Flaerdinga	165.	Fort of the Mine	295.
Felive	247.	Flanders	157, 158.	Fort St. Philip	ibid.
Fer Inf.	535.	Flanders Count. desc.	175.	Fortescues Bay	549.
Ferden	135, 153.		178.	Fort Pytindya	433.
Ferdinanda	566.	Flandrian Gate	182.	Forth Frith	40.
Fern fl.	353.	Flava	213.	Fortventura Inf.	531.
Fernanbuco	554.	Flaviobriga	208.	Forum Vicontii	237.
Fernando Inf.	536.	Flavio	254.	Fossa Drusiana	165.
Fernando Poo	294.	Flavium Brigantum	209.	Fossiniacum	237.
Fernando de Quier	624.	Flie fl.	166.	Fostat	491, 498.
Ferus	47.	Flieland	ibid.	Fouchial	533.
Fero Inf. desc.	532, 616.	Flin	33, 34.	Fontainbleau Treaty	150.
Ferrabant desc.	401.	Flissinga	167.	Fowl-Sound	626.
Ferrara	249.	Flemmings	157.	St. Foy	586.
Ferrara Porto	258.	Flemmish Physick	165.	Foyle Lough	48.
Ferraria	213, 249.	Flemish Inf.	506.	Fraga	213.
Ferraria Flisa Gens	227, 240.	Flensberg	58.	France	18, 19, 134.
Ferriland	615, 616.	Flevolandia	166.	its desc.	190, 191, 192,
Ferro Inf.	55, 531.	Flexum	109.	193, 201.	
Feruca	462.	Florence, Florentia desc.	251.	France Equinoctial	560.
Fetipore	419.		310.	Franciscans	446.
Feversham fl.	600.	Flores Inf.	530.	Franciscopolis	195.
Fex Kingdom desc.	470, to	Florida	294, 543.	Franchey	172.
	479.	Floridas	278.	Francosfurtum ad Oderam	148.
Fexe Prov. desc.	471.	Flushing	167.	Francoise Bay	614.
Fexzen	504.	Fochew	440.	Francoise Fort	538.
Fiam	497.	Fœdus Domus Dei	233.	Francolino fl.	217.
Fiascone Mon.	250.	Fœdus decem Jurisdictionum	ibid.	Franconia	123, 130, 132.
Fiena	348.		507.	Francheria	172.
Fienza	249.	Fœtu	348.	Frankendale	130.
Figena	348.	Foglia Vecchia	438, 440.	Frank ford 311. See Frankfort	
Filleck	111.	Fokien Prov.	530.	Frank fort 117, 119, 122,	
Final	242.	Los Follhadores	285.	123, 130, 133, 134, 148,	
Findland	70.	Foloe Mon.	441.	311.	
Fingerla	296.	Foning	196.	Franks 115, 181, 191, 263.	
Fingoses	79.	Fontain-belle-eau	ibid.	Frat fl.	363.
Finland Gulph	68.	Fons-bello-aqua	ibid.	Frawendfeld	233.
Finlandia Suecica	ibid.	Forfar	40.	Frederick Barbarossa	350.
Finnmark	21.	Forsofo	441.	Frederick Fort	58.
Finnia	70.	Forica Rivul.	124.	Frederick K.	55.
Finonia	ibid.	Formosa Inf.	295, 338, 443,	Frederick K. of Denmark	60.
St. Fiora	59, 60.		444.	Frederick H.	ibid.
Florenza la Bella	252.	Fornoli	375.	Frederick Ode	58.
Firando Inf.	447.	Foro Julium	226.	Frederica	ibid.
Firminio Inf.	289.	Forres	40.	Fredericksberg	60, 507.
		Fort St. Andrew	295.	Fredericksburgh Fort	296.

Frederick Stat

FR FU GA

GA

GA GL

Frederick Stat	58.	Gades	211.	Ganzani	43.
Freiburg	148.	Gademes	504.	Gange	421.
Freifengen	140.	Gadiva	211.	Ganges fl. desc.	414, 417,
Fremona	518.	Gadites	361.	418, 421, 431, 296, 294,	
French 115. their Country,		Gafat	511.	343, 344.	
Cyc. in the West and East		Gagara	371.	Ganbui Cast.	441.
Indies	293.	Gago	506.	Ganking	ibid.
French County	124.	Gaigbe	511.	Ganz	511.
Fretum Davis	622.	St. Gal	230, 232,	Ganza	505.
Fretum Gaditanum	211.	Galacz	268.	Gawal-Mesha	485.
Fretum Herculeum	207, 211.	Galapha	474.	Garamantes	504, 506.
Fretum la Maire.	549.	Galati	272.	Garbele	482.
Fretum Tartessacum	211.	Galate	347.	Garbia	497.
Friburg 131, 136, 229, 230,		Galatia	346.	Gardleben	148.
232.		Galen	347.	Garganus Mon.	254.
Friburgum	230.	Galicia desc.	209.	Garonne fl.	193, 199.
Friaberg	134.	Galicia New	582.	Garvet Prov.	471, 473.
Friesland	158, 172.	Gallienus Emp.	97.	Gasis	474.
Frisch-Haff	123.	Galilee	360.	Garts	149.
Fristat	106, 109, 111.	Gallipoli	272.	Garmma fl.	193.
Friuli	247.	Gallaici	209.	Gascoigne	191, 192, 199.
Frizon	172.	Gallans	510, 512.	Gascoigne Sea	193.
Frobisher Mart.	618, 621.	Gallata	280.	Gastalla Dux	227.
Frobishers Oar	622.	Galle	256.	Gasteren	230.
Frobishers Straights	621.	Galles	256.	Gata Mon.	424.
Fruentius	520.	Gallia	134, 190.	Gates Sir Th. between	574.
Fuenchen	439.	Gallia Aquitania	191.	and	575.
Fuentarabia	208.	Gallia Belgica	ibid.	Gaudia Mundi	139.
Fuentes	233.	Gallia Bracata	ibid.	Gaudiana fl.	203, 207.
Fuggers	137.	Gallia Celtica	ibid.	Gaulx	212.
De Fugo Inf.	535.	Gallia Cisalpina	139, 190.	Gaugamela	356.
Fuld fl.	123, 124.	Gallia Narbonensis	235.	Gaul	129.
Fulda Abbey	134.	Gallia Subalpina	191.	Gaul Belgick	54.
Fulgentius	485.	Gallian Flanders	239.	Gauldalkiver fl.	207, 209.
Fulo Inf.	44.	Gallicum	175.	Gauls Inf.	541.
Funan	59, 60.	Gallienus	213.	Gauls 115, 190, 198, 248,	
Fund	510.	Gallions Port	352.		250.
Fungciang	439, 441.	Gallipoli	538.	Gauls flaur	253.
Fungbal	533.	Gallo Gracians	381.	Gaunt	175.
Fungi	510.	Galloway	347.	Gaures	396.
Funa	500.	Gallus	49.	Gautimala desc.	533.
Furfkirchen	112.	Gambia Flum.	293, 465, 506.	Gayland	472.
Furnes	177, 178.	Gammadore	296.	Gayo fl.	104.
Furstenberg	137.	Gammalane Fort	296, 459.	Gazar Azzaghir	473.
Fuva	500.	Gan	511.	Gebba	ibid.
		Ganabara	555.	Gebba	ibid.
		Gand	175.	Gebenna Mon.	193.
		Gandaaurum	ibid.	Gedanum	86.
		Gandia	213.	Gedrofia	394.
		Gandicot	429.	Geertrydenberg	164.
		Ganzamela	356.	Geex	510.
				Gehanabat	419.
				Gehlack	

G Aarom desc. 403.
 Gabreta Silu. 123, 124
 Del Gadaport. 538.

GE

GE GI

GI GL GO

Gelback	156.	St. Germaines en Laye's Treas.	Giovannissa	284.
Gehon	513.	ty	Giovio st.	286.
Geion	ibid.	German	Girba	487.
Gelderland	158, 168, 169.	Germania Inferior	Girgio	97, 497.
Geldernac	184.	Germania prima	Girona	217.
Gelders	169.	Germania secunda	Gisors	195.
Geldria	ibid.	Germany desc.	Gluvenego	40.
Geldria Fort	428.	101, 114, 115, 116, 117.	Giupuscoa	208.
Gelhen	511.	Gerra	Giustandil	268, 274.
Gemaine	496.	Gersoppa	Gize	497.
Gemblacum	183.	Gesunda	Glamorgan	33, 35.
Gemblours	ibid.	Gesalalit	Glan st.	144.
Gemen	389.	Gestrucia	Giavitz	229, 230, 232.
Gemund	137.	Getara	Glarona	ibid.
Genecoa	506.	Getes	Glas-Hitten	110.
Geneva	19, 230, 232, 234.	Getuli	Glasco	39.
Geneva Lake	232, 234.	Getuly	Glasbogh	49.
Genevensis Comitatus	237.	Gevalia	Glatz	155.
Genfferzee Lake	232.	Gevinariensis de Gevinar	Glaucus st.	366.
Geneura	ibid.	Gewer	Glencarn	40.
Gengenbach	139.	Gewou	Gloester	31, 592, 608.
Genges st.	104.	Ghedm	Gloosaw	123, 157.
Gennabum	197.	Gheez	Glotz	40.
Genoans	227.	Ghenet	Gluckstat	56.
Genoua desc.	19, 235, 241, 242, 311.	Gherfelvin	Glykxon	276.
Genua	241, 242.	Ghibellines	Gmundt	143.
Geon	513.	Ghir st.	Gneff	232.
St. George	353, 365.	Giagatay Tart.	Gnossus	290.
George Castriot	273.	Giamen	Gon desc.	294, 335, 424, 444.
St. George of the Mine	295, 507.	Giamma	Goadel	394.
St. Georges Inf.	530, 549.	Giamma Gheber	Godfrey	54, 62.
St. Georges River	595, 596, 600.	Glanutum Inf.	Godfrey of Bulloigne	182, 360.
Georgia desc.	343, 344, 369, 370, 383, 397, 362, 365.	Giaques	Godfrey Count of Pappenheim	147.
Georgian Mm.	363.	Giavaritis		622.
Georgians	342.	Glauber	Godmercie Inf.	167.
St. Georgio	277, 278, 279.	Gibal Tariff	Goederee Inf.	ibid.
Gera	405.	Gibbeletb	Goeree Inf.	ibid.
Gerame	285.	Gibel Mon.	Goes	609.
Gerasenis	210.	Gibralter	Goetkins Major	347.
Gexata Mm.	278.	Gildeport	Gogni	511, 513, 518.
Gexbay Inf.	487.	Gierra Inf.	Golam	295, 296, 334, 344, 424, 428, 429, 430.
Gerbi	ibid.	Il Giglio Inf.	Golconda desc.	507.
Gergahti	258.	Giguß	Gold Coast	297, 315.
Gergio	499.	Gibon st.	Gold Sterling	430.
Gergobia	200.	Gilan	Gold and Silver their Pro-	298, 329.
Gergobina	ibid.	Gilbert Sir Hum.	portion	294.
Gerigo Inf.	290.	Gilberts Sound	Golden Castile	365.
St. Germaines	196.	Gilead	Golden Fleece	485, 486.
		Gillam Zach.	Goletti	584.
		Gilolo	Golf Duke	274.
		Gingi	Golfo di Agiomana	Golfo
		Gingiro		

GO

GO GR

GR GU

Golfo Alomana	274.	Gothland	ibid.	St. Gravenbaghe	164.
Golfo di Beito	487.	Goths	191, 204, 212, 215,	Graves Wine	199.
Golfa de Bengala	421.		226, 268, 270.	Gravonarum	132.
Golfo di Caps	487.	Goths and Vandals	66.	Gray	125.
Golfo di Contesa	274.	Gotland Inf.	ibid.	Great Sound between	574,
Golfo di Monte Santo	ibid.	Gotricus	54, 62.	and 575.	
Golfo di Palo	487.	Gotta	147.	Grecians	270, 271, 303, 304.
Golfo di Rampo	274.	Gottenberg	68.	Greece desc.	269, 270, 271.
Golpho di Sidra	487.	Gottingen	152.	Greeks	393, 437.
Golpho di Solocho	ibid.	Gotto Inf.	443, 447.	Greenland	55, 619, 620, 623.
Golphe de Drin	273.	Gottorp	57.	Green-spring House	592.
Golpho Dello Drino	ibid.	Gouda, Goude	164.	Greet st.	183.
Gomho	511.	Goulams	398.	Gregory Pope	119.
Gumbron desc.	391, 398, 402.	Goulcor Cast.	419.	Grepavalua st.	583.
Gombru	295.	Goyam	463, 511.	Grenada Inf.	574, 584.
Gomer To. and Riv.	473.	Gozo Inf.	291, 441.	Grenadius Inf.	293.
Gomora Inf.	531.	Gozo Porto	475.	Grenoble	200.
Gomerians	115.	Grabates Fort	291.	Greve	199.
Gomrou	405.	Graciana	261.	Griessenbagen	149.
Gondola's	246.	St. Graciosa Inf.	530.	Grimalda Gens	227, 242.
Gongu	511.	Gradisca	261.	Grimani	374.
Gonie desc.	368.	Gradisco	156.	Gripwald	149.
Gonneville	624.	Gradish	98.	Grifons	121, 136, 230, 233.
Gonzaga Gens	227.	Gradiska	261.	Grogo Mon.	253.
Gopla Lac.	86.	Grea	279.	Grogo Wines	ibid.
Gor	417.	Gracia	18, 277, 383.	Graine	209.
Gordisi	363.	Graciam	143.	Groll	170.
Gorecz	144.	Gracida Heraclia	91.	Groninghen desc.	158, 171.
Goree Inf.	295, 506.	Gracius	270.	Gronsfeld	136.
Gorgades	534.	Grassignana	252.	Gros wardeyn	98.
Gorgian	394.	Gracium	143.	Grossa	268.
Gorgona Inf.	227, 258, 559.	Grampius Mon.	40.	Grotkaw	157.
Gorgora	371, 519.	Gran	106, 111, 113.	Grotta di Cane	253.
Gori desc.	370.	Granada	203, 207, 211, 264, 562, 563, 586, 584, 585.	Grotton	608.
Gorichemum	164.	Granado	211.	Grubenbagen	152.
Goritia	145.	Granatum	ibid.	Gruck	144.
Gorittum	144.	Grand Bank	616.	Guacocinza	579.
Goritz	227.	Grand Signior	343, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383.	Guadalajara Kingdom and	City desc.
Gorixet Inf.	500.			Guadalaviar	212.
Gorkum	164.			Guadalupe Inf.	293, 574.
Gorre	ibid.	Grande	294.	Guadalira	293.
Gortyna	290.	Granica st.	350.	Guadibaber st.	486.
Gortynia Spicul.	290.	Granicus st.	ibid.	Guagida	482.
Goshen	152.	Granitza	277, 279.	Guamacapa	543, 559, 560.
Goslar	216.	Granfon Batt.	199, 229, 230.	Gualata	506.
Gothalonia	105.	Gratianopolita	200.	Guama	294.
St. Gothard	122.	Gratias a Dios	384.	Guana hani Inf.	543, 575.
Gothards Hill	68.	Gratiospolis	200.	Guanser	482.
Gothsburgum	ibid.	Gratz	143.	Guarguessen	474.
Gothberg	ibid.	Grave	186.	Guastella	245.
Gothro	ibid.	Graveling	177.	Guatavia	208.
				Guatimala	

GU	GW	GY	GY	GZ	HA	HA
Guatemala	293,	584.	Gyula Feyerwax	98.	Halic	87.
Guaxaca Prov. desc.	581.		Gzihlawa	156.	Hall	138, 146.
Guba	518.				Hall Capt.	425.
Gubelhaman	391.				Hall James	622.
Guchen	442.		H.		Hallabas	420.
Gudemex	501.				Halland	55, 61, 66.
Guei fl.	439.		H Abascia	510.	Halli Jahisar	267.
Guelares	296.		Habassia	513.	Haly	356, 357, 387, 397.
Guefs	252.		Habat	471, 472.	Haly	405.
Guemund	139.		Habech	510.	Haly	342.
Guendicot	429.		Habelch	381.	Halys	350.
Guendya	518.		Habesch	510.	Hamacostus	376.
Guenga fl.	429.		Habessines	510, 513, 516, 519.	Hamah desc.	352.
Guey	471.		Habessina and its King	509.	Haman	352, 402.
Gueret	200.		513, 516, 517, 520, 521.		Hamburgh desc.	56, 57, 312.
Guerigula	404.		Hacand ofor	405.	Hander-Illah	477.
Guefna	43, 83.		Hacluyt	419.	Hamelen	152.
Guewetlan	583.		Hadea	511.	Hamersbeck	149.
Guaaran	481.		Hadeguis	475.	Hamia	490.
Guido Suff. B. Utrecht	173.		Hadersteban	58.	Hamilton Cast.	40.
Guienne	191, 194, 199.		Hadfield	608.	Hamlen	123.
Guilan	394, 397.		Hadley	ibid.	Hammametha	486.
Guilhelmine Branch	140.		Hadrian Pope	44.	Hammus	352.
Guinea New	624.		Hadriana	349.	Hampton	608.
Guiny 293, 294, 295,			Hadrianopolis	272.	Hams	352.
			Hadrumitum	486.	Hanaw	135.
Guiny African	624.		Hadwickwald	69.	Hanchew	344, 440, 441.
Guise	195.		Hamus Mon.	267, 269.	Hanchun	413.
Guldenlow Count	60.		Haga Comitit	163.	Hanchung	439.
Gulick	127.		Hagenaw	118, 131.	Haneford	618.
Gulph of Venice	246.		Hagenoia	131.	Hanes	268.
Guns invented	117.		Haggio Portus	278.	Hanghad	482.
Guraghe	511.		Hagiston desc.	399.	Hannibal	276, 347, 485, 486.
Gurcbitto	420.		Hagne	163.	Hannona	179.
Gurgillan 365, 366, 369,			Haican	417.	Hannover	152.
Guriel desc. 366, 368,			Haifo	434.	Hannuye	184.
Gurtz fl.	103.		Hailbon	130.	Hansberg Cast.	58.
Gusman John	475.		Hailbrun	138.	Hans Towns	121.
Gustavus de Vasa	66.		Hailprun	ibid.	Hanyang	440.
Gustron	150.		Haimas	476.	Haphnia	60.
Gutenberg John	128.		Hamburg	143.	Hapsburg	117.
Gutsburg	137.		Hainan	442.	Haram	395.
Guy of Jerusalem	360.		Hainault	158.	Haran	354.
Guy John	615.		Hanigow	179, 180.	Hardware	420.
Guy of Lusignan	378.		Hala	184.	Havesgol	481.
Guyana 293, 295,			Halberstadt 134, 135,	152.	Havington's Sound between	
			560.	184.	574, and 575.	
Guzerat.	417.		Halen	184.		
Guzula	474.		Halenberg	123.	Havlech	34.
Guzuntina	484.		Halep desc.	351, 352,	Harlem	163.
Gwineth	33.		Hali	350.	Harlingen	172.
Gymnosophists	464.		Haliacmon fl.	286.	Harmanopolis	98.
			Halicarnassus	143, 149.	Harmaffis	370.

Harpagus

HA	HE	HE	HE	HH	HI
Harpagus	348, 349.	Hellefont	269, 272.	Hermionassa or Hermionathus	
Harrington	595.	Helmstat	61.	Hermopolis	500.
Hartford Count.	592.	Helmondanus Andreas	186.	Hernach fl.	104.
Hartford	608.	Helmont	ibid.	Hern-Grundt	110.
Hartzwaldt	123.	Helsingoburgum	61.	Hero	272, 348.
Havvy Town	595.	Helvetia	124, 228.	Herod	359.
Ha's	380.	Helvetii	228.	Herodian	494.
Hascora Pro.	475.	Helura	430.	Herodotus	271.
Hajet fl.	351.	Hemerse Inf. desc.	374.	Heron Inf. its Compass and	
Hajia	117, 133,	Hemesa	352.	Commodities	375.
Haitem	170.	Hemingius	62.	Hertogen Bosch	186.
Havan	354.	Hemit	354, 355.	Hertogen Rode	187.
Havana	588.	Hems	352.	Hertzogorina	262.
Havana Port	566.	Hendown	420.	Hertzogthumb	57.
Havelsburg	148.	Heneberg	146.	Hertzogthumb Lunenburg	152.
Havre de Grace	195.	Henegow	179.	Herverden	136.
Haverford West	36.	Hengsterberg	123.	Herzegovina	266.
Haveril	608.	Henrico Count	592.	Hesdin	178.
Havilah	389.	Henricopolis or Henry's Town	592, 593.	Heshbon	360.
Hausans a Fish	107.			Hesiod	271, 279.
Hawas fl.	514.	Henry IV.	485.	Hesperia	225, 461.
Haynault desc.	179.	Henry Wort	296.	Hesperides	472, 488, 534.
Hea Pro.	475.	Hephstia Inf.	441.	Hesse	136.
Head of Africa	525.	Hephestiades Inf.	259.	Hessen	123, 133, 134.
Hebrao Castro	278.	Herach	287.	Hester	402.
Hebrews	354.	Heraclea, Heraclia	272, 367.	Hetunia	251.
Hebrides Inf.	41.	Heraclius	492.	Hetruria, Florentina, Pisana,	
Hecatompelon	276.	Heradian Ostiavie	464.	Senensis	227.
Hecatompelis Inf	290, 404.	Herx Inf.	531.	Heusden	164.
Hecatompelos	499.	Herbi-Polis	132.	Heustperg	123.
Hecla mon.	617.	Herchseild	134.	Hewatz, Hewathr	103.
Hesfelstein	137.	Hercules	275, 283, 226,	Hewesensis de Hewecz	101.
Hesstia	490.		285, 414, 472.	Hexameli Wall	281.
Heide	57.	Hercules Moneci Portus	242.	Heximily	273.
Heideba	58.	Hercules's Pillars	207.	Heyn Peter	566.
Heidelberg	122, 129,	Herculis Prom.	474.	Hhabath	510.
Heidukes	103.	Herculis Turris	488.	Hiachan	411.
Heiterstheim	136.	Hercyni	124.	Hibernia	44.
Helena	219, 290.	Hercynian Woods	97.	Hidaspia	418.
Helena Inf.	289.	Hercyno Phordia	128.	Hide Jonathan	425.
Helena's Point	551.	Hercendal	66.	Hidokol fl.	263.
Helenopolis	133.	Herventals	185.	Ridrunum	254.
Helsingia	69.	Heri	391.	Hien	442.
Helicapalus	279.	Heriberg	123.	Hierack-Arabi	395.
Helicon Mons	ibid.	Hermæ Prom.	486.	Hieropolis desc.	349, 352.
Heliodorus	276.	Hermann Saxum	129.	High-Land	37.
Helipolis	498.	Hermanstein	ibid.	Hildebrand	254.
Helius	167.	Hermenstat	97, 98.	Hildesheim	152.
Hellas	270, 271.	Hermopolis	491.	Hilsborough	48.
Hellen	270.	Hermetis	500.	Hingham	608.
St. Hellens Inf.	295, 536.	Hermiones	154.	Hingodagul Neur	451.
Hellenes	270, 271.			Hinboa	

P p p p

HE HO	HO HR. HU	HU HY JA
Hinboa 441.	Holy-Cross Country 553.	Humain 481.
Hipparchus 240.	Holy-Cross Mountain 378.	Humbosser 453.
Hippocrates 375.	Holy-Ghost fl. 588.	Hungaria 18, 19, 21.
Hippocura 427.	Holy-head 34.	Hungaria, its Mines, Soil, Extent, Divisions 100, 101, 102.
Hippo Regius 485.	Holy Land 343, 351, 358, 359, 360, 361.	Hungarian Revolt 143.
Hippopotamus 515.	Holy Point 295.	Hungarians 97.
Hippus fl. 366.	Holymet 34.	Hungary 119.
Hircus 500.	Homagnes 557.	Hungary over-run 110.
Hirring 58.	Homburg 134.	Hungerport 547.
Hispahani desc. 399.	Homer 271, 289, 374.	Huniades 97.
Hispalis 209. fl. 417.	Homerites 510.	Hunningen 131.
Hispalia Batica 203.	Homile } 276. Civ. & Mon.	Hunniades 267, 268.
Hispalia Citerior 404.	Homolium } 276. Civ. & Mon.	Huns 101, 110, 115, 188, 200, 226, 270.
Hispalia Lusitania 203.	Homolus } 276. Civ. & Mon.	Huns conquered 102.
Hispalia Nova 576.	Hona Prov. 438, 439, 440.	Huquang Pro. 438, 440.
Hispalia Terraconensis 203.	Honduras desc. 584.	Hussars 103.
Hispalia Ulterior 404.	Hon-mauls 453.	Hussein 397.
Hispansia 293. desc. 565.	Hontensis de Sag. 101.	Husum 58.
Hesperia 203.	Hoochstraten 187.	Hyaman desc. 389.
Hitto 462.	Hoochstraten 185.	Hybla Mon. 258, 541.
Hittow Inf. 296.	Horatii 250.	Hydraspis fl. 417.
Hittow Redoubt. ibid.	Horeb Mon. 388.	Hydra 283.
Hiuera 240.	Hordes 499.	Hydrusa Inf. desc. 289.
Hoaigan 441.	Hor Mon. 389.	Hylica Palus 279.
Hoangcheu 440.	Horch 164, 166.	Hymettus Mons 278, 541.
Hoangti 438.	Hornando 579.	Hyperboreans 278.
Hocata 408.	Horn Inf. 296.	Hypobole 285.
Hocen 397.	Hornland 623, 624.	Hypsipyle 287.
Hock-sieu 440.	Hornsound 623, 624.	Hyrach 394.
Hodney 34.	Horsans 58.	Hyrkania 394, 401.
Hoeichia 440, 441, 443.	Hoshmar 393.	Hystereich 247.
Hogi 420.	Hotehring 142.	
La Hogue 195.	House of God 390.	
Hohenstein 147.	Hout fl. 189.	
Hohenzollern 137.	Hoya 136.	
Hokien 438, 439.	Hradisch 156.	
Holac 133.	Hradium Regina 155.	
Hole 572.	Hubbede 482.	
Holeca 511.	St. Hubert 182, 188.	
Holland 158.	Hubet 482.	
desc. 162.	Hudsen 618, 622, 623.	
its Compass 163.	Hudsons fl. 601, 603, 606, 611, 612.	
Hollanders their Country, 438, 439.	Hudsons Straights 618.	
Forts, &c. in West and East Indies 295, 296.	Huen Inf. 59, 61.	
Holland Isfel 165.	Huesca 212, 213.	
Holland New 624.	Huesen 122.	
Holmia 68.	Hugh Capet 192.	
Holmstadt 152.	Hugonots 197.	
Holmanne 156.	Hukennet 380.	
Holfatia D. Holfstein 56, 57, 58.	Hull 608.	

JA	JA IB. IC ID JE	JE IF IG IH JI JL
Jaganate 421.	Jaslowic 87.	Jimptia 66.
St. Jago 566. Civit. 569.	Jafon 287, 365.	Jena 147.
St. Jago Compastella 209.	Jassi or Jassum 95.	Jeni 106.
St. Jago or James Inf. 535.	Jassia 285.	Jeniza 275.
547. Civit. 551.	Java Inf. 293, 296, 344.	Jenkin 439.
St. Jago de los Vallos 572.	desc. 454, 455.	Jenupar 417.
St. Jago de Estro Civit. 552.	Java Oysters 455.	Jermanicus 65.
St. Jago de Gaultimala 583.	Javan Mark-Poll of Venice 456.	Jerna 44.
Jagodna. 267.	Javariansis de Gower 101.	Jeroastlan 73.
Jagus Lamir Cap. 548.	Javarin 105, 110.	Jeroboam 359.
Jack fl. 409.	Jawer 157.	Jerusalem, its pristine Grandeur and present State 359, 360, 361.
Jaica its Scituation and Strength 262.	Jazeirey 354.	Jeselbasti 394, 410.
Jamaica Inf. 295. desc. from 567, to 570.	Jazyge Ice Jaicza. 97, 100.	Jesselmere 417, 420.
Jambay 417.	Iberi 202, 203.	Jessi 342, 447, 625.
Jambi 295, 296, 455.	Iberia 202, 266.	Jesual 417.
Jamboli 270, 273, 274.	Iberians 257, 270.	Jesuits in Japan 446.
Jambu 420.	Iberus fl. 202, 213.	Jetze fl. 148.
James 618.	Ibrahim 365, 403.	Jewry 359, 360.
James Count. and Town, 592, 593.	Icaria Inf. its Compass, Soil and Air 374.	Jews 401, 403, 437.
St. James Bay 572.	Icarus 374.	Jews Circumcision 519.
James King 44.	Iceland desc. 616.	Jews, their Coins, Weights, and Measures 328, 329, 330, 331.
James Town 50.	Ice-Point 623.	Jews, their several Forms of Government, Captivity, Return, and Destruction 359.
St. James Port 538.	Ice-Sound ibid.	Jfat 511.
James fl. 592.	Ichnenun 495.	Jfichea 462.
Janagar 420.	Ichnusa Inf. 258.	Jfiquia ibid.
Janicula 225.	Ichoglans 379.	Jgilgili 483.
Janikaw 155.	Iconium 347, 380.	Jgilum 227.
Janizaries 385.	Icosium 492.	Jgla, Jglaw 156.
Janizza 275.	Ithiefa Inf. 374.	Jgnatius Loyola 214, 218.
Janna 270, 275, 276.	Ida Mon. 290, 350.	Jhor 296, 433.
Janoua 98.	Idalkan 494.	Jitwin 40.
Janpandram Fort 296.	Idea Inf. 581.	Jl. Retyro 215.
Januper 420.	St. Idlsonso 69.	Jler fl. 138.
Janus Temple 248.	Idria 145.	Jliberis 219.
Jarchen 440.	Idrein 135.	Jlipa Italica 210.
Japan 296. Inf. 344.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jliturgi ibid.
desc. 444, to 448.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jliturgis ibid.
Japan Inf. Commodities, Coins, Weights and Measures 337, 338, 339.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jlla Island 41.
Japan R. 625.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jliveris 219.
Japanners 445.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jllivia 262.
Japan Tones or Princes 446.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jllivum 122, 262.
Japava 455.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jllivum Hodiernum 260.
Japatra 296.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jllivis 262.
Japetus 342.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jlls fl. 122, 140.
Japhet 377.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jllstat 140.
Japodum Palus 145.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	Jllyberis
Jaqueline 180.	Jubeda 206, 207, 213.	

KL KN	KN KO KR KU KY LA	LA
Kelaukang	440. Knighton	35. Laboya 296.
Kiegan	ibid. Knock fergus	48. Labfe 381, 391.
Kiel	57. Knoftenburg	170. Labu 49.
Kielme Fort	294. Knotty Point	623. Labarynth Egypt 343.
Kienchang	440. Kobanunga	447. Lacamoria 79.
Kienming	441. Kodgiasar	355. Lacedæmon 284.
Kijabak	490. Koga	60. Lacedæmonians 271, 286.
Kilck-Overal Fort	295. Kola	78. Lachburgium 131.
Kilam	396. Kolding	58. Lachinium ibid.
Kildare	45, 47. Kološwar	98. Laconia 282.
Kilkenny C.	45, 47. Komara	101, 106, 111. Laftantius 485.
Kilin	268. Konigsberg	84. Ladesko 71.
Killala	50. Konigfeek	137. Ladiflaus King 84.
Killalo	ibid. Koningberk	110. Ladog 486.
Killalaw	49. Koningsgratz	155. Ladoga 71, 79.
Killia	96. Konispotzki a Polish General	Ladoga Lake 70.
Killleagh	48. Kopenhagen	88. Ladvacarta 401.
Kilmalock	52. Kori defc.	60. Lafunto 254.
Kilmore	49. Korſer	370. Lagan 45.
Kimi	69. K. of Scien	60. Lagamwater 49.
Kimolo, Kimol	Inf. 289. Krabaten Mon.	86. Lagenia 45.
Kincheu	441. Krakebar	123. Lago di Como 234, 244.
Kings County	45. Krain	296. Lago de Antacon 402.
Kingsale	46, 52. Krainburg	144. Lago de Lugano 234, 244.
Kingstown	46. Kraiß fl.	ibid. Lagunes 246.
Kingcheu	440. Kralowikradetz	104. Lagus 224.
Kingbung	442. Kreyß or Creutz	155. Lagufa Inf. 289.
Kingyang	439, 442. Kremetenagrod	101. Labacum 144.
Kinhua	441. Krempen	77. Labetzan 394.
Kinros	40. Kremsier	56. Labolm 61.
Kiobenhaven	60. Kromeritz	156. Labor 344, 417, 419.
Kioff	87. Kronftat	ibid. Laiazzo its Battles 350.
Kiotai	347, 380. Kudack	98. Laibach 144.
Kiou	87. Kufa	84. Laken Gate 182.
Kiuvia	268. Kunftkammer	357, 390. Laland 59, 61.
Kircnbright	40. Kupudan	148. Lalibala K. 517.
Kirkwal	41. Kuv fl. 363, 369, 370, 394.	381. Laly 350.
Kirman	394. defc. 405. Kuftrin	Lama 412.
Kiron defc.	413. Kuthen	148. Lamalmona 512. Mon. 518.
Kiunchew	442. Kutnabora	408. St. Lambert 188.
Klegen	134. Kutenberg	155. Lambina 280.
Knights of Avis	222. Kylan	ibid. Lambravouni 278.
Knights of the Order of Christ	ibid.	394. Lambro fl. 244.
Knights of St. James	ibid.	Lambrius fl. ibid.
Knights of St. John de Acre	376. L.	Lamia 276.
Knights of St. John of Fern- ſalem	376, 540, 541. L Aar defc. 402, 403.	Lamina 276.
Knights of Malta	486, 487. Laback	144. Lampadoſa 486, 487.
Knights of the Tendonick Or- der	132. Laberius	123. Lampin 186.
	43. Lancand	442.
	469. Labes Kingd.	469. Lancaſter Count. 592.
		Lancaſter

LA	LA LE	LE
Lancaster Town	608. Laſia Inf. defc.	374. Lein 45.
Lancovota	531. Laſſa	411. Leinſter 41, 44, 45.
Lanciano	254. Laſſhi Mons	290. Leiſſick famous for two Bat- tels near it 147.
Lanciaia	85. Laſhon fl.	488. Leith 39.
Lanciz	86. Latinus	250. Leithland 71.
Linden	184. Latinus Mons	350. Leitmeritz 155.
Landgravedoms	134. Lavammynd	144. Leman Lake 232, 233, 238.
Landrecium, Landrecy	180. Lavanti Oſtium	ibid. Lemanus Lacus 513.
Landſhut	140. Laudicha	353. Lemavicum 199.
Landſperk	140. Laudunum	195. Lemberg 87.
Lanercum	40. Lavemondt	144. Lembro Inf. 288.
Lanesborow	47. Lavenitz	147. Lemgow 136.
Langacker-Scences	172. Lavera Cruz	580. Lemnos Inf. 383. defc. 287.
Langland	59, 61. Lauſnitz fl.	105. Lemnos Inf. 383. defc. 288.
Lango Inf.	375. Lavinta	250. Lemovicum 199.
Langres	196. St. Laurence 215. Fl.	293. Lempta 505.
Langue de Goth	191. St. Laurence Island	537. Lens 179.
Languedoc	191, 194, 200. St. Laurence Bay	614. Lentulus 301.
Langur fl.	366. St. Laurence R.	621. Leo Geographer 387.
Lanzang	433. Laurentini	250. Leodicum, Leodium 188.
Lanigara	482. Lauriacum	143. Leon 582.
Lanto Inf.	288. Lalrigi	213. Leon defc. 216.
Lanric	40. Lauro	ibid. Leona 197.
Lanſcroon	62. Lauron	ibid. Leondari 285.
Lantore	459. Laurona	ibid. Leonidas 280.
Lao Kingd.	435. Lauſanna, Lauſonium	233. Leontari 285.
Laodice, Laodicea	353, 402. Lauſun	244. Leontini Lake 257. The prodigious Revenue of its Fiſhery 257.
Laodicea defc.	348. Lauſ Pompeia	155. Leopol 87.
Laodice Cabloſa	353. Lauſnitz fl.	165. Leopolds Pit 110.
Laon	195. Lawenberg and its Dutchy deſcribed 153.	Leopardum 172.
Lapatha, Lapathia	376. Lawrence Caſter	163. Lepanti, Lepanto defc. 280.
Lapis Lazuli Mine	560. Lazarch	391. 285, its Situation, For- tification, Gulph, Sea- fight, Sieges and Trade 280.
Lapis ſpecularis.	622. Lazgara	350. Lepanto Battle 291.
Lapland	623. Leander	272, 348. Lepeda, Lebeda 487.
Laplata defc.	552. Leatium	122, 168. Leponti 121, 122.
Laponia Denmark	70. Lebaca	413. Lepſina 278.
Laponia Suecica	69. Lebedea	491. Leptis 487.
Lapponia	68. Lecca	279. Levida 217.
Larache	294. Lechus	254. Lerma 212.
Laredo	208. Leck Flum.	81, 87, 154. Lerma Lake 283.
Larek Inf.	296. Lee fl.	122, 168. Lernean Hydra 286.
Larentoque Fort	294. Leewarden	44, 52. Lero Inf. its Compaſs and Commodities 375.
Larica	460. Lega Della	172. Leſbos Inf. defc. 374.
Laviecho	377. Lega Griſa	233. Leſſeare 377.
Laricus Lacus	244. Leghorn, its Commodities, Coins, Weights and Mea- ſures 312, 313.	ibid. Leſcoat, Leſcovia 267.
Larius	234. Legio prima Trajana	129. Leſina
Lariſſa, Larizzo defc.	275. Legorn defc.	252. Leſſeare 377.
Larr	403. Leige	188. Leſſeare 377.
Larrach	472. Leigbingh	45. Leſſeare 377.
Larucca Port	377. Leigbingh	173. Leſſeare 377.
Laſſdunen Church	173. Leigbingh	173. Leſſeare 377.

LE LI

LI

LI LU

Lefina Lake	254.	Libypharices	485.	Linga flu.	217.
Lefina Inf. its Compafs		Liburnideß Infula	265.	Linge	136.
Strength, Trade, Scitu-		Liburnus Portus	252.	Linkiang	440.
tion	263.	Libya defc.	587.	Linlithquo	39.
Leithe, Lethon ft	488.	Libyci	239.	Lintz	142.
Letoa Inf.	291.	Licoura Mons	280.	Linyao	439.
Letrim C.	49.	Licurgus	494.	Lionife	191, 194, 200.
Letrim R.	47.	Lido Castle	246.	Lions its Scituation, Weights	
Letten	71.	Lie flu.	179.	and Meafures	313, 314.
Levant	348.	Liefkenshoek Fort	185.	Liparara Inf.	259.
Leucada, Leucus Inf. defc.		Liege	128.	Lipari Inf.	ibid.
	291, 292.	Liege defc.	187, 188.	Liping	442.
Leucavum	35.	Liencheu	442.	Lippe Flum.	122.
Leucasia Leucotheon	376.	Lietoy	210.	Lippe a Count	136.
Ledrinsf Leutheon defc.	ibid.	Liffie R.	44, 45, 47.	Lipfia famous for two Bat-	
Leucheu	441.	Liganus flu.	231.	ties near it	147.
Leuchtemberg	134.	Ligeris fl.	191, 193.	Liptovienfis al. Lypeze	101.
Leuci Mt.	290.	Ligne	179, 180.	Lire	185.
Leuci Liberi	126.	Lignitz	157.	Lirimiris	57.
Leucopibia	40.	Ligor	295, 296, 433.	Lis fl.	176, 189.
Leucophryn Inf. its Scituati-		Liguria	241.	Lisbon defc.	222, 223, 224.
on, and Commodities,		Ligurians	ibid.	Lisbon its Coins, Commodi-	
	373, 374.	Ligurian Iflands	258.	ties, Weights and Mea-	
Leucoris	148.	Ligurian Sea	241.	fures	314.
Leucofia Inf.	288.	Ligufticum Mare	227.	Lisborn	17.
Leuftria and its Bat.	279.	Likiang	440.	Lifimachia	272.
Leverdia	172.	Lilca	280.	Lifnore	52.
Leveftein	164.	Lille l' Iſle	175.	Lifnagarve	48.
Levia	183.	Lilley	144.	Lifnaze	144.
Lewawa defc.	451.	Lill Fort	185.	Liffe	263.
Lewee	183.	Lima	294, 558, 559.	Liffus	264.
Lewentz	112, 113.	Limara	284.	Lithuania	18, 81, 84, 86, 89.
Lewes de Tompico	579.	Limburg, Limburgum	135.	Litlandia	71.
Lewin	296.		138, 158, 187.	Litomierzitze	155.
Lewis	41.	Limen	90.	Little Eag Harbor	601, 603.
Lewis Bifh. of Munfter	134.	Limford Bay	58.	Livadia	270, 271.
Lewis XIV. of France	181.	Limifo defc.	375.	Livadia Lacus	279.
St. Lewis	500.	Limiffö	540.	Livadio	ibid.
Lewis fl.	600.	Limmerian Boffhorus	89.	Livalli	277.
Lexoviorum Civit.	196.	Limoges	199.	Livia	218.
Leyden	122, 164.	Limofa	586.	Livonia	68.
Leyden Inf.	296.	Lignofin	191, 194, 199.	Livonia or Lifland	71, 81, 85.
Leythä fl.	106.	Lime	608.	Livorn v. Leghorn	
Lharais	472.	Limrick	51, 52.	Livorna	252.
Liacura Mons	280.	Lipuxy	218.	Lix, Lixa, Lixos	472.
Liamo	441.	Lin	608.	Lizard	549.
Liba Nova	274.	Linca, Linea	218.	Lizza	353.
Libadia	277, 279.	Lincing	439.	Llanbadernvaur	35.
Libanus Mons	342.	Lincoping	68.	Llanbeder	ibid.
Libeten	110.	Lindam	139.	Llandaf	ibid.
Libophanicia	485.	Lindum	39.	Llant Elwy	34.
Libophanices	ibid.	Lindus	375.	Llanfainan	ibid.

Llanvefllin

LL LO

LO LU

LU LY

Llanvefllin	34.	Los Reyes Prov.	559.	Luzea Palus	145.
Llanvilling	ibid.	Lofanne	233.	Luzam Lacus	244.
Llerda	217.	Lotaphogites	487.	Lugan	227, 230, 234.
Llevia	218.	Lotharingia	125.	Lugdunum	200.
Llintegid	34.	Lotharius Emp.	57.	Lugdunum Batavorum	164.
Llivia	218.	Lovaine defc.	183.	Lugewacen Inf.	295.
Llyn Savatan	35.	Lovain Gate	182.	Luguidn	145.
Loadstones of Bohemia	155.	Loudre	196.	Luggan	440.
Loanda Inf.	522.	Loventinam	35.	Lugo	209.
Loanghi	523.	Lough C.	45, 49.	Luicheu	442.
Lobregat fl.	217, 218.	Lough Foile	49.	Luick	188.
Locavn	227, 230.	Lough-Meagh	52.	Lula	71.
Locii Epicnemides	280.	Lovio	296.	Lulu	69.
Locrida	274.	Lowns Inf.	623.	Luna a Wood	123, 124.
Locrii Opuntii	281.	Lourebander	420.	Luna Mons	207.
Locri Ozolorum	280.	Low-Countries defcrib'd	157, 158, 159.	Lunaburgum	152.
Locris	254, 280.	Loxa	212.	Lunden	57, 61, 150.
Locris Ozole	277.	Lubeck	56.	Lunenbough	136.
Lodi	224.	Lubeck its Coins, Weights,		Lunenbough and its Dutchy	
Lodrin Gulph	265, 273.	and Meafures	318.	described	151, 152.
Loghar	35.	Lubez	483.	Lupias, Luppia fl.	122.
Logronnia	215.	Lublin	85.	Lufatia	146, 147.
Lobo	460.	Lublinium	ibid.	Lufitania	204, 221.
Loire fl.	191, 193.	Lubomirsky	ibid.	Lufowa	90.
Lombards	226.	Luc	19.	Lutetia	196.
Lombardy	235.	Lucas	234.	Luther	62, 117, 148.
Lopond Lake	40.	Lucanus Lacus	210.	Lutheran Women	148.
London	29, 30, 608.	St. Lucar	221.	Lutzelstein	130.
London its Coins, Weights		Lucas Inf.	291.	Lutzen famous for a Battle	
and Meafures	314, 315, 316, 317.	Lucaya Illes	295.	near it	147.
London Coast	622.	Lucayes Inf.	595.	Lawertzee	234.
London-derry	48.	Lucayon Inf.	575.	Luxenburgh and its Dutchy	
Longabards	101.	Lucca Repub. defc.	252.	described	180, 181.
Long Island	295. defc.	Lucca	227, 235, 252.	Luxenburn, Luxenburghum	158, 180, 181.
		St. Luce Inf.	535.		
		Lucemburgum, Lucsburgum	158, 180, 181.	Luxer	502.
Longford 45. Town	47.	Luceria, Lucern	229, 232.	Luxout	124.
Longobardia	226.	Lucern Lake	234.	Lybia	461, 504.
Longone Porto	258.	Luchtemberg	140.	Lycania	346.
Longueville	195.	St. Lucia Bay	538.	Lycas mons	286.
Lopadufa	487.	St. Lucia Inf.	574.	Lyche	353.
Lophabar	40.	Luckmahier	121.	Lychnidus	274.
Lorraine, Lorreign	19, 122, 125.	Lucian	352.	Lychnidion	ibid.
		Luc'on	457.	Lychnittus	ibid.
		Lucum Aftunum	209.	Lycia	346.
Lorenzo's Chappcl in Florence	251.	Lucus	ibid.	Lycopolis	501.
		Ludovifia Gens	227.	Lycurgus	271, 277.
Loretto	249.	Lug R.	35.	Lycus fl.	122, 348.
Los Ifleas	294.	Lug	229.	Lydia	346.
Los Infantes fl.	525.			Lygus	271.
				Lyon of the Sea	525.
				Lyons	200.
				Lyperitza	

Q q q q

LY MA

MA

MA

<i>Lyperitza fl.</i>	267.	<i>Maonia</i>	346.	<i>Maintz</i>	128.
<i>Lypocalalia Inf.</i>	288.	<i>Maotan Sea</i>	90.	<i>Major fl.</i>	483.
<i>Lyrnessus Inf. its Scituation</i>		<i>Meotis Palus</i>	366, 367.	<i>Majorca</i>	18.
<i>and Commodities</i>	373.	<i>Meres mon.</i>	420.	<i>Majorque Inf. and its Inhabi-</i>	
	374.	<i>Maes fl.</i>	122, 128, 164.	<i>tants</i>	213.
<i>Lysander</i>	271.	<i>Maesland</i>	186.	<i>Maive</i>	547.
<i>Lysenx</i>	196.	<i>Maestreich</i>	188.	<i>Majulle</i>	465.
		<i>Magadoxo</i>	528.	<i>Makowitz</i>	113.
		<i>Magaster</i>	537.	<i>Malabar, Malaver</i>	295, 296.
		<i>Magaza</i>	475, 414.	<i>desc.</i>	426.
		<i>Magazin Inf.</i>	484.	<i>Malabar Pepper</i>	343, 452.
		<i>Magie</i>	35.	<i>Malaca</i>	212.
		<i>Magdeburg and Diocesis</i>	153.	<i>Malacca</i>	296, 342.
		<i>Magellan</i>	457, 547, 549.	<i>desc.</i>	433.
		<i>Magellan Straits</i>	546 to 549.	<i>Malacha</i>	389.
		<i>Magellania</i>	546 to 550.	<i>Malaga</i>	212.
		<i>Magellanus</i>	208.	<i>Malaga its Scituation, Coins,</i>	
		<i>Maggiore Lake</i>	233, 244.	<i>Weights and Measures</i>	
		<i>Magi</i>	389.	<i>Malamocco</i>	318, 319.
		<i>Maginus</i>	247.	<i>Malaya Fort</i>	296.
		<i>Magiordeck</i>	486.	<i>Malborow</i>	608.
		<i>Maglar</i>	100.	<i>Maldives Inf.</i>	344, desc. 449.
		<i>Maglona</i>	34.	<i>Maldon</i>	608.
		<i>Magne</i>	35.	<i>Maleg fl.</i>	510.
		<i>Magney</i>	576.	<i>Maleguette</i>	507.
		<i>Magnum</i>	209.	<i>Malemba</i>	523.
		<i>Magot</i>	485.	<i>Malepine</i>	252.
		<i>Magontia, Magonza</i>	128.	<i>Malicut desc.</i>	427.
		<i>Magre Vallis</i>	227.	<i>Malines</i>	183, 158, 187.
		<i>Magribon</i>	462.	<i>Malines Women</i>	187.
		<i>Magrida</i>	486.	<i>Malipur desc.</i>	428.
		<i>Magrieten Inf.</i>	295.	<i>Malle</i>	50.
		<i>Mahadia</i>	485, 486.	<i>Mallacha</i>	295, Inf. 344.
		<i>Mahamove</i>	294.	<i>Mall</i>	52.
		<i>Mahan Castle</i>	39.	<i>Mallyans</i>	418.
		<i>Mahmora Civit.</i>	471.	<i>Mahnogia</i>	62.
		<i>Mahomet the Great</i>	267.	<i>St. Maltes</i>	196.
		<i>Mahomet 2.</i>	284.	<i>Maltesi</i>	540.
		<i>Mahomet 3.</i>	268.	<i>Maltha</i>	136.
		<i>Mahomet Prop.</i>	383, 397,	<i>Inf. desc.</i>	540, 541.
			399, 479.	<i>Maltha Inf. and Grand Ma-</i>	
		<i>Mahomets Tomb</i>	390.	<i>ster</i>	467, 486.
		<i>Mahometans Principles and</i>		<i>Malva.</i>	419.
		<i>Pilgrimages</i>	383, 384,	<i>Malvasia desc.</i>	284.
			389, 390.	<i>Malvay</i>	417.
		<i>Mahometanism</i>	343, 344, 384	<i>Malvey</i>	420.
		<i>Mahomitta</i>	486.	<i>Malvoy</i>	237.
		<i>Mahometans</i>	459.	<i>Mamalucka</i>	492, 493.
		<i>Mahna</i>	283, 284.	<i>Manada</i>	296.
		<i>Maine</i>	191, 194, 197.	<i>Manahattens Inf. desc.</i>	611,
		<i>Mainland</i>	41.		612.

Manajara

MA

MA

MA

<i>Manajara</i>	538.	<i>Maranbaon fl.</i>	555.	<i>Marienburgh</i>	86, 188.
<i>Manamotopa.</i>	294.	<i>Maranpaon</i>	294.	<i>Mariental</i>	132.
<i>Manapate</i>	538.	<i>Marante</i>	365.	<i>St. Maries</i>	530.
<i>Manapia</i>	43.	<i>Marasch</i>	347, 381.	<i>St. Maries City</i>	595, 596.
<i>Manar Inf.</i>	296, 427.	<i>Marathon</i>	278.	<i>Marigalanta</i>	574.
<i>Manasses Tribe</i>	360, 361.	<i>Marathonian Battle</i>	278.	<i>Marignan Massacre</i>	238.
<i>Manatenga</i>	538.	<i>Marathonian Bull</i>	ibid.	<i>Marineck fl.</i>	605.
<i>Manati</i>	555.	<i>Marazh</i>	347.	<i>Marimont</i>	180.
<i>Mancandan</i>	506.	<i>Maranda desc.</i>	410, 411.	<i>Marino Republick desc.</i>	451.
<i>Manchester</i>	608.	<i>March-en-famine</i>	181.	<i>Marionis</i>	55.
<i>Mancup</i>	90, 91.	<i>Marche</i>	194, 200.	<i>Marisch, Marish Fl.</i>	99, 104.
<i>Mandavins</i>	437.	<i>Marchia Anconitana</i>	226.	<i>Marissus</i>	104.
<i>Mandefcheid</i>	136.	<i>Marchia Tarvisina</i>	ibid.	<i>Marissus</i>	104.
<i>Mando</i>	419.	<i>Marchionatus Pinarii</i>	ibid.	<i>Maritania Casariensis</i>	480.
<i>Mundroche</i>	554.	<i>Marchio Fodisnovi</i>	227.	<i>St. Mark</i>	492.
<i>Mund fredonia</i>	254.	<i>March 126, 127, 135, 149.</i>		<i>St. Marks Fort</i>	294.
<i>Mungalar</i>	295.	<i>March 122. Fl. 126, 156.</i>		<i>Marmadicke Inn.</i>	623.
<i>Mungio Tower</i>	251.	<i>Marco de Nisa</i>	585.	<i>Marmarica</i>	465.
<i>Mungoes</i>	457.	<i>Marcomanni</i>	145, 154.	<i>Marmora Sea</i>	272.
<i>Munbatten</i>	295.	<i>Marconopolis</i>	152.	<i>Marmotta desc.</i>	389.
<i>Munheim</i>	122, 130.	<i>Marcus</i>	97.	<i>Marbudon</i>	154.
<i>Munha</i>	442.	<i>Marde</i>	355.	<i>Maronai</i>	295.
<i>Muni</i>	523.	<i>Mardi</i>	366.	<i>Maronites</i>	342.
<i>Munabuse</i>	538.	<i>Mardonius</i>	279.	<i>Marons</i>	99, 104.
<i>Munilla and Straits</i>	457.	<i>Mardyke Fort</i>	176.	<i>Maros</i>	ibid.
<i>Munilles Inf.</i>	294.	<i>Mare Aleyomon</i>	280.	<i>Maroz</i>	111.
<i>Muninc</i>	561.	<i>Mare Rubrum</i>	405.	<i>Marburg</i>	114.
<i>Munipo's</i>	563.	<i>March fl.</i>	514.	<i>Marquis of Brandenburg</i>	127.
<i>Munkin</i>	438.	<i>Marcois</i>	502.	<i>Marquise of the Empire</i>	
<i>Munra</i>	561.	<i>March Azack</i>	90.		184.
<i>Munra Fort</i>	294.	<i>Les Margais</i>	555.	<i>Mary</i>	40.
<i>Muns</i>	197.	<i>Margaret Q.</i>	58.	<i>Mariners Compass where</i>	
<i>Munselut</i>	497.	<i>Margaret Sitter to E. Florio</i>		<i>first invented</i>	254.
<i>Munsefeld</i>	147, 148.	<i>the Fourth, brought forth</i>		<i>Marroquins Red</i>	35.
<i>Munfor K.</i>	471.	<i>at one Birth</i>	365	<i>Marsa el quibar</i>	481.
<i>Munfra</i>	483.	<i>dren</i>	173.	<i>Marsal</i>	125.
<i>Munfura</i>	497, 500.	<i>Margaretta</i>	563.	<i>Mars-en-famenne</i>	121.
<i>Muntina and its Battle</i>	279.	<i>Margat</i>	540.	<i>Marfeilles</i>	201.
<i>Mantona</i>	235, 240, 241.	<i>Margiana</i>	394.	<i>Marfeilles its Coins, Weights</i>	
<i>Mantua</i>	19, 215.	<i>Marheren</i>	156.	<i>and Measures</i>	320, 348.
<i>Mantua Dutchy and City</i>		<i>Maria Santa della</i>		<i>Cruc</i>	602.
<i>described</i>	245.	<i>St. Maria Florida Church in</i>		<i>Marssfeild</i>	201.
<i>Manthias</i>	537.	<i>Florence</i>	251.	<i>Marsilians</i>	247.
<i>Maplehaven</i>	620.	<i>Maria Galante Inf.</i>	293.	<i>Martaban</i>	433.
<i>Mar majne</i>	89.	<i>St. Maria Lauretane</i>	249.	<i>St. Martha</i>	563.
<i>Mar del Califfonia</i>	586.	<i>Marlaburgum</i>	180.	<i>Martiana Silva</i>	124.
<i>Mar del Port</i>	585.	<i>Maria Domus</i>	132.	<i>Martin St. Born</i>	109.
<i>Mar del Vermejo</i>	586.	<i>Maridna</i>	258.	<i>St. Martins Inf.</i>	293.
<i>Mar del Zowr</i>	545, 547, 581.	<i>Marianites</i>	132.	<i>Martinique Inf.</i>	293, 574.
		<i>Maridamen</i>	35.	<i>Martinack</i>	233.
		<i>St. Marie Inf.</i>	293.	<i>Martin Burgum</i>	134.
				<i>Martius</i>	275.
				<i>Marveccs Maroc</i>	474.

Q q q 2

Marville

MA	MA ME	ME
Mayville 181.	Maurice the Grave 134.	Mediomatricum Civ. 126.
Mavus 99, 104.	St. Maurice Inf. 295.	Mediolanensis Ducatus 243.
Mavruine 560.	Mauvice 296.	Mediolanum 34.
Maryborough 46.	Mauvienne 237.	Mediolanum, Mediolanum, 199, 243.
Maryland 295. desc. 591 to 596.	Mauvitania 471, 474.	Mediomatrici 126.
Marzachibar 481.	Snijensses 474.	Mediterranean Sea 344, 346, 462, 466.
Mazaganor, Mazzagan 474.	Mauvitus Inf. 539.	Mednikj 87.
Mabat 458.	St. Mauro Inf. and Cast. 291.	Medoslanium 155.
Masburgi 214.	Mausoleum 343, 349.	Medulus mons 218.
Mascalate 391.	Mawari 560.	Medwisch 97, 98.
Mascavenbus 538.	May Fl. 590.	Meeris 502.
Masciat Saif 391.	Mayence 19, 128, 130.	Megala Kira 288.
Mascon 198.	Maylaye 459.	Megale Chora desc. 374.
Masfate 391.	Mayo 49, 50. Inf. 534, 535.	Megalopolis 150, 285.
Masfatan 296, 429.	Mayotta Inf. 539.	Megara 281.
Massa 69, 252.	Mayze Fl. 44.	Megarica sexta. ibid.
Massachusetts Colon. 608.	Maza Quiver 481.	Megarix 227, 281.
Massagan 294, 523.	Mazachares 485.	Megen 186.
Massanello 253.	Mazaga Prov. 511.	Megeleswar 98.
Masseran 240.	Mazagan 294.	Megies ibid.
Masserine Princeps 124.	Mazandran 396, 397.	Megrua 486.
Massilia 201.	Mazavia 84, 85.	Meienberg 233.
Massinissa 484, 485, 486.	Mazragan 482.	Mein Fl. 122, 119, 133.
Massipatan 295.	Mea Dilella 143.	Melinaw Inf. 138.
Mataacas Port 556.	Meaco 446.	Meissen 147.
Matan 457.	Meander, Meandros Fl. 350.	Mela 502.
Matara, Materca 498.	Meat 37.	Mela Paphium desc. 377.
Matatane 538.	Meath 43, 44.	Melana Inf. 291.
Materan Emp. 455.	Meath E. and W. 45, 46.	Melambolles 490.
Matier Orbium 290.	Mecca 296, 344, 389, 390.	Melanthon 148.
Matheval 33, 34.	Mecca desc. its Princes 390.	Melange 428.
Matizay 625.	Mecha 391.	Melanthy 375.
Matri Fort 294.	Mecha ali 344, 383.	Melaz 513.
Mattapany 596.	Meclin 182, 187.	Melas Fl. 463.
St. Matthew 365.	Mechoan 577.	Melaxo 349.
St. Matthews 293.	Mechoim 579.	Melcke 143.
St. Matthews Colonies 588.	Meckenburg and its Dutchy desc. 150.	Melegi Fl. 514.
St. Matthews Inf. 536.	Mecon Fl. 433, 435.	Meler Lac. 69.
St. Mattheo Bay and Fl. 587, 589, 590.	Medea 365.	Melesso 349.
Mattiaci 168.	Medelpadia 69.	Meliano 482.
Mattiacum 134.	Medemblick, Medemleek 166.	Meliapore 428.
Matum 283.	Medes 392, 402.	Melibocis mons. 123.
Matzan 512.	Medfeld 608.	Melilla 473.
Matzua Inf. 510.	Medgis 98.	Melina 389.
Mavissus Fl. 99.	Mediet 394, 397.	Melinda 527, 528.
Mauranabar 394.	Medicea Gens 227.	Melinda Cas. 294.
Maurathalassa 89.	Mediesus 98.	Melita Inf. 486, 540. and City 541.
St. Maurice Inf. 247.	Medina desc. 344, 390.	Melli 506.
Mauriana 237.	Medina de los Torres 215.	Mellingen 230, 233.
Mauvix Aganum 233.	Medini Sidonia 210.	Meioffia

ME	ME	ME MI
Meioffia 276.	Messberg 138.	Mexico Siege 577.
Memel 85. Fl. 82.	Mesandran 394.	Mexico Won. 579.
Memelium 85.	Mesembria 268.	Meydburg 153.
Memmingen 139.	Mesopotamia 346. desc. 354.	Meydburgh 123.
Memnon 402, 490, 502.	Messphilio R. 395.	Meydenburg 153.
Memphis 402, 491, 497, 498.	Mesra 600.	Meyland 243.
Menalius mons 286.	Messa 490.	Mezab 504.
Menancab 455.	Messa 387, 474.	Mia 447.
Menapii 43.	Messena its Coins, Weights and Measures 319.	St. Michael de Ceperoux 293.
Menay Fl. 34.	Messenia 282.	St. Michael City 572, 582.
Mendesian 464.	Messeniens 286.	St. Michael's Church 175.
Mendisium Princes 492.	Messit 500.	St. Michael Fort 541.
Mendon 608.	Messina desc. 256, 257.	St. Michael Inf. 530.
Mendrisia 227, 230.	Messir King 430.	Michael Vairvod of Valachia 268.
Menelaus 377.	Mesue 387.	Michneß 471.
Menevia 86.	Mesunum 153.	Micra Kira 286.
Mengyella 425.	Metacompfa 502.	Midas 250.
Meninx 487.	Meta 126.	Middleburg 157, 295. Inf. 296.
Mnoulia 497.	Metagonitus 473.	Middlesex County 592.
Mentalia 212.	Metagonium 145.	Middletown 604.
Mentz 121, 125, 127, 128.	Metallum 97, 100.	Middlefare 61.
Mene 347.	Metanastre 249.	Middlefar Sound 60.
Meotick Lac. 89.	Metaurus Fl. 374.	Midleton 608.
Mercantil and Coinmo. 476.	Meteline City desc. 374.	Midrzyzacz 86.
Merchants Foreland 617.	Metelino Inf. desc. 500.	St. Miguel de Tucuman 552.
Mercianopolis 268.	Metelis 344.	Milampodus 490.
Mercury Promont. 486.	Metellino Inf. 283.	Milan 227, 233. desc. 243.
Mercury's Temple 286.	Methone 126.	Milan City desc. 243.
Merdin, Merdino desc. 355.	Metis 144, 145.	Milatio ibid.
Meredin 354.	Metling 288.	Milazzo and its Battle 258.
Mereotis Lac. 497.	Metopi Inf. 267.	Mildwold 172.
Mergentheim 132.	Metresack 249.	Miletum 290.
Mergethun ibid.	Metrense Prælium 349.	Miletus 349.
Mergianus 410.	Metro Fl. 288.	Milford Haven 35.
Merida 207, 579, 582.	Metropolis 106.	Milixigeris 418.
Merrindol Massacre 192.	Metubavix Fl. 118, 126.	Millan its Citadel 68.
Mervindas 417.	Metz 417.	Millan its Coins, Weights and Measures 319, 320.
Mervinianum Massacre 238.	Mevat 127.	Milo Inf. 289.
Mervioneth 33.	Mewis desc. 164, 189.	Milliades 271, 278.
Mervisch 99.	Mewis Fl. 295.	Milton 608.
Mervis K. Sepulch. 497.	Mewis 447.	Min R. 440, 441.
Mervis Lac. 490.	Mewarzy 545.	Mina 482.
Mervin 35.	Mexicana 544.	Mindadi 491.
Mern 40.	Mexicans 578.	Mindano Inf. 457.
Mevopes Inf. desc. 375.	Mexicans slain 565.	Minden 123, 135.
Mevopius 520.	Mexico 244, 293, 544, 565, 576, 577.	Mindora Inf. 458.
Mevovingii 181.	Mexico Gulph 577, 585.	Mine of Lapis Calaminaris 127.
Merry-Wings 569.	Mexico New desc. 586.	Mine
Mersburg 146.		
Mersburg 136.		

MI MO

MO

MO

Mine Towns in Hungary	110.	Modon	283.	Monfort	168.
Minerva's Temple	277, 278.	Modula	430.	Mongatz	113.
Mingol mon.	363.	Mafia Inferior	262.	Mongomery	33.
Mingrelia	90, 397.	Mafia Superior	266, 267.	Moni Inf.	228.
defc.	366, 367, 369.	Mogador Inf.	475.	Monick Hu.	106.
Mingrelia manners and		Mogontiacum	128.	Monige	284.
Qualities	367, 368.	Mogor	412.	Monimoy	608.
Minbo	223.	Moguls Countries, their		Mommelianum	238.
Minie	502.	Commodities, Coines,		Monnekedam	166.
Minigrado	135.	Weights and measures,		Mono Emugi	526.
Minto	499.	332, 333, 334, 343, 344.		Monoi	497.
Minza	281, 289, 290.	Moguls Empire &c. def.	398.	Monomotopa	467. defc.
Minerque Inf.	213.	406, 415, 416, 417.			525, 526.
Inhabitants.	ibid.	Moguntia, Moguntiacensis	128.	Mons	179.
Mims	288, 290.	Mohatez	104, 112, 113.	Mons Christi Inf.	227, 258.
Minotaur	290.	Moldavia	18, 19, 94, 383.	Mons Marianus	207.
Minsco	86.		385.	Mons medius Mommet	181.
Mintia mons	286.	Mlingar	46.	Mons Pyreneus	200.
Mir	399.	Milinum	200.	Mons Regius	84.
Mirablins	452.	Molucca Inf.	294, 296, 343.	Mons Relaxus	197.
Mirdanum	355.	344. defc.	458, 459, 460.	Mons Santi Winnoci	177.
Mirdin	ibid.	Molucca's	554.	Monferrato	218.
Mirmadons	275.	Molucco's	543.	Monferrat	574.
Mirmex	487.	Molyerium	281.	Monfia Inf.	294.
Mirmivolla	245.	Mombaza	527.	Monfleyberg	157.
Mirobalans	456.	Mombaze	528. Cit. and Cast.	Monfliers	238.
Mirza	399.		294.	Mont Dutchy	127.
Misanoluc	425.	Mommies Egypt	490.	Mont St. Julian	258.
Misdales	223.	Mona 33. Inf.	41.	Mont Belliard	131, 137.
Misenum, Misenus	254.	Monachendum	166.	Monte de Genere	254.
Misia	346.	Monachium	139.	Monte d' Ocha	206.
Misir	381.	Monaco	242.	Montensis Ducatus	127.
Misitra	286.	Monaci Princeps	227.	Montes d' los Alpayaras	211.
Mishia	147.	Monaci principatus	442.	Montes Claros	465.
Misrai	490.	Mhuagban	49.	Montes Lunx	455, 466.
Misraim	ibid.	Monasterium	135, 238.	Les Montes Pyrenees	206.
Misri	ibid.	Monaster	274.	Montes Sudetes	557.
Misri	ibid.	Moncastro	36.	Montezuma Emp.	578, 581.
Mitena mons	286.	Monclar	130.	Montferrat Inf.	295.
Mitgamr	500.	Mondragon	167.	Montferrat defc.	235, 240.
Mithridates	347, 349, 350.	Mone Inf.	59, 61.	Montis ferrati Ducatus	240.
	363.	Monembusia	284.	245. Its Soil	240.
Mitraw	85.	Moneta	299.	Montmedi	176.
Mixa	583.	Money, its first use, the most		Montmelian	238.
Mizemma	473.	ancient fort, its intrin-		Montpelgard	131.
Mizraim	490.	sick value, outward form		Montpelier	200.
Mpiara	482.	or Character	297. Ex-	Montpessulanus	ibid.
Moabites	360.	change thereof, how ad-		Montreal	293.
Moassar	482.	vantageous, and how		Montsevil	178.
Moeba	391, 551.	squared and varied	298,	Montros	40.
Mocontiacum	128.	299. Its general names		Montzon	214.
Modena	19, 235, 244.	among the Romans	299.	Moors descent into Spa.	483,

Moors

MO

MO • MU

MU MY NA

Moors killed	481.	Motir	296, 459.	Museum Hill	277.
Moors 215, 387, 475,	476,	Mottia	483.	Muscates defc.	391.
478.		Moulins	200.	Musco R.	77.
Moors occasion of invading		Mount Table	465, 466.	Muscovia defc.	72.
Spain	204.	Mount Royal	129.	Muscovites 75. Their mili-	
Moors Paradise	212.	Mountainers of Asiat.	343.	tary Discipline 75. Their	
Mora Oita	285.	Mountains of the Giants	155.	Religion 75, 76. Their	
Morabuts Tomb	471.	Mountains of the moon	513.	Patr. and Bishopricks 76.	
Moramusiensis	101, 104.	Mountains of the Sun	465.	100000 ask Pardon for	
Morat	230.	Mowre Fort	295.	their Lives 76. Their	
Morat Battle	199, 229.	Mwages	242.	Rivers and its Divisions	
Morat Sultan	366.	Mynovic	118.		76.
Moravia fl.	156, 267.	Mozambique	527, 528.	Muscovy 18, 19, 21, 58, 72.	
Moravi di Bulgaria fl.	267.	City and Castle	294.	Musienensis al. de Mazon	101.
Moravi di Servia fl.	ibid.	Mstizlaw	86.	Musketto's	568.
Moravia defc.	156.	Muchatia	471.	Musopatta	424.
Moravians	ibid.	Muer fl.	113.	Musselfborough	39.
Moravia 122. fl.	156.	Musoli	244.	Muslufar	69.
Mordecai	402.	Musti his Office and Esteem		Mustapha	376.
Morea 19, 270, 281,	285,		384, 396.	Mustopolis	132.
	381.	Muxov Inf.	289.	Mutina	244.
Morgas	348.	Muldaw fl.	123, 154.	Mutinenfis ducatus	235, 244.
Moritz	233.	Mutenbach	98.	Maxacra	212.
Morkenthal	132.	Mulhausen	131, 141, 230.	Muyden	165.
Morlaix	197.	Mulhusum	230.	Muz y's	418.
Moracco	294.	Multan	417, 419.	Mycenia	285.
Morocco Kingdom	474.	Mulvia R.	473.	Mycenians	286.
Morocco Prov. defc.	ibid.	Muly Mahomet of Fez drow-		Mycene Inf. defc.	289.
Morofini 275, 277, 280,	283,	ned	472.	Myzonia Regio	275.
	291.	Muly Xeeque	ibid.	Myrio Phytos	272.
Morotfu fl.	363.	Mummies of Bohemia	155.	Myrmidons	271.
Morro Fort	294.	Mummies of Egypt	498.	Mystra	284.
Morocco Little	475.	Munchen	139.	Mytelena Inf. defc.	374.
Mortara	244.	Munda its famous Bat.	212.		
Mortis Ali	390.	Mundiris	430.		
Morton	39.	Munia	501.		
Morta Santrum	198.	Munichia Port	273.		
Morvedre	203, 212.	Munich	139.		
Mosa fl.	126.	Munster	43, 44, 185.		
Moscha or Moscow	77.	Treaty 67, 131, 134, 135			
Moschea	267.	141, 150.			
Moschius fl.	ibid.	Mur fl.	143.		
Moschovia	72.	Murcia	212.		
Moscow its Coins, Weights		Murgis	212.		
and measures	320.	Muripones	143.		
Moses 389. Born	502.	Murra fl.	126.		
Moselle Dutchy	181.	Murray	40.		
Moselle fl.	122, 129, 126.	Murray Frith	40.		
Moskara	72.	Murys	451.		
Moslagan	474, 482.	Marston	272.		
Mosul defc.	355, 354, 381.	Mus Arabic	205.		
Motilla Inf.	539.	Muse Phepsiades	279.		

N.

N Ab fl.	122, 141.
Nabathæa defc.	388.
Nabarra	401.
Nachavan	364.
Nadecase defc.	537.
Nadin	263.
Nactwyck	155.
Nemera	283.
Nayden	165.
Naslaquia	296.
Nagata	79.
Nagayan Tartars	368.
Nagnate	43.
Nagay Tartars	409, 410.
Nahica	296.
Nahar	

NA	NA NE.	NE
Nabar, Nahal	463.	Napapour 418.
Naiick	427.	Navar 19. desc. 214.
Naiques of Madure	430.	Navarin New and Old 283.
Nammetum	197.	Navarino ibid.
Namsio Inf.	289.	Navevratia 464.
Namur, Namurcum	187.	Naufchastal 230.
Nanchang	440.	Nawgracut 417, 419.
Nanceium	126.	Nauguesque 296.
Nancryum	ibid.	Naumburg 146.
Nancy	ibid.	Naupallum, Naupallus 280.
Nancy Battle	199, 229.	Naupitia 284.
Nangesaque	434, 447.	Nauplius 284, 287.
Nangeris	450.	Nauportus 144.
Nanina	518.	Naufemund Count. 592.
Nanking	438, 440.	Naxos 375.
Nantecoke	594.	Naxos Inf. 289.
Nants	196.	Nder-Pfaltz 129.
Naparis Fl.	82.	Nea Paphos Cit. desc. 377.
Naples 19, 235. desc. 253.		Negh Lake 49.
Civit. desc. 253.		Neapolis 174.
dom its Content 255.		Neath 35.
Naples Inf.	259.	Nebuchadnezzar 356, 361.
Naples, its Commodities,		Nebuchadonoxer 359.
Coins and Weights 320.		Necarus Fl. 122, 129.
		Necaus 483.
Napli	284.	Neckar Fl. 122, 129.
Napoli di Romania desc. 284.		Necrokin 405.
Naphali Tribe 360.		Necsis Inf. 289.
Narabo Fl. 105, 111.		Nekabanes 492.
Naratoko Fl. 590.		Negaiian Tartars 409.
Narbon, Narbona 200.		Negapatan 296, 428.
Narborough Sir John 547.		Negara 419.
Narca 511.		Negoas 458.
Narenza 263.		Negoas 296.
Nariscians 139, 141.		Negrepont 19. Inf. and Ci-
Narni 250.		ty desc. 287.
Narsinga 429.		Negroland 467.
Narsingua 424.		Negro's 506, 610.
Narsingue Diamonds 343.		Negus Empire 510.
Narva 417.		Neiper Fl. 408.
Narval 420.		Neisse Fl. 123.
Nas 126.		Nelca 283.
Nasium 126.		Nellenby Neur 451.
Naskow 61.		Nemaan Lyon 286.
Nassaw 135, 296.		Nemaria 139.
Nassaw Fort 295, 296.		Nemaufensium 200.
Nassaw Port 507.		Nemaufium ibid.
Nassaw Catzenbgen 135.		Nemaufius ibid.
Nassaw 135.		Nemetes 130.
Nassuan 364.		Nengesaque 443.
Natolia 347.		Nentidiva 98.
Navagrat 394.		

NE NI	NI NO	NO
New Jarsey desc. 597 to 601.	Nicor 347.	Nobius Fl. 39.
New Jarsey E. desc. 603.	Nicosia 376. desc. 378, 411.	Nogay Tartary 85.
New Jarsey West 601.	Niemen Fl. 82.	Nola and its Battle 254.
New Jersey Inf. 295.	Niencheu 441.	Nollenbourg 134.
New Kent 592.	Nieper Fl. 82, 86, 382.	Nomale 143.
New Mexico desc. 585.	Niefter Fl. 82.	Nombre de Dios 562.
New Netherland 611.	Nieuche 443.	Nonacres mons 286.
Newport 178, 608.	Nigeboli and its Battles 268.	Norbo 200.
New Providence Inf. 295.	Niger 286, 506. Fl. desc. 463, 465.	Norcopia 68.
		Nordlinghen 139.
Newry 48, 49. Fl. 46.	Nigritia desc. 505.	Norcia 145.
Newsidler Lake 107.	Nigra 565.	Norfolk Lower 592.
Newfol 102.	Niland 70.	Norica 133, 143.
New Spain 293. desc. 575.	Nile 383, 490. desc. 464.	Noricians 139.
Newstadt 56, 110, 112.	Nilea 490.	Noricorum mons 133, 143.
Newstat 143.	Nile Fountains 511.	Noricum 115, 123, 143.
Newstra a Signora a dela	Nilm 463, 496, 500, 512.	Norimberg 133, 143.
Villoria 581.	Nimeguen 169. Treaty 185,	Noringberg 118.
Newstreet 608.	187, 169, 176, 188.	Normandy 54, 191, 194, 195.
Newtown 601.	Nimmengen 122, 149.	Normans 43.
Newton 48.	Nimrod 389, 393, 410.	Nort Fl. 586.
New York 295. Desc. 611,	Nims 495.	Nortgow 140.
		North-Beneland 167.
New Zealand 624.	Nineveh desc. 354, 356, 363,	Northampton 592, 608.
Nexvana 364.		Northausen 147.
Neytra Fl. 106.	Ningpo 441.	Northumberland 592.
Neytracht 109.	Ningue ibid.	North-Wales 33.
Nezavalpincintli 579.	Ninus 393, 411.	North-West of America 618.
Nicaa 240, 347.	Niomene Convent. 374.	Norlingen 139.
Nicaa Comit. 227, 240.	Nippon 445.	Norway 18, 21, 55, 58.
Nicaa Fortrefs 281.	Nirn 40.	Norwich 31, 608.
Nicenum Concl. 347.	Nisi 283.	Nosenslat 97, 98.
Nicaragua 584.	Nisibis 355.	Notredames Church 176,
Nicarua Inf. desc. 374.	Nisnes 200.	195, 196.
Nidum 35.	Nissa 410, 419.	Noteburg 70, 75.
Nice 240, 347.	Nisua 410.	Noto and its Scituation 257.
Nicer Fl. 122, 129.	Nith Fl. 39.	Nova Francia desc. 614.
Nichaa 347.	Nitria 109.	Nova Palanka 106.
St. Nicholas Inf. 535.	Nitricus de Neytracht 101.	Novara 44.
St. Nicholas 126, 623.	Nivaria 531.	Nova Roma 271.
Nichols Collonel 612.	Niuhe 413.	Nova Scotia 293. desc. 614.
Nichor 347.	Nivernium, Nivernum 197.	Nova Zembla 621, 623, 624,
Nicocles 377.	Nivernois 194, 197.	625.
Nicolas 78.	Niville 184.	Novellara 245.
St. Nicholas Fort 263.	Niulham 413.	Novellaria Comes 227.
Nicolo Port 278.	Nixapa 581.	Novici Ripensis 143.
St. Nicolo 290.	Nixia Inf. 289.	Novigrade 113.
Nicopolis 268, 276.	Nizze 240.	Novigradiensis de Novigrad
Nicomedes 349.	No 599.	101.
Nicomedia desc. 347.	Noah 420.	Noviodunum 197.
Nicopui 61, 69.	Noahs Ark 401, 410, 416.	Noviomagus 130, 169.
Nicoping 58.	Noah and his Wife 364, 365.	Novogradeck 84, 86.
		Novogradi

NO NU NY OA OB OC OC OD OE OF OG OL OL OM ON OO OP OR

Novogradt	73, 76.	Ododurus	233.	Olinuz	156.
Little 77.	Great 77.	Odlogon Tower	277.	Olinutz	ibid.
Nowenbourg	230.	Oezakon	87, 91.	Olinutz	123.
Nozereth	124.	Oeziacou Tartars	89.	Olinuntium	156.
Nubia 467, 487, 494.	513.	Oeziacou	382.	Olinuntium	ibid.
desc.	508.	Odenheim	130.	Olympia	285, 461.
Nubian	481.	Odenfee	60.	Olympias	275, 277.
Nubians	494.	Oder Fl.	118, 121, 123,	Olympus mons	275, 378.
Nuchal	463.		145, 149.	Olyseppo	223.
Nuitz	296.	Odera Fl.	123, 145, 149.	Omagh Castle	49.
Numantia	214.	Oderberg mons	123.	Omar	342, 356, 360.
Numidia	503.	Odia	295, 296.	Ombri- or Ombro	501.
Numidia propria	484.	Odische desc.	366.	Ombrio	537.
Numus, Nummus	299.	Odor fl.	123, 145, 149.	St. Omers	179.
Nunning	442.	Oedipus	278.	Omira	390, 393.
Nunjamund.	594.	Oeland	68.	Omiza	405.
Nunyang	440.	Oelfe	157.	Ommelands	161, 171, 172.
Nuemberg 133, 143.	Its	Oenotria	225.	Ommiraby	475.
Weights and measures	321.	Oenus Fl.	145.	Omoie	276.
		Oefrus Tribunalorum	268.	Omoit desc.	401.
Nurnberg	133, 143.	Oefima	274.	Onega	79.
Nus Fl.	590.	Oefi-reich	141.	Oneglia	242.
Nymphæa Inf. desc.	375.	Oeta mons	275, 280.	Ongavia	100.
Nymzamina	399.	Oeting	137.	Oningis	210.
Nysak	70.	Offenburg	139.	Onoba	224.
Nysia	281, 420.	Og	361.	Onor	295, 427.
		Ogge	511.	Onoth	104.
		Oglio Fl.	244.	Onsbach	133.
		Ogweli	294, 295, 296.	Onspach	149.
		Ogufian Tribe	378.	Onufus Fl.	143.
		Ogygia	490.	Onwari	447.
		Ogyris	405.	Oostergo	172.
		Olaba	214.	Oostenrich	158.
		Olacacazan	579.	Ophir	388, 524.
		Olava	214.	Ophites marble	289.
		Olaus magnus.	68.	Ophiusa Inf. desc.	375.
		Olbia	91, 347.	Ophra desc.	354.
		Oleca	511.	Opinum	471.
		Oldenberg	135.	Oppelen	157.
		Oldenburg	56, 62.	Oppenheim	130.
		Oldensalta	171.	Oppidum Batavorum	169.
		Oldenzyl	ibid.	Oppidum Ubiorum.	128.
		Oldesloe	57.	Opunorum Regio	277.
		Oldsalia	171.	Opus	281.
		Oleron Inf.	201.	Oracle of Dreams	401.
		Oleron Laws	ibid.	Oran	581.
		Olewsko	87.	Orange Fort	459.
		Olisippon, Olisippon	223.	Orange Prince	135.
		Oliva Treaty	67.	Orange Principality	201.
		Oliver of the North	547.	Oranienberg	149.
		Oliver Van North	549.	Orbay	97.
		Ollius Fl.	244.	Orbe	230.

Orbetellum.

OR OS

Orbetellum	226.
Orbitello	253.
Orcales	41.
Orchro	69.
Orchms	552.
Order of St. Basil	274.
Order of Christ	222.
Orebatys	401.
Orenoque	560.
Orense	209.
Orefond	59.
Orefka	272.
Orfa desc.	354.
Orgeno	405.
Orgon	494.
Origiacum	178.
Oringis	210.
Oritani	ibid.
Orietanum Territorium	226.
Orixa	296.
Orkney	41.
Orleance	197.
Orlenise	134.
Ormond Duke	46, 51.
Ormus 296, 353, 381, 389.	
391. desc. 402, 405, 406.	
Ormusia	405.
Oradiensis de Czongrad	101.
Oranoac Tobacco	593.
Orantes Fl.	351, 352.
Oropus	279.
Orospeda	206, 207.
Orpanus Fl.	106.
Orphadesc	354.
Orpheia Fl.	286.
Orrhea	40.
Orrhoai desc.	354.
Orfel Inf.	66.
Orthura	430.
Ortigia 348.	Inf.
Ortiffina	263.
Ortoppoda	206, 207.
Ortygid	461.
Orvietiu Prov.	250.
Orvietio	ibid.
Oryssa	430.
Os Meotidis	89.
Osacca	407.
Osca	212, 213.
Osbrug	135.
Osira	490.
Osiris	273.

OS OT OU

Osiris Temple	502.
Osismi	197.
Osman	403.
Osnabruck	135.
Osnauburg	152.
Osicos Fragosfos	466.
Ossa Mons	275.
Ossifraga	514.
Ossnaba	224.
Ostend	175.
Osterwyck	186.
Ostia	250.
Ostivaries of Nile	464.
Ostrogots	200.
Ostrogon	111.
Ostryis	463.
Ostegiazac	112.
Othrys Mons	275.
Otmascen	171.
Otmaguchi	350.
Otten	107.
Otinguen	137.
Otronto	254.
Ottoman	378.
Ottoman Empire its Foundation, Government, Justice, Policy and Military Forces	378, 379, 385.
Ottoman Royalties	380.
Ouche Chilse	364.
Oudarro	447.
Oudenayd	176.
Ondewater	165.
Overflac Inf.	164, 167.
Overmaes Inf.	167.
Over-ulackee Inf.	ibid.
Over-yssel	158, 170.
Oveffent Inf.	201.
Ovetum	209.
Ongweli	294, 295, 296.
Ongwely	421.
Ovid 268.	Buried
Oviedo	208, 209.
Ouleffer	421.
Oulo	69.
Ovo Scoglio	290.
Ovoaßlads	471.
Owe Fl.	44.
Owfa desc.	354.
Owique Battle	224.
Ousbec Tartars	394.
Ousbeg desc.	410.

R r r r 2

OU OW OX OY PA

Ouslioug	78.
Ovula	452.
Owar	101, 106, 111.
Oxates	411.
Oxford	31.
Oxus fl.	393, 394, 408.
Oxydrachans	418.
Oxyprgium	273.
Oyster Bay	572.
P.	
Paccand	443.
Pachakoutchouk desc.	369.
Pachathouk desc.	ibid.
Pallolus Fl.	349, 350.
Pallya Inf. desc.	289.
Padan-Aram desc.	354.
Paderborn	122, 123, 135.
Padoua, Padua	247.
Peapolis	132.
Pemandvia	279.
Pestain	541.
Petovio	143.
Paxces	563.
Pagad	428.
Pagotbia's	420.
Pahan	296.
Paining	440.
Palepaphos desc.	377.
Palspoli	292.
Palambuan	455.
Palamedes	284, 287.
Palatinat of the Rhine	129.
Palatinus Inferior Rheni	ibid.
Pale	294.
Palene	278.
Palermo its Scituation, Buildings and Haven	258.
Pales	211.
Palestina	351.
Palestine	360, 361, 383.
Palestrina	250.
Palfi Count	103, 111.
Palibothra, Palibothra	435.
Palimbam	296.
Palimbam	455.
Palladium	342.
Pallete	296.
Pallene	274.
Palma 247. desc.	531, 532.
Palmas	

PA	PA	PA	PE
<i>Palmas Fl.</i> 587.	<i>Papirianum</i> 219.	<i>Passage</i> 569.	
<i>Palmyra</i> 222.	<i>Papous Land</i> 469.	<i>Passagio</i> 208.	
<i>Palmyra</i> 352.	<i>Papul</i> 362.	<i>Passari</i> 257.	
<i>Palmyra Inf. desc.</i> 375.	<i>Pava</i> 294.	<i>Passaw</i> 124, 140.	
<i>Palmtree</i> 573.	<i>Paracanda desc.</i> 411.	<i>Passova</i> 283.	
<i>Palmyrena</i> 351.	<i>Paracellus</i> 140.	<i>Patacees</i> 216.	
<i>Palus Liburnie</i> 145.	<i>Paradiso</i> 363.	<i>Patagons</i> 547.	
<i>Palus Maotis</i> 90, 366, 367.	<i>Paradona</i> 401.	<i>Patula</i> 418.	
	<i>Paracopolis</i> 267.	<i>Patalena</i> ibid.	
	<i>Paratonium</i> 488.	<i>Patalene</i> 274.	
<i>Pamavibo Fort</i> 295.	<i>Paragoya</i> 457.	<i>Patane</i> 296, 433.	
<i>Pamaunkee</i> 592.	<i>Paraguay</i> 294, 545.	<i>Patavium</i> 140.	
<i>Pamberga</i> 132.	<i>Paraguay Rio de la Plata</i> 551, 552.	<i>Patavinum Territorium</i> 226.	
<i>Pambiotia</i> 279.	<i>Paraiba</i> 294.	<i>Patavium</i> 247.	
<i>Pambuckkalasi</i> 349.	<i>Parana</i> 552.	<i>Pate</i> 528.	
<i>Pamifus Fl.</i> 283.	<i>Parana</i> 552.	<i>Patheopolis</i> 153.	
<i>Pampelona</i> 214.	<i>Paranda</i> 424.	<i>Pathmos Inf. desc.</i> 375.	
<i>Pamphylia</i> 346.	<i>Parapagia</i> 279.	<i>Pathmetian</i> 464.	
<i>Pamportii</i> 144.	<i>Paraymus</i> 258.	<i>Patino Inf. desc.</i> 375.	
<i>Pamysus Fl.</i> 286.	<i>Parentum</i> 247.	<i>Patna</i> 296, 417, 420, 421.	
<i>Pan</i> 500.	<i>Paranzo</i> ibid.	<i>Patow-meck Fl.</i> 594.	
<i>Panadacia</i> 97.	<i>Pavia</i> 562, 563.	<i>Patras desc.</i> 282.	
<i>Panama</i> 294.	<i>Parime Lac.</i> 560, 561.	<i>St. Patrick</i> 47, 48. His Pur-	
<i>Panama Isthmus</i> 545.	<i>Pario Inf. desc.</i> 289.	<i>gatory</i> 48.	
<i>Panama desc.</i> 559, 562, 570.	<i>Paris</i> 196, 289, 350.	<i>Pavovissa</i> 98.	
<i>Panarvan, Panarucan</i> 455.	<i>—Its Coins, Weights and</i> 321.	<i>Patuxent Fl.</i> 594.	
<i>Panay</i> 458.	<i>Measures</i> 321.	<i>Pavaosan</i> 535.	
<i>Pandalla</i> 268.	<i>Parisian Massacre</i> 192.	<i>Pavia</i> 243.	
<i>Pang ab Fl.</i> 417.	<i>Parma</i> 19, 235. Its Dut-	<i>St. Paul City</i> 522.	
<i>Pannonia</i> 100, 123.	<i>chy</i> 244. Its chief City, 581.	<i>St. Pauls Valley</i> 581.	
<i>Pannonia Superior</i> 109.	<i>Scituation, Compass and</i> 275, 276.	<i>Paulus Aemilius</i> 275, 276.	
<i>Panormus</i> 278.	<i>Populoufulness</i> 244, 245.	<i>Paulus Samosatensis</i> 352.	
<i>Panos</i> 491.	<i>Parmafan Cheese</i> 245.	<i>Pausilypus Mons</i> 254.	
<i>Pans Pipe</i> 350.	<i>Parmentio</i> 403.	<i>Pavy Battle</i> 243.	
<i>Pantalarea Inf.</i> 486.	<i>Parmon Fl.</i> 350.	<i>Pax Julia</i> 224.	
<i>Pantemus</i> 494.	<i>Parnassus Mons</i> 280.	<i>Paysarda</i> 218.	
<i>Pantizapsan</i> 91.	<i>Paropamisus</i> 394.	<i>Pays Peter</i> 519.	
<i>Panuco</i> 577.	<i>Paros Inf. desc.</i> 289.	<i>Peblis</i> 39.	
<i>Panuco Prov.</i> 587.	<i>Paroullis</i> 588.	<i>Pecebeli desc.</i> 438.	
<i>Panneo</i> 579.	<i>Parrats</i> 624.	<i>Pecunia.</i> 399.	
<i>Pansus Fl.</i> 286.	<i>Parrots Inf.</i> 295.	<i>Pedana</i> 227.	
<i>Peking</i> 440.	<i>Partawings</i> 451.	<i>Pedemontium principatus</i> 226,	
<i>Paines</i> 100.	<i>Parthea</i> 402.	239.	
<i>Peking</i> 438.	<i>Parthenions Temple</i> 277.	<i>Pedena</i> 247.	
<i>Papa</i> 112.	<i>Parthenius</i> 240.	<i>Pedusius</i> 283.	
<i>Papeberga</i> 132.	<i>Parthia</i> 394, 395.	<i>Pagasa</i> 276.	
<i>Papenheim</i> 138.	<i>Parthians</i> 393.	<i>Pegu</i> 295, 296, 432.	
<i>Papenbeims</i> 137, 142.	<i>Parthians defeated</i> 350.	<i>—Its Coin</i> 334, 339.	
<i>Paphia Inf. desc.</i> 376.	<i>Passagades</i> 402.	<i>Pegu Rubies</i> 343.	
<i>Paphia Cit. desc.</i> ibid.	<i>Pasca</i> 381.	<i>Pegue</i> 344.	
<i>Paplagonia</i> 346.	<i>Pascataway Fl.</i> 606.	<i>Pegantium</i> 263.	
<i>Paphis Nova desc.</i> 377, 378.	<i>Passiphae</i> 290.	<i>Peijo</i> 107.	
<i>Papie</i> 243.		<i>Peking</i>	

PE	PE	PE	PF	PH
<i>Peking desc.</i> 438.	<i>Periscow</i> 401.	<i>Petrejas</i> 486.		
<i>Pelagonia Regio</i> 275.	<i>Pernie</i> 78.	<i>Petra desc.</i> 398.		
<i>Peland</i> 186.	<i>Pernambuco</i> 294.	<i>St. Petri</i> 226, 250.		
<i>Pelasgi</i> 271.	<i>Perpignan</i> 219.	<i>Petrogoriorum Civit.</i> 199.		
<i>Pelasgia</i> 282.	<i>Perpinianum</i> ibid.	<i>Petschen</i> 112.		
<i>Pelasgia Inf. desc.</i> 374.	<i>Perisand Fl.</i> 149.	<i>Pettapoli</i> 295.		
<i>Pelicate</i> 428.	<i>Persepolis desc. its ancient</i> 395.	<i>Petz</i> 141.		
<i>Pelion Mtn.</i> 275.	<i>Splendor and Riches</i> 400, 401, 402.	<i>Petzinka</i> 78.		
<i>Pella</i> ibid.		<i>Petzora</i> ibid.		
<i>Pelopides</i> 271, 278, 279.	<i>Persia</i> 344.	<i>Pfaffenwasser</i> 150.		
<i>Peloponnesus</i> 19.	<i>Persia its Commodities,</i> 383.	<i>Pfeimht</i> 140.		
<i>Peloponnesus</i> 270, 271, 283.	<i>Coins and Measures</i> 331, 332.	<i>Pfin Fl.</i> 123.		
		<i>Phacasia Inf.</i> 289.		
<i>Pelops</i> 282.	<i>Persia its Emp. desc.</i> 407.	<i>Phanicia</i> 351, 360, 383.		
<i>Pelufian</i> 464.	<i>to</i> 592.	<i>Phanicians</i> 203.		
<i>Pelusion</i> 492, 500.	<i>Persian Gulph</i> 343.	<i>Phalaris Portus</i> 278.		
<i>Pelysiensis de Pelicz</i> 101.	<i>Persian Sea</i> 343, 346, 363.	<i>Phalaris</i> 258.		
<i>Pemaquid</i> 603.		<i>Pharamond</i> 191.		
<i>Pemberry</i> 600.	<i>Persians</i> 342. Defeat 350.	<i>Pharash</i> 491.		
<i>Pembroke</i> 33, 35. Earl of 43.		<i>Pharash Fig-Tree</i> ibid.		
<i>Pembroke</i> 43.	<i>Persians slain</i> 279.	<i>Phare of Messina</i> 256.		
<i>Pemnapeckia</i> 600.	<i>Perth</i> 39, 603, 604.	<i>Pharia</i> 263.		
<i>Pendeli Mtn.</i> 278.	<i>Pertus Fl.</i> 219.	<i>Pharnaces</i> 349.		
<i>Penderrich</i> 294.	<i>Peru</i> 294, 544, 545, 565.	<i>Pharos</i> 263, 490.		
<i>Penemunde</i> 150.	<i>Desc. 555 to</i> 559.	<i>Pharos Tower</i> 499.		
<i>Pengab</i> 417.		<i>Phasphat Fl.</i> 353.		
<i>Penicock</i> 604.	<i>Peru Kings</i> 543, 577.	<i>Pharsalian Fields and their</i> 275.		
<i>Peninsula on this side the</i> 423.	<i>Perugia</i> 249.	<i>Battles</i> 275.		
<i>Ganges</i> 423.	<i>Peruginus Lacus and Com-</i> 250.	<i>Phasis Fl.</i> 363, 366, 368,		
<i>—beyond</i> 431.	<i>pals</i> 558.	369, 371.		
<i>Penquin</i> 547.	<i>Peru Mines</i> 249.	<i>Phenice Inf.</i> 373.		
<i>Penquin Inf. desc.</i> 547, 548.	<i>Perusia</i> 226.	<i>Philadelphia</i> 598, 600.		
<i>Pensilvania Inf.</i> 295.	<i>Perusium Territorium</i> 545.	<i>Philadelphica desc.</i> 349.		
<i>Pensilvania desc.</i> 597 to 601.	<i>Peruvia desc.</i> 249.	<i>Philemon</i> 35.		
<i>Pentego Fl.</i> 590.	<i>Pesaro</i> 291.	<i>Philip the Good</i> 180.		
<i>Pentelitus. Mo.</i> 278.	<i>Pescarda Port</i> 350.	<i>Philip King of Macedon</i> 270,		
<i>Peonia</i> 273.	<i>Pescenius Niger</i> 390, 391.	271, 277.		
<i>Pepin the Short</i> 132.	<i>Peschet Port</i> 79.	<i>Philip II.</i> 457.		
<i>Pequin</i> 344, 413.	<i>Pesida</i> 101.	<i>Philipoli</i> 273.		
<i>Pera</i> 272, 296, 433.	<i>Pestensis de Pest</i> 623.	<i>Philippina</i> 457.		
<i>Perath Fl.</i> 363.	<i>Pet Arthur</i> 247.	<i>Philippine Inf.</i> 294, 344, 456,		
<i>Perche</i> 194, 197.	<i>Petana</i> 583.	457.		
<i>St. Perdo</i> 215.	<i>Petapa</i> 143.	<i>Philipsburgh</i> 118, 130.		
<i>Peregiensis de Peritzax</i> 101.	<i>Petavium</i> ibid.	<i>Philipsfown</i> 46.		
<i>Perza</i> 277.	<i>Petaw</i> 143.	<i>Philipville</i> 180.		
<i>Pergamus desc.</i> 82.	<i>St. Peters Church at Rome,</i> 248.	<i>Philistins Land</i> 360.		
<i>Pergel</i> 559.	<i>its length and breadth</i> 250.	<i>Philocandros Inf.</i> 289.		
<i>Perico Inf.</i> 194, 199.	<i>St. Peters Patrimony</i> 105.	<i>Philomela</i> 281.		
<i>Perigort</i> 199.	<i>Peter Waradin</i> 227.	<i>Philoparmens</i> 271.		
<i>Periguenx.</i> 258.	<i>Petiliano</i> 143.	<i>Phlegra</i> 274.		
<i>Revillus</i> 272.	<i>Petobio</i>	<i>Phocis</i> 360.		
<i>Revintus</i>		<i>Phocaea</i> 271, 348.		
		<i>Phocians.</i>		

PH PI

PI PL PO

PO

Phocians	201, 281.	Pisagard	400.	Podolia	84, 87, 88.
Phocis	277, 281.	Pisana	227.	Poe Fl.	229, 234.
Phocusa Insul.	289.	Piscaria	274.	Poel	118.
Phobus	375.	Piscataway	604.	Poesia Inf. desc.	375.
Phole Ms.	285.	Piscum Mare	90.	Poitiers and its Battle	198.
Phoronia	ibid.	Pisida	487.	Poitlou	194.
Phoroneus	284.	Pisidia	346.	Point Negvel	569.
Phraata	401.	Pisino	227.	Pokatia	87.
Phraates	ibid.	Pistoya	252.	St. Pol de Leon	197.
Phryium Prom.	377.	Pitan	417, 420.	Pola	247.
Phrygia major	346.	Pitavia Pitan	85.	Polagnia	84, 87.
Phrygia minor	ibid.	Pitha	69.	Poland	18, 19, 20.
Phut	472.	Pitigliano	252.	—Description	80.
Phyle	278.	Pittacus	374.	—Original	81.
Piacenza	245.	Pityusa Inf.	ibid.	—Commodities	82.
Piastrus a Duke	81.	Pixos	562.	—City of Salt	ibid.
Pica Gens	227.	Pizario	558.	—Rivers	ibid.
Piccardy	194.	Placentia	245.	—Garb, Religion, Cavalry,	
Pichamauls	453.	Placenza	208.	Gentry, Horses	83.
Pico	530.	Plaisance Bay	293.	—Weapons and Divisions	
Pitavonium Civit.	98.	Plaitz	123.	—Upper and Lower	85.
Pills	21, 37, 40, 43.	Planizza Fl.	285, 286.	Polecastry	254.
Piedmont	18, 235.	Plata 551, 554.	Fl. 552, 553.	Polesia	87.
Piemont	239.	La Plata	545, 559.	Poligni	125.
Piergo	273.	De la Plata	294.	Polinices	278.
Pieria	352.	Platanus Fl.	281.	Pollevoon	459.
Pigantia	263.	Plate Inf.	559.	Pollina	273.
Pigiada	284.	Platea	279.	Pollipice	242.
Pigivitas	367.	Plato	271, 494.	Poloczke	84.
Pignalion	377.	Platoma's	278.	Polozk	86.
Pignrol	118, 227, 240.	Platonium	349.	Polyagos Inf. desc.	289.
Piidna	275.	Platze	107.	Polybius	285.
Pilsen	155.	Plavialie	531.	St. Polycarp	348.
Pimble Mere	34.	Plena Fl.	262.	Polydore Virgil	249.
Pinaptimi	464.	Plescou	76, 78.	Poma Cydonia	290.
Pinarolium	240.	Pleskaw	147.	Pomonia	41.
Pinarolo	ibid.	Plindenburgh	111.	Pompelon	214.
Pindus Mons	277.	Plinigs where born	244.	Pompeopolis	91.
Pinefer Mons	141.	Ploczko	85, 86.	Pomerania 118. desc.	149.
Pingiany	439.	Ploen	56.	Pompey 275, 347, 350, 359.	
Pinjang	443.	Piuitalia	531.	Pompeys Pillar	499.
Pinnenberg	56.	Plutania	ibid.	Pons Miltvius	248.
Pinola	483.	Plumbini principatus	226.	Pont d'Esseck	112.
Pinnonde Velez Fort	473.	Plusia	212.	Pont Fella	145.
Pinski	87.	Plutarch	271, 279.	Ponte Moli	227.
Pinturia	531.	Pluto's Fane	286.	Ponte Molle	248.
Piombino desc.	253.	Plymouth	608.	Ponte Vedra	209.
Piongo	447.	Plymouth Colony	ibid.	Ponteba	145.
Piremont	136.	Po Fl.	49.	Pontick Chesonefus	89.
Piroboridava	96.	Pocomoke Fl.	594.	Ponticum Mare	ibid.
Pirum	98.			Pontius	
Pisa desc.	251.				

PO

PO PR

PR PS PT

Pontius Pilate	359.	Portugues Iofs	405.	Prefter Chan	516.
Pontus	346.	Portus Britannicus	194.	Prefter Jan	ibid.
Pontus de la Garde	70.	Portus Calensis	222.	Petronel	143.
Pontus de la Gardie	78.	Portus Gallorum	221.	Prevesa Inf.	247, 276.
Pool Jonas	623.	Portus Gessoriacus	194.	Priamam	295, 296.
Popajam	562.	Portus Hercule	253.	Prime Visier his Office, Great-	
Popayen	563.	Portus Jecius	194.	ness and Power	380.
Pope his Estates	248.	Portus Lauvetanus	208.	Primero	539.
Titles	249, 250.	Portus magnus	481.	Prince Inf.	535.
Popiel K.	86.	Portus Marmorum	194.	Printing invented	117, 128.
Porca	296.	Portus Pyreus	278.	Prochya Inf.	259.
Porcelain	433.	Porus	414, 417.	Promethens	342, 365.
Porcelane	440.	Portus Inf.	288.	Promontorium Iceum	194.
Poreig	143.	Pofega	260, 261.	Promontorium Sacrum	224.
Port Antonio	569.	Pofegienfis de Pofega	101.	Promontorium Sunium	278.
Port a Port	223.	Pofen	86.	Propontis	269, 271.
Port Desire desc.	547, 548.	Pofna	85.	Proserpines Fane	296.
Port Famine	549.	Pofon	109.	Prosta R.	85.
Port Gallant	ibid.	Pofoniensis de Pofon	101.	Prostaviza	268.
Port St. George	569.	Poffniun	109.	Protestants first so named.	
Port Julian desc.	548.	Potamia	450.		118.
Port Louis	197.	Poteglano	227.	Provence	194, 201.
Port St. Maries	210.	Potafi	552, 558, 559.	Providence	608.
Port des Mbles.	530.	Potafi Mines	543.	Provincia Patrimonii	226.
Port Abrant	569.	Poumaron	560.	Pruck	143.
Port Royal	569, 615.	Powhatan Fl.	592.	Pumes Port	538.
Port Veneris	218.	Powis Castle	34.	Prusa	347.
Porta de la Plato	565.	Powis Land	33.	Prusias	ibid.
Porte Ferree	371.	Powleway	296.	Prusia Ducat.	84.
Portelegre	224.	Poyenkatank	592.	Prusia Royal	84, 86.
Portius Gratie	195.	Poylizi Mnt.	286.	Prussia	81.
Porto	203, 222, 223.	Pozzuolo	254.	Pfaltz	130.
Porto d'Ale	295.	Pracellis Bank one hundred	435.	Pfaltz Grave	ibid.
Porto Belo	562.	Leagues long	250.	Pfaltz die Rhein	129.
Porto Farina	485.	Praneste	224.	Pfammenitus	491, 492.
Porto Ferraro	227, 258.	Prasidium Julium	98.	Pfammenitichus	492.
Porto Ferraro	227, 258.	Pratoria Augusta	165.	Pfara Inf.	374.
Porto Leone	258.	Pratorium Agrippine	117.	Pfilariti Mons	290.
Porto Longone	278.	Pragi, Prague	154.	Pfylli	514.
Porto Raphai	278.	Desc.	154.	Pfyra	354.
Porto Rico	570.	Prague and its Battle	154.	Ptolomeus the Geographer	
Porto Santo	294.	Precep	90, 91.	494. His Birth place	
Porto Sanflo Inf.	533.	Preconensis	89.	Ptolomeus Lagus	492.
Porto Seguro	494.	Preconia	91.	Ptolomais	488.
Portquessen	600.	Pregnitz	149.	Ptolomais Ferarum	511.
Portsmouth	608.	Presbourg	109.	Ptolomeus Philadelphus	493.
Portugal 18, 19. Desc.	221, 222, 223.	Presburgh	156.	—His Library	499.
Portugueses their Countries,		Prestaine	35.	Ptolomies of Egypt ten	492.
Forts, and other places		Presbyter or Prefter John his	411, 412, 413.	Ptolomy Auletes	ibid.
in the East and West-In-		Dominions	410.	Ptolomy	466.
dies.	294, 295.	Prefter Johns Kingdom.	510.	Ptolomy Philadelphus.	350.

Pitlen.

PT PU PY QU	QU RA	RA RE
Ptullen dorf 139.	Quercetum 180.	Raleigh Mount. 622.
Puhang 433.	Quercy 194, 199.	Ralliana 560.
Puicerdan 218.	Quesnoy 180.	Ramazan 383.
Puig Cerda ibid.	Quichen 440. Prov. 442.	Ramafis 490.
Puig de Cerda ibid.	Quidlingburg 117.	Rammekens 167.
Puloam 457.	Quieras 240, 241.	Rampo Nardo 274.
Pulo Caceim 433.	Quierquene 487.	Rampo Pineto ibid.
Puncta del Emperador 213.	Quilia 442.	Ranas 420.
Putares Augustia 89.	Quilimarre 294.	Rantipore ibid.
Puteoli 254.	Quiloa Castl. ibid.	Raperchswill 230.
Putten 164.	Quiloa 527. King. 528.	Rapersvula ibid.
Puzen 551.	Quimper Corentin. 197.	Raphoe 48.
Pyla Cilicia 350.	Quinellonopolis 194.	Rappahanoc R. 592.
Pyla Hyberia 371.	Quinque Ecclesia 112, 113.	Raritan R. 603, 611.
Pylas 283.	St. Quintin 194.	Rascan K. of Maldive Islands
Pyleans 286.	Quinzay 441.	Raschit 449.
Pylus 283.	Quinzoy 413.	Raschia 500.
Pyramids Af. 343.	Quirandies 552.	Rasgar 266.
Pyramids in Egypt 498.	Quira desc. 371.	Rasgar 426.
Pyrene 206.	Quito 556, 559.	Rastack 390.
Pyrenean Treaty 125, 178.	Quivivira desc. 586.	Rat d' Egypt 495.
Pyrenei Montes 199, 239.	Quiyang 442.	Ratbal-Albigh desc. 388.
Pyrenei Montes 206, 213.	Quiza 481.	Ratiaslum 199.
Pyrrhaa 275.	Qunte 440.	Ratibor 157.
Pyrrhus 271, 276.	Quyanycananc 592.	Ratibone 140.
Pyrrus 285.		Ratten-Sea 90.
Pythagoras 374, 494.	R.	Ratzeburg 150, 153.
Pythia 281.		Ratzenmarkt Inf. 104.
		Rava 86.
		Ravee Fl. 417.
		Ravenna 249, 254.
		Ravensburg 136.
		Ravensperg 139.
		Ravestein 186.
		Rarey Flum. 420.
		Rawleigh Sir W. 530, 560.
		561, 592.
		Razamilava 484.
		Raze 616.
		Reading 608.
		Realeo 584.
		Rebbata a S. Trin. 351.
		Rebecca 354.
		Rebujan 458.
		Rechberg 137.
		Redastum 272.
		Red-Heads 398.
		Rednitz Fl. 133, 138.
		Red Sea 381, 382, 390, 462.
		466.
		Red Shanks 41.
		Red Inf. 201.
		Regensbergh

RE RH	RH RI	RI RO
Rezensbergh 140.	Rhine Fl. 121, 122, 170.	Rio Poamaron 295.
Reggio 244.	189, 229, 232, 513.	Ripaile 238.
Regia 369.	Rhine Palat. 19.	Ripen 58.
Regia Altera 43.	Rhine Vorder 121.	Riphsan Mo. 79.
Regillianus 267.	Rhium Promontorium 280.	Riphsa Montes 155.
Regio 256.	Rhoa 354.	Risenburg 123.
Regium Lepidi 244.	Rhoas ibid.	Risienfis 101.
Regno di Napoli 235.	Rhobogni 43.	Rissladrum 473.
Rehobam 359.	Rhoda 218.	Rittburg 136.
Rejapour 425.	Rhodanus Fl. 193.	Rivades 209.
Reinero 274.	Rhodes 344, 540.	Ripan desc. 364.
Renfrew 40.	Rhodes Inf. 375.	River Horse Fl. 366.
Remes 197.	Rhodians 203, 218.	Riviera di Genua 235, 241.
Rensburg 57.	Rhodigbinum Territorium 226.	Roan 195. Its Coins and Measures 322.
Refanskoy Osera 79.	Rhodope 218.	Roanoke 590.
Refcht 394.	Rhodus Cit. desc. 376.	Robinson W. Esq; 46.
Refem Inf. 296.	Rhodus Inf. desc. its Com- 375.	La Roche en Ardenne 181.
Rafidium 501.	pals, Soil and Air 376.	Rocheport 182.
Republia Genuensis 227.	Rhone Flu. 193, 233, 513.	Rochel 198.
Republia Lucensis 227, 235.	Rhosu Fl. 232.	Rocon 557.
Republia S. Marini 227.	Rhohne Fl. 234, 238.	Rocroy 181.
Republia Veneta 226.	Rhotomagus 195.	Rodanus Fl. 229.
Restchowa 78.	Rhusuccor.e 482.	Rodanum 197.
Retimo 291.	Rhuteni 73.	Rode Inf. 608.
Revenge 296.	Rhyn Fl. 121, 124.	Rode le Duc 187.
Los Reyes 559.	Rialto 246.	Roderick 204, 209.
Rezan 76, 78.	Riba Curtia 214.	Rodette 272.
Rhemus 394.	Ribagorca ibid.	Roderz 99.
Rhetia 233.	Ribenzal Spestrum 155.	Rodolphine Branch 141.
Rhetii 230.	Richard I. 378.	Rodopolis 15.
Rhaguma 391.	Ridol Fl. 35.	Rodorick K. of Goths 483.
Rhamata 353.	Riga 75.	Rodolfo 272.
Rhammus 278.	Riga its Commodities, Coins 75.	Roeffelt 620.
Rhasis 387.	Weights and Measures, 322.	Roev Fl. 122, 169.
Rhazunda desc. 402.	Rika 381.	Rohaczow 86.
Rhe Fl. 76.	Rima 296.	Rohai desc. 354.
Rhea's Temple 366.	Rimini 249.	Rohandrians 538.
Rheba 43.	Rimo Castri 279.	Roland Bell 175.
Rheda 136.	La Rinconada 580.	Rolduc 187.
Rhegio 255.	Rinfled 60.	Roman Cit. slain 250.
Rhegma 389, 391.	Rio 294.	Romandiola 226, 249.
Rheimes 196.	Rio Demarary 295.	270, 271. Desc. 282.
Rheineck 230.	Rio Esequibe Fl. ibid.	283. Its Soil and Air 271.
Rheine Hinder 121.	Rio Grande 465.	Romania 18, 226.
Rhenia Inf. 288.	Rio de la Hacha 562.	Romans 21, 115, 226, 359.
Rhenen 168.	Rio Janciro 294, 555.	270, 271. Desc. 282.
Rhenus Anterior 121.	Rio de los Infantes 465.	283. Its Soil and Air 271.
Rhenus Posterior ibid.	Rio S. Julian 547.	Romans 200000 slain 101.
Rhenus Fl. ibid.	Rione Fl. 366.	Romans defeated 250.
Rhezan 73.	Rio Ona 525.	254.
Rhiga 43.		Romans

S f f f.

RO.	RO	RU	RY	RZ	SA	SA
Romans their Coins 299, 300. Treasury 301. Weights and Measures 301, 302.	Roxburgh 39. Roxbury 608. Roxolani 73. Royalets 543. Roy d' Tuetot 195. Rozelgate 391. Ruba Fl. 82. Rubicat Fl. 217. Rubricatus Mele 486. Rudolphus's Table 155. Ruffique 293, 295. Rugen Inf. 118, 149. Rugen-Wall 149. Rumelia 277. Ruos 367. Rupella 198. P. Ruperts R. 618. Ruua Fl. 122. Ruvemond 169. Ruvemonda ibid. Rufaceuram 482. Rufader, Rufadir 473. Rufcarar 482. Rufcinum 219. Rufcurian 482. Rufibis 476. Ruficada 484. Ruficibar 483. Rufipifis ibid. Rufpina 485. Ruff Fl. 232, 233. Ruffes 410. Ruffia 18. Ruffia Alba 73. Ruffia the Great ibid. Ruffia Nigra 84. Ruffubi 476. Ruffubitar 483. Rutubis 476. Rutuli 226, 250. Ruygenhill Inf. 165. Ryffadium Prom. 506. Ryffel 175. Rzecz ych 86.	Saba Inf. 389, 574. defc. 295. Saba de Val defc. 404. Sabaa defc. 389. Sabavia 109. Sabata 389. Sabathra, Sabatra, Sabrata 487. Sabatia 250. Sabatta 389. Sabaudia 237. Sabaudia propria ibid. St. Sabba 262. Sabeans 510. Sabina 226. Sabina Terra 250. Sabioncera its Scituations and Gardens 204. Sabionetta 245. De Sable Point 573. Sableftan 394. Sabou 296. K. 507. Sabulonete Dux 227. Sabur R. 471. Sacava 496. Sacathay 394. Sacathy 410. Saccai 447. Sacania 282. Sacer Lucus 91. Sacher Inf. defc. 374. Sachins 591, 608, 609. Sachsen 147. Sacvon 212. Saczua 155. Sadelli 263. Saffia 475. Saffron 349. De Sag 101. Sagamors 609. Sagan 157. Sazel 483. Sazium 195. Sagorienfis de Sellia 101. Saguntium 203, 212. Sahala 463. Sahid 497, 498, 499. Saintes 199. Les Saintes Inf. 293. Saintoigne 191, 194, 199. Sajja 447. Saks 492. Saivin				
Roman's Rost 365, 397. Ronce Valles Battle 220. Roneiglione 250. Roombarch 165. Rofano 255. Rofat, Rofes 218. Rofchibt 55, 60. — Treaty 61. Rofemmon C. 49. Town 50. Rofetta 464, 500. Rofette 490. Roffenne 87. Rofmarcheum 40. Rofne 193. Fl. 200. Roß 40, 47. Roffamun 255. Roffi 73. Roffius the Stage-player his dayly pay 300. Roffhou 76, 78. Roffock defc. 151. Roffof 74. Rotas 420. Rotas defc. 354. Rotenburg 133. Rotenrum Ci. 199. Rotterdam, Roterodamum 164. Rotterdam Fort 296. Rotevilla 230. Rothentain 109. Rothes Castle 40. Rothomagus 195. Rotterdam 122. Rotweel ibid. Rotweil 230. Rotwiel 189. Rotzfock 151. Rozen 195. Rovergne 194, 199. Rovigo 247. Roiffillon defc. 219. Roiffy Earldom 181. Rowly 608. Roxana 275.	S. A an Idol 491. Saal 144. Saara 386. Saar Louis 126.					

SA.		SA		SA	
Saivin	195.	Salutiarum	Marchionatus	Sanfo	434.
Sakkam	443.			Santa Cruz Inf.	293.
Saksak	495.	Saluzzo	239, 240.	Santa Cruce	264, 265.
Sak	219.	Saly	469.	Santavin	224.
Sak Fl.	141.	Samara	409.	Santee R.	590.
Sak Fl.	123.	Samaria	359, 360.	Santiago Port	538.
Salado R.	552.	Samavitans	359.	Santorium Civit.	199.
Saladine	360.	Samarobriga	Samarobrina	Santos	555.
Salamanca	216.			Santulit	186.
Salamina	376.	Sambal	417, 420.	San Vincente	294.
Salamine	ibid.	Sambos	456.	Saphaon	395.
Salamis	ibid.	Sambraca	218.	Sapius	367.
Salamis Inf. and City	288.	Sambre Fl.	187.	Sappres	223.
Salaffii	239.	Samen	511, 516.	Sappho	374.
Salatia	224.	Samian Vessels	375.	Sarabat Fl.	350.
Salcumbona	225.	Samnachi desc.	372.	Saracens	270, 360, 386,
Salde	482, 483.	Samogitia	84, 87.		387.
Salduba	213.	Samoides	410.	Saracens discomfited	197.
Sale Fl.	134.	Samra	204.	Sardinia	18, 19, 22. Inf.
Salch Sultan	500.	Samos City desc.	374.		235. desc. 258.
Salem	608.	Samos Inf. desc.	291, 344.	Saracudnea	393.
Salemo	254.	Samos Inf. its Compafs	374.	Saragoca	213.
Salin	125.	Samofatha	352.	Saragoffa	207.
Saline	93, 239, 240.	Samothrace Inf.	288.	Sarake	386, 387.
Salines Port	377.	Samus or Samofch R.	99.	Sarawo	552.
Salisburgum	140.	Sana Fl.	232.	Sarbruck	126.
Salisbury	31.	Sanaa	390.	Sarc	394.
Salladiensis de Sallawar	101.	Sancerre	198.	Sarcelle	483.
Sally or Sale	471.	Sancta Clara	538.	Sardamapalus	349, 356, 393.
Salladrum	230.	Sancta Cruz	474, 574.	Sardagna Inf.	258.
Salona	227, 280, 281.	Sancta Cruz Marq.	530.	Sardis desc.	347.
Desc.	263.	Sancta Domingo Inf.	293.	Sardou Inf.	258.
Salonichi desc.	274.	Sancta Fee	552, 584.	Sardonicus Ritus	258.
Salonichi Gulph	ibid.	Sancta Laure Mt.	274.	Sare Fl.	126.
Saffin	219.	Sancta Martha	562.	La Sarena	551.
Salsbury	608.	Sancta Maura	276.	Sargacians	90.
Salsula	219.	Sandalistis Inf.	258.	Sargans	230.
Saltpetre Hill	465, 466.	Sandana	98.	Saricnsis de Saraz	101.
Saltus Castulonensis	207.	Sandiva Inf.	432.	Sarines	557.
Saltza Fl.	123.	Sandomiertz	85.	Sarmarchand desc.	410, 411.
Saltzack Fl.	140.	Sandomira	ibid.	Sarmatia Asiatica	408.
Saltzbourg	139, 140.	Sandport	187.	Sarmatia Asiatick	366, 371.
Saltzburg	105.	Sandyhook	603.	Sarmatia Europa	73.
Salu	471.	Sandy Point	573.	Sarmatia Europad	91.
Salvador	542.	Sandwich	608.	Sarmate	124.
St. Salvador C.	522.	Sanevenin	200.	Sarmatians	97.
		Sanghuar Capt.	40.	Sarmatici Montes	123.
Salvages Inf.	575.	Sangiacks	351.	Sarmaticum Mare	89.
Saluce	239, 240, 237.	Sangiacks Hugenmet or Sa-		Sarmium	106.
Saluces	199.	line	380.	Saron Gulph	288.
Salvoy	237.	Sangiar	ibid.	Saroy Bura	433.
Salusse	239.	Sanfalvador	555.	Sarra	467.
				Sarviltz	

SA	SC	SC	SC	SE	
Sarvitz Fl.	106.	Scaphusia	230.	Schwarzimburg	230.
Sarunga	447.	Scarborough	608.	Schwatz	145.
Sarwar	109.	Scarpante Inf. desc.	375.	Schweidnitz	157.
De Sarwar	101.	Scarus	290.	Schwerin	150.
Sarwizza	104.	Straw	58.	Schwinfort	133.
Sarzana	242.	Scedafus	279.	Schwitzerlandt desc.	228.
Sassnaga	200, 201.	Scempfat	352.	229, 230, 231.	231.
Sassino Inf.	273.	Scesia Fl.	244.	Schwitzers	229.
Sasqueshanough R.	594.	Schaffhausen	229, 230, 232.	Schyraclath	492.
Satigan	421.	Scham	351, 353.	Sciara	353.
Sattalia	349, 350.	Schamachii desc.	372.	Sciama	496.
Saturn	290.	Schawenburg	136.	Sciathus Inf.	288.
Saturnia	225.	Schecmashe	272.	Seiburgium	98.
Sava	404.	Scheberezal	380.	Seiltaro	268.
Savage Coast	560.	Scheiburg	97.	Seis 287. Inf.	344. Desc.
Savana's	590.	Scheld R.	176, 189.		374, 383.
Savaria	143.	Schelling	166.	Scipio	486.
St. Savatius	188.	Schenmitz	109.	Sciros	288, 344.
Save Fl.	260, 251, 267.	Schenck-Sconce	170.	Seituate	608.
Savens R.	475.	Scheneberg M.	123.	Sclaves	154, 261.
Savo 242. Inf.	296.	Schenisavi Fl.	366.	Sclavonia	18, 21, 112.
Savolay	70.	Schenken-Schans	122.	Desc.	260, 261, 381.
Savona	242.	Schetland	41.	Sclavonia propria	260.
Savoy 18, 19. desc.	236, 237.	Scheveling	164.	Scodra	264.
Saufomburg	134.	Scheya Fl.	104.	Scoglios	288.
Saway desc.	404.	Schiabrazur	356.	Scopelius Inf.	ibid.
Savus Fl.	101, 122.	Schiedum	165.	Scorgia	369.
Savus, Saus, Sausy	106.	Schiesbourg	98.	Scotland 37, 43, 18, 19, 20,	
Sabus, Saba, Saw, Save Fl.	ibid.	Schimnitz	112.		21.
		Schinta	113.	Scots	37.
Saxambis	487.	Schimisa Inf.	289.	Scoucen	349.
Saxenhausen	133.	Schirvania	262.	Scudavi	264.
Saxon Lawenburg	153.	Schivas desc.	398, 400.	Scupelo	288.
Saxon Heptarchy	21, 22.	Schironides Rupes	281.	Scuppi	267.
Saxons	55.	Schirvium	400.	Scutari	347.
Saxony 19, 118, 134.	Desc.	Schirwan	394.	Seydra	274.
	146, 147, 148.	Schlavonia	260.	Scylla Rupes	257.
Saybrook	608.	Schlesien, Schlesingen	157.	Seythia	73, 271, 378.
Saykoke	447.	Schlestad	181.	Seythia extra & intra Inaun	
Scabalis	224.	Schletia	86.		407.
Scabaliscus	ibid.	Schneberg	123.	Seythian Chersonesus	89.
Secco	273.	Schomberg D.	47.	Seythians	97.
Seagen	58.	Schonen 55, 66, 59, 61, 150.		Seythicus Pontus	89.
Scala Port	375.	Schonboun, Schonbovia	164.	Seythian Promontorium	289.
Scaldia	167.	Schouton	547.	Sea Aegean	18.
Scamio and Fl.	279.	Schoven	167.	—Baltick	19.
Scandworm desc.	352, 353.	Schrennitz	110.	—Black	18.
Scander	369.	Schut Inf.	104.	—Euxin	ibid.
Scanderbeg	264, 273.	Schwaben	131, 136, 138.	—Frozen	ibid.
Scanderic	499.	Schwanberger Albin	123.	—Mar Maggiore	ibid.
Scandia	59.	Schwartz Fl.	156.	—Mar di Marmora	ibid.
Scandinavia	18.	Schwartzburg	147.	—Mare Lyman	ibid.

Sea

SE	SE	SE	SE
Sea Mare Propontis	18.	Les Seiches de Barbary	487.
—Mediterranean	ibid.	Seidefcheher	349.
—Palus Mestis	ibid.	Seididag	274.
—Tanais	ibid.	Seilla Fl.	126.
—White	ibid.	Sein Fl.	355.
—Zabaque	ibid.	Seine Fl.	193.
Seaconk	608.	Sekow	143.
Seals Bay	542.	Selanzar	69.
Seba	389.	Selburg	62.
Sebaka	502.	Selenche-Jelber	352.
Sebastia	366.	Selouchia	351, 352, 402.
Sebastia	350.	Defc.	410.
St. Sebastian	208.	Selencus	352, 366.
Sebastian Cabot	ibid.	Selim	356, 398, 403.
St. Sebastian and Silver Mines	582.	Selim Emp.	493.
Sebastiopolis	347.	Selimbria	272.
Sebendunum	218.	Selimus secundus	39.
Sebenic desc.	263.	Selkirk	471.
Sebenit	500.	Selk	293.
Sebenites	492.	Selvre	360, 364.
Sebennis	491, 500.	Selymus the First	360, 364.
Sebennitian	464.	Semana Silva	124.
Sebeskeres Fl.	104.	Semenuant	491.
Sebu R.	414.	Semendera	267.
Seckavi	143.	Semigallia	85.
Sedi Fatima	405.	Seminant	500.
Sedre	396.	Semiramis	356, 444.
Sedunum	233.	Semlyquensis de Semlyn	101.
Seex	195.	Sena	294.
Sepi-Sha	404, 405, 417.	Sencia Fl.	244.
Segar R.	549.	Sende	417.
Segebert	57.	Sendo	511.
Seged	104.	Sendrick Mal.	453.
Segelomeffa	504.	Senef	180, 184.
Segeswar	98.	Senega	465, 506.
Seghex Inf. desc.	374.	Senega Fl.	293.
Segodunum	199.	Senensis	227.
Segontia, Seguntia	216.	Senga Gallica	213.
Secantia, Secuntia	ibid.	Senglea	547.
Segontialatta	ibid.	Senia	263.
Segolia, Segulia	215.	Senigaglia	249.
Segor, Segre Fl.	217, 218.	Senlis	196.
Segorbe, Segorvelgobrega	213.	Senna Kingd.	513.
Segovefus	190.	Sennar	510.
Segovia	207, 215.	St. Sennadius Monast.	502.
Segovia New	453.	Semo-Gallia	249.
Segovitz	261.	Sepia Mons	286.
Segura de la Frontera	581.	Sepfi	97.
Segusinus Marchionatus	239.	Septem Castra	ibid.
	240.	Sequana Fl.	193.
Segusium, Segusio	240.	Seraglio	384.
		Seraglio desc.	272.
		Serai	408, 409.
		Serapis an Idol	491.
		Serapis Fane	498.
		Serapis's Temple	390, 500.
		Sereim	261.
		Seres	407.
		Serezama	242.
		Serfo Inf.	289.
		Sergius	383.
		Serigippe	254.
		Serini Count.	105, 112, 113.
		Serini Fort	105.
		Serinswar	113.
		Seriphs Inf.	289.
		Sermien	260.
		Sernere	394.
		Seronge	420.
		Serphanto Inf.	289.
		Servan	394.
		Servia	18, 21, 383.
		Servia desc.	266.
		Servia Maritima	ibid.
		Servia Mediterranea	ibid.
		Sestaria	473.
		Sestos	272.
		Set	511.
		Sethia Mons	290.
		Setines	277.
		Setubal	224.
		Setuval	222.
		Sevagi, Sivagi Hist.	425.
		Sevan Copties	491.
		Sevenbergen	165.
		Les Sevens Mont.	193.
		17 Provinces. Vide, Low-	
		Countries	
		Seven-Wolden	172.
		Severiana	349.
		St. Severine	254.
		Severn R.	34, 594.
		Severus	350.
		Sevierki	84.
		Sevil desc.	207, 209, 216.
		Sevils two principal Coun-	
		cils held there	210.
		Sevils Commodities, Coins,	
		Weights and Meas.	323.
		Sevo Monte	70, 123.
		Sewa	511.
		Sex, Sexifimum, Sexitanum	
			212.
		Seynan	622.
		Susfacines	

SA SF SH SI	SI	SI SK SL SM SN SO
Sasfaioces Mon.	290.	Sierra Mohina Mon. 207.
Sfestigrade	273.	Sierra Moxena Mon. ibid.
Sha	395.	Sierra de Tomas Mon. 210.
Sha Abbas	365.	Sifun 439.
Sha Sefi	364.	Sific 500.
Sha Sophi	395.	Siga 481.
Shabash	510.	Siganus Fl. 366.
Shannon R.	44, 47, 50.	Sigan 439.
Shapor	420.	Sigestan 394.
Sharmely desc.	355.	Sigetensis de Szygeth 101.
Shat	357, 511.	Sigismund 66, 96, 268.
Sheba	389.	Signora Anna 287.
Sherazz	400.	Signenca, Signenxa 216.
Shetland	55.	Sibon 360, 361.
Shewa	511.	Sibor 463.
Shicor	463.	Silefia 81. Desc. 157.
Shibhor	513.	Silva 268.
Shinar	410, 414.	Silva Ducis 186.
Shirley Sir Robert	401, 404.	Silvanellum 196.
Shirvan	394.	Silva Nigra 122.
Shotland	41.	Silva Turingica 124.
Shoure	44.	Silver Sterling its Standard 347, 350, 380.
Shrewsbury	604.	Measure 297, 315, and proportion to Gold 298.
Shurt R.	71.	Silves 224.
Siam	292, 295, 296.	Silvester the Second 209.
Siam desc.	433.	Simedro 267.
Siam its Commodities, Coins		Simcon Tribe 360.
Weights and Measures		Simigienfis de Zegrad 101.
Sianguang	336, 337, 339, 344.	Simmerhaven 62.
Siaphas desc.	440.	Simon Stevinus 164.
Siatta Inf.	400.	Sinai Mons 388, 389.
Siba	288.	Sinal Mount Arch-Bish. 498.
Siberia	417.	Sinamari 295, 560.
Sicambria	73, 79, 107.	Sincheu 440.
Sicania	107.	Sindar Fl. 417.
Sicanus	257.	Sindiques 238.
Sichen	ibid.	Sinera 364.
Sicilia 226, 235. desc.	184.	Singdumum 267.
Sicily 18, 19. desc.	217, 218.	Singilia 212.
Sicoris Fl.	257.	Singora 296.
Sicullii	282.	Sinne Fl. 184.
Sicyonia	274.	Sinope desc. 347.
Sidrocapsa	97.	Sintra 207.
Siebenburgen	251, 252.	Sinus Corinthiacus 280.
Siens desc.	125.	Sinus Crisus ibid.
Sieren	559.	Sinus Gangeticus 421.
La Sierra	206.	Sinus Opuntius 281.
Sierra d las Asturias Mon.	213.	Sinus Persicus 387.
Sierra de Alcaras	465, 466.	Sinus Thermaus 274.
Sierra Leona Mon.		Sinus Thermaicus ibid.
		Sion 233.
		Sior 443.
		Siphanto Inf. 289.
		Sirad, Siradia 86.
		Siranakar 419.
		Sirejang, Siringh 432.
		Sirastia 418.
		Siriam 296.
		Sirmiensis de Szerem 101.
		Sirmisch 261.
		Sirmium ibid.
		Sisigimund R. 81.
		Sisifan 394.
		Sisopa 261.
		Sisleg ibid.
		Sislex 106.
		Sitones 66.
		Sitten 233.
		Sittia 291.
		Sivoli 476.
		Siut 501.
		Sinias 347, 350, 380.
		Sixtus the Fifth 554.
		Skilipot 599.
		Skullkill 599, 600.
		Slany R. 44, 47.
		Slaves 115.
		Slea R. 58.
		Sleg 49, 50.
		Sleswicensis D. 56, 57, 58.
		Sleswick ibid.
		Sluczk 86.
		Slays 122.
		Smalwick 110.
		Smilder-Veenen 171.
		Smith 618.
		Smiths Inf. 621.
		Smiths Sound 622.
		Smoleutko 75, 77, 81, 84.
		Smyrna its Weights, Coins, Commodities and Measures 327, 328, 344, 347.
		—Scituation, Strength, Trade, Populoufness, Air, Plenty 348.
		Sneek 172.
		Snepeji Mont. 123.
		Snowden Hill 35.
		Soali 418.
		Soasne 198, 200.
		Soba R. 523.
		Sobanus

SO	SO SP	SP ST
Sobanus 432.	Sophia Mosque 271.	Spree 123. Fl. 123, 148.
Sobietzki John 82.	Sophiana 365.	Sprights Bay 572.
Sobietzki K. 96.	Sophonesba 484.	Springfeld 608.
Sobrabia 214.	Sopontiensis de Sopron 101.	Squabang ibid.
Socul 86.	Sora 420.	Squabery ibid.
Socanda 401.	Sorca di Fawame 495.	Stada 153.
Socheu 439.	Soret 417.	Stadt ibid.
Socomuco 583.	Soria 214, 231.	Stadthaus 153.
Socrates 271.	Soranam 295.	Stecades Inf. 201.
Socum R. 366.	Sos Inf. 289.	Stegina 274.
Soczona, Soczow 96.	Sissipoli 273.	Stain 109.
Socst 127, 136.	Sovabe 136.	Stalamine Inf. 281.
Soffala Caf. 294.	Soud 55, 59, 62.	—Its Mineral Earth 288.
Soffala R. 524.	La Souie Sawillan 351.	Stambul 271.
Sogdiana 410, 411, 408.	Soufa 485.	Stamphalia Inf. 289.
Sognies 183.	Souster 402.	Stancora Inf. 375.
Soham 380.	South Beveland 167.	Standia Inf. 291.
Sohar 391.	Southampton Harbour between Page 574 and 575.	Stanten 127.
Solifons 195.	South-Wales 33.	Stantira 274.
Soland Geese 41.	Spa 188.	Stantz 232.
Soldin 352.	La Spachia Mont. 290.	Stara 68.
Solfave 245.	Spahan, Spahawn desc. 399.	Starachino 275.
Solis Oppidan 498.	Spah's 385.	Starenbergh the Count 142.
Solms 135.	Spain 18, 19.	Stargard 149.
Solomon 380.	Spain desc. 202 to 207.	Staten Inf. 611.
Solomon Inf. 294.	Spalato, Spalatum desc. 262.	Slatira 402.
Solomons Temple 329.	Spaniards defeated 437.	Stato delli Presidii 205.
Solon 271, 288, 377, 494.	Spaniards discover America 544.	Staveren, Stavia, Stavradia 172.
Solor Inf. 294.	Spaniards their Countries, Forts and other places in the West and East Indies 293, 294.	Stavobates 414, 416.
Solothurn 229.	Spanish Fort 177.	Steenbergen 185.
Soltwedel 148.	Spanish Inf. 293.	Steenwyck 171.
Solva 144.	Spanish Netherlands desc. 178, 189.	Stego 61.
Solvay R. 37, 39.	Spanish Provinces 18, 159.	Stein 143.
Solwel 148.	Spantalus 232.	Steinmark 43.
Solyman 282, 285, 311, 403.	Sparta 284.	Stella Mon. 350.
Solyman the First 347.	Spartans defeated 279.	Stendal 148.
Solyman the Great 376.	Sperwer a Ship 443.	Stenia 87.
Somerget R. 35.	Sperzingen 273.	St. Stephanoes 272.
Somerjet Count. 599.	Spinalonga Fort 291.	Stephanopolis 98.
Sonde Inf. 344, 454, 455.	Spire 117, 121, 130.	Stephen 97. R. 111.
Sonde Streights 454.	Spring Bay 547.	St. Stephens Convent 363.
Sonderow Fl. 400.	Spirito santo 294, 465.	Sterling Moncy 315.
Sondrio 213.	Spitsburg 620.	Stertzingen 145.
Songoro Fl. 413.	Spoletto 250.	Stetin 118, 123, 149.
Sonoba 224.	Sporades Inf. 289.	Stetimm 149.
Sopatpa 427.		St. Steven del puctro 579.
Sopers 612.		Stibes 278.
Soph 267.		Strilico 201.
Sophi 395.		Stillenguen 134.
Sophia, Sophie, Sofia desc. 268, 381.		Stiria 123, 141.
		—Its Marquisate desc. 143.
		Stirling

ST	ST SU	SU SW
Stirling 39.	Sturmione Negro 501.	Summachi desc. 372.
Stives 278.	Sutgard 137.	Summers Sir George between 574, and 575.
Stobi 273.	Stymphalides Mon. 286.	Summers Inf. between 574, and 575.
Stockholm 68.	Styx Fl. ibid.	Sunderburg 57, 61.
—Its Scituation, Commo- dities, Coins, Weights and Measures 323.	Suan's 382, 511.	Sundicum Fretum 59.
Stolberg 147.	Suaquem 471.	Sundes 149.
Stolni Biograd 111.	Suaquena 474.	Sundt 55.
Stolp 79.	Suba R. 408.	Sunium 278.
Stoniton 608.	Subur 441.	Sunkiang 441.
Stono R. 590.	Suchen Prov. 440, 538.	Suntkow 122, 131.
Stora 484.	Suchenien 273.	Supoto 276.
Stormaren 56.	Sucida 291.	Suran 370, 371.
Stormaria ibid.	Sudate Mont. 123, 124.	Surat desc. 418, 426.
Strabane 49.	Sudermania 66, 68, 69.	—Its Commodities, Coins, Weights and Measures, 332, 333, 334, 343, 344.
Strabo 342.	Suditi Mon. 123.	Sarenam 295.
Strada Nuova 241.	Sudbury 608.	Sariga 475.
Straits of Cassa or Vespero 18.	Suecia 68.	Sarwinam R. 560.
—Canal of Mar magiore ibid.	Suecia propria 65.	Saristan 331.
—Cimmerian Bosphorus ibid.	Suede 65.	Sarmarchand 344.
—Constantinople ibid.	Sueno 66.	Sarvy County 592.
—Dardanelis ibid.	Suerin 150.	Sas desc. 504.
—Gallipoli ibid.	Sues 391, 501.	Sas Prov. 474.
—Arm of St. George ibid.	Sues Isthmus 466.	Sas R. 474, 475.
—Hellispont ibid.	Sueithide 115.	Sassa desc. 400, 402.
—Mouth of St. John ibid.	Suetta 65.	Sassa 469, 473.
—Thracian Bosphorus ibid.	Suevia 136.	Sassatum 127, 136.
Straitsby Head 37.	Suevin 150.	Sassdal 76.
Stralen 169.	Suevonia 65.	Sasse 240.
Stranu 371.	Suevorum Traiectus 133.	Sassham desc. 400, 402.
Straphades Inf. 291.	Suevus Fl. 123, 148.	Sassana 395, 394, 389.
Strasbourg 122, 131.	Suez 501.	Sassquahannah Fens 600.
Strathboze 40.	Sufegmar Sufgemar 483.	Sasssex Count. ibid.
Stratfundt 149.	Suines 66.	Sastra 402.
Stratos 282.	Suitia 229.	Savus 347.
Stravica 268.	Sulmo 254.	Savinfurtum 133.
Stretto di Cassa 89.	Sulphurini Princes 227.	Swali 418.
Strigonensis de Gran 101.	Sultan Perf. 343.	Swamfeild 608.
Strigonium 103, 106, 111.	Sultan Sberiff 390.	Swansey 35.
Strivilingum 39.	Sultania, Sultany desc. 404.	Swartsbourg 135, 147.
Stromboli Inf. 259.	Sultz 134.	Swatzach Fl. 140.
Stromio R. 283, 286.	Sumatra 395.	Swartzenberg Count 111.
Strozzi 252.	Sumatra Inf. 295, 296.	Swartzwald 122, 123, 124, 137.
Struma 143.	—Its Coins and Weights 335, 344.	Sweden 18, 58, 65.
Stybia Inf. 289.	Sumatra Inf. desc. 454, 455.	Defc. 67, 68.
Stymonicus sinas 274.	Sumbes 559.	Sweden K. his Title and Ac- quisitions 66, 67.
Stuckley Ilain 472.	St. Sume 552.	Suedes
Stulweissenburg 111.	Sumhoa 413.	
Stamsdorf Treaty 67.	Sumiscusac 389.	
Stura Fl. 441.		

SW SY SZ TA	TA	TA
Swedes 43.	Tacaan Inf. 434.	Tangu 435.
Sweepstake 547.	Tacape 487.	Tanguth 411.
Sveno a Conquerour 62, 66.	Tacaze Fl. 514.	Tanis 491, 500.
Swille Lough 48.	Tacheminpto 502.	Tanitian 464.
Swinburg 61.	Tacheur Fl. 366.	Tanor 427.
Swine Fl. 123, 130.	Tacola 433.	Tantalus 284.
Swinfordia 133.	Tacomma Fort 296.	Tanton 608.
Swiss Cantons 229, 230.	Tacomphon 502.	Tarmina 258.
Swiss Italian Prefectures 227.	Tacony 459.	Tapanapeque desc. 581.
Swiss Prefectures 230.	Tacupe 487.	Taphnis 500.
Switz 229, 232.	Taddeles 483.	Taphree, Taphras 91, 92.
Switzerland 18, 19.	Tadousac 293.	Taping 442.
Swol 170.	Tadusac 614.	Tappy Fl. 418.
Syblis 487.	Tafengius 398.	Tapayes 555.
Sycho 113.	Taff R. 35.	Tarabaser 349.
Syconians 282, 286.	Taffaji 296.	Tarabulos 351, 381.
Syene 455, 502.	Taffilette 479.	Taradant 474.
Sylvian Kings their Seat 250.	Taffilets Army 473.	Taracoma 213.
	Tadena 472.	Tarantaisia 237.
Symatra Inf. 295, 296.	Tagea M. 286.	Tarazoma 213.
Synops 375.	Tagrini 295.	Tarebo 274.
Syphax 472.	Tagus Fl. 207, 224.	Tarzal M. 123.
Syphax's Queen 484.	Tahita 501.	Tarentum 255.
Sycon 492.	Taicofano 447.	Tareza Fl. 104.
Syracusa desc. 257.	Taio Fl. 207, 215, 224.	Targa 505.
Syrastene 418.	Taith R. 40.	Tarhais a Tree 531.
Syria desc. 346, 351, 383.	Taiyven 439.	Tariffa 210.
Syria propria 351.	Takku 463.	Tarky 371.
Syriack Characters 439.	Talbot Count 595.	Tarmon 49.
Syris 463.	Tali 442.	Larmy 98.
Syrophania 351.	Talifmantick Science 497.	Taro, Taros 96.
Syrtes the two 487.	Tallipot Tree 452.	Tarquestan Tartary desc. 411.
Szombatel 109.	Talosa 200.	Tarquinus superbus 488.
Szwecya 65.	Taluco Fort 296.	Tarfis 485.
Szwedzka Ziemia 65.	Tamarica 554.	Tarfo 274.
	Tamaracha 294.	Tarfo, Tarsus 349, 350.
	Tamastida 475.	Tartar Kingdom of Tangu 439.
	Tamerlan 347, 350.	Tartaria 18, 19, 21.
	—His Conquest 408, 409, 411, 415.	Tatars 87, 88, 90, 92, 342, 343, 393, 437.
T Abaera, Tabraca 483.	Tamiathis, Tamiates 499.	Tatars Asiatick 73.
Tabago 574.	Tamafida 474.	Tatars European 73, 92, 93.
Tabarca Inf. 484.	Tana 294.	Tatars Dobruce 96.
Tabarque Inf. 469.	Tanacerin 295.	Tatars Oriental 412.
Tabasco desc. 581.	Tanagra 279.	Tatars wild 410.
Tabarestan 394.	Tamator 430.	Tartary 342, 343, 344.
Taberna 134.	Tanais, Tanas R. 18, 89, 90.	Tartary Asiatick desc. 407.
Taberyz 403.	—Town 91.	Tartary 408.
Tabillolla 296.	Tanazerim 296.	Tartary Desert desc. 409, 410.
Table Bay 295.	Tandaya 457.	Tartary Lesser 89.
Table Mount 466.	Tangeir 222, 225, 472.	Tartary Northern desc. 418.
Tabor 155.	Tangopolix 360, 378.	
Tabriftran 394.		T t t t

TA TE

TE

TE

Tartary Western	412.	Tegil Fl.	363.	Terga	473.
Tartessos	211.	Tegmedel	482.	Tergea	230, 233.
Tartessus	210.	Tegolast	475.	Tergelle	227.
Tarvisium	247.	Tegorain	504.	Tergellum	145, 247.
Tass Inf.	288.	Tegra	511.	Terges	167.
Tatagar	511.	Teguleth	475.	Tergoes a Ship	435.
Tatvi Sclavis M.	123.	Teient	474.	Tergoviscus	96.
Tatta	417, 422.	Teient	475.	Tergow	230, 233.
Tavasco desc.	581.	Teiss	104, 105, 107.	Tergowisch	96.
Taubes Fl.	133.	Telamon	288, 376.	Tersan	180.
Tavestria	70.	— Its great Battle	253.	Ternate Inf.	459.
Tavilla, Tavira	224.	Telchima Inf.	290.	Ternato	296.
Tavrentium	201.	Telchims Inf. desc.	375.	Terni	250.
Taura Castro	278.	Teldes	475.	Ternia desc.	495.
Taurantium	201.	Telebre Inf.	191.	Ternova	268.
Taurians	89.	Telamyn Prov.	481.	Ternovo desc.	275.
Taurica Chersonesus	89, 408.	Televaum	278.	Terra de St. Andro	538.
Tauricus Pontus	89.	Telcufin	473.	Terra Australis	549.
Taurini	239.	Temarleng	413.	Terra Australis incognita	624.
Taurus 371. Desc.	403, 404.	Teme R.	35.	Terracina	250.
Tauris Civit.	344.	Temella	475.	Terraco, Terracona	217.
Taurisc	144.	Temendswijt	483.	Terra Firma	542, 565.
Tauromedium	258.	Temes R.	105.	Terra del Gada	538.
Taurus Mo. 343, 344, 350,		Temesne Prov.	471.	Terragon	203, 204.
401.		Temefuensis de Temeswar	101.	Terragona	217.
Tauvy	91, 92.	Temefwar	111, 113, 381.	Terra Incognita	549.
Tavy R.	35.	Temir Capi	371.	Terra Magellanica	545.
Taxilla	420.	Tempe	275, 283.	Terra Sancta	346.
Taxovari	294.	Templum Veneris	218.	Terra Sigillata	288.
Tay R.	40, 37, 39.	Tenrock	382.	Terroane	175.
Taygeta	282.	Tenarium Prom.	282.	Terscen Fl.	366.
Taygetus Mo.	284.	Tenarus Fl.	240.	Tertou	107.
Tayvan, Taywan	443, 444.	Tenarus Mo.	283.	Tertose	217.
Tchammelick desc.	355.	Tenasser	433.	Tertullian	485.
Tebele Cala	371.	Tenby	36.	Tervanna	179.
Tech Fl.	219.	Tenduc	411.	Tervere	167.
Techala	276.	Teneccum	599.	Terrois	96.
Techort	504.	Tenedo, Tenedos Inf. desc.	373.	Terwin	179.
Tecklenborg	136.	Teneqapatam	296.	Ternwisch	96.
Teckley Count	113.	Teneriffe 531. Desc.	532.	Teschchen	157.
Tecantepeque	581.	Tenes	482.	Tesegfeldt	475.
Teddeles	483.	Tenezza	475.	Tesne Flu.	244.
Tednest	475.	Tenos Inf. desc.	289.	Tesset	106.
Tedsa	474.	Tenjist	475.	Tesset	504.
Tef	514.	Tenregu	504.	Testa Vase	213.
Tefezara or Tefesre	482.	Tepeacaes	581.	Tetteguin	472.
Tefflis	344.	Tera Fl.	218.	Tettuen	ibid.
Teffis 364. Desc.	370.	Terassa	349.	Tencer	376, 377.
Tefza	475.	Tercera	530.	Teutchin Broda	155.
Tegaget	471.	Tercis	349.	Teutoburgium	105.
Tegam	440.	Teredon	357.	Tetones	115.
Tegesse	588.	Tereus	281.	Teutsburgium	112.

Tixel

TE TH

TH TI

TI

Tixel	166.	Thessalonica	274.	Tibiscus	99, 100.
Texcuco	578, 579.	Thessaly desc.	270, 275.	Tibiscus Fl.	267.
Tezli	483.	Thetis	342.	Tibiscus, Tibesis, Tifianus,	
Tezza	473.	Thetis Fl.	219.	Tiffa	104, 105, 107.
Thacape	487.	Thya Fl.	156.	Tibur	250.
Thais Demand	300, 401.	Thiakj	291.	Ticinus Fl.	244.
Thalamc	283.	Thimes	99.	Ticinum	243.
Thalandia	281.	Thins	434.	Tidr	459.
Thalantia	277.	Thisbe	279.	Tie Lacus	103.
Thalchris	371.	Thiva	278, 279, 402.	Tiel	122, 170.
Thamar	76.	Thos	287.	Tienin	439.
Thamujida, Thamufide	474.	Thoulse	191, 200.	Tijer Fl.	285.
	475.	St. Thomas	552, 551.	Tijet-Flt	474.
Thans	185.	St. Thomas Inf.	294, 535.	Tiglati-Pilasser	493.
Thapsus	486.	St. Thomas Martyr'd	428.	Tigra	512, 516.
Thascula	580.	St. Thomas's	ibid.	Tigranocerta	365.
Thasseri Fl.	366.	St. Thomas's	ibid.	Tigranocerta	404.
Thassius Inf.	288.	Thomond	49.	Tigranopetra	ibid.
Theate	254.	Thomaw	103.	Tigranopolis	ibid.
Theatines	215, 367.	Thonon, Thononium	233.	Tigre	511.
Thebas	497.	Thorn	86, 615.	Tigrenses	516.
Thebe in Lake	279.	Thorofo	99.	Tigris Fl.	343, 345, 345.
Thebes	491, 498, 499.	Thoura	362.	Tigwium	229, 230, 231.
Thebes desc.	278, 279, 402.	Thracia	18, 270, 271.	Tigwium Lacum	231.
Thebessa	484.	Thracian Bosphorus	89, 269.	Villbawg	62.
Thebet	411, 412.		272.	Villemont	184.
Thelis Fl.	219.	Thrasimene Lac. desc.	253.	Villy Count	118, 147, 153.
Themistocles	271.	Thrasibulus	277, 278.	Vilmon	183.
Theole	531.	Three Churches	342, 364.	Vila	110.
Theodebert	54.	Three Rivers	293.	Vilsoar	424.
Theodorick K.	ibid.	Thudamish Defeat	408.	Vimariis	380, 381, 385.
Theodorus	349.	Thudamish Defeat	409.	Timici	481.
Theodosiopolis desc.	364.	Thucydides	271.	Timor Inf.	295, 296.
Theodosius Imp.	101.	Thule	41, 416.	Timor	343.
Theonis Villa	181.	Thunensis	275.	Vinechen	441.
Theonville	ibid.	Thunonium	238.	Vindy Fl.	418.
Theopolis	351.	Thuria, Thuriium	283.	Vine Inf. desc.	289.
Thera Inf.	289.	Thuringiens	115.	Tingi	472.
Theranne	283.	Thurles	51.	Tingis	ibid.
Therapie	258, 283.	Thyatra desc.	349.	Tingitania	471, 474.
Thereste	484.	Thyle	41.	Tino	263.
Thermagran	127.	Thymaterium, Thymateria,		Tinyan Fort	441.
Thermia Inf.	289.		475.	Tionen	183.
Thermoda Fl.	350.	Thyras	271.	Tipperary	51.
Thermopyla	380.	Thyrhile	233.	Tipra	422.
Theslus	485.	Thyrea	283.	Tiritini	402.
Thesens	277, 278, 281.	Thysled	58.	Tirol	227.
Thesens's Temple	277.	Thagna	349.	Tirol	123, 116, 140, 141.
Thespia	279.	Tiber Fl.	234, 248.	Tissa	100.
Thesportia	276.	Tiberina	140.	Titans	290.
Thesportia	ibid.	Tiberius Caesar	359.	Tite	475.
Thessalia	18.	Tibisc	258.	Titon	

T t t t 2

TI TL TO	TO TR	TR TU
Titou 296.	Tortugas Inf. 565.	Tremonia 127.
Tituan 469, 477.	Toscany 19.	Trenschin 106.
Titu Emp. 359, 361.	Tostatus Abulensis 214.	Trient 145, 235, 247.
Tiva 278.	Toines Sound 622.	Trepani 258.
Tiviscum 96.	Toul 118, 125, 126.	Tressum 111, 113.
Tlacallans 576.	Toulba 486.	Treva 56.
Tlaxcallan Coins and weights described 581.	Toulon 201.	Treves 19, 129.
Tlaxcallen 78.	Turkey 218.	Trevini 129.
Tmolus Mons 349, 350.	Tour 555.	Trevisi 247.
Toacawny 600.	Touraine 124.	Trica Pricca 276.
Tobacco its Custom 593.	Tournay 191, 194.	Tricassum Civit. 196.
Tobago Fort 295.	Tournay 176.	Tridentinum Concilium 247.
Tobares 552.	Tourn 197.	Tridentinus Episcopus 227.
Toboleska 76.	Tovy R. 35.	Tridinium, Tridinum 241.
Tocat desc. 347, 349.	Trab Fl. 105.	Triers 129.
Tocat Cordovant 354.	Trabifonda 349, 367, 381.	Triest 247.
Tocharistan 394.	Traconia 282.	Trieste 145.
Tokay 104.	Traguera 213.	Triglyphon, Triglypton 432, 433.
Tokay, Tokcum 111, 113.	Tragurium 263.	Trim 46.
Tokofe 447.	Trajan Emp. 97.	Trimethus 376.
Toledo 207, 215.	Trajectus ad Mosam 188.	Trin 241.
Tolen Fl. 189.	Trajectus Francoium 133.	Trinacria 257.
Tolen Inf. 168.	Trales Montes 223.	Trinacria Inf. desc. 375.
Toletum 215, 216.	Trally 52.	La Trinidad 584.
Tolhuys 170.	Trango Bay 296.	Trinidad Inf. 561.
Tolensis de Tolma 101.	Tramochoi 281.	Trinity Inf. 295.
Tomar 222, 224.	Trans Iffallania 170.	Trinity Mine 109.
Tombote K. 506.	Transchinesis de Tranchyn 101.	Trino 241.
Tomi, Tomiswar 268.	Transilvania 18, 19, 229.	Trinquilimaly 296.
Tomunbey 493.	Desc. 97, 98, 99.	Tripoli 351, 381, 382.
Tongerren, Tongres 188.	Trapani 258, 281.	Tripoli New 487.
Tonfa 447.	Trapezus 349, 367, 381.	Tripoly 465.
Tapazo 528.	Traquilizza 285.	Triguetra 257.
Topinamubes 557.	Trau 263.	Trismegistus 494.
Toppahanoc 592.	Travancor 427.	Triton 463.
Tor desc. 388.	Trave R. 56.	Trivoli 250.
Tor-Iffel 175.	Travemund ibid.	Troas 346.
Torantaliensis de Thurtur 101.	Traxillo 584.	Trochilos 495.
Torda 99.	Trebeta 129.	Trogloditica 528.
Tormentera Inf. 213.	Trebia Fl. 145.	Trois 196.
Tornacum 176.	Trebifonda, Trebizond 349, 367, 381.	Troitza 78.
Tornensis de Torna 101.	Trecorium 197.	Troki 86.
Torneze Fort 282.	Tredagh 46.	Trophonian Cave 279.
Tornia 69.	Treguier 197.	Troppaw 157.
Torone 274, 277.	Trellin 34.	St. Trou 183.
Torpaicus Sinus 274.	Tremesin Prov. 481.	Trowis R. 44.
Torpedo 515.	Tremighen 394, 410.	Troy 347.
Torkona 244.	Tremisansa 376.	St. Truyen 183.
Tortosa 217.	Tremithus ibid.	Tuam 50.
La Tortue Inf. 293.	Tremituge ibid.	Tuba 491.
		Tuban 455.

Tubantia

TU	TU TW TY TZ VA	VA
Tubantia 171.	Turocensis de Owar 101.	Val de Compare 291.
Tubervum 133.	Turonum 197.	Valachia 383, 385.
Tubing 137.	Turphan 411.	Valadolid 207, 579, 582.
Tubusuptus 483.	Turquestan 363, 408.	584.
Tu-Capel 551.	Turret 473.	Valaise 230.
Tucaman 294, 552.	Tuscan Inf. 258.	Valconiensis de Valpon 101.
Tude 209.	Tuscany and Gr. Duke desc. 233, 251, 252, 253.	Valcowar 260, 261.
Tugium 229.	Tusci 258.	Valcum 261.
Tuhara 481.	Tuscia 235.	Valdac 402.
Tulcis Fl. 217.	Tuticorin 296, 427.	Valence 200.
Tulifurgium 152.	Tuy 209.	Valencia 207, 212.
Tullum 126.	Twente 170, 171.	Valenciennes 180.
Tully 49.	Twer 76, 78.	Valensium Civit. 233.
Tulsk 50.	Twomond 49.	Valentia 212.
Tumen 410.	Twowoun ibid.	Vatiana 180.
Tun of Heidleburg 130.	Tycassia 87.	Valefie 233.
Tungromum Civit. 188.	Tycho Brabe 62.	Valesii 230.
Tunis 382, 409.	Tyde 209.	Valetta 541.
Tunis desc. 485, to 488.	Tygra 512, 514, 518.	Valkenburg 187.
Tunking Bay 442.	Tygranes 363.	Vallenboven 167.
Tunquin 293, 295, 296.	Tygris Fl. 363, 393.	Vallis Tarri principatus 227.
Tunquineses 434.	Tylos desc. 406.	Vallis Telina 234.
Tunying 442.	Tyras 96.	Valois House 192, 196.
Turt 502.	Tyras 47.	Valona 273.
Turcochores 280.	Tyrcomal 275.	Valparaiso 551.
Turcomania 346, 354, 362.	Tyrisia 402.	Valkolina 234.
	Tyroan desc. 48, 49.	Vammelucha 262.
Turcomans 363, 393.	Tyr-dan 116, 123.	Van desc. 365, 380.
Turcotogli Olimienus 284.	Tyrol 48, 49.	Van Lacus 395.
Turduli 203.	Tyrone 227.	Vandalici Montes 123.
Turgesus 43.	Tyrrhenum Mare 87.	Vandalitia 209.
Turia, Turis, Turium Fl. 213.	Tyvolgin 35.	Vandalls 181.
	Tywy R. 512.	Vandals 66, 204, 212, 226.
Twin 239.	Tzaddai 511.	Vandelen 181.
Twingia 123, 128, 134, 147.	Tzagad 519.	Vanduvia 40.
Turiaso, Turiaso 213.		Vangionensis Civit. 130.
Turkey its several Beglerbegs in Asia and Europe 380, 381.		Vannes 197.
Turkie Carpets 498.		Vara 39.
Turks 90, 342, 360.		Varadiensis de Varadin. 101.
Turky 40000 frozen to death 73.		Varadin 105.
		Varaniensis de Bavanywar 101.
Turks routed 105, 112, 113.		Varanus Lac. 254.
Turky Language, &c. 379.		Varhel 98.
380, 383, 384, 385.		Variana 261.
Turky slain 267, 365.		Variana Castra ibid.
Turkey in Asia descr. 344.		Varisidium ibid.
		Varicum 199.
345, 346.		Varma 268.
Turkey in Europe 19, 18.		Varus 115.
Turma Fl. 104.		Varsovia 83.
Turnacensium Civit. 176.		Varus El. 240.
		Vasatum

VA	VB	UC	UD	VE	VE	UG	VI
Vasatun Civit.	199.	Venice, its Commodities,	Viadrus Fl.	123.			
Vascones	215.	Coins, Weights and Measures	Viana	214.			
Vasiliopotamo	283, 286.	Venez	Viana, Vianda	165.			
Vasquez di Coronado	585.	Venla	Vianden	181.			
Vastan Lake	365.	Venlo	Vianen	165.			
Vatican Hill	248.	Vennienii	Viapoco	560.			
Vatuegas	216.	Ventidius Bassus	Viasma	84.			
Vauderange	126.	Venus	Viburg	70.			
Vaudois	228.	Venus 290, 376,	Vicegrade	104, 111.			
Vange M.	122, 124,	Venus Fane	Vicentia	247.			
Vavia	112.	Venus Pyrensa	Vicentinum Territorium	226.			
Ubeda	210.	Vera	Vicenza	247.			
Uberlingen	139.	La Vera-Cruz	Vich	218.			
Ucht Fl.	148.	Veragua	Vidavia	40.			
Udenheim	130.	Verapaz	Victoria	214, 482.			
Udessa	417.	Verbanus Lacus	Victory's Temple	277.			
Udsted	62.	Verbiest F.	Vicus	218.			
Uecht Fl.	165.	Vercell, Vercella, Vercelli,	Vidinum	197.			
Uethuiones	37.	Vercellense Dominium	Vidua Flu.	199.			
Uedantiorum Urbs	240.	Vercingetrix	Vienna	82, 133, 200.			
Uehrdén	153.	Verdenburg	Vienna desc.	141, 142.			
Ueii desc. and long	250.	Verdun	Vienna its Coins, Weights and Measures	324.			
St. Veit	144.	Vere	Viennen	181.			
Velaw	169.	Veres a Family	Vienthal	ibid.			
Velez Malaga	212.	Vergao	Vill Sierra d' Oviedo	206.			
Velibori	43.	Vergentines	Villa Franca	240.			
Vellino	263.	Veria	Villa Visofa	223.			
Velour	429.	Vermad	Villach	105, 144.			
Veltz	261.	Vermelandia	Villano	276, 488.			
Veluwe	169.	Vermil	Villeck	112.			
St. Venant	176.	Veromannorum Civit.	Villorius	376.			
Venafin	201.	Verona	Villica	214.			
Vencheu	441.	Veronense Territorium	Vilna	75, 86.			
Vendana Portus	196.	Verra Fl.	Vilvorden	184.			
Vendosme	197.	Veser Fl.	San Vincent	555.			
Vendum	141.	Vesontium	St. Vincent	299, 574.			
Venedotia	33.	Vesoul	St. Vincent Port	538.			
Veneris Inf.	289.	Vespasian Emp.	Vindav	85.			
Veneti	197.	Vesperiensis de Vespri	Vindelicians	139.			
Venetia	246.	Vesprimium	Vindibona	141.			
Venetian Fleet	374.	Vesuvius Mons	Vindilici	140.			
Venetians	226, 235, 265,	Vessuna	Vindilia	139.			
273, 276, 277, 280, to	285.	Vestigra	Vindius Mons	206.			
Venetica Inf.	201.	Vestuntio	Vingagora	538.			
Venetum	197.	Vetera	Vinifima	133.			
Venetus Lacus	138.	Veteres Aqua	Vinifemia	ibid.			
Venezuela	562, 565.	Veter Westwick	Vintimiglia, Vintimilium	242.			
Venice	19.	Vetone	Virginia	295.			
Venice Republick desc.	246,	Vexxol	Desc.	591, to 594.			
247.	Ugneb	484.	Vivodunum	126.			
	Ugoghensis de Ugoza	101.	Vivovitzu	112, 261.			
			Visapor				

VI.	UL	UM	UN	VO	UP	UR	UR	US	UT	VU	UX	WA
Vicapor	334.	Una R.	475.	Ursus								232.
Vicapor	424.	Un-chan	411.	Uranis								131.
Vicapor K.	425, 426.	Underwald	229, 232.	Uradium								474.
Vicapor	426.	Ungheensis de Unghevar	101.	Usbeck								410, 411.
Vicer Azem his Office, Great-			112.	Uscadama								272.
ness and Power	380, 396.	Unidomana	141.	Uscudava								ibid.
Viggoths	68.	United Provinces	18, 19,	Ufedom Inf.								123, 149.
Vigontiensis Civit.	124.	Desc. from 160, to	174.	Ushent								201.
Vigilius, Vigula	82.	Vodena	275.	Usk R.								34.
Vigula Fl.	309.	Vodii	43.	Ustinga								78.
Vijula	82.	Vodizza	277.	Uterni								43.
Vigwig Fl.	133.	Vogel M.	121.	Utica								486.
Viteland	148.	Vogesus Mon.	131, 192.	Utrecht								158, 168.
Viterbo	250.	Votiland	148.	Utrecht Bishoprick or Lord-								168.
Vites	148.	Voleza	107.	ship								168.
Viti de Chieti	254.	Volga R.	72, 76, 77, 89,	Utrecht Cast.								443.
Vitulo	283.		408, 409.	Utricesium								158.
Vivres	562.	Volgesburg Mons	123.	Utricht								122.
Vizapour	424.	Volkina	84, 87.	Vuchang								440.
Vizze Inf.	104.	Vollin Isl.	123.	Vuimpina								139.
Vkaraine	82, 84.	Vols	276.	Vulcan's Temple								498.
Vla desc.	413.	Voldomira	73, 77.	Vulcan's Inf.								259.
Vladislav	81, 268.	Volgna	250.	Vulcano Inf.								ibid.
Vladislav I. K. of Bohemia	154.	Volsini Lac.	234.	Vulcano's								583.
	85.	Volturena Provincia	507.	Vulpanus Fl.								106.
Vlaenderen	175.	Voltus R.	471.	Uxantus								201.
Vlaerdingen	165.	Volubile	ibid.									
Vlai	402.	Volubilis Tingitane	143.									
Vlcinium	263.	Vonizza	277.									
Vlhua	580.	Vorn Inf.	164, 167, 170.									
Vliaras Inf.	201.	Vorithland	146.									
Vliet	122.	Voroika	495.									
Vlidia	47.	Vostanza	275.									
Vlieland	166.	Votigern K.	35.									
Vlit	355, 387.	Upland	68.									
Vlm Fl.	138, 152.	Uspala	69.									
Vloska	225.	Uragosi	276.									
Vlpa Trajana	98.	Urania	263.									
Vlpanum	267.	Uramia	267.									
Vlker 43, 44.	Prov. 47.	Uratiglaus	278.									
Vlt R.	99.	Urbana	154.									
Vltave Fl.	144.	Urbium, Urbium	482.									
Vltonia	168.	Urbs	249.									
Vltrajekins	168.	Urchupia	485.									
Vltrajekum	168.	Uren	267.									
Vltve	47.	Uria	229, 230,									
Vlysses	287, 291.	Urica	232.									
Vlzenach	230.	Urrin R.	485.									
Vma	69.	Ursin Lac.	47.									
Vmarabea	476.	Ursines.	251.									
Umbria	226, 250.		ibid.									

W.

Wadstein	68.
Wael Fl.	122, 161.
Wag Fl.	106.
Wagening	122.
Wageningen	170.
Wagenthal	230, 233.
Wagierska	100.
Wagria	56.
Waiapoco Fl.	295.
Walachia	18, 19, 96, 167.
Walaga	511.
Walburg	136.
Walcovar	106.
Waldeck	135.
Waldenstein	137.
Waldemar	57.
Waldshut	122.
Waldstetten-See	223.
Wale Fl.	164.
Walenslat	230.
Wales	18, 21, 32, 33.
Walifland	21.
Walifland	

WA	WE	WE	WH	WI	WI	WO	WR	WU	WY
Waliland	230, 233.	Werts Fl.		123.	Willoughby Sir H.	622.			
Walkayt	511.	Wesel 127. R.		122.	Wimpfer	139.			
Walker	47, 48.	Wesep, Wesop, Wespe		169.	Winchofen	172.			
Walleburg	62.	Weser Fl.		123.	Windish Marck	141, 144.			
Wallestein	56.	Wesul		125.	Windishlandt desc.	260.			
Wallestein a Silesian	150.	Wesugo		172.	Windmill-Point	596.			
Wallin	149.	Western Inf.		565.	Windshacht	109.			
Walloon Flanders	175.	Westerus		69.	Windsor	31, 608.			
Waltons	159.	West-Friezland desc.		172.	St. Winifrids Well	34.			
Walpo 261. R.	106.	West Gothland		68.	Winipoco Fl.	295.			
Wamsick	608.	Westmania		69.	St. Winnoc	177.			
Wan	380.	Westmanny Isles		617.	Winnoxbergen	ibid.			
Wando R.	590.	Westmoreland		592.	Winshaim	133.			
Wangen	139.	Westphalia 118, 122.		Defc.	Wipper Fl.	149.			
Wansffel	58.			135.	Wirtenberg	136, 137, 139.			
Wasadin 98, 260, 261.		Westro R.		590.	Wirtzburg	132.			
Waramond	191.	Wethersfeild		608.	Wisby	68.			
Warekowie Mure	59.	Westch		141.	Wise Men of the East where				
Warna Fl.	157.	Wetteraw		134.	buried	128.			
Warnitz Fl.	138.	Wexford	43, 45, 47.	Wismar	55, 118, 150.				
Wasaw 83. R.	86.	Weymar		147.	Wijshaden	135.			
Warsovia	85.	Weymouth		618.	Witepsk	84.			
Wart Fl.	122.	White Sea		78.	Wittenberg	123, 148.			
Warta Fl.	123.	White Seas		381.	Witz	296.			
Wartgarten M.	ibid.	Whithern		40.	Wixel R.	82.			
Warwick	592, 608.	Wiburg		58, 59.	Woeden	165.			
Warwick Foreland	619.	Wick	40, 188.	Wolaw	157.				
Wasserfal	232.	Wick de Duerflede		168.	Wolder Sconce	172.			
Wachtendom	169.	Wickford		608.	Wolfsenbutel	152.			
Waters R.	590.	Wicklow C. 45. T.	47.	Wolga	371, 408.				
Watersford	52.	Wicoco		599.	Wolgast	149.			
Watersford Haven	47.	Widen		141.	Wollin	118, 149.			
Watertown	608.	Wie Fl.	34, 35.	Wologda	73, 76.				
Waxholm	69.	Wied		136.	Wolska Zemla	225.			
Weel	510, 511.	Wiedum		141.	Wood Capt.	625.			
Ween Inf.	59, 66.	Wien		ibid.	Woodbridge	604, 603.			
Wegara	516.	Wiering		166.	Woodcock	608.			
Weibspis	139.	Wierra Fl.		123.	Woodcock Capt.	418.			
Weigats Straits	342.	Wiesnowiski Michael		82.	Worcester	608.			
Weilburg	135.	Wight Inf.		148.	Worcum	164.			
Weinheim	133.	Wight-Isle County		592.	Wormacia	130.			
Weissel R.	82.	Wighton		40.	Wormensis Civit.	ibid.			
Weissenburg 98, 131.	138.	Wigwams		609.	Wormes	121, 130, 136.			
Welchpool	34.	Wihitz		261.		234.			
Wells	608.	Wibby Flum.		417.	Worotin	78.			
Welschlandt	225.	Wildhasen		118.	Woudrichmum	164.			
Wenn	608.	Willenstadt		165.	Wratistavia	157.			
Wenar Lac.	68, 69.	William and Mary, Rex &			Wratzlaw	ibid.			
Wendenberg	123.	Regina		44.	Wrexham	34.			
Wendish Apostates	150.	William R.	47, 48, 52.	Wunick Fl.		144.			
Werdsee Lac.	144.	William of Tyre		464.	Wurtsburg	122, 132.			
Wertheim	133.	Williamstad Fort		459.	Wyborgh	70.			
					Wyches				

XA	XE	YA	YD	YE	ZA	ZA	ZE
Wyches Inf.	624.					Zagrabiensis de	Zagrabia
Wydel	167.						101.
		Y.				Zagreg	506.
						Zagywa Fl.	104.
		Y Aick fl.	410.			Zahara	504.
		Y Tanick	111.			Zaims	385.
						Zair Lac. 465. R.	522.
	X.	Yaogan	442.			Zaire	475.
		Yarmouth	608.			Zaleucus	254.
		Ydam	166.			Zama	486.
		Yedam	166.			Zamamara	ibid.
		Yeike Fl.	409.			Zamanizon	ibid.
		Yellow-River	44.			Zambanach	371.
		Yemen	381.			Zambara	465, 525.
		Yennee-Sheir	275.			Zamhere Lac.	465.
		Yenichioi	87.			Zamorin	427.
		Yerac desc.	356.			Zamoski	87.
		Yerack	394, 395.			Zamrhi	405.
		Yez'd	398.			Zanfara	506.
		Yezdecas	398.			Zanhaga	505.
		Ygnos	272.			Zanquebar 294, 468. Desc.	
		York	31, 608.			Zant Inf. 247. Desc.	291.
		York County	592.			Zapandi	276.
		York R.	592, 593.			Zapelia a Prince	108.
		Yperen	177.			Zapotecas	581.
		Yrakin desc.	354.			Zaara its Scituation and	
		Yselland	170.			Fortification	263.
		Ythwith Fl.	35.			Zaradas Fl.	417.
		Yvica Fl.	213.			Zavama desc.	401.
		Yvodium, Yvoix	181.			Zarmifogethusa	98.
		Yurgeachans	410.			Zarnata	283.
				Z.		Zarnovia	262.
						Zarnouniza	ibid.
		Z				Zatmar	105, 111.
		Zaara desc. 503, to 508.				Zatmariensis deZatmar	101.
		Zabache Mer.	90.			Zavulha	79.
		Zabach	482.			Zavolhenfes	410.
		Zabavels Birth place	247.			Zazandib	537.
		Zabern	131.			Zazsehes	98.
		Zabolcensis de Chege	101.			Zea Inf.	289.
		Zabolch	105.			Zeh	504.
		Zacatecos	582.			Zeben	98, 113.
		Zaccha Temple	446.			Zehulun Tribe	360.
		Zacharias's Temple	353.			Zechus	81, 154.
		Zachelhyd	105.			Zecora	514.
		Zachintians	213.			Zeeburgh	167.
		Zacynthus Inf. desc.	291.			Zegna	265.
		Zafsan Lac.	465.			Zegrad	101.
		Zagara M.	279.			Zeila	349, 538.
		Zagathay 394. Desc.	419.			Zeilon desc.	450.
		Zageans	90.			Zeita	511.
		Zagrabia	106, 261.			Zeitz	
		U u u u					

ZE	ZE	ZI	ZN	ZO	ZO	ZU	ZW	ZY
Zeltz	146.	Zervia		266.	Zoroafpa			417.
Zekot	382.	Zeugma		98, 352.	Zoroafter, Zoroastes			418.
Zela	349.	Zibit		382, 390.	Zorfa			97.
Zeland	158.	Los Zicatecas		382, 390.	Zothezavio			96.
—Its Earldom	162.	Ziden		382, 390.	Zuchria			275.
—Its Prov. desc.	167.	Zilia		472.	Zug	229,	232.	
Zelandia Fort	443.	Zirchnitz		145.	Zugen Sea			232.
Zelcedibes	362.	Zircknitz Lac.		145.	Zuengiga			505.
Zeldales	583.	Zirizee		167.	Zuider			122.
Zelis	472.	Zirbuitzer Sea		145.	Zuitt Beveland			167.
Zell	152.	Zisca		155.	Zuighlius	117,	231.	
Zembra	514.	Zifonzo Fl.		145.	Zuhria	365,	366.	
Zenderin	267.	Zitach		371.	Zulcadie			347.
Zendero	510.	Znaim		156.	Zulfa Old			365.
Zenitana	481.	Znogma		ibid.	Zulpha			400.
Zeno	377.	Znoimun		ibid.	Zunchio			283.
Zenobia	352.	Znoym		ibid.	Zurich	229, 230, 231,	232.	
Zenophon	377.	Zoara		487.	Zurich Sea			231.
Zequa a K.	483.	Zocotora Inf. 294, 296.		328.	Zuroedra al. Zurobara			111.
Zerbft	147.	Defc.		336.	Zurphen	122, 158,	159.	
Zerdegna	258.	Zoest		127.	—Prov. desc.			169, 170.
Zerfen	481.	Zofedt		144.	Zureybrucken			130.
Zerick-ze	167.	Zolnocensis de Zolnock		101.	Zuyder-ze Fl. 166, 170,	172.		
Zeriff's	476.	Zonara		352.	Zwickaw			148.
Zeringen	131.	Zonichia		283.	Zwitta Fl.			156.
Zerneski	85.	Zophyte a Plant		79.	Zygeth	112, 113,		
Zerfen	481.	Zoques		583.	Zype Lac.			166.
Zerubbabel	359.	Zoriga desc.		355.	Zyras desc.			400.

F I X I S.

Advertisement to the Reader.

AS for an Index of the Coins, Weights and Measures, treated of in this Book, I thought it not necessary to insert it; for they being altogether Alphabetically placed under their respective Cities and Towns from Page 297, to Page 340. the Reader may sooner find them out there, than by looking over a long Index.

R. M.

Books Printed for, and Sold by Thomas Cockerill at the Three
Legs in the Poultry, near Stocks-Market.

Books in Folio.

Historical Collections, the 3d Part, in 2 Volumes. Never before Printed; containing the Principal Matters which happened from the Meeting of the Parliament, Nov. 8. 1640. to the end of the year 1644. wherein is a particular account of the Rise and Progress of the Civil War to that Period: Impartially related. Setting forth only Matter of Fact in Order of Time, without Observation or Reflection. By John Rushworth.

CHARNOCK's Works in 2 Voll.

A Scheme of the Sins and Duties of the Members of particular Churches, by the late Reverend Mr. John Flavel, in a sheet of Paper.
Life, Reign and Tryal of Mary Queen of Scots. Stitched.

Books in Quarto.

Speculum Theologiae in Christo: Or a view of some Divine Truths, by Edward Polhill of Burywash in Suffex, Esq.

A Demonstration of the first Applications of the Apocalypse, together with the consent of the Antients concerning the fourth Beast in the 7th of Daniel, and the Beast in the Revelations by Druce Cressener, D. D.

The Morning Exercise at Cripplegate; or several Cases of Conscience practically Resolved by sundry Ministers.

A Supplement to the Morning Exercise, or several more Cases of Conscience practically resolved by sundry Ministers.

A seasonable Discourse, wherein is examined what is lawful, during the Confusions and Revolutions of Government. Stitched.

Books in Octavo.

Instructions about Heart-work, what is to be done on Gods part and ours, for the cure and keeping of the Heart, &c. by that Eminent Gospel Minister, Mr. Rich. Alleyn. With a Preface by Dr. Annesley. The 2d Edition.

The Evidence of Things not seen: Or divers Spiritual and Philosophical Discourses concerning the state of Holy Men after Death: By that eminently Learned Divine, Mises Anyraldus. Translated out of the French Tongue by a Minister of the Church of England.

Poems on several occasions, with a Pastoral; to which is added a Discourse of Life. By John Tutelin.

A Succinct and Seasonable Discourse of the Occasions, Causes, Natures, Rise, Growth and Remedies of Mental Errors. To which is added, (1.) An Answer to Mr. Cary against Infant-Baptism. (2.) An Answer to some Antinomian Errors. (3.) A Sermon about Union. By John Flavel.

Mr. John Flavels Remains; being two Sermons: The one Preached at Dartmouth in Devon on the day of the Coronation of their Majesties. The latter intended to be preached at a Meeting of the united Ministers of several Counties. With some account of his Life.

A Discourse of Regeneration, Faith and Repentance: Preached at the Merchants Lecture in Broadstreet. By Tho. Cole Minister of the Gospel.

A Discourse of Christian Religion in sundry points; Preached at the Merchants Lecture. By Tho. Cole.

Christus.

Books Printed for and Sold by Thomas Cockerill.

Christus in Corde: Or the Mystical Union between Christ and Believers, considered in its resemblances, bonds, seals, privileges and marks. By *Edward Polhill Esq.*

A Discourse of the Gospel of Peace, and of the government of our own Spirits: Being the substance of divers Sermons, from *Lph. 6. 15.* and *Prov. 16. 32.* lately preached by *John Faldo* Minister of the Gospel.

Precious Faith, Considered in its Nature, Working and Growth. By *E. Polhill, Esq.*

A Discourse concerning Liturgies, by the late Learned Divine Mr. *David Clarkson*.

A Discourse concerning trouble of Mind and the disease of Melancholly, in three parts; written for the use of such as are or have been exercised by the same: By *Thm. Rogers, M. A.* who was long afflicted with both. To which is added some Letters from several Divines, relating to the same subject.

Geography Anatomized: Or a compleat Geographical Grammer, being a short and exact Analysis of the whole body of Modern Geography; after a new, plain and easie Method, whereby any person may in a short time attain to the knowledge of that most noble and useful Science, &c. To which is subjoyned the present state of the European Plantations in the East and West Indies; with a Reasonable Proposal for the propagation of the blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries. Illustrated with divers Maps. By *Patrick Gordon, M. A.*

Love to Christ, necessary for all to escape the Curse at his coming, by *T. Doolittle*.

An Exposition of the Assemblies Shorter Catechism, with Practical Inferences from each Question: By *John Flavell*, late Minister of the Gospel at *Dartmouth* in *Devon*.

The Almost Christian: By *Ezekiel Hopkins, D. D.* late Lord Bishop of *Londonderry*, Sermons Preached on Several Occasions; By *John Canale, D. D.*

The Mourners Directory, Guiding him to the Middle Way betwixt the two Extreams, Defect of Sorrow for his Dead, and Excess of Sorrow for his Dead. To which is added, The Mourners Soliloquy: By *Thomas Doolittle, M. A.*

The Righteous Mans Hope at Death: Consider'd and Improv'd for the Comfort of Dying Christians; and the Support of Surviving Relations. To which is Added, Death-Bed Reflections, &c. proper for a Righteous Man in his Last Sickness. By *Samuel Doolittle*.

Books in Twelves.

A Discourse of secret Prayer, first Preached, and now published at the request of those that heard it. By *Samuel Slater* Minister of the Gospel.

The Future State: Or a Discourse attempting some display of the Souls Happiness, in regard to that eternally progressive knowledge, or eternal increase of knowledge, and the consequences of it, which is among the blessed in Heaven: By a Country Gentleman, a Worshipping of God in the way of the Church of *England*.

A Week of Soliloquies and Prayers, with a preparation to the Holy Communion, and other Devotions added to this Edition, by *Peter du Moulin, D. D.*

A Discourse of the Reasonableness of Personal Reformation, and Necessity of Conversion, the true method of making all men happy in this World, and in the World to come: Seasonably discoursed, and earnestly pressed on this licentious Age: By *John Flavell*, a sincere lover of his Native Country, and the Souls of Men.

The last Legacy of *Henry Cave* Gent. lately deceased, containing a brief summe of Christian Doctrine, by way of Question and Answer; particularly relating to several of the most important points controverted between us and the Romanists. Stitched.

Some Prison Meditations and Directions on several subjects; viz. Fall of Man, Suffering of Christ, Prayer, &c. By *Sam. Young* Minister of the Gospel.

English Exercises for School Boys, to translate into Latin, comprizing all the Rules of Grammer, and other necessary Observations, ascending gradually from the meanest to the highest Capacities. By *John Garretson*, Schoolmaster. Fourth Edition.